A TREATISE OF VENEREAL DISEASES,

In NINE BOOKS;

CONTAINING

An ACCOUNT of the ORIGIN, PROPAGATION, and CONTAGION of this DISTEMPER.

As alſo of the

NATURE, CAUSE, and CURE of all VENEREAL DISORDERS, whether Local or Univerſal.

Together with

A ſhort Abſtract of the Lives of the Authors who have wrote on thoſe Diſeaſes, and a Liſt of their Works.

By *JOHN ASTRUC*,

Phyſician to his preſent Majeſty the King of FRANCE.

Tranſlated from the laſt Latin Edition printed at *Paris*.

LONDON:

Printed for W. INNYS and J. RICHARDSON, C. DAVIS, J. CLARKE, R. MANBY, and H. S. COX.

M.DCC.LIV.

A TREATISE

OF

VENEREAL DISEASES,

IN NINE BOOKS;

CONTAINING

AN ACCOUNT of the ORIGIN, PROPAGATION, and

CONTAGION of this DISTEMPER.

As also of the

MATURE, CAUSE, and CURE of all VENEREAL DISORDERS,

without Local or Universal

Together with

A short Advice of the Use of the Author's two new WORKS on those Diseases,

and a List of their WORKS.

By JOHN ASTRUC,

Physician to his present Majesty the King of FRANCE.

Translated from the last Latin Edition printed at Paris.

LONDON:

Printed for W. INNYS and J. RICHARDSON, C. DAVIS, J. CLARKE,

R. AMBLER, and H. S. COX.

MDCCLIV.

THE PREFACE.

IN moſt of the Books, which have been publiſhed upon the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, there are evidently Abundance of Faults, though theſe are not always the ſame, nor even of a like Nature. I may eaſily be excuſed for my Freedom in this Cenſure, as Envy has not the leaſt Share in the Reflection. In the more antient, under which Name I comprehend ſuch as were written before the Year 1600, there appears to be wanting a more accurate Deſcription of Venereal Symptoms, a more juſt Knowledge of Pharmacy and Phyſics, a fuller Expoſition of Cauſes, and which is of ſtill greater Moment, more certain Diagnoſtics and Prognoſtics of the Diſtemper, with a more effectual Method of Cure, in which leſs Regard ſhould be had to *Guaiacum*, *China*, *Sarſaparilla*, and the ſudorific Medicines, and a greater Deference be paid to Mercury; in which the juſt Value of a mercurial Courſe ſhould be ſet in a proper Light, and the right Method of adminiſtring it clearly laid down. But theſe do not ſeem ſo much the Faults of the Authors, as of the Age they lived in; and may the more eaſily be paſſed over, as the Remedy of this Diſeaſe was not then ſufficiently known, as they thought it criminal to diſſent from the Practice of the Antients, as Mercury was in general judged to be a poiſonous Drug, and the Effects of *Guaiacum* were cried up beyond Meaſure as ſo many Miracles.

There is a more general and grievous Defect, which runs through the modern Writings, that have been publiſhed in our own or the laſt Age. For you will ſcarce find any one Eſſay in this Period, of a proper length, which treats of Venereal Diſorders in the Manner, that the Nature of the Subject requires. We have indeed a great many little Diſſertations upon ſeveral Branches of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; but theſe are for the moſt Part trivial, barren, and haſty Performances, in which the principal Points that ought to have been conſidered, are ſcarcely touched upon. In many of them you will find new-deviſed Notions, called *Hypotheſes*, in which the Phyſicians of the laſt Age, after they had caſt off the

the Yoke of the Antients, evidently indulged themſelves too much, and as they refuſed to ſubmit to Authority, ſo they did not enough conſult Experience and Reaſon. Laſtly, amongſt ſo many Writers, there is not one, who has taken Care to give an accurate Deſcription of the mercurial Method of Cure, or point out the ſeveral Rocks through the midſt of which we are to direct our Courſe: but in general have all ſome ſecret Remedy to recommend, which they ſet off with ſuch extravagant Commendations, as ſufficiently expoſe their fraudulent Deſigns, and clearly ſhew [a] *ſe ſui Quæſtûs Cauſâ falſas ſuſcitare Sententias*, "that "they wrote their Diſſertations with no other View, than to impoſe upon "Mankind, and gain to themſelves ſome private Advantage.

Such mean Arts as theſe ſhould be left to Quacks and Mountebanks, [b] *quorum ſtultitiæ quæſtus Impudentia eſt*, but ſhould be carefully avoided by all Perſons of Reputation and Character, who, as Lovers of Truth and Enemies to Fraud, have the Welfare of Mankind at Heart. For which Reaſon I am ſorry to find, that ſeveral regular Surgeons, ſome foreign Phyſicians, and one or two of our own Countrymen, have made Pretenſions to ſuch private Remedies, and induſtriouſly taken Pains to conceal them, that the Inſignificancy of them might not be diſcovered, and the credulous vulgar be impoſed on, for the Sake of ſome diſreputable Gain they have ſcandalouſly hoped to obtain from them.

What I have ſaid is ſufficient to ſhew the Neceſſity of a new Treatiſe upon this Subject, drawn up with greater Accuracy, more compleat, and authentic; though at the ſame Time it may ſerve to convince us, how many difficulties the Undertaker has to ſtruggle with, and what Caution it becomes him to uſe, if he is deſirous of ſatisfying the juſt Expectations of the learned upon this Article.

I found it no ſmall Advantage, to have obſerved and thoroughly conſidered theſe Circumſtances, before I ſat down to write. For thereby I was made ſenſible, that my Buſineſs was to explain, unravel, and deſcribe whatever bore any Relation to the Original, Eruption, and Propagation of this Diſeaſe; whatever concerned the Nature of the Contagion, the ſeveral Kinds of it, the different Ways by which it will ſometimes after Admiſſion lie lurking in the Blood, and at other Times break out in various Shapes of Violence; whatever had Reference to the Cauſes, Symptoms, Signs, and Method of Cure of all Venereal Diſorders, whether local or univerſal, in ſo diſtinct a Manner, [c] *Ut vetuſtis novitatem, novis Auctoritatem, obſoletis nitorem, obſcuris Lucem, faſtiditis gratiam, dubiis Fidem, omnibus verò Naturam, & Naturæ ſuæ omnia darem*; in a Word, as *Domitius Piſo* expreſſes it in *Pliny*, *Ut Theſaurum facerem potiùs quam Librum.*

[a] *Ennius* in Fragment. [b] *Phædr. Lib. 1. Fab. 14.*
[c] *Plin. in Præf. Hiſt. Natural.*

I do

I do not preſume that I have thoroughly executed all that I deſigned; nor had I the Vanity to imagine, when firſt I formed my Scheme, that I ſhould be able to do ſo; *mecum enim habito*, nor am I ignorant, *quid valeant humeri, quid ferre recuſent*. But I did ſuppoſe, that as I had a laborious, difficult, and obſcure Point under my Conſideration, I might lawfully flatter myſelf with ſuch Succeſs, as might ſuffice to keep up my Spirits, and carry me through the Work I had undertaken; and the more ſo, as the very Attempt to ſucceed has generally been reckoned commendable, and never cenſured that I know of, [d] *cùm etiam non aſſecutis voluiſſe abundè pulchrum atque magnificum ſit.* And thus diſpoſed I made no Scruple to ſet about treating upon this Subject in its full Extent, and for the Sake of Order and Perſpicuity to divide the whole into ſix Books.

I. In the *firſt* I have given the Hiſtory of this Diſeaſe in its Infancy, and Maturity, and Declenſion, and ſhewn that it was unknown to the Antients, both Jews, Greeks, Latins and Arabians, nor did it make its Appearance in Europe, till towards the Cloſe of the fifteenth Century, and that its firſt Origin could be traced to the *Antilles* or *Caribbee* Iſlands, but eſpecially to the Iſland of *Haiti*, or *Hiſpaniola*, now called *St. Domingo*, whence it was unluckily imported into Europe. That the Spaniards who arrived there in the Years 1492 and 1493, under Chriſtopher Columbus, firſt contracted that Diſeaſe by lying with the Women of the Country, and thence conveyed it to Naples, which they went to relieve, *An.* 1494. That the French, who at that Time were at War with the Spaniards and Neapolitans, were ſoon infected by both; and that from theſe three principal Nations the Contagion was ſoon communicated to the reſt of Europe, and quickly run over moſt Part of Aſia and Africa. That by reaſon of this terrible Diſtemper brought thence into Europe, we may juſtly take up that Complaint of America, which the Romans are ſaid of old to have made of Aſia, upon Account of the Depravity of Manners introduced from thence into the Republic, [e] *devictam Victores ſuos corrupiſſe.* And laſtly, that this dreadful Diſorder has already paſſed through ſeveral Stages, which have been diſtinguiſhed by the Acceſſion or Diſappearance of different Symptoms, and that we have probable Grounds to hope, it now daily approaches towards its Declenſion, though hitherto by ſlow Degrees.

II. In the ſecond Book we have explained the Nature, Quality, Propagation, and Efficacy of the Venereal Poiſon, and have made an hiſtorical Enquiry at what Time and by whom the ſeveral Remedies, which are judged to be of Service in the Venereal Diſeaſe, were intro-

[d] *Plin. ubi ſupra.* [e] *Flor. Lib.* iii. *Cap.* 12.

duced:

duced: ſuch as Quickſilver, *Guaiacum*, China-Root, *Sarſa-parilla*, Saſſafras-wood, the mercurial Preparations and Fumigations of Cinnabar; as alſo with what Zeal the Virtues of each were long cried up, till at laſt the Cauſe was decided in Favour of Mercury, and amongſt the various Methods of uſing it, that by Unction was preferred.

It was neceſſary in this ſecond Edition to dwell a little longer upon the Method of mercurial Fumigations, upon Account of a boaſting Quack, who had raiſed the Expectations of a great many too much, by his vain Promiſes of this Method of Cure. Wherefore having ſhewn what Kind of Fumigations were made uſe of formerly, and in what Manner they were ſet about, as alſo what Fumigations were uſed lately by that Quack, and his way of managing them, and then compared the Advantages and Diſadvantages of each Method, I have proved I imagine, ſo clearly both from Reaſon and Experience that the Method by Fumigation is leſs agreeable, ſafe, and efficacious than that by mercurial Unction, that I look upon that Queſtion as finally decided.

III. And thus having once got over all hiſtorical Difficulties, and diſcuſſed the Queſtions which occurred in Phyſiology and Pathology, a Way was naturally opened for falling directly upon the Subject itſelf, the Point a Phyſician is moſt nearly concerned in, and treating expreſly of all venereal Diſorders, whether local, which are as it were, an Introduction to the approaching Diſtemper, and to which we have ſpoke in the third Book; or univerſal, which are the certain Signs of a confirmed Pox, and whereof we have largely diſcourſed in Book IV. And having explained in both their reſpective Natures, Cauſes, Symptoms, diagnoſtic and prognoſtic Signs, I have farther laid down the particular Methods of Cure, which are proper to be uſed in every Kind or Degree of theſe ſeveral Diſorders.

And here I have particularly endeavoured to digeſt the whole into Order in as ſhort and clear a Manner as poſſibly I could; wherein how well I have ſucceeded muſt be left to the Judgment of the Reader. Though this I may venture to affirm, and 'tis what I have principally aimed at, that I have been very impartial in all my Relations; I have ſuppreſſed nothing, which I thought might be uſeful, nor omitted any Thing which I judged might be neceſſary; I have ſet down all the Remedies, which by Experience I have found to be efficacious, and ſuch as may be relied on; and wherever I have mentioned any that are of doubtful and uncertain Effect, I have always given the Reader a Caution concerning them; that as I have concealed[f] nothing from his Knowledge

[f] I hope I ſhall never come under the Cenſure of *Scribonius Largus*, who although he was an Heathen he expreſſed himſelf ſo much in the manner of a Chriſtian, that he may

riſe

Knowledge with any bad Deſign, ſo neither have I extolled any Thing beyond the Praiſes it has juſtly deſerved. But throughout the whole have acted with that Candour and Ingenuity, that Sollicitude and Concern for the Welfare of the Patient, as might be expected from a Phyſician and a Fellow-Creature; ſo that though my Performance may be deemed imperfect, and upon that Score unworthy of Commendation, I hope it may at leaſt meet with a kind Reception from the good Intentions I had in drawing it up.

The Forms of Medicines, which I have given, are ſuch as are in common Practice, and alike ſuited to general Uſe. The reſt, which require to be varied according to the Nature and Degree of the Diſeaſe or the Strength of the Patient, I have purpoſely omitted, leſt they ſhould prove a Stumbling-Block to young Practitioners, who would be apt to order them without Diſtinction to all Perſons that ſhould fall in their Way. But the principal and moſt effectual Medicines, which are ſerviceable in the ſeveral Diſorders incident to this Diſtemper, I have been peculiarly careful to ſet down, beginning with the gentleſt, and proceeding to the moſt violent, and have marked down the proper Doſe of each; ſo that there can be no Difficulty of throwing them into extemporaneous Forms, as Occaſion requires. But this I would adviſe the younger Phyſicians, that their Mixtures and Compoſitions may always conſiſt [g] *ex paucis remediis ex Cauſâ non ex Conjecturâ aſſumptis.* For the confuſed, promiſcuous Heap of Ingredients, which ſome People throw into their ſenſeleſs [h] Compoſitions, is not only, as [i] Pliny expreſſes it, *Oſtentatio Artis & portentoſæ Scientiæ venditatio*, but alſo as he elſewhere has it, [k] *Impudentia*, [l] *Fraus*, [m] *Perfidia eſt*, and for the moſt Part prejudicial to the Patient, as by this Means unneceſſary and inſignificant Medicines are always forced down, and very often ſuch as are foreign to the Purpoſe.

V. and IX. I had now in Appearance put the finiſhing Hand to my Work, when I judged it would be proper to ſubjoin a chronological Account of all the Authors, who have wrote upon the ſame Subject; that thus we might as it were at one View, diſcern what different People have thought at different Times of the Original, Nature, and Remedies of

riſe up in Judgment with not a few of the Chriſtians and *condemn* them. "Such, ſays he, "as diſcover the Uſefulneſs of certain Remedies, and keep it a Secret, are very much to "be blamed, being guilty of the Crime of Envy, which ought to be hated by all Mankind, but eſpecially by Phyſicians, who if they do not abound with that Compaſſion "and Humanity, which ought always to attend that Profeſſion, deſerve to be deteſted "both by Gods and Men." *Scribonius Largus*, in his *Preface* to *C. Julius Galliſtus*.

[g] Plin. *Hiſtor. Natur. Lib.* XXII. *Cap.* 24. [h] Ibid. *Lib.* XXIX. *Cap.* 1.
[i] Ibid. *Lib.* XXIX. *Cap.* 1. [k] Ibid. *Lib.* XXII. *Cap.* 24.
[l] Ibid. *Lib.* IV. *Cap.* 1. [m] Ibid. *Lib.* XXIX. *Cap.* 1.

a 2 the

the Venereal Diſeaſe, what each particular Perſon has done towards advancing the Cure of it, and in a Word, through what Perplexities, and by whoſe Means chiefly, the Method that is now in uſe has been brought to that Height of Perfection, where at preſent it ſeems to ſtand.

With this View I carefully read over all the Authors I could get upon Venereal Diſeaſes, and their Remedies. And concerning thoſe which I could not meet with in the well-furniſhed Libraries at Paris, I conſulted ſome of the moſt celebrated Phyſicians in Europe, *viz.* ANTHONY LEPROTUS, Phyſician to the late Pope Clement XII. JOHN FANTONUS, Phyſician to the King of Sardinia, and JOHN HENRY HEUCHERUS, Phyſician to the King of Poland; Sir HANS SLOANE, Preſident of the Royal Society, JOHN BAPTIST MORGAGNY Profeſſor at Padua, THEODORE TRONCHIN, Phyſician at Amſterdam, and Dr. THOMAS STACK, Phyſician at London, all of them Men eminent and ſkilful in their Profeſſion. Whatever I found new, ſingular, rare, and worthy of Notice, I carefully picked out, digeſted into Order, ranked in their proper Periods, and divided into five other Books, of which the firſt and ſecond, which make the fifth and ſixth in order of the Treatiſe, treat of ſuch Authors as wrote from the firſt Appearance of the Diſeaſe to the Year 1600. The ſeventh and eighth of the Treatiſe contain all the Authors of the ſeventeenth Century; and the ninth all thoſe who wrote of Venereal Diſeaſes or of their Remedies, from the End of the ſeventeenth Century to the preſent Time M DCC XL. But leſt I ſhould appear to be deficient in my Duty, or knowingly to paſs over ſuperficially any Part of the Taſk which I had undertaken, I was obliged to turn over a great Number of dull, diſagreeable Books, wrote either by illiterate unſkilful Phyſicians in an uncouth Stile, or by Quacks and Mountebanks, and ſtuffed with nauſeous Vain-Boaſting. I had to turn over a great many Dunghills, for a Grain, or two of Gold, as Virgil is ſaid to have expreſſed himſelf with regard to Ennius's Books. But I did not ſpare my Labour, and read over, even theſe diſagreeable Books, very carefully, with ſo much the more Patience, as being mindful of Pliny's Expreſſion [a], "Nullum eſſe Librum jam malùm, ut non aliqua ex Parte proſit."

Thus was finiſhed this Work, which may be divided into three Parts, *viz.* into *Hiſtorical* and *Critical*, Book I. in which the Origin, Progreſs, common, and various Appearances, Declenſion, *&c.* of the Diſeaſe are deſcribed: *Medical* and *Therapeutic*, Books II. III. and IV. in which the Nature, Cauſes, Symptoms, *Diagnoſis* and *Prognoſis* of all Venereal Diſeaſes are ſeparately treated of, and which is the moſt material of all, the proper Methods of curing thoſe Diſeaſes are diſtinctly explained: *Literary* and *Philological*, Books V. VI. VII. VIII. and IX. in

[a] Pliny the younger, *Lib.* III. *Epiſtol.* 5. relates that his Uncle uſed to expreſs himſelf in this Manner.

which is displayed that Series and Order of Cures which perplexed the Physicians, and from which we may learn with what Consternation they were struck upon the Appearance of this astonishing Distemper, with what Diffidence and ill Success they first went about the Cure of it, with what Fear and Trembling they sought out for proper Remedies, through how many Miscarriages they gained their Experience, and by what Degrees and Dangers they came to the Knowledge of the following Theorems or *Dogmata*, which were neither foreseen nor expected by the Practitioner, which long seemed doubtful to many because of their novelty, and at last came to be assented to by all, as being founded upon most certain Experience.

I. *That the Venereal Disease is a kind of Distemper, which cannot be spontaneously bred in our Climate by any Error in Diet, or other depraved State of the Non-Naturals; but is produced and perpetuated here by a Sort of morbifick Fewel or Leaven originally brought from abroad, which is of a lasting Nature, or rather is constantly renewed*; which Circumstance before the coming of the Venereal Disease amongst us, was never affirmed of any other Kind of Distemper, or so much as thought of; which did not plainly appear to be the Case with the Venereal Disease till above sixty Years after its Appearance; which is now confirmed by most certain Experience; and which some are of Opinion was formerly the Case with the Leprosy of the *Arabians*, so long as it raged in *Europe*, and is still the Case with the *Asiatick* Plague, which at some Times makes such Ravages in *Europe*.

II. *That this foreign Leaven, which being renewed still keeps up the Venereal Disease, may be communicated from the infected to those who are sound, not in one only, but in several different Manners, as often as by close and continued Contact, the soft, tender, warm, and moist Parts of two different Persons mutually heat each other; but most frequently and certainly, in the Act of Venery, in which all the above Circumstances most perfectly concur; so that it is most certainly true, and beyond a Metaphor, that*

[p] Medio de fonte Leporum
Surgat amari aliquid,

in the midst of sensual Pleasure there arises something bitter, nay very bitter, and we frequently meet with the Cause of Death in the very Fountain of Life; which Plague, neither seen nor heard of in antient Times, seems lately to have escaped out of *Pandora*'s Box, as a bitter Dreg reserved for this wicked Age, either by Way of Bridle to restrain our ungoverned Lust, or of a Whip to punish it.

[p] Lucretius *de Naturâ Deorum*, Lib. IV.

III. *That this morbifick Fewel, or Leaven of the Diſtemper, which they call the* Venereal Poiſon, *though it cannot by any Means be generated in our Climate, yet if it be any Way conveyed into the Blood, even in the ſmalleſt and moſt indiſcernible particles, it does there eaſily for the moſt Part increaſe, multiply, and gather ſtrength*; which Fact is abſolutely certain in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; ſeems to have been formerly true of the Infection communicated in the *Elephantiaſis* or Leproſy; and is highly probable in the Contagion ſpread by the Plague, though ſome are of a different Opinion.

IV. *On the other Hand, that this Poiſon ſhall ſometimes lie lurking in the Blood for ſeveral Years without any manifeſt Prejudice, and conſequently without any apparent Symptom; and yet that it ſhall be preſerved there ſo entire, as to be capable of exerting itſelf when Occaſion offers, and frequently with ſo much Violence, as to produce the moſt fatal Effects*; which is a Circumſtance, that ſome of our Anceſtors have diſcovered in the Poiſon flowing from the Bite of a mad Dog, but is more certainly found to be true of the Venereal Poiſon from Abundance of Inſtances.

V. *That the Uſe of Mercury and mercurial Preparations only is able to extirpate the Venereal Poiſon, and if cautiouſly adminiſtered, is always a ſafe, innocent, and effectual Remedy*; and yet before the Eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, the Adminiſtration of it was thought highly criminal, and in the firſt Age after its Appearance was diſapproved of by ſeveral Phyſicians, through too credulous a Regard for the Opinion of the Antients, who by Miſtake had cenſured Mercury as poiſonous, though at laſt we have learnt from Experience, that it is the moſt effectual Remedy in this Diſeaſe.

VI. *That a Salivation may alike be raiſed by rubbing with mercurial Ointment, fumigating with Cinnabar, or taking mercurial Preparations* inwardly, which new Method of cleanſing the Body was unknown to Phyſicians in former Times, though now the moſt certain Remedy for the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and by ſome Phyſicians applied in curing ſeveral other Diſeaſes; I wiſh I could ſay, with equal Succeſs.

VII. *That for the moſt Part this is performed by the ſole rubbing of mercurial Ointment upon the Skin, from whence we may gather the very great Uſefulneſs and Efficacy of external Unction*, a Kind of Application, which one would wonder had not as yet been made with other Medicines beſides Mercury, and in other Caſes beſides the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

VIII. *That the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe never proceeds more mildly, ſafely, and agreeably, and the Venereal Poiſon which lies lurking in the Blood, is never more effectually ſubdued and rooted out, than when the Mercury is mixed with the Blood very gradually and gently, in inviſible and extremely ſubtile Particles, but at the ſame Time in its native Form, and*

and therefore quite pure; which I take to be not at all considered by the Chemists, who by dissolving Mercury in different *Menstrua*, torturing it in the Fire, mixing it with Salts, Metals, and Minerals, think they very much improve it; who find their Account in boasting of their mercurial Sublimates, Præcipitates, Magisteries, *Arcana*, and other Preparations, in order to enhance the price; but if we examine the thing aright, who are at a great deal of Pains from a tractable, innocent, effectual Remedy, to compose others much more difficult to prepare, doubtful, dangerous, nay even poisonous, or such as do not always occur right prepared, certainly more rough in their Operation, and less efficacious in curing the Venereal Disease.

IX. Lastly, *That the Venereal Disease, that most obstinate Malady, which can by no Means be made to yield, neither to Time, Diet, nor common Remedies, may be speedily, safely, and effectually subdued by mercurial Unction*; which demonstrates the surprising Efficacy of that Remedy, being able to overcome that herculean Disease, which nothing else can vanquish, and therefore it may justly be called ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ χειρ, *the Hand of God*; which is, and always will be the greatest Honour to Physic, as being invented by it, and on that Account, if there was no other, this might justly be called *Opifera*.

It is plain therefore, that from the Irruption of the Venereal Disease into our parts of the World, Mankind has been afflicted with a great and grievous Misfortune, but at the same Time both the Theory and Practice of Physic have thereby received great Improvements, as if we were only to be taught by the Dangers, to which we are exposed. Thus the Art of War is never more advanced than by destructive Engagements, which carry off Abundance of People. Thus new Modes of Fortifications, of Service in the Defence of Cities, are never more happily found out, or more diligently brought into use, than upon the Invention of such new Machines, as seem more commodious for carrying on the Siege.

I come now to make my Excuse to the Purchasers of the first Edition, for publishing this second fuller and more correct; the other having been published in too great a Hurry, I am afraid lest an unfavourable Construction should be put upon my Endeavours to serve the Public. I am sorry that it happened so, though I cannot see how it could well be otherwise, nor do I look upon myself as being in the least blameable. For all the Copies of the first Edition being sold, it was proper to publish a second; and there was no need to publish it without Additions and Amendments, especially as they were all ready. And indeed I don't think that the Purchasers of the former Edition are hereby at all hurt, for as to whatever regards the Practice in *Books* II. III. and IV. and which are the principal Part of the Work, I have hardly either

ther altered or added three Words, excepting one Article *of the gonorrhœal Ophthalmia*, which is a Species of Diſeaſe rarely to be met with. Thoſe Additions in *Book* II. concerning the Method of Fumigation, are not neceſſary to Practitioners, ſince the Reſult of them is, that the Method is condemned and exploded, as being of no Uſe. Laſtly, thoſe conſiderable Additions in the *firſt and five laſt Books* belong to the hiſtorical, critical, and philological part of the ſubject, which I hope will be acceptable the learned, but are plainly of no ſort of Uſe in Practice. In ſhort, I have neither inſerted nor neglected any thing with regard to the Practice in the firſt Edition of this Work, which required to be corrected or ſupplied in this. And therefore in that Reſpect, which is the principal Thing to be conſidered, it is altogether as uſeful, as this which I now publiſh.

ADVER-

ADVERTISEMENT

OF THE

EDITORS.

THE laſt Paragraph of the above Preface may ſerve as a ſufficient Apology, for leaving out of this Edition the Abſtracts of the Authors who have wrote on Venereal Diſeaſes, which would have ſwelled the Book to almoſt double its preſent Size, and conſequently muſt have enhanced the Price very conſiderably. But as the *Gonorrhœal Ophthalmia*, though it ſeldom occurs, is ſometimes met with in Practice, and by its appearing leſs frequently, the Method of treating it may not be univerſally known, it was judged proper by all Means to retain it; as alſo *The Method of curing Venereal Diſeaſes by mercurial Fumigations*, if it was only for this Reaſon, that it may ſome Time or other prevent the Revival of a Practice, which the Author has proved from Experience to be rather pernicious than uſeful. We make no doubt, but the learned and ingenious Eſſay, *on the Origin, Names, Nature, and Cure of Venereal Diſeaſes amongſt the Chineſe* will be acceptable to the Reader. And as to the other Eſſay, viz. *Concerning ſome Things which are wanting towards a more perfect Knowledge of the Writers on Venereal Diſeaſes*, it would be very improper not to inſert it; ſeeing the Intention of ſuch an Eſſay can only be anſwered by publiſhing it to all the World.

TABLE

ADVERTISEMENT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF PART I. BOOK I.

Of the Origin, Propagation, and Periods of Venereal Diſeaſes.

CHAP. I. *THAT the Venereal Diſeaſe was not formerly known neither to the Greeks nor Romans,* p. 1

CHAP. II. *The Arguments refuted, which have been produced to eſtabliſh the antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 7

CHAP. III. *Certain Paſſages of the antients explained, which are commonly produced to prove the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 13

CHAP. IV. *Some Paſſages, from the Scriptures eſpecially explained, which are commonly miſinterpreted as if they were to be underſtood of the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 21

CHAP. V. *That the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe was between the Years* 1494 *and* 1496. 31

CHAP. VI. *An Examination of certain Paſſages in the Writings of ſome Phyſicians and Surgeons before the Year* 1494, *which ſeem to contradict the Period aſſigned.* 40

CHAP. VII. *The teſtimonies lately produced by Mr. William Becket in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe explained.* 51

CHAP. VIII. *Some other Arguments anſwered, which have been urged in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 60

CHAP. IX. *Fabulous Opinions concerning the Origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe recited and confuted.* 67

CHAP. X. *That the Venereal Diſeaſe was formerly common in the Antilles Iſlands diſcovered by Chriſtopher Columbus, and eſpecially in the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, now called St. Domingo, and from thence tranſported into Europe.* 75

CHAP. XI. *That the Venereal Diſeaſe imported from Hiſpaniola, was propagated from the Spaniards to the Neapolitans, from both to the French, and from all three to the other European Nations, and moſt of the People of Aſia and Africa; though under the Torrid Zone there are ſome Countries, where it ſeems to be a native and endemial Diſeaſe.* 80

CHAP. XII. *A conjecture concerning the Cauſes, why the Venereal Diſeaſe was formerly common in Hiſpanola, and the other Iſlands of the Weſt Indies.* 89

CHAP. XIII. *Of the Periods which the Venereal Diſeaſe has had in Europe to this Day.* 95

CHAP. XIV. *Of the periods, which we may venture to prognoſticate the Venereal Diſeaſe will hereafter have.* 103

CHAP. XV. *Of the Laws formerly eſtabliſhed concerning thoſe who laboured under the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 101

CONTENTS.

BOOK II.

Of the Contagion, Nature and Cure of Venereal Diſeaſes.

CHAP. I. *In what Manner the Venereal Diſeaſe is contracted.* 117

CHAP. II. *Of the Nature of the Venereal Poiſon.* 123

CHAP. III. *How the Venereal Poiſon is introduced, and by what Rule the Quantity of it is to be eſtimated?* 128

CHAP. IV. *Why the Venereal Poiſon is encreaſed or multiplied after its Admiſſion, and in what Manner.* 132

CHAP. V. *By what means the Venereal Poiſon does ſometimes lurk ſo long in the Blood without Prejudice.* 135

CHAP. VI. *Of the different Methods of Cure, which have been practiſed in the Venereal Diſeaſe from the firſt Appearance of the Diſtemper to this Day.* 138

CHAP. VII. *Of the different Uſe of Mercury or mercurial Medicines in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, from the firſt Appearance of the Diſtemper to this Day.* 155

CHAP. VIII. *In what manner, and with what Succeſs, Fumigations of Quickſilver were formerly uſed, in the cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 169

CHAP. IX. *In what manner, and with what ſucceſs, Fumigations of Quickſilver were lately uſed, in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe.* 177

CHAP. X. *Of the force and efficacy of Mercury and mercurial Medicines, and whence they proceed.* 208

CHAP. XI. *Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure; and* 1. *Which of the two is the beſt, viz. Whether that by Guaiacum, or by Mercury?* 217

CHAP. XII. *Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure; and ſecondly, whether the external or internal Uſe of Mercury is preferable? And thirdly, which is the beſt Method of uſing it externally?* 229

CHAP. XIII. *Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure; and fourthly, Which of the two affords the ſafeſt, moſt certain, and perfect Cure, viz. Salivation by Fumigation, by means of the Fumes of Mercury, or by Unction, i.e. by rubbing with mercurial Ointment.* 237

BOOK III.

Of the Ætiology, Diagnoſtic, Prognoſtic, and Cure of local Venereal Diſeaſes: or of the Venereal Diſeaſe in its firſt State.

CHAP. I. *Of the virulent Gonorrhœa.* 246

SECT. I. *The Deſcription* Ibid.

II. *Of the Seat, Difference, and Cauſes of the Gonorrhœa.* 247

III. *Of the Symptoms.* 254

IV. *The Diagnoſtic and Prognoſtic.* 257

V. *Of the Cure.* 263

CHAP. II. *Of the empirical Methods of treating a Gonorrhœa, and of the pretended Means made uſe of to prevent it.* 271.

SECT. I. *Of the empirical Methods of treating a Gonorrhœa.* Ibid.

SECT. II. *Of the pretended Means made Uſe of to prevent a Gonorrhœa.* 279

CHAP. III. *Of two other Species of the* Gonorrhœa, *which but rarely occur*

occur; and of the Venereal Ophthalmia, *which ſometimes ſucceeds a ſuppreſſed* Gonorrhœa. 284
SECT. I. *Of the dry virulent* Gonorrhœa, *or rather of the dry Venereal* Dyſuria. Ibid.
II. *Of the ſpurious* Gonorrhœa, *or of the venereal Diſcharge from the* Glans. 288
III. *Of the* Gonorrhœal Ophthalmia, *which ſometimes ſucceeds a ſuppreſſed Gonorrhœa.* 299
CHAP. IV. *Of the Diſorders that uſually ſucceed the virulent* Gonorrhœa. 306
SECT. I. *Of the Venereal Swelling of the Teſticles, or the Venereal Hernia.* Ibid.
II. *Of the Venereal Abſceſs of the* Perinæum. 311
III. *Of the Gleet, or habitual Gonorrhœa, as it is called.* ſig. R r 308
IV. *Of an obſtinate Strangury, which is the Conſequence of frequent Gonorhœas.* ſig. R r. 312
CHAP. V. *Of Venereal Buboes.* 326
SECT. I. *Definition, Deſcription, and Differences.* Ibid
II. *Cauſes.* 327
III. *Symptoms.* 329
IV. *Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.* 331
V. *The Cure.* 333
VI. *Inferences drawn from the Ætiology of Buboes.* 338
CHAP. VI. *Of the Diſeaſes that are brought on by the ill Treatment of a Bubo.* 340
SECT. I. *Of the fiſtulous Bubo.* Ibid.
II. *Of the ſcirrhous Bubo.* 344
III. *Of the cancerous Bubo.* 347
CHAP. VII. *Of Chancres.* 352
SECT. I. *Deſcription and Differences.* Ibid.
II. *Cauſes.* 353
III. *Symptoms.* 357
IV. *Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.* 359
V. *The Cure.* 361
CHAP. VIII. *Of the various Diſorders, which are occaſioned by Venereal Ulcers upon the Parts of Generation, or which follow them.* 365
SECT. I. *Of Tumours of the* Prepuce *and* Glans, *and of the* Phimoſis, Paraphimoſis, *and* Chryſtallines. Ibid.
II. *Of* Phymata *and callous Tubercles, or ſcirrhous Chords of the* Glans *and Prepuce,* 376
III. *Of* Gangræne *and* Sphacelus *of the* Pudenda. 383
CHAP. IX. *Of* Porri, Verrucæ, *and* Condylomata *of the* Pudenda. 391
SECT. I. *Deſcription.* Ibid.
II. *Cauſes.* 392
III. *Symptoms.* 393
IV. *Diagnoſtic.* 394
V. *Prognoſtic.* Ibid.
VI. *The Cure.* 395
CHAP. X. *Of* Criſtæ, Mora, Fici, Mariſcæ, *and* Rhagadia *of the* Anus. 397
SECT. I. *Deſcription.* Ib.
II. *Cauſes.* 398
III. *Symptoms.* 399
IV. *Diagnoſtic.* 400
V. *Prognoſtic.* 401
VI. *Cure.* Ibid.

TABLE OF CONTENTS. OF PART II.

BOOK IV. Of the Ætiology, Diagnoſtic, Prognoſtic, and Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe when it is become univerſal: OR, Of the Confirmed Pox.

CHAP. I. *Deſcription of the confirmed Pox* 1

CHAP. II. *The Cauſes of the confirmed Pox.* 6.

CHAP. III. *The Symptoms of the confirmed Pox.* 10

SECT. I. *Diſeaſes of the Genitals.* ib.

II. *Diſeaſes of the Skin.* 12

III. *Diſeaſes of the Mouth and Noſe.* 14

IV. *Venereal Pains.* 15

V. *Diſeaſes of the Bones.* 16

VI. *Glandular and lymphatic Tumours.* 22

VII. *Diſeaſes of the Eyes.* 23

VIII. *Diſeaſes of the Ears.* 25

IX. *Diſorders of the Functions.* 26

CHAP. IV. *Diagnoſtic of the confirmed Pox.* 32

SECT. I. *Whether the Patient be really poxed?* 33

II. *With what Sort of Pox the Patient is afflicted, and whether with the Pox alone?* 48

CHAP. V. *Prognoſtic of the confirmed Pox.* 51

SECT. I. *Which is the more violent Sort of Pox, which the moſt violent?* 51

II. *What Sort of Pox is eaſy or difficult of Cure.* 55

CHAP. VI. *Of the Preparation for mercurial Unction.* 60

SECT. I. *Whether the Patient be at preſent in a Condition fit to bear Mercury?* 60

II. *What Seaſon of the Year is to be choſen?* 62

III. *What Sort of Preparation is neceſſary to be obſerved before anointing.* Ibid.

IV. *The Compoſition of the mercurial or Neapolitan Ointment.* 67

CHAP. VII. *Of the Method of uſing the mercurial Ointment, or rather Liniment.* 69

SECT. I. *Of the greater mercurial Unction.* Ibid.

II. *Of the gentler Method of adminiſtering the mercurial Unction.* 74

CHAP. VIII. *Of the Accidents which ſometimes happen in the greater Method*

thod of administering the mercurial Unction, and of their Remedies. 79
SECT. I. *Accidents which happen in the first Stage.* Ibid.
II. *Accidents attending the second stage.* 84
III. *Accidents of the third Stage.* 87
CHAP. IX. *Of the Accidents which happen in the gentler Method of administering the mercurial Unction, and of their Remedy.* 91
SECT. I. *Of the Accidents which hap in this Method common with those in the foregoing.* Ibid.
II. *Of the Accidents which are as it were peculiar to this Method.* 93
CHAP. X. *Of the Disorders remaining after a Course of mercurial Unction, which are curable by Medicine.* 99
SECT. I. *A Gonorrhœa.* 101
II. *Venereal Excrescencies, called Porri.* 104
III. *An habitual Phimosis and Paraphimosis.* Ibid.
IV. *Condylomata and Cristæ.* 106
V. *The Fistula in Ano, and Fistula Lacrymalis.* Ibid.
VI. *Rheumatic and Arthritic Pains.* 107
VII. *Herpes and Tetters* 108
VIII. *Chaps of the Hands.* 109
IX. *Stubborn Ulcers.* Ibid.
X. *Caries of the Bones.* 111
XI. *The Scurvy.* 113
XII. *Strumous or scrophulous Disorders.* 114
CHAP. XI. *Of Disorders for the most Part incurable, which sometimes remain after the Course of mercurial Unction is over.* 115
SECT. I. *Tumours of the Testicles.* Ib.
II. *Distortion of the Penis.* 117
III. *Impotency.* 118
IV. *Nodes, Ganglia, Tubercles, Gummata.* 119
V. *Exostoses.* 119
VI. *Pains in the Bones.* 120
VII. *Cancers.* 121
VIII. *Ulcers of the Womb.* 122
IX. *A Palsy.* 125
X. *Trembling of the Limbs.* Ibid.
XI. *Falling off of the Hair.* 126
XII. *Depression of the Nose.* 127
CHAP. XII. *Appendix concerning some choice Remedies, which are excellent in the Cure of Venereal Disorders, or supposed to be so.* 128
I. *Panacea de la Vigne*, or rather, *Mercurius Præcipitatus ruber solaris & lunaris* 129
II. *Præcipitatus solaris* of Gervase Ucay. 130
III. *Various Kinds of Æthiops Mineral* Ibid.
IV. *Pandœa* de la Brune. 131
V. *The Method of communicating the Virtue of mercurial Preparations to the sudorific Ptisan, or any other of whatever Kind.* 132
VI. *Mercurius Violaceus Diaphoreticus*, or *Flores Ammoniaco Mercuriales.* Ibid.
VII. *A Solution of Mercury per deliquium, which may be mixed with any Sort of Ptisan.* 133
VIII. *An hydragogue purgative Ptisan, commonly called the Ptisan of* Callac. Ibid.
IX. *Antistrumous Medicines of* Rotroú. 135
Tinctura Aurifica Ibid.
Elixirium Aurificum. Ibid.
Pulvis Liquans. 136
Pilulæ Alexiteriæ, sue potius Purgantes. Ibid.
The Method of administering the above Remedies. 137
X. *Aqua* Rabelii. 138
XI. *Tinctura Ambræ griseæ cum Aquâ* Rabelii Ibid.
XII. *Aqua Menthæ* Quercetani. 139
XIII. *Lapis Medicamentosus* Crollii. Ibid.
XIV. *Pilulæ de Cretâ* Palmarii. 140
XV. *Pulvis astringens* de Verny. Ib.

XVI.

XVI. *Balſamum quod* Chalybis *dicitur.* Ibid.
XVII. *Unguentum ad Strumas.* 141
XVIII. *Opiata ad dentes firmandos, ac Gingivas detergendas.* Ibid.

BOOK V.

A chronological Index of the Authors who have wrote of the Venereal Diſeaſe, or the Remedies uſed againſt it, from its firſt Appearance, to the Year fifty of the ſixteenth Century, with a Liſt of their Works.

CENTURY FIFTEENTH.

1475.
John Muller, de Regiomonte. 143
1487.
Paul Almanus, de Middelburgo. 144
1495.
Marcellus Cumanus. Ibid.
1496.
Sebaſtian Brant of Argenton. 145
Joſeph Grunpeck, de Burkchauſen. Ibid.
1497.
Nicholas Leonicenus of Vicenza Ibid.
Coradinus Gilinus. 146
John Widman, or *Weidman*, alias *Salicetus*, commonly called *Meichinger.* Ibid.
Alexander Benedictus, of Verona. Ibid.
Gaſpar Torrella, of Valencia in Spain. 147
1498.
Natalis Monteſaurus, of Verona. Ibid.
Anthony Scanarolus, of Modena, Ibid.
Francis de Villalobos of Toledo. Ibid.
Simon Piſtor, of Leipſick. 148
Sebaſtian Aquilanus. Ibid.
James Romerus. Ibid.
1499.
John Geppingenſis. Ibid.
Bartholomew Montagnana, of Padua. 149

The SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

1500.
Conrade Schelling, of Heidleberg. 149
Peter Riccius, commonly called *Crinitus*, of Florence. Ibid.
Francis Circellus. Ibid.
1501.
Martin Polliebius, of Mallerſtadt. Ibid.
A certain *anonymous author.* 150
1502.
Anthony Benivenius, of Florence. Ibid.
Wendeline Hock, de Brackenau. 151
1505.
James Cataneus, de Lacu Marcino, a Genoeſe. Ibid.
Clement Clementinus, of Umbria in Italy. 152
1506.
Peter Trapolinus, of Padua. 152
1507.
Angelus Bologninus. Ibid.
John Vochs, of Cologn. 154
1508.
George Vella, of Brixia. Ibid.
1510.
John Benedict, a German. Ibid.
1512.
John Almenar, a Spaniard. Ibid.
John Droyn, of Amiens. 155
James Berengarius, Carpus, *or* Carpenſis. Ibid.
1514.
John de Viga, a Genoeſe. 156

1516.
The Pavian Collection, which was the first. 157
Marinus Brocardus, a Venetian. Ibid.
1517.
Nicholas Poll, a German. Ibid.
1518.
Peter Maynard, of Verona. 158
Leonard Schmaus, of Salisburg. Ibid.
1519.
Ulrich de Hutten, a German. Ibid.
John Cheradame. 159
1520.
John Manardus, of Ferrara. Ibid.
John le Maire, a Dutchman. 160
1524.
Desiderius Erasmus, of Roterdam. Ibid.
1525.
Bartholomew Sileber. Ibid.
Nicholas Godin. Ibid.
1527.
James à Bethencourt, of Rouen. 161
1529.
Francis Delgado, or *Delicado*, of Cordova. Ibid.
1530.
Nicholas Leonicus Thomæus, a Venetian. Ibid.
Jerome Fracastorius, of Verona. 162
1532.
Laurence Phrisius, or *Frisius*, a German Ibid.
Nicholas Massa, of Venice.
The second *Collection, which appears to be* Venetian. 163
1534.
John Paschalis, of Suessa. 164
Augustine Niphus, Topolitanus Calaber. Ibid.
1535.
Gonsalva Fernandez de Oviedo, of Madrid. Ibid.
Peter Andrew Matthiolus, of Sienna. 165
The first Venetian Collection, which makes the third. Ibid.
1536.
The Basilian, or fourth *Collection*. 166
The lions, or fifth. 167
Aureolus Philip Theophrastus Paracelsus Bombast ab Hohenkeim, the Hermit. Ibid.
An anonymous German *Author*. Ibid.
1537.
Sebastian Montanus of Savoy. 168
John Anthony Reverellus, of Bologna. Ibid.
Alfonsus Ferrus, or *Ferrius*, of Naples. Ibid.
John Eychman, of Vetera in Hessen. Ibid.
Cheiredine, or *Cheiradine*, called *Barbarossa* of Mitylene. Ibid.
1538.
Thomas Rangonus, called *Pilologus*, of Ravenna, 169
1539.
Martin Dorchesino. 170
James Sylvius, of Amiens. Ibid.
1540.
Joseph Struthius, of Posnania in Poland. 171
Dionysius Fontanonus, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Nicholas Michel, of Poictiers. Ibid.
Anthony Gallus, a Parisian. 173.
1541.
Remachus Fuchsius, of Limburgh. Ibid.
Walter Herman Ryff, of Strasburg. 174
1542.
Leonhartt Fuchsius, of Wemdingen, in Rhœtia. Ibid.
Michael Angelus Blondus, an Italian. 175
1544.
Aloysius Labera, of Avila. Ibid.
1546.
Andrew Vesalius, of Brussels. Ibid.
Benedict Rinius, of Venice. 177
1548.
Jerome Cardanus, of Milan. 178
1549.
William Brunellus. 179
Peter Deschamps, of Paris. Ibid.

BOOK

BOOK VI.

A chronological Index of the Authors, who have wrote on the Venereal Diſeaſe or its Remedies, from the Year 1550, to the Year 1600, and of their Works.

1550.

John Baptiſt Montanus, of Verona. 180
Vidus Vidius, of Florence. Ibid.
Bartholomew Maggius, of Bologna. 181
John Eliſius, or *Elyſius*, of Naples. Ibid.

1551.

Bendict Victorius, of Faenza. 182
Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, of Ferrara. Ibid.
Andrew Lacuna, of Segovia. Ibid.
James Corucius, of Embden. 183

1552.

Philip, Luſitanus. Ibid.
Chriſtopher a Vega, of Complutum. Ibid.
Theodoric de Hery, a Pariſian. Ibid.

1553.

Augerius Ferrerius, of Tholouſe. 184
Hercules Bonacoſſus, of Ferrara. 185
Victor Trincavellius, of Venice. Ibid.

1554.

John Roderic Amatus, of Caſtel-Blanco, a Portugueſe. 186
John Langius, of Lemberg in Sileſia. 187
Peter Haſcardus, or *Haſſardus*, of Liſle *or* Armentiers in Flanders. Ibid.

1555.

Nicholas Machellus, of Modena. Ibid.
Michael John Paſchalis, of Caſtellon in Valencia. Ibid.
Roderic Diaz de Iſla, of Baeca. 188
Gabriel Fallopius, of Modena. Ibid.

1556.

John Fernelius, of Amiens. 189
Peter Roſtinius, an Italian. Ibid.

1557.

Peter de Bayro, of Turin. 190
John Sylvius, of Liſle in Flanders. Ibid.
Julius Cæſar Scaliger, of Verona. Ibid.

1558.

Peter Laurus, an Italian. Ibid.
Laurence Hielius, of Weſel. Ibid.
Francis Frizimelica or *Frigemelica*, of Padua. 191
Jerome Montanus, a Savoyard. Ibid.

1559.

Francis Renners, of Nurenberg. Ibid.

1560.

Reinerus Solenander, of Durlach. Ibid.
Peter, a Frenchman. 192
An anonymous Phyſician, of Niſmes. Ib.
William Rondeletius, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Anthony Chalmetius, Vergeſacus apud Aniciences. Ibid.

1562.

Dominic Leonus, Lunenſis de Zuccano. 193

1563.

Bernardine Tomitanus, of Padua. Ibid.
Leonard Botallus, of Aſta. Ibid.

1564.

John Heſs, of Noremberg. Ibid.
Anthony Fracancianus, of Vicenza. 194

1565.

Alexander Trajan Petronius, Citta Caſtellanus. Ibid.

1566.

Proſper Borgarucius, of Urbino. 195
The ſixth collection, or the ſecond Venetian, and perhaps the third. Ibid.

1567.

Aloyſius Luiſinus, of Udine. 197

Peter Arias de Benavides, of Toro. 198
1568.
George Dordonus, of Placenza. Ibid.
1569.
Henry Brucæus, of Aloſt. Ibid.
Charles Battus. Ibid.
1570.
Henry Goldlius, of Tigurinum. Ibid.
John de Foguedo, a Spaniard. 199
Anthony Saporta, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Lewis Iſla, a Portugueſe. Ibid.
An anonymous Engliſh Author. Ibid.
1572.
Nicholas de Cormeilles. Ibid.
James Jovencel, of Grenoble. Ibid.
1573.
Albert Belfortis, a Griſon. 200
1574.
John Planertus, Quintianus Brixienſis. Ibid.
Sulpicius Rigault. 201
John Riolan, of Amiens. Ibid.
1575.
Andrew Alcacar, or *Alcazar*, of Gualalaxa. Ibid.
William Luſſon. Ibid.
Francis Mombell, of Piedmont. Ibid.
Ambroſe Parey, of Laval. Ibid.
William Clowes, of London. 202
George Baker, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1576.
Stephen Manialdus, of Bourdeaux. Ibid.
1577.
Laurence Joubert, of Valence in Dauphiny. Ibid.
1578.
Julian Palmarius, of Coutance in Normandy. 203
Thomas Jordanus, of Clauſenberg. Ibid.
1579.
Victor Giſelinus, of Sandfurt. Ibid.
Peter Paul Pereda, Valentinns Setabenſis. 204
Walter Bruele, alias *Brant*. Ibid.
1580.
John Schenkius, of Graffenberg. Ibid.
John Wier, of Grave in Brabant. Ibid.
John Crato à Craftheim of Breſlau in Sileſia 205
Francis Campus, of Lucca. Ibid.
Annibal Brigantius of Chieti. 206
Cyriaceus Lucius, de Clef. Ibid.
1581.
Alphonſus Lopez, of Corella in Navarre. Ibid.
Rembert Dodonæus, of Mechlin in Flanders. Ibid.
1582.
Peter Monavius, of Breſlau. 207
1584.
Gothofred Giannatus, an Italian. Ibid.
1586.
John Zuchius, of Bologna. Ibid.
1587.
Jerome Mercurialis, of Forli, Ibid.
Andrew Laurentius, of Arelas. 208
Gabriel Beutus of Bologna. 209
Gabriel Minutius, of Caſtera. Ibid.
Francis Diaz, a Spaniard. Ibid.
1589.
Luke Ghinus, of Bologna. Ibid.
1590.
Jerome Capivaccius, or *Capo Di Vacca*, of Padua. 210
John Wittichius, Vinarienſis. Ibid.
1591.
Felicianus Betera, of Brixia. Ibid.
James Marant. 211
James Cauſinot, of Paris. Ibid.
1592.
John Calvo, of Valencia in Spain. Ibid.
1593.
Jerome Minettus, of Arezzo. 212
Lewis Roſellus, of Forum Sempronii. Ibid.
1594.
Livonius Rectorius, of Sienna. Ibid.
1596.
Peter Foreſtus, of Alcmaria. Ibid.
Anthony Quiquebeef. Ibid.
Peter

Peter Paulmier, of Coutance in Normandy. 212
Peter Lowe, a Scotchman. Ibid.
Aurelius Minadous, of Rhodes. 213
1597.
Hercules Saxonia, of Padua. Ibid.
William Arragoſius, of Thoulouſe. Ibid.
1598.
Alexander Maſſarias, of Vicenza. 214
Andrew Chioccus, of Verona. Ibid.
Peter Seguyn. Ibid.
Anthony Rabault, Blancius Bituricenſis. Ibid.
1599.
The ſecond *Venetian Edition of Luiſinus's Collection*. 215
Andrew Baſtellus, of Melfi. Ibid.

BOOK VII.

A chronological Index of the Authors, who have wrote on the Venereal Diſeaſe, or its Remedies, from the beginning to the middle of the ſeventeenth Century, and of their Works.

The SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

1600.
Horace Augenius, a Monte Sancto. 216
John Saporta, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Peter de Torrez, of Daraco in Arragon. 217
1601.
John Baptiſt Silvaticus, of Milan. Ibid.
1602.
Sextilius Picolominæus, of Rome. Ibid.
Cynthius Clemens, Corinaltenſis Italus. Ibid.
Andrew Cæſalpinus, of Arezzo. Ibid.
Demetrius Canevarius, of Genoa. 218
1603.
Joſeph Quercetan, Armeniacus. Ibid.
Marſilius Cagnatus, of Verona, Ibid.
1604.
Euſtachius Rudius, of Udine. Ibid.
Mundinus Mundinius, of Vicenza. 219
Fabius Pacius, of Vicenza. Ibid.
Æmilius Campolongus, of Padua. Ibid.
1605.
Lewis Mercatus, of Valladolid. Ibid.
Andrew de Leon, a Spaniard. 220
Bartholomew Perdulcis, an Albigeois, *or* of Vivares. Ibid.
Julius Cæſar Claudinus, of Bologna. Ibid.
1606.
Peter Pigray, of Paris. Ibid.
John de Renou, or *Renodæus*, a Norman. 221
George Arbaud, of Alpen in Provence. Ibid.
1608.
Fælix Platerus, of Baſil. Ibid.
1609.
Gerard Columba, of Meſſina. Ibid.
1610.
John Varandæus, of Niſmes. Ibid.
Henningus Arniſæus, of Halberſtat. 222
Martin Goſky, of Lignitz in Sileſia. Ibid.
Sebaſtian Cortilio, of Rimini. Ibid.
1611.
Tanequin Guillaumet, of Niſmes. Ibid.
John Hartman, of Amberg. Ibid.
John Keil, of Breſlau in Sileſia. Ibid.
1613.
Horace Guarguantus, of Soncino. Ibid.
Claudius Charles, a Pariſian, 223
1614.
Sigiſmund Schillingius, of Frankenſtein in Sileſia. Ibid.
Lewis Septalius, of Milan. Ibid.
Simon Pietre, of Paris. Ibid.
Nicholas Rouſſeau, of Troye. Ibid.
George Cornuty, of Montaubon. 224

John

John Maunoir, of Romorantine. 224.
1615.
Victor Manggus, of Schrattenthal. Ibid.
Lewis Guyon, of Dole, Ibid.
1616.
John Macollo, a Scotchman. Ibid.
Eitil Joachim Kruppelius. Ibid.
John Gualtier, of Montaubon. 225
1617.
Jerome Fabricius, ab Aquapendente. Ibid.
William Loyseau, of Bergerac. Ibid.
1620.
Franchis Ranchin, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Daniel Sennertus, of Breslau in Silesia, 226
Matthew Untzer, of Hall in Saxony. Ibid.
Tobias Knoblochius, Marco-Brettanus. Ibid.
1621,
John Colle, of Belluno. Ibid.
Epiphanius Ferdinandus, a Neapolitan. 227
1623.
David de Planiscampy. Ibid.
1624.
John Juncker, a German. Ibid.
1626.
Lewis ab Hornick, a German. 228
Arnold Wieckard, a German. Ibid.
1627.
John Neander, of Bremen. Ibid.
1628.
John Baptist Sori, an Italian. Ibid.
George Horstius, of Torgaw. Ibid.
Guido Patin, of Houdan. Ibid.
1629.
Zacutus Lusitanus, of Lisbon. 229
John Baptist Lalli, of Norsia. Ibid.
Claude Seguin, of Paris. Ibid.
James Regnault, of Paris. 230
1630.
John Antonides Vander Linden, of Enchuysen. Ibid.
Aldreghettus Aldreghettius, of Padua. Ibid.
Dennis Allain. Ibid.
William Guerin, of Paris. Ibid.
1631.
Anthony Boxbarterus, of Augsburg. Ibid.
1632.
Marcus Aurelius Severinus, of Tarsia. Ibid.
1633.
Bartholomew Galesius, of Bologna. 231
Michael le long, of Provins in the lower Brie. Ibid.
1635.
Pius de Marra, of Casinum. Ibid.
1637.
Nicholas Colletet. Ibid.
Martin Akakia, of Paris. Ibid.
1639.
Nicholas Matthieu. Ibid.
Peter Bourdelet, of Senones. Ibid.
Peter Haugenot, of Montpelier. 232
1640.
Paul Fan Flemming, Germanus Variscus. Ibid.
Thomas Brown, an Englishman. Ibid.
Albert Kyper, of Coninsberg in Prussia. Ibid.
1641.
Cyprian Marojo, a Spaniard. Ibid.
1642.
Paul Marquardus Hegelius, of Hamburg. 233
Robert Wright, of London. Ibid.
Duarte Madeira Arrais, of Portugal. ibid.
1643.
John Walæus, of Leyden. Ibid.
John Scavart, of Breda in Brabant. Ibid.
1644.
John Baptist Van Helmont of Brussels. Ibid.
1645.
Peter Sartorius, of Argenton 234
1649.
Frances Boujonier Ibid.
Robert Patin, of Paris. Ibid.

CONTENTS

BOOK VIII.

A Chronological Index of the Authors, who have wrote on the Venereal Diſeaſe, or its Remedies, from the Middle to the End of the Seventeenth Century, and of their Works.

1650.

Theodore Turquet de Mayerne, of Geneva. 235

1652.

Peter Caſtellus, of Rome. 236
Francis Pona, of Verona. Ibid.

1653.

Joſeph Galeanus, of Palermo. Ibid.

1654.

Henry Ryſendeech, of Leyden. Ibid.
Joſeph Schmidtz, a German. Ibid.
John James Victor. 237

1656.

John Rodolph Salzmann, of Straſbourg. Ibid.
Conrad Klein, of Argenton. Ibid.
Guerner Rolfinckius, of Hamburg. Ibid.
Zachary Nicholas Gotz, of Zwikau in Miſnia. Ibid.
Charles Baralis. Ibid.
Nicholas Lienard, of Paris. Ibid.

1657.

Andrew Vetranus, of Palermo. Ibid.
John Lippius, of Sluys in Flanders. Ib.

1658.

Anthony Bigorre, 1659. of Albe. 238.
Gaſpar Feſquet, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Peter Benoiſt, of Carcaſſone. Ibid.
John Vigerius, of Caſtres. Ibid.

1660.

Simon Pauli, of Roſtock. Ibid.
N. Culpeper, an Engliſhman. 239.
John Wynell, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1661.

Anthony Everhaers, or *Everhard*, of Middleburg. Ibid.
Tobias Whitaker, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1662.

Richard Bunworth, an Engliſhman. Ib.
Albert Otto Faber. Ibid.
John Kauffman, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
John Vanlear, of Genap. Ibid.
Melchior Sebizius, of Strazburg. 240
John Ulrich Geler, of Lindaw. Ibid.

1663.

William Barbor, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Michaël Heilandus. Ibid.
George Cretzſchmar, Feta Variſcus. Ib.

1665.

John Bergerus, of Amſterdam. Ibid.
John Arnold Fridericus, of Altenburg. Ibid.
John George Keyſer, of Altenburg. Ibid.
Frederic Monavius, of Stettin. Ibid.

1666.

Guerner Rolfinckius, of Hamburg. 241
Martin Willichius, of Hamburg. Ibid.
Gideon Harvey, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1668.

John George Trumphius of Goſlar. Ibid.
Bernard Chriſtian Capelle, of Dethmold. Ibid.
Paul Matiot. Ibid.
Claude Gaerin, of Paris. Ibid.
Edmund Murphy, of Limerick. 242
Andrew Brunet, of Santpont. Ibid.
Laurence Leſs, of Eyſnach. Ibid.

1669.

Juſtin Wigandus. Ibid.
John Baptiſt Siton, of Milan. Ibid.

1670.

Nicholas Brayet. 243
Claude Paylon, of Paris. Ibid.
An anonymous Author Ibid.

1672.

Francis de le Boë Sylvius, of Hanaw. Ibid.

1673.

Everard Maynwaring, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

Nicholas de Blegny, of Paris. 243
Claude Reynaud, of Lions. 244
Irenæus Vehr, of Franckfort on the Oder. Ibid.
John Peter Albrecht, of Hildersheim. Ibid.
John Daniel Major, of Breslau. 245
John Nicholas Schippel, of Smalkalden. Ibid.
John Gaspar Sparr. Ibid.
L. S. an Englishman. Ibid.
1674.
Irenæus Vehr, of Franckfort on the Oder Ibid.
Gysbert Van Tol, a Dutchman. Ibid.
Lewis Van Hammen, of Dantzick. Ib.
1675.
An anonymus Author. Ibid.
1676.
Richard Wiseman, an Englishman. 246
Barnardine Christinus, of Juvellina in Corsica. Ibid.
Walter Harris, an Englishman. Ibid.
An anonymous Author. Ibid.
——— *Guide*, a Frenchman. Ibid.
1677.
Anthony Menjot, of Paris. 247
1678.
Charles Peter, an Englishman. Ibid.
1679.
Theophilus Bonetus, of Geneva. Ibid.
Michael Sennertus, of Wirtemberg. Ib.
Humphrey Ridley, an Englishman. Ib.
1680.
Thomas Sydenham, an Englishman. Ib.
Samuel Janson, a Dutchman. Ibid.
Paul de Sorbait, of Hainault in Flanders. 248
John Michault, of Ville Neuve in Brie. Ibid.
George Wolfgang Wedel, of Spremberg in Lusatia. Ibid.
Andrew Lœw, of Sapron in Hungary. Ibid.
Henry Meibomius of Helmstadt. Ibid.
Andrew Wilhelm Fischbeck, of Goslar. 249
1683.
James Plutacrius. Ibid.
Jeremiah Lossius, of Borna in Misnia. Ib.
John George Rebenstrost, of Drebach in Misnia. Ibid.
1684.
David Abertromby, a Scotchman. Ibid.
Charles Thuillier, of Rouen. Ibid.
Stephen Blancard, of Middleburg in Zealand. 250
Martin Frederic Fries. Ibid.
John Frederic Ortlob, of Olss in Silesia. Ibid.
1686.
John Peter Fischer, of Cobourg in Franconia. Ibid.
1687.
William Douglass, a Scotchman. Ibid.
Charles Patin, of Paris. Ibid.
1688.
An anonymous Frenchman. 251
William Willis. Ibid.
1689.
L. Le Monier. Ibid.
Bernard Weiss, or *Albinus*, of Dessaw. Ib.
George Conrad de Horn, of Brunswick. 252
Theodore Craanen, a Dutchman. Ibid.
An anonymous Writer. Ibid.
1690.
G. B. de Saint Romain. Ibid.
Francis Calmette, of Rovergne. Ibid.
George Francis de Franckenaw, of Naumberg in Misnia 253.
Daniel Hoke, *K. S.* Ibid.
Andrew Peterman, of Leipsic. Ibid.
1691.
John Maurice Hoffman, of Altorf. Ibid.
Adam Unzelman, of Delmenhorst. Ibid.
John Baptist Lusart, of Brabant. Ibid.
1693.
Gervas Ucay, of Toulouse. 254
An anonymous French *Author*. Ibid.
Joseph Vallisnerius, of Retz. Ibid.
1694.
Hydendryk Overcamp, a Dutchman. Ib.
Martin Lister, of York. Ibid.
Nicholas Maximilian Wilhelm, L. .. of Schwalbac. Ibid.
1695.
John Frederic Stedel, of Strasburg. Ib.

John Vierzigmann, of Noremburg. 255
1696.
W. Wall, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
William Riviere, of Montpelier. Ibid.
1699.
Michael Aloyſius Sinapius, of Hungary. Ibid.
Nicholas Hienſius, of Culenburg. Ibid.
Charles Muſitanus, of Caſtrovillare in Calabria. 256
Joſeph Muſitanus, of Caſtrovillare in Calabria. Ibid.
1698.
Charles Dennis de Launay. Ibid.
1699.
Peter Garnier, of Lions. Ibid.
William Vince, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

BOOK IX.

A Chronological Index of the Authors, who have wrote on the Venereal Diſeaſe, or its Remedies, from the Beginning of the eighteenth Century to the Year 1740; and of their Works.

The EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

1700.
George Wolfgang Wedel, of Spremberg in Luſatia 257
John Adolphus Stoll, of Zittaw in Luſatia. Ibid.
T. Nedham, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
John Zeller, of Tubingen. Ibid.
George Frederic Gmelin, of Stuttgart. Ibid.
Andrew Wright, an Engliſhman. 258
Frederic Hoffman, of Hall. Ibid.
James Vanden Velde, of Hanover. Ibid.
Matthew Godofred Purman, of Halberſtadt. Ibid.
Henry Elias Hundertmarck, of Citzen. Ib.
1702.
Joſeph Lanzonus, of Ferrara. 259
Nicholas Boirel, of Argenſon. Ibid.
1703.
An anonymous Dutchman. Ibid.
An anonymous German. Ibid.
1704.
John Adrian Slevogtius, of Jena. Ibid.
John James Bayerus, of Jena. Ibid.
John Peter Roſelius, of Herſbruck in Nordgaw. Ibid
1705.
Peter Jackſon, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Anonymous. 260
Laurence Roberq. Ibid.
George Raſt. Ibid.
Walter Harris, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1706.
Conrad Johrenius. Ibid.
George Erneſt Stahl, of Hall. Ibid.
George Daniel Thebeſius, of Haynau in Sileſia. Ibid.
Anonymous. 261
John Linder, of Wermeland in Sweden. [Ibid.
1708.
Hyacinth Ceſtonus. Ibid.
John Marten, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1709.
John Sinklaer, an Engliſhman. 262
John Spinke, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1710.
Adrian Helvetius, a Dutchman. Ibid.
An anonymous Engliſhman. Ibid.
Theodore Zuinger, of Baſil. 263
George Erneſt Stahl, of Hall. Ibid.
John Daniel Iſaac, of Gorlitz in Luſatia. Ibid.
1711.
John Demaux, of Paris. Ibid.
John Joachim la Gruë, of Amſterdam. 264
Elias Camerarius, of Tubingen. Ibid.
Peter Paxton, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Anonymous. Ibid.
Lully Hilarius. Ibid.
George Warren, of Cambridge. Ibid.
1713.
Henry Alexander Nieſers, of Oranienburg. 265

Rodolph Huberus. Ibid.

1714.

Richard Boulton, of Cheſter in England. Ibid.
William Hallet, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Archibald Pitcairn, of Edinburgh. Ib.

1715.

Francis de Fonſeca Henriquez, of Mirando de Douro. Ibid.

1716.

James Vercellonus, of Piedmont. 266.
John George Stuſſius. Ibid.
John Gaſpar Gemeinhardt, of Lawbac in Weteraw. Ibid.

1717.

William Cockburn, a Scotchman. Ibid.
Gerard Goris, of Bommel in Guelderland. Ibid.
Daniel Turner, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Lewis Wilhelm de Knorr. 267
John Baptiſt Francis, Alliot, of Paris. Ibid.
John Francis Leaultê, of Paris. Ibid.
John Buiſſiere, an Engliſhman of French Parentage. Ibid.

1718.

J. F. Nicholſon, a Scotchman. 268
Francis Chicoyneau, of Montpelier. Ib.
Anthony Peliſſery, of Marſeilles. Ibid.
William Becket, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1719.

Philip Short, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
An anonymous Engliſh *Author.* Ibid.

1720.

Herman Ooſterdick Schact. Ibid.
Abraham van Loon, of Rotterdam. Ib.
Francis Roncallus, of Brixia. Ibid.

1721.

John Bernard Oelffen, of Breſlau in Sileſia. 269

1722.

Bartholomew Roſchetti, of Vincenza. Ib.
James Bouez, called *Signone*, of Corbini. [Ibid.

1723.

C. Willoughby, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1724.

Roger Dibon, of Paris. Ibid.
Michael Alberti, of Nuremberg. 270.
John Havigborſt, of Weſtphalia on the Rhine. Ibid.
Anthony Deidier, of Montpelier. Ibid.
J. C. an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Anthony Benevolus, of Florence. Ibid.
P. R. Jouneau, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1725.

Peter Violette du Bois. Ibid.
Ericus Joachimus Aniſius, of Soltwedel in Brandenburg. Ibid.
John Wilhelm Sparmann, of Dreſden. Ib.
N. Pointet. 271

1726.

John Gottlobius Segnitz. Ibid.

1727.

Francis Bailly. Ibid.
Deſiderius Claude Tremont, of Paris. Ib.
John George Rauch, of Wiſbad in Naſſau. Ibid.

1728.

The third Leyden *Edition of the Luſinian Collection.* Ibid.
Herman Boerhaave, of Voorhout near Leyden. Ibid.
George Daniel Coſchwitz, a German. 272
Laurence Heiſter, of Franckfort. Ibid.
John James Schmid, of Magdeburg. Ib.

1729.

Herman Keau, a Dutchman. Ibid.
Daniel Turner, an Engliſhman. Ibid.

1730.

John Baptiſt Thomas Martinenq. Ibid.
Anthony Nicholas Guenault, of Paris. Ib.

1731.

Charles Barbeirac, a Frenchman. 273

1732.

Daniel Turner, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Thomas Dover, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
Polycarp Gottlieb, or *Gottlobius Schaker*, of Leipſic. Ibid.
John George Ruppius, of Fravenſtein in Miſnia. Ibid.
John Zachary Platner, of Kemnitz. 274
John Honoratus Raiberti, of Nice. Ib.
Auguſtine Belloſte, of Paris. Ibid.
Francis Balthazar von Lindern, Buxovillanus. Ibid.
James Tourneau. 275

Otto

Otto Caſimirs Barſeenechs, of Coſlin in Pomerania. 275
P. S. an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1733.
Peter Deſault, a Frenchman. Ibid.
1734.
Henry Haguenot, of Montpelier. Ibid.
Alexander Camerarius, of Tubingen. Ib.
Julius Frederic Breyer, of Stuttgard in Wirtemberg. Ibid.
1735.
Julian Offrai, called *de la Mettrie*, of St. Malo. Ibid.
Anthony Maria Zanini, of Verona. 276
Vincent Breſt, a Frenchman. Ibid.
1736.
Nicholas Robinſon, an Engliſhman. Ib.
Daniel Turner, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1737.
William Barrowby, an Engliſhman. Ib.
John Armſtrong, a Scotchman. 277
John Douglaſs, a Scotchman. Ibid.
John Timmius, a German. Ibid.
Joſeph Anthony Pujatus, Sacilenſis. Ibid.
Michaël Peoget. Ibid.
1738.
Charles Dionis, of Paris. Ibid.
John Rodolph Im-Hoff, of Baſil. 278
An anonymous Engliſh *Author*. Ibid.
1739.
Frederic Hoffman, of Hall. Ibid.
Julian Offrai, called *de la Mettrie*. Ib.
Peter de Rotundis, of Rome. Ibid.
Daniel Turner, an Engliſhman. Ibid.
1740.
Peter Guiſard, of Aquitain. 279
Auguſtine Francis Fault, of Urgel in Burgundy. Ibid.

ESSAY I. *Of the Origin, Names, Nature, and Cure of Venereal Diſeaſes amongſt the Chineſe.* 280
SECT. I. *Queries ſent to a Jeſuit at Pekin, the latter End of the Year* 1737. 282
II. *Anſwers to each of the above Queries given at* Pekin, *in the End of the Year* 1739. 284
III. *An Explanation of the Remedies and Formulæ, which are propoſed in the preceding ſection.* 291
IV. *Obſervations upon the Theory of Venereal Diſeaſes, which is received amongſt the Chineſe.* 295
V. *Remarks upon the Methods of Cure, which the Chineſe make Uſe of in Venereal Diſeaſes.* 302
VI. *Our Method of Cure compared with the Chineſe, that it may appear which of the two is moſt efficacious.* 308
Additions to the above Eſſay. 309

ESSAY II. *Of ſomethings which are requiſite towards a more perfect Knowledge of the Writers on Venereal Diſeaſes.* 311
SECT. I. *Of Books which hitherto I have not met with, but the firſt Edition of which is not to be queſtioned.* Ibid.
II. *Of Books which are eaſily met with, but it does not appear in what Year they were publiſhed.* 313
III. *Of anonymous Books, and ſuch as are publiſhed under counterfeit Names of Authors.* 314
IV. *Of Books not yet come to my Knowledge or perhaps omitted.* Ibid.

N. B. From an Overſight in the Printing, there are Duplicates of the following Pages in Part I. viz. 305, &c. to 312. inclusive, in order to diſtinguiſh which from thoſe of the ſame Number which precede them, the Articles in the laſt which are referred to both in the Table of Contents and Index, are marked with the Letters R. r. the Signature of that Sheet.

OF

OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

BOOK I.

Of the Original, Propagation, and Periods of the Venereal Disease.

CHAP. I.

That the Venereal Disease *was not formerly known either to the* Greeks *or* Romans.

THAT the *Venereal Disease* was sent into the World by the Disposition of Providence, either to restrain, as with a Bridle, the unruly Passions of a sensual Appetite, or as a Scourge to correct the Gratification of them, is an Opinion highly probable. *Neque*, as [a] *Tully* has observ'd upon another Occasion, *sine magna utilitate constitutum esse videtur, ut homines castigationibus affici se in deliciis dolerent.* But we must not conclude from hence, that this Disease in the Form it now appears, has been therefore known to the Antients, because the Lewdness of Mankind has always stood in need of a present Correction. 'Tis our Duty to shew an awful Respect and Submission to the Judgments of God, when they are plain and evident; but to be too inquisitive in searching into his secret Decrees, or which is worse, to attempt to confine the Providence of God within the narrow limits of our own Reason, or measure his infinite Wisdom by the rules of human Understanding, is impious and prophane. To lay aside therefore this vain Presumption, let us enquire, not what God should have done, but what he has done; not whether he ought at all Times to have inflicted the *Venereal Disease* as a Punishment for the Lewdness of Mankind; but whether he has in reality so punished them or not.

That the Venereal Disease was known neither to the Greeks or Romans appears.

If we consider the Question in this light, it may easily be decided, not by Conjecture and far-fetched Arguments, but by historical Authority, which makes it plain to a Demonstration, that neither the *Greeks* nor *Romans* were in the least acquainted with this Disease.

[a] *Tusculanarum Quæstion.* Lib. 4.

But as we have taken upon us to prove a negative, it muſt not be here expected that we ſhould produce poſitive Arguments, or expreſs Teſtimonies, implying that the Antients had no Knowledge of this Diſtemper. 'Tis enough if we can make out our Point by means of negative Proofs, which the nature of the Queſtion only will admit of, and this we hope to do by the following Obſervations, which to us appear ſtrongly convincing and unexceptionable.

1. From the ſilence of all Phyſicians.

1. And firſt, This is evident from the ſilence of all the antient Phyſicians, who have lived ſince the Age of *Hippocrates*, *i. e.* from the Infancy of Phyſick among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, in whoſe Writings there is not the leaſt Syllable, that can properly be applied to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. 'Tis ſcarce two hundred and forty years ſince this Diſtemper firſt ſhew'd itſelf in *Europe*, and we have extant upwards of two hundred different Treatiſes upon this Subject, beſides the notice which has been taken of it in almoſt every Book that has been wrote in Phyſic. And is it credible, that the antient Phyſicians, who are ſo ſcrupulouſly careful in diſtinguiſhing the ſeveral Species of Tumours, ſo exact in pointing out the moſt trivial Diſeaſes of the Eyes, in a word, ſo accurate in the Deſcription of all the Diſtempers which came to their Knowledge; is it credible, I ſay, that they ſhould, all to a Man, for full two thouſand years, omit to mention the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, ſo violent, ſo remarkable, and common a Diſorder, if this Diſtemper had been as frequent among them, as for theſe two hundred years paſt it has been amongſt us?

From the ſilence of the antient Hiſtorians.

2. The ſecond Argument may be drawn from the ſilence of the antient Hiſtorians, who have given no Account of any Perſon that ever had it, tho' the Lewdneſs and Irregularities of Emperors, Kings, and others, have frequently fallen under the Laſh of their Pen. 'Tis certain, we live in a chaſter Age, nor is Mankind at preſent ſo entirely abandon'd to all the Exceſſes of an ungoverned Luſt. And yet from the firſt Appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* amongſt us, which is no long Period, we have the expreſs Teſtimonies of ſeveral Hiſtorians, that a conſiderable Number of Princes and Great Men have laboured under this Diſtemper; for Inſtance, the Emperor *Charles* the Vth, who often took a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, and of *China* Root, upon this ſcore, as we learn from *Andr. Veſalius*, his Majeſty's Phyſician *in Epiſt. de Rad. Chinæ*, Gabriel Fallopius *in Tract. de Morbo Gallico, cap.* 60. Anton. Fracantianus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*. So *Francis* I. King of *France* contracted this Diſtemper by lying with a Tradeſman's Wife, which after a long Courſe of Illneſs at laſt brought him to his Grave. *Mezerai Abregé Chronol. ad ann.* 1538. Bayle *Dict. critique* under the Word *François* I. *ad Not. D. Charles* IX. had a Caruncle from a violent Gonorrhœa, which was cured with Cathereticks by *Gothofred Giannati*, as may be ſeen in the *Acta Monſpelienſis computorum Cameræ*. See alſo *Lazar. River. Obſervat. Medic. Centur.* II. *Obſervat.* 14. *Henry* III. returning into *France* from *Poland* upon the Death of *Charles* IX. was infected with a Clap by a Courtezan, whom he had to do with at *Venice*. See *Mezerai, Abregé Chronol. ad Ann.* 1574. And, not to mention Inſtances in the Princes of other European Nations, *Charles* of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Mayenne*, the famous Head of the League, or rather Chief of the Rebels againſt *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV. was in like manner infected with this Diſtemper. *Mezerai Abregé Chronol. ad Ann.* 1589.

Now,

Now, what juſt Excuſe can be brought for the antient Hiſtorians, who have not given us one ſingle Inſtance of this kind in two thouſand years? Can we imagine, that they could find none of the *Grecian* Commanders to produce, not one of the *Roman* Emperors, who indulg'd themſelves in all manner of Uncleanneſs, that ever had the *Venereal* Diſtemper? It were certainly ſomething miraculous, that ſuch a conſtant courſe of uncautious Lewdneſs ſhould never be attended with any ſuch Effect. Or ſhall we fancy, that the antient Hiſtorians were afraid of expoſing the foul and ſhameful Illneſſes of their Emperors and Great Men? This thought can be entertained by none, but ſuch as are entire Strangers to them. Would *Tacitus* for Inſtance; who has been ſo ſevere upon the *Roman* Emperors, or *Suetonius*, who has wrote the Lives of the twelve Cæſars with the ſame Freedom wherewith they paſſed 'em, or any other of the Writers before them, who are in general very free with their Invectives, would theſe, I ſay, from a Diſpoſition to flatter, have induſtriouſly conceal'd what they judg'd might tend to the Diſgrace and Scandal of their Princes? 'Tis not to be conceiv'd. What other Concluſion then can we form from their ſilence, than what we have already gather'd from the ſilence of the old Phyſicians, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was a Diſtemper not known in their days?

3. This is farther evident from the ſilence of the antient Poets, whether Satyriſts, Epigrammatiſts, or others, in whoſe Writings there is no Expreſſion, that can properly be underſtood of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. The Poets, who have liv'd in *France* for theſe two hundred years paſt, not to mention thoſe of other Nations, have not been altogether ſo modeſt. Every one knows, what coarſe Raillery is to be met with on this Subject in the Satyrs of *Regnier*, the Poems and Epigrams of *Marot*, *Bayfe*, *Theophile*, *Sigogne*, *Berthelotte*, St. *Amand*, *Rouſſelle*, *&c.* or in the *Adventures of Gargantua and Pantagruel* by *Rabelais*, which we do not mean to excuſe. Now whence can this Difference ariſe between the antient and modern Poets? Shall we imagine, that ſuch obſcene and abuſive Writers as *Horace*, *Juvenal* and *Perſius*, were more reſerv'd than *Regnier* the Satyriſt? Or, that *Catullus* and *Martial*, who never ſpare for a looſe Reflection, were more modeſt than *Marot*, *Bayfe*, *Theophile*, *Sigogne*, *Berthelotte*, *St. Amand* and *Rouſſelle?* Or, that *Petronius*, a Writer, who has rak'd into all the Filth and Naſtineſs of Stews and Brothels, was more ſhamefac'd than *Rabelais?* This can never be imagin'd. And therefore we muſt conclude as before, that this Diſtemper, which has made its Appearance in theſe later Ages, muſt have been utterly unknown in their days, or otherwiſe it could never have eſcap'd their Notice, as both the Nature and Cauſe of it would have furniſh'd them with a large Opportunity of diſplaying their Raillery.

From the Silence of the Poets and other antient Writers.

As therefore *Lucretius* in the following Lines with Reaſon alledges, that the World muſt have been of late Original, *de Rerum Naturâ*, *lib.* 5.

Præterea ſi nulla fuit genitalis origo
Terrarum & Cæli, ſemperque æterna fuere;
Cur ſupra bellum Thebanum, & Funera Trojæ,
Non alias alii quoque res cecinêre Poetæ?

So by a like Argument, and equally as convincing, may we conclude that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is of late ſtanding; for if the Spring of this Evil had not

been modern, had this impure Diſeaſe been as contagious of old, as it is at preſent, what reaſon can be aſſign'd, why the antient Phyſicians, Hiſtorians and Poets, who are ſo diffuſe in their Accounts of other more trivial and uncommon Diſtempers, ſhould be wholly ſilent as to this moſt flagrant and frequent Diſorder.

IV. From the Diverſity and Inconſtancy of the Names which the Venereal *Diſeaſe at firſt went under.*

IV. The fourth Argument, and which to me appears the ſtrongeſt and moſt convincing, may be deduced [b] from that diverſity of Names which this Diſeaſe had beſtowed upon it, when it made its firſt Appearance in *Europe*. For had it made the ſame Havock formerly amongſt the *Greeks*, *Latins*, or *Arabians*, by whom alone Phyſic was ſucceſſively cultivated, as it does now in *Europe*, it would certainly have been tranſmitted to us under ſome fixed Denomination, either in *Greek*, *Latin*, or *Arabian*, the ſame as other Diſeaſes which the Antients were acquainted with. But on the contrary, the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, when it was firſt obſerved, was not diſtinguiſhed by the European Phyſicians by any proper Name applicable to it alone, but every one was at Liberty to name it as he pleaſed, ſignifying that it was new, and therefore an *anonymous* Diſeaſe.

Hence ariſes that almoſt infinite Variety of Words made uſe of at firſt to expreſs the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, varying according to the different Origins from which they were produced.

And which were deduced from the Symptoms of the Diſeaſe.

1. For firſt it was named from thoſe hard and party coloured Tubercles, or thoſe ulcerous and various coloured Puſtules, which deformed the Skin, and which on its firſt Appearance, were at leaſt the chief Symptom, if not the only one of this Diſeaſe. Hence it was called by the *Spaniards* [c] *Las Bubas*, *Buvas*, *Buas* or *Boas*; by the *Genoeſe*, *Le male de le Tavelle*; by the *Tuſcans*, *Il malo delle Bolle*; by the People of *Lombardy*, *Lo malo de le Broſule*; all which different names ſignify *Puſtules*. But the *French* named it *La Vairole* or *La Verole*, ſignifying *Puſtules of different Colours*.

From the Names of the particular Saints whoſe Aſſiſtance the Patients implored.

2. Secondly, from the Names of different Saints, by whoſe Aſſiſtance Patients labouring under that Diſeaſe had Hopes of being cured. Hence by the *Germans* it was called [d] *The Diſeaſe of St. Mevius*; by the *Valentians*, *Catalans*, and *Aragoneſe*, [e] *The Diſeaſe of St. Seméntus*; by ſome, [f] *The Diſeaſe of St. Job*, [g] of *St. Regina*, [h] of *St. Evagrius*, *St. Roche*, &c.

3. Thirdly,

[b] The *French* Diſeaſe has obtained various Names even amongſt the vulgar, ſo that for ſome Time it was a Diſpute amongſt the European Phyſicians, by what proper Name they ought to diſtinguiſh it —Which Variety of Names—has made it be ſuſpected, that this Diſeaſe never was obſerved by the Antients, and therefore has never been treated of, neither by the *Greek* nor *Arabian* Phyſicians. Leonard Schmaus, *De Morbo Gallico*. Cap. 1.

[c] *Johannes de Vigo*, Practic. Lib. v. Cap. 1.

[d] All who are of Opinion with Fracaſtorius, *De Morb. contag.* Lib. ii. cap. 1. with Fallopius, *De Morbo Gallico*, cap. 2. and with Joubert, *De Varietâ Magnâ*, cap. 1. that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was called *the Diſeaſe of Mevius* by the *Germans*, becauſe *Mevius* quaſi *Meinius*, from the obſcene Word *Minuen*, ſignifies the *private Parts*, which are infected in this Diſeaſe; all, I ſay, who are of this Opinion, are moſt certainly miſtaken. They are right who judge with Hutten, *De Morbi Gallici curatione*, cap. 1. that it was ſo called from a Saint of that Name. For we ſhall ſee preſently, that the *German* St. *Mevius* was the ſame with St. *Mevennus* or *Mevennius*, in *French* St. *Méen* or St. *Meen*, of whom in the following Note.

[e] *Gaſpar Torrella* in his Book *De Dolore in Pudend.* expreſſes himſelf thus. *The* Valentians, Catalans, *and* Aragoneſe, *called it* The Diſeaſe of *Sémentus.*——*In the ſame manner the* French *call the* Malum Mortuum (a Species of the Scurvey, which is thought to have made its firſt Appearance much about the ſame Time with the Venereal Diſeaſe) *The Diſeaſe of* St. Sémentus, *becauſe by Means of his Aſſiſtance a great many are cured, eſpecially if they walk begging to viſit his Body, which*

3. Thirdly, and moſt frequently, from the different Countries, whence it was imagined to have been tranſmitted. Thus the *Neapolitans*, and the reſt of the *Italians* called it the *French* Diſeaſe, *Mal Franceſe*, alledging it was imported into *Italy* by the *French* when they attacked the Kingdom of *Naples* in the year 1494: while the *French*, on the contrary, called it the *Neapolitan* or *Italian* Diſeaſe, *Mal de Naples*, becauſe it was firſt catched by them in the Kingdom of *Naples* during the abovemention'd Expedition: The *Germans* too call it the *Frantzozen*, or *Frantzoſiſchen Pocken*, that is, *The French Diſeaſe*, or *The French Pox*; and the *Engliſh* likewiſe call it by the ſame Name, becauſe it was propagated in thoſe different Nations by the *French*. In the ſame Manner, and for the like Cauſe, that I may not be too tedious, it is called by the *Flemiſh* and *Dutch* [i] *Spaanſe Pocken*, that is, *The Spaniſh Pox*; by the *Africans* and *Moors* [k] *The Spaniſh Diſeaſe*; by the *Portugueſe*, [l] *The Caſtilian Diſeaſe*; by the *Eaſt-Indians* and *Japoneſe*, [m] *The Diſeaſe of the Portugueſe*; by the *Turks*, and different Nations of *Africa* inhabiting the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, [n] *The Diſeaſe of the Franks*, that is, *of the French* or *Chriſtians*; by the *Perſians*, [o] *The Diſeaſe of the Turks*; by the *Polanders*, *The Diſeaſe of the Germans*; and, laſt of all, by the *Ruſſians*, *The Diſeaſe of the Polanders*; becauſe each of them alledge that it was firſt introduced to them, either by the Nation bordering next upon them, or by one particularly connected with them in Commerce.

From the different Nations, whence the Diſeaſe was imagined to have been tranſmitted.

Puzzled with ſuch a Variety of common Deſignations for the ſame Diſeaſe, the Phyſicians were a long while at a Loſs what Name they ſhould fix upon it. Moſt of the *Spaniards*, as if they were conſcious of their Guilt, generally called it with the vulgar *las Bubas*, or *las Buas*, that is Puſtules, avoiding to give it any Term injurious to other Nations. But there were ſome who invented new Names to diſtinguiſh this new Diſeaſe. Thus *Gaſpar Torrella* called it *Pudendagra*, *Joſeph Grundpeckius*, *Mentulagra*; and *Windilinus*, *Hock Mentagra*; Words

which remains till this Day in Britain, *where it is held in the greateſt Veneration. Strangers who are infected with this Diſeaſe* (viz. the Malum Mortuum) *in order to prevent others from coming near them, carry two artificial Hands made of Woollen Cloth, and very large, one upon their Head, and the other in their Breaſt.* Thus far *Torrella*. But it is plain, that the St. *Sementus*, or rather the St. *Mentus*, whom he ſpeaks of, is the ſame with St. *Mevennus* or *Mevennius*, in *French* St. *Mien* or *Mein*, whoſe Body lies in leſſer *Britanny*, in a Monaſtry which borrows its Name from thence, and is commonly called St. *Méen de Goel*. It is ſituated by a River of the ſame Name, in the Dioceſe of St. *Malo*, and thither reſort yearly a great Number of Perſons infected with the Itch or Scab, that is, with a kind of rough ſcaby Scurf upon the Skin, which is called *The Diſeaſe of St. Mentus*, in order to be cured. On this conſult Simon de Pieronet's *Catalogus Sanctorum & Sanctarum*, p. 152, & 320, 321: And his *Acta Sanctorum* on the 21ſt Day of *June*. I muſt beg leave however to obſerve, that the two *artificial Hands* made of *Woollen Cloth*, which *Torrella* ſays are carried by *Strangers* upon *the Head*, and *in the Breaſt*, allude to the Name of that Saint whoſe Aſſiſtance they implored, and whom we ſaid before the *French* called St. *Mein*.

[i] Ulrichus de Hutten, *in the Place above quoted* Johannes le Maire *dans le trois Comples de* Cupido et d'Atropos, *Compte ſecond.*

[g] Johannes le Maire, *ibidem.*

[h] Ulrichus de Hutten, *ubi ſuprà.*

[i] Beverovicius, *Idea Medicin. Veter.* Part III. cap. 8.

[k] Johannis Leo, *Deſcription Africæ*, Lib. I.

[l] Rodericus Dias de Iſla, *Traſſad. contra Las Bubas*, Cap. 1.

[m] Rodericus Dias de Iſla, *ibidem.* Engelbertus Kempferus, *Hiſtor. Japoniæ.* Lib. II. cap. 4.

[n] Johannes Leo, *ubi ſuprà.* Leonardus Fioravanti, Capricii Medicinali. Lib. I. Cap. 26.

[o] Johan. Gothofred. Hahn. *De Antiquit. Variolaram* in Præfat.

taken

taken from *Mentagra*, or compoſed in Imitation of it, *viz.* that antient Complaint, which according to *Pliny* broke out in *Italy* about the middle of the Reign of *Tiberius Claudius Cæſar* [p] and had its Name from the Chin, which it chiefly affected. Thus, by others, eſpecially *John Antony Roverellus*, it was called *Peturſa*, the meaning of which I do not comprehend, unleſs this be the proper Name for it in *India*, as [q] *Gabriel Fallopius* will have it, or we ſuppoſe with [r] *John Almenaris* that this Word is compoſed of the three firſt Syllables of the three following Words, viz. *Paſſio*, *Turpis*, *Saturnina*. And thus in ſhort *Jerome Fracaſtorius* is pleaſed to amuſe himſelf in his Poem [s] upon this Diſeaſe, and coin the new Name *Syphilis*, derived from the Shepherd *Syphilus*, whom he feigns to have been the firſt who was puniſhed with it for having offended the Gods.

Syphilidemque ab eo labem dixiſſe Colonos.

But, excepting theſe few, the whole Tribe of Phyſicians, not only in *Italy*, but likewiſe in *Germany*, and in *England*, gave it no other Name than the *French Diſeaſe*, which Denomination was ſo much in uſe, that *James a Bethencourt* and *Dionyſius Fontanonus*, who were the firſt *French* Authors who wrote upon this Diſeaſe, were both obliged to make uſe of it, and tamely bear the Reproach. At laſt the *French* Phyſicians became aſhamed of the Infamy of that Appellation which was grown ſo very common, and thought themſelves engaged not only to rub off the Scandal which had been injuriouſly thrown upon their Country, but to retort it upon the firſt Introducers of the Diſeaſe. Hence *William Rondelitius* called it the *Italian Diſeaſe*, *Antony Gallus*, and *John Ferrerius*, *The Spaniſh Pox*. At laſt *John Fernelius*, to prevent national Hatreds increaſing from ſuch fooliſh Reflections, thought proper to invent a new Name for it, *viz.* *The Venereal Diſeaſe*, which ſhould not throw a Reproach upon any particular Nation, and at the ſame time was very proper to denote a Diſeaſe that is contracted by Venery. This Example was immediately followed by the *French* Authors who wrote after him, as *Jerome*, *Mortuus*, *Antony*, *Chalmeteus*, *Leonard*, *Botallus*, *Julius*, *Palmarius*, &c. and at laſt by all the other European Phyſicians, ſo that for a long time paſt it has gone by no other Name amongſt the Writers in Phyſic than *The Venereal Diſeaſe*.

V. From the Teſtimony of all the Phyſicians, who were cotemporary with Charl. VIII.

V. *Laſtly*, We may urge the Authority of all the Phyſicians. who lived at the Time of the firſt Eruption of this Diſeaſe, who in general agree, that it was firſt brought into *Europe* towards the cloſe of the fifteenth Century; that in Symptoms it differed from every other Diſtemper, that had ever been known or obſerv'd; that the Infection was propagated throughout *Europe* from the Kingdom of *Naples*, where it firſt ſpread itſelf amongſt the *French* and *Neapolitans*; and laſtly, that it was imported to *Naples* by the *Spaniſh* Soldiers, who ſerv'd under *Chriſtopher Columbus*, from the *Weſt Indies*: But of this more at large in the following Chapters.

[p] Hiſtor. Natural. Lib. XXVI. cap. 1.
[q] De Morbo Gallico, cap. 2.
[r] De Morbo Gallico, cap. 1.
[s] Syphilid. Lib. III.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Arguments refuted, which have been produced to eſtabliſh the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

THO' the Reaſons we have produced ſeem to carry a great Weight with them, yet ſome Objections have been urg'd on the oppoſite Side, drawn both from Authority and Argument; from Authority, to ſhew that this Diſtemper was known to the Antients; and from Argument, to prove that they ought to have been acquainted with it. We ſhall therefore endeavour to anſwer both, by conſidering the two following Arguments produc'd in this, and the Authorities in the two following Chapters. And whilſt we make it appear upon how trifling a Foundation theſe Objections are grounded, we ſhall farther confirm the Truth of the Propoſition we have advanced.

The Paſſages of the Antients urg'd in Favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe *explain'd.*

Firſt, They ſay that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* did not differ from the Elephantiaſis of the *Greeks*, or the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, and that it was formerly known under the Name of *Elephantiaſis* or *Lepra*; and therefore that this Diſeaſe was in Effect very common among the Antients, and unknown only in Name, as they were of old named *Leproſi* and *Elephantiaci*, who are now ſaid to be infected with the foul Diſtemper; and in Confirmation of this Opinion they urge, that from the Time the *Venereal Diſeaſe* firſt made its Appearance in *Europe*, the Leproſy was no longer heard of; which they think can be owing to no other Cauſe than its being confounded with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as before the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was not taken Notice of, from its being confounded with the Leproſy.

The firſt Argument, That the Venereal Diſeaſe was the ſame with the Elephantiaſis of the *Greeks*,

But this Reaſoning, how plauſible ſoever, will fall to the Ground, if we conſider.

Confuted.

I. That the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, tho' we ſhould grant it to be the ſame with the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, and the *Elephantiaſis* of the *Greeks*, ought upon that very Account to be received as a new Diſtemper in *Europe*, ſince 'tis certain from the Teſtimony of Hiſtorians and Phyſicians, that this Diſeaſe is peculiar [t] to *Syria* and *Egypt*, and foreign to our Climate, having never but twice been brought into *Europe*; firſt, by the Army of *Pompey*, before the Birth of Chriſt, [u] when they returned into *Italy* upon the Reduction of *Syria* and *Egypt*, where it continued not long; and a ſecond Time in the twelfth Century, during the *Cruſades*, or religious Expeditions, undertaken to recover the holy Land out of the Hands of the Infidels, of which all our modern Hiſtories are full. But

II. It is a Preſumption at this Time of Day in the modern Phyſicians, who have never ſeen a Leproſy, to ſay that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is the ſame with the Leproſy, when it appears by the united Teſtimony of all the Phyſicians, who liv'd at the firſt Eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and were well acquainted with the Leproſy, that they were very diſtinct Diſtempers, as has been proved by comparing the Symptoms and Appearances of both together by Coradinus Gi-

[t] Lucret. *De rerum Naturâ, lib.* 6. Galen. Lib. ad Glauconem, 2 Cap. 12.
[u] Pliny, *Hiſtor. Natur. lib.* 26. *cap.* 1.

linus,

linus, *in Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico* in the Year 1497. Nicolas Leonicenus, of Vicenza, *lib. de Epidemiâ, quam Itali Morbum Gallicum vocant*, in 1497. Gaſper Torella, Phyſician to Pope Alexander the 6th, and afterwards Biſhop of St. Juſta in Sardinia, *Conſil.* 5. 1497. John Maynard of Ferrara, *Epiſt.* 1. *lib.* 19. *ann.* 1500. James Cataneus de lacu Marcino, of Genoa, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1505. Peter Maynard, of Verona, *Tract.* 1. *de morbo Gallico*, in 1518. Peter Andrew Matthiolus, of Siena, *in Opuſ. de morbo Gallico*, in 1535. Aloyſius Labera, of Avila, the Emperor's Phyſician, *in Lib. de quatuor aulicis ægritudinibus*, wrote in *Spaniſh*, ann. 1544. John Baptiſt Montanus, of Verona, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1550. Antony Muſa Braſſavolus, of Ferrara, *in lib. de morbo Gallico*, in 1551. Gabriel Fallopius, of Modena, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. in 1560, *&c.*

III. If after the Teſtimony of ſo many Eye-Witneſſes any farther Doubt ſhould ſtill remain, though leprous Perſons are now ſeldom to be met with, yet we may without Difficulty find out the Difference of theſe two Diſtempers, by comparing ourſelves the Symptoms of the Leproſy, which are given us by Avicenna, *Lib.* 4. *Fen.* 3. *Tract.* 3. *Cap.* 2. Gordon, *Philon. particul.* 1. *Cap.* 22. Guido de Cauliaco, *Magn. Chirurg. Tract.* 6. *Doctr.* 1. *Cap.* 2. and other more antient Authors, all which have been accurately collated by Conrad Geſnerus, *in Examine Leproſorum*, with the known Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For it will thence appear, that though in ſome few accidental Appearances there may be ſome faint Reſemblance, yet in many and the moſt eſſential they are widely different.

Thus for inſtance, according to Guido de Cauliaco, *loc. citat.* there are ſix univocal Symptoms of the Leproſy, *viz.* "A Roundneſs (*Rotunditas*) of the "Eyes and Ears; a ſhedding of the Hair and a Thickneſs or Tuberoſity of "the Eye-lids; the Noſtrils dilated and turned outwards at the Extremity, "but contracted within; the Lips fetid, and the Voice hoarſe, as if the Perſon ſpoke through the Noſe; the Breath and Smell of the whole Body "rank; the Aſpect ſtern and horrid like that of a Satyr." The æquivocal Symptoms, he ſays, are ſixteen; "1. A Hardneſs and Tuberoſity of the "Fleſh, eſpecially of the Joints and Extremities. 2. The Colour of the Skin "freckled and very dark. 3. A falling off and freſh Growth of the ſmall "Hairs. 4. A waſting of the Muſcles, eſpecially of the Thumb. 5. An Inſenſibility, Numbneſs, and Cramps of the Extremities. 6. Scabs and Ringworms, the Face red and full of Pimples, and Ulcerations over the Body. "7. Kernels (*Grana*) under the Tongue, the Eye-lids, and behind the Ears. "8. Heats and pricking Pains, and great Senſibility in the Body. 9. The "Skin when expoſed to the Air like that of a Gooſe when it is plucked. 10. "When Water is thrown upon them, their Skin appears greaſy. 11. They "ſeldom are feveriſh. 12. They are cunning and deceitful, furious and quarrelſome. 13. They are oppreſſed with heavy and diſmal Dreams. 14. "Their Pulſe is weak. 15. Their Blood is black, or of a leaden or dark grey "Colour, cineritious (*cinerulentum*) ſandy and grumous. 16. Their Urine is "pale, white, thin, and cineritious (*cineroſa*).

Here indeed we may take notice of ſeveral cutaneous Affections, which bear a Reſemblance to ſome of the Symptoms obſerved in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; but we have here no Gonorrhœas, no Ulcers of the *Glans*, no Buboes in the Groin,

Groin, no *Exoſtoſes*, *Hyperoſtoſes*, *&c.* which are at leaſt the moſt frequent, if not the eſſential Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; we do not here find the genital Organs to be more particularly affected in leprous Perſons than the other parts of the Body, which is a never-failing Circumſtance in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; as on the other hand, we never find in Venereal Perſons that Numbneſs and Inſenſibility in the Extremities, which is ſo peculiar to the Leproſy, as to have occaſioned the Proverb, *to be as inſenſible as a Leper.*

IV. The *Elephantiaſis* and *Venereal Diſeaſe* differ not only in their Nature, but in their Cauſe and Cure. All the antient Phyſicians have with one Voice agreed, that the Leproſy was for the moſt part contracted by an error in Diet, and not by Infection; but the *Venereal Diſeaſe* never appears to have been contracted from a bad Diet, but propagated by Infection only. A confirmed Leproſy all Phyſicians have judged incurable; but the worſt State of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may certainly be cured. The Symptoms of the Leproſy are heightened and increaſed by the uſe of *Guaiacum*, or of mercurial Medicines,* and never carried off; Venereal Perſons on the other hand may always find Benefit from them, and if rightly adminiſter'd, never fail of a Cure. All which ſufficiently demonſtrate that theſe two Diſtempers are abſolutely different both in Cauſe, Nature and Diſpoſition.

I remember a pretty ſimilar Proof of the very ſame thing mentioned by Andreas Laurentius *Traité de la Verole, Chap.* 1. "The Leproſy, ſays he, is al-
"moſt always attended with a Roughneſs of the Skin, the Venereal Diſeaſe
"with a Smoothneſs. The Leproſy never begins at the *Pudenda*, the Venereal
"Diſeaſe always. In the Leproſy the Patient is not afflicted with any Pains,
"whereas in the Venereal Diſeaſe he is ſeverely tortured with them. The Skin
"of Lepers becomes hard, black and callous, which Appearances in Venereal
"Patients by no means occur. Leprous Perſons are ſalacious and ſubject to
"Priapiſms, while the others, on the contrary, have an Averſion to Women,
"as long as they are ill. In the Leproſy, the Hairs in the Arm-pits and Groins
"fall off with thoſe of the Head, which does not at all happen in the Vene-
"real Diſeaſe. In ſhort, the Leproſy is incurable in its Nature, but the other
"is not, even when it has been ſuffered to run on a long Time." Whence he concludes, in a dictatorial Manner, that the Venereal Diſeaſe and Leproſy differ widely from one another, nor can they ever be reckoned to be the ſame Diſorder.

V. For which reaſon it is not ſtrange, that the more antient Phyſicians, who lived at the time of the firſt breaking out of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, though thoroughly acquainted with all the Remedies which were proper in leprous Caſes, and which were eaſily to be found in the Writings of the *Greek* and *Arabian* Phyſicians, ſhould yet own themſelves ignorant of a proper Method of Cure in this new Diſeaſe, and that under this Difficulty they ſhould find it requiſite to have recourſe to new Methods, and Medicines, entirely different from ſuch Remedies as were in uſe for the Leproſy; upon which Subject pleaſe to conſult Gaſpar Torella, *Tract. de Dolore in Pudendagra* in the Year 1499. Wendelin. Hock de Brackenaw, *Oper. de Morb. Gallic. Cap.* 1. in 1502. John de Vigo, of Genoa, *Practic. Chirurg. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 1. in 1514. Ulrich, de Hutten,

* Francis Ranchin, *Traité de la Lépre, Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 8.

Tract. de Morbi Gallici curatione per administrat. lign. Guaiaci, 1519. Laurence Phrisius, *Opusc. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. 1532. Gonsalvo Fernandez de Oviedo, *Lib.* 11. *Histor. natural. & General, Indiarum occidentalium, Cap.* 14. written in Spanish 1535. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tractat. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 20. 1560.

VI. Hence therefore 'tis evident, why Lepers so carefully abstain'd from conversing with such Persons as were infected with the *Venereal Disease*, as we learn from *Laurence Phrisius, loc. citat.* where he relates "that the common "People were so greatly alarmed at it, that the Lepers refused to cohabit "with such as were infected with this, (*viz. the Venereal*) Disease." From whence we may conclude, that the Lepers were fully convinced of this new Distemper being very different from the Leprosy they were afflicted with, and that there was Danger of their contracting a new Disease, by conversing with such Persons as had it. And for this reason, when the Senate of *Paris*, in the infancy of this Distemper, thought proper to prevent Venereal Persons from holding any Communication with such as were uninfected, they judged it convenient to hire separate Houses for them at a great expence, rather than send them to the Leprous Hospitals, nam'd *Maladeries* and *Leproseries*, of which sort there were many in the Neighbourhood, lest the Leprous taking the Infection should add one Disease to another; upon which subject see more in the fifteenth Chapter.

VII. Lastly they have no grounds for affirming, that the Leprosy disappeared of a sudden in *Europe* upon the Eruption of the *Venereal Disease*, or from thence to conclude, that the Leprosy then only changed its Name with the *Venereal* or *French Pox*. The contrary is certain from the undisputed Testimonies of Physicians, who expressly declare that the Leprosy was common in *Europe* during the whole sixteenth Century. 'Tis true indeed, that from the beginning of this Century, the Leprosy grew less violent than before, and so abated of its Fury by degrees, that by the beginning of the last Century it was no more to be heard of. But what Conclusion can be gathered from thence? It has had this Circumstance in common with several other Distempers, which have been seen in *Europe*, which have by degrees grown milder and decayed, 'till at length they have totally disappeared. Thus the Leprosy itself had ceased in *Italy* in the time of *Pompey* the Great, as we learn from Pliny, *Hist. Nat. Lib.* 26. *Cap.* 1. or rather before, as the Number of the infected was then but small. Thus the Distemper by the Antients called *Gemursa*, (*Plin. ibid.*) which had its Seat between the Toes, has vanished even to the very Name. Thus the St. *Anthony*'s Fire, which made such terrible Havock in *France* in the ninth and tenth Centuries; and thus the Sweating Sickness, which so often infested *England*, have long since become extinct. And thus we hope the *Venereal Disease* itself may in time disappear; for which we shall hereafter give such reasons, as make this Opinion to us seem not improbable.

But to assign the Causes why new Distempers should sometimes spring up, and at other times cease to be, is a Task full of Darkness and Difficulty, which however we have endeavoured to explain in a *French* Treatise, entitul'd, *De l'Origine des Maladies Epidemiques & principalement de l'Origine de la Peste, ou l'on explique les Causes de la Propagation & de la Cessation de cette Maladie*, whither we shall refer the Reader, if he desires farther Satisfaction upon this Head, which is foreign to our present purpose;

Secondly,

Secondly, They object that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may ariſe without Contagion from promiſcuous Copulation, as often, for Inſtance, as a ſound Woman lies with a number of Men, though they are ſound. For different Seeds by this means being mixed in the Womb, through the innate Heterogeneity of the Parts, the Heat and Moiſture of the Place, they ferment, putrefy, corrupt, and are converted into a poiſonous Liquid, not unlike the Venereal Venom, or rather the ſame individual Subſtance with it; from whence they infer that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is not only antient, but almoſt as old as the Race of Mankind, ſince from the very Infancy of the Creation there have been Men who have abandon'd themſelves to the promiſcuous uſe of Women, and ſeveral Women who have proſtituted themſelves to the Embraces of many Lovers; nor has the World been ſcarce ever free from ſuch common Courtezans,

A ſecond Argument, That the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ariſes ſpontaneouſly from a promiſcuous Venery.

Quas perminxerunt calones atque caballi.

Horat. Serm. lib. 1. Sat. 2.

But this is an idle way of arguing. For 1. They take it for granted, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* has formerly been produc'd, and does at this day proceed from mere Coition, if it be promiſcuous, or if ſeveral ſound Men lie with one ſound Woman. But this Aſſumption has no Authority to ſupport it, nor any Experience to confirm it. Their Concluſion therefore concerning the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* muſt fall to the Ground of courſe, as having ſo weak a Foundation, and end in that Sophiſm, which the Logicians call a *petitio principii*, or *ignoratio Elenchi*.

Refuted.

2. We may with much better reaſon argue thus on the oppoſite ſide of the Queſtion. There have always been profligate Women, Women of inſatiable Luſt, who have admitted a variety of Men; there have been many publick Brothels, where the mercenary Whores have proſtituted themſelves to every Comer: And yet we never read, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was at any time of old obſerved amongſt them; wherefore we may conclude, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* does never ariſe from the promiſcuous Copulation of ſound Perſons; and that a Woman in Health, let her lie with as many Men as ſhe pleaſes, can never be infected with it, provided that they are healthy likewiſe.

3. Aurelius Minadous Rhodiginus formerly advanced a notion at firſt View not much unlike what we are here oppoſing, *in Tractatu de virulentiâ venereâ* publiſhed at *Venice* in 1596. where he ſays, *Cap.* 29. that the Virulence of this Diſeaſe firſt aroſe from the Mixture and Putrefaction of different Seeds in the foul Wombs of unclean Whores. "For, *ſays he*, as ſimple Food in a ſound Stomach is "the Cauſe of Health, whereas Variety of Diſhes oppreſſes the Stomach, and "produces Sowerneſſes, Indigeſtions, and the worſt kind of Excrements; ſo "the Seed of one Male is agreeable to the Womb, wholeſome and promotes "Fruitfulneſs, whereas the Seeds of a great number and variety of Men mixed "in the ſame Womb, affects it in ſuch a Manner as to corrupt its Juices, and "deſtroy its Fertility."

But upon recollecting that promiſcuous Copulation was formerly practiſed, and the *Venereal Diſeaſe* never taken notice of 'till the Year 1494; he ſays, that this Opinion ſhould not be underſtood of Women in general, "But of the Indians "only, which by Means of the Climate, Air, Water, and Situations, their particu-

" lar Diet, together with their Naſtineſs, contract or rather aſſociate to themſelves " this Poiſon, which in the Time of *Columbus*, was imported to us from them, " and by Means of the *Spaniſh* and *French* Armies the Contagion was ſpread a- " broad;" which is ſo far from making againſt us, that it is directly in our favour.

A third Argument, drawn from a Diſeaſe which is common in Dogs.

Thirdly, They urge an Inſtance of a Diſeaſe that is frequent in Dogs, which as they begin to grow old, eſpecially in the Summer Seaſon, and the warmer Climates, are affected with a foul Itch, not unlike a miliary *Herpes*, in which the Skin is not only eat into, but the Hair falls off, and an *Alopecia* ſucceeds. This is frequently attended with a large Crop of little Ulcers in the Genitals, and a manifeſt Swelling reſembling a *Phimoſis* in Men. Now this Diſtemper, which has ever infected Dogs, they will have to be the ſame with the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in Men, and the rather becauſe it may be cured by the uſe of mercurial Ointment, with the ſame Succeſs as the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf; from whence they conclude that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in Men muſt be of as long ſtanding as this Diſtemper in Dogs, and conſequently as old as their Creation.

Confuted.

But this reaſoning is inconcluſive: for it is evident to a Demonſtration that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* and this Itch, or Mainge, in Dogs, are Diſtempers of a very different Nature.

For 1. The Mainge comes on ſpontaneouſly in Dogs from a natural morbid Quality, which their Blood, being naturally ſharper, frequently contracts, eſpecially in Summer, without any foreign Contagion, or previous Copulation, with others infected with the ſame Diſeaſe, as I have often obſerved.

2. In like manner thoſe ſmall Ulcers upon the Genitals and that ſwelling reſembling a *Phymoſis* in Dogs, and other Animals of the like Species, frequently happen without any Infection upon Account of the natural Conformation of thoſe Parts. For in them the Penis being guarded in a longer Sheath, and conſtantly moiſtened with an acrid Lymph, flowing perpetually from a great number of little Glands, it muſt neceſſarily be ſubject to frequent Inflammations and Ulcerations, whenever that Lymph is rendered more ſharp than uſual; and it is certain, that for the moſt part it becomes ſharper in Spring and Autumn, eſpecially in Dogs after they begin to grow old.

3. The Mainge and thoſe little Ulcers upon the Genitals are not propagated by Copulation: for in this Caſe the whole Species muſt by this Time have been infected, Dogs uſing ſuch a promiſcuous Coition, that if their Diſeaſes were capable of being communicated this way, they muſt ſoon have over-run the whole Stock.

4. The Mainge, and thoſe little Ulcers upon the Genitals are frequently cur'd without the Intervention of any Medicine, only by a change of Diet or of the Seaſon, as is plain from experience; from all which particulars it ſufficiently appears, that there muſt be an abſolute Difference between theſe two Diſtempers, and the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in Men. Nor

5. Can any Argument be juſtly drawn to the contrary, either from the Diſpoſition of the Ulcers in the Genitals of ſcabby Dogs, ſince we know by experience, that all Ulcers in the *Pudenda* of our own Species are not virulent or Venereal; or from the Cure of this Diſeaſe by the uſe of mercurial Ointment, ſince it is certainly fact, that Mercury is a Cure for ſeveral other Diſorders beſides

ſides the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and is particularly of benefit in the moſt obſtinate Itch, in the Cure of which it is conſtantly uſed every Day.

CHAP. III.

Certain Paſſages of the Antients explained, which are commonly produced to prove the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Paſſages of the Antients in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe *explained.*

THEY who ſtand up for the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* are very ſenſible that the Arguments upon which their Reaſoning is founded are inſufficient and inconcluſive. Wherefore they are at all imaginable Pains to gather together all the Authorities and Teſtimonies of the Antients, that they poſſibly can in order to ſupply the Defect of their own Reaſoning. But the more that they collect from the Antients, and the more Learning they diſcover, the more they hurt the Cauſe on that very Account. For it happens to them, whether in ſome from their Ignorance of the Truth, or in others from perſiſting obſtinately in their preconceived Opinion, that all the Paſſages they quote plainly refer to other Diſeaſes quite different from the Venereal; whence we may very juſtly ſuſpect that they have met with no true Teſtimonies of that Diſeaſe amongſt the Antients, ſeeing they raſhly boaſt ſeeing it in ſo many different Places, where it is evident that no ſuch Diſeaſe was ever dreamt of.

And I. Certain Paſſages are brought from *Hippocrates*, and chiefly *ex Lib.* 3. *Epidem.* Sect. 3. in which they pretend the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is exactly deſcribed, as the various Symptoms are mentioned there, which uſually attend upon this Diſtemper, ſuch as Defluxions to the private Parts, Exulcerations, Tubercles in the Groin, large Puſtules, ſpreading Ulcers, the *Ignis ſacer*, with very ſmall *Ulcuſcula*, Abſceſſes and Suppurations, Mutilations of the Bones and Nerves, a collection of Humour not like Matter, but worſe than Matter, Baldneſs and falling off of the Beard, with or without a Fever, Abſceſſes near the Teeth, *&c.*

But 1. Theſe Gentlemen ſeem to give up their Cauſe, who thus unfairly take upon them to abuſe the Teſtimony of *Hippocrates*. For they preſume not to produce any one Paſſage entire, from whence we might come at the true meaning of that Author, but quote by Scraps, picking out here and there a ſentence, and wreſting the Words in Favour of their own Opinion. But if this Method be once allowed of, the Authority of all Writers muſt fall to the Ground. For of what Signification is it to contend about an Author's Meaning, if we are at Liberty to fix what Senſe we pleaſe upon his Words?

2. If the Paſſages referr'd to, be conſulted without Prejudice, nothing can be plainer, than that *Hippocrates* had not here the leaſt Thought of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but was deſcribing the Peſtilence. For the Diſeaſes he is ſpeaking of were acute, epidemical, attended with a Fever, and conſequent upon a wet Seaſon, and a ſoutherly Wind. But the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is chronical, peculiar to no Seaſon, comes on without a Fever, and is contracted only by coition. Beſides the Diſeaſes deſcribed by *Hippocrates* either went off of themſelves,

which

which never happens in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, or at leaſt were cured by a Method which could be of no Service in that Diſtemper.

3. And therefore *Galen* himſelf *Comment.* 3. interprets theſe Paſſages of *Hippocrates* as meant of peſtilential Diſeaſes, ariſing from a bad State of the Air, and is herein followed by almoſt all the Commentators, who have wrote ſince his time, either before or after the appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in *Europe*.

4. Nor can any Difficulty remain from the Symptoms recited by *Hippocrates*, ſuch as Defluxions to the private Parts, Exulcerations, Swellings in the Groin, *&c.* For though at firſt View theſe may ſeem to delineate the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, yet, if attentively conſidered they will be found to be no other than either peſtilential Bubo's, ſuch as uſually appear in the Groins of Perſons infected with the Plague, or Abſceſſes and Ulcers ending in a Mortification, which were at that Time neither new nor uncommon Symptoms, ſince according to *Thucydides* in the Plague of *Athens*, which had raged not long before, in the ſecond Year of the *Peloponneſian* War, the Violence of the Diſtemper had diſcharged itſelf upon the genital Organs, and the Fingers and Toes, with the Loſs of which no ſmall Number of the infected eſcap'd; which Circumſtance we likewiſe find mentioned by *Lucretius* in his Deſcription of the ſame Plague, *Lib. 6. de Rerum Naturâ*,

Profluvium porro qui tetri ſanguinis acre
Exierat, tamen in nervos huic morbus & artus
Ibat & in partes genitales corporis ipſas:
Et graviter partim metuentes limina lethi
Vivebant ferro privati parte virili.

II. *From Hiſtorians.* II. Certain Hiſtorians are produced, as favouring the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

1. *From Herodotus.* 1. *Herodotus*, who in the firſt Book of his Hiſtory named *Clio*, relates, that "the *Scythians*, who made an Irruption into *Paleſtine*, plundered the Temple "of *Venus Urania*, which was at *Aſcalon*.——Whereupon the Goddeſs inflicted "on the Robbers of her Temple and their Poſterity θήλειαν νοῦσον, a *feminine* "*Diſeaſe*;——and that ſuch as laboured under this Diſtemper were called by "the *Scythians* ἐναρέας, or ἀναρίας, *execrable*."

2. Suetonius. 2. *Suetonius*, who writes of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, *Artic.* 80. "That his Body was "ſpotted with natural Marks ſcattered over his Breaſt and Belly, of the ſame "Number, and diſpoſed in the ſame Order, as the Stars which compoſe the "Conſtellation called the *Bear*. He had likewiſe Calloſities, which appeared in "form of Ringworms, occaſioned by the Itch, and by conſtant and violent "rubbing with the Fleſh-bruſh."

3. Tacitus. 3. *Tacitus*, who *Annal. Lib.* 4. amongſt other Cauſes of the Retirement of *Tiberius*, ſays, that ſome were of Opinion, "that he was aſhamed of the Fi-"gure of his Perſon when he grew old, for he was very tall, meagre, and "ſtooped very much, his Head was bald, his Face full of Pimples, and for the "moſt Part beſmeared with Ointments."

4. Euſebius. 4. *Euſebius*, Biſhop of *Ceſarea*, who *Hiſt. Eccleſ. Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 16. relates, that the Emperor *Galerius Maximinianus* was afflicted "with an obſtinate Abſceſs "and fiſtulous Ulcer in the middle of his private Parts (*I ſuppoſe he means the* "*Perineum*)

" *Perineum*) both of which were incurable, and had eat into his very Bowels, " with an incredible Number of Worms, and ſuch a deadly and intollerable " Stench, that ſome of his Phyſicians were condemned to die by the Empe- " ror's Orders, becauſe they were not able to bear the ſtrength of the Smell, " and others becauſe they did not know how to cure it."

5. And laſtly, *Palladius* Biſhop of *Helenopolis*, the Diſciple of *Evagrius*, and Friend of *Rufinus*, who in *Hiſtoria Lauſiaca*, *Vit.* 32. writes " that a certain Perſon " named *Ero*, who was both a Glutton and a Drunkard, and luſted violently " after the Fair-Sex, had to do with an Actreſs, whence by the juſt Judg- " ment of Heaven he was ſeized with a Carbuncle in the Glans, which " made ſo rapid a Progreſs, that in a Fortnight's Time his private Parts " mortified and dropt off of their own accord. But afterwards when he " recovered he returned to hear the Word, and came into the Deſert confeſſing " every Thing to the Fathers." 5. Palladius.

From theſe Scraps, which they have gleaned from all Quarters, they think it may be proved that the *Feminine Diſeaſe* of the *Scythians* mentioned by *Herodotus*; *the Spots, Marks, and Calluſes of Auguſtus*, in *Suetonius*; the *pimply Face of Tiberius* in *Tacitus*; *the ſordid eating Ulcer in the Perineum of Galerius* in *Euſebius*; and laſtly, *the Carbuncle of Ero* in *Palladius*, were either the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf, or at leaſt ſome of its principal Symptoms, and therefore that this Diſtemper was known to the antients.

But theſe Concluſions reſt all upon an unſure, or rather upon no Foundation at all. For firſt, the Paſſage of *Herodotus*, in which they would inſinuate that the *Morbus fœmineus* of the *Scythians* was a Venereal Gonorrhœa, is foreign to the Purpoſe. This feminine Diſeaſe, which they imagine may the more eaſily be wreſted to a wrong Senſe, becauſe *Herodotus* is ſilent as to its Nature, is ſo clearly explained by *Hippocrates*, as *Hieronymus Mercurialis* has demonſtrated, *Var. Lect. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. as to admit of no manner of doubt what it was. " A great many Scythians, *ſays he*, *Lib. de Aere, Aquis & Locis* are " made Eunuchs, and putting on the Womens Dreſs do all the Offices of the " Sex, and act and ſpeak in every reſpect like Women, whence they are " called ἀνανδρείς, that is, *Effeminate Men.* Some of the Natives of that " Country attribute the Cauſe of this to the Gods, and worſhip and adore theſe " Men, fearing leſt the ſame ſhould happen to themſelves." *Hippocrates* indeed is of Opinion, that the *Scythians* were diſabled from Venery thro' their frequent Bleeding behind the Ears, but whether he was in the right or no, is not to our Purpoſe; 'tis enough that we ſee this feminine Diſeaſe to have been entirely diſtinct from a Venereal Gonorrhœa. But it may not be amiſs to take Notice, that the ſame Cuſtoms, which according to *Herodotus* and *Hippocrates* were in uſe among the *Scythians*, have been ſince practiſed by many of the *American* Nations two hundred Years ago, and are ſtill in Uſe among them; from whence 'tis probable that the antient *Scythians* and ſeveral of the *Weſt-Indian* Colonies were derived from one and the ſame Original, upon which Subject you may conſult Johan. de Laët, *De Origine Gentium Americanarum.* But this by the by.

2. I cannot conceive, what Pretence for Conjecture there could poſſibly be found from the Paſſage of *Suetonius* above quoted, that *Auguſtus* had the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; for *Suetonius* in expreſs Terms declares, that the *Spots and Marks*, which

which were ſpread over his *Breaſt and Belly*, were *from the Birth*, that is, Moles born with him: and *the Calluſes which appeared in the form of a Ringworm* were raiſed like Scars *by conſtant and violent rubbing with the Fleſh-bruſh*, which Circumſtances are ſo far from implying the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, that they abſolutely exclude it.

3. The Words of *Tacitus* are no leſs groſsly miſinterpreted, to prove that *Tiberius* laboured under this Diſtemper. We learn from *Suetonius*, that *Tiberius* had an handſome enough Face, but disfigured with Pimples, or as he expreſſes it, *facie honeſta, in qua tamen crebri & ſubtiles tumores.* No wonder then, if, as he grew old, and the Humour increaſed, theſe Pimples ſhould end in the *Gutta roſacea*, or puſtulary Tubercles, which *unleſs they were beſmeared with Ointments*, might degenerate into Blotches and ulcerate, according to the Deſcription of *Tacitus*. And we have extant in Galen, *Lib. 5. de compoſitione medicamentorum ſecundum genera, Cap.* 12. the Form of an Ointment formerly preſcribed *ad herpetas Tiberii Cæſaris*, for theſe puſtulary Eruptions of *Tiberius*, which confirms the Account given by *Suetonius* and *Tacitus*. However, to return to our ſubject, 'tis certain they can upon no Suppoſition be applied to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

4. As to the Paſſage of *Euſebius*, 'tis plain from thence that *Galerius Maximianus* died of an Abſceſs and foul Ulcer in the Perinæum, malignant, putrid, fiſtulous, and probably cancerous, which by degrees penetrated deeper into the Subſtance, and ſent forth a moſt fetid Smell. But what follows from hence? That this Ulcer was Venereal? By no means. For there have been Abſceſſes, Ulcers and Cancers formerly in the private Parts, and are ſtill frequently to be met with, without any Suſpicion of their being Venereal. Theſe Diſorders have been deſcribed by the Antients, who were unacquainted with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; and in our Days, ſince that Diſeaſe has been known in *Europe*, though they do often proceed from the Venereal Poiſon, yet are they ſometimes produced from a ſimple Cauſe in the genital Organs themſelves, no leſs than in other Parts of the Body.

5. And the ſame may be ſaid of *Ero*'s Diſeaſe in *Palladius*, which was evidently diſtinct from a Venereal Ulcer. For 1. *Palladius* calls it by the Name of ἄνθραξ, or Carbuncle, an old and noted Species of Diſorder, to which the Glans of the *Penis* may be as ſubject as any other Part without any Venereal Contagion, as may be ſeen in Gorræus, *Defin. Medic.* in *verbo* Ανθραξ. 2. *Palladius* ſeems to inſinuate, as if this Diſeaſe did not proceed ſolely from the Laws of Nature, but aroſe from the Intervention of divine Providence: which indeed may well be ſuppoſed of a Carbuncle in the *Penis*, conſidered as a rare Caſe, and not commonly contracted by Venery; but muſt be very abſurd, if underſtood of a Venereal Ulcer, which, if the *Venereal Diſeaſe* had prevailed of old in the ſame Manner as it does at preſent, muſt have then been as frequent a Circumſtance attending upon Whoring as it now is, and could not with any Colour of Reaſon be thought the Effect of God's ſpecial Providence. 3. *Palladius* ſays that *Ero recovered within half a Year after.* Now this may very well agree with an *Anthrax*, for which there was then a certain and effectual Method of Cure, but cannot be imagined of a Venereal Ulcer, which no Body can believe could ever at that Time be cured, or the Venereal Poiſon extirpated, before the Uſe of *Guaiacum* and *Mercury* was known.

III. *Laſtly*,

III. *Laſtly*, They have endeavoured to draw over ſome of the antient Poets to their Party, who, they ſay, have alluded to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. And, III. *From Poets.*

1. *Horace*, who *lib.* 1. *Od.* 37. deſcribing the vain and fruitleſs Attempts of *Cleopatra* againſt *Rome*, writes thus, *From Horace,*

Dum Capitolio
Regina dementes ruinas,
Funus & Imperio parabat,
Contaminato cum grege turpium
Morbo Virorum.

2. And again, *lib.* 2. *Sat.* 5. relating,

Sarmenti Scurræ pugnam, Meſſique Cicirri,

whereof the latter had a foul Scar,

Fœda cicatrix
Setoſam lævi frontem turpaverat oris;

among other Scurrilities *Sarmentus* is ſaid

Campanum in morbum, in faciem permulta jocatus.

3. *Juvenal*, who *Sat.* 2. thus inveighs againſt a vain pretender to probity; *From Juvenal.*

Caſtigas turpia, cum ſis
Inter Socraticos notiſſima foſſa cinædos;
Hiſpida membra quidem & duræ per brachia ſetæ
Promittunt atrocem animum, ſed pŏdice lævi
Cæduntur tumidæ, Medico ridente, mariſcæ.

4. And laſtly, *Martial*, who frequently jokes upon the *fici* and the *ficoſi*; and particularly *lib.* 1. *Epigr.* 66. where he thus ridicules one *Cæcilianus.* *From Martial.*

Cum dixi ficos, rides quaſi barbara verba,
Et dici ficus, Cæciliane, jubes.
Dicemus ficus, quas ſcimus in arbore naſci,
Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos.

And hence they think they may prove by the *Morbus, quo turpes erant Cleopatræ aſſeclæ*, and the *Morbus Campanus* in *Horace*; the *mariſcæ* in *Juvenal*; and the *fici* in *Martial*, either that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf, or at leaſt its principal Symptoms, ought to be underſtood.

But 1, 'Tis a ſtrange Miſinterpretation they put upon the firſt Paſſage of *Horace*, as if he could mean the *Venereal Diſeaſe* by the Diſtemper, which he ſays the *Grex contaminatus* of *Cleopatra* and her ſhameful Followers laboured under. He muſt be a notable Conjecturer indeed, who could find out the *Venereal*

Diſeaſe, not in Whoremongers and Men, but in Eunuchs and Perſons incapacitated for Coition; for that Eunuchs are here ſpoke of is plain from a like Paſſage, *Epod.* 9. where it is charged as a Scandal upon the *Roman* Soldiers, *rugoſis Cleopatræ ſpadonibus ſervire.* In theſe verſes the Poet admirably expoſes the wild Attempts of an extravagant Queen, who could form a Scheme of Threatning *ruinas Capitolio & Imperio funus*, and think to execute ſo great a Deſign *cum grege contaminato virorum morbo turpium* with a ſcandalous Pack of mutilated Fellows and Eunuchs, ſuch as were then frequent in the Courts of Eaſtern Princes, and ſuch as were certainly amongſt the Attendants of *Cleopatra*, but were ever held odious by the *Romans*, and eſpecially in that Age. Of this Opinion are all the Commentators. But granting that the Diſeaſe, which render'd infamous the Followers of *Cleopatra*, was not properly a Defect in the Body ariſing from Caſtration, but a Diſtemper ſtrictly ſo called, what Concluſion can be gather'd from thence? That it was the *Venereal Diſeaſe?* Certainly no. As if *Cleopatra*'s Eunuchs were not liable to the ſame Diſeaſes with other Men, to many and foul Diſeaſes proceeding from Caſtration, to Diſeaſes of a very filthy Nature ariſing from their ſodomitical Practices, which were then too familiar among Eunuchs, as we learn from *Gregory Nazianzen*, according to whom *in Epitaph. Baſil. Magni* they were *inter mulieres viri, inter viros mulieres.*

2. Let them torture the other Paſſage of *Horace* as much as they pleaſe, they can never make out that two Words, which are ſpoken of the *Morbus Campanus* by Way of Ridicule, whoſe Signification might then be well known, though now obſcure, doubtful and uncertain, can prove the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* againſt ſo many plain Arguments as are brought to the contrary. Let the Criticks labour to find out their Meaning, and think with *Dionyſius Lambinus*, that *Horace* is laſhing a Vice, which was then too frequent among the Inhabitants of *Campania*, *qui habiti ſunt ore impuro atque inceſto*, or with *Lævinus Torrentius*, that he was ſneering at a common Diſeaſe in that Climate, which the *Greeks* called *lichen*, and the *Latins impetigo*, I give myſelf no ſort of Trouble about this, ſo long as I can conclude with the very learned *Dacier*, that to interpret this Paſſage of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is trifling and impertinent.

3. The Senſe of the Words produced from *Juvenal* is much leſs doubtful, and conſequently of more Force againſt our Adverſaries. For nothing can be plainer, than that the Doctor is not here introduced ſmiling, *dum tumidæ mariſcæ cæduntur*, becauſe this Circumſtance was a Proof of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, of which there is not the leaſt Hint, but becauſe he was ſenſible that theſe *Mariſcæ* aroſe from a Sodomitical Proſtitution, as the Words *podicis lævitas* evidently declare. So that the Poet here does not direct his Satyr, as they imagine, againſt a ſhameful Diſeaſe, but a corrupt and vitious Habit.

4. Nor are the *Sarcaſms* of *Martial* againſt the *ficoſi* to be underſtood in a different Senſe, whom he conſtantly reproaches as Perſons of the ſame Stamp. From whence we may conclude that the Cauſe muſt of neceſſity ſtand in need of better Authorities, when ſuch bad ones are brought to ſupport it.

IV. From three Authors quoted lately by M. Calmet *in favour of that Opinion.*

IV. Domnus Auguſtine Calmet, a Benedictine of the Society of St. *Vito* and St. *Hidulf*, in his learned Commentaries upon the Bible, inquiring into *Job*'s Diſeaſe, he thence takes Occaſion to ſpeak of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which he imagines to be the ſame with that of *Job*. Hence he affirms that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* muſt be of a very antient ſtanding, and to ſtrengthen this Opinion, beſides

ſides ſome Paſſages of the Antients amongſt thoſe which we have quoted, he introduces three others not taken Notice of by us, *viz.* 1. A Paſſage from *Lucian*, in his *Pſeudo-Logiſta*, or *Invectiva in eum, a quo deriſus fuerat, quod* Apophradis *Verbo uſus eſſet*, where he ſpeaks *de Morbo Leſbio*. 2. From *Auſonius* in *Epigrammate* 71. *in Criſpam, impudicam Mulierem*, where he mentions the *Nolanus Luxus*. 3. From *Suetonius*, in Vita Auguſti, Art. 22. where he talks of *Auguſtus* anointing himſelf before the Fire.

Lucian. Auſonius. And Suetonius.

I am really aſhamed to tranſcribe the Paſſages above quoted from *Lucian* and *Auſonius*, becauſe they are both ſo very obſcene. But leſt I ſhould be blamed for not doing it, as being too ſcrupulouſly delicate, I ſhall ſet them down in their own Words. The Paſſage in *Lucian* is as follows. "Quod etiam miror "te cum Apophradem audiſti, ægre tuliſſe; nihil vero ad illa Nomina indig- "nari. Nam in Syriâ *Rhododaphne* vocatus es; ſed quamobrem? Ita me "Minerva amet, pudet dicere: Mare quantum in me eſt, obſcurum illud ma- "neat. In Paleſtinâ verò *Sepes*, ob barbæ ſpinoſitatem opinor, quoniam inter "opus pungere ſolebat, nam adhunc ipſam radebas. In Ægypta vero *Angina*, "quod per ſe manifeſtum eſt. Nam aiunt te ferè ſuffocatum eſſe, cum in "nautam ex iis, qui naves tribus valis inſtructas ducunt, incidiſti, qui cum in "te irruiſſet, os tibi obturavit———Cùm igitur talibus, tantiſque nominibus "ſis locupletatus, pudet te *Apophradis*. Per Deos itaque dic mihi quomodo "afficeris, cùm illa quoque dicunt plerique λεσβιάζειν & φοινικίζειν. Num & "hæc, perinde ac *Apophradem*, ignoras, & te ab ipſis laudari putas?"

The following is the Epigram of *Auſonius* againſt Criſpa.

"Præter legitimi genitalia federa cœtûs,
"Repperit obſcænas veneres vitioſa libido;
"Herculis hæredi quam Lemnia ſuaſit egeſtas,
"Quam toga facundi ſcenis agitavit Afrani,
"Et quam *Nolanis capitalis luxus* inuſſit.
"Criſpa tamen cunctas exercet Corpore in uno,
"Deglubit, fellat, molitur per utramque Cavernam,
"Ne quid inexpertum fruſtra moritura relinquat."

The Third Quotation, which is from *Suetonius*, runs thus. "Verùm tan- "tam infirmitatem *Corporis* magnâ curâ tuebatur *Auguſtus*, in primis lavandi "raritate. *Ungebatur* etiam ſæpius, *ſudabat* ad flammam, deinde perfunde- "batur egelidâ aquâ, vel ſole multo calefactâ. That is, But *Auguſtus* took "great great Care of his Body which was very infirm, eſpecially by ſeldom "bathing. He *anointed* frequently, *ſweated* before the Fire, and then was "ſprinkled with Water gently warmed, or heated with the Sun."

But M. *Calmet* is of Opinion, that the *Morbus Leſbius* of *Lucian*, and the *Nolanus Luxus* of *Auſonius*, ought to be underſtood as the Venereal Diſeaſe; and that by the *Anointings* and *Sweatings* which *Auguſtus* uſed before the Fire, according to *Suetonius*, is meant the curing of that Diſeaſe by Unctions.

I can eaſily excuſe that learned Author this Blunder, being a Man entirely ignorant of Phyſic. But is it not very evident that he is widely miſtaken? For 1. the *Morbus Leſbius* of *Lucian*, and the *Nolanus Luxus* of *Auſonius*, are Vices, and not Diſeaſes, impure Luſts, not bodily Diſtempers; as is plain both from

the Paſſages themſelves, as likewiſe from the unanimous Conſent of Interpreters. But as to the Nature of thoſe Luſts mentioned in the Paſſages above quoted, the Reader muſt learn that of ſome other Perſon, not of me, who have an utter Averſion at every Thing of that kind. It is ſufficient for my Purpoſe to obſerve, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is not ſo much as hinted at in neither of the Quotations. Wherefore I wonder that M. *Calmet* ſhould quote thoſe Paſſages ſo raſhly in order to back his Opinion; but I imagine he took them upon ſome other Perſon's Word, and had never read them himſelf, which I am ſo far from laying to his Charge as a Fault, that I commend him for it, as he is a religious Man, and has publiſhed a great many extraordinary Specimens of Religion and Piety.

2. It is ſo far from being true, that the *Anointings* and *Sweatings* which where uſed by *Auguſtus*, had any relation to the Cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* by Unction, which Method no Author has ever alledged to be ſo antient, that they do not even refer to any medicinal Cures, but only to the diætetic Practice of the *Romans* in thoſe Days. That is, the Emperor *Auguſtus*, being of an *infirm* Habit of Body, could not make uſe of Baths, as was the Cuſtom in that Age, and therefore in order to ſupply their Place, he *anointed*, *ſweated before the Fire*, and afterwards was *ſprinkled over with warm Water*. Upon which you may conſult *Lævinus Torrentius* on this Paſſage of *Suetonius*.

From a certain anonymous Greek Writer ſome of whoſe Verſes Johannes Meurſius quotes in his barbarous-Greek Gloſſary.

V. After the firſt Edition of this Book was publiſhed, as I was looking for ſomething elſe, I caſt my Eye accidentally upon that Page of the *Barbarous-Greek Gloſſary*, of Johannes Meurſius, where he has placed the Barbarous-Greek Word φρανζαζειν, which he ſays ſignifies *Scabie Gallica laborare*, quoting as his Authority the two following Lines from a certain anonymous *Greek* Writer *de Vulpe & Lupo*.

Καὶ δὶν μελέγεις κήσυνε πωλάνα, κὴ μεθύρεα,
Καὶ φραυζασμένη, κὴ λοβὸ, κὴ μία κακὴ μαυλίτρα.

That is, as I imagine,

Et vero dicis —————— *Meretrix, & ebria,*
Et Morbo Francico *infecta, et pernicies, & mea mala lena.*

Whence it follows that the *Morbus Francicus* or *Gallicus*, that is, the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, was known to that *Greek* Writer, which might impoſe upon the unwary, but is eaſily confuted if we only take Notice that the anonymous *Greek* Writer *de Vulpe & Lupo*, whoever he was, muſt certainly have lived later than the Year 1494, when the *Venereal Diſeaſe* firſt appeared in *Italy*; which is proved

1. From the very Name which he gives to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For though we ſhould grant this Diſeaſe to be ever ſo ancient, yet it is agreed by all the World, that it did not obtain the Name of *Morbum Francicum*, *Mal Franceſe*, till the *Neapolitan* Expedition at ſooneſt, which happened in the Year 1494.

2. From the barbarous *Greek* Words, which we meet with in the Verſes, ſome of which are ſo very low and have ſo little of the *Greek* Caſt, that they are not even to be found in Langius's *Lexicon medi. & infimæ Græcitatis*. Thus for Example πωλάνα, is the *Italian* Word *Putana*, in French *Putain*, which ſignifies a *Whore*. Thus likewiſe μαυλίτρα is no where to be found, except in Fa-

ther *Alexis de Somavera*'s Lexicon [a] of the vulgar *Greek*, where it is translated by the *Italian* Word *Sviatrice*, which signifies a *Bawd*. I imagine the same ought to be understood of the Word κόσνε, the meaning of which neither I, nor others, much more learned than myself, whom I have consulted about it, have been able to find out. It seems however to be used as a Word of Reproach derived from *Cazzo*, which in *Italian* signifies the *Penis* or *Yard*.

But provided it plainly appears, as by this Time I think it does, that the Author of these Verses ought not to be reckoned amongst the antient Greeks, but amongst the later Writers, who lived since the Year 1494; I don't care whether he was a *Greek* by Birth, or sprung from them who fled into *Italy*, after the taking of *Constantinople* by the *Turks* in the Year 1453; or whether he was an *Italian* who was instructed in the *Grecian* Language by those *Greek* Masters, as was the Fashion for every Body in those Times, who applied to the Study of Philosophy and Learning. For we know that there were a great many Verses wrote by both in *Italy* at that Time, in the same barbarous *Greek* Idiom which the *Greeks* use at this Day; as, with regard to the *Greek* Refugees, may be gathered from various barbarous-*Greek* Works [b] published and unpublished, which are mentioned by *Johannes Meursius* in the abovementioned Glossary; and with regard to the *Italians*, the same is affirmed by Gerard John Vossius, *de Poetis Græcis*, and especially he mentions *Leonardus Fortius*, a *Roman*, who, he says, wrote on *the Art of War and warlike Instruments, in the Year* 1531, *in* Greek *Verse, in the same Language as the Greeks now use.*

[a] Tresoro della Lingua Greca vulgare et Italiana, de Padre Aleffio da Somavera Parigi, 1709.
[b] See likewise *Vossius*, in the Place below quoted.

CHAP. IV.

Several Passages, from the Scriptures especially, explained, which are commonly misinterpreted as if they were to be understood of the Venereal Disease.

IT is much against my Inclination to bring in the sacred Scriptures into a Subject of this kind, but I am forced to it by those who contend for the Antiquity of the *Venereal Disease*, who omit nothing that can be thought of, in order to support their Opinion, nor do they at all scruple to examine the sacred Writers, while they hope to cull any thing out of them in favour of their Subject. But they only expose their Ignorance by affecting too much Knowledge, and shew more Learning than Judgment in quoting those very Passages, which if examined with sufficient Diligence and Accuracy, are plainly rather against them, than otherwise.

Thus, *First*, They alledge, That the *Venereal Disease* is the same with the Leprosy common of old amongst the *Hebrews*, which is accurately described by *Moses* in *Leviticus*, by the Name of צרעת *Tsaharoth*, and which was common enough in *Judæa* even in the Time of our Saviour, seeing the Evangelists mention several Lepers who were perfectly cured by him. However, in order to give Weight

1. They quote those Passages in Leviticus where the Leprosy is treated of, which they affirm to be the same with the Venereal Disease.

to

to that Notion which they have conceived and are ſo fond of, they urge in favour of it various Paſſages of the Scriptures, where the Leproſy is deſcribed, and which they imagine ſhew to a Demonſtration, the Identity both of that, and the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The Moſaic Leproſy deſcribed.

But in order to ſhew what a ſlight Foundation they build upon, I ſhall here ſet down what Moſes ſays upon the Subject, as you may read in Leviticus, *Chap.* xiii. *Verſe* 2. &c.

Verſe 2. "When a Man ſhall have in the Skin and Fleſh a Riſing, a Scab, "or bright Spot, and it be in the Skin like the Plague of Leproſy; then he "ſhall be brought unto *Aaron* the Prieſt, or to one of his Sons.

3. "Then the Prieſt ſhall look on the Plague in the Skin, and if the Hair "in the Plague is turned white, and the Plague in ſight be deeper than the "Skin and the neighbouring Fleſh, it is the Plague of Leproſy; and the "Prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean.

9. "When the Plague of Leproſy is in a Man, he ſhall be brought to the "Prieſt.

10. "And he ſhall ſee him; and if the riſing be white in the Skin, and it "has turned the Hair white, and there be quick raw Fleſh in the riſing,

11. "It is an old Leproſy in the Skin, and the Prieſt ſhall pronounce him "unclean, but ſhall not ſhut him up; becauſe he is viſibly unclean.

44. "Whoever then is ſpotted with the Leproſy and ſeparated by order of "the Prieſt,

45. "His Cloaths ſhall be rent, his Head bare, and he ſhall cover his upper "Lip, and cry unclean, unclean.

46. "All the Time that the Leproſy is in him, he is defiled, and ſhall dwell "alone without the Camp."

Of which there are four pathognomic Signs.

If we carefully examine the Meaning of theſe Words, we can find out only four Signs or Symptoms of the Leproſy mentioned by *Moſes*: 1. When there was a *Scab*, or *bright Spot in the Skin*, Ver. 2. *Or a White Colour in the Skin*, ver. 10. II. When *the Hairs were turned white*, ver. 3. or, which is the ſame thing, *When the white Colour has changed the Appearance of the Hairs*, ver. 10. III. *When the leprous Spot was deeper than the Skin and the neighbouring Fleſh*, ver. 3. IV. Laſtly, *That it was a Sign of an old Leproſy in the Skin*, when *the raw quick Fleſh appeared in the leprous Spot*, ver. 10. and 11. Further it was enjoined by the Moſaical Law, that *Whoever was ſpotted with the Leproſy ſhould dwell without the Camp, with his Cloaths rent, his Head bare, his upper Lip covered, and that he ſhould cry out unclean, unclean*, in order to hinder any body from raſhly approaching him.

Whence we diſcover that the Moſaic Leproſy is the ſame with that Species of the Vitiligo which is called by Celſus Αλφος *and* Λευκη.

I. But theſe Symptoms, or Signs, of the Moſaic Leproſy correſpond exactly with thoſe well known ones of the Vitiligo, as it is deſcribed by Celſus, *de Medicina*, *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 28. *Artic.* 19. but eſpecially of thoſe kinds of the Vitiligo which were called Αλφος Λευκη. There are three kinds of Vitiligo, *ſays he*; it is called Αλφος when the Colour of the Skin is white, feels a little rough, and ſomewhat ſpotted. Sometimes it ſpreads farther, leaving void Spaces here and there. The Μέλας differs from this in Colour, being black and pale; the other Symptoms are the ſame. The λευκη has ſomething like the Alphos, but it is whiter, penetrates deeper, and in it the Hairs become white and woolley. All theſe ſpread, but in ſome quicker, in others ſlower. The

Alphos and Melas appear and diſappear in ſome, at different Times. The Leuce does not eaſily quit any whom it has once ſeized. The two former may be cured without great Difficulty, but the latter is ſeldom or never quite removed.

The like may be met with in the Writings of the Greek Phyſicians who lived after *Celſus*, and mention the ſame Complaints, ſuch as [c] *Galen*, [d] *Oribaſius*, [e] *Paulus*, [f] *Aëtius*, and [g] *Actuarius*; or of the Arabian Phyſicians, who wrote of the *Albaras*, commonly called the Leproſy of the Arabians, as [h] Avicenna, Hali Abbas, *&c.* Nay the above quoted Symptoms of the Jewiſh Leproſy correſpond exactly with thoſe of the common or Syrian Leproſy, which was very frequent for a long time in Europe after the eleventh Century of the Chriſtian Æra. For according to that celebrated Phyſician of the Faculty of Montpelier, *Guido de Cauliaco*, the chief Symptoms of that Leproſy were *Hardneſs and Tuberoſities of the Fleſh, the Colour of the Skin very dark, and as if covered with Morfew, the Scab, Ring-worm, Gutta roſa or Roſacea* (a Redneſs of the Face with Pimples) *and Ulcerations over the Body.* *And which is deſcribed by the reſt of the antient Phyſicians.*

Wherefore it is reaſonable to conclude, that the antient Leproſy of the Jews, which is deſcribed by *Moſes*, was the ſame with that brought formerly from Syria into Europe about the Eleventh Century, at which Time we had a frequent Intercourſe with the Eaſt upon Account of the Holy War, and therefore that it in no wiſe differed from the Elephantiaſis, Albaras, Leproſy of the Arabians, or the Diſeaſe of St. Lazar, which we treated of in the preceding Chapter. In which Opinion the following Authors agree, viz. Francis Rauchin, *Traité de la Lepre, Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 13. Thomas Bartholine, *de Morbis Biblicis, Cap.* 8. And, Dr. John Clerk, in an excellent Diſcourſe at the End of the Third Volume of his Commentary on the Bible. *And therefore that it is the ſame with that Leproſy which was brought from* Syria *into* Europe, *where it reigned a long time.*

Nor ought we to wonder if the Jews, while they remained in Egypt, were of old ſubject to the Leproſy or Elephantiaſis, ſeeing it was a Diſeaſe natural to that Country, as is atteſted by Lucretius, *de rerum Natura, Lib.* 6. Pliny, *Hiſtoria naturalis, Lib.* 26. *Cap.* 1. Galen, *Methodi Medendi ad Glauconem, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 12. And Marcellus Empiricus, *Cap.* 19. Nor is it at all more ſurprizing, that this Diſeaſe which they had contracted, ſhould remain ſo long with them in Paleſtine, whither they removed out of Egypt; ſeeing it is known to have been a native of that Country likewiſe, whence it was brought to us in the eleventh and twelve Centuries by the diſbanded Soldiers, who having ſquander'd away their Pay in the holy Wars, returned home from Syria infected with the Leproſy.

But if all this is true, as certainly it appears to be, then there is an End put to the Diſpute. For it has been proved in the former Chapter, that the Leproſy of the Arabians, which raged formerly in Europe for the ſpace of ſome Centuries, is widely different from the Venereal Diſeaſe whoſe Fury we now *And therefore evidently very different from the Venereal Diſeaſe.*

[c] De Cauſis Symptomat. *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. *And* Method. medendi, *Lib.* 14. *Cap.* 17.
[d] De Morbor. curat. *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 8. *And* Synopſeos, *Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 42.
[e] De re medica, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 5 & 6.
[f] Tetrabiblo, 4. *Serm.* 1. *Cap.* 132, 133.
[g] Methodi medendi, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. And *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 15.
[h] *Lib.* 4. *Fen.* 7. *Tract.* 2. *Cap.* 9.

experience;

experience: and therefore if that Leproſy, which is deſcribed by *Moſes* in *Leviticus*, and was of old common among the Jews, was the ſame with the Leproſy of the Arabians abovementioned, it follows that the Moſaic Leproſy, which formerly afflicted the Jews, differs as much from the modern Venereal Diſeaſe, as the Leproſy of the Arabians, which was felt ſo ſeverely in Europe ſome Centuries ago.

From which, further, in its Nature it is entirely different.

II. But that we may not ſeem to urge too keenly the Similarity between the ancient Leproſy of the Jews and the more recent Leproſy of the Arabians, and from thence raſhly to conclude that they were both the ſame, in order to make this an Argument that they both differed from the Venereal Diſeaſe of the preſent Age, let us grant, which by no means we are obliged to do, tho' they unjuſtly require it, that theſe two Leproſies differed from one another. What will that make out for them? That the ancient Leproſy, deſcribed in Leviticus, was the ſame with the Venereal Diſeaſe, which is ſo common now a Days? Certainly not. On the contrary it will appear from thence never the leſs evident, that theſe two Diſeaſes differ widely from each other.

For 1. The *Plague of Leproſy* deſcribed by *Moſes*, was a Diſeaſe merely cutaneous, in which ſome Parts of the Surface of the Skin were white, depreſſed, luxuriant with raw Fleſh, and covered with white Hairs, which changed its natural Colour. Further, The ſame *Plague* was not ſo ſtrictly confined to Men, but was likewiſe inherent in [1] woollen, linnen, and leathern Garments, nay even in the Walls of their Houſes; which neither can be ſaid, nor ever was alledged by any Body, the Venereal Diſeaſe.

On the other Hand, the ſame Plague neither produced a Gonorrhœa, nor a Bubo in the Groins, nor ſmall Ulcers in the Penis, nor exoſtoſes, nor Pains of the Joints, nor any Infection of the Genitals, all which are ſo eſſential to the Venereal Diſeaſe, that moſt of them, if not all, which laſt indeed happens but ſeldom, are conſtantly obſerved in every Perſon infected with it.

Hence then it appears, that all the Symptoms of the Leproſy deſcribed by *Moſes*, are never preſent in the Venereal Diſeaſe; and on the contrary, that the Venereal Diſeaſe has none of the Symptoms of the Leproſy: From which we may conclude with the greateſt Certainty, that theſe two Diſeaſes are quite different from one another.

2. The ſame Concluſion may be farther confirmed, from thoſe Injunctions which *Moſes* annexes concerning the Ceremonies for cleanſing ſuch as were cured of the Leproſy. For from thence it follows, not only that the Leproſy of old was ſometimes perfectly cured, but, which is more to our preſent purpoſe, that it was altogether different from the Venereal Diſeaſe. For I cannot poſſibly believe that any Man of ſound Judgment, who has experienced the Malignity of the Venereal Diſeaſe to exceed the Efficacy of all common Remedies, can ever be influenced ſo as to aſſert, that in the Time of *Moſes*, when neither the Nature and Force of Mercury or Quick-ſilver was not at all known, nor the Country from whence the Guaiacum is imported, that is, when the World was intirely unacquainted with thoſe two only powerful Antidotes againſt the Venereal Poiſon, that the Leproſy, if it was the ſame with the Venereal Diſeaſe,

[1] Leviticus, *Chap.* xiii. & xiv.

could

could poſſibly be ever abſolutely cured, by the Strength of Nature only, or the ſole Virtue of other ineffectual Remedies.

In which Opinion we are joined by moſt of the Phyſicians who have wrote upon this Subject.

From all thoſe I think it ſufficiently evident, that it is impoſſible for any Art or Subtlety of Reaſoning ever to make it out, that the Leproſy deſcribed by *Moſes*, is the ſame with the Venereal Diſeaſe of the preſent Age. What do I ſay? I ſhould rather pronounce thoſe Diſeaſes to be extremely different, and I am joined in this Opinion by all the Phyſicians who have wrote upon this Subject, as William Ader, *De Ægrotis & Morbis in Evangelic*, *Part. 3. Enarrat.* 1. Dr. Freind, *Hiſtoriæ medic. Part. ſecunda.* Paul Gottlieb Werlhof, *de Variol. & Anthrac. Cap. 3. Art.* 9. *&c.* except one only, whom I know, viz. George Wolfgang Wedel, who has handled it in a jejune ſuperficial Manner, *Exercitat. Medico--philologic. Decad* 4. *Cent.* 2. *Exercit.* 9.

And of the Divines, who have publiſhed Commentaries upon the Scriptures.

Of the ſame Opinion are moſt of the Divines, who have commented upon the Scriptures. But if there happens to be one who thinks otherwiſe, whoſe ſingle Authority ought not to be rejected, as Domnus Auguſtine Calmet, a Benedictine of the Society of St. Vito and St. Hidulf, in his Treatiſe *de Lepra* written in French, and prefixed to his Commentary upon Leviticus, I think that learned Gentleman may eaſily be excuſed becauſe though he was very well verſed in the Scriptures and other Branches of Literature, yet he was quite unacquainted with Phyſic, and therefore not qualified to determine this difficult phyſical Queſtion with that Judgment and Dexterity, with which he is allowed to have unravelled ſome other knotty Points of Scripture.

II. They quote Paſſages of Leviticus, concerning Men who were ſubject to involuntary Emiſſions.

Secondly, They who contend for the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, in favour of their Opinion produce the following Paſſages from *Leviticus*, *Chap.* xv. where Moſes ſpeaking *of Men ſubject to involuntary Emiſſions* gives the following Injunctions.

Verſe 2. "If any one ſuffers an habitual Emiſſion of his Seed, he ſhall be unclean."

3. "And he ſhall be judged ſubject to this Complaint, when the filthy Humour which is diſcharged, ſticks conſtantly to his Fleſh, and hardens upon it.

4. "Every Bed, whereon he ſleepeth, ſhall be unclean; and alſo every Seat, upon which he ſits.

5. "And whoſoever toucheth his Bed, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and be unclean until the Evening.

13. "After he who ſuffered this Complaint has been healed, he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven Days, and waſh his Cloaths, and his whole Body in running water, and ſhall be clean.

14. "And on the eighth Day he ſhall take two Turtle-Doves or two young Pigeons, and come before the LORD, to the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and ſhall give them to the Prieſt.

15. And the Prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for a Sin-offering*, and the other for a Burnt-offering; and the Prieſt ſhall make an Atonement for him before the LORD, for his Complaint."

Who they imagine were infected with the Venereal Gonorrhea.

From which they are perſuaded, 1. That this habitual Emiſſion of the Seed, which by Moſes's order was to be looked upon as rendering a Man unclean, could be nothing elſe but a real virulent or venereal Gonorrhea, ſuch as is contracted now a Days by impure Venery; which they fancy is evident from the

Words of the ſacred Text, where it is ſaid, that *a Man ſhall be judged ſubject to this Complaint, when the filthy Humour that is diſcharged ſticks conſtantly to his Fleſh, and hardens upon it.*

2. That it was ſo ſeverely forbid by Moſes, for any Body to have any Commerce with ſuch as were ſubject to this Complaint, or even ſo much as to uſe any thing that they touched, till after it was waſhed and cleanſed, in Order that the Jews by that ſacred Prohibition might preſerve themſelves carefully from that ſhameful Diſeaſe, by living chaſtly.

3. That thoſe Ceremonies which Moſes ordered to be uſed for the cleanſing of ſuch Perſons, favour extremely their Opinion. For they cannot imagine that any other Reaſon can be aſſigned, why of the two Turtle-doves or young Pigeons, the one ſhould be offered by the Prieſt for a *Sin-offering*, unleſs theſe Men had ſinned, that is, had brought that Diſeaſe of which they were cleanſed, upon themſelves by promiſcuous Venery, and therefore by Wickedneſs, or *Sin*.

But ſuch as are of this Opinion, while they imagine the Affair to be diſcuſſed in a few Words, draw Concluſions from Poſtulata which are by no Means granted to them.

But it is proved that they believe this without any ſort of Foundation.

For 1. They have no right to underſtand thoſe Things to be meant of the venereal Gonorrhea, a new Diſeaſe and unknown in former Ages, which are only meant of the ſimple Gonorrhea, a Complaint that is coeval with the human Race, of which mention has been made amongſt the Greeks by Hippocrates, *Lib.* 6. *Epidem. Sect.* 8. *Text* 52; The Author of Definit. Medic. in *Voce* Γονόῤῥοια; Aretæus, *De ſign. et Cauſ. acutor. morbor. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 5. and *de Morborum diuturnorum curat. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 5. Galen, *De lac. affect. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. and *De Symptom. Cauſis, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 11. Oribaſius, *Synopſeos, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 107. Aëtius, *Tetrabib.* 3. *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* 33, & 34. Alexander Trallian, *De arte medica, Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 9. Paulus Ægineta, *De re medicâ, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 55. And Actuarius, *Method. medendi, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 22; amongſt the Latins by Celſus, *De re medica, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. Cælius Aurelianus, *Tardor. Paſſion. Lib.* 5. and likewiſe by other Phyſicians of all Ages.

2. Neither does the Deſcription of the ſeminal Emiſſion, which Moſes ſpeaks of, agree better with the Venereal, than with the ſimple Gonorrhea; ſeeing it is common in both Caſes for the *filthy Humour*, viz. the vitiated Seed, *conſtantly to ſtick cloſe to the Fleſh*, that is to the Glans or Prepuce, *and there to harden.*

3. They are in the wrong to alledge from ſound Perſons being forbid to have any Commerce with ſuch as were ſubject to an habitual Emiſſion of the Semen, that therefore that Complaint was contracted in a *ſinful Way*, unleſs they likewiſe reckon the [k] conjugal Embraces of Man and Wife, the [l] lochial, and [m] menſtrual Diſcharge, &c *ſinful*; for theſe by the Moſaic Inſtitution came under the ſame Prohibition as the other amongſt the Jews.

4. The ſame may be ſaid of the Turtle-Dove or young Pigeon, which was offered as a *Sin-offering* in cleanſing thoſe that were cured of the ſeminal Efflux. For it appears in the Chapters of Leviticus above quoted, that in the ſame Manner, when Women were cleanſed after [n] lying in, [o] or menſtruating, a Turtle-

[k] Levitic. Chap. xv. 16, 17, 18. [l] Levitic. Chap. xii. 2. 5.
[m] Levitic. Chap. xv. 19, &c. [n] Chap. xii. 8. [o] Chap. xv. 30.

Dove

Dove or Pigeon was facrificed as a *Sin-Offering*, but no Body in his Senſes will alledge that either of theſe Evacuations are *ſinful*.

5. They judge more properly in my Opinion, who imagine with almoſt all the Commentators on the old Teſtament, 1. That theſe Prohibitions were enjoined by Moſes, by God's Order, that the Jews might be more aſſiduous in ſtudying Cleanlineſs of the Body, that it might be reckoned a Sign of the ſpiritual Cleanlineſs of the Mind. 2. That the *Sin*, for which the Turtle-Dove or young Pigeon was offered up, ought not to be underſtood of any *moral Sin*, either in the Men or Women in the above Caſes, but of a *legal Sin*, which all thoſe were guilty of who did not keep themſelves clean according to the Law. Concerning which *See Leviticus Chap.* v.[p] *Verſes* 2. & 3.

And that they judge more properly who take this ſeminal Efflux for a ſimple Gonorrhea.

But as Moſes was ſo careful in giving Injunctions concerning Men who were ſubject to an involuntary Emiſſion of Semen, there ſeems to be ſome Reaſon for conjecturing, that the ſimple Gonorrhea was formerly more frequent amongſt the Jews, than it is now amongſt the Europeans, and if this is true, it ſeems to have been owing to that groſs Manner of feeding which the Jews were accuſtomed to, or, which is ſtill more likely, to that Salacity and too frequent Venery, to which they were much inclined. Although there is nothing to hinder, why the ſame Laws ſhould not be enjoined concerning a Complaint not very frequent, ſeeing Moſes, with[q] the ſame Care that he forbid them the uſe of Hog's and Hare's Fleſh, forbade them likewiſe to eat that of ſome other Animals, which very probably could ſcarce ever, or at leaſt but ſeldom, be uſed in Diet; ſuch as the Eagle, the Griffin, the Kite, the Vulture, the Owl, the Raven, the Night Owl, and the Bat *amongſt the Birds*; and *amongſt four footed Beaſts* the Weazle, the Mouſe, the Camelion, the Newt, the Lizard, the Mole, *&c.*

Thirdly, They endeavour to prove that, *that*[r] *ſore Boil from the ſole of his Foot even to the Crown of his Head*, with which Satan ſmote Job by the Permiſſion of God, ought to be underſtood of the Venereal Diſeaſe; and to this Purpoſe they collect the following Paſſages, where Job himſelf deſcribes very accurately the Symptoms of his Diſeaſe.

III. They quote ſeveral Paſſages concerning Job's Boil, which they affirm to have been owing to a latent Venereal Taint.

Chap. vii. *Verſe* 5. "My Fleſh is covered with Putrefaction, and Clods of "Duſt; my Skin is dried and contracted.

Chap. xvi. *Verſe* 8. "But now my Grief hath oppreſſed me, and all my Joints "are reduced to nothing.

Verſe 13. "He (*viz. God*) hath ſurrounded me with his arrows, he hath cleft "my Reins aſunder, he hath not ſpared; he hath poured out my Bowels (in "the Hebrew *my Gall*) upon the Ground.

Verſe 14. "He inflicteth upon me Wound upon Wound; he runs upon me "like a Giant.

Verſe 16. "My Face is foul with weeping, and my Eye-lids are become "dim.

[p] *Verſe* 2. The Soul that toucheth any thing that is unclean, whether it has been killed by a Beaſt, or died of its own accord, or any other unclean creeping Thing, though its Uncleanneſs be hid from him, he hath *ſinned*.

[q] *Verſe* 3. And if he touches any Uncleanneſs of a Man, whatſoever Uncleanneſs it be that a Man is defiled with, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it afterwards, then he ſhall be guilty.

[r] Levitic. *Chap.* xi.

[s] The Book of Job, *Chap.* ii. *Verſe* 2.

Chap. xix. *Verſe* 17. "My Breath is become noiſome to my Wife, and I intreated the Children of my own Body. (in the Hebrew, *The Slaves born in my Houſe.*)

Verſe 20. "My Bones cleave to the Skin, the Fleſh being conſumed, and the Lips only are left about my Teeth.

Chap. xxx. *Verſe* 17. "My Bones are pierced with Pains in the Night-time, and my Deſtroyers take no reſt. (In the Hebrew *and my Veins do not reſt*, that is, *I am conſumed with a Fever.*)

Verſe 27. "My Bowels boiled within me without ceaſing, the Days of Affliction prevented me.

Verſe 30. "My Skin is become black upon me, and my Bones are burnt up, (that is, with the *Heat* or *Fever.*)

But without any Foundation, altho' ſeveral learned Men have favoured this Opinion.

But however ſpecious theſe Symptoms may appear, as relative to the Venereal Diſeaſe, yet they are not ſufficient to determine the Affair in Queſtion. It muſt indeed be confeſſed that the *Boil*, with which Job is ſaid to have been *ſmitten*, was reckoned to be a venereal Ulcer by [t] Franciſcus Vatablus, and by [u] Cyprian, a Monk of the Ciſtertian Order, and of the ſame Opinion likewiſe was [w] Johannes de Pineda, a Jeſuit, as alſo [x] Jacobus Bolduc, of the religious Capuchin Sect, and [z] Domnus Auguſtine Calmet, a Benedictine of the Society of St. Vito and Hidulph. Ulrich Hutten [y] likewiſe mentions, that there were ſome who formerly deduced the Origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe from the Scab which plagued Job; nay, that it was cuſtomary for venereal Patients to implore [a] Job's Aſſiſtance, as a particular Patron of theirs, and one who had ſuffered the ſame Diſeaſe himſelf. But I am ſurpriſed that the Antients ſhould have carried their Credulity ſo far, nor can I eaſily gueſs how that Opinion could prevail amongſt Men of Underſtanding. For beſides that it is as plain as any Thing can be, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was firſt brought into Europe only towards the End of the fifteenth Century, there is no Affinity between that Diſeaſe of Job, as it is deſcribed in the Paſſages above quoted, and the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſufficient to build ſuch an Opinion upon. For on the one Hand, all the Symptoms of Job's Diſeaſe that are there mentioned, are only general, and common to every Diſeaſe of the ulcerous kind, as the Leproſy, the Morbus pedicularis, the Syrian Ulcer, the Ring-worm, *&c.* And on the other, all the pathognomonic Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe are wanting in that Deſcription, as the Gonorrhea, Bubo, Chankers, Warts, Porri, Criſtæ, Condylomata, Swellings, Schirrus, and Suppurations of the Teſticles, with other Complaints of the Genitals common in venereal Caſes. Wherefore it were better, with [b] John Mercer, to ſay nothing of the Ulcer with which Job was

[t] In Annotationibus in Jobi Librum, *Cap.* ii. *Verſe* 7. printed in the Margin of the Bible.
[u] Comment. in Jobi, *Cap.* ii.
[w] Comment. in Jobi, *Cap.* ii. *Verſe* 7. & 8.
[x] Comment. in Jobi, *Cap.* xxx. *Verſe* 30.
[y] Diſſertation *ſur la Maladie de Job.*
[z] De Guiajaci Medicina & Morbo Gallico, *Cap.* 1.
[a] See below, *Lib.* V. on the Year 1520, where *de Johanne le Maire, Belgâ.* Molanus in *Diaria Medicor. Eccleſiaſt.* on the Tenth of May, which is ſacred to Job. Baillet, *Vies de Saints de l'Ancien Teſtament*, the Tenth of May.
[b] Comment in Jobi, *Cap.* ii. *Verſe* 7.

afflicted,

afflicted, or with [c] Origen, [d] St. Chryſoſtom, [e] Polychron, Apollinarius, and St. Auguſtin, to refer it to the Leproſy or Elephantiaſis, which was frequent in Arabia upon the Euphrates, where [f] Job reſided, than raſhly to propagate ſuch idle Interpretations, without any Author or any ſort of Authority.

IV. They produce ſeveral Paſſages of the Pſalms, in which they imagine the Venereal Diſeaſe is deſcribed, and will have it that David himſelf was infected with it.

Fourthly, They are at a great deal of Pains, and labour very aſſiduouſly to aſperſe David with that Scandal of which we have cleared Job; and to this purpoſe they collect ſeveral Verſes of the Pſalms, which they imagine ought to be underſtood of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and in which the Royal Pſalmiſt complains thus.

Pſalm vi. *Verſe* 2. "Have Mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am infirm; heal "me, O Lord, for my Bones are diſturbed.

Pſalm xxxii. *Verſe* 3. "When I kept Silence, my Bones waxed old, from my "roaring all the Day long.

Pſalm xxxviii. *Verſe* 3. "There is no Soundneſs in my Fleſh, becauſe of thine "Anger, there is no reſt to my Bones, becauſe of my Sins.

Verſe 5. "My Wounds ſtink and are corrupt, becauſe of my Folly.

Verſe 6. "I am diſtreſſed, I am bowed down greatly, I go mourning all "the Day long.

Verſe 7. "For my Loins are filled with a loathſome Diſeaſe, and there is no "Soundneſs in my Fleſh.

But the Falſity of this Opinion is evidently demonſtrated.

But 1. It is certain, that according to moſt of the Commentators, thoſe Complaints of David ought to be underſtood, not of bodily Sickneſs, but of the Mind diſeaſed by Sin; and therefore that the "Diſturbing of his Bones, "the ſtinking and Corruption of his Wounds, and the loathſome Diſeaſe of "his Loins, *&c.*" ought not to be taken in a literal Senſe, as relating to Complaints of an infirm ſickly Body, but to the Tortures of a grieved and penitent Mind. And this David himſelf very plainly hints at, when he ſays, "There is no Soundneſs in his Fleſh becauſe of the Anger of God; there is "no reſt in his Bones becauſe of his Sins; his Wounds ſtunk and were cor"rupted becauſe of his Folly, *&c.*" If this Conſtruction is admitted, the Arguments of our Antagoniſts are immediately confuted. Wherefore it is neceſſary that they ſhould attack the whole Body of Commentators, before they contend with us, nor dare they attack us, till they have firſt entirely vanquiſhed the others.

2. But granting we ſhould allow, which we are by no means obliged to do, that David, when he wrote the Verſes above quoted, was really afflicted with a grievous bodily Diſeaſe, and therefore that the Complaints which he there mentions related wholly to it; it does not thence follow that it was the Venereal Diſeaſe. This would be ſpeaking very raſhly and inconſiderately, even though it was certain that the Venereal Diſeaſe was as common in David's Time, as it is at this Day, ſeeing the Symptoms which he mentions do not correſpond ſufficiently with thoſe of the Venereal Diſeaſe, to occaſion ſuch a Suſpicion.

[c] Contra Celſum, Lib. VI. p. 503.
[d] In Catenâ Græcorum Patrum in B. Jobum, Collectore Niceta.
[e] Sermone 32, *ad Fratres in Eremo.*
[f] Friderici Spanhemii Hiſtoria Jobi, *Cap.* 3.

Nay,

Nay, though these very Symptoms described by David, resembled the venereal ones more nearly than they do, yet, if we chime in with this Doctrine, we must believe these Diseases to be the same in spite of the clearest Conviction to the contrary, seeing it is evidently proved that in former Ages the Venereal Disease was utterly unknown in this Part of the World.

V. They produce some Passages in Ecclesiasticus, which they imagine ought to be understood of the Venereal Disease, but very unjustly.

Fifthly. They assert that the Author of Ecclesiasticus alludes to the Venereal Disease, *Chap.* xix. *ver.* 3. when he says, "Whosoever joineth himself to "Adulterers shall become impudent, Rottenness and Worms shall have him to "Heritage."

But whoever thinks that the Venereal Disease is meant in that Passage of Ecclesiasticus is very much mistaken, seeing there can be nothing plainer than that the Author here treats of that Ignominy, Reproach, Poverty, Sickness, and other Mischiefs, which Fornicators and Whoremasters who indulged their licentious Inclinations exposed themselves to. There is a similar Passage in the Book of Proverbs, *Chap.* v. *Ver.* 8, &c. where Wisdom admonishing her Pupil says, "My Son remove "thy Way far from a strange Woman, and come not nigh the Door of her "House; lest thou give thine Honour unto others, and thy Years unto the "cruel, lest Strangers be filled with thy Wealth, and thy Labours be in the "House of a Stranger and thou mourn at last, when thy Flesh and thy Bo"dy are consumed." Nor are Admonitions of the same Nature on this Subject rarely to be met with even in prophane Authors. Thus Plautus, *in Truculento, Act.* II. *Scen.* 7,

Meretrix meum berum miserum suâ blanditiâ impulit in Pauperiem: privavit bonis, luce, honore atque amicis.

VI. They quote two Passages in the Acts of the Saints, where mention is made of the Venereal Disease.

Sixthly, Lastly in the *Acts of the Saints* are extant two Passages, which are capable of affording sufficient Employment to the Readers, and which I wonder that our Adversaries have never yet made a bad use of. One is in the Book of the Miracles of St. Benno, *in Actis Sanctorum Mensis Junii. Tom.* III. upon the 16th Day of June, where it is related *p.* 90. that some Persons who were grievously afflicted with the French Disease (*Morbo Gallico*) having made a Vow (*voto facto*) and implored the Assistance of St. Benno, were thereby entirely cured. The other is to be met with in the Life of St. Columba of Reate, of the third Order of St. Dominique *in Actis sanctorum Mensis Maii, Tom.* V. where it is likewise related, *p.* 361. "That a certain Youth, named Vincentius, who was "so afflicted with the French Disease (*Morbo Francioso*) that he fell into De"spair, being brought by his Companions into the Chamber where St. Colum"ba lived, was freed of his Complaint."

But these Passages which at first Sight appear to be against us, are really in our favour.

But these Passages, though at first Sight they appear to be against, are really in our favour, when properly considered. For,

I. St. Benno was born at Hildersheim in the Lower Saxony, in the Year 1010, was Bishop of Misnia in the Year 1066, died in the Year 1106, and therefore was dead a long Time before the Venereal Disease was introduced into Europe. But these Miracles, which are said to have been wrought by his Intercession, are of a much later Date. For the Collectors of the Acts themselves attest, that *they were first printed at Rome in the Year* 1521, *and were taken from several informatory Processes at that time instituted*, which was twenty seven Years at least after the Venereal Disease was first known in Europe.

II. The

II. The other Paſſage, viz. of St. Columba of Reate, is a good deal eaſier diſcuſſed. For ſhe died only in the Year 1501, on the 19th Day of June, aged 33, and her Life, in which mention is made of the French Diſeaſe (*Morbi Francioſi*) was written five Years after her Deceaſe (as is proved from the Authors of the Acts themſelves) by Mr. Sebaſtian, of Peruſia, a Divine of the Order of the Preachers, who was her Confeſſor. Wherefore the Saint herſelf, as well as the Hiſtory of her Life, was later than the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Hence therefore it is evident, that thoſe Patients who are ſaid to have been cured of the *French Diſeaſe*, by the Aſſiſtance of St. Benno, or St. Columba, were really infected with the Neapolitan Venereal Diſeaſe, and lived in the beginning of the ſixteenth Century at ſooneſt; which inſtead of contradicting, confirms our Opinion.

Beſides, though we had no Proof of the Time when thoſe two Miracles are ſaid to have been wrought, the very Epithet of *French* (*Gallici* & *Francioſi*) which is given to the Diſeaſe, would ſufficiently confirm the Truth of what is aſſerted. For it is very certain that the Venereal Diſeaſe, however antient it may be ſuppoſed, never went under the Name of the *French Diſeaſe*, till the Time of the Neapolitan War, undertaken by Charles VIII. King of France, in the Years, 1494, and 1495: whence it neceſſarily follows, that thoſe Miracles of St. Benno and St. Columba happened later than that War, and therefore ought to be referred to the Beginning of the ſixteenth Century, when the Venereal Diſeaſe was propagated far and wide, and in Italy, where Columba lived, was commonly called *Morbus Francioſus*, *Mal Franceſe*, and in Germany, *Morbus Gallicus*, *Frantzoſen*, which correſpond exactly with the Doctrine which we maintain, *viz.* that the Venereal Diſeaſe is only of late ſtanding.

Nor do even the Collectors of the Acts differ from us in this Opinion, ſeeing they themſelves *obſerve*, upon the Paſſage above quoted from the Life of St. Columba, and likewiſe cite the Authority of Albert Faber, who related thoſe Miracles, *That the Venereal Diſeaſe was called* French (Francicus) *by the Italians, becauſe the French contracted it at the Siege of Naples, juſt after it was freſh imported from America, and returning from thence, ſpread it wherever they paſſed.*

CHAP. V.

That the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe was between the Years 1494 and 1496.

IN the Month of Auguſt 1494, Charles VIII. King of France carried his Arms into Italy, and marching ſucceſsfully through Lombardy, Tuſcany and the Territories of the Church, he entered the Kingdom of Naples in February following, which he claimed as his due by hereditary Right. Departing thence towards the end of May, and conquering in his March the Venetian Army at Fornova in the Month of July, he returned in Triumph into France in-

Charles VIII. King of France invaded Naples in 1494.

in October 1495. Gilbert, Count de Montpenſier, a Prince of the Blood, was left behind with an Army of 6000 Men, and ſtrove to keep the Kingdom in ſubjection, ſo long as he lived; but the French after his deceaſe dividing into Factions, betrayed by the Neapolitans, and beaten by the Arragonian Forces, which were tranſported into Naples from Sicily, were at laſt compelled to quit the Kingdom towards the end of the Year 1496.

At which Time the Venereal Diſeaſe firſt made its Appearance in Europe.

At this Time the Venereal Diſeaſe is reported upon good grounds to have firſt made its Appearance in Europe, as may be learnt from the joint Teſtimonies of all the Phyſical Writers who flouriſhed then in Italy, and have treated of the Original of this Diſtemper. To paſs a right Judgment therefore upon this point, which has ſo long been debated, it may not be amiſs to produce their naked Teſtimonies in a chronological order, from whence it will appear, 1. That the Venereal Diſeaſe was at that time firſt ſeen in Europe, and from thence was propagated into other European Countries; 2. That this Diſeaſe was ſo far different from any of the Diſeaſes of the Antients, that all Perſons at that Time were unacquainted with it; inſomuch that 3. The Phyſicians, aſtoniſh'd at the Novelty of the Diſeaſe, and finding by experience, that the Medicines which were uſually given in analogous Diſtempers proved ineffectual, were at a Loſs what Method they ſhould purſue, and for a Time gave up the Cure of this Diſeaſe into the Hands of Quacks and Mountebanks.

I. Proved by the Teſtimonies of Phyſicians: Of Joſeph Grundpeck 1496.

I. Joſeph Grundbeck or Grundpeck, a German Phyſician, publiſhed in the Year 1496, that is, the Year after the Venereal Diſeaſe firſt appeared, *Tractatum de Peſtilentiali Scorrâ ſive malâ de Frantzos*, i. e. A Treatiſe on the Venereal Diſeaſe, in various Paſſages of which he affirms, that that *peſtilential Scorra* (as he calls it) "Was a Diſeaſe ſo lately inflicted on Mankind, that it ſeemed to be a Plague "ſent down from Heaven.——That it was a NEW Kind of Diſeaſe hateful to "Nature.——That it was ſent down ſome Time ago from the Citadel of the "immortal Gods upon the French.——A moſt horrid and terrible Prodigy, "UNHEARD OF, HATED, and altogether UNKNOWN to Mortals before that "Time.—In ſhort, that it was a Diſeaſe quite repugnant to Nature, and formerly "UNSEEN, UNKNOWN, and quite UNHEARD OF.

Of Alexander Benedict. 1496.

II. Alexander Benedict of Verona, who was a Phyſician in the Venetian Army, which Charles VIII. on his return from Naples deſtroyed in the Battle of Fornova, in the Year 1495, and therefore had an Opportunity of obſerving the firſt Appearance of this new Diſeaſe, aſſerts in his Work *De omnibus Morbis*, "which he publiſhed in the Year 1496, "That by the Venereal Contact, a "NEW French Diſeaſe, or at leaſt one that was UNKNOWN to former Phyſicians, owing to the peſtiferous Aſpect of the Stars, had burſt in upon them "from the Weſt."——And elſewhere, "That the French Diſeaſe, a NEW "Plague which was ſprung up in the World, contracted by lying together "and contact, was reckoned in his Time incurable.

Of Nicolaus Leonicenus.

III. Nicolaus Leonicenus, of Vicenza, Profeſſor of Phyſic at Ferrara, the famous Reviver of *Greek* Phyſic, in a Treatiſe which he wrote in the Year 1496, *De Morbo Gallico*, dedicated to John Francis of Mirandola, Count of Concordia, obſerves firſt, that "New Diſeaſes had appeared in Italy which were unknown "to former Ages, after the manner of the *Lichenis*, which according to Pliny, *Hiſtor. Natural. Lib.* 26. were never known before the Time of Clau-

"dius."

" dius." Then he proceeds thus: " Something like this has happened in this Age; " for now a Diſeaſe of an UNUSUAL Nature has attacked Italy and ſeveral other " Countries—However this Diſeaſe has obtained no proper Name hitherto by " our preſent Phyſicians, but they commonly call it the *French Diſeaſe*, as if " the Contagion had been imported by the French into Italy, and this Coun- " try was infeſted both by the Diſeaſe and the Arms of the French at the ſame " Time—I, for my Part,—am forced to believe (nor indeed can I conceive the " Caſe to be otherwiſe) that this infectious Diſeaſe which has lately ſprung up, " has haraſſed this preſent Age, as it never did ANY former one."

Of Coradinus Gilinus, 497

IV. Coradinus Gilinus Doctor of Arts and Phyſic, in his *Opuſculum de Morbo Gallico*, which he inſcribed to Sigiſmund Duke of Eſté, Son of Hercules I. Duke of Ferrara, begins thus, " as laſt year 1496, a very violent Diſeaſe at- " tacked great Numbers of People, both in Italy, and the other Side of the " Mountains, which the Italians call the *French Diſeaſe*, affirming that the " French introduced it into Italy; which the French call the *Italian* or *Nea- " politan Diſeaſe*, becauſe they ſay they were firſt infected in Italy, and eſpeci- " ally at Naples, with this cruel Plague; or becauſe this Diſeaſe appeared firſt " in Italy at the Time of the Paſſage of the French over the Mountains. And " as this Diſeaſe is yet UNKNOWN to the Moderns, and there have been " and ſtill ſubſiſt great Debates about it amongſt Phyſicians (*inter Phyſicos*) I " have therefore determined to write ſomething upon it as well as my ſlender " Capacity will allow, and as conciſely as poſſible.

Of Bartholomew Montagnana. 1499.

V. Bartholomew Montagnana, the younger, of Padua, Profeſſor of Phyſic in his native Academy, wrote in the year 1499, *Conſilium medicum ad Petrum Zenum, Venetum, pro illuſtriſſimo & reverendiſſimo Epiſcopo, & Hungariæ Prorege*, i. e. *Phyſical Advice to Peter Zenus of Venice, for the moſt illuſtrious and moſt reverend Biſhop, and Vice-roy of Hungary*, who at that Time was ill of the French Diſeaſe, in which he expreſsly affirms, that, " This Diſeaſe was UNKNOWN to " Hippocrates, Galen, Avicenna, and other antient Phyſicians, and therefore " its proper Name was not known. For provided Avicenna, *proceeds he*, had " known it, he would certainly have given ſome Account of it, and called it " by its proper Name, as he has done to a great many others." Whence he concludes " That the French Diſeaſe, which appears now a days, did not ex- " iſt in the Times of Hippocrates, Galen, and the Prince of Phyſic (*Avi- " cenna.*)"

Of Gaſpar Torrella. 1500.

VI. Gaſpar Torrella, of Valencia in Spain, formerly Phyſician to Pope Alexander VI. and his Son Cæſar Borgia, but at that time had been ten Years Biſhop of St. Juſta in Sardinia, ſpeaks thus in his Treatiſe *De Dolore in Pudendagra*, which he publiſhed in the Year 1500. " This Diſeaſe was firſt diſ- " covered by the French, when they entered Italy with a ſtrong Army and " remained there for ſome time, eſpecially while they kept Poſſeſſion of the " Kingdom of Naples. Wherefore by the Italians it was called the French " Diſeaſe, becauſe they imagined that it was natural to the French. On the " other hand, in France they called it the Neapolitan Diſeaſe, imagining that " the French brought it with them from Naples, becauſe it began firſt to appear " at the Time when King Charles returned with his Men into France.——And " as ſuch an extraordinary Diſeaſe had never been ſeen by ANY PERSON in our " Days, therefore it could not be methodically and perfectly cured, by the

" moſt ſkilful, experienced, and oldeſt of our Phyſicians. The rude, obſtinate, " and illiterate, vulgar I may call them, ſpurred on the Courſer already in full " Gallop, by running down Phyſic with all their might, and declaring pub- " lickly that it was a vain or imperfect Science, becauſe no Perſon could be " found that was capable of ſubduing this upſtart Diſeaſe.———And indeed " there wanted not reaſon for thoſe Complaints, becauſe the learned of the " Profeſſion ſhunned practiſing in this Diſeaſe, confeſſing themſelves entirely " ignorant of its Nature. Thus the Grocers, Simplers, and a Parcel of Va- " gabonds and Impoſtors amongſt the Trades-people, profeſſed themſelves at " that Time to be the only certain and perfect Curers of that Diſeaſe."

Of Antony Benivenius, 1502.

VII. Antony Benivenius, of Florence, in a Book *de abditis rerum Cauſis*, printed at Florence in the year 1507, ſpeaks thus concerning the origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe: " In the Year of Chriſt 1496, a NEW kind of Diſeaſe ſpread " itſelf not only over Italy, but almoſt all Europe. Beginning firſt in Spain, " it travelled thence through Italy, and ſo over France and the other Countries " ſiezing great Numbers of People wherever it went.

Of Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw, 1502.

VIII. Wendelinus Hock, de Brackenaw, Profeſſor of Arts and Phyſic in the Univerty of Bologna, in a Treatiſe *De Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. writes thus, " So " likewiſe it happens in Phyſic, that by examining with Wonder a Diſeaſe " which we are unacquainted with, we thereby are able to arrive at the Know- " ledge of it. As if it happened at this Period, *viz.* from the Year 1494, " to the preſent Year 1502, during which Time a contagious Diſeaſe, " which is called French, has raged very much. —— Of this Diſeaſe, or its " efficient, formal, and material Cauſe, neither Antients nor Moderns have " given any certain Account, nor have they ſaid nor wrote any thing ſatisfac- " tory neither of its Name, nor of its Nature or Quality.—And it is not with- " out Cauſe, that even the learned Men of the Faculty, (as in thoſe Days we have " frequently obſerved the Phyſicians to do) fly from this cruel Diſeaſe, con- " feſſing themſelvss entirely ignorant of it: Wherefore the Grocers, Simplers, " Trades-people, Vagabonds, and low Scoundrels (ſo to ſpeak) profeſs " themſelves alone capable of curing this Diſeaſe.

Of James Cataneus de lacu Marcino, 1505.

IX. James Cataneus de lacu Marcino, a Genoeſe, in a Treatiſe *De Morbo Gallico*, wrote about the Year 1505. Cap. 4. thus relates the Hiſtory of the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe. " In the Year 1494 of the Chriſtian " Æra, when Charles VIII. King of France invaded the Kingdom of Naples, " during the Pontificate of Alexander IV. there firſt appeared in Italy a mon- " ſtrous Diſeaſe, which was never ſeen in ANY former Age, and quite UN- " KNOWN in any Part of the World."

Of Peter Trapolinus, 1506.

X. Peter Trapolinus of Padua, Profeſſor of Philoſophy and Phyſic, who died in the Year 1506, in a Treatiſe which he publiſhed *De Morbo Gallico*, confeſſes that none of the known Names of Diſeaſes could poſſibly ſuit this one, from which he infers, " that this Diſeaſe was certainly UNKNOWN to Hippo- " crates, Galen, Avicenna, and the reſt of the antient Phyſicians, and there- " fore we are at a loſs for its proper Name. For if Avicenna had been ac- " quainted with it, he would ſurely have wrote a Chapter upon it and called " it by its proper Name, as he did to other Diſeaſes, to which he aſſigned their " proper Chapters.

XI. Jo-

Of John de Vigo, 1514.

XI. John de Vigo, a Genoeſe, or rather a Native of Rapallo, in the Genoeſe Juriſdiction, Phyſician and Surgeon to Pope Julius II. in his *Practicâ Chirurgicâ Copioſa*, about which he was employed from the Year 1503 to the Year 1513, and was firſt publiſhed in 1514. *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 1. expreſſes himſelf thus: "In the Month of December in the Year 1494, in which Year Charles King "of France marched into Italy with a very numerous Army, in order to re- "gain the Kingdom of Naples, there broke out and ſpread itſelf almoſt all "over Italy, a certain Diſeaſe of an UNKNOWN Nature, which different Na- "tions have called by different Names.——It was neceſſary in order to cure it, "to call in new Helps, and to make trial of new Medicines: and indeed what- "ever was found to be ſucceſsful in that Diſeaſe, was rather owing to new Ex- "periments, than to any Aſſiſtance from Remedies recommended both from "Reaſon and Experience by the Antients in their Writings."

Peter Maynard, 1518.

XII. Peter Maynard, of Verona, about the Year 1518, wrote two Treatiſes *de Morbo Gallico*, in the former of which *Chap.* 1. he ſpeaks thus: "At this preſent "Time there has been diſcovered an epidemical or fatal Diſeaſe.——It is "called French, becauſe there is no Remembrance of it, before Charles King "of France marched with his Army into Italy, *viz.* about the Year 1496.

Of Ulrich Hutten, 1519.

XIII. Ulrich Hutten, a German Knight, having been infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, and tried the common Method of Cure to no Purpoſe no leſs than eleven Times in the ſpace of nine Years, was at laſt reſtored to perfect Health by the Uſe of Guaiac about the Year 1519, and the ſame Year wrote a learned Treatiſe *De Morbi Gallici Curatione per Adminiſtrationem ligni Guajaci*, which he dedicated to Cardinal Albert of Brandenburg, Archbiſhop and Elector of Mentz and Magdeburg, wherein he expreſſes himſelf thus, *Chap.* 1. "It "has pleaſed God likewiſe in this Age, to ſend Diſeaſes upon us UNKNOWN "to our Anceſtors, as far as we can judge. In the Year 1493, or thereabouts, "there broke out a contagious Diſeaſe, not in France, but in Naples; though "it was called French, becauſe it appeared firſt in the French Army, which "Charles King of France marched into the Kingdom of Naples.—— Beſides "the Phyſicians ſhunned the very ſight of it, much more the Touch of Per- "ſons who were infected with it, being more afraid of it than of any other "Diſeaſe." And *Chap.* 2. "In this Diſeaſe eſpecially it appears what a ſtand "Phyſic has been at in this Age, for the firſt two Years after it broke out the "Phyſicians in Germany were quite ſilent about it. —— And again in *Chap.* 4. "In this Conſternation of the Phyſicians, the Surgeons interpoſed their blun- "dering Aſſiſtance.

Of James a Bethencourt, 1527.

XIV. James a Bethencourt, of Roan, Doctor of Arts and Phyſic, publiſhed a Book at Paris in the Year 1527, intituled *Nova penitentialis Quadrageſima, nec non Purgatorium in Morbum Gallicum ſive venereum*, in which he affirms, that this Diſeaſe was entirely UNKNOWN to the Antients. "If this Diſeaſe, *ſays he*, af- "flicted Mankind formerly (as ſome Phyſicians ſeem vainly to imagine) there "is not the leaſt mention made of it in their Writings. It is certain, *proceeds* "*he*, that it only appeared amongſt us about thirty Years ago." Which Æra of this Diſeaſe, ſubſtracting thirty Years or ſo from 1527, will make it happen about the Year 1496.

Of Lawrence Phriſius, 1532.

XV. Lawrence Phriſius, a German, in a Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico*, publiſhed at Baſil in 1532. *Chap.* 1. writes thus: "In the Year of our Saviour 1496, there

" raged a violent Diſeaſe, making dreadful Havock upon Mankind with Ul-
" cers, Swellings of the Glands, and excruciating Pains, and ſo exceſſively
" tormenting, that all who have ever beheld it have been quite aſtoniſhed at
" it: For that deſtructive Diſeaſe was UNKNOWN and UNSEEN before, not
" only by the vulgar, but likewiſe by Men of Learning and well-ſkilled in Phy-
" ſic.——The poor People who laboured under this Diſeaſe, were thrown
" out from human Society, and deſerted by the Phyſicians, who refuſed to
" interfere themſelves, either in conſulting about them, or viſiting them.
" Thus they were obliged to live in the Fields, and in the Woods. But tho'
" theſe miſerable Wretches were thus caſt off by the reſt of Mankind, yet our
" glorious and exalted Saviour would not ſuffer them to periſh, whom he had
" redeemed by his precious Blood and Sufferings, but ſent from France and
" Naples certain Quacks or Phyſicians, who rather through a raſh Boldneſs,
" than Skill began to cure ſuch as were afflicted with this Diſeaſe."

Of Peter Andrew Matthiolus, 1535.

XVI. Peter Andrew Matthiolus, a Native of Sienna, in a Diſcourſe or Dialogue *de Morbo Gallico*, written about the Year 1535, expreſly aſſerts, " That
" God in the Memory of their Fathers, in order juſtly to puniſh the bound-
" leſs Luxury of Mankind, or at leaſt to confine it by proper Puniſhments
" within certain Limits, had ſtruck Italy, which juſt before had been ravaged
" with War, with a Diſeaſe called French, which was afterward propagated
" by Contagion."—*And a little lower:* " I can aſſure you, *ſays he*, that before
" the Arrival of Charles King of France, Italy neither KNEW that Diſeaſe, nor
" had ever HEARD the Name of it."

Of Alphonſus Ferrus, 1537.

XVII. Alphonſus Ferrus, a Neapolitan, Doctor of Arts and Phyſic, and Phyſician to Pope Paul III. in a Treatiſe *De Morbo Gallico, & Ligni ſancti natura, uſuque multiplici*, publiſhed at Rome in the Year 1537, expreſſes himſelf as follows, *Lib. 3. Cap.* 1. " I do not find that ANY of the antient Writers
" have at all treated in particular of that Diſeaſe which is called French. Latin
" Authors have imagined that ſome of the Antients have hinted at it in gene-
" ral, but this is only Conjecture and far from being certain.—Let your young
" Authors torment themſelves as much as they pleaſe, in interpreting the Sig-
" nification of the Names and the Force of the Words, and put that Conſtruc-
" tion upon it which is moſt agreeable to themſelves, yet NONE of them will
" be able to ſhew a particular Chapter publiſhed upon that Subject.

Of Jerome Fracaſtorius, 1546.

XVIII. Jerome Fracaſtorius, a Veroneſe, in Lib. 2. Cap. 1. *De Morbis contagioſis*, publiſhed at Venice in 1546, has theſe Obſervations on the Venereal Diſeaſe; " Amongſt other wonderful Phænomena which have happened in this
" Age, we have ſeen a Diſeaſe ſpring up quite NEW and long UNKNOWN in
" this Part of the World, which has overſpread almoſt all Europe, and like-
" wiſe a great Part of Aſia and Africa: but in Italy it broke out about the
" Year 1490, at the Time when the French took Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom
" of Naples under their King Charles."

Of Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, 1553.

XIX. Anthony Muſa Braſavolus, of Ferrara, in the beginning of his Book *De Morbo Gallico*, which was printed at Venice in 1553, after giving the common Account of the Venereal Diſeaſe firſt breaking out, when Charles VIII. of France invaded the Kingdom of Naples with his Army in the Year 1495, concludes in theſe Words: " But the Concluſion of the whole Affair is this,
" that

" that the Venereal Diſeaſe THEN took its Riſe, when the French infeſted Ita-
" ly, and Charles VIII. of France ſubdued the Kingdom of Naples.

Of John Sylvius, 1557.

XX. John Sylvius, of Liſle in Flanders, in a Treatiſe *De Morbo Gallico*, which was wrote by him in the Year 1557, after confuting ſeveral Opinions, owns, " That the moſt probable Opinion to him appears to be, that it
" ſprung up about ſixty two Years before (*that is, in the Year* 1495.) when
" Charles VIII. King of France, ſir-named Hump-backed, marched his Ar-
" my into Italy, in order to beſiege Naples."

Of Gabriel Fallopius, 1560.

XXI. Gabriel Fallopius, a Native of Modena, in a Diſcourſe *De Morbo Gallico*, which he wrote about the Year 1560, having produced in the firſt Chapter ſeveral Inſtances of Diſeaſes lately known in Europe, proceeds thus:
" The lateſt of them is this which we now treat of, and is called the French
" Diſeaſe, or the French Scab.——Nor is there any Queſtion to be made of
" its Novelty, becauſe in the Times of our Anceſtors it was NOT YET diſco-
" vered, it was NOT YET heard of; in thoſe Days the Elephantiaſis was the
" reigning Diſeaſe. The Scab firſt attacked us in the Year 1494, when Charles,
" a Warriour of great Authority, and a very firey Genius, indulging his na-
" tural Inclination to War, invaded Italy with a large Army which he had
" gathered together that Year, and having ſubdued the Dukedom of Milan,
" and all Tuſcany, the Republics of Florence, *&c.* yielding likewiſe to his
" Arms, he attacked Rome. From thence he marched to Naples, which
" he attempted to attack with a very large Army of eighty thouſand Men,
" alledging that it belonged to him by hereditary Right. It was during that
" Juncture that this Diſeaſe appeared!"

And of a great many others.

But what Occaſion is there to collect any further Teſtimonies in ſo plain a Caſe? The Reader, if he pleaſes, may conſult Leonard Schmai of Saltzburg, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. Nicolas Maſſa, a Venetian, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico, Tract.* 1. *Cap.* 1. Anthony Gallus, *Oper. de ligno ſancto non permiſcenda, Cap.* 1. Leonard Fuchſius, a German, in the Appendix to his fifth Book *de Curandi ratione.* Aloyſius Lobera, of Avila in Spain, Phyſician to the Emperor Charles V. in his Book *De quatuor aulicis ægritudinibus.* John Baptiſt Montanus, a Veroneſe, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. Proſper Borgarutius, of Padua, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. Nicholas Macchellus, of Modena, in the beginning of his *Tractatûs de Morbo Gallico.* Alexander Trajan Petronius, *De Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 1. And laſtly William Rondeletius, Regius Profeſſor and Chancellor of the Univerſity of Montpelier, in the beginning of his Book *De Morbo Italico.* All theſe wrote between the Years 1500 and 1566, and all of them declare with one Conſent, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was both a NEW Diſtemper in Europe, and when it firſt appeared towards the Cloſe of the fifteenth Century, was entirely UNRNOWN to the Phyſicians in thoſe Days.

II. From hiſtorical Teſtimonies.

But leaſt any one ſhould diſtruſt the Authority of Phyſicians, whoſe Opinion however in this Affair ought to be deemed the moſt valid, and perhaps requires hiſtorical Teſtimonies, as more certain, I ſhall inſtance ſome, which may ſerve inſtead of more, ſeeing they are taken from judicious, faithful Hiſtorians, who lived at the Time when the Thing happened.

Of Mark Anthony Coccius Sabellicus.

The *Firſt* I ſhall take from Mark Anthony Coccius Sabellicus, a Man of Learning and a celebrated Hiſtorian, whoſe Veracity with reſpect to what he relates

lates concerning the Venereal Diſeaſe will be the more regarded, that [c] "he died "at the Age of ſeventy, in the Year 1506, of the French Diſeaſe which he "had contracted by promiſcuous Venery." This Hiſtorian in his *Rhapſodiæ Hiſtoricæ Ennead.* 10. *Lib.* 9. which was firſt publiſhed at Venice [d] in Folio, in the Year 1502, and afterwards at [e] Paris in the ſame Form, *Anno* 1509, writes thus, "At the ſame Time (*viz.* in the Year 1496) a NEW kind of Diſeaſe be-"gan to ſpread itſelf all over Italy, which took its riſe the Year before (viz. 1495) at the Time that the French firſt entered that Country, and therefore, as "it is natural to believe, was called *French*; from whence that horrid Diſeaſe, "which NO Age was ever afflicted with BEFORE took its Origin, is in my Opi-"nion far from being certain. After various Tortures, there appeared Puſ-"tules upon the Body, which degenerating into foul Ulcers, made it loath-"ſome beyond Expreſſion. Neither the Elephantiaſis nor Leproſy can be "compared with this Diſeaſe, and the moſt melancholy Circumſtance of all was, "that it was prolonged for ſeveral Years, and the Perſons infected with it nei-"ther died, nor recovered. Few died in Proportion to the Number of thoſe "who were ſeized with it; but much fewer eſcaped it; and not only Italy, "but likewiſe Germany, Sclavonia, and the whole Coaſt of Macedonia and "Greece were ſmitten with this dreadful Scourge. Almoſt the twentieth Part "of Mankind ſuffered its Malignity."

Of Baptiſt Fulgoſius, 1509.

The *ſecond* I ſhall take from Baptiſt Fulgoſius, a famous Genoeſe General [e], "Who being expelled the Principality, by his Uncle Paul Fulgotius, Cardi-"nal, and Archbiſhop of Genoa, and driven out of Genoa in the Year 1483, "in order to alleviate the Irkſomneſs of his Exile, and the Anxiety of his "Mind, applied himſelf entirely to Letters, and in Imitation of Valerius Max-"imus wrote in his native Language *nine Books of memorable Actions and Say-"ings*, full of various Hiſtories of his Time, which Camillus Gilinus of Mi-"lan turned into Latin, and publiſhed at Milan [f] *in Fol.* for Jacobus Ferra-"rius, in the Year 1509. Fulgoſius relates, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 4. That two Years "before Charles VIII. came into Italy, a NEW Diſeaſe was ſent down upon "Mankind, for which the Phyſicians could neither find a NAME nor REME-"DIES among the Antients, and was called differently according to the different "Countries which it viſited. Thus in France they called it the *Neapolitan* Diſ-"eaſe, as in Italy they called it the French. By others it was called otherwiſe, "ſome called it Job's Diſeaſe, becauſe it greatly affected the Joints, and in "ſome the whole Body was all over ulcerated. But the moſt ſurprizing Cir-"cumſtance, *adds he*, in this Diſeaſe, was that it exerted its contagious Qua-"lity only in Coition, and always derived its Origin from the Genitals. Ano-"ther remarkable Circumſtance attending it was this, that they who were un-"der Cure, unleſs they took particular Care to abſtain from Venery, even af-"ter the Diſeaſe ſeemed to be quite gone, relapſed into it, and were as bad as "ever. In old Perſons it appeared to be quite incurable. This Plague (for "ſuch indeed it ſeems to be) was brought from Spain to Italy, but was com-

[c] Paul Jovius, *in Elogiis.*
[d] Michael Maittaire, Annal. Typographic. Tom. 2. Part. Prior, p. 160.
[e] From the Life of Baptiſt Fulgoſius, prefixed to his Work.
[f] Michael Mattaire, *Annales Typographici, Tom. 2. Part. priore, p.* 170.

"municated

" municated to the Spaniards from Æthiopia (*the Weſt Indies*) and ſoon " ſpread itſelf all over the Globe.

Of Jeande Bourdigné, 1529.

The *Third* is from Jean de Bourdigné, a French Hiſtorian, who publiſhed two hundred Years ago and upwards, the Hiſtory of the *Province of Anjou*, printed in *folio* at Paris, Anno 1529, with this Title, *Hiſtoire aggregative des Annales & Chronicques d' Anjou*: In the *third Part* of this Work, p. 180. of the abovementioned Edition, you may read the following in French, which is here tranſlated into Engliſh. * " I muſt not forget to mention, *ſays that Hiſto-* " *rian*, that in the ſame Year 1495, a Diſeaſe BEGAN to rage violently in France, " which the French called the *great Pox*, and the *Neapolitan Scab*, becauſe they " were FIRST ſeized with it in the Neapolitan Expedition, and the Italians " called it the *French Diſeaſe*, becauſe it appeared FIRST in that Country, at " the Time when the French made that Irruption into it. It is a dangerous Diſ- " eaſe, and at firſt was every whit as bad as the Leproſy; but in Proceſs of " Time its Rage is ſomewhat mitigated, and it is neither ſo violent nor ſo " contagious as it was formerly. It is certain however that it has killed great " Numbers of People, and many Perſons of Diſtinction, who for a long time " could find no certain Remedy againſt it; but in the Iſlands lately diſcovered " by the Spaniards, a little while ago was found out a Tree, commonly " called *Guajacum*, which is a ſovereign and infallible Remedy againſt this " Diſeaſe."

Of Francis Guicciardino, 1532.

The *Fourth* is from Francis Guicciardino, of Florence, who wrote the Hiſtory of Italy of his own Time, from the Year 1494 to the Year 1532, and faithfully committed to the Preſs thoſe Events, *quæ ipſe miſerrima vidit, & quorum pars magna fuit*. In the ſecond Book of his Hiſtory he expreſſes himſelf thus upon the Venereal Diſeaſe. " The French, being ſeized with that Diſeaſe " while they were in Poſſeſſion of Naples, in returning to their native Country " ſpread it all over Italy. And indeed this Diſeaſe, whether it was altogether " NEW, or was only hitherto UNKNOWN, except in ſome remote Corners of " the World, was ſo very terrible for a great many Years that it ſeemed the " greateſt Calamity, of which the Memory was to be tranſmitted to Poſterity. " For it broke out either in naſty Puſtules, which frequently turned into Ul- " cers of ſo malignant a Nature that it was impoſſible to cure them; or diſ- " covered itſelf in moſt exquiſite Pains, racking all the Joints and Nerves of " the Body. Neither were the Remedies uſed by the Phyſicians found effec- " tual againſt it, but frequently quite the contrary, and ſuch as only irri- " tated it. Great Numbers it killed, ſparing neither Age nor Sex, ſtill " greater it left intirely disfigured, lame, and ſubject to perpetual torment-

* Je ne veuil oublier que en ceſt an. (1495) COMMENÇA à regner en France une Maladie, que les François appellerent *Groſſe Verole & Galle de Naples*, pource que en leur Voyage de Naples PREMIEREMENT s'apparuit cette infection; & les Italiens l'appellerent le *Mal Françoys*, pource qu'elle COMMENÇA en leur Pays, lorſque les François y allerent, que eſt une Maladie dangereuſe, qui au commencement n'étoient moins à craindre que Lepre, mais par Succeſſion de temps, elle a quelque peu mitigé ſa fureur, & n'eſt ſi vehemente, ne contagieuſe, comme elle ſouloit. Toutefois elle a eſté cauſe de la mort de pluſieurs grans perſonages, lequels ne ſçurent jamais trouver remedes, mais puis peu de tems es Iſles eſtranges, que les Eſpaignols ont nouvellement de couvertes a eſté trouvé ung Arbre, vulgairement appellé Guajacum, qui eſt la ſouveraine & extreme medicine, & remede contre icelle Maladie.

" ing Pains. Nay, a great many of thoſe, who appeared to be cured, " in a ſhort Time relapſed into the ſame miſerable Condition in which they " had been before. But after ſome Years, whether from the direful Influence " of the Stars, from which it had its origin, being at laſt mitigated, or from " proper Remedies having been found out by long Experience, it began to " grow more mild, and was divided into more Kinds, and put on different " Appearances, to what it did at firſt. Concerning that Calamity the preſent " Generation may very juſtly complain, provided it was inflicted upon them " without their deſerving: Becauſe it is agreed upon by all who have en- " quired carefully into its Nature, that it ſeldom, or never, has been commu- " nicated to any Perſon except by Coition."

To which may be added Proofs taken 1. From the Acts of the Parliament of Paris, 1496. 2. From the Records of the City of Monoſque, 1496.

By Way of a *Fifth* Evidence, may be added the following Records, which are as ſtrong Proofs as the above of what has been advanced. 1ſt. " The Acts " of the Parliament of Paris, for the Year 1496 or rather 1497, of which af- terwards in *the laſt Chapter of this Book*, where we read " That the Great Pox " (la groſſe Verole) raged *firſt* at Paris about two Years before." 2. The pub- lic Records of the Univerſity of the City of Monoſque in Provence, for the Year 1496, where it is mentioned " That the Diſtemper *de las Bubas* (thus the " Venereal Diſeaſe was called by the Spaniards) was INTRODUCED THIS YEAR, " from Romans in Dauphiny, by certain Knights, in the Service of the King " and the illuſtrious Duke of Orleans, into that Part of the Province, which " till then had kept free of it; for hitherto it had not got to a Head in Pro- " vence." But of this more fully afterwards, Chap. viii. 3. A manuſcript Book of Annals*, in which is related the Hiſtory of the City of le Puy in the Terri- tory of Velay, from the Year 1494 to 1558, written from Year to Year by one Stephen de Medicis, commonly called *Eſteve de Meges*, a Citizen of le Puy, and kept in the Chancery of the Chapter of Canons of that Place, where we read that the Venereal Diſeaſe (*la groſſe Verole*) firſt appeared in the City of le Puy, in the Year 1496.

3. From a Manuſcript Book of Annals of the City of le Puy.

* That Manuſcript is frequently commended by Father Od. de Giſſey, a Jeſuit, *Hiſtoire de notre Dame de Puy*; and by Father Echard, a Dominican, *Scriptor. ordin. Prædicator. Tom. 2. p.* 335. where he ſpeaks of F. John Granit.

CHAP. V.

An Examination of certain Paſſages in the Writings of ſome Phyſicians, and Surgeons before the Year 1494, *which ſeem to contradict the period aſſign'd.*

AS all the Paſſages gathered from various Authors to prove the Venereal Diſeaſe to be of an earlier date than the year 1494, are of a ſimilar na- ture, or rather the very ſame, we have thought proper to collect them to- gether, that by this means we might avoid the tedioufneſs of repetition in our Anſwers. Nor can our Adverſaries have any cauſe to complain, becauſe if

if theſe Authorities have any weight, they muſt appear ſtill ſtronger by the mutual light which they will throw upon each other.

Certain Paſſages objected from ſeveral Writers, who lived before the Year 1494.

Some of theſe Authorities have long ſince been urged, and are to be met with in moſt of the Authors who have favoured the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe; others are of later Production, and objected by Mr. William Becket, a Surgeon in London, who is the laſt Champion that has appeared on that ſide of the queſtion. That we may therefore leave nothing unconſidered, and at the ſame Time avoid Confuſion, we ſhall ſet down and examine the ſeveral Paſſages of both kinds ſeparately and diſtinctly; the former in this, and the others in the next Chapter.

There are a great many antient Writers who are commonly quoted, as if they contended for the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe. And our Antagoniſts will have it, that ſome of them have deſcribed certain Diſeaſes of the Genitals of the ſame kind with the Venereal Complaints of thoſe Parts, which happen now-a-days from the Uſe of impure Coition, and which are frequently the Fore-runners of a Pox: And others of them, they ſay, have deſcribed very plainly a confirmed Pox, with thoſe very Symptoms which are the pathognomic ones of this Diſeaſe.

From Guillelmus de Saliceto. 1270.

Firſt, Amongſt the former are reckoned I. Guillelmus de Saliceto, a Phyſician of Placenza, *Chirurgie*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 42. *De Apoſtemate in inguinibus.* This "Diſeaſe, *ſays he*, is called a Bubo, Dragoncelli, or Impoſtume of the Groin, "and for the moſt part ariſes from a cold Humour, which is expelled from the "Liver to thoſe Places which are weak and empty; ſometimes alſo it proceeds "from a hot Humour, and ſometimes it comes upon a Foulneſs in the Yard "(*in Virga Corruptio*) contracted by lying with a ſlovenly Woman, or from "ſome other Cauſe. Hence the Foulneſs in the Yard is increaſed and retained, ſo that Nature is not able to cleanſe it, or the Part affected, chiefly on "account of the many Plicatures of thoſe Parts, and the Straitneſs of the Paſſage, whereby the Matter regurgitates upon the Groin, both from Fitneſs "to receive any ſuperfluous Humour, and their being ſo nearly ſituated to the "Yard.

And again, *Cap.* 48. "Concerning the white or red Puſtules, miliary Eruptions, Fiſſures, and Mortifications, or the like, which happen upon the "Yard, or about the Prepuce, after Coition with a foul Woman, or a Whore, "or from any other Cauſe.

II. Lanfranc of Milan, Doctor of Phyſic, in *Practicæ ſeu Artis completæ Chirurgiæ*, *Tract.* 3. *Doctrin.* 2. *Cap.* 11. ſays, "That there frequently happens "an Impoſtume in the Groin from Ulcers of the Yard and Feet, becauſe "that is the Place by which the Humours deſcend to thoſe other Parts, and "then it is not ſo much to be feared, as in thoſe Caſes it may happen without "any great Foulneſs of the Body, and without the Humours being chiefly determined thither;" Again, *Tract.* 3. *Doctrin.* 3. *Cap.* 11. *De ficu & cancro & ulcere in Virgâ virili.* "The Ficus, ſays he, is a certain kind of Excreſcence, which ſprouts out above the Prepuce, and ſometimes above the "Glans, and is ſometimes ſoft, as if nouriſhed by a phlegmatic Humour, ſometimes hard, as if derived from a melancholic; and becomes cancrous, if it "is corrupted. A Cancer is produced in the Yard in the ſame Manner as "we have related in other Parts of the Body; Ulcers proceed from hot

" Puſtules growing upon the Yard, which afterwards burſt; or from ſharp " Humours ulcerating the Part, or from Coition with a foul Woman, who has " lately had to do with a Man whoſe Yard was ulcered."

III. Bernard Gordon, Profeſſor of Phyſic in the Univerſity of Montpelier, *Lilii Medicinæ Particul. 7. Cap. 5. De paſſionibus Virgæ*, " The Diſeaſes of the " Yard, *ſays he*, are numerous, as Impoſthumes, Ulcerations, Cancers, In- " flation, Pain, and Itch. The Cauſes of theſe are either external or in- " ternal. External, as Falls, Blows, and lying with a Woman, whoſe Womb " is unclean, full of a putrid Sanies, Virulence, or Flatulence, and the like. " But if the Cauſe happens to be internal, corrupt bad Humours falling " down towards the Yard and lower Extremities, bring on thoſe Com- " plaints."

IV. John of Gaddeſden *, or Gatiſden, an Engliſh Phyſician, of Merton College in the Univerſity of Oxford, in *Roſâ Anglicâ, Cap. De Curâ ulcerum Virgæ.* " Ulcers of the Yard, *ſays he*, happen either from Coition with a Maid, " or with a Woman whoſe Menſes are upon her, or from a Retention of the " Urine and Semen."

V. Guido de Cauliaco, of Guienne, Doctor of Phyſic, and Surgeon in the Univerſity of Montpelier, in *Chirurgiâ magnâ, Tract. 6. Doctrin. 2. Cap. 7. Sect.* 9. treats " of Heat and Foulneſs of the Yard, by lying with a foul Woman."

VI. Valeſcus de Taranta, Profeſſor of Montpelier, *Philonii, Lib. 6. Cap. 6. De Ulceribus & Puſtulis Virgæ.* " The Cauſes, *ſays he*, may either be primi- " tive, or antecedent, or conjunct. Primitive, as a Wound, Friction, or " Coition with a foul, naſty, or cancrous Woman. Another Cauſe may be " wearing black, naſty, or dirty Breeches. And another ſtill may be, a ſeminal, " or corrupt Matter lodged between the Glans and Prepuce, or bad Humours, " which by lying there become putrid, and corrode or ulcerate the Parts which " they touch." And again towards the end, " Puſtules break out upon the " Yard, from Coition with a Woman who has an Ulcer in the *Matrix*, which " infects the Yard with its Contagion, and occaſions an Ulcer upon it.",

Peter de Argelata, 1470. VII. Laſtly, Peter de Argelata, of Bologna, Doctor of Arts and Phyſic. *Chirurgiæ, Lib. 2. Tract. 30. Cap. 3. De puſtulis quæ adveniunt Virgæ propter Converſationem cum fœdâ muliere, quæ albæ ſunt vel rubiæ.* " Theſe Puſtules, *ſays he*, " are occaſioned by a poiſonous Matter, lodged between the Prepuce and the " Skin of the Glans; for by the Retention of that Matter, which remains be- " tween the Prepuce and Glans, after a Man has had to do with a foul Wo- " man, what does not exhale, putrifies; hence the Part becomes black, and " the Subſtance of the Yard mortifies, neither does it grow again till that Cor- " ruption is removed, and the Part cleanſed." Then having preſcribed cer- tain detergent ſtyptic Lotions, &c. for the Cure of thoſe Puſtules, he proceeds " thus; " One thing I muſt put you in mind of, that before thoſe Baths (or " *Lotions*) of the ſtyptic Wine are uſed, a Purge muſt be given, otherwiſe there " will ariſe a Bubo in the Groin, becauſe the Matter which comes to that Part is " repelled by that Styptic Bath (*or rather Lotion*) and meeting with the Concavity

* Who in the Hiſtory of the Univerſity of Oxford, Vol. 2. p. 87. is mentioned thus, " John of Gatiſden, Doctor of Phyſic, who compoſed the *Roſe Garden of Phyſic*, flouriſhed in the Year, 1320.

" of the Groin, there it ſtagnates; whence a Bubo is generated and frequently " ſuppurates. Wherefore the Patient ought to be thoroughly purged. But " your unſkilful Phyſicians, either from being too ſanguine in their Hopes, or " from Neglect, do not purge at all, whereby they become doubly Gainers, " both by the Clap and Bubo. Again, thoſe Perſons inſtead of diſcuſſing the " Bubo, as they ought to do, bring it to a Suppuration, in order to gain the " more by it, which ought never to be done by an honeſt Phyſician, or one " who underſtands his Buſineſs."

But whoever can imagine, that theſe Paſſages, thus carefully collected from the Writers of an unlearned Age, are to be underſtood of Venereal Ulcers in the Penis and Buboes in the Groin, muſt only ſhew that they are abſolute ſtrangers to their Writings and Doctrine. For it is plain, that theſe Writers in the Paſſages produced, had not the leaſt Notion of ſuch Venereal Ulcers and Buboes, as are at this time of Day to be met with, but ſpoke only of Buboes and Ulcers ariſing from a ſimple Cauſe, ſuch as in their time might have been obſerved, as may eaſily be made appear by abundance of Arguments. And,

These paſſages not to be underſtood of Venereal Ulcers and Buboes.

1. As theſe Ulcers of the Penis and Buboes in the Groin are ſo ſlightly touched upon, it is hardly probable they ſhould be meant of Venereal Ulcers and Buboes, which could not be ſo negligently handled by Phyſicians, who are known to be ſo exact, or rather prolix in their Deſcriptions of much more trivial Diſorders.

2. If the Buboes and Ulcers deſcribed by theſe Phyſicians had been Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, either in its riſe or confirmed State, they ought to have been led from the known Appearances of the Diſeaſe to the Diſeaſe itſelf, and thus have treated profeſſedly of the Venereal Diſeaſe, upon which they depended, according as the Conſequence and Uſefulneſs of the Subject required; and yet we have nothing like this in all their Works.

3. Theſe Ulcers of the Penis are not only aſcrib'd by them to the uſe of Venery with an unclean Woman, but alſo to other Cauſes, as by *Lanfranc*, " to hot Puſtules of the Yard or ſharp ulcerating Humours; by Gordon, to a " Fall or Blow; by John of Gaddeſden, to Coition with a Maid or a Woman " whoſe *Menſes* are upon her, or to a Retention of the Seed and Urine; and " *laſtly*, by Valeſcus de Taranta, to a Wound, Friction, Wearing of naſty " Breeches, acrid Matter collected under the Prepuce, depraved ulcerating Hu- " mours, *&c.*" From whence it follows they could not be venereal, becauſe Venereal Ulcers are never produced but from unclean Commerce with a Woman that is infected.

4. In like manner the Bubo is ſaid to be produced not only from Ulcers in the Penis, which looks ſomewhat like a Venereal Bubo, granting the Ulcers to have been Venereal, but alſo *from a cold or hot Humour, which is expelled from the Liver*, according to Guillelm de Saliceto; or *from an Ulcer of the Feet*, according to Lanfranc, which can only agree with a ſimple Bubo, and ſo cuts off all ſuſpicion of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

5. Theſe Authors preſcribe only in the Cure of theſe Ulcers the waſhing of the Glans with *Oxycrate*, the *unguentum album camphoratum*, or ſomething of a like Nature, or at moſt a *Collyrium*, reſembling the common *Collyrium* of Lanfranc, without ordering any internal Medicines; whence it is plain, they did not treat of Venereal Ulcers, which are not ſo eaſily cured.

6. Laſtly, Their whole intention in the Cure of theſe Buboes lies in the ripening, opening, and cleanſing of the Tumor, without any regard had to internal Remedies. Theſe Buboes therefore could not be Venereal, for it is well known that ſo ſlight a method of cure would prove abſolutely ineffectual.

But of Ulcers and Buboes ariſing from ordinary cauſes.

From all which Obſervations it follows, 1. That the Ulcers of the Penis deſcrib'd by theſe Authors muſt have been only ſome cutaneous or ſuperficial Excoriations of the Glans or Prepuce, ſuch as often ariſe from very ſlight and different Cauſes, and are commonly called *Heats*, (*Calefactiones*) and ſo Guido de Cauliaco expreſly names them.

2. But whatever they were, they could not poſſibly ariſe from a Venereal Taint, but from ſome other common Cauſe; for no one will deny, but that Ulcers of the Penis may be produced, which are not venereal, as may be proved not only from experience, but the concurrent Teſtimony of theſe very Phyſicians; for thus Guillelm. de Saliceto, Lanfranc, Bernard Gordon, John of Gaddeſden, and Valeſcus de Tarantâ, aſſign themſelves other Cauſes of Ulcers and Puſtules in the Penis beſides having to do with an unclean Woman, and very different from ſuch venereal Commerce.

3. And therefore by the Words *Unclean Woman*, from dealing with whom theſe Authors ſay that Ulcers in the Penis may be contracted, we muſt not underſtand a Woman infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, of which they had not the leaſt notion, but a Woman, *cujus matrix eſſet immunda, plena ſanie, & virulentiâ*, as Gordon expreſſes it, that is, "whoſe Womb was foul with corrupted "Seed, the Flux of a virulent Humour, or an Ulcer;" or a Woman, *quæ de novo coiviſſet cum homine talem habente morbum*, as Lanfranc has it, that is, "who "had lain with a Man, whoſe Penis was corroded with Ulcers;" or a menſtruous Woman, according to Gaddeſden; or laſtly, *mulier cancroſa*, "a Woman with "a Cancer in her Womb" as Valeſcus de Tarantâ will have it, or as he elſewhere ſays, *fœmina habens ulcus in matrice, quæ contagioſitate ſuâ inficiat virgam & in eâ faciat ulcus*, i. e. "a Woman having an Ulcer in the Womb, which might com-"municate its Infection to the *Penis* and ulcerate it." Now it is by no means ſtrange, that Ulcers and Puſtules ſhould ſometimes be obſerved by theſe Authors to appear on the *Penis* from Coition with a menſtruous Woman, or one who has a ſharp Flux of ſanious Matter, or an Ulcer, or Cancer in the Womb; for the like Symptoms do now frequently occur, without the leaſt ſuſpicion of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

4. It is farther probable, that under the name of a *foul Woman* theſe Authors have ſometimes meant a leprous Woman, of which there was a great Number in that Age, and theſe very laſcivious. And this is confirmed by the Authority of the Arabian Phyſicians, who in ſeveral Places relate, that Ulcers uſually ariſe in the Penis from converſing with a Woman infected with the Leproſy; which we have likewiſe obſerved to have been taken notice of by John of Gaddeſden, an Engliſh Surgeon in *Roſâ ſuâ medicinæ, ſeu roſâ Anglicâ*, chap. *de concubitu cum muliere leproſâ*. Nor does this in any wiſe invalidate what we have already obſerved concerning the difference between the Leproſy and the Venereal Diſeaſe; for take away this one Circumſtance, which is in no reſpect the ſame in theſe two Diſtempers, and no effects will be found ariſing from coition with a leprous Woman, reſembling the noted Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

5. This may be farther confirmed by the Authority of John de Vigo, who wrote about the beginning of the ſixteenth Century, at which Time the Venereal Diſeaſe was well known to the World. For he plainly diſtinguiſhes the Heats and *Caroli* (Chancres) as he calls them, *which uſually appear in young Men between the Glans and Prepuce*, as alſo *the carbuncular Puſtules, which uſe to break out thère likewiſe* from a ſimple cauſe, of which we think the Paſſages produced from the more antient Phyſicians ought to be underſtood, from the Puſtules or Ulcers ariſing from the Venereal Diſeaſe, whereof the Antients make not the leaſt mention. Thus *Practicæ lib. 2. Tract. 5. cap. 9.* he ſays, "That Chancres proceed from Coition with a hot Woman while her Menſes "are upon her;" And again, *Cap. 8.* "That the carbuncular Puſtules were oc- "caſioned in Men by lying with foul Women, having a putrid or malignant "Ulcer of the Vagina, or who have lately menſtruated;" in which he agrees with the more antient Phyſicians. But then he ſays, *Lib. 5. Cap. 1.* "That "Venereal Puſtules from infectious Coition ariſe in the Genitals, *viz.* in the "Vagina in Women, and in the Yard in Men, and are ſometimes of a livid "Colour, ſometimes black, and ſometimes whitiſh, with a Calloſity ſurround- "ing them."

6. The ſame Obſervation has been likewiſe made by Fallopius in his Treatiſe of the Venereal Diſeaſe in ſeveral Places. "The Antients, *ſays he*, "*Cap. 7.* ſaw in their Times Ulcers ariſe about the Pudenda, which were call- "ed Heats: for the Writers before the Venereal Diſeaſe appeared, as Guido, "*&c.* mention them as ariſing either from a Perſon's not cleaning the Glans, "or from his having to do with a Woman that was menſtruating. —— "But I will affirm, that there is the greateſt Difference between the French "Pox (*Cariem*, Gallicam) and thoſe Heats. The antient Writers, *ſays he*, "*again*, *Cap.* 81. both Greek and Arabian, as Paulus, Ætius and Avicenna, "make mention of Ulcers preying upon the Yard; but theſe differ from ve- "nereal Ulcers (*Carie*, Gallica.) In the ſame manner our later Surgeons ſpeak "of theſe, but they are not the ſame with thoſe of which we propoſe to give "the Method of Cure. Former Surgeons ſpeaking of the abovementioned "eating Ulcers, ſay that they ariſe from two Cauſes, *viz.* either from a white "or black Naſtineſs, collected between the Glans and Prepuce, which "there becoming acrid, occaſion this Ulceration. ——We do not ſpeak of "theſe, *adds he*, but of the true French (i. e. *venereal*) Chancres, which are to "be diſtinguiſhed from the others. Heats, Excoriations, *&c.* are eaſily cured, "—but venereal Ulcers not ſo eaſily."

7. In like manner what Guillelmus de Saliceto, Lanfranc, and Peter de Argelatâ have ſaid concerning a Bubo in the Groin, muſt be underſtood not of a Venereal but of a ſimple Bubo, ſuch as may ariſe from a bare Depravation of the Lymph, or ſucceed to ſuch Ulcers of the Penis, as proceed from ordinary Cauſes and very foreign to the Venereal Diſeaſe. For in this caſe the purulent Matter being carried by the lymphatick Veſſels, which ſpring from the ulcerated Parts of the Penis, to the inguinal Glands whither they tend, does ſo corrupt and inſpiſſate the Lymph, wherewith it is mixed, that it cannot but ſtagnate in the Cells of the Glands, and by that means form there an inflammatory Tumour, or Bubo, as 'tis commonly nam'd. So from a like reaſon we obſerve, the lymphatick Glands of the Neck or lower Jaw are apt to ſwell, and ſometimes to ſuppurate, whenever the Scalp is affected with a *Ti-*

nea,

nea, or ſmall Ulcers, from a Tranſlation of the morbifick Matter thither with the returning Lymph.

II. They object a Conſultation of Hugo Bencius, in which they imagine he deſcribes the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Secondly. Of the latter, (*viz. thoſe who are thought to have deſcribed a confirmed Pox*) there is produced only one, viz. Hugo Bencius of Sena, a celebrated Phyſician of his Time, who flouriſhed firſt in the Academy of Ferrara, and afterwards in that of Parma, and died at Rome in the Year 1448. Beſides a few other works, he left ſome *medical Conſultations*, which were corrected and amended by Laurentius de Godazinis, Doctor of Arts and Phyſic at Bologna, and firſt publiſhed in Folio, by John de Noerdlingen and Henry de Harlem, the third of October 1482; and afterwards at Venice, likewiſe in Folio, in the Year 1518, by the Heirs of Octavianus Scotus. They were alſo publiſhed ſeveral Times elſewhere, corrected and amended by different Perſons. Amongſt the reſt of theſe Conſultations, there is one inſcribed *De Sciaticâ, Infectione cutis Aſſafati, et puſtulis faciei*, which begins thus, *Iſte nobilis adoleſcens erat, quaſi*, &c. which in the Venetian Edition Anno. 1518. is reckoned the XCIII, but is LXXII in the Edition publiſhed 1482, though not marked with any Number, all which I am the more particular in relating, becauſe that Conſultation has been variouſly quoted by various Authors, according to the different Edition which they happened to examine.

The Subject of that Conſultation is, "A young Nobleman, about twenty "Years of Age, who about twenty Months before was firſt ſeiſed with a dull "Kind of Pain in his Head, which laſted for a Month and a Half. At that "Time he ſweated in the Nights, but not univerſally, for there was none on "the lower Extremities; it was fetid, and ſtained his Shirt of a reddiſh Colour. "On the eighth Day of November he was taken ill of a Quartan, and there "appeared ſome hard Pimples about the *Scapulæ* (Spatulæ) and *Vertebræ* "(Spondyli) of the Back of the Size of Peas or Filberts. About a Month "after this there aroſe a hard Tumour in the back Part of his Legs near the "Foot, divided into two Parts, which the Phyſicians judged to be a Scirrhus (the Author calls it *Sephiros*, for ſo the Phyſicians in thoſe Days corrupted the Word Scirrhus) and his Foot was ſo much contracted, eſpecially the Heel, that he could by no Means bend it.

"After he had ſuffered ſeveral Fevers, ſometimes continual, and ſometimes "intermittent, and was carefully attended by Phyſicians, the inflammatory Tumours were brought to a Suppuration and opened. In the Month of March he "was ſeized with a violent Pain, firſt in his left Cheek, Eye and Ear, with a "*Delirium* (*the Author calls it Alienatio*) and afterwards there appeared upon "the ſame Cheek little Boils, which were cured, but the Fever remained, "though in the Month of April he got rid of that alſo. The following Summer he was ſubject to feveriſh Fits, at different Intervals, of five or eight "Days, or the like, and in the Month of Auguſt after a violent Paroxyſm, "he broke out in red Spots, ſomewhat rough, from the Neck to the Hips excluſive, and afterwards was ſeized with Pains, ſometimes in the left Shoulder Blade, ſometimes in the right Hip (*Scia our Author calls it for Iſchium*) "ſometimes in the left.

"Upon going into the hot Bath, obſerving the uſual Rules, and being cupped "and ſcarified, the intenſe Redneſs of the Spots went off, as alſo the Pains. "But a Month afterwards he began to be attacked with Pains in different Parts

"of

" of his Body, which increaſed at Night, and grew better in the Morning;
" and in the Month of October a Tumour appeared on his right Leg, during
" the Diſcharge of which neither the Pains of his Ribs, nor the Sciatic was trou-
" bleſome to him. But as ſoon as the Ulcer was cured, the Pains and Spots
" returned, and the laſt were red, rough, and ſcaly; and becoming fewer in the
" upper Extremities, they increaſed in Number in the lower." However at the Time when Advice was aſked, " the Spots as it were diſappeared, but the *Pa-*
" *tient* was troubled with the Sciatic in the left Hip, Boils likewiſe broke out
" in different Parts of the Body, and a great many Pimples upon the Face,
" eſpecially between the Lips and Noſe, and there was a great Diſcharge of
" Humours from his Head.

Thus I have tranſcribed this whole Caſe, as it is related by Bencius, that it might not be objected that I had omitted any Thing wilfully, which ſeemed to make againſt me. This is the very Hiſtory, in which they who fancy whatever they wiſh, ſee the *Nature* of the Venereal Diſeaſe *exactly delineated.* Indeed I don't wonder that it appeared in this Light to Zacutus Luſitanus *De Medicor. Princip. Hiſtoricâ, Hiſtor.* 73. *Queſt.* 35. becauſe he was of Opinion that the Venereal Diſeaſe was very antient (*morbum eſſe vetuſtiſſimum*). But I am more ſurpriſed that Aloyſius Lobera ſhould not have been more careful in avoiding this Error, *Tractat. De morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. and John de Vigo, Practic. Lib. 5. Cap. 1. ſeeing they both contend for the Venereal Diſeaſe being modern, and poſitively aſſert, *that the French Diſeaſe was unknown to the Antients, nor ever obſerved at any other Time, as at preſent.*

But they who are of that Opinion, * *magnoperè à verâ lapſi ratione videntur,* " ſeem apoſtates from true Reaſon;" and I. they muſt be very quick-ſighted, may have the Eyes of a Lynx, to diſcover more in that Caſe related by Bencius, than Bencius himſelf could diſcover in his Patient. He was ill, as appears both from the Title, and the Words of the Caſe itſelf, 1. of the *Sciatica*, i. e. a Pain in the Iſchium, 2. of the *Infectio cutis Aſſafati*, that is, an Eruption on the Skin, which the Greek Phyſicians called Λειχῆνες, and the Latins *Impetigo*, a Tetter or Ringworm. 3. He was troubled *Puſtulis Faciei*, that is, with callous ulcerous Puſtules, ſcattered over the Face. As no Body can deny that each of theſe Complaints has been known ever ſince the Memory of Man, ſo it is not at all extraordinary, that Bencius's Patient ſhould be affected with them all together, ſeeing they may all be produced from the ſame Cauſe, or from one of the ſame Nature. But in that Group of Complaints, no Perſon can diſcover the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſuch as it reigns in Europe at preſent.

But 1. it is proved that there are no other Diſeaſes deſcribed in that Conſultation, but ſuch as are commonly known, and then mentioned of their Time.

II. Bencius not only ſaw nothing in his Patient beſides ſuch Complaints as are commonly known, and which he deſcribes, but what is more to the preſent Purpoſe, he does not here attempt to cure any others. For the whole Subſtance of the Conſultation conſiſts in this, that having premiſed ſeveral Precautions with regard to the Diet, he propoſes for the *Sciatic* repeated Bleeding from *the Baſilic, or at leaſt the common*, or median Vein; Bliſtering Plaiſters to be applied (*ſuper totâ anchâ*) to the Coxendix; a Cautery (*in parte ſylveſtri*) on the Outſide of the Leg, *under the left Knee*, with the repeated Uſe of Clyſters, Purgatives, and Alteratives, againſt the *Ringworm. Bathing with a Decoction of the Leaves of Mallows, and the Roots of Marſh-mallows, Violets and*

2. Neither does Bencius here undertake to cure any other.

* Lucretius, Lib. 1.

Blite;

Blite; anointing with an *Ointment made of Hog's Lard, Hen's Greaſe and Wax*; rubbing with *a rough Cloth wet in common Lixive*, in which have been boiled *Marſh-mallows, Fenugreek, Blite, Melilot, and Fumitory.* Laſtly, againſt the Pimples of the Face, he orders *Leeches to be applied to it*; waſhing it *with a Decoction of Scabiæus and Fumitory*, or of the Leaves of (*Fraſſani* for Fraxini) Aſh, in Vinegar and Water; a Plaiſter of the Gum *Granarum Viridium* (which is Gum Hedera, if I am not miſtaken) *or of waſhed Turpentine and Flake Allom:* and anointing *with an Ointment of white Soap, Sal Ammoniac and Frankincenſe*, which Remedies in the Days of Bencius were held in the greateſt Eſteem, being reckoned the moſt effectual againſt theſe Kinds of Diſeaſes. Whoever therefore diſcover more in this Conſultation of Bencius, they only dream, or at leaſt delight in fooliſh Wrangling, or as the common Proverb expreſſes it, they cannot ſee the Wood for Trees.

3. But if any Diſeaſe of a rarer Kind ſeems to be deſcribed, we may ſuſpect it to be the Scurvy, as the Symptoms agree very well with thoſe of that Diſeaſe.

III. But if any one will ſtill obſtinately contend that in the above Conſultation of Bencius ſome Diſeaſe is deſcribed which is more ſeldom met with, and leſs known, than thoſe Complaints which Bencius himſelf ſaw, which he calls by their proper Names, and againſt which he preſcribes certain ſpecific Remedies, let him try whether what is ſaid there can be applied to the Scurvy, the Symptoms of which are very nearly related to thoſe abovementioned in the Conſultation. 1. *Bencius's Patient was firſt ſeiſed with a dull Kind of Pain in his Head:* And ſcorbutic Patients likewiſe *are ſometimes ſeiſed with violent racking and heavy Pains of the Neck*; as * Eugalenus aſſerts, *De Morbo Scorbuto, Sign.* XIV. 2. Bencius's Patient *ſweated in the Night-time* in the Month of October: And in the ſame Manner in ſome ſcorbutic Patients, *a plentiful Sweat breaks out, even in the Middle of Winter, though the Bed-clothes are very light.* Ibid. Sign. xliv. 3. Bencius's Patient had *ſome hard Puſtules which broke out about his Scapulæ and the Vertebræ of the Back, of the Size of Peas or Filberts*: And in the ſame Manner *it ſometimes happens in the Scurvy, that the whole Body, or ſome Parts of it, break out in little Tubercles, ſome of which ulcerate, and others not.* Ibid. *Obſervat.* xx. 4. In Bencius's Patient *there appeared a hard Scirrhous Tumour in the back Part of the Leg, near the Foot:* Neither is it a rare Thing in ſcorbutic Patients *for hard, large and deep Tumours, to appear in various glandular Parts, as alſo in any other Part of the Body, and in the Interſtices of the Muſcles.* Ibid. Sign. xviii. 5. In Bencius's Patient *the Heel was ſo contracted that he could not bend his Foot:* And exactly in the ſame Way in ſome ſcorbutic Patients *the Heel is drawn up towards the Ham in ſuch a Manner, that they cannot ſet down the hind Part of the Foot to the Ground.* Ibid. xx. 6. Bencius's Patient *ſuffered* not only *a Quartan*, but likewiſe ſoon after *various Fevers, ſometimes continual, and ſometimes intermittent, irregular, and returning at different Intervals, of five or eight Days, and the like:* So likewiſe amongſt the Symptoms of the Scurvy are uſually reckoned *Fevers ——either ſlow, or continued, or irregular and intermitting——which falſely put on the Form of a Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan Fever——return at no ſet Time——even frequently after the third, fourth, fifth, and ſixth Day.* Ibid.

* I quote only one Author upon the Symptoms of the Scurvy, viz. Severinus Eugalenus, Phyſician at Dockum in Weſt-Frieſland, becauſe I don't think there is any whoſe Judgment we can better depend upon, as he is confeſſed to have wrote beſt of any upon this Diſeaſe, which he was very well acquainted with, it being extremely frequent in the Country where he practiſed.

Signis

Signis. VIII. IX. and X. 7. In Bencius's Patient, *after one very acute Paroxyſm, there broke out red Spots, ſomewhat rough, all over the Body from the Neck to the Hips excluſive——in which there were ſmall Scabs; and theſe Spots becoming fewer in the upper Extremities, increaſed in Number in the lower:* And in much the ſame Manner in a certain Scorbutic Patient *after the third feveriſh Paroxyſm, there frequently broke out purple Spots almoſt all over the Body, eſpecially about the Breaſt and Face.* Ibid. *Obſervat.* LIX. and the Scurvy does not diſcover itſelf more evidently by any Symptom, *than by ſmall or large Spots, of a Purple, paleiſh, or bright Violet Colour, which give the Legs an ugly Appearance.* Ibid. *Sign.* II. 8. Bencius's Patient was tormented *with Pains, ſometimes in the left Shoulder-blade, ſometimes in the right Hip, and ſometimes in the left;* ſo likewiſe in your ſcorbutic Patients, *ſome are ſeized with a Pain in the Arm, ſome the Shoulder-blades, likewiſe the Neck, Hip, and Knees.* Ibid. *paſſim*, and eſpecially *Obſervat.* LXVI. Nay *ſome of them are tortured with a perpetual Pain of the Hip.* Ibid. *Sign.* XXX. and *Obſervat.* XIX. 9. Laſtly, in Bencius's Patient, *the Pains in different Parts attacked him in the Evening, and grew eaſier in the Morning:* And in like manner the Pains in ſcorbutic Patients for the moſt part *are exaſperated towards the Cloſe of the Evening, or about Midnight.* Ibid. *Signis* XII. and XIII. and Obſerv. XL.

IV. I am not ignorant that the Scurvy was ſcarce commonly known in Europe, before the latter End of the ſixteenth Century, and is believed to be a Native of the northern Parts of Europe, upon the Borders of the Baltic. But that is not ſo certain as to deſtroy the Validity of Proofs, taken from the Affinity of Symptoms. For 1. I deny that the Scurvy was unknown and unobſerved by the Antients. That I may not be tedious, I purpoſely omit to mention what Strabo relates *De Stomacace & ſcelotyrbe, Geograph. Lib.* 16. as alſo Pliny, *Hiſtor. natural. Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 3. But every body knows that Hippocrates deſcribes that kind of Diſeaſe, *Lib.* 2. *Prædictor. Lib. de affection. & Lib. de internis affection.* As alſo Celſus, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 7. Paulus Ægineta, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 49. Cælius Aurelianus, *Chronicor. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4; and Avicenna, *Lib.* 3. *Fen.* 15. *Tract.* 2. *Cap.* 5. *&c.* 2. I own the Scurvy to be a Native and epidemical amongſt the Inhabitants on the Borders of the Baltic; but it does not from thence follow that it never was frequent in other warmer Countries. Did it not diſcover itſelf formerly to Hippocrates and Paulus in Greece, to Celſus in Italy, and in Perſia to Avicenna? Does not Experience convince us that in this very Age, it rages frequently and ſeverely over all Europe, and therefore in Italy, though more ſeldom and gentle, than in the more northern Countries? Wherefore Bencius's Patient, though he lived in Italy, and in the beginning of the fifteenth Century, might be affected with the Scurvy *from a bad Regimen*, whereby, according to Bencius, he contracted that Diſeaſe, *by accumulating bad Humours more Ways than one.* Thus Bencius might deſcribe the Scurvy, under which his Patient laboured, under another Name, as he was not acquainted with it; in the ſame manner as Sennertus, *Practic. Lib.* 3. *Part.* 5. *Sect.* 3. *Cap.* 2. aſſerts that the Scurvy is accurately deſcribed by Carolus Piſo, in his Treatiſe *De Morbis à ſerosâ colluvione & diluvie ortis, Obſervationibus* 74, 75, *& ſeqq.* where he treats of thoſe Diſeaſes which ſome Monks of Lorain were ſeized with about the Year 1596, though both the Nature, Cauſe and Name of the Scurvy were all unknown to him. Wherefore, if any one chooſes to ſuſpect the Diſeaſe of that Patient of Bencius to have been more violent, and more

IV. Eſpecially as it is certain that the Scurvy was both known much longer, and has ſometimes been epidemical over different Parts of Europe.

ſeldom met with, than thoſe which Bencius names, which however I can hardly perſuade myſelf will be the Caſe, yet that cannot hinder our ſuſpecting it to be a Scurvy, ſeeing the Symptoms of both are ſo much alike.

V. But in the Deſcription given by Bencius the Venereal Diſeaſe can by no Means be diſcovered, ſeeing the Symptoms are quite the reverſe of the venereal ones.

V. But although we ſhould grant, which is certainly too much, nor can we eaſily aſſent to it, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was as well known, and as common in Europe formerly as it is at this Day, yet thoſe Symptoms mentioned by Bencius in the above Conſultation, are ſo repugnant to the venereal ones, that it appears plain from thence, that the Venereal Diſeaſe could not poſſibly lurk under the Form of that which Bencius has deſcribed. For 1. the young Nobleman had not catched the Diſeaſe by impure and promiſcuous Venery, which is peculiar to the other; but according to Bencius, *from a bad Regimen, or a Diverſity of natural Complexions in the Members of his Body, whereby bad Humours were accumulated, not in one Form only, but in that of Phlegm, of black and red Bile, by which the Blood is impoveriſhed, and frequently ſpoiled of its natural Qualities.* 2. He had no Ulcer nor any other Complaint, neither before, nor at that Time, in his Genitals, though here is the firſt Source of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and its Virulence falls principally upon thoſe Parts. 3. He had ſeveral Puſtules ſcattered here and there over his Body, and a great Number of red Pimples upon his Face; but there were no Puſtules neither upon his Scalp, nor the Borders of the Forehead, where there is the greateſt Number of ſebaceous Glands, which are the proper Seat of the Venereal Puſtules, and where conſequently they are moſt numerous, the thickeſt. 4. Laſtly, there was no Exoſtoſis, no Excreſcence upon the Bones, which could hardly have failed to happen, where the Solids were ſo much affected, if the Caſe had been venereal. Thus in Bencius's Patient moſt of thoſe Symptoms were wanting which are almoſt conſtantly obſerved in the Venereal Diſeaſe, and on that Account are juſtly reckoned pathognomic, of which if there wanted but one, it would create a Suſpicion that the Caſe was not venereal; but as none of them appear, it ſeems quite evident that the Diſeaſe deſcribed by Bencius muſt have been entirely different from the Venereal Diſeaſe, as it ſhews itſelf at this Day. The Weight of which Argument John Manard was long ago very ſenſible of, becauſe in *Epiſtol. Lib.* 7. *Epiſtol.* 2. he argues that from the above Conſultation of Bencius, it could not be concluded that the Caſe was venereal, as the *Patient had no Puſtules, neither of the Genitals, nor on the Scalp, which*, ſays he, *are the chief, or moſt certain Symptoms of this Diſeaſe.*

VI. Laſtly nothing can be gathered to the contrary, though Puſtules and Night Pains are mentioned in the Conſultation.

VI. But I can obſerve ſomething ſtill that may give a Pretext for Suſpicion: *viz.* in the Conſultation there is mention made of Puſtules, which diſfigured the Patient, and Pains which tormented him, and increaſed in the Night Time. Hence they who contend for the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, think that it is plainly enough pointed out here, becauſe they fancy thoſe Symptoms ſo peculiarly venereal, that they cannot be applied to any other Diſeaſe. But ſuch as are of this Opinion, are widely miſtaken. For 1. Puſtules, or ulcerous Tubercles of the Skin, both ſuch as are purulent, and ſuch as are dry and cruſty, not only appear in the Venereal Diſeaſe, but likewiſe in many others, as in the Scurvy, Tetters, Scab, and in all other cutaneous Diſtempers; neither have theſe been obſerved and deſcribed only from the Time that the Venereal Diſeaſe was firſt introduced into Europe, but in all Ages of

the World; which is ſo well known, that it would be ſpending Time to no Purpoſe to prove it. 2. The ſame may be ſaid of the Pains increaſing in the Night-time, which indeed is always the Caſe in Venereal Pains, but is likewiſe common in ſcorbutic Pains, as was ſaid before, and in the wandering Gout, according to John Wierus, *Obſerv. Medicar. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 6. and indeed in all Pains ariſing from thick Lymph, ſtagnating in the Tendons, Ligaments, Perioſteum, *&c.* for being rarefied and expanded by the Heat of the Bed, it increaſes the Tenſion of the ſenſible neighbouring Fibres, and thereby of conſequence encreaſes the Pains.

In ſhort, they who differ from us in Opinion concerning the Origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe, give themſelves needleſs Trouble in examining with ſuch great Diligence ſo many Books of antient Phyſicians, who lived before the Year 1494; becauſe, if theſe Paſſages which they quote, are conſidered impartially, and without Prejudice, nothing can be gathered from them of Conſequence to overturn the Opinion of the late Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe, or to invalidate the Teſtimonies of Hiſtorians, who with one conſent affirm, that this Diſeaſe was firſt brought into Europe, at the Time when Charles VIII. King of France laid Siege to Naples.

CHAP. VII.

The Teſtimonies lately produced by Mr. William Becket in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe explained.

Mr. Becket, the laſt Stickler for the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

THE laſt Perſon who has appeared in Defence of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, is Mr. William Becket, a Surgeon in London, in three Diſſertations, publiſhed in the xxx^th^ and xxxi^st^ Volumes of the Philoſophical Tranſactions, in which he has with great Diligence gathered together whatever could be collected from the Engliſh Antiquities, whether printed or Manuſcript, that might ſeem to favour his Opinion.

Maintains the Burning of the private Parts to be the ſame with a Venereal Gonorrhœa.

In his firſt Diſſertation, printed in the xxx^th^ Volume of the Philoſophical Tranſactions, *Numb.* 357. *Ann.* 1718, he labours to prove that a Venereal Gonorrhœa was known in England ſome Ages before the Year 1494, under the name of *ardor*, *arſura*, *incendium*, *&c.* in Engliſh *Brenning* or *Burning*, whereof indeed there is frequent mention made by the Engliſh Hiſtorians. And in confirmation of this Opinion he produces ſeveral Authorities, whereof ſome are earlier and others later than the Year 1494.

Attempts to prove it by ſeveral Authorities.

The earlieſt of his Authorities are taken 1. from a Manuſcript Treatiſe of John Ardern, an eminent Surgeon in England in his time, i. e. about the cloſe of the fourteenth Century, wherein he ſpeaks of a *burning*, and according to Becket defines it *to be a certain inward Heat and Excoriation of the Urethra.*

2. From certain Phyſical Pieces, written as he ſuppoſes about the Year 1390 and 1440, in which are ſome Receipts for the Cure of this *brenning* both in Men and Women.

3. From the manuſcript Rules and Ordinances of the Stews, that were by public Authority allowed to be kept at London, in the Borough of Southwark, and are ſuppoſed to have been drawn up about the Year 1430. one of which Articles begins thus, *Of thoſe who keep Women having a wicked Infirmity*, and orders under a ſevere Penalty, *that no Stew-holder keep noo Woman wythin his hous that hath any Syckneſſe of brenning.*

His later Authorities are taken, 1. from the *Supplication of Beggars*, a Book preſented by one Simon Fiſh, a zealous Promoter of the Reformation in England and a bitter Enemy of the Roman-Catholicks, to Henry VIII. in which ſpeaking of the Prieſts he ſays, *Theſe be they that corrupt the whole Generation of Mankind in your Realm, that catch the Pockes of one Woman, and bear them to another; that be burnt with one woman, and bear it to another.*

2. From a Book publiſhed in 1546 by Andrew Boord, Doctor of Phyſick, and a Romiſh Prieſt, entituled the *Breviary of Health*, where one of the Chapters begins thus, *The 19th Chapiter doth ſhew of* burning *of an Harlotte*; and then he adds, *that if a man be burnt with an Harlot, and do meddle with another Woman within a Day, he ſhall burn the Woman that he ſhall meddle withal.*

3. From an Epiſtle placed before Stephen Gardiner's Oration *de verâ obedientiâ* printed at Rouen in 1553. by Michael Wood, in which mention is made of the *burning*.

4. From a manuſcript Work of John Bale, which Mr. Becket had in his Cuſtody, wherein Bale ſpeaking of Dr. Weſton (who was Dean of Windſor in 1556, but deprived by Cardinal Pool for Adultery) ſays as follows; *at this Day is lecherous Weſton, who is more practiſed in the Art of Brech-Burning, than all the Whores of the Stews.* And again, ſpeaking of the ſame Perſon he ſays, *He not long ago brent a beggar in St. Botolph's Pariſh.*

5. From a treatiſe of William Bulleyn, Dr. of Phyſic, called the *Bulwark of Defence, &c.* printed in 1562, wherein he treats of *the burning of Harlots.*

These Authorities explained.

Here indeed we have ſeveral Authorities, but few or none of them valid, for they all ſtand upon an unſure Foundation. For not to mention, that theſe Teſtimonies are chiefly drawn from unpubliſhed Records, or ſuch Books as are hard to be met with, ſo that we cannot either examine them as we ought, or take ſuch a View of them as to be certain of their Age or the Faithfulneſs of the Quotations made from them; omitting, I ſay, theſe Circumſtances, that I may not ſeem to cavil as diſtruſting my Cauſe, and granting that Mr. Becket has been exact in his Relations, which is a large Conceſſion, I do ſtill deny the Conſequence he has drawn from them, that this *burning* in Diſpute was the ſame Diſeaſe with a *Venereal Gonorrhœa*, or that a *Venereal Gonorrhœa* contracted by unclean Coition was formerly ſignified by the name of *burning*. But to explain myſelf more fully, it will be requiſite to enlarge a little upon this Subject.

I. Then, the Leproſy of the Arabians, which was formerly a common Diſeaſe in England, as well as in other Parts of Europe, was capable of being communicated, not only by living in the ſame Houſe, but even by viſiting a leprous Perſon, inſomuch that all Lepers were by ſeveral very ſevere Edicts ſeparated from the reſt of Mankind, and prohibited all manner of Converſation with them.

II. And

The Leprosy might be communicated by Coition.

II. And therefore, in case any lascivious Person had carnal Knowledge of a leprous Woman, as no Contact can be closer than that, the Leprosy could not fail of being thereby communicated, by an almost immediate Infection. And that it was this way communicated, we have the unanimous Testimony of almost all the physical Writers upon this Subject; as of Forestus, *Observat. Chirurgic. Lib.* 4. *Obs.* 8. Palmarius, *De Elephantiasi, Cap.* 2. Paræus, *Op. Lib.* 20. *Cap.* 8. Fernelius, *De partium morbis & symptomatis, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 19. Valescus de Tarantâ, *Philon.* 7. *Cap.* 39. Gordon's *Lilii partic.* 1. *Cap.* 22. where he relates, *That a certain Countess ill of the Leprosy came to Montpelier, and was at last under his Care; and that a certain Batchelor of Physic waited on her, lay with her and got her with Child, and became perfectly leprous*; similar to which you have a Story told by Philip Schopffius, *Lib. de Leprâ*, of a Carpenter, who caught the Leprosy by lying with a leprous Woman.

At least the private Parts might be seized with a burning.

III. But if through good Fortune the Case did not prove quite so bad, yet the private Parts, at least, of such Persons as had to do with leprous Women, or such, as though sound themselves had lately conversed with leprous Men, were for the most part affected with an Inflammation, Erysipelas, herpetick or miliary Exulcerations, cuticular Eruptions, *&c.* whence arose a *Dysuria*, in the language of that time called *ardor*, *arsura*, *incendium*, *calefactio*; in *English Brenning*.

IV. In Confirmation whereof we have several sufficient Eye-Witnesses to produce. As

1. Theodoric *, a celebrated Physician in the Year 1290, who in his *Chirurg. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 55. says, that whoever converses with a Woman, who has lain with a Leper, will catch the Distemper.

2. The Author of a manuscript Treatise of Surgery, called *Rogerina*, by some thought to be Roger Bacon's, but in the Opinion of the very learned Dr. Friend, *Hist. of Physick, Part* 3. more likely to have been writ by Roger of Parma, in which, as we learn from Dr. Freind, *ibid.* we have an Account of the Disorders which follow from Coition with a Woman, who had lately conversed with a Leper.

3. Gilbert, an Englishman, who in *Compend. Medicin. tam morborum universalium quàm particularium* gives the same Description we find in the *Rogerina*.

4. Bartholomew, commonly named Glanville, whose *Breviarium Medicinæ*, extant in Manuscript, agrees so well with the *Compendium* of Gilbert, that it may seem to be the same Work. In this Breviary, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. according to Dr. Freind, there is the same account almost Word for Word concerning *the Danger of lying with a Woman who has lately had to do with a leprous Person*, as in the *Compendium* of Gilbert.

5. John of Gaddesden, an English Physician, who in *Pract. Medicinæ seu Rosâ Anglicâ* has a distinct Chapter *De infectione ex concubitu cum leproso vel Leprosa*, where he says, " That he who lyes with a Woman, who has had to do with a

* Theodoric, whose Book *De Chirurgia* is still extant, was a Physician of Catalonia, and when he grew old became a Dominican. Although he was of the same Name with the other Theodoric, the Dominican, who was an Italian, and at last created Bishop of Cervia, yet he was of quite a different Country and Profession, whatever the Mob of Scribblers may alledge. Concerning which consult Father Echard, *De Scriptoribus Ordinis Prædicatorum*.

Leper,

" Leper, will ſuffer Punctures between the Fleſh and the Skin, that is be-
" tween the Glans and Prepuce, and ſometimes Heats all over the Body."

6. Laſtly, John Manardus, of Ferrara, a famous Phyſician of his Age, in *Epiſtolar. Medicinal. Lib. 7. Epiſtol.* 2. publiſhed in the Year 1525, ſays, " That
" they who lye with a Woman, who has lately had to do with a leprous Per-
" ſon (for thus they call one who is infected with the *Elephantiaſis*) by the Semen
" ſtill remaining in the Uterus, are ſometimes ſmitten with the *Elephantiaſis*,
" and ſometimes not, as alſo other Complaints of a milder, or harſher Nature,
" according as the Woman herſelf is affected, or the Leper who infected her.

The cauſe of the burning, which formerly was common in England.

V. Hence therefore may eaſily be explained the three Authorities objected by Becket, which are earlier than the Year 1494. For that *burning*, which 1. is ſpoke of by John Ardern about the Year 1370, and againſt which 2. there are extant certain manuſcript Receipts written about the Years 1390 and 1440, and of which 3. mention is made in the manuſcript Rules or Ordinances of the Stews in London, drawn up about the Year 1430, is the very ſame Diſorder with that which we have proved to ariſe from having to do with a leprous Woman, or one who had lately lain with a leprous Man. And as to the *nefanda infirmitas*, which occurs in the ſame Rules, I take it to be the Leproſy itſelf.

VI. Farther, it ought by no means to ſeem ſtrange, that Women ſhould formerly be frequently infected by Coition with Lepers. For as many who had the Leproſy lay either undiſcovered, or were careleſly ſought after, and conſequently not hindered from converſing with the uninfected; and as many of thoſe, who were ſeparated, were negligently kept, and by that means had ſometimes Opportunities of getting abroad, it was eaſy for them to indulge the ſtrong Inclination they had to Venery from the Nature of their Diſtemper, at a Time when publick Stews were allowed by Authority, and eſpecially in populous Cities, where an unknown Perſon might without much Difficulty keep himſelf concealed. What is moſt ſurprizing is, that this Complaint ſhould be more common in England than in other Parts of Europe, and be more frequently mentioned in the Writings of Engliſh Hiſtorians and Phyſicians; though this might perhaps be owing to the Laws againſt Lepers being leſs ſevere in England than in other Countries, or it may be, not ſo ſtrictly obſerved. But that I ſhall leave to the Conſideration of the Engliſh Antiquaries.

Not the ſame with a Venereal Gonorrhœa.

VII. However this *burning* could not be the ſame with a Venereal *Gonorrhœa*, from which it appears to have been manifeſtly different for ſeveral Reaſons. For

1. Though we ſhould give up the Cauſe ſo far, and own the Venereal Diſeaſe to have been a much earlier Diſtemper than we imagine it was, yet a Venereal *Gonorrhœa* cannot be conceived to have made its Appearance early enough to have been the ſame with that burning, which was a frequent Complaint in the thirteenth and fourteenth Century. For it is evident from the Silence of all the Authors, who have wrote of the Venereal Diſeaſe before the Year 1545, and the expreſs Teſtimony of Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 23. that a Venereal *Gonorrhœa* did not ſhew itſelf among the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe before the Year 1545, or 1546, that is, fifty Years after the Period we aſſign for the firſt Eruption of this Diſtemper, and conſequently of much later date than the *burning* we have been treating of. But more of this hereafter in Chap. 11.

2. In

2. In a Venereal *Gonorrhœa* (as the Word itſelf implies) there is always large and laſting Diſcharge of purulent *Semen*, which conſtantly attends the heat of Urine, or at leaſt follows preſently after it; but nothing like this was formerly obſerved in the antient *burning*, or at leaſt is not mentioned by any of the Authors, who have wrote of it; and yet it is by no means probable, that a Symptom of ſuch Conſequence would have been omitted, if any ſuch had been obſerv'd at that Time; from whence it is very likely, that this burning was no other than a bare eryſipelatous Inflammation of the *Glans* and *Urethra*.

3. A Gonorrhœa is a Complaint of ſo ſtubborn a Nature, that it frequently takes up a great deal of Time before it can be cured, and is never cured without ſome Difficulty; whereas this *burning* was ſo ſlight a Diſorder, as to admit of a Cure from a bare Fomentation, or at moſt from an anodyne Injection, as we learn from Becket himſelf, who has given us the following Quotation from John Ardern; "Againſt the inward burning of the Yard from Heat and "Excoriation, uſe the following Injection. Take the Milk of a Woman who "is ſuckling a male Child, and a little Sugar, the Oil of Violets and Ptiſan, "mix all together, and inject them with a Syringe. It will be ſtill better if "you add a little Almond Milk to the above." Which Preſcription is of the ſame kind with a Receipt for the burning and pricking of the Lips recommended by Roger, *Chirurg. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 35. and Rolland, *Chirurg. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 21.

4. A Woman, who has lain with a Perſon ill of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and received the Infection, ſhall not only give a *Gonorrhœa* the ſame Day ſhe has lain with the Perſon infected, but any time afterwards, unleſs ſhe is cur'd, and not only before ſhe has waſhed herſelf and the virulent *Semen* remains in the Womb, but even after a thorough cleanſing and a total Diſcharge of all the *Semen*; whereas there was no danger of incurring the *Burning* by having to do with a Woman, who had lain with a Leper, unleſs *de novo*, as Lanfranc expreſſes it, *Practic. Tract.* 3. *Doctr.* 3. *Cap.* 11. or *de proximo*, as Valeſcus de Tarantâ phraſes it, *Philon. Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 39, or unleſs the *Semen* of the Leper was ſtill left in the Womb, *Semine adhuc in matrice exiſtente*, according to Gordon Lilii, *Partic.* 1. *Cap.* 22. and Valeſcus de Tarantâ, *ubi ſupra.* And hence it is, that John of Gaddeſden, *in Roſa Anglica, Cap. de infectione ex concubitu cum leproſo vel leproſa* herein copying Gordon, expreſly affirms, *That a Woman will remain abſolutely free from Infection*, if after lying with a Leper *ſhe dances, goes down Stairs quick backwards, and ſneezes by means of powdered Pepper, or of a Feather dipt in Vinegar thruſt up the Noſtrils, ſo that the Semen which was introduced may fall down, and then waſhes herſelf with a Decoction of Roſes or Plantain boiled in Wine and Bran.*

5. Laſtly, there were ſeveral other Symptoms, which conſtantly followed upon Coition with a leprous Woman, or with one who had lately lain with a Leper, of which none are at any time joined with a Venereal *Gonorrhœa*, or ever obſerved in the Venereal Diſeaſe. They are thus deſcribed by John of Gaddeſden, *loc. citat.* "He who lyes with a Woman, *ſays he*, who has had "to do with a Leper, feels pricking Pains between the Fleſh and the Skin, "and ſometimes Heats over the whole Body, and afterwards Cold and Watch-"ings, and a Senſation like that of Ants running upon his Face, if it proceeds "from a hot Cauſe. The Colour changes from red to white and the contrary, "and they frequently feel a gentle Heat inwardly, which ſometimes breaks "out

" out on the Skin, when the Perſon who gave the Infection is of a choleric " Conſtitution. If it comes after lying with one of a phlegmatic or melancho- " lic Temperament, it appears ſlower, the Face is preſently diſcoloured and " ſwelled, he feels a Wearineſs over all his Limbs, ſo that he can hardly move, " with a Coldneſs under the Skin, and a Pricking like the Stinging of Ants, " firſt upon the Face, and afterwards over the whole Body." Which Deſcription we have alſo Word for Word in the *Chirurgia* of Theodoric, *loc. laudat.* in the *Rogerina*, and in Gilbert's *Compendium Medicinæ*.

VIII. The other Teſtimonies produced by Mr. *Becket*, which are later than the Year 1494, may likewiſe be underſtood of this Burning, derived from the Leproſy; tho', to ſpeak freely, I think they do rather belong to ſuch Diſorders, as were truly Venereal. For the earlieſt of them does not go higher than the Year 1530. at which Time the Leproſy was grown a leſs common Diſtemper, and the Venereal Diſeaſe had not only ſpread itſelf thro' Italy and France, but had got a firm Footing in England alſo, as appears by the Will of Dr. Collet, Dean of St. Paul's,[g] in the Year 1518. of which ſee Dr. Friend's *Hiſtory of Phyſick*, *Part* 3. Nor is it any Objection, that in the Paſſages referred to, the Diſeaſe is mentioned under the Name of a *Burning* in the private Parts, and not of a Gonorrhœa or Ulcers in the *Penis*. For it is uſual to apply ſuch Names as are already in Uſe to new Symptoms, and to borrow them from ſuch Diſtempers, as may ſeem to bear ſome Alluſion towards 'em, tho' in Reality of a different Nature, of which this is not the only Inſtance in the Venereal Diſeaſe; in like Manner as the Romans, tho' in a different Caſe, called the Elephants of Pyrrhus by the Name of *Boves Lucæ* or *Lucani*; and ſo it will conſtantly be, ſo long as Men are obliged to proceed from the known Ideas of Things they are acquainted with, to the unknown Ideas of Things that they are Strangers to.

Becket maintains that the Venereal Diſeaſe itſelf was antiently known.

Secondly. In the Diſſertation printed in the thirty-firſt Volume of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, *num.* 365. *ann.* 1720. Mr. Becket takes a great deal of pains to prove the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and beſides certain Reaſonings, which we have already fully anſwered, has brought two Authorities, which ſeem to be ſomewhat remarkable.

And brings two other Arguments to prove it.

The firſt is taken from a Manuſcript in Lincoln College in Oxford, in which we have theſe Words of one Thomas Gaſcoigne, who, Mr. Becket ſays, was at that Time Chancellor of Oxford. " I [h] Thomas Gaſcoigne, an unworthy " Doctor of Divinity, who wrote and collected theſe Obſervations, have " known ſeveral Men who have died of a Putrefaction of the Genitals and of " the whole Body; which Corruption and Putrefaction, as they ſaid, was " owing to carnal Copulation. For that great Engliſh Duke, viz. John of " Gaunt, [i] died of a Putrefaction of this Kind, occaſioned by Coition. For

[g] He died the following Year, viz. 1519. *Vid.* Notitiam Oxonienſis Academiæ, Page 106.

[h] He was a Fellow of Oriel College in the Univerſity of Oxford, and died in the Year 1458. *Vid.* Notitiam Oxonienſis Academiæ, *Pag.* 61.

[i] " John, ſirnamed Plantagenet, commonly John *of Gaunt*, ſo called from Ghent in Flanders, " the Place of his Nativity, fourth Son to Edward III. King of England, had the Title of Earl of " Richmond beſtowed upon him by his Father.——He died in the xxiſt Year of the Reign of Ri- " chard II. in the Year of Chriſt MCCCCVIII." From his Epitaph on the left Side of the Choir of St. Paul's. In Paul Heutzner. J. C. in *Itinerario Angliæ*, Pagg. 175, 176.

" he

" he was much addicted to Venery, as was well known all over England, and " when he was upon his Death-bed, he ſhewed that Mortification to King Ri- " chard II. This was communicated to me by an honeſt Batchelor of Divinity, " who was the only Perſon in the Secret. Willis likewiſe, a Citizen of Lon- " don, pretty far advanced in Years, died of a Mortification of the ſame " Kind, occaſioned by carnal Copulation with Women, which he confeſſed to " ſeveral Perſons before his Death, as he was diſtributing Alms with his own " Hands, of which I was a Witneſs in the Year 1430." Thus far Thomas Gaſcoigne, from whoſe Words Mr. Becket thinks it appears that both John Duke of Lancaſter, by the Engliſh called John of Gaunt, and Willis of London, were infected with the Venereal Diſtemper before the Year 1430. and therefore that this Diſeaſe was known before the Diſcovery of the Weſt Indies.

His ſecond Teſtimony is taken from certain Paſſages in the manuſcript Works of John Ardern, a famous Surgeon in England, about the Year 1370. where he treats of a *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, Caruncles of the *Urethra*, and a *Bubo*; from whence Mr. *Becket* concludes that theſe Symptoms were Venereal, and therefore that the Venereal Diſeaſe was at that Time known in England.

The Arguments urged by Becket anſwered.

But to me it is very ſurprizing, that Mr. Becket ſhould be ſo much poſſeſſed with his Opinion, as to have nothing elſe in View but the Venereal Diſeaſe, at leaſt to diſcern it where it is not, and indeed upon a thorough Conſideration, where the ſlighteſt Marks of it are not to be traced.

The Genitals, ever liable to ſeveral Diſeaſes.

For 1. We have already obſerved in the ſecond Chapter that the Genitals are no leſs ſubject to violent Diſeaſes than the other Parts of the Body, that they are alike expoſed to all the Cauſes of Indiſpoſition, nor enjoy any prerogative above the reſt to guard them againſt the Attacks of Diſtempers. 'Tis certain enough, that from the very Infancy of Phyſic, and long before the Venereal Diſeaſe was known, ſeveral Phyſicians have treated at large of an Abſceſs, Ulcer, Cancer, and Mortification in the Genitals, concerning which ſee Galen, *Lib.* 6. *De locis affectis*, *Cap.* 6. and *Cornelius Celſus*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1. *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 20. and *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 18. not to mention others: as alſo, that ſeveral of the antient Hiſtorians have ſpoke of them in their Works. Thus Flavius Joſephus in his ſecond Book againſt Apion relates, that that vile Slanderer of the Jews was afflicted with an Ulcer in the *Penis*, of which, after ſeveral Inciſions to no Purpoſe, he died in exquiſite Torments, the genital Parts being mortified. And again *Hiſt. Jud. Lib.* 17. *Cap.* 8. he ſays that Herod, King of the Jews, died conſumptive and convulſed, his private Parts being putrefied and eaten up with Worms. So we learn from Euſebius * *Hiſt. Eccleſ. Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 16. that Galerius Maximianus died a miſerable Death from an Abſceſs and Ulcer in the Midſt of his private Parts, I ſuppoſe, in the *Perinæum*, the Diſeaſe proving incurable, and the Parts affected abounding with Worms, and ſending forth an intolerable Stench. So in the famous Story of the *Novocomenſian*, told by Pliny *Epiſtolar. Lib.* 6. *Epiſt.* 24. " The Huſband, *ſays he*, " had been long ill of putrid Ulcers about the private Parts; his Wife deſired " to examine them, looking upon herſelf as the propereſt Judge whether it " was poſſible to cure them, or not. She ſaw them, deſpaired of curing them,

* Sextus Aurelius Victor, in *Hiſtor. Auguſt. Epitome*, *Cap.* 40. & Zoſimus *Hiſtoriar. Lib.* 2. agree with Euſebius. But upon this conſult Joſeph Scaliger, in his Notes upon Euſebius's Chronology, No. MMCCCXXVI. Pag. m. 248.

" and adviſed him to die, nay, ſhe attended him in his Death, encouraged him " to do it, ſet him the Example, and even forced him to it: For ſhe tied her- " ſelf to him, and threw herſelf into the Lacus Larius with him." And laſtly, *Palladius* reports, that one *Ero* upon lying with an Actreſs had an *Anthrax* in the *Glans*, which afflicted him in ſuch Manner for ſix Months, that his genital Parts rotted off. And yet in all theſe Caſes mentioned by Hiſtorians and Phyſicians, no body, who is not an abſolute Stranger to Phyſic, can believe or even ſuſpect theſe diſorders to have been owing at that Time to the Venereal Diſeaſe, as the ſame do now happen in our Days, ſince the Venereal Diſeaſe has been grown ſo common, without being derived from an impure Coition.

Eſpecially in Whoremongers and lascivious Perſons.

II. Whoremongers, Adulterers, and laſcivious Perſons muſt in my Opinion have been moſt liable to theſe Diſeaſes of the private Parts, as from their Proneneſs to Luſt they had to do chiefly with common Strumpets, who were always very unclean. And as they were unguarded in their Choice, and promiſcuouſly lay with all they met with, and often with Women, who had Cancers, Ulcers, and Abſceſſes in the Womb, *&c.* with ſuch as had the *fluor albus*, or a Diſcharge of an acrid and virulent Matter, *&c.* with leprous Women, or ſuch as had lately lain with Lepers, they muſt from hence without Doubt have more frequently than others contracted Heats, Burnings, Inflammations, Abſceſſes, Ulcers, and Cancers in the genitals.

III. But granting that theſe laſcivious Perſons were to lye only with ſound and clean Women, which is hardly to be ſuppoſed, yet from the frequent Act of Coition they could not but be more liable to fall into theſe Diſtempers than the chaſte and temperate. For the genital Organs being turgid with a more ſharp, ſalt, and hot *Semen*; being oftener and longer exerciſed and compreſſed, as alſo diſtended by the over-heated Blood, which is poured into them afreſh, or was before retained in them; or, which is ſtill-worſe, perhaps irritated by a too frequent Uſe of Provocatives, 'tis not poſſible but Heats, Burnings, and puſtulary Eruptions muſt more frequently ſhew themſelves in the *Glans*, and Inflammations, Abſceſſes, and Swellings more conſtantly ariſe in the *proſtatæ*, *veſiculæ ſeminales*, *teſtes*, *&c.* As therefore violent Declaimers are moſt ſubject to Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and ſuch as are obliged to be very intent upon minute Objects to Weakneſſes in the Eyes, ſo laſcivious Perſons cannot but be moſt expoſed to Diſorders in the genital Organs, and thus, as the Poet ſpeaks, tho' in a different Senſe, *artifices arte perire ſuâ*, which the Stoicks ſeem to have well underſtood, who according to † *Tully* upbraided Epicurus with a Dyſury he complained of, as if it had been *turpis intemperantiæ morbus*. Thus Peter Paul Vergerius the Elder, of Juſtinopolis, who flouriſhed at Padua in the Year 1395. ſays, in the Hiſtory of the Carrara Family not yet publiſhed, as Johannes Rhodius atteſts *in Emendationibus et Notis ad Scribonium Largum*, No. CCXXXV. " That Ubertinus of Carrara, the ſeventh of that " Name, and the third Governor of that City, died at Padua the xxixth of " March, in the Year MCCXLV. of a lingering Diſeaſe of his private Parts, " occaſioned by too much Venery."

† Epiſtol. ad Familiar. Lib. 7. Epiſtola 27.

IV. And

IV. And therefore, tho' I care not here to diſpute the Genuineneſs of the Lincoln College Manuſcript, or the Authority of Thomas Gaſcoigne, who is ſaid to have wrote in 1430. and conſequently could only have by Hearſay, as he owns himſelf, what he ſays concerning John of Gaunt, who died in the Year 1398. yet unleſs Mr. Becket can produce ſome better Reaſons, I am perſuaded he will never convince any Body, either that John of Gaunt, or Willis of London had the Venereal Diſeaſe, *becauſe they died of a Putrefaction of the Genitals, and of the whole Body*, or becauſe that Corruption and Putrefaction, as they ſaid, was occaſioned by carnal Copulation. For 'tis plain from what we have ſaid, that ſuch Corruptions and Putrefactions of the genital Organs might have aroſe formerly without any Venereal Taint, either from impure Coition with a Woman diſeaſed in her Womb, or from lying with a leprous Woman, or one who had before lain with a Leper, or even from an immoderate Uſe of Coition with ſuch as were found, as they may at preſent likewiſe proceed from the ſame Cauſes.

Mr. Becket's firſt Argument is therefore of no Force.

V. Mr. Becket has been no leſs unfortunate in the Paſſages he has produced out of John Ardern's Chirurgical Works, where he treats of a *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, *Hyperſarcoſis*, or Caruncle of the *Urethra*, *&c.* For it is very certain, as I believe no Body will deny, that the Greek Phyſicians were well acquainted with thoſe Diſorders, as indeed their Greek Names ſufficiently ſhew, that they have been deſcribed by them, and the Deſcriptions taken from them by the Latins, Arabians, and Europeans, from the Time of the Arabians down to the Reſtoration of Learning. And beſides Galen and Celſus, whom we have already quoted, it were eaſy to produce ſix hundred Writers more, if there was Occaſion, who have given a clear and accurate Deſcription of them. But then theſe Diſorders in the private Parts proceeded formerly from an ordinary Cauſe, as muſt be plain to any one who will be at the Pains to conſult thoſe Authors, and not from any Venereal Contagion; therefore they ought not to be confounded with the Venereal Diſorders of the ſame Kind, which are now to be met with, and tho' in Appearance of a ſimilar Nature, and ſo called by the ſame Names, are notwithſtanding in their Cauſe and Original entirely different.

Nor is his ſecond of greater Validity.

Laſtly, Mr. Becket's third Diſſertation printed in the ſame Volume of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Numb. 366. turns upon the Leproſy of the Arabians, which, as in his former Diſſertation, he thinks was of two Kinds; the one the Leproſy, properly ſo called, and the other the Venereal Diſeaſe, under the miſtaken Name of a Leproſy. But theſe are mere Fancies, the Fruits of Mr. Becket's Imagination, and have been ſufficiently confuted already in the ſecond Chapter.

This is the Subſtance of what he has advanced to invalidate the late Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe, an Opinion which moſt Men have now fallen into, and gains Ground almoſt every Day; and he thinks he has done his Buſineſs by producing ſome few ambiguous Scraps from obſcure, and for the moſt Part, unpoliſhed Writings, and which moſt evidently relate to other Diſtempers. A mighty Performance indeed! Which if it were thought to be of any Weight by proper Judges, I would undertake to prove by a like Method, that the Antients were both well acquainted with and viſited the Weſt Indies, that fourth Part of the known World, long before the Age of Chriſtopher Columbus; which though I think to be a very falſe Notion, yet I could produce for it more

and much ſtronger Authorities, than thoſe which are brought in Defence of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

CHAP. VIII.

Some other Arguments anſwered, which have been urged in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

'TIS probable that in the Opinion of many of my Readers, I may ſeem to have ſpent too much Time already, in proving the late Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe. But I muſt beg their Patience a little longer, till in finiſhing this difficult Affair I have anſwered ſome other Arguments, which are thought to favour the oppoſite Opinion, or at leaſt have been urged in its Defence.

1. The firſt is drawn from the following Statutes made by Jane I. Queen of both the Sicilies, and Counteſs of Provence, for the Regulation of the publick Stews eſtabliſhed at Avignon in 1347.

The firſt Argument drawn from the Statutes of the Brothel at Avignon.

The old Statutes of the Stew at Avignon.

I. ON the 8th of Auguſt, in the Year 1347. our good Queen Jane gave Leave that a publick Brothel ſhould be ſet up at Avignon, and ordered that the Wenches, who ply'd there, ſhould not walk the Streets, but keep themſelves confined within the Brothel, and by Way of Diſtinction, wear * a red knot upon their left Shoulders.

II. *Item*, If any Girl has thus offended and perſiſts in her Offence, that then the *Claviger*, or Chief of the Beadles, ſhall lead her through the City by Beat of Drum, a red Knot hanging at her Shoulder, back to the Brothel, and ſhall prohibit her from walking abroad any more, under the Penalty of being laſh'd privately for the firſt Offence, and of being whipp'd publickly and turn'd out of the Houſe for the ſecond.

III. Our good Queen orders that this Brothel ſhall be erected in *Broken-bridge-ſtreet*, near the Convent of the Auguſtine Friars as far as to Peter's-gate, and that the Entrance ſhall be towards the Street, and the Door locked, that no Youth may have Admittance to the Wenches without Leave from the Abbeſs or Governeſs, who is to be choſen every Year by the Directors. The Abbeſs is to keep the Key and adviſe the young Men ſhe admits to make no Diſturbances, nor frighten the Wenches, and to let them know that in Caſe of Miſdemeanour they will not be ſuffered to go off ſecurely, but be laid under Confinement by the Beadles.

IV. The Queen commands, that on every Saturday the Women in the Houſe

* Thus it was ordered by the Legiſlature, that the Whores in the Brothel at Tholouſe, ſhould be diſtinguiſhed by a Shoulder-Knot. Paſquier, *Recherches de la France*, Liv. 3.

be

be ſingly examined by the Abbeſs and a Surgeon appointed by the Directors, and if any of them has contracted any Illneſs by their Whoring, that they be ſeparated from the reſt, and not ſuffered to proſtitute themſelves, for fear the Youth who have to do with them ſhould catch their Diſtempers.

V. *Item*, If any of the Wenches in the Brothel proves with Child, let the Abbeſs take care to prevent a Miſcarriage, and give Notice to the Directors to make Proviſion for the Child.

VI. *Item*, Let the Abbeſs diligently take care not to give Admittance to any Perſon into the Brothel on the Friday and Saturday in Paſſion-Week, nor on the Holy-day of Eaſter, under the Penalty of being diſmiſſed and whipped.

VII. *Item*, The Queen orders that the Wenches admitted into the Brothel abſtain from Strife and Envying, from Brawling and Thieving, and that they live lovingly together like Siſters; and in caſe any Difference ariſes amongſt them, that they refer it to the Abbeſs, and ſtand to her Judgment.

VIII. *Item*, If any Theft be committed, let the Abbeſs amicably procure Reſtitution to be made of ſuch Things as are ſtolen. And if the guilty Perſon refuſes to do it, let her be firſt laſhed by the Beadle in private; and if ſhe fall a ſecond Time into the ſame Fault, let her be whipped thro' the City by the common Hangman.

IX. *Item*, Let the Abbeſs admit no Jews into the Brothel; and if any one finds Means by Stealth to gain Admittance, and lye with any of the Wenches, * let him be impriſoned for this Offence, and whipped publickly thro' the Streets of the City.

The Authority of theſe Statutes.

Theſe Statutes are ſaid to have been found in an old Manuſcript, tranſcribed from the Records of one Maſter Tamarine, an apoſtolick Notary at Avignon in the Year 1392. and I remember to have ſeen a Note to that Purpoſe in the Copy, which was ſent me by my Friend. I have taken a good deal of Pains to enquire into the Genuineneſs and Authority of them, and to this Purpoſe have conſulted the Learned, both at Avignon and Aix, whether they could give me any Information, either concerning theſe Statutes, or Tamarine the Notary, but without receiving any Satisfaction. I have thought proper however to produce them, both, as they ſeem to carry an Appearance of Truth along with them, and that I might not ſeem to paſs by any Thing, that might be urged againſt my Opinion.

Why made by Queen Jane.

But granting theſe Statutes to be true and genuine, it will perhaps ſeem ſtrange, that a Queen of three and twenty Years old only, ſhould take ſo much Pains to eſtabliſh and regulate a publick Brothel, and at a Time too, when ſhe ought to have been employed in Cares of a higher Nature, as ſhe was then

* Peter de Marca in *Append. Marc. Hiſpan. p.* 1038. has produced a Deed made in the Year 1024. from which it appears, that one Iſaac a Jew was laid under a Fine, *becauſe he had committed Adultery with a Chriſtian Woman.*

driven

driven from her Kingdom of Naples, by Lewis King of Hungary, under a Pretence of revenging the Death of his Brother Andrew, the Husband of this Queen Jane, who was supposed to have been concerned in his Murder, and obliged to fly into her Territories of Provence, to implore the Protection of Pope Clement VI. who then resided at Avignon. I am sensible the Queen has hence fallen under a Suspicion of having led a lewd and dissolute Life, and the rather as several Historians have told us, that she was charged with Incontinency.

However, to speak freely my Opinion, Queen Jane does not seem so much to have followed her own natural Inclination, as the Custom of those Times, in erecting this Brothel at Avignon. For the like Stews had not only then for a long Time been publicly allowed in the principal Cities of Italy [a], but even at Rome itself, under the very Walls of the Pope's Palace, whence a Tribute was exacted by the Marshal of the Roman Court, which was complained of as an Abuse that stood in Need of Correction, by Guillelmus Durandi in the Council of Vienna. See *Tract. de Modo celebrandi Concilii Generalis, Part* 2. *Tit.* 10. We have seen in the preceding Chapter the Regulations made in *England* in 1430. relating to the publick Stews in the Borough of Southwark, in the Suburbs of London. There were also the like Stews in the Kingdom of France, and especially in Aquitain, which borders upon Provence, as may be seen in the Reasons given into the Chamber of Accounts at Montpelier, which are still extant in their Acts. This is further confirmed by the Instance of the Brothel set up at Toulouse [b] before the Year 1201. and endowed with several Privileges by [c] Charles VI. in 1389. and [d] Charles VII. in 1424. but declining by Degrees from the Year 1500. was at length entirely broke up [e] about the Year 1566; because from that Time, when the Venereal Disease began to spread, the Expences in curing the Whores infected with that Disease, were found not only equal to, but very frequently exceeding the Profits arising from their Prostitution.

Nor did the Princes, who in those Times erected Stews, or patronized such as had been founded by their Ancestors, think they were guilty of any Misdemeanor, on the other Hand they considered it as a Piece of Service both to Religion and their Country, as by this Means they diverted lewd Persons from the Commission of worse Wickedness, consulted the Honour of Maids and Matrons, and prevented Mischiefs of greater Consequence by the Allowance of smaller Offences. But whether these Princes were in the right, or whether they are still to be approved of, who at this Time suffer public Stews to be kept up within their Dominions, I shall leave to the Judgment of others.

The fourth Article of these Statutes does not prove the Venereal Disease to have been then in Being.

As to Queen Jane, however otherwise badly disposed, she ought certainly not to be blamed for following the Customs, which prevailed in her age, in

[a] Concerning a public Stew, which was appointed at Venice before the Year 1300 by a Decree of the Senate, *See* Nicolo Daglioni *Lib.* 1. *Delle cose Maravigliose è notabili della Citta di Venetia.*

[b] Catel, *Memoires de l' Histoire de Languedoc, Pag.* 187.

[c] Trésor de Chartres.

[d] Catel, *ubi supra.*

[e] La Faille, *Annales de Toulouse, Tom.* 1. *ad Ann.* 1424.

setting

ſetting up a Brothel at Avignon, but rather commended for modelling it in a better Manner, and laying it under ſtricter Regulations than other crown'd Heads had done *. But as to the other Heads of theſe Statutes, in which there is no difficulty, I have nothing to ſay to them; my Buſineſs is only to conſider the fourth Article, in which Care is taken to prevent the Diſeaſes which may be contracted by Coition, and theſe our Adverſaries think are to be underſtood of Venereal Diſorders, and therefore that their Antiquity may be certainly prov'd from hence.

But before they come to this Concluſion, they ſhould prove, that there were then no other Diſeaſes, beſides what are now called Venereal, that could poſſibly be contracted by Harlots from their Proſtitution, or by them be communicated to ſuch Perſons as had to do with them. For otherwiſe, it is more rational to interpret this Article of ſuch Diſeaſes as were then commonly to be met with, than to argue from hence againſt the expreſs Teſtimony of all Authors, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was at that Time as well known, as it is at preſent.

The Argument therefore they draw from hence is inconcluſive, unleſs they can firſt prove, that this fourth Article cannot poſſibly be underſtood of any other Diſeaſes, than ſuch as are now called Venereal, (which I am ſure is not to be done,) and muſt fall to the Ground, if once it can be proved, that there were other Diſeaſes, beſides the preſent Venereal Diſorders, which were then abſolutely unknown, ariſing from a promiſcuous and immoderate Uſe of Venery, and being once contracted were capable of being communicated to ſuch as converſed with them, and of which conſequently this Article ought to be underſtood; and this I hope evidently to make appear from the following Obſervations.

As there were certainly then other Diſtempers, of which it ought to be underſtood.

For, 1. From the Frequency of Coition Women are ſubject to Fiſſures of the Pudendum, and ſuperficial Exulcerations of the Vagina, nor in a promiſcuous and immoderate Uſe of Venery can the female Organs avoid being conſiderably hurt by the vehement and repeated Action of the Male, eſpecially in ſuch Women, as from their Youth, and the Delicacy of their Frame, have their ſolid Parts of a weaker and more lax Contexture; or ſuch as have the Womb not firmly fixed in its proper Seat, but naturally diſpoſed to bear down into the Vagina; or have to do with very large Men, or whoſe *Semen* is acrid; or ſuch as are not careful to cleanſe and waſh away the Seed of different Perſons collected, but ſuffer it to lye and corrupt, *&c.* And as common Wenches are moſt expoſed to theſe Dangers, it is plain they muſt formerly have moſt frequently contracted theſe Diſorders, and theſe when once contracted muſt have grown worſe and worſe, either from the Repetition of the ſame Cauſe, or the Negligence natural to Whores, and at length have been communicated to ſuch as had to do with them, in like Manner as the Itch, *Herpes*, &c. are propagated by Infection; whence aroſe in the Men Inflammations of the

* Certainly theſe Statutes of the Stew at Avignon were drawn up with more Care, Prudence, and Equity, than thoſe relating to the Stews in Southwark, which you may ſee in John Stow's *Survey of London*, Pages 448, 449, of the Edition publiſhed in 1633; and in Daniel Turner's *Diſſertation on the Venereal Diſeaſe*, *Page* 13, *et ſeqq.* which ſeem rather to be contrived for Gain, than for the Good of the Public, as appears from hence, that every Fault which was committed, was puniſhed by a Fine.

Penis,

Penis, miliary Eruptions, Puſtules, Ulcers upon the Surface of the *Glans* and round the Prepuce, ſuch as we have ſeen in the ſixth and ſeventh Chapters were deſcribed by Phyſicians before the Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

2. Lewd Women, if frequently lain with, in caſe of any native Imbecility in the Womb, are liable to a copious Flux of a foul, ſharp, fœtid Matter, to Ulcers in the Womb, and ſometimes (which is ſtill worſe) to a Cancer. For, from too frequent Coition, there muſt ariſe irregular Stagnations both of the Blood and Lymph, by which Means either the uterine Glands being too much relaxed, the Fluor Albus follows, or the Fibres being lacerated, an Ulcer is formed, or the Lymph being obſtructed, a *Scirrhus* is produced, which often degenerates into a Cancer. To theſe Diſorders, therefore, common Women muſt ever have been expoſed, and from hence through the Acrimony of the corrupt Humours oozing from the Womb, they muſt have given divers Diſtempers to ſuch Perſons as lay with them, and in particular have cauſed Inflammations of the *Glans*, Prepuce and Yard, miliary Eruptions, Puſtules, Ulcers, *&c.* ſuch as have been deſcribed by the Authors, who lived before the firſt breaking out of the Venereal Diſeaſe, as may be ſeen above in the ſixth and ſeventh Chapters.

3. It appears from what we have ſaid in the foregoing Chapter, that ſuch Women as had to do with Lepers were for the moſt Part affected with an eryſipelatous Inflammation of the Vagina and Urethra, with a violent and troubleſome *Dyſuria*, then called by the Name of *Burning*; and that the Men, who lay with Perſons thus infected, or even with ſound Women, who had not waſhed themſelves ſince they had lain with a Leper, for the moſt Part ſuffered the ſame Diſorder, contracted as it were by Infection. There was therefore a Diſtemper, ſo long as the Leproſy ſubſiſted, which might be contracted by Whores from Coition, and be communicated by them to ſuch as had Venereal Intercourſe with them; which formerly indeed could not but frequently occur, but upon the diſappearing of the Leproſy, likewiſe diſappeared. For we have already ſeen above in the ſixth Chapter, that it was in no Reſpect the ſame with a Venereal Gonorrhœa.

4. It is evident from what we have ſaid in the ſame Chapter, that as the Leproſy was propagated by living to gether and lying with a Perſon infected, ſo it was more eſpecially communicated by carnal Copulation. There is therefore no queſtion, but the Whores in the Stews by this Means frequently contracted the Leproſy; and as frequently, when ſo contracted, gave it to many of the clean Perſons, who were not aſhamed to lye with them. There was therefore of old, whilſt the Leproſy ſubſiſted, another Species of Diſtemper, *viz.* the Leproſy itſelf, which might both be contracted by Whores from Coition, and by them be communicated to ſuch as had to do with them.

I know very well,[f] that Proviſion was formerly made by the Laws, that no Lepers ſhould converſe with the reſt of Mankind, but I do not think that thoſe Laws were ever ſo carefully obſerved, but ſome Lepers might eſcape without Notice, and privately gain Admittance into the Stews. It is certain, that

[f] See *La Marre Traité de la Police, Liv.* 4. *Tit.* 12. and the Writings of moſt of the Phyſicians of the thirteenth and fourteenth Centuries, under the Article *de juridico leproſorum examine.*

Jews

Jews, who were ever hated by all the World, and [h] diſtinguiſhed by a remarkable Badge which they were forbidden to pull off under a ſevere Penalty, have found Means to get into this very Brothel at Avignon, from which they were forbidden Entrance under the Penalty of being whipt by the laſt Article of theſe Statutes. Thus in the Acts of the ſaid Maſter Tamarine, mention is made of a certain Jew of Carpentras, named Doupedo, who was whipt at Avignon in 1408, for having privately lain with a Whore in that Brothel.

To conclude therefore, it is hence evident, that there were formerly ſeveral Diſorders of a different Nature, which might both be contracted by carnal Copulation, and be communicated by the Wenches to ſuch as had to do with them, or rather which actually were ſo contracted and ſo communicated. Of theſe therefore this fourth Article may, or rather ought, to be underſtood, and ſhould not be applied to the Venereal Diſeaſe, which we have proved by Arguments beyond all Exception to have made its Appearance ſince that time in Europe, and to come cloſer to our point, was not known in Provence before the Year 1496, as is evident from the Records of the Univerſity of *Manoſque*, [i] where we read, that one Peirache Durez, who was the Governor of the public Stews, was removed from his Office, and expelled the City, in the Year abovemention'd, " Becauſe he was ill of the [k] Diſtemper *de las Bubas*, which was in-" troduced the Year before from Romans in Dauphiny by certain Knights, in " the Service of the King (*Charles* VIII.) and the illuſtrious Duke of Orleans, " (*afterwards Lewis* XII.) into that Part of the Province, which till then had " kept free of it; for hitherto it had not got to a Head in Provence."

II. Another Argument urged againſt us is drawn from the Name of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which in French is called ſimply *la vérole*, the Pox; whereas the *variolæ*, that noted Diſtemper among Children, is in French called *la petite vérole*, the Small-Pox, with the Addition of an Epithet to diſtinguiſh it from the Venereal Diſeaſe; whence it ſeems probable, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was of greater Antiquity than the Small-Pox, and the Epithet added with no other View, than to diſtinguiſh the more modern Diſtemper from the more antient, with which it agreed in Name. Now if this be true, it is evident, that our Opinion of the late Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe muſt fall to the Ground; for it would follow from hence, that it muſt have been known in Europe above eight hundred Years ago, for ſo long it is certain the Small-Pox has had footing amongſt us.

A ſecond Argument, to prove the Venereal Diſeaſe more antient than the Small-pox, from the Epithet ſmall, which is uſually added to the latter.

But this Objection, however ſpecious, is in reality a very weak one, and capable of being eaſily retorted upon our Adverſaries.

For 1. 'Tis certain the *variolæ* was not anciently called in French *la petite vérole*, the Pox; which may evidently be proved by the Teſtimonies of thoſe

On the other hand 1. the Small-pox were antiently called in French *la vérole*, or rather *variole*, without any Epithet.

[h] By order of St. Lewis in 1269, it was appointed " That the Jews ſhould wear the Figure of " a Wheel cut out of purple woollen Cloth, ſewed on the upper Part of their Garments on the " Breaſt, and between the Shoulders, the Breadth of which ſhould be four Fingers in Circumfe-" rence, and the hollow part a Handbreadth. There are extant to the ſame Purpoſe Edicts, publiſhed by Philip III. ſirnamed *the Bold*, in the Year—of Lewis X. call'd *Hutin* in 1315, and by John I. in 1362, and 1367. See *Ordonnances des Rois de France par M. Secouſſe*, for theſe Years.

The like Regulation was made in Provence concerning the Jews who lived there by Charles III. Count of Provence in 1293, by the Councils of Avignon in 1326 and 1327, by King Regnier in 1454. See *Memoirs de Litterature & d' Hiſtoire, Tom.* II. *Part.* 362.

[i] Pitton, *Hiſt. d' Aix. Liv.* 4. *p.* 246.

[k] The Venereal Diſeaſe was call'd by this Name by the Spaniards, as every body knows.

very Authors, who lived about the Time of the Eruption of the Venereal Diſeaſe. So Francis Rabelais, in his *Hiſt. of Pantagruel, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 52. Nicotius in his *Lexicon* under the Word *Vérole*; Ambroſe Parey, *Op. Chirur. Lib.* 20. call the *Variolæ* in French *la Vérole* without any Epithet, and ſo the Diſtemper is to this Day called in ſeveral Provinces of France. Thus Lawrence Joubert expreſly aſſerts, *De Variolâ magnâ, Cap.* 1. "That the Small-Pox "was formerly called by the French *Vairole*, but now ſince this larger Sort "(viz. *the Venereal Pox*) began to grow frequent in Europe, it is called by "them *Petite Vérole*." And hence, by the by, 'tis probable that Dr. Thuillier in his *Obſervations ſur les maladies Veneriennes, ſeconde Edition, p.* 10. for want of underſtanding the old meaning of the Word, has miſunderſtood a Paſſage in the Acts of the Parliament of Paris for the Year 1521, where it is ſaid, that N. Pouillot was made Maſter of the Requeſts on the 25th of June in the ſame Year, then Preſident of the Parliament, and at laſt died *de la Vérole* of the Pox, as if by theſe laſt Words it was inſinuated that Pouillot was carried off by the Venereal Diſeaſe, whereas he died of the Small-pox.

The Venereal Diſeaſe formerly named in French *la groſſe vérole* or *vairole* with an Epithet.

2. On the other hand, the Venereal Diſeaſe was not in the Beginning called in French ſimply *la vérole*, the Pox, but always *la groſſe vérole*, the great Pox. This will appear 1. from the Decree of the Parliament of Paris made in the Year 1496, concerning the Method of treating thoſe who were infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, which we ſhall produce in the laſt Chapter of this Book, where this Diſeaſe is called *la groſſe vérole*, the great Pox: and 2. from Gaſpar Torella, who in his Dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, written in France in 1499, Peter Angelus Agathus, who in *adnot. ad Cap.* 2. *Lib. Gabrielis Fallopii de morbo Gallico*, and John le Maire, a French Poet, who in his allegorical Poems, entitled, *Compte ſecond de Cupido & d'Atropos*, written in the Year 1520, expreſly ſay, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was called by the French *groſſa variola, la groſſe vérole*, the great Pox: And 3. from Laurence Joubert, a Phyſician of Montpelier, Theodorick de Hery, and Ambroſe Parey, Surgeons of Paris, who in their Treatiſes upon the Venereal Diſeaſe written in the Years 1577, 1552, and 1575, never call this Diſtemper by the Name of *la vérole*, but always *la groſſe vérole*.

Therefore in the Judgment of our Adverſaries the Venereal Diſeaſe muſt be more modern than the Small-Pox.

3. The Venereal Diſeaſe therefore is ſo far from being more antient than the Small-Pox, that it muſt hence follow, even in the Judgment of our Adverſaries, that it is more modern, as it was antiently called *variola magna* or *groſſa*, the Great-Pox, and the *variolæ*, or Small-Pox, ſimply named the Pox, and ſo diſtinguiſhed by the Addition of an Epithet, as in great Families the younger Branches have their Coats of Arms diſtinguiſhed by ſome particular Mark, called in French *porter des armes briſées* (i. e. having their Coat of Arms rebated) whereby they may be known from the elder Branches, who bear their Arms free without any ſuch note of Diſtinction, which is in French, *porter des armes pleines & ſans briſure*, i. e. "having their Coat of Arms full and not rebated."

By uſe however an Epithet is now added to the Small-Pox.

4. And as to its having been cuſtomary for ſome time paſt in France to call the Venereal Diſeaſe ſimply by the Name of *la vérole*, the Pox, without adding to it any Epithet, that muſt be owing to this Circumſtance, that ſuch as were ill of the Small-Pox, or ſpoke of thoſe who laboured under that Diſtemper, were very careful to add always the Epithet ſmall to diſtinguiſh it from the Venereal Diſeaſe, which ever carried a Reproach along with it, and thus by degrees

degrees it came to paſs, that this Diſtemper was no longer ſimply named the Pox, *la vérole*, but always *la petite vérole*, the Small-Pox, and by this means conveyed that Denomination of the ſimple Word *la Vérole*, the Pox, to the Venereal Diſeaſe, the Epithet being there omitted, as altogether unneceſſary.

This confirmed by the Example of other European Nations.

5. This might be confirmed by the Example of other European Nations, who expreſs the Venereal Diſeaſe and the Small-Pox by Words of a like Denomination. Thus in England the *Variolæ* are ſimply nam'd the *Pox*, ſeldom the *Small-Pox*; and the Venereal Diſeaſe is always called the *Great-Pox*, or the *French-Pox*: So by the Dutch and Germans, the *Variolæ* are for the moſt part called ſimply *die Pocken*, the Pox, or *die Blattern*, the Puſtules, or at moſt, though ſeldom, *die kinder Pocken*, the Childrens Pox; but the Venereal Diſeaſe is always named by them *die Franckoſiſche Pocken*, the *French-Pox*, or *die groſſen Blattern*, the great Puſtules.

A third Argument drawn from the Greek Names, which are applied to Venereal Diſorders.

III. Some are of Opinion, and amongſt theſe Fabius Pacius Vicentinus[1], that the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe may be gathered from the Greek Names, ſuch as *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, *Bubo*, *Rhagadia*, *&c.* which are given to Venereal Diſorders. But truly they muſt be great Strangers to Learning, as well as Phyſick, who do not know that a *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimoſis*, *&c.* were formerly both obſerved and deſcribed by the Greek Phyſicians, tho' not venereal, but owing to a quit edifferent Cauſe and Original; and that after the Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe, theſe Names were made uſe of to expreſs reſembling Diſorders, though derived from a different Cauſe, as proceeding from a venereal Taint, a new Species of Poiſon unheard of in former Ages. And why may it not be allowed in Phyſic to apply old Names to new Subjects, where there is a Reſemblance, as well as in all other Caſes? Thus we call by Greek Names *a Regiment*, a Phalanx; *a Muſket*, Catapulta; *Gunpowder*, Pulvis Pyrius; *the Compaſs*, Pyxis Nautica; *the Art of Printing*, Typographia; tho' it is certain that all theſe Particulars were abſolutely unknown to the antient Greeks.

But nothing can be more trifling, as if old Names might not be applied to new Diſtempers.

[1] *In Tractatu de Morbo Gallico.*

CHAP. IX.

Fabulous Opinions concerning the Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe recited and confuted.

The Venereal Diſeaſe falſly derived.

AS all the Phyſicians, who lived in the cloſe of the fifteenth and the beginning of the ſixteenth Centuries, were unanimous in their Opinion, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was a new Diſtemper; ſo were they as different in their Notions concerning its Original. Many of theſe, as being the mere Effects of Imagination, have by length of time been ſet aſide; as time certainly deſtroys whatever is ill founded. However it may not be improper to ſet down the chief of them in chronological Order, and confute them in a few Words, that we may open a plainer way for the Admittance of a more juſt Opinion, which we ſhall advance in the next Chapter.

1. From the fatal Influence of the Stars.

The more antient of these Physicians, according to the Taste or rather the Superstition of that Age, falling in with the idle Notions of the Astrologers, have derived the Cause of this dreadful Disease, from the fatal Influence of the Stars, and the baleful Conjunction of the Planets; but as Error is never consistent with itself, the different Conjunctions of different Planets have been assigned as the Cause of it by different Authors.

An. 1497. Thus in the Year 1497. Coradinus Gilinus, in his Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, which we have already quoted, has asserted, that the Original of this Disease was owing "to the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, which happened January 16, "1496, about Noon, which portended great Mortality amongst Mankind; or "to the Conjunction of Jupiter and Mars which fell on the 17th of Novem- "ber, 1494: in a hot and moist Sign, by the Vapours being raised from the "Earth and Water, which Mars, hot and dry, inflamed and kindled; where- "by the Air was afterwards changed and corrupted, and generating corrupt "and adust Humours, was the Cause of these Diseases."

An. 1500. So in the Year 1500. Gaspar Torella in his Treatise *de Pudendagra* has maintained, that this Disease arose "from a celestial Constellation, because "an universal Effect must be produced by an universal Cause; and this was "owing to Saturn in Conjunction with *Aries*; for in *Aries* and *Pisces* there are "some Stars which have the Virtue of generating Monsters."

An. 1502. So in the Year 1502. Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw, who, as we have seen above in the fifth Chapter, refers the first Appearance of the Venereal Disease to the Year 1494, yet through prejudice falling into an Inconsistency asserts, in *Op. de morbo Gallico, Cap.* 3. that this Distemper rather began in the Year 1483. "because that Year in the Month of October there were four Planets, "*viz.* Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, and Mercury, in the House of Sickness; and "denoted Sickness from the Corruption of the Blood and Bile. Jupiter was "scorched in that Sign; and there was in the same Place a Conjunction of "Jupiter, Mars and Mercury: And of Mars and Venus, Jupiter and Mer- "cury, and Jupiter and Venus in the Month of October and the first of No- "vember. There were besides two Eclipsies of the Moon that Year, both "when *Scorpio* was in the House of Sickness, and in its opposite. Farther, *Scor- "pio* remaining in the same House, Saturn and Mercury were burnt, Saturn and "Venus conjoined, and there was likewise a Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, "on the last of November, all which denoted a Corruption of the Blood and "Bile, Conjunctions of all the Humours and Abundance of melancholic Hu- "mour both in Men and Women."

An. 1502. So lastly, in the Year 1532. Laurence Phrisius in *Opusc. de morbo Gallico, Cap.* 3. was of Opinion, "That in order to discover the original Cause of that "Disease, we ought to remember that in the Year 1483, there were certain "Conjunctions of the Planets, *viz.* on the fifteenth of October at two o'Clock "in the Afternoon. But that you may understand the Thing still plainer, "*says he*, know that at the abovementioned Time Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, and "Mercury were all in Conjunction in Libra, in the eighth House of Sickness. "Jupiter likewise, the Friend of Mankind, was scorched. —— Besides it must "be observed, that this was a furious Year, because the first of November these "Impressions were made stronger by the Conjunctions of Mars and Venus,

"and

" and of Jupiter and Venus in the Houſe of Sickneſs aboveſaid. The " Moon likewiſe ſuffered two Eclipſes, *viz.* one in *Taurus*, and another in " *Scorpio.*"

To the ſame Purpoſe you will find Paſſages in Peter Maynard, of Verona, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 3. in the Year 1518. Nicholas Maſſa, of Venice, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 6. in the Year 1532. Ulrich de Hutten, a German Knight, *Lib. de Morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci*, *Cap.* 2. in the Year 1519. John Benedict, a German, *Libell. de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 2. in 1540; and in Jerome Fracaſtorius of Verona, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbis contagioſis*, *Cap.* 2. *Ann.* 1546. *&c.*

But to mention theſe at this Time of Day is a ſufficient Confutation. For all Naturaliſts of Judgment now agree, 1. That the Planets have no Influence over our Bodies, ſo as to affect the animal Oeconomy either one way or the other; 2. Let them act how they pleaſe, the Aſtrologer's Diſtinction of the Planets into friendly and hurtful is void of all Foundation. 3. And laſtly, though we admit of this idle Diſtinction, neither the Planets, nor the Conjunctions of Planets could any Way concur to the Generation of a Diſeaſe, which every one may either bring upon himſelf, or avoid as he pleaſes.

II. From Indiſpoſition of the Air.

II. Some Phyſicians therefore, aſhamed to give credit to theſe idle Aſſertions of the Aſtrologers, thought proper to ſet them aſide, and to treat of a phyſical Queſtion more agreeably to the Rules of Art, by imputing the Cauſe of a new Diſeaſe to a peculiar Indiſpoſition of the Air. Thus, for inſtance, in the Year 1497. Nicholas Leonicenus, of Vicenza, in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, after having obſerved, " That this Diſeaſe was occaſioned either by the divine " Wrath, according to Divines; or to the Influence of the Stars, according to " Aſtrologers; or to a certain bad Temperament of the Air, according to " Phyſicians, *goes on thus*, we, following the Opinion of the Phyſicians, in this " will aſſign the immediate Cauſes which produced it. It is very well known " that in the Year when the French Diſeaſe began firſt to appear, there was a " great Redundance of Water over all Italy. Rome was a Witneſs of this, as " it firſt felt that Diſaſter, when the Tiber ſwelled ſo much as to become " entirely navigable. In the ſame Manner as the Tiber at Rome, ſo the " Rhine at Roan, the Po at Ferrara and Mantua, and at Venice the Atheris " overflowed their Banks. In ſhort, the Weather that Year was every where " ſo rainy, that the Earth being ſo much overflowed with Water which " ſtagnated upon it, no wonder if the Summer's Air became endowed with " that Temperament, *viz.* hot and moiſt, which both Phyſicians and " Philoſophers own to be the Breeder of all Kinds of Putrefaction. But the " French Scab, if it may be called a Scab, appeared at that time all over Italy, " and continues ſtill to be ſo loathſome, that moſt Phyſicians, deceived by the " Reſemblance, which it has to the *Elephantiaſis*, have taken it to be the ſame " Diſeaſe."

Of the ſame Opinion with Leonicenus in this point was Natalis Monteſaurus, of Verona, in a Treatiſe *de diſpoſitionibus, quas vulgares Mal Franzoſo appellant*, *Cap.* 4. publiſhed in the Year 1498, though in other Matters he diſſents from him; Anthony Scanarolus, of Modena, in *Diſput. de morbo Gallico & opinionis Nic. Leoniceni confirmatione, contra Natal. Monteſaurum, Veronenſem, eandem opinionem*

opinionem oppugnantem, printed in 1498. And laſtly, Leonard Schmai of Saltzburg, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. written in the Year 1518.

But the Weakneſs of this Opinion appears from hence, that 1. If the Venereal Diſeaſe was owing to a rainy Seaſon, it muſt have often made its Appearance before the Year 1494, as without doubt there were Seaſons before that Time equally as hot and moiſt: 2. in this Caſe the Venereal Diſeaſe ought long ago to have diſappeared, for if it had ſolely depended upon this Cauſe, it muſt have been long ſince totally eradicated by the oppoſite Diſpoſition of the Air, *viz.* hot and dry; yet neither of theſe has happened. But it is needleſs to ſpend more Words upon an Opinion, which falls of itſelf. 'Tis more worth while to obſerve, that this and the foregoing Opinion ſeem merely owing to Prejudice; for the Nature of the Diſtemper not being as yet thoroughly known, and the Sick cautiouſly concealing the Manner by which they contracted it, this French Diſeaſe was by miſtake judged to be epidemical like the Plague or Peſtilence, and ſo to depend upon an univerſal and common Cauſe, which was capable of infecting all, who had not Conſtitutions good enough to reſiſt it; which certainly appears to have been the Opinion of Leonicenus, and the reſt, whom we have quoted in this Chapter. Nor is it to be imagined, that Men otherwiſe of ſound Judgment, could have ever imputed the Venereal Diſeaſe to ſuch a common Cauſe, as the Intemperature of the Air, or the Aſpects of the Planets, provided they had known that it was not derived from the Air, but propagated by Infection only, and that a venereal one.

III. From ſome other particular Cauſes.

III. But when the Nature of the Diſeaſe, and of the Infection came to be better underſtood, it was then neceſſary to invent other Cauſes, which might ſeem more likely to produce the Diſtemper. And hence we have Abundance of different Fictions, according as the Author has been more or leſs ingenious in contriving them.

1. From an Harlot of Valencia who had lain with a Leper. 1525.

Thus 1. John Maynard, of *Ferrara*, in his *Ep.* 2. *Lib.* 7. written to Michael Sanctanna, a Chirurgeon about the Year 1525, aſſerts, "That there are ſome, "and this is both the oldeſt and beſt eſtabliſhed Opinion, who ſay that this "Diſeaſe broke out firſt at the Time, when Charles King of France was pre- "paring for his Expedition into Italy. But it began firſt in Valencia, a conſi- "derable Town in Terraconia in Spain, by means of a Lady of Pleaſure, "whom a leprous Knight hired to lye with him one Night for fifty Pieces of "Gold. For as ſhe had a great number of Gallants, in a few Days there were "upwards of four hundred infected, ſome of whom following Charles into "Italy; beſides other Diſeaſes which were imported and ſtill flouriſh, added "this, which ought to be looked upon as none of the leaſt." A like, if not the ſame, Story is told by Peter Andrew Matthiolus in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico*; but what ſhews the Uncertainty of the Report, both the Perſon and Scene are changed. "Some, *ſays he*, contracted the French Diſeaſe at firſt by lying "with leprous Women on the Road by *Mont Salvi* as they give it out.

Thus 2. Theophraſtus Paracelſus, a Swiſs Hermit, in his *Chirurg. Magn. Part* 1. *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 7. alledges, "That the French Diſeaſe derived its Origin "from the Coition of a leprous Frenchman with an impudent Whore, who "had venereal Buboes, and after that infected every one that lay with her; "and thus from the Leproſy and venereal Bubo, *proceeds he*, the French Diſ- "eaſe ariſing, infected the whole World with its Contagion, in the ſame manner

" ner as from the Coition of a Horſe and Aſs the Race of Mules is pro-
" duced."

Thus 3. Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, of Ferrara, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*, relates " That in the French Camp there was a beautiful Lady of Pleaſure of the " firſt Rank, who had a putrid Ulcer at the Orifice of the Womb. The Men, " *ſays he*, who lay with her, by the Friction of the *Penis* about the Neck of " the Womb, aſſiſted likewiſe by the Humidity and Putrefaction of the Part, " contracted a Diſeaſe in their Genitals, whereby they were ulcerated. — " This Diſeaſe firſt infected one Man, then two, three, and a hundred, &c. " becauſe ſhe was a public Whore and very beautiful. And as the whole hu-" man Race is addicted to Venery, a great many Women lying with theſe in-" fected Men themſelves catched the Diſeaſe, which they communicated to " others."

3. From a Whore in the French Camp, who had an Ulcer in her Womb. 1551.

" So 4. Gabriel Fallopius, of Modena, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. aſ-ſerts, " That the Spaniſh Soldiers, who are very cunning and cautious, and " deſtroy their Enemies not only by the Sword but by Art and Stratagem " (*nam dolus*, ſays he, *an virtus, quis in hoſte requirat?*) being but few in Number, " and the French exceeding numerous, went out in the Night-time, leaving " proper Guards behind, and poiſoned the Wells; nor were they ſatisfied with " this, but they bribed the Italian Bakers who were in the Enemy's Army, " to mix Lime with their Bread."

4. From Poiſon thrown into the Wells by the Spaniards, or lime mix'd with their Meal. 1560.

Thus laſtly, 5. Andrew Cæſalpinus, of Aretium, Phyſician to Pope Clement VIII. *Artis Medic. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 3. boaſts, " That he had a truer Account given " him, by ſome who were preſent, of a Tuſcan Soldier, who was in the Spa-" niſh Army during that War. He told of a Town in Mount Veſuvius, *ſays* " *he*, which is called Somma, where there is Plenty of generous Wine, called " Greek, that was quitted privately by the Spaniards in the Night-time, " while the French were beſieging it; but firſt they tainted the Wine, with " Blood drawn from the Patients in the Hoſpital of St. Lazarus. The French " afterwards entering it, and drinking plentifully of the Wine, began to be " ſeized with moſt violent Symptoms reſembling thoſe of the *Elephantiaſis*."

5. From poiſon'd Wine. 1. 1.

But theſe are all idle Stories. For 1. The Officer of Maynard, who had the *Elephantiaſis* muſt have infected the Whore of Valencia, and the leprous Women of Matthiolus the Frenchmen they lay with, not with the Venereal Diſeaſe, which they had not, but with the Leproſy which they had. For as one Dog begets another, ſo muſt infectious Diſeaſes, if communicated, produce Diſtempers of the ſame Nature with themſelves. Beſides, there is no queſtion but both before the Age of Charles VIII. and ſince, there were Lepers or leprous Women, who found means to lie with ſuch Perſons as were clean, and yet no ſuch monſtrous Effect was ever known.

2. The Story related by Maynard is ſtrangely mangled by Paracelſus, who to the Want of Veracity in it has added Abſurdity. For what can be more ridiculous, than to believe *that the French Diſeaſe took its Origin from a French Leper's lying with a Whore who had venereal Buboes*, when every body knows that venereal Buboes are one of the moſt certain pathognomic Symptoms of the French Diſeaſe? and therefore wherever they occur, they put it paſt all doubt that the Venereal Diſeaſe is preſent, nay that it is confirmed. Whence it follows, that venereal Buboes could never occur in a Whore before the firſt Appearance

pearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe, upon which they depend as their Cauſe, more than the Son ſhould be born before his Father.

3. Nor is it more likely that the Venereal Diſeaſe ſhould take its Origin from that Whore mentioned by Braſſavolus, who had an Abſceſs or rather an Ulcer in her Womb. For though I can eaſily imagine that Fiſſures, inflammatory Puſtules, and ſlight Exulcerations might be thereby occaſioned in the *Glans*, Prepuce, or all over the Penis, from the Acrimony of the purulent Matter or *Ichor* diſtilling from thence; yet the Venereal Diſeaſe could never be produced, a Diſtemper of ſo peculiar a Nature, and ſo entirely different from all other Diſeaſes, both in the Cauſe, Symptoms, and Manner of Contagion. And indeed, ſo prone as Mankind is to luſt, there is no doubt but this Circumſtance muſt have frequently happened without any Danger of the Venereal Diſeaſe being contracted from thence, in caſe the Women were entirely free from it at the Time of ſuch Coition.

But I am very apt to ſuſpect, and I think with very good reaſon, that the Elephantiac of Manardus, the leprous Women of Matthiolus, and the Whore of Braſſavolus, who had an Ulcer in her Womb, were actually infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, but concealed through Shame, Malice, or Ignorance, as in the firſt Eruption of the Diſeaſe it was eaſy to do; and in this Caſe it will be no wonder that the Diſeaſe ſhould be communicated by impure Coition, and all that is ſurprizing in it will be, that theſe very eminent Phyſicians were not able to find it out.

4. I cannot help being ſurpriſed, that Fallopius ſhould imagine the Venereal Diſeaſe might be given to the French Army, by drinking the Water the Spaniards had poiſoned, or eating the Bread in which the Italian Bakers had mix'd Lime; or that Cæſalpinus could believe it might ariſe from the Blood of Lepers mixed with Wine. 'Tis certain indeed, that very grievous and fatal Diſorders muſt have aroſe from thence. Thus C. Proculeius, the Friend of Auguſtus Cæſar, killed himſelf by ſwallowing Lime, as we learn from Pliny, and died of an exceſſive Pain in his Stomach, *Hiſt. Nat. Lib.* 36. *Cap.* 24. Thus almoſt the whole German Army was miſerably cut off, at the Siege of Iconium in 1148, under the Command of the German Emperor Conrad III. their Meal being adulterated with Lime by the Treachery of Emanuel the Emperor of Conſtantinople. See Funccius in *Chronolog.* Thus in the Year 1321. in the Reign of Philip V. of France ſurnamed the Long, it was reported, that the Lepers by the Perſuaſion of the Jews, and at the Inſtigation of the Mahometan Kings of Tunis, poiſoned the Wells, and by that Means carried off Abundance of Chriſtians. See Mezerai *Abreg. Chronol. ad Ann.* 1321. But theſe very Examples, if reaſon was ſilent in the Caſe, ſufficiently ſhew, that a chronical Diſtemper, of a new Genus and Nature, different from all other Diſeaſes, propagated by impure and promiſcuous Copulation, and never incident to ſuch as abſtain from Venery, or have to do only with ſuch as are ſound, could ever be an effect ariſing from the ſwallowing of ſuch Sort of Poiſons.

IV. From feeding on human Fleſh 1564.

IV. In an Italian Treatiſe printed in 1564, and entituled, *Capricci Medicinali de M. Leonardo Fioravanti*, we meet with a new Hiſtory of the Original of this Diſeaſe, and till that Time unheard of, given us by this Leonardo Fioravanti, an eminent Quack in Italy. This he ſays, that he may not be ſuſpected of Falſhood, he had from one Paſchal Gibilotti, a Neapolitan, of ninety eight Years

Years of Age, whoſe Father, from whom he had the Story, had been a Sutler about the Year 1456, in the Army of Alphonſo V. King of Arragon, who contended for the Kingdom of Naples with John the Son of Regnier Duke of Anjou.

According to him therefore, Proviſions being ſcarce from the length of the War, both in the Spaniſh and French Camps, the Sutlers of both Armies through a covetous Diſpoſition, privately cut in Pieces the dead Bodies of the ſlain, and dreſſed them up into different Diſhes, which they ſold to the hungry Soldiers at a dear rate; and within a ſhort Time after as many as had eat of this dangerous Food, almoſt to a Man, broke out in Puſtules, and were ſeized with ſevere Pains, falling off of the Hair, and, in a Word, with the Venereal Diſeaſe; that the French indeed, who had contracted this Diſtemper, being obliged to quit the War and return into their own Country, named the Illneſs, they had contracted in the Kingdom of Naples, the *Neapolitan Diſeaſe*; but the Spaniards and Italians, not knowing the Cauſe of the Diſtemper, and perſuaded that the Ills they ſuffered aroſe from, and were communicated by the French, called it the *French Diſeaſe*, which Name it yet bears, not only in Italy, but through all the Coaſts of Africa, and the whole Turkiſh Empire, eſpecially in all the Ports of Aſia, adjoining to the Mediterranean Sea.

He then adds, that he had found by Experiments, that this was the true Cauſe of the French Diſeaſe; for that for ſome time having fed a Sow with Hogs-fleſh mixed with other Food, in a ſhort time ſhe grew ſcabby, and her Briſtles fell off: That having fed a Bitch for two Months on Dogs-fleſh, the Creature, in like Manner, was overſpread with Puſtules, and loſt its Hair: And laſtly, having given a Hawk for ſome time a kind of Diet made up with the Fleſh of the ſame ſort of Bird, it ſoon broke out, and dropt its Feathers. Whence he concludes, that all Animals, if fed with the Fleſh of other of the ſame kind, will be ſeized with the French Diſeaſe, or a Diſtemper of a ſimilar Nature.

But it evidently hence appears, that Fioravanti muſt have been either very credulous, or a very lying Fellow, as Quacks generally are. For 1. It is falſe, that the French Diſeaſe made its Appearance in Italy about the Year 1456, during the Conteſt of John the Son of Regnier Duke of Anjou with Alphonſus V. King of Arragon for the Kingdom of Naples; ſince, as we have ſeen above, all the Phyſicians, who lived in Italy at the Cloſe of the fifteenth Century, have with one Voice agreed, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was abſolutely unknown in Italy before the Year 1494.

2. 'Tis an idle Imagination, that the Venereal Diſeaſe, a chronical Diſtemper, contracted by carnal Copulation, and by ſlow Degrees corrupting the Maſs of Humors, could be brought on by feeding upon human Fleſh, and eſpecially ſuch as died of its own accord; whereas, on the other hand, it is plain that only acute, epidemical, and peſtilential Diſeaſes could be produced from thence.

3. 'Tis a falſe Concluſion, that all Animals fed with the Fleſh of other of the ſame Species, will ſoon after be ſeized with Pains, cutaneous Eruptions, and loſe their Hair, from the Venereal Diſeaſe; for having formerly fed a Dog ſix Months with Dogs-fleſh, I found by Experience that no ſuch Effect followed.

Peace then to this idle Story-teller and his Paſchal Gibllotti, an obſcure, ſingle Witneſs, upon hearſay too, and the leſs deſerving of Credit, as his Teſtimony comes above an hundred Years after the Fact, a Witneſs directly contradicting the known Truth of the Caſe, a very old Man, and doating, without doubt.

I am ſorry indeed that ſo learned a Man as Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, who was one of the beſt Naturaliſts of his Age, ſhould be led aſtray to countenance ſo extravagant a Fiction. And yet we cannot but own, that he has been not only herein miſtaken himſelf, but has endeavoured to lead others into the ſame Miſtake, and to this end has inſerted it in his Works, though with ſome little Interpolation and new modelling, to give it a greater Air of Probability. "The French, *ſays he, Sylv. Sylvar. ſive Hiſt. Nat. Centur.* 1. *Art.* 26. from "whom the Neapolitan Diſeaſe derived its Denomination, ſay, that there were "at the Siege of Naples, certain diſhoneſt Merchants, who ſold human Fleſh, "new killed in Mauritania, pickled and put up in Veſſels, inſtead of Tunney; "and that to this abominable and heavy Food, the Origin of the Venereal Diſ-"eaſe ought to be aſcribed. Nor does this Opinion ſeem to be without a juſt "Foundation. For the Cannibals in the Weſt devour human Fleſh; and this "Diſeaſe was very frequent in the Weſt-Indies when they were firſt diſ-"covered." Whence we ſee the Truth of Tully's Obſervation, *Lib.* 2. *De Divinatione*, that nothing can be ſo abſurd, but ſome of the Philoſophers have ſaid it.

V. From lying with a diſeaſed Beaſt, 1640.

V. This Cenſure of Tully's falls ſtill more juſtly upon John Baptiſt Van Helmont, who has given us a new Story of the Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and the moſt monſtrous one that ever was invented, founded upon no Authority, but only, as he ſays himſelf, upon a *dreaming Viſion* of a certain Lunatic, or rather not upon the Viſion itſelf, but an imaginary Conjecture drawn from it. A certain Layman, ſays Helmont [a], calling him an *holy Man*, whom he ſhould rather have ſtiled a Madman, "ſtudying what could be the Rea-"ſon why that Diſeaſe broke out the laſt Century, and not ſooner——— "and whence, if not from the Indies, it ſhould come into Europe, ſaw "in a Viſion of the Mind a Horſe, that was quite waſted away with a fe-"tid Ulcer, called in our Language (the Dutch) *den Worm*, but in Eng-"liſh the Farcy, a Diſeaſe peculiar to Horſes. Whence he ſuſpected "that in the Siege of Naples (when this Diſeaſe firſt broke out) ſome wick-"ed Perſon had defiled himſelf with a Horſe of that kind, and thus (by "divine Permiſſion) tranſplanted it into the human Race." Which Conjecture the credulous Van Helmont takes a great deal of pains to ſupport. But I am aſhamed to ſpend Time in relating ſuch naſty Stories, or confuting ſuch Abſurdities.

VI. From deteſtable Coition with Monkies, 1706.

VI. Nor, for the ſame Reaſon do I think it worth while to take up more Time in examining the Opinion of Dr. Linder, who has lately thought fit poſitively to aſſert, in *Exercitat. de Venenis*, *Cap.* 1. & 10, that the Venereal Diſeaſe had its Origin "from Sodomy ſometime committed between Men and "large Monkies or the Satyrs of the Antients:" Than which Obſervation, as nothing can poſſibly be more fooliſh or abſurd, ſo nothing can be invented more affected or ſar fetched.

[a] In tumul. Peſtis, artic. *Peregrina lues nova.*

VII. Dr.

VII. From eating the Flesh of the Guana, 1694.

VII. Dr. Martin Lister, an English Physician, does not publish such filthy, and abominable Conceits as these, but still his Opinion seems to be as remote from Truth in his *Treatise of the Venereal Disease*, in which he affirms, "that "it was not absurd to believe, that the Venereal Disease had its Origin from "the eating of the Guana, a Serpent of the four-footed kind, which the In-"dians devour greedily." I am not much surprised at his being of that Opinion, seeing he was a Lover of Paradoxes; I wonder more at his producing only the Authority of Gonsalvus Fernandez of Oviedo, to prove his Assertion, which entirely destroys it. For Fernandez does not say, which would favour Lister's Opinion, that the Flesh of the Guana is hurtful to People in Health, to whom on the contrary he affirms it is very wholesome; but he says, "That by "eating the Flesh of the Guana, Venereal Pains, which had been ill cured, "returned afresh," which by no means favours Lister's Opinion. For the Question here is not, that it occasions the Return of Venereal Pains, which had not been perfectly cured, but that it originally produced the Venereal Disease formerly, and can do it still without Contagion, both which Assertions we positively deny, and neither of which was ever affirmed by any besides Dr. Lister. But of this we have said enough.

CHAP. X.

That the Venereal Disease was formerly common in the Antilles Islands discovered by Christopher Columbus, and especially in the Island of Hispaniola, now called the Island of St. Domingo, and from thence transported into Europe.

At what time the Antilles Islands were discovered by Christopher Columbus.

IT appears from History, that the new World was discovered towards the Close of the fifteenth Century, by the Instigation and Conduct of Christopher Columbus, under the Patronage and Protection of Isabel Queen of Castile and Leon. On the third of August, 1492. he set sail from a Port in Spain, named Palos, with three Ships, and an hundred and twenty Men. After many Wandrings and much Pains, he arrived at last on the sixth of December in the same Year, at an Island called by the Inhabitants * *Quizqueia* and *Haiti*, but by Columbus named *Hispaniola*, *Espagnola*, and now the Island of *San Domingo*. From thence, having first built a Fort, which he called the *Fort of the Nativity*, and garisoned it with thirty-eight of his Men, he departed on the sixth of January 1493. and being driven by a Storm entered the Mouth of the Tagus in Portugal, much against his Inclination, on the sixth of March. From hence with eighty-two of his Men, and nine Indians, whom he had brought with him, he returned safe on the fifteenth Day of the same Month into the same Spanish Port, named Palos, from whence he had set out, and marched thence on Foot to Barcelona, where the King and Queen of Spain then resided, to give an Account of his Expedition.

* *Quizqueia*, in the Language of the original Natives of that Island, signified *vast*, and *very large*, and *Haiti*, *rough* and *mountainous* which were both true of it, especially according to the Comprehension of the Inhabitants.

The Commerce carried on between Spain and Hiſpaniola before the year 1495.

On the twenty-fifth of September in the ſame Year 1493, Chriſtopher ſet out again from Cadiz with ſeventeen Ships and fifteen hundred Men, beſides Mariners and Workmen, and on the twenty ſeventh of November returned to Port-Royal in Hiſpaniola, not far from the Fort of the Nativity; from whence in the Year following 1494. he diſpatched fourteen Ships to Spain, under the Command of Don Antonio de Torrez.

In April 1494. Bartholomew Columbus, the Brother of Chriſtopher, arrived in Hiſpaniola with three Ships, which returned towards the End of the ſame Year into Spain with Father Buyl, a Benedictine Monk of Catalonia, and Pedro de Margarit, a Catalonian Gentleman, who at that Time was ſeverely afflicted with the Venereal Diſeaſe.

In Auguſt the ſame Year four other Ships from Spain arrived at the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, under the Command of the ſame Antonio de Torrez, which without Doubt were ſoon ſent back to Spain, in like Manner as the foregoing. For 'twas then ordered, that every Month, for the better carrying on of a mutual Trade, one Ship ſhould be diſpatched from Hiſpaniola to Spain, and another from Spain to Hiſpaniola.

Laſtly, in October 1495. John Aguado, the Envoy of their Catholick Majeſties, came into Hiſpaniola with four Ships, to enquire into the Crimes laid to Chriſtopher's Charge; and departed thence the Year after with two Ships for Cadiz, where he arrived with Chriſtopher on the eleventh of June 1496, and two hundred Soldiers, infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe.

We are the more particular in our Account of the Voyages, which were thus early made between Spain and Hiſpaniola, that it may thence appear, tho' we ſhould grant there were no other than thoſe which are mentioned by Hiſtorians, that upon Account of this mutual Commerce the Spaniards and Indians were ſo intermixed before the Years 1695. and 1696. that the Venereal Diſeaſe might even then have been eaſily brought from Hiſpaniola into Spain, according to the common Opinion, provided that the Diſeaſe was common amongſt the Inhabitants of Hiſpaniola.

The Venereal Diſeaſe formerly common in Hiſpaniola.

But the Controverſy may properly be ſaid to be decided, when once we are come to this Point, ſince it evidently appears from the Teſtimonies both of the Phyſicians and Hiſtorians, who lived at the firſt Appearance of this Diſtemper in Europe, not only 1. that the Venereal Diſeaſe was a common Diſtemper in Hiſpaniola and the neighbouring Iſlands; but 2. that it was thence tranſported into Spain on board of ſome of their Ships; and laſtly, that a Remedy was ſought for it from the ſame, or ſome of the neighbouring Iſlands, from whence it ſprung, and was pointed out by ſome of the Natives, when no Medicine of ſufficient Efficacy could be found for it in Europe. And,

Proved by the teſtimony of Phyſicians.

Firſt, Amongſt the Phyſicians, who are Witneſſes of theſe Facts, the Chief are,

1. Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus.

I. Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, who in his *Anſwer to the firſt Queſtion of* Alexander Fontana, ſpeaking of the Indian Wood or *Guaiacum*, expreſſes himſelf thus, " The French Diſeaſe, or one exactly like it, being peculiar to the Na-
" tives of the Iſlands lately diſcovered in the Weſt-Indies, ſome ingenious
" Portugueſe, who frequently go thither, ſeeing the Indians ſuffer the ſame
" Complaint, and the ſame Symptoms, as they who have the French Diſeaſe
" in Spain and Portugal, obſerved how eaſily they were cured and reſtored to perfect

" perfect Health, and brought over the Method of Cure to Spain and Portu-
" gal, together with ſome of the Wood;——the Decoction of which, *ſays*
" *he*, I firſt gave in ſweet Water in the Year 1526. to the renowned Æneas
" Pius, and it was looked upon by all the reſt of the Phyſicians as a new and
" unheard of Remedy, (as it really was) and a great many of them laughed at
" it, till they ſaw that illuſtrious Gentleman reſtored to Health by it."

2. Roderic Diaz of Iſla.

II. Roderic Diaz, (commonly named Ruj-Diaz) of Iſla, a Phyſician of Seville, in a Treatiſe written in Spaniſh *contra las Bubas*, and dedicated to John III. King of Portugal, and conſequently written before 1557. the Year in which King John died, has the following Obſervations, *Cap.* 1. *in Annotatione ad Obſervationem* 4. *Marcelli Cumani.* " That Diſeaſe appeared in Spain in the Year
" 1493. at Barcelona, which was firſt infected, and afterwards all Europe,
" with the reſt of the known World. It took its Origin in the Iſland of Hiſ-
" paniola, as has been found from long and certain Experience. For when
" that Iſland was diſcovered by Admiral Chriſtopher Colonus, (or *Columbus*)
" this Diſeaſe being infectious, was eaſily communicated to the Soldiers who
" kept Company with the Natives, and ſoon ſpread through the Army. As
" they were never before acquainted with any Pains of that Kind, they attri-
" buted the Cauſe of them to the troubleſome Voyage, the hard Labour of
" Sailing, and ſuch other Diſtreſſes as to every one ſeemed the moſt probable.
" And as at the ſame Time that Columbus the Admiral arrived, the Catholic
" King, to whom he gave an Account of his Voyage, and the Diſcoveries he
" had ſo lately made, reſided at Barcelona, immediately the whole City be-
" gan to be ſeized with the ſame Diſeaſe, which had ſpread itſelf quite over it.
" ——But as it was hitherto not underſtood, and appeared to be very formida-
" ble, Faſts, religious Devotions and Alms were appointed, that God would
" be pleaſed to protect them from that Diſeaſe. But the Year following, viz.
" 1494. when Charles King of France, who then enjoyed the Crown, led a
" great Army into Italy, a great many of the Spaniards, who were their ene-
" mies, and were infected with this Diſeaſe, lived there at that Time, ſo that
" the King's Forces were immediately ſeized with it. Being ignorant how-
" ever of the Name or Nature of the Diſeaſe, they imagined it to be owing
" to the Air of the Country. On this Account they called it the *Neapolitan*
" *Diſeaſe*; whereas the Italians and Neapolitans, who at this Time were unac-
" quainted with it, named it, the *French*. But afterwards, according as it
" happened, every one gave it what Name he thought proper, taken from the
" Country whence he imagined it proceeded. Thus the Caſtilians called it
" *Boas*, in Portugal it was called *the Caſtilian Diſeaſe*, and in Portugueſe India,
" *the Portugueze Diſeaſe*."

3. John Baptiſt Montanus.

III. John Baptiſt Montanus, in his Treatiſe *De Morbo Gallico*, " In the Year
" of Chriſt, *ſays he*, 1492, one Chriſtopher Columbus, a Soldier, together
" with a great number of Spaniards arrived at that Part of the new Indies call-
" ed Calicut, where this Diſeaſe (viz. *the French*) is as frequent as the Itch
" is amongſt us; and it happened at that Time, that many of the Spaniards,
" who ſtayed there, were infected with it, and returning afterwards to their
" native Country, and amongſt us, infected ſeveral of our People.——In theſe
" new Indies, *adds he*, that contagious Diſeaſe is very frequent, but quite fa-
" miliar to the Natives; and therefore amongſt them is found an Antidote

againſt

" againſt it, which is called Guaiacum Wood. This Diſeaſe therefore is as " familiar to them as the Itch is to us, and is catched by Infection, in the ſame " Manner as the other."

IV. Gabriel Fallopius. IV. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tractat. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. ſays, " amongſt the " Genoeſe was Chriſtopher Columbus, a Man of a remarkable Genius, who is " called Colonus by Peter Martyr, a careful Writer concerning the Indies.— " For this Columbus, Ferdinand and Elizabeth ordered a Frigate to be " fitted out, and three Pinnaces.———with which he arrived at the Weſt- " Indies. ——— There was found there, 'tis true, moſt precious Gold, " and great Plenty of it was brought from thence, together with Abun- " dance of Pearls; but there was alſo a Thorn joined to the Roſe, and Aloes " mixed with the Honey. For Columbus brought back his Veſſels laden with " the French Diſeaſe. There the Diſeaſe is mild, and like the Itch amongſt " us, but tranſplanted hither it is become ſo fierce and unmerciful, as to infect " and corrupt the Head, Eyes, Noſe, Palate, Skin, Fleſh, Bones, Liga- " ments, and at laſt the whole Bowels."

If any one is deſirous of ſeeing more Teſtimonies from Phyſicians, he may conſult Leonard Schmai, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. John Maynard, *Epiſt. ad Mich. Sanctannam, Chirurgum*; Alfonſus Ferrus, *in Præfat. Lib.* 4. *de Morbo Gallico & ligni ſancti naturâ, uſuque multiplici*; Anthony Gallus, *oper. de ligno ſancto non permiſtendo, Cap.* 1. Anthony Fracantianus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*; and Proſper Borgarutius, *Method. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. &c. who all agree that the Venereal Diſeaſe was antiently a common Diſtemper in the Antilles Iſlands, which lie in the Gulph of Mexico, and was cured by ſpecifick Remedies, peculiar to thoſe Countries, before it was known to the Spaniards, who came to dwell amongſt them; and that the Spaniards had no other Knowledge either of the Diſeaſe, or the proper Remedy for it, than what they gained from the Natives of thoſe Iſlands.

From the Teſtimony of Hiſtorians. *Secondly*, We ſhall ſelect a few Paſſages from Hiſtorians which are unexceptionable, and repreſent the firſt Origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe, as a Fact they were well acquainted with, and of which they were Eye-witneſſes. And,

I. Gonſalvo Fernandez. I. Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, who was ſent into Hiſpaniola by King Ferdinand in 1513, to inſpect the melting of Metals, made a long ſtay in the Country, and about the Year 1535, wrote there the Natural and General Hiſtory of the Indies. In *Sect.* 1. *Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 2. of this Hiſtory, he relates " That this Diſeaſe, which is called *de las Buas* (*thus the Spaniards call the* " *Venereal Diſeaſe*) is common to all thoſe Countries, and therefore it had " pleaſed the divine Providence likewiſe to communicate Aſſiſtance to them " all, and to furniſh them every where with a proper Remedy for curing it. " But although, *adds he*, that Diſeaſe is frequent elſewhere; yet it is chiefly " known amongſt the Chriſtians, and cured by means of a Tree called *Guaia-* " *can* in this Iſland of Hiſpaniola.——Amongſt the Indians it is not ſo ſevere, " nor ſo dangerous, as it is in Spain and the colder Climates, for the Natives " are cured by Means of this Tree." And then after a few Words more he adds, " In theſe Indian Countries there are very few Chriſtians who lie with " the female Natives, that eſcape this terrible Diſeaſe; becauſe it is really the " proper Produce of this Soil, and as common to theſe Indians, as other Di-

ſtempers

" ſtempers are in other Countries." And to the ſame Purpoſe he writes in the ſecond Book of the ſaid *General Hiſtory*, *Cap.* 14. as alſo in Chap. 76. of the *Summary*, which he had before wrote at Toledo in 1525, whilſt employed in the King's Affairs; but of this we ſhall ſpeak more fully in the next Chapter.

II. Francis Guicciardin, a Citizen of Florence, who in the Hiſtory of his own times, written in Italian, has carefully related whatever paſſed in Italy from the Year 1494 to 1532. At the cloſe of his ſecond Book, having obſerved that the Venereal Diſeaſe was commonly called the *French Diſeaſe*, he thus goes on, " But 'tis no more than juſt to remove this Reproach from the " French. For it is certain, that the Venereal Diſeaſe, together with a moſt " inveterate Itch, was imported from Spain to Naples. Neither indeed was it a " Native of that Country, but was likewiſe imported thither from thoſe Iſlands, " which about that Time were diſcovered by Chriſtopher Columbus of Genoa. " But in thoſe Iſlands kind Nature has provided a ſpeedy Remedy againſt this " Diſeaſe; for only by drinking the Juice of an excellent Tree that grows " there, endowed with many other Properties, they are very eaſily cured. " This Tree is called *Guaiacum*." Guicciardin.

III. Francis Lopez of Gomara, a Sevilian Clergyman, and Chaplain to Ferdinand Cortez, who reduced the Empire of Mexico into a Spaniſh Province. In his *General Hiſtory of the Indies*, wrote originally in Spaniſh, and publiſhed at Medino del Campo, *in fol.* in the Year 1553, we have the following Account, Part 1. Chap. 29. of the above Edition, turning over the 17th Leaf. " All the Natives of this Iſland of Hiſpaniola are infected with the Venereal " Diſeaſe, and therefore the Spaniards who had to do with the Indian Wo- " men, very ſoon were ſeized with this Complaint, than which there is none " more infectious, or more painful. Wherefore finding themſelves very much " tormented, and in no way of getting better, they returned into Spain, moſt " part of them on Account of their Health, and ſome on Account of Buſineſs. " The Diſeaſe ſtill lurking in thoſe who returned, was communicated by them " to a great many common Whores, and by theſe to ſeveral of the Soldiers " who marched into Italy, to fight under King Ferdinand II. againſt the French. " Thus the Venereal Diſeaſe was introduced into Italy, and as it broke out " amongſt the French upon their firſt entering that Country, it was therefore " by them called the *Neapolitan Diſeaſe*, becauſe they imagined they con- " tracted it from the Neapolitans. On the other hand, by the Italians it was " called the *French Diſeaſe*, becauſe they fancied that it was brought to them " by the French: Though there were likewiſe ſome who called it the *Spaniſh* " *Scab.*——Further, as the Diſeaſe, ſo likewiſe the Remedy for it, came from " the Indies; a very ſtrong Argument that the Diſeaſe came originally from " thence. That Remedy is a kind of Wood, or Tree called *Guaiacan*, with " which the high Mountains in that Country are covered."

IV. Laſtly, Father John Baptiſt du Tertre of the Order of preaching Friars, a later Witneſs indeed, but a Writer of great Veracity and Skill in Phyſics, and who lived a long while in thoſe Iſlands. In his General Hiſtory of the Iſlands of St. Chriſtpher's, Guardalupe, Martinico, and others, written in French, *Part* 5. *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 11. having aſſerted, " That that filthy Diſtem- " per, which they call *Epian*, and is really the Venereal Diſeaſe, is in a man- " ner hereditary to the Natives of thoſe Iſlands, who not only contract it by " Venery, IV. Father du Tertre.

" Venery, but it likewiſe breaks out ſpontaneouſly upon them; owing to their bad " manner of living, and the unwholſome Food which they eat," he immediately adds, " that to his certain Knowledge there were Spaniſh Soldiers, " who upon their return to Spain, the firſt Voyage with Chriſtopher Columbus, contracted this Diſeaſe from the Natives, and carried it with them to " Naples, where the Infection was communicated to the French, and hence it " was ſpread all over Europe." Which he repeats again and again in his General Hiſtory of the *Antille* Iſlands, *Tom.* 2. *Traité* 7. *Sect.* 12.

Paul Jovius in Elogiis.

To the ſame purpoſe writes Paul Jovius, who from a Student in Phyſic was advanced to the Biſhopric of Nucerias by Clement VII. and died in 1552, *Hiſtoriar. Lib.* 4. John Mariana, a Jeſuit, a very careful Collector of Spaniſh Hiſtory, *Lib.* 26. *Cap.* 10. and Francis Eudes de Mezeray, *Abbregé Chronologique de l'Hiſtoire de France*, in the Year 1496, &c. But we have thought it unneceſſary to quote their Words at large in ſo plain a Caſe, and which will receive ſtill farther light from the next Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe imported from Hiſpaniola, was propagated from the Spaniards to the Neapolitans, from both to the French, and from all three to the other European Nations, and moſt of the People of Aſia and Africa; though under the torrid Zone there are ſome Countries, where it ſeems to be a native and endemial Diſeaſe.

Char. VIII. King of France deſigning to invade the Kingdom of Naples makes peace with Ferdinand King of Arragon.

AT the Cloſe of the fifteenth Century, Ferdinand and Iſabel jointly reign'd over Spain. Iſabel was Queen of Caſtille and Leon; and Ferdinand by hereditary Deſcent enjoyed the Kingdoms of Arragon and Valencia; he was alſo Maſter of Sicily, which Peter III. King of Arragon, whether juſtly or otherwiſe, I do not here enquire, but certainly by very bad Means had formerly acquired, the French being cut off to a Man by that moſt black and perfidious Action, which is to this Day infamous in Hiſtory by the Name of *the Sicilian Veſpers*.

Ever ſince the Death of Lewis XI. this Ferdinand and Charles VIII. King of France had mutually claimed the Counties of Rouſſillon and Cerdagne: but Charles thought fit to patch up a Peace in 1492, that he might meet with no Obſtacle in the Expedition he prepared againſt Italy, by which he ſought to recover the Kingdom of Naples by open force, as due to him by Inheritance upon the Death of Charles, Count of Maine. A Treaty therefore was made at Narbonne in January 1492, or rather 1493, according to our preſent Computation, bywhich it was expreſly ſtipulated, that Ferdinand ſhould declare againſt whoſoever ſhould make War upon the King of France, and on this Condition Charles gave up to Ferdinand the Counties in diſpute.

The Treaty not kept by Ferdinand.

But though the Conditions of the Treaty were thus favourable to Ferdinand, he notwithſtanding kept not his Word, nor ever deſiſted from aiding the Kings of

of Naples, with whom Charles was at War. They were indeed deſcended of the Kings of Arragon, and nearly allied to him in blood, though ſprung from a ſpurious Branch; but Ferdinand was guided by other Motives. He feared leſt the French, if quietly poſſeſſed of the Kingdom of Naples, ſhould turn their Eyes upon Sicily, and recover it out of his Hands.

With theſe Views Ferdinand, as he was a great Maſter of Craft and Subtilty, was conſtantly employed in privately aſſiſting the Kings of Naples with his Advice and Forces, or in oppoſing the Progreſs of the French, by ſecretly raiſing them up Enemies, or diverting their Allies. At laſt, when Charles, by greater Fortune than could have been expected, was entering victorious into the Kingdom of Naples, Ferdinand threw off the Maſk, and ordered his Embaſſador Antonio de Fonſeca to bid him deſiſt in his Name from his unlawful Uſurpation, for ſo he termed it; which was done by the Embaſſador at Velitri, not far from Rome, on the 29th of January 1494, with ſo much Inſolence, that when Charles objected the Articles of the Peace made at Narbonne, he made no Scruple publickly to tear them in pieces.

The French and Spaniards come to an open Rupture.

From this Time France and Spain warred openly againſt each other. Ferdinand had already ſent an Army into Sicily under the Command of Gonſalvo Hernandez of Corduba, who from thence was called the *Great Captain*. Hither came Ferdinand II. (who, upon his being deprived of the Kingdom of Naples, had retired to the Iſle of Iſchia) a little before the Departure of Charles, to conſult with Gonſalvo. And from hence, within a few Days after Charles had left the Kingdom, they both made a Deſcent upon Regio with ſix thouſand Men, and from thence made themſelves Maſters of the neighbouring Towns and Provinces. The Event of the War was long doubtful, till at length Naples revolting, the neighbouring Garriſons ſtarv'd into a Surrender, and the Count of Montpenſier, who was left Governor of the Kingdom, dying, the French were forced to quit the Country by Agreement the End of the Year 1496, as we have already obſerved in Chap. V.

During this War the Venereal Diſeaſe was communicated by the Spaniards to the Neapolitans, and by both to the French.

In the Neapolitan, or rather in the Spaniſh Army, there were not a few of the Soldiers, who returning from the Indies, either in the firſt Voyage with Chriſtopher Columbus in the Month of March 1493, or in the ſecond with Antonio de Torrez in the beginning of the Year 1494, or in the third with Pedro de Margarit at the end of the ſame Year, were as yet infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, or at leaſt had contracted it in Spain, after it had been brought by others into Europe. And therefore it is by no means ſtrange, that many of the Neapolitans ſhould be infected with the ſame Diſtemper, as they ſerved under the ſame Colours, and had to do with the ſame Women, who followed the Camp. And for the ſame reaſon the like Contagion could not but ſoon be communicated by one or both of them to the French; for as the Succeſs of the War continued doubtful for two whole Years, and the ſame Towns were taken and recovered by both Parties, 'tis plain, that the French alſo muſt have had Communication with the ſame Whores, who had lain with the Spaniards and Neapolitans, and thus the Seeds of the Venereal Diſeaſe muſt have mutually paſſed from one to the other.

The Teſtimony of Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo upon this Head.

But that no one may imagine this is founded on bare Conjecture, we ſhall produce an undeniable Witneſs, Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, who was at Barcelona at the Court of Spain in 1493, when Chriſtopher Columbus firſt re-

turn'd from the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, after having diſcovered it; who was particularly acquainted with ſeveral of Columbus's Companions, or others who returned from the Weſt-Indies in the Years following; who had frequently heard from them whatever had paſſed in their firſt Voyages; who in 1513, was ſent into Hiſpaniola by Ferdinand, King of Spain, to inſpect the melting of the Gold and Silver dug out of the Mines there; and laſtly, who either in Perſon ſaw and obſerv'd whatever paſſed at that Time in Spain, Naples, and the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, or learnt it from Eye-witneſſes.

In the *Summary of the Natural and General Hiſtory of the* Weſt-Indies, which upon his returning to Europe from Hiſpaniola, where he had liv'd twelve Years, he wrote in Spaniſh at Toledo in 1525, he thus addreſſes himſelf to the Emperor Charles V. King of Spain, by whoſe Direction he compiled this Work: "I can aſſure your Imperial Majeſty, *ſays he*, that this Diſeaſe which is new "in Europe, is well known in the Antille Iſlands lately diſcovered, and ſo "very common there, that almoſt every one of the Spaniards who lay with "the Indian Women contracted it from them. Thus it was imported from thence "into Spain, by thoſe who returned with Columbus after his firſt or ſecond Voyage. "And afterwards in the Year 1495, when Gonſalva Fernandez of Corduba, at "that Time a famous General, marched the Spaniſh Forces into Italy, by "Order of their Catholic Majeſties Ferdinand and Iſabella, to the Aſſiſtance of "Ferdinand II. King of Naples againſt Charles King of France, who from the "Largeneſs of his Head was called Great-Head, there were ſeveral of the "Spaniſh Soldiers infected with the ſame Diſeaſe; and thus it was quickly "communicated to the Neapolitans and French, by Means of their lying "promiſcuouſly with the ſame Whores."

To the like Purpoſe the ſame Author writes in his *Natural and General Hiſtory of the* Weſt-Indies, *Book* 2. *Chap.* 14. which is a much larger Work than his Summary, and written in Spaniſh ten Years after, viz. in 1535. There he expreſly names ſeveral eminent Witneſſes, who beheld what paſſed, and were concerned in the firſt Expeditions made into Hiſpaniola, and from whom he declares he received whatever he relates. And more eſpecially he relies upon the Authority and Teſtimony of Pedro de Margarit, the Catalonian, whoſe Teſtimony is of the greater Value, as he attended upon Chriſtopher Columbus in his ſecond Expedition into Hiſpaniola in 1493, and returned from thence in the Year following infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, of which the Author ſuſpected he was not perfectly cured at the Time he wrote, becauſe he was even at that Time tortured with continual Pains. Upon a thorough Knowledge therefore of the Fact, this Author expreſly maintains, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was brought from Hiſpaniola into Spain before the Year 1495, by the Spaniſh Soldies who ſerved under Gonſalvo Fernandez in Italy, and communicated to the French and Neapolitans by promiſcuous Venery.

The Venereal Diſeaſe propagated by the Italians, Spaniards and French trading to the other European Nations.

To come then nearer to our Purpoſe, the three principal Nations in Europe being by this Means infected, the Contagion could not but ſoon ſpread itſelf through the reſt, by reaſon of the mutual Commerce kept up amongſt them, which was farther promoted by the ſtate of Affairs at that Time, as the Germans and Dutch were then ſubject to the ſame Lord, viz. Charles V. with the Italians and Spaniards, as the French were then ſtrictly united with the Engliſh, and laſtly as Lewis XII. was continually at War with Ferdinand the Catholick,

and

and Francis I. with Charles V. both by Sea and Land; all which Circumſtances muſt have conſiderably quickened the Propagation of this Diſeaſe.

Thus it appears, that the Venereal Diſeaſe ſpread itſelf from Caſtille into the Confines of Portugal, and was there named the [b] *Caſtillian Diſeaſe*; and in the Year 1496, upon the Marriage of Jane the Daughter of Ferdinand and Iſabel, with the Archduke Philip, it was by the ſame Caſtillians tranſported into the Low-Countries, and there it was called the *Spaniſh Diſeaſe*, as we learn from Beverovicius, *Idea Medicinæ veterum*, *Part.* 3. *Cap.* 8. In like manner it was carried over from France into England, where it is named the *French Diſeaſe*, or *French Pox*, and as the Contagion came chiefly from Bourdeaux, it was formerly call'd there the *Bourdeaux Diſeaſe*.

But though this Diſeaſe appears to have ſpread itſelf very quickly from Spain, Italy, and France, where it firſt began, into the other Countries of Europe, yet its progreſs was gradual, and ſlower in Proportion to the Diſtance of thoſe Countries from the Places where firſt it ſhewed itſelf. Of this we have the Teſtimony of Daniel Sennertus about the Year 1632, concerning the upper Saxony, who in the ſixth Book of his *Works*, *Part* 2. *Chap.* 1. after relating that Capivaccius in Italy had got above eighteen thouſand Crowns by the ſole curing of the French Diſeaſe, ingeniouſly owns, "that for thirty four Years, "during which Space, by the Bleſſing of God, he had practiſed Phyſic not "without Profit, he had not made ſo many ſingle Crowns by curing this Diſ-"eaſe, as Capivaccius had made thouſands, owing to the ſmall Number of "thoſe who laboured under it in that Country."

However, at the ſame time that the Infection of the Venereal Diſeaſe paſſed from Spain into Italy and France, and from thence into the other European Countries, it appears likewiſe, to have ſpread itſelf along the Coaſts of Aſia and Africa, that were adjacent to the Mediterranean Sea; which we think was owing to the following Cauſes.

Communicated to all the Coaſts of Aſia and Africa bordering upon the Mediterranean Sea.

Firſt. To the Baniſhment of the Jews and Mahometans, who upon the Conqueſt of Granada were driven out of Spain by Ferdinand and Iſabel, and ſuch of them as fled into Africa carried with them the Venereal Diſeaſe, which they had before contracted in Spain. Of this we have a remarkable Witneſs, John Leo, a Mahometan and a Native of Granada, who being baniſhed with the reſt remov'd to Fez in Morocco, where he applied himſelf to the ſtudy of the Arabian Learning, and being afterwards taken by Pirates and preſented to Pope Leo X. embraced the Chriſtian Religion. Now in his Deſcription of Africa, which he wrote in Arabic at Rome, and which was turn'd into Latin by John Florianus, *Lib.* 1. he expreſſes himſelf thus, "Even the Name of "this Diſeaſe was not known to the Africans, before King Ferdinand baniſh-"ed all the Jews (*and Mahometans*) out of Spain, who being returned to their "native Country, the Æthiopians lay with their Wives, and thus this Diſeaſe "ſpread over Africa like a Plague, ſo that there was hardly a Family that re-"mained free of the Infection. They are firmly perſuaded that it was tranſ-"planted to them from Spain, and on this very Account (that it might not be "without a Name) they called it the *Spaniſh Diſeaſe*. But at Tunis, and all over "Italy it is called the *French Diſeaſe*; and the ſame Name is given to it in Egypt

[b] Roderic. Diaz de Iſla, *Lib. contra las Bubas* wrote in Spaniſh, Chap. 1.

" and Syria, whence the common Proverb of curſing, may the French Diſ-
" eaſe kill you."

Secondly. To the maritime Trade; the Merchants and Seamen, who brought Goods daily from the Ports of Italy, France and Spain to the Ports of Aſia and Africa, carrying over alſo a very bad kind of Merchandize, viz. the Venereal Diſeaſe, which by Degrees ſpread itſelf farther into the Country from the Coaſts bordering upon the Mediterranean. Of this we have Proof from the very Appellation of the Diſtemper, which according to John Leo in the Place above cited, and Leonardo Fioravanti in Capricci Medicinali, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 26. is call'd the French Diſeaſe in the Ports of Aſia and Africa, in like manner as in Italy and Spain [c], the Aſiatick and African People borrowing at the ſame Time both the new Name and the new Diſeaſe from the Europeans.

And laſtly, to the Turks, Perſians and Japaneſe.

Nor did the Contagion ſpread by the Europeans ſtop here, but extended wide into the remoteſt Corners of Aſia, and by repeated Voyages penetrated as far as to the Eaſt-Indies. 'Tis certain it paſſed from the Turks to the neighbouring Perſians; and is by them called the Turkiſh Diſtemper. See John Gothofred. Hahn, *de antiq. variolar. in præfat.* Neither can Garcias ab Horto deny, though he would, in his *Colloquios dos ſimples, e drogas, he cauſas Medicinais de India, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 38. that the Venereal Diſeaſe is called by the Perſians *Be de frangi*, that is, *The Diſeaſe of the Franks*, ſeeing from thence it follows that it was propagated from the Europeans to the Perſians; whether immediately or not, is of no great Conſequence.

It appears likewiſe that the Portugueſe, whoſe Commerce in the Eaſt flouriſhed a long Time, infected the ſeveral Indian Countries and Cities with which they traded, with the Venereal Diſeaſe. Thus 1. the Venereal Diſeaſe was by them introduced into the Kingdom of Calecut, which is in India on this ſide the Ganges on the Coaſt of Malabar, as appears from [d] Lewis de Barthema, or as ſome call him [e] Vartoman, of Bologna, who travelled through Syria, Egypt, Ethiopia, Arabia, Perſia, and India, from the Year 1502, to 1508, and therefore

——Multorum providus urbes,
Et mores hominum inſpexit. Horat. *Ep.* 2. *Lib.* 2.

He relates *Libro terzo dell' India, Capitulo* 36. *dell' Itinerario ſuo*, which is inſerted in the firſt Volume *delle Navigatione & Viaggi di Giouan Baptiſta Ramuſio*, that in the Kingdom of Calicut he ſaw many thouſands infected with the French Diſeaſe, which is there called *Pua* [f]. He adds, that this Diſeaſe was more violent amongſt the Natives of Calicut, than amongſt the Europeans,

[c] Perhaps on the Coaſts of the Mediterranean the Venereal Diſeaſe, is not called *the French Diſeaſe*, but *the Diſeaſe of the Franks*, that is, of the Chriſtians, whom all the Mahometans call *Franks* indiſcriminately.

[d] He is called *Lodovicus de Bononia*, by Joſiah Simler in his *Epitome Geſneri*.

[e] By Aubertus Miræus in *Auctario, Cap.* 531.

[f] Likewiſe Julius Cæſar Scaliger, in Cardanum *Exercitat.* 181. *Art.* 19. ſays, that the French Diſeaſe was called *Pua, by the Natives of Malabar*; which no doubt he tranſcribed from Ludovic de Barthema, but ſuppreſſed his Name, as it was uſual for him to do, which is a very unfair Thing.

and

and that it was new to them, and had not been known amongſt them above ſeventeen Years, which fixes the firſt Appearance of it there about the Year 1493 or 1494, at which Time it might be conveyed to them by the Portugueſe, who had received it from the Spaniards. For I imagine, and I think juſtly, that the ſeventeen Years are to be ſubſtracted from 1510, the Year when that Book of Lewis de Barthema was firſt printed in Quarto at Venice. For I pay very little Regard to that Edition which Anthony de Leon Pinelo, in his *Epitome de la Bibliotheca Oriental y Occidental, Nautica y Geographica*, ſays was publiſhed at Venice in the Year 1508; becauſe I am of Opinion that there never was ſuch a Thing, as it appears plainly from that very Journal of Lewis de Barthema, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 39, and 40, and eſpecially from *Book* 7. *dell' Ethiopia*, that he had not left Ethiopia in the Year 1507, nor was arrived at Venice in 1508.

Thus 2. It is certain that the firſt Seeds of this Diſeaſe were imported by the ſame Portugueſe, not only to the Coaſts of the Indies and the Empire of China, and by that Means to the Cities of Goa and Macao, which are ſtill in their Poſſeſſion, but likewiſe to the Kingdom of Japan, from whence they have long been driven. For Engelbert Kemfer in his *natural, civil and eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of Japan, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. ſays, that the Venereal Diſeaſe, which is common amongſt them, is called by the Japoneſe *Nambakaſſan*, that is *the Portugueſe Diſeaſe*, a certain Proof that it was communicated to the Natives of Japan by the Portugueſe.

Other Places, beſides Hiſpaniola, originally infected with this Diſtemper.

But however quick the Venereal Diſeaſe ſeems to have been propagated by means of the Trade of the Europeans, there is reaſon to believe, that beſides the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, where we have ſaid this Diſeaſe was endemial, and from whence we have ſeen it was firſt imported into Europe, there are alſo other Places infeſted with this Diſtemper, where it appears to be of their own native Growth, and which may therefore be looked on as ſo many Seed-Plots of the Venereal Venom.

The Kingdom of Peru.

I. Thus we learn from Francis Lopez de Gomara, *Hiſtor. General de las Indias, Parte primora, Capitul* 110, *fol.* 62, *verſo*; Jerome Benzonus of Milan, *Della Hiſtoria del Mondo Nuovo, Lib.* 3. towards the end: and Pedro de Cieca de Leon, *Chronica del Peru, Parte primora, Capital*, 46. who were Eye-Witneſſes of what they relate, that there was formerly a Diſeaſe peculiar to the Kingdom of Peru, which ſhewed itſelf by Tubercles like Warts, Chankers, foul and livid Puſtules, breaking out not only on the Face, but all over the Body, which the Spaniards, who invaded Peru under the Command of Francis Pizarro, contracted by lying with the native Women, which was curable by a Decoction of Sarſa-parilla growing in thoſe Parts, and which ſeems to be the ſame Diſtemper with the Venereal Diſeaſe of the Iſland of Hiſpaniola.

New Spain.

II. Thus it appears from the Teſtimony of Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, whom we have ſo often quoted, *Lib.* 10. *Hiſtor. Natural. Indiarum, Cap.* 2, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was as common a Diſtemper in almoſt all the Continent of America, as in New Spain, and eſpecially in thoſe Provinces of New Spain, called Nicaragua and Nagrando.

Florida.

III. Thus James le Moin, ſurnam'd *de Morgues*, in *Prolud. brevis narrationis eorum, quæ in Floridâ Americæ provinciâ Gallis acciderunt ſecundâ in illam navigatione, duce Renato de Laudonniere, Anno* 1564. relates, that the Natives of this Country

Country of old labour'd under the Venereal Diſeaſe, which is confirm'd by Julius Palmarius in his Treatiſe *de lue venereâ* publiſhed in 1578, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 2. where he takes notice, "That the Normans who lately viſited that Part "of America which is called Florida, aſſert that the Venereal Diſeaſe is as "common there, as Puſtules or Spots of the Skin amongſt us, and that they "had ſo great a Tendency to it, that if any one lay with a Woman while her "Menſes were upon her, he immediately contracted either a Venereal Bubo, "or a true Pox.

The midland Part of Africa under the Line.

IV. So Thevet, *Coſmogr. Univerſal. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2. which we likewiſe read in *Hiſtor. Plantar. Lugdun. Lib.* 18. *Cap.* 132. "In the inner Africa, on "both Sides of the River Senega, in the Kingdom of Meli, to the South, and "in that of Tomboctou, which lyes northwards, is obſerved a common "Diſeaſe, very like the Venereal, or rather the very ſame, which in the "Ethiopian Language is called *Borozail* or *Zail*. Its Seat is in the Genitals "in both Sexes, and it is owing to too much Venery. The Phyſicians of that "Country cure it with a Decoction of an Herb called *Achanaca*, or of the "Fruit of the ſame Herb, which they call *Alfard*, uſing it in the ſame Man-"ner as we do the Decoction of Guaiacum in Europe. This Relation is con-"firmed by Sydenham in his *Epiſtolâ ſecundâ reſponſoriâ*, where he ſays, "that "he had learnt from ſeveral of the Engliſh, Men of Probity, who inhabit "the Caribbee Iſlands, that the Slaves brought freſh from Guinea, even be-"fore they are landed, as well as the others who live there, labour under this "Diſeaſe, without any previous impure Coition, ſo that frequently enough "a whole Family, both Men, Women, and Children ſuffer from it at the "ſame Time. Nor does that Diſeaſe, *adds he*, which frequently attacks "thoſe miſerable Wretches differ in the leaſt, as far as I can learn, from that "which we call venereal, neither as to the Ulcers or other Symptoms, if we "only make an Allowance for the Difference of the Climates, although it has "quite another Name, being by them called the YAWS. Neither is their Me-"thod of Cure different from ours, ſeeing they as well as we uſe mercurial "Salivation."

The Iſland of Java.

V. So Thuanus, *Hiſtoriarum ſui Temporis, Lib.* 71. writes, "That in the "greater Java, the Inhabitans are very ſubject to the Venereal Diſeaſe, which "they cure after this manner; from ten o' Clock in the Morning till two in "the Afternoon, the Patients expoſe themſelves to the burning Heat of the "Sun, and thus they exhauſt and dry up the peccant malignant Humour." With Thuanus agrees Andrew Cleyer, firſt Phyſician to the Dutch Eaſt India Company, who in his Letter from the Town of Batavia in the Iſland of Java, written in the Year 1681. to Chriſtian Mentzel, and inſerted in the Ephimerides Germanicæ, Decur. 2. Anno 2. [g] affirms, "that the Venereal Diſeaſe "was a Native in the Iſland of Java, ſo that it was even more common than "a quotidian Ague.

I am very much ſurpriſed, by the bye, that Cleyer, who muſt certainly be well acquainted with thoſe Things, ſhould reckon as new, and quite unuſual twenty Years before, that is, before the Year 1660, that terrible Diſeaſe of the Iſland of Java, in which he relates, [h] "That the Fingers and Toes were conſumed, that "the Face was deformed with hard and frightful Tumours, which afterwards

[g] Page 7. [h] Artis Medicæ, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 2.

coming

" coming to a Suppuration, degenerated into putrid and malignant Ul-
" cers, with a *Caries* of the Bones; that there was no way of ſaving the
" neighbouring Parts; but by extirpating the diſeaſed Limb, that the *Pus* was
" ſo acrid and corroſive, that when the Tubercles were ſuffered to break of
" themſelves, it was afterwards found to have eat into the Bones below; that
" in the beginning of the Diſeaſe the Extremities of the Ears ſwelled without
" Bounds, and the Heels were ſo void of Senſe, that you might thruſt a Pin
" the whole length into them without being felt; that theſe Parts were moſt
" commonly ulcerated; that in the beginning there appeared livid Spots void
" of all feeling; that the Hair of the Head, Beard, and Eye-brows fell off,
" though not conſtantly."

But he ſaw that theſe direful Symptoms proceeded from the Venereal Diſeaſe, ought to be referred to it, and were proper to it alone, becauſe there were Tubercles over the whole Body; becauſe they were bad, obſtinate, malignant, ill conditioned Ulcers; the Bones rendered carious under the Tubercles or Ulcers; the whole Skin marked and diſcoloured with blackiſh-yellow, blackiſh-purple, dark coloured, livid Spots; becauſe the Hairs of the Head, Beard and Eye-brows fell off; and laſtly, becauſe the Ears, Face, and Lips were rendered ugly with Pimples ſcattered up and down upon them. As to the former, there is no Doubt about them; nor do I think it needful to ſay much to confirm them. But if any one is doubtful about the laſt Symptom, I would deſire him to read what is ſaid by Andrew Cæſalpinus [h] *de Tuberoſitatibus faciem deturpantibus* in the Venereal Diſeaſe, or by Aurelius Severinus, [i] of a Patient labouring under that Complaint, who with *bald Eye-brows*, Puſtules ſcattered thick upon the Face, *the Tip of the Noſe depreſſed and ſhining, the Lips ſwelled, the Chin rough with Tetters, &c. ſeemed to have put on the Appearance of a Satyr or Goat*; and laſtly, let him compare the Deſcription which Severinus has given of a Venereal Patient whoſe Face was diſfigured with Tubercles, with the Prints of theſe two Javaneſe, who laboured, as Cleyer thought, under a new Diſeaſe, which he has adjoined to his Epiſtle.

VI. Thus it appears by the Teſtimony of James Bontius, who formerly practiſed Phyſic in India among the Dutch, in a Treatiſe entituled, *Methodus medendi, quâ in Indiis Orientalibus oportet uti in curâ morborum illic vulgò ac populariter graſſantium, Cap.* 19. " That an endemial or epidemical Diſeaſe had " appeared in Amboyna and the Molucca Iſlands, which the Dutch called *d' Amboynſe Pocken*, in its Symptoms very much reſembling the Venereal Diſeaſe; but with this Difference, that here they were liable to it without the " Uſe of Venery. That in this Diſeaſe there broke out upon the Face, Arms, " and Legs, *Tophi* or Tumours, at firſt hard and ſcirrhous, and as thick over " the whole Body, as Corns or Warts upon the Hands and Feet in Holland. If " they happened to ulcerate, they diſcharged a tough gummy Matter, but at the " ſame time ſo ſharp and corroſive, as to occaſion deep hollow Ulcers, with " callous and inverted Lips. That it was an abominable loathſome Diſtemper, and reſembled the Venereal Diſeaſe, except in this, that it was not attended with ſuch violent Pains, nor did the Bones grow carious ſo readily, " unleſs it was unſkilfully treated.——Farther, that it yielded to almoſt the

The Molucca Iſlands.

[h] Artis Medicæ, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 2.
[i] De recond. Abſceſſuum Naturâ, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 23. *Sect.* 8.

" ſame

" ſame Remedies, as the Venereal Diſeaſe.——To the Decoctions of China " Root, Sarſaparilla, Guaiacum, and of the Barks of the ſame.——And if it " did not yield to theſe, it was neceſſary to proceed to Chemicals and Minerals, " as the Mercurius Vitæ or Butter of Antimony, Turbith Mineral, and white " Præcipitate. Likewiſe that Mercurial Ointments prepared according to Art " were to be uſed externally.

The Country of China.

VII. So laſtly it is related by Garcias ab Horto, *Colloquios dos Simples e Drogas, he Cauſas Medicinais de India, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 38. And by Thevet juſt now quoted, *Coſmograph. Lib.* 11. *Cap.* 25. " That the Venereal Diſeaſe was com-" mon in the Empire of China, and uſually cured by a Decoction of China-" Root." And the ſame Thing is ſaid in ſo many Words, by Charles Muſitanus, *Tract. de Morbo Venereo, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. where he affirms, that the China-Root, which the Europeans have found to be of ſuch Efficacy in the Venereal Diſeaſe, and which has derived its Name from the Country from which it was firſt imported, is a ſpecifick Remedy for that Diſeaſe among the Chineſe. And this I can confirm by moſt certain Evidence. For I have been lately informed by a Prieſt of the Order of the Jeſuits, who not long ſince returned from China, where he had preached the Goſpel for thirty Years, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was not only a Diſtemper known among the Chineſe at Pekin, but likewiſe very common. But when I aſked him what the Chineſe Phyſicians thought of this Diſeaſe? Whether they looked upon it as a new or an old Diſtemper, of their own Growth, or of foreign Extraction? Whether they judged it to be propagated only by Contagion, or that it was ſometimes bred of itſelf without any previous Infection, as moſt other Diſeaſes? To theſe Queſtions he plainly own'd he could give me no Satisfaction. Nor was I ſurpriſed at it, as they were foreign to his Buſineſs.

But theſe Particulars, which we now lament our Ignorance of, are perhaps reſerved for the Diſcovery of a happier Age. *Multa enim*, as Seneca ſays, *Quæſt. Nat. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 3. *ſeculis hinc futuris, cum memoria noſtri exoleverit, reſervantur*, " Many Diſcoveries are reſerved for future Ages, when the Remem-" brance of ours is decayed." In the mean time as we do not think it likely, that the Venereal Diſeaſe could be carried by the Spaniards or any of the Europeans to the inland Places of America and Africa we have mentioned, or communicated with the Inhabitants of Java, ſeeing it was obſerved of old to be common in thoſe Countries, when they were firſt inhabited; ſo neither is it probable, that the ſame Diſeaſe ſhould have been tranſported to China, either by the Portugueſe who poſſeſs Macao upon the Chineſe Shore, or by the People of Japan, whom, as we have ſeen, the Portugueſe infected with this Diſtemper, ſeeing the Europeans and Japoneſe had ſeldom or never any Correſpondence with the more inward Provinces of the Chineſe Empire, and eſpecially with Pekin the Capital of the Empire, which lies at a great Diſtance both from Macao the Territory of the Portugueſe, and Canton which is viſited by the Ships of the other European Nations.

To return therefore to my Point, I ſhould rather think, upon conſidering and weighing theſe Teſtimonies, that beſides the Iſland of Haiti or Hiſpaniola, which was the moſt noted Seminary of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and the moſt fatal to Europe, ſeveral other Places, and it may be all the Countries in America, Africa, and Aſia, which lie under the Torrid Zone, have been from of old in-

feſted with this Diſtemper; and that it was bred amongſt them from a common Cauſe, of which we ſhall ſpeak by and by; from whence it might have been communicated to the neighbouring Nations, if any Commerce had paſſed between them; but was never known to Europe, ſo long as the "Middle "of the Earth, which is the ſolar Circle," to ſpeak with *Pliny*, *Hiſt. Nat. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 68. where the Seeds of the Diſeaſe lay hid, "was believed to be burnt "up with Flames and ſcorching Vapours, and therefore was inacceſſible."

CHAP. XII.

A Conjecture concerning the Cauſes, why the Venereal Diſeaſe was formerly common in Hiſpaniola, and the other Iſlands of the Weſt Indies.

WE have here a difficult Queſtion to treat of, viz. the Original of the French Diſeaſe in the Iſlands of the Weſt Indies, and eſpecially in that of Haiti, or Hiſpaniola, which is now called the Iſland of St. Domingo. For though this Diſeaſe is now certainly propagated by Infection, and by that means communicated from one to another, yet unleſs we ſuppoſe an endleſs ſucceſſive Progreſſion of this Infection, which would be abſurd, we muſt neceſſarily ſtop at ſome Perſon, who without any previous Infection, or external Communication, muſt have originally bred this Diſtemper from ſome peculiar Diſtemperature and depravity of Humours, whenceſoever that might ariſe.

Dr. Sydenham indeed, *Epiſt. ſecund. Reſponſor.* is of opinion, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was not an original Diſtemper, even in theſe Iſlands of the Weſt Indies, but that it was imported thither by the Blacks, whom the Spaniards carried from Guinea, or ſome other of the Mediterranean Provinces of Africa, bordering upon Guinea, to their new colonies of America, and that amongſt them it was a common Diſeaſe.

The Venereal Diſeaſe not brought from Guinea into the Weſt Indies, as Dr. Sydenham has imagined.

But 1. granting all that Dr. Sydenham has advanced to be true, it would not ſolve the Difficulty, and at moſt would but change the Queſtion. For how the Blacks came firſt by the Venereal Diſeaſe, which they carried into Hiſpaniola, is a point as difficult to be explained, as how it aroſe firſt amongſt the Americans.

2. This notion of Dr. Sydenham's is directly contrary to matter of Fact; for it is certain that no Blacks were tranſported into Hiſpaniola before the Year 1503. But this Diſeaſe was contracted by the Spaniards in Hiſpaniola in the Year 1493. was carried into Spain the ſame year, or the year following, and from thence into Italy in 1494. or 1495. where it infected the French and Neapolitans; and by them was ſoon after ſpread all over Europe.

Setting aſide therefore Dr. Sydenham's Conjecture, it is better to give Credit to Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, a very proper Perſon for deciding this Affair, as having ſpent a Number of Years in Hiſpaniola, as having converſed with the Natives, and having had an Account of their Diſeaſes, either from their own Mouths, or obſerved them himſelf upon the Spot. Now in ſeveral

But was originally bred there.

Places of his *Natural and General History of the West Indies*, which we have already quoted, *Chap.* X. and XI. he expreſly ſays, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was formerly a common Diſtemper among the Natives of the Iſland of Haiti or Hiſpaniola, when it was firſt diſcovered by Chriſtopher Columbus, and that it was not cauſed by any previous Contagion, but was truly endemial; and this is confirmed by the unanimous Teſtimony of the Phyſicians and Hiſtorians, who lived about that time, or have ſince wrote upon the ſame Subject.

We have ſeveral inſtances of Diſeaſes of this Kind, which are peculiar to ſome particular Country, and ſeldom known any where elſe. Thus in Europe the *Plica Polonica* is proper to the Poles, the *Scurvy* to the Borderers upon the Baltick Sea, and the *Bronchocele* to ſuch as dwell below the Alps. Thus in Aſia the *Vena Medinenſis*, or *Dracunculus*, is peculiar to the Arabians, the *Andron*, or *Oſcheo-hydrocele*, and *Pircal*, or *Perical*, an ulcerous Swelling of the *Tibiæ*, to the Inhabitants of Malabar. So in Africa the *Elephantiaſis* was always the *peculiare malum Ægypti*, as we learn from Pliny, *Hiſt. Nat. Lib.* 26. *Cap.* 1.

Eſt Elephas morbus, qui propter flumina Nili
Gignitur Ægypto in Mediâ, neque præterea uſquam.
Lucret. lib. 6.

If therefore theſe caſes are Facts, as I am perſuaded they are, why may not the Venereal Diſeaſe be ranked in the ſame Claſs with regard to the Iſlands of the Weſt Indies, and particularly Hiſpaniola.

And therefore produced by ſome common Cauſe peculiar to thoſe Iſlands.

Now Diſeaſes of this Kind, which are peculiar to ſome particular Country, muſt not only ariſe from a Cauſe peculiar to that Climate, but from ſuch a Cauſe as is common and may indiſcriminately affect divers of the Inhabitants. But the Cauſes of this Kind muſt be one or other of theſe three: either 1. the Air they breathe, if through exceſſive Heat, immoderate Rains, or foul Exhalations, it becomes peſtilential; or 2. the Food on which they live, if bad in Quality, or ſpoiled in dreſſing; or laſtly, 3. the Cuſtoms in uſe among them, if prejudicial to Health. The Venereal Diſeaſe therefore in the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, where it was endemial, muſt have aroſe from ſome one or other of theſe Cauſes, or from all together.

Which Cauſe is not known.

Thus far then we are in the right; but how to proceed is the Difficulty, as all before us lies hid under a cloud of Darkneſs and Obſcurity. For, as to what theſe barbarous People, and their Phyſicians, or rather Pretenders to Phyſick, whom they call *Butios*, have at any Time either obſerved, or conjectured, concering the Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe, we are wholly ignorant. Nor are we ſo well acquainted with the Nature and Quality of their Food, and their Ways of dreſſing it, or with their Manners and Cuſtoms, as to be able to make from thence any tolerable Diſcovery of the firſt Original of this Diſeaſe. And to expect farther Light from the Natives now would be in vain, * as all of them have long ſince been miſerably cut off by the horrid Cruelty of

* Nine hundred Thouſand, according to Peter Martyr, *Hiſtor. Indiar. Occid.* nay a Million of Inhabitants, according to Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, *Hiſtor. Indiarum, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. were reckoned in the Iſland of Haiti, when Chriſtopher Columbus arrived there the firſt Time. But this great Multitude was ſoon deſtroyed, by the moſt cruel Methods, which you may ſee in the Authors above quoted. However the reverend Father de Margat, a Jeſuit, relates in his *Lettres edifiantes & curieuſes Recuil* XX. *Pag.* 447. that ſome, though only a few Families of the Natives had been lately diſcovered accidentally by the Hunters on the Top of the Mountains called *Pinal*, where they had hid themſelves.

the

the Spaniards, and their Knowledge in this Matter, if they had any, muſt conſequently have periſhed with them.

Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo might indeed have obtained Satisfaction in theſe Points, if he had been as diligent in his Enquiries into them, as he ought. For he converſed from the Year 1513. near fifteen Years with the Natives, who were many of them then alive, and from whom he might have been informed in many Particulars concerning the Venereal Diſeaſe. But though he was otherwiſe a careful Obſerver, we have reaſon to lament his Negligence in this. He aſſerts indeed, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was of old a common Diſtemper in the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, and that even in his Time it could be produced ſpontaneouſly without any previous Infection; and yet he neglected to enquire either why it was ſo common a Diſtemper, or to what Cauſe its ſpontaneous Production was owing. And he ſeems to have been ſenſible of his Fault, by throwing the Blame of it upon the reſt of his Countrymen, who he ſays were but little acquainted with the Religion, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the Natives of Hiſpaniola, as they were not careful to make an Enquiry into them till it was too late, when they who could have given the beſt Account, were already cut off, and no certain Knowledge of them could be obtained from the ignorant Vulgar that remained.

Not owing to the Inhabitants feeding upon human Fleſh.

And yet under all this Obſcurity, which perplexes others, Leonard Fioravanti, the Italian Quack, thought he had ſolved the Difficulty, though with greater Vanity than Succeſs, by ſaying, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was capable of being contracted by ſound Perſons without any Contagion, if they lived upon human Fleſh, as alſo by all other Animals, which feed upon the Fleſh of their own Species; that the Natives of Hiſpaniola were Men-eaters, and uſed to live upon human Fleſh; and therefore, from the Nature of their Food, they muſt neceſſarily have been early ſubject to this Diſtemper, which, though originally produced by a Depravity of Humours, and without any Infection, was withal capable of being communicated that Way to others, who were conſequently liable to contract it both Ways.

But this Notion labours under a double Defect. For 1. We have ſeen already in *Chapter* IX. that a Dog, which was fed with Dog's Fleſh for two Months, had from it no Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, nor conſequently could this Diſeaſe be produced in Men by feeding upon human Fleſh. 2. It appears from the Teſtimony of Hiſtorians, that the Natives of the Iſland of Haiti or Hiſpaniola, did not live upon human Fleſh, but, on the contrary, differed in this from moſt of the American Nations, and religiouſly abſtained from it.

This empty and imaginary Notion therefore of Fioravanti muſt fall to the Ground, and the Queſtion concerning the Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe, tho' not unhandled, muſt remain ſtill undecided. That we may not therefore ſeem wanting in our Duty in this Particular, we ſhall here attempt to give ſome Explication of it, and though we ſhould fail to aſſign the true Reaſons of it, we ſhall at leaſt point out the moſt probable, from the threefold Claſs of Cauſes we have mentioned above. And,

Nor to the Conſtitution of the Air.

I. The Air ſeems wholly to be excluded from being fixed upon as a Cauſe of it, which might indeed produce other Diſtempers in Hiſpaniola, but never the Venereal Diſeaſe. For it is certain, the Europeans, who have inhabited the

Iſland for theſe two hundred Years paſt, have never contracted this Diſeaſe there, except by Infection; and yet theſe Europeans have breathed the ſame Air with the Natives, and without Doubt an Air of the ſame Nature as formerly; for it is not to be conceived that the Quality of the Air in the ſame Climate ſhould be ſo altered within one or two hundred Years, as to be able to produce the Venereal Diſeaſe at that Time, and have no ſuch effect at preſent.

But more to the Nature of their Diet.

II. But the Caſe ſeems different as to the Food, which the Natives eat, and their Manner of dreſſing it. Their common Diet was Potatoes, the Meal of an *Indian* Wheat, called *Mayz*, *Caſſara*, and certain Fruits they gathered in the Woods. And, if at any Time theſe were wanting, which was often the Caſe amongſt a lazy, idle, indolent People, they made no Scruple to live upon Worms, Spiders, Serpents, Bats, and ſuch Kind of filthy Food.

They uſed freely an high Sauce, which they called *Yarca*, made of the Roots and Leaves of Cuckow-Pint, called *Caulis Caribarum*, the Tops of Potatoes and *Mombini*, mixed with a large Quantity of *Capſicum*, or *Indian* Pepper, which they called *Axi*, and in this they dipped the reſt of their Food.

They frequently met together to ſmoak Tobacco, not in the ſame Manner with the Europeans, but by a particular Inſtrument drawing it through the Noſtrils, till they grew intoxicated, and fell down as it were half dead.

And laſtly, one of their moſt favourite Diſhes was a Kind of amphibious Lizard, peculiar to the Iſland, called *Ivana*, or *Iguana*, of a grateful Taſte indeed, but very apt to increaſe Venereal Pains, or bring them on again in a Caſe not thoroughly cured, as we learn from Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, *Hiſtor. Indiar. Lib.* 13. *Cap.* 3. inſomuch that Dr. Liſter was of Opinion, *Exercit. de lue venereâ*, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was originally produced in this Iſland from the Natives living upon this Lizard, or Serpent, as he calls it.

Theſe Cauſes may perhaps ſeem light, and not ſufficient to produce ſo ſevere a Diſorder, as the Venereal Diſeaſe. And yet it is evident that the Blood muſt hereby be vitiated and corrupted; and when the Blood is vitiated in theſe hot Countries, ſharp, irregular, and virulent Ferments cannot but ariſe, not much unlike the Venereal Ferment. It is certain the ſame Reaſons are urged by Galen, *Method. Medend. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 12. why the Leproſy, which is ſo near a-kin to the Venereal Diſeaſe, that it is by many thought to have been the ſame, was ſo common at Alexandria. "The Alexandrians, ſays he, eat Pulſe, Lentils, "Cockles, and a great deal of Salt Fiſh; nay, ſome of them eat Aſſes Fleſh, "and the like, which engender groſs melancholic Humours." So the Scurvy, which differs ſo little from the Venereal Diſeaſe, that it is often confounded with it, is known at this Time to be ſolely owing to a bad Diet.

And ſtill more to an immoderate Uſe of promiſcuous Venery, and the virulent Acrimony of the menſtrual Flux.

III. But let theſe Reaſons be of ever ſo much Force, we have ſomething of greater Moment ſtill to offer. For in hot Countries, and eſpecially where they live on ſuch bad Food, the Women have uſually a very ſharp, and in a Manner virulent Diſcharge of the Menſes. So Grotius ſays, in his Notes upon the fifteenth Chapter of Leviticus, "that in Syria, and the neighbouring Countries, "the *Menſtrua* have ſomething contagious." So Tavernier, *Voyage des Indes, Liv.* 3. *Chap.* 27. relates, that the Women among the Cafres, and eſpecially on the Coaſt of Melinda, are of ſo virulent a Diſpoſition at the Time of their menſtrual Diſcharge, that if the Europeans ſtand any Time near the Urine they have

have lately made, they run a Risk of being seised not only with a Fever and Head-ach, but sometimes with the Pestilence.

And thus, if any Credit at all is due to his Relation, we may interpret of the *Menses* of such Women as live in the hotter Countries only, what Pliny has said in the seventh Book of his *Natural History*, *Chap.* 15. for it is certain it cannot be applied to them in milder Regions. "There are few Things more "surprising, *says he*, than the monthly Discharge of Women; at their Ap- "proach new Wines grow sower, Grain touched by them becomes barren, "Graffs die, young Sprouts wither, and Fruits fall off the Trees on which they "grew; the Lustre of Mirrours grows dull upon their viewing them, Steel "loses its Edge, and Ivory its Polish; the Bees die in whole Hives, Brass "and Iron immediately rust, and the Air is rendered fetid. Upon tasting it "Dogs grow mad, and their Bite is infected with an incurable Poison. Nay "farther, the Bitumen swimming at a certain Season on the Indian Lake, "called Asphaltitis, which otherwise is gentle and pliable in its Nature, can "only be separated by Means of a Thread dipped in that Poison. Even that "very small Animal, the Ant, they say is sensible of its Effects, throws away "the Grain after tasting it, and will have no more to do with it."

Now if the menstrual Blood be so virulent in the hotter Climates, it must be very unsafe to go near the Women, whilst their *Menses* are upon them. It is certain that even here in our milder Regions of Europe, if any one has to do with a menstruous Woman, the *Glans* and Prepuce shall, for the most Part, be affected with a slight Inflammation or superficial Pustules, which will soon disappear. How much more violent Consequences therefore, in a hot and burning Climate, must attend such as are not ashamed to have to do with Women under the Circumstance of so sharp, and, in a Manner, so venomous a Discharge? And from hence probably it is, that the Arabian Physicians, who lived in warmer Countries than the Greeks and Latins, have been the first who have treated of the Pustules and Ulcers of the Penis, arising from Coition *cum fœdâ Muliere*, i. e. with a menstruous Woman, as they have frequently done; for a menstruous Woman was no less accounted unclean among the Arabians, who were then Mahometans, than among the Jews. And indeed all Communication with a menstruous Woman seems to have been forbidden by the Jewish Law upon this very Account, lest by defiling themselves by such an unclean Copulation the Jews should contract some grievous Disorder; *Moses*, or rather God, the Author of the Mosaick Law, by this Prohibition consulting, as in many other instances, the Safety of the People of Israel.

The Natives therefore of the Island of Haiti must have formerly been subject to many and grievous Diseases, as none of them scrupled to converse with menstruous Women; as the Men, through the Violence of their Lust, lay like Beasts with the first Woman they met with, and as the Women, through an Excess of Incontinence, promiscuously admitted all that offered, as we learn from Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, *Histor. Indiar. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 3. Nay, whilst their Menses were upon them, they would impudently invite and press Men more to lie with them, than at another Time, their Lust breaking out then, as in Brutes, through the Heat of the Womb, with greater Rage than at any other Time. No Wonder then, that the different, acrid, and heterogeneous

Seed

Seed of ſeveral Men blended together, amixed with a ſharp and virulent menſtrual Blood, and repoſited in the over-heated Wombs of very filthy Women, ſhould by Time, Heterogeneity, and the Heat of its Receptacle ſoon corrupt, and conſtitute the firſt Seeds of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which might afterwards be propagated by Contagion amongſt Perſons of greater Continence, if any ſuch there were among them.

This Opinion favoured by the Manners of the other Nations, where the Venereal Diſeaſe is ſuppoſed to be bred.

This Conjecture is favoured by the Conſideration of the other Countries of Aſia, Africa and America, of which we have ſpoke in the foregoing Chapter, and which we have Cauſe to believe were formerly ſo many Seed-plots of the Venereal Diſeaſe. For as theſe were all ſituate in the Torrid Zone, there muſt have been in them the like Heat of the Air as in Hiſpaniola, a like Diſpoſition to Impurity, and the ſame Propenſity to a promiſcuous Copulation. Every one knows what the firſt Writers of America have ſaid concerning the warmer American Climates. And that the Africans, who lived in the Heart of the Country, were not more continent appears from Pliny, *Hiſtor. Nat. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 8. where he ſays, "That the Garamantes, who do not marry, lie promiſcuouſly with the Women." So Pomponius Mela relates, *de Situ Orbis*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 8. "that amongſt the Garamantes——none ever took a Wife: "amongſt them, where ſo many Men have to do with the ſame Woman, the "Children are fathered according to their Reſemblance." And again, "that "it is uſual for the Augilian Women the Night on which they are married, to "lie with every Body that will pay for it." And laſtly, that a like Judgment is to be given of the Natives of the Eaſtern Parts, or Iſlands of Aſia, ſubject to the Torrid Zone, appears from the Inſtance of the Inhabitants of the Marian Iſlands, who, according to Father Gobien, *Hiſtoire des Iſles Marianes*, *Liv.* 2. form themſelves into Societies, and have a common Woman for the Uſe of the Club. As therefore it appears, that in all the Places, where the Venereal Diſeaſe ſeems to have been formerly endemial, the like Heat of the Climate was joined with the like Incontinence of the Inhabitants, there is Reaſon to believe, that the ſame Diſeaſe, with which ſuch diſtant Countries, and which had no Communication with each other, were alike infected, muſt have been formerly produced by a like Concurrence of Cauſes, in which only they agreed, and that it might likewiſe be ſo produced there even at this Day, if the ſame Manner of living was kept up among the Inhabitants.

Its not being bred in Europe, no Objection to this Notion.

But there ſeems to lie one Objection againſt this Opinion, namely, that according to this Scheme the Venereal Diſeaſe ought formerly to have been produced in Europe, no leſs than in the Iſland of Haiti or Hiſpaniola, and the other Places mentioned, as it is no new Thing in Europe to have to do with menſtruous Women. But were it ſo, that the like Impurity was practiſed in Europe (for though this ſeems to be too large a Conceſſion, we ſhall not here diſpute it,) it would by no Means follow from hence, that the Venereal Diſeaſe ought to have been of as long a ſtanding here, or produced in the ſame Manner as in Hiſpaniola. For as the Climate is more temperate in Europe, there is not the ſame Acrimony in the Seed of the Men, not the ſame Virulence in the menſtruous Blood, nor the ſame Heat in the Wombs of the Women, as we have proved there were in the Iſland of Haiti, nor conſequently could the ſame Symptoms ever ariſe from a like Concurrence of Cauſes. In ſhort, the ſame

may be ſaid of Diſeaſes and their Cauſes, as of the Birth of Animals, and the Growth of Plants in different Climates. As therefore Lions do not breed in Europe, nor Apes bring forth young, as Parrots do not build their Neſts, nor many of the Seeds of the Indian or American Plants, when ſown, break out of the Ground, or at leaſt do not grow up to Perfection; ſo neither could the Venereal Diſeaſe ever ariſe in Europe from the ſame Cauſes, to which we think it was owing formerly in Hiſpaniola; becauſe every Climate has its particular Properties, and what ſpontaneouſly ſprings up in one, can by no Art be produced in another; in a Word, to conclude with the Poet, *Quia non omnis fert omnia tellus.*

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Periods which the Venereal Diſeaſe has had in Europe to this Day.

The different Forms in which the Venereal Diſeaſe has appeared, reducible to different Periods.

WHoever imagines that the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſince its Appearance in Europe, has ſhewn itſelf always under the ſame Form and Shape, is as much miſtaken, as if he ſhould think, that the Towns and Kingdoms, which he now ſees rich and flouriſhing, were always in the ſame Condition. For, as it appears by the Teſtimony of Hiſtorians, that there have been formerly divers Changes and Revolutions in the Affairs of Kingdoms, ſo is it evident, from barely comparing the Deſcriptions which have been given us by the Writers of Phyſic, that the Venereal Diſeaſe has often already * changed its Appearance, both as to the Degree of Violence and Nature of its Symptoms, and to the Variety and Diſagreement of the Courſes, which it has obſerved.

But to prove this Point more clearly, it will be requiſite to divide the Courſes of the Venereal Diſeaſe into ſuch Periods, as each of them may ſtand diſtinguiſhed by the new Acceſſion or Diſappearance of ſome particular Symptom, as by its proper Character.

The firſt, from 1494, to 1514. in which the Diſeaſe was at the higheſt.

I. The firſt Period is from the Year 1494. when the Diſeaſe firſt ſhewed itſelf, to the Year 1514. Now all the Symptoms which are mentioned by Nicholas Leonicenus, at the End of his Treatiſe *De morbo Gallico*, in 1497. by Gaſpar Torella, in *Conſiliis particularibus adverſus pudendagram*, in 1500. by James Cataneus, *Tractatu de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 3. *Anno* 1505, and laſtly by John Almenar in *Libell. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 3. in 1510. as peculiar to the Venereal Diſeaſe at that Time, are faithfully and diligently collected, and elegantly deſcribed by Jerome Fracaſtorius, *Lib.* 2. *De morbis contagioſis, Cap.* 12. *de Morbo Gallico*, where he writes thus, " When it firſt broke out amongſt us, " it diſcovered itſelf by the following Symptoms——The Patient was low-" ſpirited, complained of Wearineſs, and had a pale Look; at laſt, for the " moſt Part, little Ulcers appeared about the Pudenda, which were extremely

* Guicciardin relates, *Hiſtor. Lib.* 2. that even in his Time, that is, before the Year 1540, in which he died, the Diſeaſe, *after ſome Years had elapſed,——was begun to be a great deal milder; that it was divided into more Species, and theſe different from the firſt.*

" obſtinate,

" obſtinate, and after they were cured in one Part, broke out afreſh in ano-
" ther. Afterwards a kind of cruſty Puſtules appeared upon the Skin, begin-
" ning in ſome upon the Scalp (which was moſt frequently the Caſe) and
" upon other Parts in others. At firſt they were only ſmall, but increaſed by
" Degrees in a ſhort Time to the Size of the Huſk of an Acorn, and a good
" deal the ſame Appearance, not unlike thoſe Scabs which appear on the Heads
" of Boys. Of theſe Scabs there were ſeveral different Kinds, ſome of them
" ſmall and dry, others large and moiſt; ſome of a livid Colour, ſome of a pa-
" liſh white, and ſome hard and reddiſh. All of them opened in a few Days,
" and diſcharged a thick fetid Matter; nor can it be expreſſed what Quantity
" of that Matter perpetually diſcharged, or how naſty in its Quality. After-
" wards the ulcerated Parts became eroded, in the ſame Manner as thoſe Ul-
" cers which are called Phagædenic, and ſometimes they infected not only the
" Fleſh, but likewiſe the very Bones. When it attacked the Head chiefly, it
" produced acrid Rheums, which eroded ſometimes the Palate, ſometimes the
" Uvula, ſometimes the Jaws and Tonſils: In ſome it deſtroyed the Lips, in
" others the Noſe, in others the Eyes, and in others the whole *Pudenda*. Be-
" ſides this in a great many the Limbs were greatly deformed with gummy
" Tumours, which frequently grew to the Size of an Egg, or a ſmall Loaf;
" and being laid open, diſcharged a white mucilaginous Matter. That
" tough Hardneſs appeared chiefly in the Arms and Legs, and ſometimes be-
" came ulcerated, ſometimes it continued entire till Death. But beſides all the
" abovementioned Symptoms, as if they were only trifling, there happened
" violent Pains of the Arms, frequently together with the Puſtules, ſometimes
" before, ſometimes after, very obſtinate and laſting, and exceſſively torment-
" ing. They were moſt violent in the Night, and the Pain was not properly
" in the Joints, but in the Muſcles and Nerves. However there were Puſtules
" ſometimes without Pains, and in ſome Pains without any Puſtules, but the
" greater Part was afflicted with both. In the mean Time all the Limbs be-
" came feeble, and the Body emaciated, the Appetite quite loſt; the Patient
" had no ſleep, but was either melancholy, or very paſſionate, with a ſtrong
" Inclination to lying in Bed. His Face and Legs ſwelled; ſometimes, though
" rarely, the Diſeaſe was attended with a ſlight Fever; ſome had a Pain in the
" Head, which was laſting, and not to be ſubdued by any Medicines."

The ſecond from 1516. to 1526, during which Time two new Symptoms ſhewed themſelves, viz. Exoſtoſes and Warts in the private Parts.

II. The ſecond Period includes ten Years, from 1516 to 1526, during which Interval the Symptoms abovementioned, which raged in their full Violence, appear to have been encreaſed by two new Symptoms, whereof we meet with no mention ever made before.

The firſt of theſe were *Exoſtoſes* for the moſt Part joyn'd with a *Caries* of the Bone, which John de Vigo in the Year 1519, has firſt of all thus deſcrib'd, *Practic. Chirurg. Lib. 5. Cap. 1.* " At the ſame Time likewiſe with
" the abovementioned Puſtules, or at leaſt after their Appearance, within ſix
" Weeks or thereabouts, the Patient was tortured with violent Pains, ſome-
" times about the Forehead, ſometimes in the Shoulder-Blades, Shoulders
" and Arms, and ſometimes in the Shins, Hips and Haunches. In Conſe-
" quence of thoſe Pains, ſometimes a long while afterwards, *viz.* a Year or
" more, there aroſe Scirrhoſities like Bones, exceſſively painful, eſpecially
" in the Night Time, and eaſier in the Day. —— The Pains for the moſt

" Part

" Part ended in corrupting the Bone and Marrow (*Almochatin*), after the ſame " Manner as it happens in the *Spina Ventoſa*."

The other Symptom were Warts of different Figures ariſing from the private Parts, of which we have the following Account by Peter Maynard, in *Tract. de Morbo Gallico. Cap.* 4. which we have reaſon to believe was written about the ſame Time. " Wherefore I ſay, that the chief Sign of this Diſeaſe, " as we ſee by Experience, are Puſtules appearing on the Extremity of the " Yard in Men, and in the Orifice of the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb in " Women, with an Itching in thoſe Parts. Theſe Puſtules for the moſt part " ulcerate, I ſay for the moſt part, becauſe in ſome I have ſeen them hardened, " in the Manner of Warts, Corns, and *Porri*."

The third from 1526. to 1540, in which the Diſeaſe, tho' in other Reſpects grown milder, was encreas'd by the Appearance of Buboes and an Alopecia.

III. The third Period from 1526 to 1540, firſt ſaw the Violence of the Venereal Diſeaſe beginning to abate, as we learn from Jerome Fracaſtorius, who in his Treatiſe *De Morbis contagioſis*, publiſhed at Venice in 1546. *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. ſays, " Although this contagious Diſeaſe ſtill continues violent, yet it is much " changed ſince its firſt Appearance; for about twenty Years after it firſt broke " out, fewer Puſtules began to ſhew themſelves, and more gummy Tumours, " than there were during the firſt Years; the Puſtules likewiſe (if any appear- " ed) were dryer, and the Pains (when they happened) more ſevere." In this Account of its growing milder, both John de Bourdigné, in his *Hiſtoire aggrégative des Annales & Chroniques d'Anjou*, for the Year 1495, and Francis Guicciardin, *Hiſtor. Lib.* 2. agree with Fracaſtorius.

And yet this Period was diſgraced with the Acceſſion of two new Symptoms, a Phyma or Tumour in the inguinal Glands, which they have call'd a *Bubo*, and an *Alopecia* or falling off of the Hair.

Of the former Symptom Nicholas Maſſa, in the Year 1532, *Lib.* 1. *De Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 7. writes thus, " Sometimes there is a ſlight Fever, and fre- " quently there appear Ulcers on the Yard, which are obſtinate with a callous " Hardneſs, and Difficultly cured: Puſtules likewiſe appear about the *Pu-* " *bis*.——And theſe are followed by Tumours of the Groins, which if they " ſuppurate remove the Diſeaſe, eſpecially in the beginning."

To the ſame Purpoſe, with the expreſs mention of the Name of *Bubo*, writes Aloyſius Lobera, Phyſician to the Emperor Charles V. about the year 1540. " Sometimes, *ſays he*, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 2. the Patient has Ulcers " upon his Yard, which are hard and callous, and cannot be perfectly cured; " theſe are a certain Sign of the French Diſeaſe, eſpecially if they have been " preceded by a Tumour in the Groin, which they call a *Bubo*.

Paracelſus himſelf ſeems to have made mention of a Venereal Bubo about the Year 1536. in *Chirurg. magn. Part.* 4. *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 9.

But Anthony Gallus more expreſly, in *Cap.* 1. *Opuſc. de ligno ſancto non permiſcendo*, publiſhed at Paris in 1540. " It ſometimes happens when the Diſ- " eaſe is confirmed, that a virulent Humour appears in the Groins in the " Form of a hard Boil, beſetting as it were the Glands called ἀδένας. If this " Tumour ſuppurates, it frequently is of Service.——This ſome call a *Bubo*, " others *Pulinus* (*a Colt*) by way of Sneer, becauſe they, who are thus affected, " ſtraddle with their Legs as if they were riding upon a Colt."

Of the other Symptom Fracaſtorius, in *Op. de Morbis contagioſis* publiſhed at Venice in 1546, and in all Probability wrote but a little before, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11, ſpeaks thus, " Further about ſix Years ago, (*that is, about the Year* 1538,

" *or* 1539) there happened another great Change in this Diſeaſe, for the " Puſtules now are but rarely ſeen, and the Pains are almoſt gone, or at leaſt " a great deal gentler, but the gummy Tumours frequent; and which is ſur- " prizing to every body, the falling off of the Hair every where makes Men " appear ridiculous, ſome having no Beard, ſome no Eye-brows, and ſome " their Heads rendered perfectly bald. This Symptom at firſt was imputed to " the Medicines, eſpecially to the Mercury; but we were ſoon convinced that " it was owing to a Change of the Diſeaſe. What is ſtill worſe, at preſent " the Teeth in many ſeem to decay, and in ſome have even dropt out."

The fourth from 1540. to 1550, in which the Virulence of the Diſeaſe abated, but thi: was made up by the Addition of a Gonorrhœa.

IV. In the fourth Period from 1540 to 1550, ſeveral of the Symptoms, which had ſhewn themſelves from the firſt Eruption of the Diſtemper, ſeem'd daily to abate of their Violence, ſuch as the Puſtules, *Gummata*, Pains, Eroſions of the Parts, *&c.* but on the other hand there appeared a new Symptom, to make up for this Abatement, never obſerved before, though from that Time the moſt common, if not perpetual Symptom in the beginning of the Venereal Diſeaſe, I mean a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, of which we have mention firſt made by Braſſavolus in his Treatiſe *De Morbo Gallico*, which he wrote in 1551, and publiſhed in 1553, by Fernelius in 1555, *Lib.* 2. *de abditis rerum cauſis*, *Cap.* 14. and *Lib.* 6. *de partium morbis & ſymptomatis*, *Cap.* 20. and by Fallopius in *Cap.* 23. *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, which I imagine was written about the Year 1560.

I would not have it from thence inferred, that a virulent Gonorrhœa, which is the Conſequence of impure Coition, was not obſerved, or known before this Time; becauſe Paracelſus frequently mentions it in his *Chirurgiâ magnâ*, which is imagined to have been publiſhed in the Year 1536, viz. *Part* 4. *Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 7. *Part* v. *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 10. *Libroque* 6. *Cap.* 7. But if that Authority ſhould ſeem leſs valid in this Caſe, becauſe it has been diſcovered that Paracelſus's Writings have been variouſly corrected * and altered by ſeveral different Perſons, and therefore not a few ſpurious Things have been inſerted ſince he wrote it, and in a different Hand; yet at beſt it is very certain that, that Species of Gonorrhœa was accurately deſcribed by James a Bethencourt, in his Treatiſe on the Venereal Diſeaſe, intituled *Nova pœnitentialis quadrageſima*, *&c.* publiſhed at Paris, A. D. 1527. " A certain Youth conſulted me, *ſays he*, *in the Chapter de Puſtulis*, whoſe Yard " for a Year and a half had conſtantly ſpewed out a ſanious and virulent Matter, " which (as he ſaid) was contracted by Venery. He had followed in vain the " Advice of many Phyſicians and Surgeons, the latter attempting to cure him " with Fomentaions and Injections, the former by proper Diet and evacua- " ting Medicines. As he was troubled with painful Erections, I adviſed him " againſt injecting, both to prevent an Inflammation, and becauſe in Caſe of " a latent Ulcer in the ſeminal Veſſels, which run winding on each ſide of the " Yard, they would be entirely uſeleſs.———He got well by uſing drying " Medicines."

In the mean while if the Thing is rightly conſidered, theſe very Teſtimonies of the antient Phyſicians, being but few in Number, and very ſingular, plainly argue that, that virulent Species of Gonorrhœa rarely occurred in their Days, nor did they know how to treat it. But afterwards it increaſed by De-

* Thus Melchior Adam relates in his Life of Paracelſus, *that Adam a Bodenſtein had reviſed* Paracelſus's *Surgery, and dedicated it to Maximilian* II. *Anno* 1564.

grees,

grees, and at laſt became quite common about the Year 1545 or 1550, whence it happens that by the Phyſicians of that Time, whoſe Works ſtill remain, it was then firſt reckoned with one Conſent amongſt the moſt uſual and frequent Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The fifth, from 1540, to 1610, during which Interval a Noiſe in the Ears, like the ſound of Bells was firſt obſerved.

V. In the fifth Period, which ends with the Year 1610, we meet with a new Symptom of the ſame Diſeaſe obſerved by Fallopius, *Tract. ejuſdem, Cap.* 23. to wit, a Noiſe in the Ears like the Sound of Bells. "Till within theſe "ten Years, *ſays he*, I never heard any mention of this Noiſe in the Ears; I firſt "obſerved it about eight Years ago; and there are few now who have it not, "when the Diſeaſe is quite confirmed. Obſerve this very diligently, *adds he*, "for you will not meet with it in other Authors. This Noiſe uſually pro-"ceeds from other Diſeaſes, but it likewiſe ariſes from the French."

The ſixth about the Year 1610, gave riſe to Chryſtallines.

VI. To the foregoing Periods perhaps a ſixth ought to be added about the Year 1610, when lymphatick or chryſtalline Bladders firſt began to appear in the genital Parts, which were firſt mentioned as far as I can find by John Hartman in his *Praxis Chimiatrica* in the Year 1630, but are deſcribed more at large by Charles Muſitanus *Tractat. de Morbis venereis, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 10. where he tells us, that theſe chryſtalline Veſicles were not common in Italy, till after the Arrival of the Spaniſh Fleet before Naples upon the Revolt of Meſſina, and conſequently not till after the Year 1675. But I do not give much heed to what was wrote about Chryſtallines by Tanequin Guillaumet, Surgeon at Niſmes, in the Year 1611; by John Colle, Phyſician at Belluno, in the Year 1620; and by Frederic Monavius, Phyſician at Stettin, in 1665; becauſe although the Deſcription which they have given may have been juſt in thoſe Days, yet the Chryſtallines deſcrib'd there differ very widely from thoſe we meet with now. I am of the ſame Opinion with regard to Samuel Hafenreffer, Phyſician at Ulm, who ſeems to have borrowed what he writes *de Cryſtallo* (in his Work intituled Πανδοχεῖον αἰολόδερμον publiſhed in the Year 1630, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. where he treats *De Lue Venerea*) from the Italian Phyſicians, whom he commends, and eſpecially from Dr. Colle.

This Diſtinction of Periods ſupported by great Authorities.

I may ſeem perhaps to have been too particular in pointing out the ſeveral Stages of this Diſtemper, and may be thought to have enlarged them beyond what was neceſſary, by repreſenting as new Symptoms ſome ſlight Appearances, which might have been before not mentioned either through Ignorance or Negligence. And indeed, to ſpeak freely, I have been ſometimes apt to think ſo myſelf, eſpecially in the ſecond Period, in which I have ſaid that Nodes and Warts of different Figures were firſt obſerv'd; for thoſe Symtoms might eaſily be omitted in the Deſcription of a Diſeaſe not thoroughly known, or be comprehended under the Name of *Gummata* and Puſtules.

But we cannot paſs the ſame Judgment, 1. Upon the Venereal Bubo, which did not make its Appearance 'till the third Period. For 'tis not to be ſuppos'd that the Phyſicians, who wrote of the Venereal Diſeaſe before the Year 1533, ſhould all of them to a Man have been ſo negligent, as to omit the mention of ſo extraordinary a Symptom in that Diſtemper as a Bubo, and which all the later Phyſicians have ſo largely treated of, if that Tumour had been obſerved before the Year 1533.

2. At leaſt there can be no Suſpicion concerning the *Alopecia*, as the Novelty of this Symptom ſtands confirmed by the Teſtimony of proper Perſons who were Eye-witneſſes of it.

So Fracaſtorius in the ſecond Book, *Cap.* 1. of his Treatiſe *De Morbis contagioſis*, which we have obſerved was wrote about the Year 1544, expreſsly ſays, "'Tis now ſix Years (that is in the Year 1538) ſince the falling off of "the Hair, and in ſome the dropping out of the decayed Teeth, was firſt ob- "ſerved to happen."

So Braſſavolus, in his Book *De Morbo Gallico*, publiſhed at Venice 1553, aſ- ſerts, "That about twenty Years ago, (*that is, about the Year* 1533) it had put "on ſome new Appearances, which whether they are a Conſequence of the "Diſeaſe's being on the Decline, or of ſome Change wrought on the Nature of "it, is not eaſily determined. There are five principal Symptoms, *adds he*, "which I ſhall here ſet down. The firſt is, that which is commonly called "*Pellarola*, or the falling off of the Hair, and as it happens not only to the "Head, but to the Beard, Eye-lids and Eye-brows, has a ridiculous Effect, "and raiſes Mirth in the Beholders. The ſecond is called *Dentarolla*, or the "dropping out of the Teeth. The third is, the falling off of the Nails, "which for the moſt part follows that of the Hair,——This is called com- "monly *Unguiarola*. The fourth is that in which the Patient loſes his Eyes, "and therefore this is called *Ocebiarola*.——The fifth is the Gonorrhœa."

So Fallopius more expreſsly than the reſt, in *Cap.* 23. *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, which, from the ſeventh and twenty third Chapters, appears to have been written about the Year 1560, or 1561. "At firſt, *ſays he*, for the Space of "forty Years (i. e. *before the Year* 1533.) there was no falling off of the Hair; "it is now thirty Years, ſince that Symptom firſt appeared." *And a little lower*, "It is now forty Years ſince we left off ſhaving to our Diſgrace. Before the "Hair did not fall off, and we ſhaved. The Spaniards introduced Tyranny "into Italy, and the French Faſhion of wearing a long Beard.

3. The Acceſſion of a Venereal Gonorrhœa, and the Time of its firſt Ap- pearance, is no leſs certain. For the ſame Fallopius aſſures us in the ſame Place, Writing in the Year 1560. "It is not fifteen Years that the French Go- "norrhœa has been obſerved. From which we diſcover, *ſays he*, that the Na- "ture of the Diſeaſe varies, and we may expect new Symptoms." Whence it is plain, that a Venereal Gonorrhœa did not ſhew itſelf till about the Year 1545. Braſſavolus is certainly, ſo far as I can find, the firſt Author, who in his Treatiſe publiſhed at Venice in 1553, has reckoned a *Gonorrhœa* amongſt the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and whom Fernelius, in the Paſſages al- ready quoted, ſeem, ſoon after to have followed.

4. At the ſame Time that the Venereal Gonorrhœa began to be frequent, a Strangury and Suppreſſion of Urine, which uſually torment the Patient in vi- rulent Gonorrhœas, began firſt to appear. For they who are verſed in the Writings of the Phyſicians of the ſixteenth Century, know very well, that thoſe Symptoms were not obſerved till about the Year 1535, and upon its firſt Ap- pearance the Phyſicians were at a Loſs a long while to account for their Cauſe, as they differed ſo much from the ſame Complaints in other Caſes. I ſhall mention one for all, *viz.* John Baptiſt Theodoſius, Phyſician at Bologna, who in the eleventh of his medical Epiſtles, mentions how ſome of the moſt fa- mous Italian Phyſicians differed in their Opinion, in a Conſultation held in the Year 1536, about the Diſeaſe *of the moſt illuſtrious Frederic II. of Gonzaga, Duke of Mantua, who was ill of a Strangury and Suppreſſion of Urine from a Gonor-*

rhœa,

rhœa, with an Excoriation in the Yard, and an Abſceſs of the Scrotum. Nor were they leſs difficulted what Sort of Medicines to preſcribe, ſeeing the Remedies they were acquainted with had not ſufficient Efficacy to ſubdue the Diſeaſe, till at laſt Experience diſcovered new Aids, whereby to get the better of this new Complaint. On which ſee below, *Book* III. *Chap.* 4. *Sect.* 4.

5. The Novelty of the Symptom, which firſt appeared in this Diſtemper in the fifth Period, I mean a Noiſe in the Ears like the Sound of Bells, is confirmed by the expreſs Teſtimony of Fallopius, *ubi ſupra.* For he ſays in direct Terms, "that it was not above ten Years ſince he heard that ringing in the "Ears firſt mentioned," and that he firſt obſerved it eight Years before, *i. e.* about the Year 1552.

6. Laſtly, I might produce as another Witneſs Hercules Saxonia, who in his Book *de Lue Venereâ*, publiſhed in 1597, poſitively affirms, *Cap.* 5. "That the Phyſicians who had wrote firſt on the Venereal Diſeaſe, *viz.* Aqui-"lanus, Leonicenus and Natalis Monteſaurus, had only obſerved *three Sym-"ptoms of that Diſeaſe*——*viz.* Cutaneous Foulneſſes, in the Form of a Ring-"worm and Puſtules, Pains, and Tumours: That a few Years afterwards, "there were other five added to theſe, *viz.* the falling off of the Hair, the "caſting off of the Nails, the dropping out of the Teeth, the falling out of "the Eyes, and the *Gonorrhœa*."

It follows therefore, that I have neither increaſed in Number, nor exaggerated in any Shape, the different Periods of the Venereal Diſeaſe, nor the new Succeſſion of Symptoms, which from Time to Time have been added to it. On the contrary, I might rather boaſt, and perhaps not undeſervedly, that I have prudently paſſed over in Silence ſeveral Kinds of new Diſeaſes, which are believed by many to be akin to, or revived by the Venereal Diſeaſe; becauſe they were either old and known formerly by another Name, or if they chanced to be new, did not appear to ariſe from the Venereal Diſeaſe, as a conjunct and adequate Cauſe of them.

But amongſt the new Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, I think, ought not to be admitted,

Thus 1. John Wier, Phyſician at Grave, in a Treatiſe which he wrote in German *of ſome Diſeaſes hitherto unknown and not yet deſcribed*, *Book* 3. *Sect.* 28. mentions "in the Liſt of Accidents of the French Diſeaſe, an unheard of and in-"ſufferable Complaint, which the Spaniſh Soldiers, at their laſt Return, "brought into Lower Germany. It is called Formica, *ſays he*, and is a ve-"nomous, malignant and obſtinate Tetter or Ringworm. It begins firſt up-"on the private Parts, and ſpreads from thence all over the whole Body, "with Pains and intollerable Itching. I ſhall therefore call it *Formica Gallica*, "in High-Dutch *Zitterſchen* or *Flechten*, a Tetter or Ringworm." But this which Wier calls *an unheard of Complaint*, I don't think ought to be looked upon as a new Symptom of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which appeared firſt at that Time; becauſe there were ulcerous Puſtules of the Yard, produced by the Venereal Poiſon, deſcribed long before, under the ſame Name of *Formica corroſiva*, by Marcellus Cumanus. Beſides it is evident to every Body who will give but the leaſt Attention that, that Complaint deſcribed by Wier ought to be claſſed amongſt the phagædenic and eating Ringworms, which were always very frequent in the Venereal Diſeaſe, ever ſince its firſt Appearance, as they are at this Day.

1. Neither that *corroſive Formica*, which is deſcribed by Wier.

Nor the *Plica Polonica*, which began first to rage in Poland about the Year 1564.

Thus 2. Euſtachius Rudius, Phyſician at Utinam, in his Book *de Morbo Gallico*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 8. and *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 3. is of Opinion, that the *Plica Polonica* [l] by the Polanders called *Gozdziec*, and by the Lithuanians *Koltun*, which firſt began to rage in Poland in the Year 1564, if we may believe Hercules Saxonia [m], and Roderic a Fonſeca [n], was a new Effect or Symptom of a lurking or degenerating *Venereal Virulence, differing only in its Appearance* from the Venereal Diſeaſe. So Lawrence Starnigelius, Rector of the Academy of Zamoski in the Palatinate of Belz, and Profeſſor of Eloquence there, ſeems to inculcate the ſame Doctrine, ſeeing in his Epiſtle [o] to the Profeſſors of Phyſic in the Academy of Padua, written the laſt Day of October 1599, *De Plicâ Polonicâ*, he poſitively affirms, that this Diſeaſe, which he ſays began to rage in Poland, not long before, *moſt frequently attacked the Women: As alſo thoſe Men who had a Propenſity to the Venereal Diſeaſe, and the Children begot of Parents who were infected with that Diſeaſe.* But though all this ſhould be true, which I can hardly believe, there could no more be made out of it, than that the Remains of the Venereal Diſeaſe badly extinguiſhed, or degenerated in the Children of ſuch as have this Diſeaſe, afford proper Fuel for the *Plica Polonica*, as is uſual in a great many other Complaints; but by no Means that this Plica was produced from that Poiſon, as its original Cauſe, as in Poland great Numbers are ſeized with the Plica, in whom there is no Suſpicion of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and on the contrary, in other Countries of Europe, where the Venereal Diſeaſe rages moſt, the *Plica* is never ſeen.

Nor the Rickets, which Diſeaſe is ſaid to have had its Origin in England about the Year 1634, or 1640.

Thus 3. There are ſome who from the ſame Source derive the Rickets, a new kind of Diſeaſe, incident to Children, which *about the Year* 1634, *or* 1640, *appeared firſt in the Weſt of England, and afterwards (as is uſual for Diſeaſes and Calamities to ſpread) rocked the Cradles of the Infants over almoſt all England*, and ſince that Time over almoſt all Europe. It appears indeed that this Diſeaſe chiefly rages amongſt thoſe Children, *whoſe Parents had been ſubject to the Venereal Diſeaſe, and to repeated Gonorrhœas.* But they who think it proceeds from a Venereal Leven, fall into the ſame Miſtake mentioned above; *viz.* They prove ſufficiently, that the degenerate venereal Poiſon may conduce to bring on the Rickets, as it will likewiſe do ſeveral other Diſeaſes; but they by no Means prove, that the ſame Poiſon is a conjunct and original Cauſe of the Rickets, ſeeing it is certain, that a great many Children are taken with the Rickets, whoſe Parents were never in the leaſt infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe.

But, to return to my ſubject; whatever might formerly be the Power and Efficacy of the Venereal Diſeaſe when it was new and in Vigour, while the undivided Poiſon violently effervеſced, there is nothing like it

[l] *Gozdziu*, in the Poliſh Language ſignifies *a Nail*, and *Koltun* in the Lithuanian ſignifies *a Pin*, which Names have been given to this Diſeaſe, upon Account of the Reſemblance which the twiſted Hairs have to a Nail or Pin, For a like Reaſon it happens that *the Plica* by ſome Phyſicians is called *Helotis*, from the Word ἀπὸ τῦ ἕλκω which ſignifies a Key.

[m] In his Book *de Plicâ*.

[n] In a Conſultation *de Plicâ*, which is to be found amongſt his other medical Conſultations.

[o] John Thomas Minadous in the Year 1600, publiſhed at Padua, a Conſultation of the Profeſſors of Phyſic in that Univerſity upon this Epiſtle of Starnigelius, held the 15th of the Calends of January, 1599, that is, the 17th of December, 1599, as the Year begins now. But Hercules Saxonia, in a Book which he wrote on Purpoſe *de Plicâ*, and publiſhed at Padua in the ſame Year 1600, anſwers all the Queſtions in that Epiſtle.

I ima-

I imagine, to be feared from it now, as it is weakened, become old, and its Force almoſt quite ſpent. And indeed from the laſt of the Six Periods abovementioned, all the Symptoms have grown milder to this very Day, though indeed only gently, and by very ſlow Degrees. For,

1. There have appeared no new Symptoms ſince the Time of Hartman, from the Year 1610: For I cannot reckon as new Symptoms either the *Phimoſis*, which has been accurately deſcribed by Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 83, 84 & 85, and Alexander Trajan Petronius *de Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 2. & 3. or the Heat of Urine conſequent upon a Gonorrhœa, mentioned by the ſame Petronius, *Ibid. Cap.* 13. and ſeveral others.

2. Of the Symptoms, which formerly raged, ſome have totally diſappeared, ſuch as the dropping out of the Eyes and Teeth, the falling off of the Nails, *&c.* which have not of a long Time been obſerved by any body.

3. Several other of the Symptoms are not now ſo common, nor ſo ſevere as formerly, ſuch as ſteatomatous or atheromatous *Gummata*, the falling off of the Hair, Cruſts all over the Body, Caries of the Bones, foul Ulcers of the Palate, *Uvula*, Jaws and Noſtrils, nocturnal Pains, *&c.*

4. In ſhort, there are only four Symptoms left in which the whole Diſeaſe ſeems to be comprehended, and theſe are a Gonorrhœa, a Bubo, Chancres, and *Porri* or Warts, with which alone this Diſeaſe conſtantly begins, and in which alone it generally ends.

5. Nay, for the moſt Part it conſiſts only in a *Gonorrhœa*, nor in general do the other Symptoms ſhew themſelves, unleſs through Neglect the *Gonorrhœa* is not cured.

6. Laſtly, the *Gonorrhœa* itſelf admits of an eaſier Method of Cure than formerly, and is often carried off without Medicines, if due Care is taken of the Diet. And for the other three Symptoms, though they require a more elaborate Treatment, yet they are now much leſs obſtinate than they formerly were.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Periods, which we may venture to prognoſticate the Venereal Diſeaſe will hereafter have.

NEW Diſtempers, imported into Europe from other Countries, may in all outward Appearance deſervedly be compared with foreign Animals and exotic Plants, as we have obſerved above in the twelfth Chapter. For as ſome foreign Animals are capable of living commodiouſly in Europe, and propagating their Race, as Silkworms from China, and Indian Hens from the Weſt-Indies; and others ſoon periſh or quickly degenerate: And again, as ſome exotic Plants or Trees happen to flouriſh in Europe, as the *Hippocaſtanum* or *Indian Cheſnut* from India, or the *Acacia* from Egypt; whilſt others ſoon decay or change their Nature: So likewiſe ſome of the Diſeaſes brought from abroad, remain conſtantly in the ſame Form as at their firſt Appearance, rage with

Of the new Diſtempers imported into Europe, ſome are laſting, and others ſoon diſappear.

with the ſame Violence, and ſeem as if they would be always laſting; ſuch as the Small-pox and Meaſles, which we had from the Arabians a thouſand Years ago; whilſt others, abating of their firſt Fury, come to nothing by Degrees, as the Leproſy, which, though twice brought into Europe, as we have ſeen in the ſecond Chapter, has twice of its own Accord diſappeared.

The Venereal Diſeaſe muſt be one of theſe.

In our Enquiry therefore into the future Periods of the Venereal Diſeaſe, the Queſtion will turn, upon which of the foreign Animals or exotick Plants we ought to compare it to, whether with ſome of them, it will ſo ſuit itſelf to the European Climates, as to become in all Likelihood a long and laſting Diſtemper, as in the Caſe of the Small-pox; or whether it will more reſemble other Plants and Animals, and ſo ſuffer from the unfavourable Temper of the Air, and the Conſtitution of the Bodies, wherein it may reſide, as to promiſe an entire Decay hereafter, in like Manner as has happened to the Leproſy.

But not too haſtily to be determined which.

This Difficulty is not to be got over by mere Conjectures, and a Kind of blind Divination, as where *Fernelius*, *Lib.* 2. *de abditis rerum cauſis*, *Cap.* 14. Jerome Reuſner, *Lib. de ſcorbuto*, and Charles Muſitanus, *Tract. de Morbo venereo*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 6. at Random prognoſticate, that the Venereal Diſeaſe will laſt for ever; nor by the extravagant Flights of Aſtrology, as apt to miſlead as Divination itſelf, as when Peter Maynard, *Cap.* 3. *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, publiſhed in 1518. falſly foretold that this Diſeaſe ſhould end in 1584; but by a Judgment drawn from the Stages of it already paſt, than which we can arrive at no greater Certainty in the preſent Caſe. For if the Venereal Diſeaſe ever ſince its firſt Introduction into Europe, 240 Years ago, has, by Degrees, loſt ſomewhat of its Fury, and even now grows daily leſs and leſs violent, we have Cauſe to hope, that if it ſhould go on ſtill to abate of its Force, it may in Time grow languid and totally expire.

A modeſt Judgment to be form'd from the Changes it has already undergone for the better.

It appears by ſeveral Teſtimonies produced in the foregoing Chapter, that the early Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which, upon its firſt Appearance, were exceedingly ſevere, by Degrees put on a much milder Form within the firſt ſixty Years. And in this Chapter we ſhall ſee other Teſtimonies, from whence it will appear evident, that the ſucceeding Symptoms, which followed upon the former, though for theſe 180 Years they have retained almoſt the ſame Nature, do not now rage with the ſame Violence as in the Beginning. As therefore from both theſe Obſervations it is manifeſt, that the Venereal Diſeaſe has abated of its antient Fury, either by an Alteration in the Nature of its former Symptoms for the better, or by a ſmaller Degree of Intenſeneſs at preſent, I think I have Reaſon to ſubſcribe to the Opinion of the following eminent Phyſicians, who, for theſe two hundred Years paſt, have ſucceſſively declared their Hopes that the Venereal Diſeaſe might one Day come to a Period; and not only ſo, but as our Expectations are raiſed by our Wiſhes, have even judged this Event would more ſpeedily come to paſs, than the ſlow Declenſion of the Diſeaſe, and the preſent State of it ſeem to promiſe.

An. 1546. The Venereal Diſeaſe judged by many to be in its Declenſion.

I. Jerome Fracaſtorius, after having fully deſcribed in the eleventh Chapter of his ſecond Book *de Morbis contagioſis*, the Alterations, which in his Time had been obſerved in ſeveral of the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and which we have mentioned in the foregoing Chapter, concludes from thence, *Cap.* 12. "that it was to be imagined that this Diſeaſe was arrived at its laſt Stage, "and that ere long it would not be able to ſpread itſelf even by Contagion, "be-

" becauſe the Matter of it became every Day colder and more earthy, and its " Seminaries oily, fewer, and weaker than before." Which Conjecture he had before expreſſed in the following Verſes of the firſt Book of his *Siphilis*, publiſhed in 1530.

Namque iterum cum fata dabunt labentibus annis,
Tempus erit, cùm nocte atrâ ſopita jacebit
Interitu data.

II. Vidus Vidius, after he has proved, *Sect.* 2, *Lib.* 3. of the ſecond Part of the Cure of Diſeaſes in general, where he treats of the *French Diſeaſe*, " that " it ought to be looked upon as new, and never heard of before in Europe, " and ſeemed probably to be owing to an Impulſe of the Stars upon the " Air." He then concludes, " that it was likely enough to ceaſe ſome Time " or other, if it was only for this Reaſon, that it became every Day milder " and gentler than another." An. 1550.

III. Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, in his Treatiſe *de Radicis Chinæ uſu*, concluded likewiſe from the Alterations in the Venereal Diſeaſe, which he had carefully obſerved, that this Diſtemper was abſolutely in its Decline. " For, " *ſays he*, it has begun to remit, and will remit in ſuch a Manner as to entirely " diſappear, and be no more troubleſome to any one. For it has wandered " about ſufficiently, *adds he*, for almoſt eighty Years, and in this Manner all " new Diſeaſes, and ſuch as only appear at certain Times, at laſt retire and " quite diſappear." An. 1552.

IV. Francis Lopez de Gomara, a Sevilian Clergyman, in his general Hiſtory of the Indies, which he wrote in Spaniſh, and publiſhed at *Medina del Campo*, in *Fol. Anno* 1553. *Part* 1. *Chap.* 29, aſſerts, " That the Venereal Diſeaſe was " at firſt more violent, abominable and infamous, but in his Time it raged " with leſs Fury, and was not ſo reproachful." An. 1553.

V. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 3. aſſures us, " that this " Diſeaſe in his Time was become ſo mild and tractable, that —— it could " be perfectly cured, and with the greateſt Eaſe." An. 1560.

VI. Bernardine Tomitanus, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 2. after having explained the Changes of the Venereal Diſeaſe, concludes thus, " The Vene- " real Diſeaſe is now become quite old, that is, it haſtens to its Fall or Declen- " ſion, and therefore in a ſhort Time it will no more be communicated by " Contact in Venery, the Poiſon every Day becoming colder, and its Semina- " ries weaker;" and a little afterwards he ſays, " that from the Nature of the " Diſeaſe being rendered ſo much milder, and its Symptoms ſo conſidera- " bly mitigated, he could affirm for certain, that it was very near its " End." An. 1563.

VII. Levinus Læmnius, *De occultis Naturæ miraculis*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 14. ſays, " that the French Diſeaſe, *in his Time*, was milder than formerly, *for as* in for- " mer Years it tormented ſuch as were ſeized with it exceſſively, it then be- " gan to be milder and leſs excruciating." An. 1564.

VIII. Alexander Trajan Petronius, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 22. aſſerts, " that this Diſeaſe raged violently at the Beginning, but in Courſe of Time " became mild, and being accuſtomed by Degrees to the Diet, Air, and Si- An. 1565.

" tuation in Europe, was rendered more yielding.——*But especially*, by be-
" ing frequently tranſplanted from one to another, it was weakened, and from
" fierce become tame, in the ſame Manner as ſtrong Wine by being frequently
" ſtrained (as the Antients uſed to do) is impaired in its Strength. *Whence*
" *he concludes* Ibid. Cap. 27. *that this Diſeaſe*, provided it continued to grow
" milder, as it had done in his Time, would either leave us quite, or dege-
" nerate by Degrees into ſome European Diſeaſe moſt akin to it, and at laſt
" likewiſe vaniſh. *All this he repeats, Lib. 3. Cap. 1. where he confeſſes*, " that
" it was diminiſhed and rendered milder by Change of Diet, Air, and Situati-
" on, eſpecially in Proportion as they approached to thoſe in the Weſt-Indies,
" whence it firſt made its Way to us."

An. 1575. IX. Jerome Mercurialis, *Tractat. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 2. *affirms*, " that
" without Doubt this Plague will come to an End ſome Time or other.
" That he was perſuaded of this for ſeveral Reaſons. One is, that all the
" other new Diſeaſes, which had ſtarted up in the Days of our Anceſtors,
" were at laſt quite extinct. And another, that from the Time when this
" Diſeaſe firſt began to appear, to that in which we now live, it is very much
" weakened, whence by comparing the paſt with the preſent we may imagine
" that it will every Day diminiſh more and more, ſo as at laſt entirely to
" diſappear."

An. 1577. X. Laurence Joubert, in his Book *De Variolâ magnâ ſive eraſſâ, Cap.* 3. aſſerts, " that, if it pleaſes God, this Diſeaſe will come to an End ſome
" Time or other, though Fernelius ſays otherwiſe——ſeeing by paſſing
" through different Bodies this exotick Complaint has already become much
" milder, ſo that at laſt declining and growing old, it has put on the Form
" ——of a ſimple Itch, (which is likewiſe contagious). Which he had ſaid be-
" fore in ſo many Words, *De erroribus popularibus, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 12."

An. 1600. XI. John Varandæus, *De Morbis hepatis, Cap.* 2. *de Lue Venereâ*, ſays, " that
" the Ferocity of the Diſeaſe now decays and diminiſhes, becauſe it is further
" removed from its firſt Fountain or Origin of Infection, and becauſe the diſ-
" poſing or concurring Cauſes are leſs inclined to nouriſh it."

An. 1602. XII. Andrew Cæſalpinus, *Artis Medicæ, Lib.* 4. in which he treats of the *French Diſeaſe*, relates, " that neither the Appearance nor the Violence of this
" Diſeaſe was always the ſame. For in the Beginning Puſtules were frequent,
" as alſo eating Ulcers, Pimples upon the Face, and Pains of the Arms.
" After the fortieth Year (1540) all the Symptoms were grown mild, the
" Puſtules fewer, more of the gummous Tumours, the Pains quite ceaſed,
" or at leaſt a great deal gentler; but then began to appear the Falling off of
" the Hair, decaying and dropping out of the Teeth: In our Times (*viz. when*
" *he lived*) after the eightieth Year (1580) a Running (*the Gonorrhœa*) has
" grown more frequent, and Ulcers in the *Pudenda*, which diſcharge a *Sanies*
" continually, This is reckoned a Gonorrhœa, and in Women the Whites.—
" Now (viz. *in his Life-time*) all the Symptoms are become milder than they were
" in former Years, becauſe the poiſonous Force is mitigated and rendered leſs
" contagious."

An. 1621. XIII. Epiphanius Ferdinand, *Obſervat. & Hiſtoriar. Medicarum Obſervat.* XVII. writes, " that the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which in the Beginning was very
" violent and fierce, *was now changed* from what it was at firſt, and become a
" great

" great deal milder, which Change to the better he imagines ought to be at-
" tributed chiefly *to its being more ſkilfully cured.*"

XIV. Alexander Deodatus, Phyſician to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, in his Book called *Valetudinarius*, which he publiſhed at Leyden Ann. 1660, and which he ſays *was collected from thirty-ſeven Years Practice amongſt Patients in all Diſeaſes*, affirms, that Venereal Diſeaſes were then declined, and he had great Hopes that at laſt they would quite ceaſe. " For as, *ſays he*, in the Chapter " *de lue Venereâ*, we ſee Kids that are ſuckled by Ewes have ſofter Hair, and " young Wolves that are ſuckled by Bitches abate of their natural Fierceneſs " by Means of that Education; in like Manner we obſerve the Venereal Diſ-" eaſe, which is a Native of the Weſt-Indies, and was communicated by the " Americans to the Europeans, in Proceſs of Time to have undergone a re-" markable Change. For that which at firſt disfigured the Body with Bald-" neſs, ſtained it with Spots, polluted it with Puſtules and Ulcers, deſtroyed " the Bones with Rottenneſs, tormented the Patient with exceſſive Pains, and " ſometimes even killed him, being now in ſome Meaſure tamed, begins to " excuſe ſuch as are infected with it from thoſe violent Tortures. Whether " this Favour is owing to ſome new Aſteriſm happening in theſe Times, " bleſſing Europe with its happy Influence, or to the Force of the Diſeaſe " gradnally decaying, for even Diſeaſes have their Periods of riſing and ſetting, " as well as the heavenly Bodies, I leave to the Learned to determine;" and ſoon after he proceeds thus, " Hence it is manifeſt how much that cruel Diſeaſe " has loſt of its original Strength.——May it pleaſe Heaven that it may be " aſhamed of having ſtaid ſo long in this Part of the World ſo unwelcome a " Gueſt, and wearied out here, retire to its native Indies, which better de-" ſerve it." An. 1660.

" *Hoc reor, & ſi quid veri mens augurat, opto.*

XV. George Jerome Velſchius, in his *Syllogę Curationum et Obſervationum Medicinalium*, in the Note upon *Obſervation* CLXXV. *of Jerome Reuſner*, owns, " that in his Time moſt People were of Opinion with Jerome Mercurialis, that " this Diſeaſe (*viz. the French*) was milder, and conjectured that it would die " of its own accord, *but to tell the Truth, he himſelf* hardly thinks that this Per-" ſuaſion or Hope is to be relied upon." An. 1668.

XVI. John Winell, an Engliſh Doctor of Phyſic, in his *Treatiſe on the Venereal Diſeaſe*, affirms, " that on its firſt Appearance in Europe, it was much " more violent: But now (*viz. in his Time, about the Year* 1670) it was milder " and leſs deadly." He enquires into the Cauſe of this Change, *Chap.* 7. *Queſt.* 9. Nay further he hopes, that this Diſeaſe will ſome Time or another ceaſe in this Part of the World, in the ſame Manner as in Italy the *Mentagra* and *Gemurſa*, (*a Kind of Tetters*) and in England the Sweating Sickneſs formerly ceaſed, the Cauſes of which future *Phænomenon* he ſearches into for a Model, *Chap.* 10. *Queſt.* 3. An. 1670.

XVII. Dr. Sydenham, in his *Epiſtola 2. reſponſoria de Lue Venereâ*, ſays, " that this Diſeaſe, after the Manner of Vegetables, being tranſplanted from " its native to a foreign Soil, does not thrive now as it did at firſt in Europe, " but becomes every Day more languid, and attended with gentler Symptoms. An. 1680.

" After it was firſt imported, *proceeds he*, when it ſeiſed upon a Perſon, it im-
" mediately corrupted the whole Maſs of Blood, and diſcovered itſelf by vio-
" lent Pains of the Head and Joints, as alſo by Ulcers in different Parts of
" the Body. But about an hundred Years ago, it ſhewed itſelf firſt in the
" Form of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, which it continues to do ſtill, trying to find
" out a Place to eſcape at this Way."

An. 1711. XVIII. John Devaux, a Surgeon of Paris, who tranſlated the Treatiſe of Charles Muſitanus *de Morbo venereo* out of Latin into French, and printed it at Trevoux in 1711. in his Notes upon the ſixth Chapter of the firſt Book obſerves, that the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe at Paris have for theſe thirty or forty Years paſt been leſs ſevere than before; that the Gonorrhœa's have been more mild; the Chancres leſs painful and corroding; the Buboes more diſpoſed to reſolve, or more eaſily brought to Suppuration; the Venereal Pains, whether wandering or fixed, leſs tormenting; in a Word, the violence of the Diſtemper ſo much abated, as to give Reaſon to hope, that by the Aſſiſtance of Medicine it may one Day or other be conquered.

An. 1735. XIX. Laſtly, not to omit my own Teſtimony, I have by careful and repeated Obſervation, found the Venereal Diſeaſe daily to grow milder; and though through the Propenſity of the preſent Age to Lewdneſs, it may perhaps be more frequently contracted than formerly, yet its Rage is leſs violent; its Symptoms are not ſo many, ſo painful, nor ſo difficult to be cured; it yields more readily to Remedies, if properly applied; and in a Word, ſeems by little and little to approach towards a Cloſe.

From this Groop of Authors, who, though they have lived at different Times and at different Places, do all agree in the ſame Opinion, it is plain that the Venereal Diſeaſe is going off the Stage, tho' perhaps by very ſlow Degrees. Nor is it wonderful, that a Diſeaſe of foreign Extraction, and unnatural to our Climate, ſhould by little and little grow old, and at length become extinct. Our Hopes in this Caſe may be confirmed by a like Inſtance in the Leproſy of the Arabians, which being alſo a foreign Diſeaſe, and twice brought into Europe, has likewiſe twice diſappeared for a like Reaſon, though at its firſt Eruption it was equally violent and common.

But though we may ſurely preſage the Departure of this Diſtemper, we can ſay nothing as to the Time of its End, which it pleaſes God to keep concealed from us. This Diſeaſe might ſoon be extinguiſhed indeed, if the Advice of Torella, in his Dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which has ſince been repeated by Euſtachius Rudius, in his Diſcourſe *de Morbo Gallico*, could once take Place, viz. That all the Men and Women infected with this Diſeaſe ſhould at the ſame Time be put under Cure, and thus the Seeds of the Diſtemper be at once extirpated. But this Scheme is fit only for an *Utopian* Conſtitution.

What Reaſons we have to think this Diſeaſe to be upon the Decline.

It is plain that the Diſeaſe is upon the Decline for many Reaſons; 1. becauſe the Venom, which is not of *European Growth*, but propagated only by Tranſplantation, does by Degrees abate of its Force; 2. becauſe it is daily weakened amongſt us by the Nature of the Air, the Quality of our Food, and the Conſtitution of the Blood; 3. becauſe it receives continual Shocks from the Application of the moſt efficacious Remedies. Thus from the united Energy of ſeveral Cauſes, an happy Event will in Time enſue, but when, it is not in our Power to point out. And yet it cannot be very far off, if 1. according

cording to the preſent Practice, the infected lay aſide a miſtaken Modeſty, and without Delay ſeek out for Remedies, whilſt the Infection is recent, nor ever ſuffer it to gain ground by Delay, till it has got to the laſt Degree of Virulence; and 2. if a due Care be had to * Cleanlineſs, and as the Cuſtom now is in France, the *Pudenda* be frequently waſhed, to prevent the Adherence of any ſharp or virulent Humour.

An Objection anſwer'd.

But there ſeems to lie one ſtrong Objection againſt our Conjecture, which we muſt not conceal, and that is, that Sparks muſt ſometimes be blown over upon us from the different Embers, which lie in the Torrid Zone, by which Means the Fire in Europe, now almoſt extinguiſhed, may be again raiſed into a Flame; or rather, to ſpeak without a Metaphor, that frequent Miaſmata of the Venereal Poiſon, muſt, by Trade, be often brought over into Europe, from the different Countries of the Torrid Zone, to renew the decaying Diſeaſe, as Alexander Trajan Petronius affirms *Lib.* 2. *De Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 8. and *Cap.* 27. "happened to ſome Spaniards, when this Diſeaſe brought *freſh* from Weſt-"Indies, uſed firſt to infect them———whence amongſt them, even at this "Day, it is ſometimes found as violent as it was at the Beginning."

But this Argument will not hold good for many Reaſons. For 1. the moſt noted of thoſe Countries, and from whence the Diſeaſe was imported to us, have long ſince been laid Waſte, and the Inhabitants cut off, and therefore nothing more can be brought from them. This is particularly true of the Iſland of Haiti or Hiſpaniola, and the other hotter Countries of the American Continent, whoſe Natives have long ago been deſtroyed by the Spaniards.

2. Our Correſpondence with ſome other of thoſe Countries is ſo very ſmall, if any at all, that ſcarce any Seeds of a Diſtemper can poſſibly be imported from thence; and this particularly holds good of the midland Provinces of Africa, and ſo of the Kingdoms of *Tambouctо* and *Meli*, where it is thought the Venereal Diſeaſe was formerly common.

3. This Diſeaſe is ſeldom contracted in the other Countries of the Torrid Zone, not even in thoſe where there is a more frequent Acceſs, and with which we have a better Acquaintance, as along the Coaſts of the Eaſt Indies, and in all the Iſlands which lie in the Indian Sea; for ſince it has been known by the Examples of the Venereal Diſeaſe prevailing in Europe, that the Venom may be caught by Coition, the moſt abandoned have been more cautious how they have expoſed themſelves to the Embraces of Indian Women.

4. But if any one ſhould happen to be infected there, as I will not deny but this may ſometimes be the Caſe, he may now fly to the Aſſiſtance of effectual Remedies, and by that Means break the ſucceſſive Chain of Contagion, which might otherwiſe perhaps raiſe new Commotions. And indeed, though the Europeans have now for near two hundred Years diligently viſited all the Coaſts and Iſlands of Aſia, and in all Probability ſucked in the Venereal Poiſon from thence more than once, yet we find by Experience that the Venereal Diſ-

* Frederick Hoffman, *Diſſert. Phyſico-Med.* 3. aſſerts, that the Venereal Diſeaſe does not ſpread "at Conſtantinople;" and adds, "that it does not rage there, becauſe the Women are very cleanly, "and waſh themſelves carefully after Coition." But he ſeems to lie under a double Miſtake, both of Fact and Judgment: of *Fact*, in ſaying, that the Venereal Diſeaſe is not at Conſtantinople; of *Judgment*, by making the Benefit of Waſhing greater than in Reality it is.

eaſe

eaſe has no leſs abated of its Virulence during that Time, and therefore if a frequent Commerce with the Aſiaticks, and the Contagion hitherto contracted from them, have not prevented the daily Decreaſe of the Violence of the Diſtemper, it ſeems reaſonable to believe that they will not prove more effectual hereafter, nor be able to hinder this Diſeaſe from growing more and more languid, till at length it ſhall totally diſappear.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Laws formerly eſtabliſhed concerning thoſe who laboured under the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The Venereal Diſeaſe judged at firſt to be propagated like the Plague.

WHEN firſt the Venereal Diſeaſe made its Appearance in Europe, like the Plague, it was thought to ſpread its Contagion by converſing, keeping Company, or living together, &c. the Infected either not knowing, or concealing the true Manner of contracting the Diſeaſe. And hence aroſe thoſe Laws, which were formerly enacted againſt the Infected in France, by which Proviſion was made for the public Safety in Proportion to the Prejudices they had conceived of this Diſtemper.

From this Prejudice aroſe the Laws that were made againſt the Infected.

Thus there is Extant a Decree in the Acts of the Parliament of Paris, *Regiſtre du Conſeil, commencé le mois de Novembre* 1496. *finiſſant au mois d'Octobre* 1497. *cotté* N° XL. Fol. 74. *recto*, not dated on the fourth of March, as Fontanon ſays, *Edicts & Ordonnances des Rois de France, Titre* 28, but on the 6th of March 1496. by which, ſuch as were infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, were prohibited under Pain of Death from converſing with the reſt of the World, and obliged to retire into the Suburbs of St. Germains to Places ſet apart for their Reception.

The Decree of the Parliament of Paris, containing Regulations touching the Infected with the Great Pox.

THIS Day, the ſixth of March, whereas there are many ſick Perſons in this City of Paris, infected with a Diſeaſe called the * Great Pox, which for theſe two Years paſt has ſpread very much in this Kingdom, as well at Paris as in other Places, ſo that there is Cauſe to fear leſt its Violence ſhould encreaſe now in the Spring-ſeaſon, it is thought proper to make ſome Proviſion againſt it.

For which Purpoſe the King's Officers in the Chatelet being called, laid before the Court, that they had already met in the Palace of the Biſhop of Paris

* Gaſpar Torella, who paſſed ſome Time in France, aſſerts in his Dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which he wrote at Blois in 1499. "that the Venereal Diſeaſe was called *(Groſſa Variola)* "the *Great Pox* by the Learned, both at Paris and in all the other great Towns in France."

upon

upon this Account, but that the Difficulties were found ſo great, that nothing had as yet been done in the Affair.

Whereupon the Court ordered, that Proviſion ſhould inſtantly be made, and joined M, Martin de Bellefaye and me (Peter de Ceriſay) the Notary, as Aſſiſtants to the ſaid Biſhop.

And after this, conſulting upon the Matter in the Biſhop's Palace, I was ordered to draw up a Decree, according to the Tenour of the Articles hereafter mentioned, which I carried to the Chatelet, and delivered to the Provoſt of Paris, and which has been put in Execution, and hitherto diligently obſerved.

To provide againſt the Inconveniences, which daily ariſe from converſing with the Sick, who at preſent are in great Numbers in this City of Paris, ill of a certain contagious Diſtemper, called the Great Pox, the following Articles have been drawn up, concluded and agreed upon by the Reverend Father in God, the Biſhop of Paris, the King's Officers, the Provoſt and Sheriffs of Paris, and by the Counſel and Advice of ſeveral great and eminent Perſons of all Ranks in the Realm.

I. Public Notice ſhall be given by the Crier in the King's Name, that all Strangers infected with the Great Pox, whether Men or Women, who were not reſident in the City of Paris at the Time they contracted this Diſeaſe, ſhall within four and twenty Hours depart the ſaid City of Paris, and return to the Countries and Places where they were born, or where they had their Abode when they caught the Diſtemper, or where elſe they pleaſe, under Pain of Death: And to forward this their Departure, they may go to the Gates of St. *Dennis* and St. *Jaques*, and there they ſhall find Perſons appointed, who ſhall give to every one of them four Paris Sous, upon taking down their Names, and charging them nor to return under Pain of Death, before they are perfectly cured of the ſaid Diſtemper.

II. *Item*, That ſuch of the Sick as were born in the ſaid City, or reſident there at the Time when they contracted the ſaid Diſeaſe, as well Men as Women, and have Houſes to retire to, take Care to ſhut themſelves up in the ſaid Houſes within four and twenty Hours, and no more walk abroad into the City, by Day or Night, under Pain of Death; and that ſuch of them as are poor and indigent, make their Caſe known to the Miniſters and Overſeers of their reſpective Pariſhes, that they may be ſupplied by them with proper Proviſions, without going out of their Houſes.

III. *Item*, That all other poor Perſons ſick of this Diſtemper, who have caught it as Inhabitants or Servants in this City, and have no Houſes to retire to, take Care to withdraw themſelves within four and twenty Hours, under Pain of Death, to the Suburbs of *S. Germain des Prez*, where Houſes and Places of Reſidence ſhall be prepared for their Reception by Perſons appointed to look after them, and all things neceſſary for their Suſtenance provided for them; and that they be forbidden, under Pain of Death, to return into the ſaid City, till ſuch Time as they ſhall be perfectly cured of the ſaid Diſeaſe.

IV. *Item*,

IV. *Item*, That no Perſon preſume to take the ſaid four Sous, unleſs he be a Stranger, or quit the City upon Condition never to return into it, till he is perfectly cured.

V. *Item*, That other Houſes and Places of Reſidence be provided for the Women, where they ſhall be ſupplied with Proviſions, and all Things neceſſary for them.

VI. *Item*, It is decreed, that if the Houſe already hired in the Suburbs of *S. Germain des Prez* be not large enough to contain all the Sick, who are Natives of this City, or reſident therein at the Time of their contracting this Diſeaſe, that the Remainder ſhall be diſpoſed of in Barns and other neighbouring Habitations, in order to be more conveniently cured; and in this Caſe, the Poſſeſſors of ſuch Barns and Houſes, ſhall be paid for the Hire of them, by the Commiſſioners appointed to receive the money, raiſed and collected in this City for that Purpoſe, by Order of the ſaid Biſhop, the King's Officers, and the Provoſt; and that the Owners ſhall be obliged to let out the ſaid Houſes for the more commodious Reception of the Sick.

VII. *Item*, That after the Publication of the ſaid Orders, the Commiſſioners appointed for the receiving the ſaid Collections, ſhall place two Men, one at the Gate of St. *Jacques*, and the other at the Gate of St. *Dennis*, to pay the ſaid four *Sous* to every one that ſhall quit the City, to take an Account of their Names, and threaten them not to return under the above mentioned Penalty, in Preſence of ſuch Perſons as ſhall be appointed for this Purpoſe by the King's Officers and the Provoſt.

VIII. *Item*, That the Provoſt of Paris ſhall give Orders to his proper Officers, to take Care, that in the Quarters under their Inſpection, they ſuffer none of the Infected to walk abroad, converſe or hold any Communication in the City; and that if any ſuch be met with in their Walks, they immediately force them out of the City, or throw them into Priſon to be corporally puniſhed according to the ſaid Decree.

IX. *Item*, That after the Publication of the ſaid Decree, a Guard be ſet at the ſeveral Gates of the City of Paris, by Order of the ſaid Provoſt and Sheriffs, to prevent any Perſons labouring under the ſaid Diſtemper from returning either openly or privately into the ſaid City of Paris.

X. *Item*, That the Commiſſioners appointed to receive the Money and Alms collected for the Uſe of the Sick, who ſhall be ſo ſhut up, take Care to ſupply them diligently with all neceſſary Proviſions, as otherwiſe they cannot poſſibly be able to follow the Direction of the ſaid Decree.

This Decree made in 1497. according to the common Computation.

The Date of this Decree may perhaps at firſt View ſeem to occaſion no ſmall Difficulty. For the Venereal Diſeaſe could not have any Footing in France before the Return of King Charles VIII, or at leaſt of his Courtiers, who ſerved under him in Italy, from whence we think the Diſeaſe was imported.

ported. But King Charles who made ſome Stay at Lyons, did not return to Paris till the Month of October 1495, and the Courtiers and Soldiers, who came back before him, could not return before the Month of Auguſt, as they were all at the Battle of Fornoua, fought on the 6th of July the ſame Year, where King Charles gained a remarkable Victory over the Venetians. How then can it be ſaid in a Decree made on the 6th of March 1496, that the Venereal Diſeaſe had for two Years paſt broke out in France, both at Paris and elſewhere, when it could ſcarce have been known ſix Months, computing from the King's Return, and not above eight, if we reckon from the Return of the Courtiers and the Army?

But theſe Difficulties will ſoon be got over, if we attend to the different way of Reckoning, that was then in Uſe. For formerly the Beginning of the Year was fixed at Eaſter, and this Cuſtom held, till by an Edict of Charles IX. dated in January 1563, it was ordered, that from thenceforward the Year ſhould begin from the Feaſt of the Circumciſion of our bleſſed Saviour. As therefore in the Year 1497, Eaſter fell upon the 26th of March (ſee the *Chronological Tables in the Gloſſary of* Ducange, *under the Word* Annus) this Decree of the Parliament we are ſpeaking of, which is ſaid to have been made on the ſixth of March 1496, muſt in Reality have been made on the ſixth of March in the following Year 1497, according to our preſent Way of Computation.

But why ſhould we ſpend Time in proving what appears plainly from the very Conſtitutions of the Parliament of Paris themſelves? For we find the Year 1496 ſet to every Decree made in the Months of January, February, and March, till we come to the 26th of March, on which Day Eaſter fell, and in all the reſt, that followed after, the Year 1497. From whence it is evident, as we have juſt obſerved, that the Ordinance ſaid to be made on the ſixth of March 1496, muſt in Strictneſs refer to the ſame Day of the Year 1497, according to the Way of Reckoning in Uſe at preſent; and conſequently that it was made eighteen or twenty Months after the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe; ſo that it might properly enough be expreſſed in the Decree, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was then of two Years ſtanding, as nothing is more uſual, than to reckon a current Year for a whole one.

What follows exactly agrees with this Solution. For on Friday the 5th of May 1497, that is, two Months after the making of the ſaid Ordinance, it was ordered by the Parliament, that out of the Money collected by Fines, ſixty Paris Livres ſhould be paid for the Uſe of ſuch as were infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, as may be ſeen in the ſaid Acts, *fol.* 124.

Other Ordinances to the ſame Purpoſe, among the Acts of the Parliament of Paris.

A Fine of Sixty Paris Livres, ordered for the infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe.

THIS Day (Friday the fifth of May 1497) the Court ordered that * ſixty Paris Livres ſhould be paid by M. Nicolas Herbelot the Receiver of their Fines, to M. Nicolas Potier and the other Commiſſioners for the infected with the Diſeaſe of Naples, to be laid out for the Uſe and neceſſary Supply of the ſaid infected.

Ordered the fifth of May.

On Saturday the 27th of May the ſame Year, the Biſhop of Paris petitioned the Parliament for a new Supply in Favour of the infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, which he eaſily obtained, as we read in the ſaid Acts, *fol.* 141.

The Petition of the Biſhop of Paris to the Court, in Favour of the infected with the Great Pox.

ON this Day (Saturday the 27th of May 1497), the Biſhop of Paris repreſented to the Court, that a great Number of the infected with the Great Pox, who, by order of the Court had been kept in the Suburbs of this City, were cured of their Diſeaſe, but that their Money failed, and very little was collected for them at preſent; that if the Court would be pleaſed to take Compaſſion of them, and order them an Alms, it ſhould be properly applied; but as it was not poſſible to recover to this Uſe any Part of the Sums which the Court had ſet apart for charitable Purpoſes, he beſought the Court, that fifteen or ſixteen † Crowns, which for ten Years paſt had lain in the Hands of his Notary, and it was not now known to whom they properly belonged, if it pleaſed the Court, might be ordered to be diſtributed amongſt them; which was accordingly granted, and the Money delivered to Mr. John Fournier, a Canon of the Church of Notre Dame at Paris, who charged himſelf therewith.

As alſo amongſt the Records of the Court of the Chatelet at Paris.

On Monday the 25th of January, 1498, an Edict was publiſhed by the Provoſt of Paris, forbidding any Perſon infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe to remain within the City; and requiring all Strangers to return to their reſpective Homes, and the Citizens to depart the City and Suburbs, as may be ſeen in the Records of the Court at Paris, called the Court of the Chatelet; *Regiſter bleu de Chaſtelet de Paris, fol.* 111. verſo.

* This was no inconſiderable Sum in thoſe Days; for a Mark in Silver in France at that Time was worth only eleven French Livres, and therefore theſe ſixty Livres very nearly amounted to five Marks and a half, which at this Time of Day would be reckoned worth two hundred and ſeventy-five Livres. See *Le Blanc's Traité Hiſtorique des Monnoyes de France.*

† Every one of theſe Pieces at that Time of Day was worth thirty ſix Sous, and therefore according to the preceding Computation would now amount at leaſt to eight French Livres.

An

An Edict of the Provoſt of Paris, with Regard to thoſe who are infected with the Great Pox.

WHEREAS it has been already ordained, publiſhed, and proclaimed by Sound of Trumpet through the Streets of Paris, ſo that no one can pretend to be ignorant of it, that all Perſons labouring under the Great Pox do immediately depart the City, and that ſuch as are Strangers return to the Places of their Nativity; and all others quit the City under Pain of Death; notwithſtanding, in Contempt of the ſaid Proclamation, ſeveral of the Perſons labouring under the ſaid Diſtemper have returned from all Quarters, and converſe with ſound Perſons in the City, to the great Danger both of the People and * Nobility now reſiding at Paris.

Wherefore, ſuch as are ſick of this Diſtemper, whether Men or Women, are again ordered in the King's Name, and in the Name of the Provoſt of Paris, immediately after this preſent Proclamation, to quit the ſaid City and Suburbs of Paris, and retire, ſuch as are Strangers to reſide in the Countries aud Places where they were born, and the reſt out of the ſaid City and Suburbs, under Pain of being thrown into the River, in Caſe they are ever hereafter found therein; and all Commiſſaries and other Officers are ordered to ſeize upon, or cauſe to be ſeized upon, all thoſe that ſhall be found, and bring them to Juſtice.

Given on Monday the 25th of June, 1498.

Laſtly, on the 22d of Auguſt, 1505, it was decreed in Parliament, "That "a Houſe ſhould be hired for ſuch as were infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, "and the Rent of it paid out of the Money collected by Fines."

They were more ſlowly provided for at Toulouſe, and not before the Year 1528, at which Time we learn from William de Catel, *Memoires de l'Hiſtoire de Languedoc, p.* 237. that a certain Houſe with the adjoining Church of St. Catharine's in the Suburbs of St. Michael was ſet apart for their Uſe, which was therefore in the common Language called *l' Houſpital das Rougnouſés de la rougno de Naples*, that is, the Hoſpital of ſuch as had the Neapolitan Itch.

Proviſions made more ſlowly for the infected at Toulouſe.

But at laſt, when it was found by Experience, that though the Venereal Diſeaſe might be communicated by a certain Contact, yet it could not be propagated by Converſation at a diſtance, nor even by living together under the ſame Roof, unleſs Coition was to intervene, and a more intimate Contact in the ſofter and porous Parts, ſuch as laboured under this Diſtemper began to be more gently treated, the ſevere Laws made againſt them were abrogated by Degrees, and every one was left at Liberty to take the beſt Care he could of his own Health. Only Chriſtian Charity, which extends towards all, ſo far interpoſed, as to prevent the Poor, who had contracted this Diſtemper through Misfortune, or

When the Manner of ſpreading the Contagion came better to be known, theſe Laws grew out of Date.

* There were then at Paris a great Number of the Nobility, who were come to pay their Homage to Lewis XII. upon the Death of Charles VIII. who died at Amboiſe on the 7th of April 1498. The new King was crowned at Rheims on the 27th of May the ſame Year, and was now returned to Paris.

catched it by their own Fault, from being carried off in a languiſhing and miſerable Manner before their Time, through the Want of Food or Medicines; and therefore in moſt of the great Towns there were proper Hoſpitals appointed for Venereal Patients, as at Rome [a] the Hoſpital of St. James for Incurables; at Milan [b] the Hoſpital called Brolium; at Utinum [c] a peculiar Hoſpital for poor Travellers; at Toulouſe the Hoſpital of St. Catharine, abovementioned; at Paris different Hoſpitals erected at different Times, *viz.* [d] Trinity Hoſpital in St. Dennis's Street, erected in the Year 1536; [e] the Hoſpital of St. Euſtachius in the Pariſh of the ſame Name, erected in 1537; [f] the Hoſpital of St. Nicolas, in 1541; and the [g] Hoſpital *de Lourcines*, in the Suburb of St. Marcellus, in 1559. But in the other leſſer Cities, where no proper Hoſpital could be aſſigned to them, yet there were Wards ſet apart for them in the common Hoſpitals, where they were kept ſeparate from the other Patients, and cured.

Conſequences from what has been ſaid above.

From what we have ſaid theſe three things may be obſerved; 1. That the Venereal Diſeaſe is a Modern Diſtemper; for what occaſion could there be for new Laws concerning it, if the Diſeaſe had not been modern? 2. That this Diſeaſe firſt made its Appearance at Paris in 1495, as appears from the firſt Edict made in March 1497, where it is ſaid to have had footing there for two Years paſt. 3. That it was plainly different from the Leproſy of the Arabians. For why, when there were two Hoſpitals at Paris for Lepers, commonly called *Maladeries* and *Leproſeries*, one in the Suburbs of St. Dennis, where now is the Houſe of St. Lazarus, and the other in the Suburbs of St. Germain, where now is the *Morodochium*, or *les Petites Maiſons*; (ſee *La Marre, Traité de la Police, Liv.* 4. *Tit.* 12. *Chap.* 1.) why ſhould other Houſes be hired for ſuch as had the Venereal Diſeaſe, at a great Rent, unleſs it had been certain, that the Leproſy and the Venereal Diſeaſe, were ſo different from each other, that ſuch as laboured under one of theſe Diſtempers could not cohabit with thoſe who had the other, unleſs with great Damage to them both, by a mutual Communication of each other's Illneſs by Infection?

[a] Thierri de Hery, *Methode Curatoire de la groſſe Verole, p.* 121. James Vercellonus, *in Præfat. Tractat. de Pudend. Morbis.*
[b] Ludov. Septalius, *Animadv. & Caution. Lib.* 7. *Cap. de Morbo Gallico.*
[c] Euſtach. Rudius, *de Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 13.
[d] Hiſtoire de Paris par D. Felibien, *Tom.* IV. *Pag.* 689.
[e] Ibid. *Pag. eadem.*
[f] Ibidem, *p.* 697.
[g] Ibid. *p.* 788.

OF

OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

BOOK II.

Of the Contagion, Nature and Cure of Venereal Diſeaſes.

CHAP. I.

In what Manner the Venereal Diſeaſe is contracted.

The Venereal Diſeaſe at firſt thought epidemical.

WHEN the Venereal Diſeaſe firſt made its Appearance in Europe, it was not known that the Infection was propagated by Coition, the diſeaſed either cautiouſly concealing the manner how they were infected, in Order to hide their Wickedneſs, or it may be not ſuſpecting that ſo ſevere an Illneſs could poſſibly be contracted by Copulation ſolely, as it ſeemed ſo unuſual a Way of conveying Contagion. For which reaſon the Phyſicians, who lived at that Time, in general believed, as we have already obſerved, that this new Diſeaſe was epidemical, like other peſtilential Diſtempers, and owing to an external and common Cauſe, which ſome of them thought to be a malignant Influence of the Stars, or bad Aſpect of the Planets, and others an unwholeſome Diſpoſition of the Air, brought on by Rains and Inundations.

Gaſpar Torella, appears to have been the firſt, who had any Notion of the Venereal Diſeaſe being infectious. In his firſt Treatiſe *de Pudendagrâ* written in 1500, he ſays expreſly, that this Diſtemper "is moſt commonly "occaſioned by Infection;" but then giving way to his Prejudice, or miſled by the falſe Reports of his Patients, he preſently after adds, "that it may be "cauſed by a bad Regimen;" which he endeavours to confirm by the Authority of one Mark Antonio, a Catalonian, and Doctor of Arts and Phyſic.

Of the ſame Opinion were James Cataneus de Lacu Marcino, a Genoeſe, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 3. in 1505. George Vella, of Breſcia, in *Opuſc.*

de

de Morbo Gallico, Cap. 1. in 1508; And Nicolas Maſſa, a Venetian, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico, Tract.* 1. *Cap.* 2. in 1532. who though they owned, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was chiefly propagated by Infection, yet thought that it might ariſe without any Infection, *intrinſecâ alteratione*, as they phraſed it. Even Jerome Fracaſtorius himſelf, that eminent Phyſician and curious Enquirer after Truth, was in the ſame Way of thinking in 1546, when he wrote his Treatiſe on contagious Diſtempers. For though he grants in the ſecond Book of that Work, *Chap.* 12. "That moſt People catch this Diſ-"eaſe by Infection, *yet he thinks*, that a great many had been obſerved to be "ſeized with it without Infection. For, *adds he*, it would otherwiſe be impoſ-"ſible that an Infection ſo ſlow, and not eaſily catched, and brought over to "Spain by only one Fleet, ſhould ſpread in ſo ſhort a Time, over ſo large a "Tract of Country, as it appears that it was obſerved in Spain, France, Ita-"ly, Germany, and almoſt all Scythia, at, or about, the very ſame Time." Of the ſame Opinion was Benedict Victorius, who in his Book *De Morbo Gallico*, publiſhed at Florence in 1551, *Cap.* 3. ſays, "that he is firmly perſuad-"ed, that the Infection itſelf is not abſolutely neceſſary for producing the Ve-"nereal Diſeaſe, but that the State of the Air together with that of the putrid "Humours are ſufficient." To confirm which, as he imagines, with an un-"doubted Example, *he adds*, That he happened once to know ſome honeſt "and religious Nuns, who were confined in the ſtricteſt Manner, unfortunately "contract the Venereal Diſeaſe, from the peculiar ſtate of the Air, together "with that of the putrid Humours, and the Weakneſs of their Habit of "Body."

But found at laſt to be only propagated,

But Truth prevailed at laſt, and it is now known by certain and indubitable Experience, and the unanimous Conſent of all Phyſicians, that the Venereal Diſeaſe can neither be contracted by an Error in Diet, the Fault of the Air, the Abuſe of the Non-Naturals, or any ſpontaneous Corruption of the Humours, but ſolely by Infection and the Communication of it from one that is diſeaſed.

1. By Generation.

Now this Communication is made either by Generation, the poiſon being tranſmitted by the Parents, whilſt the tender Body of the *Embryo* is formed: or by Infection, the Diſtemper being tranſmitted from a Perſon diſeaſed to one that is ſound. When the Diſeaſe is contracted the firſt Way, 'tis called *hereditary*; and when the laſt, 'tis named *adventitious*.

The hereditary Diſeaſe, 'tis thought, may be communicated to the *Fœtus* by either of the Parents, Father, or Mother; by the Father, as the ſeminal Particles diſcharged from him, and fraught with the Venereal Venom may infect the *Embryo*, which they touch, with the like Diſorder, and from the Mother, as at the ſame time that ſhe ſupplies the *Fœtus* with Nouriſhment during her Pregnancy, ſhe muſt convey into it the Seeds of the Diſtemper ſhe labours under.

Thus from an infected Mother have been obſerved to come ſqualid, ſemiputrid, ulcerous, and downright venereal Births; nay, which is ſtill more wonderful, by a Venereal Father have been begot Infants actually venereal and ulcerous, though the [a] Mother was ſound, or at leaſt not affected with any

[a] See Victor Trincavellius, *De ratione Curand. Particul. hum. Corp. affectûs, Lib.* 11. *Cap.* 17. and Amatus, Luſitanus, *Centur.* 1. *Curat.* 50.

manifeſt Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe; as if the Poiſon which deſtroys the tender Body of the Embryo, was not ſtrong enough to hurt the firmer Habit of the Mother.

But 'tis a more abſtruſe Queſtion, and deſervedly doubted, whether from either of the Parents being infected, the Venereal Poiſon can be infuſed into the Embryo in ſuch a Manner, as to lie concealed without doing any Miſchief during the Time of Childhood, and break out of its own Accord after the Perſon is grown up, and without any new Infection produce the true Venereal Diſeaſe.

For my Part, I would not entirely reject this Way of Communication from the Parents, which I know is approved of by the Generality of Phyſicians; yet I muſt own, I very much ſuſpect it, if underſtood of the Venereal Diſeaſe ſtrictly and properly ſo called. I have indeed ſeen the Rickets or ſome Diſorders reſembling them, the King's-evil or ſtrumous Swellings of the meſeraick Glands, a pulmonary Atrophy, a Diſtortion of the Bones, or a Gibboſity in the Back, and other Diſorders of a like Kind, ariſing from the Venereal Diſeaſe, tranſmitted into the weak Bodies of Infants, and by ſlow Degrees breaking out, as they have grown up; but I never ſaw the Venereal Diſeaſe ſtrictly ſo called, and diſtinguiſhed by the pathognomonic Symptoms of the Diſtemper, communicated from Parents to their Children; which has made me imagine, that Phyſicians have been ſomewhat too credulous in this Affair, conſulting chiefly the Reputation of their Patients, by aſſigning, if not the real, at leaſt a probable Cauſe of their Indiſpoſition, and by that Means acquitting them from blame.

But this I ſhall leave to the Judgment of the Reader. The moſt certain Way of Communication at leaſt, if not the only one, is that of Infection, after we are born. For which Reaſon it is of the higheſt Moment to be thoroughly acquainted with all the Ways, by which the Venereal Diſeaſe may be communicated by Means of ſuch Infection. 2. More eſpecially by Contagion.

Now in general 'tis known from the Example of ſeveral Diſeaſes, that Infection may be ſpread three different Ways: 1. At a Diſtance, by the Mediation of the Air, when loaded with infectious Effluvia. 2. By ſome ſubject wherein the Infection reſides, whereby the Seeds of it may be carried from the diſeaſed to the ſound. And 3. by immediate contact, whereby the Poiſon is moſt freely conveyed. However, theſe three Ways have not an equal Share in propagating the Venereal Diſeaſe.

For I. It appears both from Experience and Reaſon, that the Venereal Diſeaſe cannot be propagated by Contagion at a Diſtance; by *Experience*, as there is no one Paſſage in all the Writings of the Phyſicians upon this Subject, to favour this Suppoſition; nay, on the contrary, according to Vidus Vidius, *De Curatione Generatim, Part.* 2. *Sect.* 2. *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 3. "The Infection of "the French Diſeaſe has never been obſerved to be communicated by Means "of the Air," ſo that we may conclude this Manner of Contagion not poſſible in this Caſe, as it has never been obſerv'd to have happened for upwards of two hundred Years; and by *Reaſon*, as the Venereal Poiſon is of a groſſer, denſer, and more fix'd Nature, than to be capable of being carried in the Air in Form of an Exhalation, and by that Means of being conveyed to any certain Diſtance. But not by Contagion at a diſtance.

II. And as to the ſecond Means of conveying the Infection by the Intervention of ſome Subject wherein the Infection reſides, as by lying in the ſame Sheets Nor by the Intervention of any Medium.

Sheets, wearing the ſame Cloathes, drinking out of the ſame Cup, wiping the Mouth and Lips with the ſame Towel, as the infected, it does not ſeem to be plainly made out. We have ſome Inſtances indeed, which are thought to favour this Kind of Infection. Thus Nicolas Maſſa relates, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico, Tract.* 1. *Cap.* 2. "That he cured a Friend of his, who was affected with "the Venereal Diſeaſe, by lying in Sheets in which a Perſon who had a Vene-"real Ulcer in his Leg had ſlept, although he ſlept in them only one Night." So Anthony Fracantianus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*, ſays, "That he once ſaw "the Venereal Diſeaſe contracted in this Manner by a Girl of ſeven Years of "Age, who had put on ſome Kind of Leathern Garb belonging to an infected "Woman." So Gabriel Fallopius *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 22. *ſays*, "He ſpoke with an old Man, who had two Patients in his Houſe ill of that "Diſeaſe, who had Ulcers about their Poſteriors, and he aſſured him that he "was infected by uſing the ſame Privy with them." So Leonard Botallus, Phyſician at Aſte, *Lib. de Luis venereæ curandæ ratione, Cap.* 4. aſſerts, "That a Friend and particular Acquaintance of his, a Man of the great-"eſt Integrity and Probity, had formerly laboured under this Diſeaſe, "and conſtantly affirmed with a ſolemn Oath, that he could by no Means "conjecture which Way he caught the Infection, unleſs it was by drinking "out of the ſame Cup with a Relation of his own, at a Time when he was "very ill of it." So Guillelm Fabricius Hildanus, *Obſervat. et Epiſtolar. Centur*, 1. *Obſervat.* 100. writes "That a young Lady about fifteen, upon cele-"brating ſome Feſtival in a Family of Quality, changed her Cloaths with a "young Gentleman, and only by wearing a Pair of Drawers which were in-"fected, ſhe contracted Puſtules and Venereal Ulcers in the *Pudenda*. So "laſtly, Gregory Horſtius, *Obſervation. Medicinalium, Part.* II. *Lib.* 2. *Ob-ſervat.* 3. aſſerts "That a Girl about eighteen Years old, who was a Servant to "a Nobleman ill of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and lay in the ſame Bed with his "Miſtreſs, after various Symptoms of Night-Pains, Oppreſſion about the "Heart, *&c.* at laſt was infected with French Puſtules and *Condylomata* every "where about the private Parts."

But we have the more Reaſon to ſuſpect the Truth of theſe Relations, as they are ſo very uncommon. Something like this might perhaps have been obſerved at the firſt Eruption of the Venereal Diſeaſe, when the Malignancy of it was ſo very violent; and Fallopius ſeems to have thought ſo; for after ſay-ing in the Place above mentioned, "At firſt it was believed that this Diſeaſe "could be communicated by Means of Glaſſes and Cups;" he immediately concludes, "You ſee how virulent it was in thoſe Days, but now it is other-"wiſe." And yet it is poſſible, that theſe were all Fictions framed by the diſ-eaſed to conceal their own Naughtineſs. For my Part, I can truly ſay with Braſſavolus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*, "That I never ſaw any who catched the "Diſeaſe by Contagion, nor heard any one ſay, that ever he had ſeen it."

However, I would not obſtinately deny that the Diſeaſe might poſſibly be communicated this way. For as it is certain the Ferment of the Small-Pox is communicated by Inoculation among the Turks, by applying a Pledget of Cotton or Lint, which has imbibed ſome few Drops of the variolous Matter, to certain ſuperficial Inciſions no deeper than the Skin; as alſo among the Chineſe, by thruſting up ſome of the Puſtules into the Noſtrils; why may

not the Venereal Ferment be tranſplanted in a like Manner, though more ſlowly, weakly, and difficultly, as it exceeds the other Ferment in Denſity and Groſſneſs. However, I ſhould be the more unwilling to admit of this Method of Contagion, as it has not yet been confirmed by unexceptionable Experience, and there is Cauſe to ſuſpect, that the Perſons, who have aſſigned ſuch Reaſons for acquiring the Diſtemper, have contracted it by other Means, which out of Shame they have diſſembled. So Fallopius, *Tractatu de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 13. laughs at ſome particular Perſons, who "in Order to defend "the chaſte Matrons, ſaid that they were infected by the bleſſed Water; but "that Infection, *ſays he*, I know owed its Origin to a certain ſprinkling."

III. The Infection therefore, which is communicated by the immediate Contact of one diſeaſed with ſome Part of a ſound Perſon, is either the only or the moſt common Contagion, whereby it appears from Experience the Venereal Diſeaſe, if not always, is at leaſt moſt frequently contracted, eſpecially if the following Circumſtances concur; *viz.* if the Parts ſo joyn'd in Contact abound with a proper Humour to become the Vehicle of the Venereal Poiſon; if they be ſoft, lax, and eaſily permeable by the Poiſon; if by Nature, Situation, or Friction, they are apt to grow hot and rarify, ſo as to imbibe the Poiſon with the greater Facility. But principally by Contact.

As therefore there are many and different Species of Contact, wherein theſe Conditions are found to unite, ſo may likewiſe the Venereal Diſeaſe be by different Ways communicated.

1. By Coition, either when a ſound Woman has to do with an infected Man, who has Chancres in the *Glans*, or a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, or whoſe Seed is tainted with the Venereal Poiſon; or when a ſound Man lies with an unclean Woman, whoſe private Parts are eroded with ſmall Ulcers, or contaminated with a gonorrhœal Flux, or have a ſeminal Humour diſcharged upon them abounding with the Venereal Venom. In the former Caſe the purulent *Ichor*, which flows from the ulcerated *Glans*, or the corrupted Seed, which is emitted in Copulation, will adhere to the *Pudendum*, the *Vagina*, and the Womb, and in a ſhort Time bring on the ſeveral Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe. And in the other Caſe the *Glans* of the *Penis*, which is of itſelf a ſpongy Subſtance, and at ſuch a Time dilated by an extraordinary Tenſion, and more than uſually diſtended, will more deeply imbibe the Corruption iſſuing from the Ulcers, or the tainted ſeminal Humour, which is diſcharged upon the *Pudendum*, from whence ariſes the firſt Infection. 1. From Coition.

'Tis alſo thought, that the Venereal Diſeaſe may be contracted by a ſound Man lying with a ſound Woman, in Caſe ſhe has lately had to do with a Perſon infected, and has not waſhed the Parts, ſince ſhe has lain with him; for the Remains of the putrid Seed lately received, adhering to the *Vagina*, or Womb, may infect the *Glans* of the Perſon laſt lying with her, with a like Diſorder, as virulent Seed emitted by the Woman would do, in caſe ſhe was infected.

Laſtly, whatever has been ſaid of Contagion ariſing from the natural Uſe of Venery, may be applied to the vile Exerciſe of unnatural Luſt, in which Caſe either the Agent or Patient, whichever of them is infected with the Diſeaſe, may with the like Readineſs communicate it to the other as in the natural Way; or indeed in a much worſe Manner, as we ſhall ſhew hereafter.

2. From the Breaſt.

2. By the Breaſt of a diſeaſed Nurſe giving ſuck to a ſound Infant; in which Caſe the corrupted Milk muſt ſoon infect the tender Body of the Child with a like Diſorder; or a diſeaſed Child ſucking the Breaſt of a ſound Nurſe, by which Means the infected *Saliva*, being by Suction introduced into the Nipples, muſt of Neceſſity convey the Venereal Taint along with it.

3. From Kiſſing.

3. By Kiſſing, an infected Lover wantonly convolving the Lips of his ſound Miſtreſs in his, or an infected Miſtreſs preſſing the Lips of her ſound Lover, and eſpecially if there be any Venereal Ulcers on the Inſide of the Mouth or Jaws, as in the *Uvula*, Palate, Tonſils, Gums, or Tongue; for in this Caſe the Saliva, being of itſelf infected, and at the ſame Time mixed with Particles of purulent Matter, waſhed off from the Ulcers, cannot but infect the Lips of the ſound Perſon, and more eſpecially the Tongue, if laſciviouſly protruded out of the Mouth. So Benedict Victorius relates, *Lib.* 1. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 2. "That he himſelf "knew a young Man of a healthy Conſtitution, who for a long Time uſed "frequently to kiſs a Woman who was ill of the French Diſeaſe, without Co- "ition by all that's ſacred.—ſeized with the ſame Complaint." We have a like Story told us by Charles Muſitanus, *Tract. de Morbo Venereo*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. of the Surrentine Nuns, who caught the Diſtemper by kiſſing a Child, which ſucked an infected Nurſe.

4. From lying in the ſame Bed.

4. By lying with a Perſon infected, without Coition, only paſſing ſome few Nights in the ſame Bed, and between the ſame Sheets, eſpecially if the infected have any cutaneous Diſorder ariſing from the Venereal Diſeaſe, as Pimples, Puſtules, Tetters, *&c.* or be much given to ſweating; for then the *Ichor* flowing from the ulcerated Skin, or the *Effluvia* of Sweat iſſuing from the infected, may be received by the ſound Perſon, as the Pores of the Skin are more open from the Warmth of the Bed; and being ſo admitted may eaſily communicate the Diſtemper.

5. From handling the Parts ulcerated.

5. By the Introduction of the Finger or Hand into the Places contaminated by a Venereal Ulcer or Efflux; by examining for Inſtance Venereal Ulcers with a Finger, or diſcharging the Midwife's Office towards an infected Woman, eſpecially if the Surgeon's Finger, or Midwife's Hands, have any Wound or Fiſſure, by which the Poiſon may more eaſily be imbibed. So Anthony Gallus relates *Lib. de ligno ſancto non admiſcendo*, *Cap.* 1. "That he knew a Mid- "wife, who by delivering a Woman ill of the French Diſeaſe, was taken with "it herſelf." So the Surgeon who tranſlated Charles Muſitanus into French, in his Notes upon the fourth Chapter of the ſecond Book, has produced two Caſes of the ſame Kind, and ſo well atteſted, that both of them ſeem to be unqueſtionably true. So laſtly, James Vercellonus, in his Treatiſe *De Pudendorum Morbis & Lue Venereâ*, *Artic.* 4. *Sect.* 1. declares, "that he knew a Youth "who being afraid of having to do with an infected Whore, only wantonly "groped the Pudenda, with one of his Hands, and yet that Hand ſwelled "very much, and broke out all over in Puſtules, ſo that he had like to have "ſuffered a confirmed Diſeaſe for a very tranſitory Enjoyment, if he had not "called in the phyſical Art to his Aſſiſtance."

From what we have ſaid it appears, 1. That the two firſt of theſe Ways of receiving the Contagion, are ſo well confirmed by many and certain Experiments, that they cannot be called in Queſtion; but that the three laſt, tho' not improbable, and ſupported by ſome Authorities, do ſtill want a farther Confirmation.

2. That the Contagion contracted the two firſt Ways is ready, eaſy, and frequent, as there is by them a ſure, ſpeedy, and copious Tranſmiſſion of the Poiſon; but by the three laſt, very difficult, ſlow and uncommon, as the Tranſmiſſion of the Poiſon is by them uncertain, very gradual and ſparing, eſpecially if it is to be introduced through the tough ſound Skin.

3. And therefore that many more are infected by the two firſt Ways, than by the three laſt, which is evidently confirmed by Experience, as we have not above one or two Inſtances of Perſons infected, by Kiſſing, lying in the ſame Bed, or handling the diſeaſed Parts; whereas there are above a thouſand, who, in the ſame Space of Time, have caught the Diſtemper by ſucking, and more eſpecially by carnal Copulation.

CHAP. II.

Of the Nature of the Venereal Poiſon.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe is propagated by the Tranſufion of a morbifick Matter, called the Venereal Poiſon.

WE have ſeen in the foregoing Chapter, that the Venereal Diſeaſe in Europe is propagated ſolely by Infection. There are therefore conveyed from the Diſeaſed into the Sound, certain Seeds of morbifick Matter, which being introduced into a healthy Body in the ſmalleſt Quantity, and by inſenſible Paſſages, and gradually increaſing in Bulk, Form and Efficacy, ſooner or later are able to infect and corrupt the whole Maſs of Humours. And theſe Seeds of the Diſeaſe are uſually, and not improperly, named the *Venereal Ferment*, *Venom*, or *Poiſon*.

This Method of Propagation is not peculiar to the Venereal Diſeaſe alone, but common to all other contagious Diſtempers. So the Small-Pox may be communicated by taking a ſmall Portion of corrupted Matter out of the Puſtules, and applying it to an Inciſion made in the Skin; the Plague, by Matter flowing out of the Buboes, and dropt into a Wound made in any Animal; the Itch or Tetters, by the Ichor diſcharged from a diſeaſed Skin, and adhering to a ſound one; the *Hydrophobia*, by the Admiſſion of the *Saliva* of a mad Dog into the Part that is bitten; the Indiſpoſition occaſioned by the *Tarantula*, by the Humour which that Spider conveys by its Bite into the Skin, as by ſo many Ferments peculiar to each Diſeaſe.

But as in different Ferments there is a different Nature, whereby they are enabled to bring on the ſeveral Diſeaſes they occaſion, ſo muſt the Venereal Venom have its peculiar Diſpoſition, which is by ſo much the more noxious, as the Diſeaſe it produces is more grievous than others, and which therefore it the more concerns us to be acquainted with, as we may thereby apply a more certain Remedy to theſe Diſorders, which it cauſes. Our Enquiry into its Nature would be to no Purpoſe, if that was to be determined by a chymical *Analyſis*, or the mixing of it with other known Liquors, as Experiments of this Kind never can be made, or if they could, would not be ſafe, or fit to be relied on; we have therefore only one unexceptionable Rule of Judging left, and that is drawn from the known Effects of the Venereal Poiſon, from whence

we may ſucceſsfully arrive at the Knowledge of its peculiar Nature and Property.

1. This Venereal Poiſon is inflammatory.

I. Therefore the Venereal Poiſon brings on a Redneſs, Heat, Tenſion, Pain, in a Word, an Inflammation upon the Parts which it affects. So in a *Gonorrhœa* the *Urethra*, the *Proſtatæ*, and the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, are obſerved to be inflamed in Men; and in Women the *Vagina*, the *Pudendum*, the *Proſtatæ*, and the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*: So in Chancres in Men, there is an Inflammation of the *Glans*, the *Frænum*, and *Præpuce*: and in Women, in the *Pterygia*, the *Caruncuiæ Myrtiformes*, and the reſt of the *Pudendum*: So in a Bubo the inguinal Glands: In a Node the *Perioſteum*: And laſtly, every other Part of the Body, upon which the Poiſon ſeizes, is ſubject to an Inflammation. The Venereal Poiſon is therefore of an inflammatory Nature, that is ſo diſpoſed, as by condenſing and criſping the membranous *Stamina* of the Parts it penetrates, and by that Means conſtringing the Extremities of the Veſſels interſperſed, to force the Blood from its uſual Courſe into the contiguous lymphatick Veſſels, from whence ariſes an Inflammation.

2. It is corroſive.

II. The Venereal Poiſon, if left to itſelf, by little and little corrodes, exulcerates, and preys upon the Parts, which it has once inflamed. So in a *Gonorrhœa*, the *Urethra*, *Proſtatæ*, and *Veſiculæ Seminales* are eroded and exulcerated in Men; and in Women the *Proſtatæ*, *Cowper*'s Glands, and the *Vagina*: So in Ulcers of the *Penis*, the *Glans*, the *Frænum*, and *Præpuce*; and in Women, the ſeveral Parts of the *Pudendum*: So in a Bubo, the inguinal Glands; in Nodes, the bony *Lamellæ* and *Perioſteum*; in Ulcers of the Palate and Noſtrils, the *Uvula*, *Tonſils*, the *Membrana Pituitaria*, the quadrangular Bones of the Palate, the *Vomer*, the bony *Lamellæ* of the Noſe, *&c.* are eroded and exulcerated. The Venereal Poiſon therefore conſiſts of Particles of ſuch a Figure, Size, and Mobility, as to be able to divide, break, and diſſolve the *Stamina* of the Parts it falls upon, which it had before conſtringed, criſped, and inflamed, whence ariſes an Eroſion and Exulceration.

3. It is coagulating.

III. The Venereal Poiſon in the Parts, which it touches and erodes, produces Indurations, ſcirrhous and callous Tumours. So in a *Gonorrhœa* in both Sexes, the *Proſtates*, the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, or Glands of the *Vagina*: In Ulcers of the Genitals, the Lips of the Ulcers: In a Bubo, the inguinal Glands: In Puſtules, their Baſis and Circumference: In Nodes, the external Part of the *Perioſteum*, and the Filaments interſperſed between the bony *Lamellæ*: So the Glands of the Meſentery, the Lobes of the Liver, and the lymphatick Veſſels of the Lungs, are found to grow hard, ſcirrhous, or callous. The Venereal Poiſon therefore muſt be of ſuch Efficacy, that if it cannot divide and exulcerate the *Stamina* of the Parts upon which it falls, it can at leaſt by inſpiſſating the lymphatick Humour harden them into Calluſes of different Forms.

4. It is fixed.

IV. Laſtly, the Venereal Poiſon is never propagated at a Diſtance, but only by immediate Contact; nor is every ſlight, momentary Contact, in the hard, callous, or cold Parts, able to convey it; but to this Purpoſe there is Need of a more laſting Contact, attended with Heat and Rarefaction in ſoft and ſpongy Parts, as is plain from what we have already ſaid in the preceding Chapter, concerning the Ways of propagating the Venereal Diſeaſe. The Venereal Poiſon does not therefore conſiſt of fine, light, volatile, and penetrable Particles,

which may be diſperſed in Air, or carried to a Diſtance, or ſpeedily pervade the cloſeſt Pores, but of Particles that are groſs, heavy and fixed, which cannot be communicated, unleſs they are exalted by Heat, unleſs the Parts expoſed to it be ſoft and permeable, and an immediate and laſting Contact intervene.

Conſequences drawn from hence concerning the Nature and Quality of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Hence it follows, 1. That in all Probability the Venereal Poiſon is of an acid, or ſalſo-acid, corroſive and fixed Nature, not much unlike the common corroſive Waters; for from this Property alone the Poiſon ſeems ſo diſpoſed to bring on an Inflammation, Ulceration, and Induration, and ſo unfit to convey the Contagion immediately to a Diſtance.

2. But we muſt not carry this Notion ſo far, as to ſuppoſe, that the Venereal Poiſon is in all Reſpects like the corroſive Waters; for it is not to be imagined, that ſo noxious and active a Poiſon, could ever be generated in the human Body; I only think that it may be compared to them by Way of Similitude, not ſo much with a View to expreſs the Nature of the Poiſon, in the ſtricteſt Manner, as to give ſome faint Reſemblance of it.

3. And yet the Venereal Poiſon, of what Efficacy ſoever, can never be ſpontaneouſly bred in Europe, by any Corruption of the Blood or Humours, ariſing from the non-natural and ordinary Cauſes; as the Venereal Diſeaſe here is never known to ariſe of itſelf, but always to proceed from the Communication of an ingrafted Poiſon, which conducts the Tragedy, and ſpreads the Infection to the other Humours.

4. Farther, the Venereal Poiſon, contracted by a ſound Perſon, is not to be looked upon as a new Humour, or Liquid, admitted into the Body, and infecting the other natural Humours, as ſeems commonly to be believed, but a mere depraved Quality or Dyſcraſy of the natural Humours, by which they degenerate from their former State, and aſſume a foreign Nature, *i. e.* præternaturally ſalſo-acid.

5. And therefore, that not only all the Humours may be contaminated by that vicious Quality, but for the moſt Part actually are ſo contaminated; ſeeing it appears from the preceding Chapter, that the Venereal Diſeaſe may be communicated by the Milk, which is ſucked by a Child from the Breaſt of its Nurſe; by the *Saliva*, tranſmitted by ſucking or kiſſing; by Sweat, when contracted by lying in the ſame Bed; and laſtly, by a lymphatick *Ichor* or *Pus*, when caught by diſcharging the Midwife's Office, or the handling a ſordid and virulent Venereal Ulcer.

6. However, that the Seed and ſeminal Fluids are moſt liable to be ſo depraved, by a certain peculiar Affinity they have towards the more eaſy contracting and imbibing of this Infection; as we learn from Experience, that the Venereal Diſeaſe is chiefly propagated by Coition, and therefore by the Vehicle of the Seed or ſeminal Humours; which ſeems to be owing to this, that as the Seed and other ſeminal Humours are of an acid Nature in themſelves, as is proved in Phyſiology, they are more capable of being carried to an exceſſive and diſeaſed Acidity, from an Infuſion of the Venereal Poiſon. Nor are there Inſtances wanting of a like Analogy between certain Humours and Poiſons; for thus the Poiſon which brings on the *Hydrophobia*, reſides in the *Saliva*; the Poiſon of the Small-pox, in the Matter of the Puſtules; the Poiſon of Vipers, in the yellow Humour which lies at the Roots of their

their ſharp Teeth; the Poiſon of Scorpions, the Tarantula, *&c.* in the Humour which is repoſited in the little Bags ſituate at the Tail, or in hooked Teeth, as in ſo many proper Vehicles.

They are miſtaken, who fancy the Venereal Diſeaſe to be produced by a Swarm of little Animalcula.

There are ſome however, whom I forbear now to ſpend Time in confuting, ſuch as [a] Auguſtus Hauptman and [b] Chriſtian Langius, who think that the Venereal Poiſon is nothing elſe but a numerous Shoal of little nimble, briſk *Animalcula*, of a very prolifick Nature, which when once admitted, encreaſe, and multiply in Abundance; which lead frequent Colonies to different Parts of the Body; and inflame, erode, and exulcerate the Parts they fix on, by vellicating, ſtinging and biting them; in ſhort, which, without any Regard had to the particular Quality of any Humour, occaſion all the Symptoms that occur in the Venereal Diſeaſe. But as theſe are mere viſionary Imaginations, unſupported by any Authority, they do not require any Argument to invalidate them. Nor is it neceſſary that any Pains ſhould be taken to overthrow, what is built upon no Foundation. It is enough that we apply here what was ſaid by [c] Tully upon a like Occaſion, "That there "is nothing more unbecoming, not to ſay a *Phyſician*, but even any Perſon, "than to object that to his Adverſary, which in Caſe it is denied, he can "bring nothing to prove it."

Beſides, if it was once admitted, that the Venereal Diſeaſe could be produc'd by *Animalcula* ſwimming in the Blood, one might with equal Reaſon alledge the ſame Thing, not only of the Plague, as [d] Athanaſius Kircher, the Jeſuit formerly, and [e] John Saguens, a Minim, lately have done, but alſo in the Small-pox, *Hydrophobia*, Itch, Tetters, and other contagious Diſeaſes, and indeed of all Diſtempers whatſoever; and thus the whole Theory of Medicine would fall to the Ground, as nothing could be ſaid to prove the Venereal Diſeaſe depending upon *Animalcula*, which might not be urged to prove that all other Diſeaſes were derived from the like *Animalcula*, though of a different Species, than which nothing can be more abſurd.

The Story of a certain Quack, who maintained that all Diſeaſes aroſe from *Animalcula* ſwimming in the Blood.

I remember that theſe fooliſh Notions were impudently propagated at Paris in 1727, by a certain Quack, whoſe Name was Boile, with a Cunning indeed, as might at firſt View ſurprize, but with ſuch an unfortunate Succeſs, as ought to make others afraid of engaging in a like Attempt. The Story is neither long, nor foreign to our Purpoſe, and therefore may the more eaſily be excuſed. He maintained that all Diſeaſes were produced by *Animalcula* in the Blood, and different Diſeaſes by different *Animalcula*; that there were other Animals, which were capital Enemies to theſe noxious *Animalcula*; by which they were capable of being purſued and deſtroyed, as Hares by Hounds, or Pigeons by Hawks; that he was well acquainted with the ſeveral Kinds of peſtiferous *Animalcula*, from whence theſe different Diſeaſes ſprung,

[a] In his preliminary Epiſtle to a Treatiſe ſoon to be publiſhed, *De Vivâ Mortis imagine ſacratâ*, Anno 1650.

[b] In the *Preface prefixed* to Kircher's *Scrutinium Peſtis*, publiſhed by Langius *at Lipſic*, Anno 1659.

[c] *Philipp.* 2.

[d] In his *Scrutinium Phyſico-Medicum Peſtis*.

[e] In his *Syſtema Phyſicum*.

as alſo with their ſeveral Enemies, by Means of which the Sick might be relieved, and likewiſe with the ſeveral Medicines, which moſt abounded with theſe auxiliary Animals; and therefore that he knew perfectly how to cure all Diſeaſes, by the ſafeſt, ſhorteſt, and moſt effectual Method.

To make good what he had advanced, he had a Microſcope at hand, by which he pretended, that he could prove to the naked Eye the Truth of his Propoſition. This Microſcope was very large, and did not conſiſt of one ſtreight Tube after the uſual Manner, but of five Tubes, obliquely joined by alternate Bendings at given Angles. For thus he ſaid the Image of the Objects was more enlarged, not only by the Refraction of the Rays through the Glaſſes interpoſed as in the common Microſcopes, but alſo by their Reflection from certain *Specula*, which were placed within at each Angle; by a like Artifice with that, which Sir Iſaac Newton not long ſince uſed in making of Teleſcopes, which though ſhort, could by Means of Reflexion joined with Refraction, be of more Service in aſtronomical Obſervations, than could be expected from longer Teleſcopes.

To the Extremity of the Tube in this Microſcope, the fartheſt from the Eye, he fitted plain Glaſſes, or ſuch as were a little Concave, containing a few Drops of Serum of the Blood lately taken from the Veins of any ſick Perſon; and then turning his Inſtrument, in Order to fix his Glaſſes in their proper Places, there immediately preſented itſelf to the Eyes of the Spectators a large Shoal of ſmall Animals, ſwimming very briſkly in a clear fluid Humour, which as he ſaid were of different Shapes according to the different Nature of the Diſeaſe. After theſe had been ſufficiently ſtared at, taking off the ſame Glaſſes from the Microſcope, he let fall into the Serum a few Drops of another Liquor, containing, as he ſaid, the Animals, which would purſue and deſtroy the other, and then fitting them again to his Inſtrument, on a ſudden the Scene was changed, and nothing was now to be ſeen, as if the former *Animalcula*, being deſtroyed by the latter, had at once diſappeared.

'Tis by no Means ſurprizing, that ſuch Tricks as theſe ſhould for ſome Time impoſe upon Abundance of People; but at laſt after a diligent Enquiry it was found, that the four laſt Tubes of this Microſcope did in no Reſpect contribute to Viſion, but were only formed to carry on the Deceit; that the Glaſſes containing the Serum, or any other Liquor, which were with ſo much Form adapted to the Extremity of the laſt Tube, were deſigned only to promote the Cheat, as neither the Liquor they contained, nor the *Animalcula*, if there were any in them, could come under the View; that the firſt Tube only was the Inſtrument of Viſion, and the Microſcope conſiſted in that alone, in the Extremity whereof were certainp rivate Glaſſes, artfully containing ſome Liquid replete with Animals, of which there are known to be many Sorts; and whilſt the Impoſtor ſeem'd to be putting his other Tubes in Order, his Way was to place his private Glaſſes in the Focus of this Tube, or remove them thence, as he ſaw Occaſion, and by that Means expoſe the *Animalcula*, which were in his Liquors, to the Spectator's View, or take them away, as he thought fit.

Theſe were the Arts of a very crafty and impudent Impoſtor, who had the Aſſurance to carry on this Fraud in this enlightened Age, when Learning and Phyſic are in ſo flouriſhing a Condition, and at Paris too, where ſo many learned Men reſide. What Reward he expected from his Impoſture indeed I know

know not; but this I know, that he prudently took Care to evade the Puniſhment he deſerved, by eloping; for as ſoon as he perceived that his Cheat was diſcovered, he packed up his Auls, and took to his Heels. And thus the Forgery being exploded, Phyſick was again reſtored to its antient Laws, and happily retrieved from Diſgrace.

CHAP. III.

How the Venereal Poiſon is introduced, and by what Rule the Quantity of it is to be eſtimated?

WE learn from Experience, which is the only Guide we can rely upon in Phyſic,

I. The Venereal Poiſon admitted three ſeveral Ways.

I. That the Venereal Poiſon, when propagated by Infection, may be three ſeveral Ways communicated to ſound Perſons.

1. By its Moiſture.

1. By Moiſture alone, when it gradually penetrates the obvious and ſuperficial Pores of the Part it adheres to, by the ſole Virtue of its Fluidity, Heat, and Friction, as is common to all other Fluids. Thus Chancres break out in the private Parts in both Sexes, if the Diſeaſe is contracted by Coition; thus Ulcers are formed in the Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Palate, and Fauces, if by ſucking or kiſſing; in the Nipples, if by giving ſuck; in the Skin, if by lying in the ſame Bed; and in the Hands and Fingers, if by diſcharging the Office of a Midwife, or handling Venereal Ulcers.

2. By Vapour.

2. By Vapour, when the Particles of the Poiſon attenuated by Heat exhale like a Vapour, and are breathed into the neighbouring Parts. So in a Gonorrhœa, the *Urethra*, *Proſtatæ*, and *Veſiculæ Seminales* in Men; and the *Proſtatæ*, *Urethra*, and *Glandulæ Cowperianæ* in Women: So in a Child ſucking an infected Nurſe, the *Trachea Arteria*, the *Bronchia* and Veſicules of the Lungs, are inflamed, eroded and ulcerated, entirely by the Exhalation of the Contagion.

3. By Tranſmiſſion through the lymphatic Veſſels,

3. Laſtly, by Tranſmiſſion through the lymphatic Veſſels, when the virulent Particles being inſinuated through the Pores of the Parts into the lymphatic Veſſels, which are ſpread upon the Skin, are carried together with the circulating Lymph into the neareſt conglobate Glands, and there exert their Power. Thus Tumours in the inguinal Glands are apt to follow upon impure Coition, Chancres in the private Parts, or a flow diſcharging *Gonorrhœa*; ſo Swellings in the maxillary and parotid Glands ſucceed Venereal *Aphthæ*, or Ulcers of the Gums, Tongue, Palate, or Jaws, in ſuch as have contracted the Diſeaſe from ſucking or kiſſing; ſo Tumours of the axillary Glands are apt to attend Venereal Chaps, Fiſſures, and Ulcers in the Nipples, Part of the Poiſon being carried from the private Parts to the inguinal Glands, from the Inſide of the Mouth to the parotid or maxillary, and from the Nipples to the axillary Glands, according to the Laws of Circulation, which the Lymph obſerves.

II. And

II. And therefore thoſe Parts of the Body by which the Infection is admitted, are firſt affected by the Venereal Poiſon; namely the Genitals in both Sexes, if by Coition; the Tongue, Gums, Cheeks, Palate, and Throat in a Child, if by ſucking; or in a Lover or his Miſtreſs, if by Kiſſing; the Nipples in a Nurſe, if by giving ſuck; the Body, if by lying in the ſame Bed; and the Ends of the Fingers, if the Diſeaſe is contracted by doing the Office of a Midwife, or handling the Ulcers. Whence it is eaſy to detect the Diſſimulation of ſuch Women, as ſometimes, by Way of Excuſe, pretend ſome falſe and abſurd Way of catching the Diſeaſe, as it is found by Experience, both that the Poiſon is moſt certainly admitted in the Part, which is firſt infected, and that it never is admitted, unleſs the Part which admits it, be firſt infected.

II. Thoſe Parts of the Body firſt affected, by which the Poiſon is admitted.

It is to no Purpoſe to object, that the Diſeaſe is ſometimes contracted by Coition without any previous Infection in the private Parts. For we deny that this can ever be proved by any certain Experiment. I remember to have read in Bernardine Tomitanus, *De Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 1 *Cap.* 13, and in one or two Obſervations more elſewhere [b], of two or three Perſons, who without any local Venereal Diſtemper have laboured under a true and confirmed Pox, which in Tomitanus's Patient was indicated by an "univerſal Languor and Faint-"neſs, and eſpecially an entire Loſs of Appetite." And in the other two by Puſtules ſcattered all over the Skin.

The Obſervations, which ſeem to contradict this explained.

But theſe Inſtances are neither ſo many in Number, nor of ſo great Moment in themſelves, as to be oppos'd to the unanimous Opinion of all Obſervers. For,

1. 'Tis poſſible theſe Perſons might be miſtaken in thinking themſelves free from a local Diſeaſe; and probable Reaſons may be aſſigned for their Miſtake. Thus the unſkilful might poſſibly not diſcover the *Porri* or Warts, which if ſhort, and not much expos'd to View, might lie hid in the Wrinkles of the *frænum*; ſo Venereal Ulcers of a milder Kind might be miſtaken for Chaps in the Skin; ſo ſlight Gonorrhœa's not only may have been imputed to the drinking of ſtale Beer, Riding, or Exceſs of Venery, but frequently are. Nor would it be difficult to find many Perſons infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, without any previous local Diſorder, if the idle Accounts and Prejudices of the unexperienced were to be relied on.

2. And it may be, the Obſervers themſelves were miſtaken, in judging theſe Perſons to have had the Venereal Diſeaſe. Tomitanus mentions only one Symptom, *an univerſal Languor and Loſs of Appetite*; and the other Obſerver one more, viz. *Puſtules ſpread upon the Skin*; but neither of theſe Symptoms are ſufficient to prove the Diſtemper to have been Venereal. For if an *univerſal Languor and Loſs of Appetite* be Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, they are very æquivocal Ones, and of Courſe very uncertain. *Puſtules upon the Skin* indeed are a more certain Sign, in Caſe they are Venereal; but all Puſtules are not Venereal, and the moſt quick-ſighted are ſometimes miſtaken in diſtinguiſhing the Puſtules, which ariſe from a Venereal Taint. And indeed, to

[b] John Lewis Petit, Maſter Surgeon, *Traité de Maladies des Os. Tom.* 2. *Sect.* 3. *Chap.* 17. The firſt Edition of which is bad, the ſecond worſe, and the third worſt of all, and the whole Work full of inſufferable Vanity.

ſpeak freely, a greater Number of Symptoms, and theſe more certain, might have been expected in ſo new and doubtful a Caſe, eſpecially as it was intended to be made public.

3. But granting that the Caſe was as it has been repreſented, which is a very unreaſonable Conceſſion, what would follow? That the Venereal Diſeaſe may perhaps be ſometimes contracted without any previous local Diſorder. Be it ſo then. But it muſt at the ſame Time be owned, that the Caſe happens ſo ſeldom, that ſcarce one amongſt a thouſand, I ſhould ſay ten thouſand, can be found, that have been ſo infected. And muſt one or two doubtful, uncertain, and perhaps falſe Obſervations, or if true, which do ſeldom occur, be immediately conſtituted as a Rule? By no Means ſurely. We ought rather to adhere to ſuch Rules as are known and beyond all Exception, and therefore when local Diſorders have ſhewn themſelves beforehand, we may judge of the Venereal Diſeaſe from ſlighter Symptoms. But if none ſuch have appeared, we ſhould be on the negative Side of the Queſtion, or which amounts to the ſame Thing, be cautious in our Deciſions, till more urgent and certain diagnoſtic Signs ſet the Matter in a clearer light.

The ſafeſt Way therefore, is to make a farther Enquiry into the Truth of the Fact. For no Miſchief has ever aroſe, but often an Advantage, from being ſcrupulous in Matters, which might ſeem to be very evident. However I would adviſe Phyſicians, who ſtudy to find out the Truth, and conſult the Advantage of their Patients, not to be too haſty in paſſing a Judgment without a certain and manifeſt Authority, which may contradict the known Fixity of the Venereal Poiſon, whereby it cannot proceed farther without injuring the Part where it was firſt admitted; or indeed, which may be inconſiſtent with the Nature of all other Poiſons, even the moſt volatile, which, though capable of penetrating deeper, do firſt exert their Power upon the Parts by which they enter. So the purulent Matter of the Small-Pox, raiſes Puſtules ſolely, or chiefly, in the Part where the Inciſion is made: So the *Saliva* of mad Dogs, at the ſame Time that it brings on an *Hydrophobia*, produces a great Inflammation and Pain in the Part that is bitten: So the Humour, which communicates the Itch, or Tetters, particularly infects that Part of the Body, upon which it falls: So the Poiſon of the *Tarantula*, whilſt it is raiſing a Commotion in the Blood, excites a peculiar Pain in the Part that is wounded.

III. The Poiſon ſpreads by Degrees, and infects the Blood.

III. At length the Poiſon, if left to itſelf, after firſt affecting the Places by which it has entered, is by Degrees conveyed into the Maſs of Blood, either by the Circulation, which in paſſing near the Confines of the Parts infected drop by drop, carries the virulent Particles along with it; or by the Circulation of the Lymph, which in its Return from the infected Parts conveys along with it ſeveral Drops of the Poiſon into the Blood, towards which it is continually flowing. But which ever Way the Poiſon is tranſmitted, it gradually increaſes, multiplies and gathers Strength, till at laſt it hurts the animal Functions in many Reſpects; but of this in the following Chapter.

IV. The Poiſon, however communicated, is always admitted thro' very ſmall and numerous Pores.

IV. In ſhort, the Poiſon in whatever Manner it penetrates, whether by Moiſture, an inſenſible Vapour, or the Circulation of the Lymph, is in the ſame Manner from the Smallneſs of its Particles, its Motion as a Fluid, the Heat it abounds with, and the mutual Friction of the Parts it moiſtens, always firſt introduced through the very minute, and almoſt innumerable Pores of the Skin,

Skin, from which as from ſo many Outlets, is continually diſcharged a perſpirable Matter from within, as is evident from the Experiments of Sanctorius; and through which on the other Hand, as by ſo many Funnels, Fluids applied externally are capable of being conveyed into the Blood, as appears from the Benefit ariſing from the Uſe of warm Baths, Embrocations, mercurial Frictions, Cataplaſms, Liniments and Plaiſters.

How to eſtimate the Poiſon admitted.

From hence it follows, 1. That the Perſon infected, conſidered as an Agent, and the ſound Perſon, conſidered as a Patient, do both together contribute to the Introduction of the Venereal Poiſon; and therefore, that in eſtimating the Quantity of the Poiſon admitted, regard is alike to be had to all the Circumſtances, which may aſſiſt in throwing in a greater Quantity of Poiſon on the Part of the infected, or the Perſon communicating the Diſeaſe, as alſo to all the Circumſtances, which may be a Means of occaſioning a more copious Admiſſion of it in the Perſon receiving the Infection.

The Circumſtances on the Part of the infected, or the Perſon communicating the Diſeaſe.

2. That the Circumſtances on the Part of the infected, or the Perſon communicating the Diſeaſe, are to be gathered chiefly from two Sources. 1. From the Quantity of the Venom, ſo that *c. p.* by how much the more copiouſly this abounds, by ſo much the more plentifully the Poiſon will be introduced. For which Reaſon, if there is a large Flux of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, if the private Parts are eroded by Venereal Ulcers, if beſides the *Gonorrhœa*, and Ulcers, the *Semen*, or ſeminal Humours, are greatly contaminated by the Venereal Taint, by ſo much the more eaſily *c. p.* will the Infection be communicated, eſpecially if through Naſtineſs any Drops of purulent Matter, adhering to the unwaſhed Parts, ſhould chance to putrefy. 2. From the Quality of the ſaid Venom, which muſt more or leſs eaſily *c. p.* be introduced, in Proportion to its Subtilty. Thus if the Poiſon be ſubtile, penetrating, and fervid from too ſharp a Diſpoſition of the Blood, an immoderate Agitation of the Body before Coition, too eager and laſcivious an Inclination, it will in this caſe be more readily and expeditiouſly introduced into the thirſty Pores of the ſound Perſon, and conſequently more certainly and ſeverely communicate the Infection.

On the Part of the ſound, or recipient.

3. In like manner the Conditions on the Part of the ſound Perſon, or Receiver are to be derived from two Heads; namely, 1. From the Texture of the Part, which admits the Poiſon, which the rarer, ſofter, or more ſpongy it is, or if eroded, ulcerated, or deprived of the Scarf Skin, muſt *c. p.* more freely and plentifully imbibe the Poiſon. Thus the Venereal Diſeaſe is more ſpeedily contracted, if the *Glans* in Men be of a rarer or ſofter Texture, or is fretted, or gently excoriated; if in Women the external Surface of the *Pudendum*, or *Vagina*, be of a laxer, rarer, or more ſpongy Nature, or if it be ulcerated; if in either Sex the *Urethra*, *Proſtatæ*, and *Veſiculæ Seminales* remain ulcerous, fungous, or fiſtulous, from an ill cured *Gonorrhœa*, &c. 2. From the length of Time, that the Part is expoſed to the entering Poiſon; for the longer this is, the greater Quantity of Poiſon will *c. p.* be admitted. Such therefore are more liable to Contagion, as take up any conſiderable Time in the Act of Copulation, or after the Affair is over, uſe no Waſhings or Cleanſings of the Parts liable to be infected; and eſpecially if the *Glans* in Men be covered with a large Præpuce, or the Entrance into the *Vagina* in Women has broad *Nymphæ*, and by that Means is more capable of retaining the contagious Matter which happens to be lodged in them.

On the Part of both.

4. Wherefore upon a Parity on the Part of the infected, the Riſques of Infection will be to each other in a direct Proportion of the Circumſtances, on the Part of the ſound; and upon a Parity on the Part of the ſound, the ſame Riſques will be to each other in a direct Proportion of the Circumſtances, on the Part of the infected; and in Caſe of an Imparity on both Sides, the Riſques of Contagion will be in a Proportion compounded of the direct Proportions, both of the Circumſtances on the Part of the ſound, and of the Circumſtances on the Part of the infected.

The Variety there muſt be in the Manner of the Infection, by which the Venereal Diſeaſe is communicated,

5. Hence therefore may eaſily be explained, why ſome Perſons are ſo apt to contract the Infection upon every ſlight Occaſion, others with more Difficulty, though often expoſed to it, and others ſeldom or never? Why ſome Perſons ſhall long eſcape, though frequently lying with ſuch as have the Diſeaſe to a great Degree, and be preſently infected, if they have to do with others who have it leſs? Why ſome, who have long kept Company with Perſons infected without any Detriment, ſhall at length, without any additional Infection contract the Diſeaſe from them? with ſeveral other Queſtions of the ſame Sort, which will receive a new Light from what we ſhall ſay in the next Chapter, concerning the Increaſe or Multiplying of the Venereal Poiſon after it is once admitted, and of the Manner how it ſpreads.

CHAP. IV.

Why the Venereal Poiſon is encreaſed or multiplied after its Admiſſion, and in what Manner.

The Venereal Poiſon once admitted is multiplied in the Perſon infected, till the Diſeaſe is confirmed.

I. THE Venereal Poiſon, though applied to a ſmall Surface of the Skin, only for a ſhort Time, and tranſmitted through imperceptible and extremely minute Pores, and conſequently received in a very ſmall Quantity, after affecting the neighbouring Parts, where local Indiſpoſitions are preſently occaſioned, if ſpeedy Care is not taken, ſoon gains an Admiſſion into the Blood, where it produces the various and manifold Diſorders, both in the Subſtance of the Parts, and their ſeveral Functions, which are obſerved in the confirmed State of the Diſeaſe. The Quantity therefore of the Venereal Poiſon is by Degrees increaſed in the infected, at the ſame Time that it increaſes in Strength.

The Multiplication increaſed, whilſt the Infection is communicated from one to another.

II. The Venereal Poiſon, wherewith the whole Maſs of Blood is contaminated in a confirmed *Lues*, is ſo communicated by one only, who ſtill retains the Diſtemper, to many, as to ten, fifty, a hundred, that every one of them, if a ſpeedy Remedy is not adminiſtred, ſhall in a ſhort Time be infected with the like and equally confirmed Diſeaſe. The Venereal Poiſon therefore is multiplied by Tranſmiſſion, whilſt it is propagated from one to more by Infection.

And ſtill more, as it is propagated to others *in infinitum*.

III. The Venereal Poiſon is farther multiplied by repeated Tranſmiſſion, as every one of the ten or fifty firſt infected is capable of infecting ten or fifty more, who are likewiſe capable of infecting ſo many others. After this Manner indeed, I imagine the Venereal Diſeaſe was ſpread all over Europe,

rope, and the greateſt Part of Aſia and Africa, by a few Spaniards returning formerly from the Iſland of Haiti or Hiſpaniola. The Venereal Poiſon therefore is multiplied by Degrees, and gathers Strength as it goes along, whilſt encreaſing with a numerous Offspring it is ſpread from one to thouſands.

Inſtances of the like Multiplication in other Poiſons.

What we have here obſerved of the Multiplication of the Venereal Venom or Ferment, is common to it with all other Poiſons, or Ferments. Thus a mad Dog, by the Vehicle of a ſmall Portion of *Saliva*, communicates Madneſs to a great many others, every one of which is alike capable of conveying the Poiſon to other Dogs. So one Perſon that has got the Itch, can give it to a great many more by a very little Ichor, which flows from the Skin, and they can all of them, in like manner, communicate it to others. So one Perſon infected with the Plague gives the Diſtemper to as many as come within the Reach of his *Effluvia*, and theſe infect others the very ſame Way. So one Perſon ill of the Small-Pox has purulent Matter enough to infect more, and every one of theſe to infect others.

As alſo in all Ferments.

The ſame Way of Multiplication is alſo obſerved to take Place in Things inanimate; thus one pound of common Leaven will turn a great many Pounds of Meal into a Paſte, every Pound of which is likewiſe capable of fermenting and altering ſo many other Pounds of Meal; ſo a Gallon of Yeaſt will change a great many Gallons of Wort into Beer, every Gallon of which fermented Beer is capable of bringing on a like Alteration in the ſame Quantity of new Wort; ſo a putrefying Apple will corrupt other Apples lying round it, every one of which, as they putrefy, will impart a like Putrefaction to other Apples lying near them, till the whole Heap grows rotten.

The Conditions required to produce this Kind of Multiplication.

From hence it is plain to every conſidering Perſon, that the propoſed Species of Multiplication will not, 1. Succeed, unleſs between Bodies that will ferment together, that is, between Bodies whoſe Particles being agitated by an inteſtine Motion will daſh againſt one another, and in the Colliſion both change and be changed. 2. That it will not ſucceed betwixt Bodies that are liable to ferment, unleſs there intervenes a certain Similitude of Nature between the Agent, whoſe Part it is to endeavour the Alteration, and the Patient, which is to ſuffer it. So Leaven will convert the Flower of Wheat, whereof itſelf was originally compounded, into a fermented Paſte; but will not have the ſame Effect in the Flower of Millet-Seed; ſo Yeaſt will turn a Decoction of Malt, from whence itſelf was derived, into Beer, but will not do the ſame Thing in a Decoction of Tares; ſo alſo in the preſent Caſe, a virulent Humour flowing from the Blood of one Perſon, is capable of perverting the Blood and Humours of another, which are of a ſimilar Nature, and bringing them into a like State of Corruption.

The Conſequences that follow from it.

Hence therefore it follows 1. That the ſmalleſt Particles of the Fluid to be changed are ſo divided, broken, comminuted, and ſhaped, by the Force and Energy of the Ferment, as to become very like to the Particles of the Ferment itſelf in Bulk, Figure, and Cohæſion.

2. That the Particles of the Fluid to be changed are ſo much the more adapted to this Aſſimilation, as by Nature they approach nearer to the Form, which the Particles of the Ferment themſelves formerly had, and therefore as they can by that Means in like Manner more eaſily put on the Form, which the ſame Particles of the Ferment now obtain.

3. That thoſe imperceptible Changes, by which the Particles of the Fluid to be changed are altered and degenerate from their firſt Form, are brought about

about by a fermentative or inteſtine Motion, as is evident in the leavening of Bread, and making of Beer, and, as we have Reaſon to believe, in the other Inſtances alſo.

4. And therefore, that ſuch a Change of the Blood and Humours ſeparated from it, as is brought about by the Admixture of the Venereal Venom, is produced by that inteſtine or fermentative Motion, which is continually exerciſed in the circulating Blood, by which the Chyle, which is ſupplied by Food, is changed into Blood, and the Blood into ſeveral Humours; and thus the Poiſon, which is inſtilled into the Blood, encreaſes and is multiplied in it by the ſame Mechaniſm, whereby the Blood is renewed from the Chyle, and the other Humours of the Body from the Blood.

'Tis difficult to aſſign the mechanical Cauſe of it.

Let then thoſe Doctors, who love to play with Shadows, and are fond of putting Queſtions that cannot be anſwered, now enquire into the original Bulk, Figure, and Diſpoſition of the ſmalleſt Atoms of the Body to be changed; what new Shape they ought to put on, in order to their Change; by what Force, Artifice, or Mechaniſm they can lay aſide their old Form and aſſume a new one. We own we are not ſo quick-ſighted, as to diſcern the ſeveral Scenes ariſing in this Converſion; and we think it a bold Attempt, in ſuch a Diverſity of poſſible Forms and Mechaniſms, for any Perſon to preſume to pointout the particular Form, and peculiar Mechaniſm, by bare Conjecture. For which Reaſon, we think it beſt to paſs over ſo obſcure a Queſtion, which, if anſwered, perhaps would give no greater Light to Phyſic; ſince we learn by Experience, that it ſuffices in Practice, if ſetting aſide an intricate Cauſe not eaſily to be underſtood, we are ſure of the Effects.

And therefore, to return to our Point, whatever is the Cauſe and Mechaniſm of the Alteration, 'tis evident,

But what is enough for us, this Multiplication may be eſtimated, 1. From the Powers of the Ferment, conſidered as an Agent, and 2. From the Faculty of the Blood, conſidered as a Patient. Whence according to the Variety of the Subject, there muſt be a Variety in the Manner of Multiplication.

1. That the increaſe of the virulent Humour in a ſound Perſon, after Infection, is to be eſtimated from theſe two Particulars, 1. From the Powers of the Ferment, which ſupplies the Part of an Agent, and corrupts the Blood and other Humours; and 2. from the Quality of the Blood and other Humours, which are to undergo the Alteration, and be corrupted by the Power of the Ferment.

2. That the Powers of the Ferment, or Venereal Poiſon, are to be judged of, 1. from the Quantity admitted; for the greater the Quantity, *c. p.* the more ſtrongly and effectually the Poiſon will act; concerning which ſee the preceding Chapter; 2. from its Energy, for the Poiſon will *c. p.* be more efficacious and active, in Proportion to its Thinneſs, Sharpneſs, and Subtlety, whether from the natural Conſtitution, as in the Warmer Climates; or from a diſeaſed State of the Blood, as in cachectic, bilious, melancholic Diſpoſitions, in ſuch as have an hectic Fever, *&c.* or from the Length of Time it has lain in the Perſon infected, as in thoſe who have long been afflicted with Venereal Diſorders.

3. That the Quality of the Blood and Humours, by which they are rendered more liable to be corrupted, is to be drawn, 1. from their depraved Diſpoſition, whereby they more ſpeedily and deeply imbibe the Venereal Poiſon; thus thoſe who are of an ill Habit of Body, or labour under Obſtructions, who are naturally of a bilious or melancholic Diſpoſition, are liable *c. p.* more eaſily to catch the Infection; 2. From various Accidents, which favour the Increaſe of the Poiſon, ſuch as a feveriſh Heat, Error in Diet, violent Paſſions

Paſſions of the Mind, immoderate Exerciſe, Drunkenneſs, long Watchfulneſs, which, if they frequently occur, do uſually add a Spur to the increaſing Poiſon.

4. Therefore that the Proportion of the Increaſe is to be eſtimated from the different Quality of the Blood and Humours, if there is a Parity on the Part of the Poiſon; but from the different Powers of the Poiſon, if there is a Parity on the Part of the Blood and Humours; and laſtly, from a Proportion compounded of the different Proportions, both of the Powers of the Ferment and of the Quality of the Blood and Humours, if there is an Imparity on both Sides.

5. Hence then the Queſtions we propoſed in the preceding Chapter will the more eaſily admit of a Solution, as alſo ſeveral others, which frequently occur in Practice; as why ſome Perſons from ſlight Venereal Diſorders, and which there was Reaſon to believe they had taken good Care to get rid of, ſhall preſently fall into a confirmed Pox? And why others, on the contrary, ſhall ſuffer none, or a ſlight and ſlow Infection from the like Diſorders, or even ſuch as are more urgent, and neglected? Why in ſome the Symptoms ſhall rage with more Cruelty and Malignancy, and in others the Diſeaſe be mild and gentle? Why its Progreſs ſhall be ſo ſwift in ſome, and ſlow in others? &c.

CHAP. V.

By what Means the Venereal Poiſon does ſometimes lurk ſo long in the Blood without Prejudice?

IT has long ſince been found by Obſervation, 1. That the Venereal Poiſon, when thought to be conquered, ſhall ſometimes lie lurking in the Blood for many Years, without any manifeſt Prejudice to the Perſon infected, and conſequently without any apparent Symptom; and 2. That as ſoon as by any Accident the Temper of the Blood ſhall be altered and depraved, though there be no new Acceſſion of Poiſon, the Diſeaſe ſhall, Hydra-like, revive, and ſpeedily bring on very grievous Symptoms, which ſhall end in a confirmed Pox.

It is found by Experience, both that the Poiſon may lurk ſome Time in the Blood without ſhewing itſelf, and that it may appear on a ſudden.

Both theſe Particulars are certainly very ſtrange, that ſo noxious a Poiſon ſhould lie ſo long quiet without doing any Miſchief in the Maſs of Blood, and be thoroughly mixed with it; and that ſo ſmall a Quantity of Poiſon ſhould be preſerved entire in the Blood, which itſelf is daily renewed. And yet neither of theſe Circumſtances is peculiar to the Venereal Poiſon; for the Poiſon which produces Madneſs, ſhall not only lie quiet in the Body for ſeveral Days after the Bite, but ſometimes for ſeveral Years, before it ſhews itſelf, and brings on the *Hydrophobia* and other terrible Symptoms which attend it. And if we believe the common Opinion, the Ferment or Poiſon which gives Riſe to the Small-Pox is brought with us into the World, and conſequently lies lurking without Detriment for a very long Time, till an Opportunity offers of exerting itſelf, and ſometimes producing moſt fatal Effects.

Both which Circumſtances are common to other Poiſons.

There are ſome Phyſicians, who to get over this Difficulty, imagine that the Venereal Venom, with other Poiſons of the like Kind, is laid up in certain Receptacles

No Occaſion, in this Caſe, to ſuppoſe Receptacles in the Blood to contain the Poiſon, or Glands in the Body, wherein to reſerve it.

ceptacles which are lodged in the Midst of the sulphureous Particles of the Blood, or reposited in the Recesses of certain Glands, where they lie secure, till an Occasion offers of breaking out, as it were, from an Ambuscade, and falling foul upon the Blood and Humours, and sometimes on the solid Parts.

But these are mere Fancies, without so much as an Appearance of Truth; as if in the Blood, which is fluid, continually agitated by a circulatory Motion, and whose Parts are in constant Motion, there could possibly exist any inaccessible Receptacles, in which the Particles of the Venereal Poison should be shut up, as in so many Boxes, and hindred from being carried off, or changed by the Intermixture of other Particles; or as if there was any Recess or Gland in the whole Body, in which the Circulation of the Blood or Humours ceased but for one Moment in a natural State; in which the contained Humour, if lymphatic, is not restored to the Blood by a stated and perpetual Motion, or is not conveyed into the Places designed, if recrementitious; or driven out, if Excrementitious; lastly, in which any Humour infected with the Venereal Poison could quietly subsist for a Number of Years without any Alteration of Form or Disposition.

It may easily be explained from the different Manner, in which the Blood and Humours are constantly renewed.

But we have no Occasion to have Recourse to Fiction, as the Question will admit of a Solution from the most certain Rules of the animal Oeconomy. The Chyle, made from the Food, is converted into Blood within the Vessels by Fermentation; the Blood made from thence is by a like Fermentation converted into the other Humours. The Blood indeed, so long as it is pure, from a well-disposed Chyle generates pure Blood, and from pure Blood produces pure Humours, as in a sound State; but let the Blood be once contaminated with the Venereal Poison, if immediate Care is not taken, it cannot but communicate the like Infection both to the Blood which is henceforward generated from the Chyle, and to all the other Humours which are secreted from the Blood; and thus the Poison, which at first was sparingly thrown in, is renewed and perpetuated.

Now the Infection, which is communicated to the Blood by the Venereal Poison, may vary in a threefold Degree and Intenseness, according to the different Quantity of the Poison mixed with it, or remaining in it, or the different Nature, Quality, and Disposition of the Blood upon which it acts; namely, 1. It may daily Increase and gradually gather Strength by the Multiplication of the Venereal Poison; 2. On the other Hand it may be diminished and impaired, till the Venereal Poison shall at length disappear; 3. It may proceed in a middle Way, and constantly retain the same State and Measure, by the Renewal indeed of the Venereal Poison, but without either Increase or Decrease.

By this Means the Poison admitted may sometimes by Degrees increase and multiply.

1. If the Disease indeed prevails and gathers Strength, if from thence the Poison by a swift Progress is daily increased and multiplied, the whole Mass of Blood and Humours will in a short Time be corrupted, and a confirmed *Lues* succeed; which arises from a threefold Cause, as is plain from the last Chapter; 1. If the Poison be large in Quantity, sharp and very virulent; 2. If the Blood, upon which the Poison acts, be by Nature, or Accident, depraved and in a bad State; and 3. If, which is worst of all, these should all concur on both Sides.

II. On

II. On the other Hand, if the Diſeaſe daily loſes Ground, and is diminiſhed, and by this Means the Contagion is leſſened in Strength and in Quantity, the Poiſon though ſlowly, yet will certainly in Time be all diſperſed, as in thoſe who recover of Buboes, Ulcers, and bad Gonorrhœa's without Remedies, or with very ſlight ones, and enjoy a good State of Health all their Lives after, in whom I make no Queſtion but the Venereal Poiſon has long lain in a ſmall Quantity, but has by Degrees been conquered through the Happineſs of a good Conſtitution, and a right Uſe of the Non-naturals. But ſuch Succeſs is not to be hoped for but from a threefold Cauſe, as by the Laws of Contraries they may be gathered from the foregoing Chapter, 1. If the Poiſon be little in Quantity and mild in Nature; 2. If the Blood be pure, well conditioned, and perfectly elaborated; 3. If all theſe concur on both Sides, which is the beſt of all.

And ſometimes by Degrees decreaſe and diſappear.

III. But if the Diſeaſe retains the middle State, and thus the Poiſon be continually renewed as it flies off, and always in the ſame Degree, which it had in the Beginning, and by this Means remains in a Condition unable to produce any Effect, then indeed the Poiſon will conſtantly be perpetuated, but under ſuch Reſtraints as not to ſhew itſelf, or, which is the ſame Thing, it will lie lurking in the Blood, but in ſuch Manner as to do no Miſchief, according as we obſerve it to do in Practice.

And ſometimes keep ſuch even Meaſure, as conſtantly to be renewed in the ſame Degree.

But to this Purpoſe it is requiſite, that the Poiſon, which is admitted or left behind, ſhould remain in ſuch a State both as to Quantity and Force, and the Blood likewiſe keep ſuch a Temper in Quality, and the Manner of its Generation, as to permit a Renewal of the Poiſon, but ſuch a Renewal as is conſtantly one and the ſame, without Addition or Diminution. For otherwiſe, if the Quality of the Blood be vitiated by a Fever, or any adventitious Diſeaſe, if by Errors in Diet, immoderate Watchings, Drunkenneſs, *&c.* then by the ſame Means as the Blood departs from its natural Diſpoſition, the before latent Poiſon will preſently gain Ground both in Quantity and Strength, be reſtored to its natural Fierceneſs, and like another *Pandora*'s Box opened, bring on a terrible Troop of grievous Symptoms, which will end in a confirmed *Lues*.

What we have here urged will admit of Confirmation from a moſt remarkable Caſe in Fruits; ſuch, for Inſtance, as grow wild in the Woods, and are therefore auſtere, will become milder and ſweeter by Culture; not that they lay aſide the natural rough Diſpoſition of their Juices, but becauſe the ſweeter Juice, which is ſupplied by a cultivated Soil, will ſo alter the natural Juices of the Tree, as to make the Taſte of the Fruit more mild; as may be ſeen from hence, that if the Culture be laid aſide, the Fruit will ſoon return to its former Auſterity. Why therefore in like Manner may not a ſmall Quantity of a mild Venereal Poiſon lie in the Body without Prejudice, ſo long as a pure Blood ſhall prevent a larger Increaſe of the like Poiſon, and be reſtored to its native Ferocity and Virulence, as ſoon as upon a depraved State of the Blood the latent Poiſon ſhall gain an Opportunity of doing Miſchief?

The right underſtanding what we have advanced, may contribute to the anſwering abundance of Queſtions, which are uſually raiſed concerning the Venereal Contagion.

There is one Difficulty ſtill remains to be conſidered, and that is, whether a Man infected with the latent Seeds of the Diſtemper can give the Venereal Diſeaſe to a ſound Woman, whom he ſhall lie with, or on the other Hand a Woman, ſo infected, give

give it to a Man? Phyſicians are divided in their Sentiments upon this Point, which is warmly maintained by ſome, and denied by others. But as both Sides are ſometimes favoured by Experience, it is natural to conclude that both Opinions are alike true, and therefore that the ſame Man, in whom the Poiſon lies concealed, both may and may not communicate the Diſtemper, according to the different State of the Woman he ſhall lie with; and ſo likewiſe the Woman give it to the Man.

For, as it is evident from what we have ſaid in the foregoing Chapter, that the Infection does not depend upon one only, but upon two, it follows, that it is not to be conſidered only in one, but in two, and the Manner of its Propagation eſtimated not from one only, but from two. And therefore ſuppoſing the State of the Perſon infecting to be one and the ſame, yet the Effect cannot but vary according to the different State of the Perſon to be infected. The Man therefore in whom the Poiſon lurks, may infect a ſound Woman with the Venereal Diſeaſe, if by Nature, Indiſpoſition, or Manner of living, ſhe be of ſuch a Temper and Quality, that the Force of the Venereal Poiſon, which is inſufficient to produce any Effect in the Blood of the infected Man, is capable of corrupting the Blood of the Woman; but cannot infect her, if ſhe is of a robuſt and healthful Conſtitution, and ſo able to reſiſt the Force of the Poiſon admitted by Coition, which therefore will fail of its Effect in her, no leſs than in the Man.

From the ſame Principle a Reaſon may be given, 1. Why a Woman, that has long lain with a Man, who has in him the Seeds of the Diſtemper, without Prejudice, may contract it at laſt? For this ſuppoſes ſome Alteration on one Side, which may occaſion the Contagion flowing from the Perſon infected to become more powerful, or the Blood of the Woman to be infected to be more diſpoſed for the Reception of the Poiſon.

2. Why of ſeveral Children, born of the ſame Parents, one or other of them ſhall be more ſubject than the reſt to ſtrumous or rickety Diſorders, as conſequent from the Venereal Diſeaſe? For this only ſhews, that from the natural Conſtitution of their Bodies, or from the Diſeaſes their Mother laboured under whilſt ſhe was with Child of them, they were weaker than the reſt, and ſo were more deeply infected with the Contagion; and thus of all the other Appearances, which are wont to ſhew themſelves in the Propagation of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

CHAP. VI.

Of the different Methods of Cure, which have been practiſed in the Venereal Diſeaſe from the firſt Appearance of the Diſtemper to this Day.

The Phyſicians, when this Diſtemper firſt appeared, declined meddling with it.

THE Phyſicians, who flouriſhed in Europe at the Time of the firſt Eruption of the Venereal Diſeaſe, aſtoniſhed at the Newneſs and Violence of the Diſtemper, were a long Time at a Stand in what Method they ſhould

ſhould proceed; nor did they preſume to venture upon the Cure of an Illneſs which they found ſuperior to their Abilities. In Proof of this we have the Teſtimony of ſeveral Writers of different Nations, who were coeval with the Riſe of the Diſeaſe.

1. Thus in Italy Gaſpar Torella in the Year 1500, has affirmed in his Treatiſe *de Dolore in Pudendagrâ*, "That the learned avoided having to do with "this Diſeaſe, frankly confeſſing that they knew nothing about it;——for as, "*proceeds he*, in our Days there is no Body who has ever ſeen ſuch a mon-"ſtrous Complaint, therefore the oldeſt, moſt ſkilful, and expert amongſt "the Phyſicians, were at a Loſs how to treat it regularly and ſucceſsfully." Which Aſſertion occurs in ſo many Words in Wendeline Hock's Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. written in 1502. To the ſame Purpoſe James Cataneus à Lacu Marcino, ſays, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 7. *an.* 155. "Upon, the "Appearance of this new Diſeaſe in Italy, a great many of the moſt eminent "Phyſicians were at a Stand, and refuſed to meddle with it. And with very "good Reaſon, *adds he*, for in curing Diſeaſes, the firſt Intention, according "to Galen, is to be taken from the Nature of the Diſeaſe, which, as there was "no Remembrance extant of this Diſeaſe, was therefore unknown."

2. Nor did it happen better in Spain, where the Diſtemper firſt began. For John Almenar, a Spaniard, in his Preface to a Treatiſe which he wrote *de Morbo Gallico*, before the Year 1516, complains "of the groſs Ignorance of "Phyſicians in the Cure of that Diſeaſe." And Gonſalvo Fernandez de Oviedo relates in the ſecond Book, *Chap.* 14. of his *General and Natural Hiſtory of the Weſt-Indies*, written in Spaniſh in 1535, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was in the Beginning very violent, hard to be cured, and fatal to many, becauſe as it was an unknown Diſeaſe, and never ſeen before, the Phyſicians knew not how to treat it.

3. The Phyſicians in Germany likewiſe were under no leſs Surpriſe; for we learn from Ulrich Hutten a noble German, in his Book *de Curatione Morbi Gallici per Adminiſtrationem Ligni Guaiaci, Cap.* 1. *&* 2. written in 1519. "that "for two Years after this Diſeaſe firſt appeared, the Phyſicians in Germany "were quite ſilent about it.——And that they not only avoided touching "ſuch as were taken with this Complaint, but ſhunned even the Sight of "them, which they did not in any other Diſeaſe." And Lawrence Phriſius; a Phyſician at Mentz, in his Diſcourſe *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. written in 1532, ſays, "That at firſt the poor People, who were infected with this Diſ-"temper, were expelled from human Society, like a putrid Carcaſs; and be-"ing forſaken by the Phyſicians (who would neither give their Advice about "them nor viſit them) they dwelt in the Fields and Woods."

4. But how they then acted in France I own I am at a Loſs to know, as we have no French Author extant, who has wrote of the Venereal Diſeaſe in thoſe early Days. The moſt antient that I know of is James à Bethencourt, of Rouen, who in 1527 publiſhed a Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico ſive Venereo*, but the Adminiſtration both of Mercury and *Guaiacum* was well known in his Time, and confirmed by frequent Uſe. But I make no Queſtion, they were as much aſtoniſhed at it as the reſt, as indeed may be gathered from the Laws made upon this Occaſion by the Parliament of Paris, which we have quoted in the laſt Chapter of the firſt Book.

They first tryed to cure it in the Way, which they called methodical or rational.

II. At last the Diſeaſe ſpreading wider than can well be imagined, and the Number of ſuch as wanted Aſſiſtance increaſing daily more and more, the Phyſicians grew aſhamed of neglecting their Duty in ſo grievous a Caſe. And thus Medicine was firſt applied, and the Cure of the Diſeaſe attempted, rather through a Senſe of Shame than any Confidence of Succeſs. It appears however from the Works of Nicolas Leonicenus, Conrad Gilinus, Gaſpar Torella, Sebaſtian Aquilanus, Antony Benivenius, James Cataneus, Wendeline Hock, and the other Phyſicians of that Age, that they all agreed in the following Method of Cure, which they called *methodical* or *rational*, as moſt conſonant to right Reaſon, and the Method that was uſed in the Cure of ſimilar Diſeaſes.

1. They ordered a ſpare Diet, as according to Hippocrates, *Aphoriſm.* 9 §. 2. the more that impure Bodies are nouriſhed, the worſe they grow; and ſalutary, conſiſting chiefly of Meats of eaſy Digeſtion, and ſuch as might correct and cleanſe the Blood.

2. They let Blood in the Beginning of the Diſtemper, frequently more or leſs in Proportion to the Age, Strength, and Conſtitution of the Patient; but in the Progreſs of the Diſeaſe they choſe rather to abſtain from Venæſection, and ſupply its Place by Leeches or Cupping.

3. They carried off what was lodged in the *primæ Viæ* by an emollient Decoction, *Caſſia*, *Catholicon*, *Diaphœnicon*, *&c.* or by *minorative* Medicines, of Caſſia, Senna, Manna, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, King Sapor's Syrup of Apples, compound Syrup of Succory, ſolutive Syrup of Roſes, *&c.*

4. They then corected the bad Humours, which were in the Blood, by alterative Potions, which were different according to the different Temper of the Blood; ſometimes milder, as 1. Apozems of the depurated Juices of wild Succory, Borrage, Bugloſs, Spleenwort, *&c.* 2. Syrups made from the ſame Juices; 3. Whey made of Milk, in which the ſame Herbs were boiled: Sometimes, ſtronger, ſuch as Decoctions of the Roots of Smallage, Parſley, Fennel, Aſparagus, Polypody, *&c.* and the Leaves of Fumitory, Scabious, Dodder of Thyme, Horehound, the Tops of Hops, *&c.* 2. Syrups made from them; 3. Whey turned with the ſame Herbs.

5. For the ſame Purpoſe they uſed bathing in warm Water, ſometimes alone, ſometimes boiled with Roots of Marſh-Mallows and Water-Lillies; Leaves of Mallows, and Bears-foot; Flowers of Chamomile, Melilot, Linſeed, *&c.* to ſoften or dilute; or with the Roots of wild Cucumber and Snakeroot, and the Leaves of ſharp-pointed Dock, Celandine, Scabious, Horehound, *&c.* to reſolve.

6. The Humours being once digeſted and diluted, they purged every now and then with the ſtronger Cathartics, ſometimes ſimple, ſuch as Agarick, Senna, Aloes, *Diagridium*, Turpeth, infuſed in Waters or proper Decoctions, or made into the Form of an Opiate with Syrup or Conſerve; ſometimes compound, ſuch as Lenitive Electuary, *Diaſenna Rhaſis*, *Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium Indum minus*, *Confectio Hamech*, *Electuarium de Dactylis*, &c. *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, *Pil. Fœtidæ*, *Pil. Aureæ Nicholai*, *de Hiera Ruffini*, &c.

7. If there were any Puſtules upon the Skin, they anointed them warm, after bathing with a Liniment made of detergent and drying Ingredients, ſuch as Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, Soot, Quickſilver, Litharge, white Tartar, Roots

of

of Orris, Elicampane, ſharp-pointed Dock, *&c.* reduced to a fine Powder, and mix'd with Lard.

8. If Pains occurred, they frequently anointed the Places affected as hot as could be ſuffered with old Oyl of Olives, Laurel, Chamomile, Dill, Spike, Saffron; with Deers or Foxes Marrow; with human Fat, Venice-Soap, a Decoction of Henbane, *&c.*

9. In difficult Caſes they uſed Bagnios, in which the Patients were thrown into a plentiful Sweat, by receiving the mild Vapour of warm Water, or the Smoak of Perfumes, and thus the Filth, which adhered to the Skin, was carried off. For poor People inſtead of Bagnios they promoted a Sweat by the Heat of an Oven, and, if we may believe Gaſpar Torella, with good Succeſs; for in his Treatiſe *de Pudendagrâ*, he ſays, "that amongſt all Things which he "had tried for curing the Pains, and even the Puſtules, the beſt was to make "the Patient ſweat in a hot Oven or Bagnio, for five Days ſucceſſively in "the Morning faſting."

10. There were ſome who to carry off the Remains of the Diſtemper adviſed a Plentiful Uſe of Vipers, as of Wine in which Vipers had been drowned, and for ſome Time infuſed, of Viper-Broths, the Fleſh of Vipers roaſted or boiled, Syrup of a Decoction of Vipers, *&c.* which are to be ſeen at large in Sebaſtian Aquilanus, James Cataneus à Lacu Marcino, John Benedictus, and Peter Andrew Matthiolus.

11. Laſtly, they applied a Cautery to the *Bregma*, the hind Part of the Head, the Arm or the Leg, in order to draw out by Degrees the latent Reliques of the Diſtemper, which is ſaid to be practiſed among the Spaniards to this Day. So Corradinus Gilinus in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico*, ſays, "That the actu-"al or potential Cautery applied to the coronal Suture was of the great-"eſt Service. ——— And that he had tried this upon ſeveral who had "got the Diſeaſe in their Throats, of whom all were cured, Thanks to the "Almighty, who is the Cauſe of all Things above and below." And to the ſame Purpoſe writes Wendeline Hock, and Benedict Victorius.

Theſe Methods indeed might each of them mitigate the Violence of the Diſtemper, abate the Virulence of the Humours, and prepare the Way for more effectual Remedies. And we now uſe ſeveral of them with Succeſs by Way of Preparation for the mercurial Unction. But all together could never conquer ſo cruel a Diſeaſe, nor expel the Poiſon, which had ſeized the whole Maſs of Humours. No Wonder therefore if by this Method the Phyſicians loſt both their Time and Labour, as we learn from Fallopius, who writes *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 20. "That the Phyſicians, when the Diſeaſe firſt "broke out, deſpaired of curing it, becauſe they could not fall upon a proper "Method of treating it, upon which Account they were greatly deſpiſed at "that Time by every Body, and unleſs ſome of the boldeſt of the Surgeons * "had found out the Uſe of Quickſilver, or the Spaniards been inſtructed in "the Method of treating this Diſeaſe in India, it would have remained ob-"ſtinate and fatal till this Day." Which Words we likewiſe read in Proſ-

* Fallopius is miſtaken, when he alledges that the Surgeons firſt found out the Uſe of Quickſilver in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe; For it is certain that the Phyſicians were the firſt Inventors of it, as will be proved in the following Chapter.

per

per Borgarutius, *Method. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 2. who took them from Fallopius, but without mentioning his Name.

Some attempted to try the Force of Mercury by Analogy, but in too hafty a Manner, and therefore without Succefs.

III. I ſhall ſay but little here of Quickſilver or Mercury, as I ſhall treat of this Subject more at large in the next Chapter. However to preſerve the Order of this Narration, it will be proper to take Notice, that mercurial Remedies in the Venereal Diſeaſe were not found out by chance, as Fallopius thought, but analogically applied from the Practice of the more antient Phyſicians; that they were uſed in the earlieſt Times of the French Diſeaſe, namely, before the Year 1498, and therefore from the firſt Eruption of the Diſtemper; that they ſeem indeed to have firſt been tried by Empiricks, or Surgeons, but when once they were found ſucceſsful, they were not only commended but adminiſtered by the moſt eminent Phyſicians; that in the Beginning they were given with a very ſparing Hand, and therefore with none or very little Danger; that afterwards through the Ignorance and Hurry of certain Empiricks, who were over-haſty in their Application of them, they became for the moſt Part ineffectual, ſo that Hutten relates, *Lib. de Morbi Gallici curatione per Adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, Cap* 4. by this Method, "Hardly one in a hundred "was perfectly cured, the Diſeaſe for the moſt Part returning upon them "again;" and by the Raſhneſs and Imprudence of others, who uſed the mercurial Unction too freely, very grievous Symptoms aroſe, which frequently ended in ſudden Death, inſomuch that Gaſpar Torella aſſerts, *in Tract. de Dolore in Pudendagrâ*, that many were killed by this Practice, and among the reſt the Cardinal of Segorbe, (whom I take to have been Bartholomew Martinus of Valencia in Spain, and Biſhop of Segovia, who was made a Cardinal by Alexander VI. in 1496, and died in 1500.) Alphonſo Borgia, his Brother, and ſeveral others: For which Reaſon a great many Phyſicians, who had been Witneſſes of the Misfortunes brought on by this Method, ſeverely inveighed againſt it, not only as dangerous but fatal, and probably with a great deal of Reaſon, as the Management of it was at that Time in the Hands of very ignorant Fellows and Strangers to Phyſic, who as if they had been fighting in the Dark, knew neither how to prepare the Mercury they gave, nor cure the grievous Symptoms, which if left to itſelf, will ſometimes follow upon the taking it.

About the Year 1517. Guaiacum was eagerly introduced.

IV. Matters therefore were brought to that paſs, that the Sick were in Doubt, whether it was better to conſult the Phyſicians, and wear out their Days in a lingering Diſtemper? Or expoſe themſelves to certain Torments, and the Hazard of dying, by truſting to Quacks? When it fortunately happened that *Guaiacum* and *Lignum Sanctum* were brought from the Indies into Europe, which were ſaid to eradicate the Venereal Diſeaſe without Danger, and were therefore received with wonderful Applauſe, as Antidotes to preſerve Mankind.

Francis Delgado, a Spaniſh Prieſt, who in the Year 1526, publiſhed a Book at Venice, written in Italian, *Del modo de adoperare el Legno Sancto*, that is, *of the Manner of uſing the Holy Wood*, ſays, that the [a] Guaiacum, or Holy Wood, was firſt known in Spain in the Year 1508, in Italy not till the Year 1517, and in the other Countries of Europe in the following Years, which ſeems agree-

[a] Cap. 3.

able

able to the Truth. For Ulrich de Hutten, who wrote a Treatiſe in 1519. *de Morbi Gallici Curatione per Adminiſtrationem Ligni Guaiaci*, obſerves, that this Remedy *was found out againſt the* [b] *Venereal Diſeaſe two Years before*, and therefore in 1517, which ſeems to be confirmed by Leonard Schmai of Saltzburg, who publiſhed a Treatiſe on the ſame Wood in 1518 [*], in which he ſays, that this Remedy was lately diſcovered, and ſcarce known in Europe, ſo much as by Name. And yet, if we believe Antony Muſa Braſſavolus, in *Reſponſ. ad Quæſtiones Alexandri Fontanæ*, that Wood was not brought into Italy before the Year 1525, for he expreſly ſays, that in the Year 1551, at the Time he wrote, "That Twenty-ſix Years before that Wood was introduced into Italy, and that he was the firſt who gave a Decoction of it to the illuſtrious Æneas Pius, of Ferrara, when it ſeemed to be a new and unuſual Remedy (as it really was) to all the other Phyſicians, and a great many deſpiſed it till they ſaw him reſtored to Health by it."

The ſame Braſſavolus tells us in the ſame Place, how this Remedy firſt came to be known in Europe. "There was one Gonſalvo, *ſays he*, a Spaniard, violently inflicted with the Venereal Diſeaſe, who being ſtruck with the Report of this Remedy, (for he had tried every thing elſe, that could be thought on without Effect) ſailed in Company with ſome others to the new diſcovered Iſlands, and got himſelf reſtored to perfect Health. Returning afterwards into Portugal, he practiſed as a Phyſician, and began to cure thoſe who were infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, in the ſame Manner as he himſelf had been cured by the Indian Phyſician." I know not why the very learned Dr. Freind, in the ſecond Volume of his *Hiſtory of Phyſic*, *p.* 365, has added the Name of Ferrand or Fernand to this Gonſalvo, mentioned by Braſſavolus, as if he would inſinuate that he was the ſame Perſon with Gonſalvo Fernandez de Oviedo, which I apprehend to be a great Miſtake; for Fernandez de Oviedo never practiſed Phyſic in Portugal, but lived in the Weſt-Indies from the Time he was ſent thither by Ferdinand King of Arragon in 1513, to look after the Mines and the melting of Metals, till 1525, or rather till 1535, as he tells us himſelf in his Hiſtory of the Weſt-Indies.

This Remedy firſt learnt from the Natives of Hiſpaniola, and thence brought into Europe.

But the Story is told by others with ſome Difference, namely, [c] that "An Indian Servant who practiſed Phyſic at Hiſpaniola, gave the Decoction of Guaiac to a Spaniard, who had contracted the Indian Diſeaſe from an Indian Concubine, and was tortured with racking Pains; by Means of which Decoction he was not only freed from the Pains, but reſtored to perfect Health;" that ſeveral other Spaniards infected with the ſame Diſeaſe were cured after his Example, and then that the Fame of theſe Cures was firſt carried to Seville by thoſe who returned from Hiſpaniola, and from thence ſpread throughout all Spain, and laſtly through all Europe, whither the Diſeaſe had by this Time reached.

Laſtly, according to Ulrich Hutten, "A certain Spaniſh Nobleman, when he was Treaſurer to the Province (*viz.* of the Iſland of Hiſpaniola) and very ill of this Diſeaſe, being ſhewed this Remedy by the Natives, firſt made

[b] Cap. 1. de Bry in 1594.

[c] In the Notes upon Jerome Benzonus; publiſhed at Frankfort by Theodore

[*] *De Curâ Morbi Gallici cum Ligno indico.*

Uſe

" Uſe of it in Spain, though he was afraid that it would not have the ſame " Effect beyond Sea, as it had in the Iſland."

But whatever be determined concerning the Manner, how *Guaiacum* came into Uſe, 'tis agreed by the unanimous Conſent of all Authors, that this Remedy was received from the Weſt-Indians, from whom the Diſeaſe was communicated, and brought over by the Spaniards into Europe, who likewiſe imported the Diſtemper; and therefore that the Antidote came from the ſame Place whence we had the Poiſon, as was fabled of old of Achilles's Spear, *quaſi vulneris Auxilium tulerit eadem, quæ vulnus inflixerat*, as you may read in Pliny, *Hiſtor. Natural. Lib.* 35. *Cap.* 5. *& Lib.* 34. *Cap.* 15.

Guaiacum and *Lignum Sanctum* deſcribed.

Theſe Indian Woods, which prove ſo ſerviceable in the Venereal Diſeaſe, are, as we hinted before, of two Kinds; the one [a] ſolid, compact, reſinous, of a blackiſh Colour, conſiſting of Fibres variouſly folded together, of a ſharp Taſte, inclining to bitter and aromatic, and of a fragrant Smell, called by the Americans *Hiacan* or *Huiacan*, whence came the European Name *Guaiacum*; and the other nearly reſembling the former in Compactneſs, Implication of the Fibres, Taſte, and Smell, but of a whiter or rather more yellowiſh Caſt, called by the Natives *Hoaxacan*, and by the Europeans *Lignum Sanctum*, from its ſingular Uſe and Efficacy. The Bark of both is woody, thin and hard, conſiſting of ſeveral parallel *Lamellæ* cloſely united; on its Outſide it is of a kind of dark Aſh-Colour, with ſomething of a reddiſh Hue, and ſpotted; within it is pale and ſmooth; of a ſharp Taſte, inclining to bitter, and of ſcarce any Smell.

The Trees, which yield theſe Woods, differ not only in Age as ſeveral have thought both now and formerly, but in Species, as has been demonſtrated by John Terentius in his Notes upon Gonſalvo Fernandez de Oviedo, and Plukenet in his *Phytographia*, though both are ſuppoſed to belong to the ſame Genus. The Tree which ſupplies *Guaiacum* Wood, is ſaid to have been firſt met with in the Iſland of Hiſpaniola, now St. Domingo, but chiefly in the Happy Iſland: The other, which furniſhes us with the *Lignum Sanctum*, formerly grew in the Iſland of Borichen, which is now called St. John's *de Portu Ricco* or *Rich.* But both are now common in moſt of the Iſlands of the Weſt-Indies, and in all that Part of America, which lies under the Torrid Zone.

Other European Woods ſubſtituted in their Place.

At firſt, when *Guaiacum* and *Lignum Sanctum* were very dear, it was uſual to ſubſtitute in their Room divers European Woods, which were ſuppoſed to be of a ſimilar Virtue [b], as of the Citron-Tree, Cypreſs, Pine, Fir, Cornelian, Haſel, Box, Beartrefoil, but for the moſt Part with little or no Succeſs. There is one perhaps, which ought to be excepted, and that is the Wood of the Juniper-Tree, with a Decoction of which 'tis ſaid that a recent Caſe has ſeveral Times been known to be cured. Upon which Head, beſides Antony Muſa Braſſavolus in *Lib. de*

[a] Paul Kerman, in his *Cynoſurâ Materiæ Medicæ.*
Samuel Dale, in his *Pharmacologia.*

[b] Ulrich Hutten, *Lib. de Morbi Gallici Curatione per Adminiſtrationem Guaiaci, Cap.* 21.
Antony Muſa Braſſavolus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico.*
Gabriel Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 37.
Bernardine Tomitanus, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 16.
Proſper Borgarutius, *Method. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 14.
Alexander Trajan Petronius, *Lib.* 6. *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 24.
Auger Ferrarius, *de Pudendagrâ, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 16 & 20.

Morbo Gallico, pleaſe to conſult John Leonis, at the Cloſe of the Firſt Book of his Deſcription of Africa, and Julius Cæſar Scaliger *in Cardanum de ſubtilitate, exercit.* 181. N°. 19. of the Uſe of Juniper-Wood amongſt the Africans in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

I might likewiſe produce the Teſtimony of Francis I. King of France, who had the ſame Opinion of the Virtue of this Wood, and was too raſhly oppoſed in it by Guillelm Rondeletius [a], who relied too much upon the Authority of Dioſcorides, in the vulgar Copies of whoſe Works at that Time, it was ſaid, that *the Shavings of Juniper were poiſonous*, not knowing that theſe Woods were foiſted into the Text of Dioſcorides by a later Hand, and omitted in all the Copies of that Author, which were of better Authority.

The Manner of preparing the Decoction of *Guaiacum* then in Uſe was thus. They took of the Wood cut into ſmall Pieces, or ground to Powder *Lib.* I or ℥ xij. and infuſed it twenty-four Hours in *Lib.* viij, x, or xij of Water in a new earthen Veſſel. The Veſſel being then perfectly cloſed, they boiled it over a ſlow but continual Fire, till a fourth, or a third Part, or one half was conſumed, as they judged a ſtronger or weaker Decoction would beſt ſuit with the Strength and Conſtitution of the Patient, or the Violence of the Diſeaſe. This Decoction when cooled and filtered they kept for Uſe in a Glaſs Phial well ſtopped. The Manner of making a Decoction of Guaiacum.

Upon the Wood, which was left in the Pot, they again poured the ſame Quantity of Water, and boiled it over a ſlow Fire, till a fourth Part was conſumed. This ſecond Decoction was filtered and put into Glaſs Bottles, as the other. The former of theſe they uſed as a Medicine, and the latter for common Drink.

But whether the *Guaiacum* Wood was to be boiled without the Bark, or the Bark without the Wood, or both together; whether theſe alone, or in Conjunction with other Woods, Roots, and Plants of a like Nature; whether the Decoction was to be made in Wine, or in Water, or in an Infuſion of Plants of a like Nature, or in a Water diſtilled from them, were Points very warmly debated amongſt the Phyſicians of that Time. And yet it muſt have been wrong to attempt to fix an Uncertainty by certain Rules. For as the Conſtitution, Age, and Conditions of the Patients, the Nature, and Complication of the Diſtemper muſt be widely different, the whole Affair muſt be left to the Judgment of the attending Phyſicians, who in every Caſe will make Choice of what they think will moſt conduce to the Benefit of their Patients.

The Decoctions being made, and the Patient firſt purged with a gentle Cathartic, and kept upon a ſpare Diet for a few Days, he was ſhut up in a Chamber, made warm either by Art or Nature, and ſo cloſe, that no Air nor Cold could come in. Being then confined to his Bed, he took early in the Morning a Draught of the firſt Decoction warm, to the Quantity of eight or ten Ounces, and covering himſelf up cloſe, lay and ſweated for two or three Hours. The Sweat being rubbed off, about four Hours after the firſt Draught, two or three Ounces of Biſcuit were given him to eat, with a few Raiſins, Almonds, or *Piſtachia* Nuts, and a large Draught of the ſecond Decoction given him to drink. And then reſting four Hours longer, he took another Cup of the firſt Decoction amounting to eight or ten Ounces, and ſweated for three And of giving it.

[a] Guillelm. Rondeletius, *Lib. de Morbo Italico.*

Hours as before; and the Sweat being again rubbed off, three or four Ounces more of Biſcuit were given him to eat, with a like Quantity of Raiſins, Almonds, or *Piſtachia* Nuts, and another large Draught of the ſecond Decoction given him to drink. But if the Patient was lean and thin, of a tender Conſtitution, and weak, and not likely to bear being confined to ſo ſpare a Diet, he was allowed a larger Quantity of Biſcuit and Raiſins, or a little Chicken-Broth, and within a few Days after, a quarter, or half a Chicken roaſted, or boiled in pure Water, without Salt.

This Method was obſerved for fifteen Days, during which Time if the Patient was diſpoſed to be coſtive, an emollient Clyſter was given once in two or three Days. After this he was purged with ſome gentle Purge, ſuch as Caſſia, Manna, Tamarinds, *&c.* and on that Day drank only of the ſecond Decoction. The ſame Proceſs was then repeated till the thirtieth or fortieth Day, only a larger Quantity of Food was gradually allowed; and after the twenty-fifth or thirtieth Day, he was ſuffered to get up, if he was able, and walk about the Room with his Cloaths on, when the Sweat was off. At the Cloſe of the Cure he was purged again, and then had leave, not to go out into the open Air, but into another Room, till it was thought he could bear the Air. For great Care was taken not to enter upon any Change on a a ſudden, but to proceed gradually for a Month, during which Time he was kept to a regular Diet, and abſtaining from Wine uſed only the ſecond Decoction for his common drink.

The Virtue of the Decoction of Guaiacum.

Thus therefore a pure Decoction of *Guaiacum*, by Nature ſharp and aromatic, altered in the Stomach by little or no Food, and plentifully received into the lacteal Veſſels exhauſted and emptied through Abſtinence, was freely carried by the Circulation through all the Parts of the Body; and ſo diſſolved and attenuated the Globules of Blood and Lymph that were hardened or thickened by the Venereal Poiſon; altered and corrected the contagious Particles it met with, or carried them off by Sweat or Urine; and during the Courſe of forty Days Operation, by little and little removed whatever Obſtructions had been formed in any of the *Viſcera*, or Veſſels, and eaſed them of the Load which had oppreſſed them; by which Means the Virulence of the Venereal Poiſon being wholly conquered and driven off, the infected were reſtored to their former Health.

The Uſefulneſs of it.

This Method was certainly very ſerviceable to many Perſons both in Hiſpaniola and in Spain, as we learn from Nicolas Poll, Phyſician to the Emperor Charles V. who in his Treatiſe *de Curatione Morbi Gallici per Lignum Guaiacanum*, publiſhed in 1536, tells us, "That, as it were, at one and the "ſame Time, three thouſand Men, whoſe Lives were quite deſpaired of, "were reſtored to perfect Health by the Uſe of the Decoction of Guaiac, and "after their Recovery felt as if they were born again." 'Tis therefore no Wonder, that it ſhould ſo ſuddenly acquire ſo high a Reputation, that, as Ulric Hutten informs us, *Lib. de Morbi Gallici Curatione per Adminiſtrationem Ligni Guaiaci, Cap.* 11. certain eminent Phyſicians were diſpatched into Spain, by Order of the Emperor and a certain Biſhop in Germany, to learn the right Manner of giving it from Perſons, who had ſeen it adminiſtered in Hiſpaniola. And I cannot but think, that the Fame of it was not a little heightened throughout all Europe, by the Book which this Hutten publiſhed in 1519, wherein this

this Gentleman, ſo well known by his Friendſhip and Quarrels with Eraſmus of Rotterdam, has openly declared, *Cap.* 26. that for Nine Years together he was grievouſly afflicted with the Venereal Diſeaſe, and ſuffered from it moſt ſharp Pains, a Variety of Nodes, and an ulcerous Caries of the Bones; that he was emaciated to the laſt Degree, and laboured under a dangerous *Maraſmus*; that he had eleven Times tried the Method of Cure by Mercury, but without any Effect; and that after exquiſite Sufferings, Tortures and Dangers, ſuch as could ſcarce be conceived, and that his Life was given over by every Body, he was happily reſtored to a perfect and ſound State of Health, ſolely by the Uſe of a Decoction of *Guaiacum* taken for thirty Days, in the Manner that we have laid down.

The Dangers and Inconveniences attending upon it.

But there are no Bounds to be ſet to the Indiſcretion of the Bulk of Mankind in their Purſuit after Novelties. As they raſhly believed a Decoction of *Guaiacum* was a ſafe, certain, and innocent Remedy for the Venereal Diſeaſe, which might ſecurely be uſed by all without any Hazard, ſo it was given to every Venereal Patient without any Diſtinction. But they ſoon found by ſad Experience, that many who were of an infirm Habit of Body, or of a ſharp, bilious and hot Conſtitution; who were naturally lean and dry; ſubject to any Diſorder in the Lungs, Liver, Kidneys or Stomach; or laſtly in any wiſe inclined to a Conſumption; being waſted through too much Abſtinence, the Sharpneſs of the Decoction, and immoderate Sweats, fell frequently into a Decay, *Maraſmus*, an hectic Fever, and an incurable Conſumption. "I "have obſerved, ſays Peter Andrew Matthiolus, in his *Treatiſe de Morbo Gal-* "*lico*, publiſhed in 1535, that Men of a dry Habit of Body, who are infect- "ed with the French Diſeaſe, by drinking of this Decoction fall into a hec- "tic Fever, and Conſumption."

To prevent theſe Inconveniencies, it was thought proper to abate of the Severity of the former Method, to allow of a more plentiful Diet, to give a weaker Decoction, and ſet apart a ſhorter Time for Sweating. The Conſequence of which was an Error on the oppoſite Extreme. For the Force of the Remedy, by this Means weakened and broken, was not now ſufficient to cure the Diſeaſe, and therefore the ſame Matthiolus in the ſame Place complains, "That he did not ſee that, that Wood was of ſo much Service as formerly "to People labouring under the French Diſeaſe, and that moſt Part who "drank the Decoction were not cured by it, from the Unſkilfulneſs of thoſe "who adminiſtered it," who imprudently abſolved their Patients from ſo ſtrict a Regimen. Thus therefore *Guaiacum*, which at firſt was received with ſo great Applauſe, began to fall in its Reputation; when the Root of China was brought into Europe, and raiſed once more the Expectation both of the Doctors and their Patients.

China Root firſt brought into Europe about the Year 1535. as another Specific.

V. The China Root is [a] thick, tuberous, knotty, light, and woody, apt to grow rotten, without of a pale red, and white within; of a mealy and earthy Taſte, and ſomewhat aſtringent; but of no ſmell; 'tis thought to be the Root of a Kind of rough Bind-weed, called *Lampatam*, according to [b] Garcias ab Horto, or which ſounds more Chineſe, *Pe-fou-lim* according to [c] George Velſchius,

[a] Paul Herman and Samuel Dale, *ubi ſupra.*
[b] Garcias ab Horto, *Hiſtoria ſimplicium & aromatum Indiæ, Lib.* 1. *C.* 38.
[c] In his Notes upon Obſervation 77. of Jerome Reuſner.

ſchius, in China, where it grows plentifully, and from whence it has had the Name of *China*. There is found alſo in America, and eſpecially in [d] New Spain and Peru, a like Root, but more oblong, and more inclining to red on the Inſide, which is called the American China, but is inferior in Virtue to the oriental, which is brought from China and the neighbouring Provinces.

This Root was firſt brought by ſome Chineſe Merchants to Goa, a trading Town in the Eaſt-Indies, ſubject to the Portugueſe, in the Year 1535, according to Garcias ab [e] Horto, who was then at that Place; and from thence it was ſoon imported into Europe [f] by the Portugueſe, as [g] Thevet informs us, and with him Veſalius ſeems to agree, for in his Epiſtle *de Radice Chinæ* he relates, "That while he viſited the Sick at Venice, under the Profeſſors and "principal Phyſicians there, that Root was brought thither, and great Ex-"pectations were had from it, and Praiſes beſtowed upon it." Now as Veſalius was born in 1514, it muſt be in the twenty-ſecond or twenty-third Year of his Age, and therefore about the Year 1536, or 1537, that he applied himſelf to Phyſic, and ſtudied at Venice, eſpecially as it appears by the Authority of Valerius Andreas in *Biblioth. Belgic.* that Veſalius was made public Profeſſor of Anatomy at Padua in 1537.

In what Method the Decoction of China Root was adminiſtered.

The Decoction of this Root was thus prepared; they took of freſh China Root, that was ſound, one or two Ounces; this they cut into ſmall Slips or Pieces, and infuſed four and twenty Hours in ſix or eight Pints of Water by the Fire-ſide; then putting it into an earthen Pot with a Cover well-fitted to it, they boiled it over a ſlow Fire, till one third Part was conſumed, and ſtraining off the Remainder, they kept it in a Phial well ſtopped for Uſe.

Of this Decoction the Patient, being firſt prepared by Purging, and if it was thought neceſſary by Bleeding, took ten or twelve Ounces warm every Morning early, and covering himſelf up cloſe, lay and ſweated for two or three Hours. And then wiping off the Sweat he was allowed to get up, and walk well wrapped up in his Cloaths about the Chamber; and in ten or twelve Days, if the Weather was mild, to walk abroad under the ſame Caution. As to Diet, he was not confined to ſo ſtrict a Regimen as in a Courſe of *Guaiacum*; for he might eat Chicken, Pullets, or Capons roaſted or boiled without any Salt, but he was abſolutely to abſtain from Wine, and drink only a warm Decoction of China Root for his common Drink. In this Courſe he was kept for four or five and twenty Days, in which Time the Cure was thought to be finiſhed, and if in the mean while he was inclined to be coſtive, a few Leaves of *Senna* might be added to the common Decoction, or a Clyſter given every other Day.

Was ſoon cried up.

The Authority of the Emperor Charles V. ſoon raiſed the Reputation of this Method of Cure, who having before gone through a Courſe of *Guaiacum*,

[d] Nicholas Monardes, *de Simplicibus Medicamentis, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 10.

[e] Colloquios dos Simples, e Drogas he Cauſas Medicinais de India. Em Goa, in 4to. 1563. *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 38.

[f] Amatus of Portugal, relates *Centur.* 1. *Obſervat.* 90. that a certain Perſon named *Vincentius Gilius, of Trieſte, a very diligent Searcher into Sea Affairs, and a great Trader to the Eaſt-Indies, firſt brought the China Root into Portugal, and hence the Merchants ſoon diſperſed it over all Europe, and got large Profits by it.*

[g] Coſmographiæ Univerſal. *Lib.* 11. *Cap.* 25.

"upon

" upon Account of a Diſeaſe in his Joints and a bad Habit of Body," as Veſalius tells us in his Epiſtle *de Radice Chinæ*, but without Succeſs, out of his own Head, rather than by the Advice of his Phyſicians, reſolved to try the Virtue of *China* Root at Bruſſels, and though not cured by it, at leaſt found a conſiderable Benefit from it. Hence it happened, as he informs us, " that the " neighbouring Phyſicians of Germany, who were informed that one of the " greateſt Princes in the World had uſed the China Root, contracted a very " high Opinion of this Remedy, and thought it would be an unpardonable " Neglect in them, if they did not find out the proper Method of adminiſ- " tering this Decoction.——Wherefore they praiſed the Virtues of this " Decoction ſo much to their Princes, that they deigned to apply to the Em- " peror on their Account to have the whole Method of uſing it laid before " them by his Phyſicians."

But how frail and changeable is the Fortune of new Medicines! This Root of *China*, which was ſo much cried up, in a ſhort Time fell into Diſeſteem. Veſalius himſelf in this very Epiſtle, publiſhed in 1546, owns " he was very " well convinced, that the Decoction of China Root was very much inferior " to that of Guaiacum, in Excreſcences of the Bones, or in bad Venereal Tu- " mours or Ulcers." And to the ſame Purpoſe writes Jerome Cardanus, in *Lib. de Radice Chinæ ſeu de Decoctis*, in 1548. Antony Muſa Braſſavolus, in *Tract. de Radicis Chinæ Uſu* in 1551. Antony Fracantianus, *in Lib. de Morbo Gallico*, in 1564. Julian Palmarius, *Lib.* 1. *de Lue Venereâ*, *Cap.* 14. in 1578. But more particularly Gabriel Fallopius, in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 1. publiſhed in 1560. " I do not uſe this Root, *ſays he*, in the French " Diſeaſe, for I have tried it ſeveral Times, and could never obſerve any " ſenſible Effects from it." It has indeed been long ſince agreed by all, that the *China* Root may be of Service in the Gout, *Sciatica*, œdematous Tumours, the King's-Evil, a Weakneſs of the Stomach, an *Hemicrania* and Ulcers of the Kidneys or Bladder; but that it is of little Uſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe, and if of any Virtue, is at leaſt very far inferior to *Guaiacum*.

But did not hold its Reputation long.

VI. There was another Root known by the Name of *Sarſa-parilla*, which gained a better Reputation, and began about the ſame Time to be had in Eſteem, as we learn from the ſame Epiſtle of Veſalius. 'Tis inferior indeed to *Guaiacum*, but is generally thought to be much ſuperior to *China*, and even to excel *Guaiacum* itſelf, if after Mercurial Unctions, and a Courſe of the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, there remain any Ulcers, Fiſſures about the *Anus*, Tophi, Nodes, *Ganglia*, *Gummata*, and eſpecially if there be any Rheumatic Pains, fixed or wandering, which have owed their Original to a Venereal Cauſe, in which Caſe it is judged a Specifick.

Sarſa-parilla brought into Europe about the ſame Time, as another Specific.

'Tis brought from ſeveral Places in America, eſpecially from Peru, Mexico, Brazil, *&c.* where 'tis ſaid to grow wild in the Hedges [b] in great Plenty. 'Tis ſlender, of the thickneſs of a Reed, long, buſhy, without Knots, rough or wrinkled on its Surface, pale inclining to yellow, white within and mealy, of no ſenſible Taſte and Smell. 'Tis generally thought to be the Root of the rough Bind-Weed, or of a Plant which very much reſembles it. Whence it was called by the Spaniards *Sarſa-parilla* or *Sarça-parilla*, *i. e.*

Deſcribed.

[b] Paul Herman, and Samuel Dale, *ubi ſupra*.

a Vine like a Bramble. And that this Name was given by the Spaniards to the rough Bind-Weed, we learn from Andrew Lacuna, becauſe the Bind-weed in its Stalks, Leaves, and Tendrils reſembles a *Vine*, and in its Thorns and Prickles a *Bramble*; for *Sarça* in Spaniſh ſignifies a Bramble, and *Párilla* a Vine. This Opinion is farther confirmed by Experience; for 'tis certain that the Roots of our own rough Bind-Weed, as they come very near to *Sarſa-parilla* in Shape, do not fall far ſhort of it in Virtue; and Fallopius expreſly declares in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 63. "That he had uſed the "Root of rough Bind-Weed dug up in Italy with very good Succeſs, and "cured ſeveral of the French Diſeaſe by it." But upon this conſult Proſper Alpinus, *de Plantis Ægyptis*, *Cap.* 45.

The Manner of giving it.

The Decoction of *Sarſa-Parilla* is made after the ſame Manner as that of *China*, namely two Ounces ſliced down, are infuſed a whole Day in ſix Pints of common Water. Then they are boiled over a ſlow Fire in a Pot well covered, till one half or a third Part be conſumed. Early in the Morning ten Ounces of this Decoction are given to the Patient in Bed, and what is left is drunk in the Day Time for common Drink; and this Method is repeated for twenty or four and twenty Days. In the mean Time he is allowed to eat more freely than in a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, and much after the ſame Manner as we have mentioned in the taking of *China*.

Saſſafras Wood, a fourth Specific.

VII. About the ſame Time was brought from different Parts of America, but chiefly from Florida, another Anti-Venereal Wood called by the Natives *Pabamwe*, according to Francis Coreal, *Voyage aux Indes Occidentales*, *Chap.* 2. but the Europeans, *Saſſafras*. The Bark is thin [1], of an Aſh-Colour on the Outſide, and a deep red within; the Wood is of a pale red, light and porous; it is of a ſharp aromatic Taſte, ſomewhat ſweetiſh, and of a fragrant ſmell, from whence it is ſometimes called *Fennel-Wood*.

The Decoction of it was made and given after the ſame Manner, as the Decoctions of *China* Root and *Sarſa-Parilla*; but as its Virtue in ſubduing the Venereal Diſeaſe and its Symptoms, is nearly the ſame with that of China, ſo is it far inferior to *Guaiacum* and *Sarſa-parilla*.

Hydrotic or ſudoriferous Ptiſanes.

VIII. It has for ſome Time been uſual to make a Decoction of the Woods of *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras*, and the Roots of *China* and *Sarſa-parilla*, which reſemble one another in their Nature and Virtues, for the moſt Part without any purging Ingredient, but ſometimes with the Intermixture of a few Leaves of *Senna*, which has been a Practice ever ſince the Year 1550, as we learn from Braſſavolus in his Treatiſe *de Radicis Chinæ Uſu*. Hence are made Decoctions, which have ſometimes only a diaphoretic and diuretic Quality, and ſometimes a Cathartico-diaphoretic, and are known by the Name of *ſudorific Ptiſanes*, or *Ptiſanes of the ſudorific Woods*.

The Doſe is uſually different according to the different Indications for which they are preſcribed. In general two Ounces of *Guaiacum* Wood cut into Slices, or grated to a Powder, and as many Ounces of Saſſafras, cut likewiſe into ſmall Chips, with the Shavings of *China* Root and *Sarſa-parilla*, of each one Ounce, are infuſed four and twenty Hours in a gentle Heat, in Ten or Twelve Pints of common Water. Then adding, if it is thought proper, two Ounces of crude Antimony in groſs Powder, and tied up in a Rag, the

[1] Paul Herman, and Samuel Dale, *ubi ſupra*.

whole

whole is boiled over a ſlow Fire, in a Veſſel well covered, till a third Part be conſumed. Then add one Ounce of Liquorice ſcraped, and if the Decoction is required to be purgative, half an Ounce of oriental *Senna*, and let it boil for an Hour longer. After this the Decoction is to be ſtrained off warm, and put into Glaſs Bottles well corked for Uſe.

Three Draughts of this Decoction are uſually given every Day for twelve or fifteen Days, in the Morning upon an empty Stomach, at four or five in the Afternoon, and at Night upon going to Bed: or two at leaſt, in the Morning and Evening, omitting the Draught in the Afternoon, if it is thought inconvenient. During this Time the Patient is to confine himſelf to a ſpare Diet, and to keep within Doors, if the Coldneſs of the Seaſon ſo requires.

Though nothing is more known and common than theſe Decoctions of the Woods, yet not long ago they were ſold at Paris as great Secrets, and ſerviceable in all Diſeaſes, by two Quacks, who made a great deal of Money of them; ſo fond are the common People of Novelties, and eſpecially at Paris. The firſt was a Surgeon whoſe Name was Calat. He was ſaid to add to the other Woods ſome Shavings of the narrow-leaved *Phillyrea*; a very notable Addition truly, and of wonderful Efficacy! It was given out alſo that he boiled with them the *Calx* of Gold, which might be done indeed without much Expence; though I hardly believe he did it, and if he did, I am ſure his Medicine could be never the better for it. Sold by two Quacks, as new Secrets, and ſpecific in every Diſtemper.

The other was a Braſier, one Vinache, who pretended to ſome extraordinary antimonial Preparation, by the Addition of which he boaſted that his *Ptiſan* was far preferable to all others. He had one or two Phyſicians, who not only connived at his Proceedings, but openly countenanced them; which for a while indeed turned to the Reproach of the Profeſſion, and at the ſame Time proved very pernicious to many, till at length it ended, as it was fit it ſhould, in the perpetual Diſgrace of thoſe who had favoured him.

IX. Before we conclude, it will be proper to take Notice of ſeveral other Remedies, which though plainly inſufficient to work a Cure in the Venereal Diſeaſe, and therefore long ſince laid aſide, have notwithſtanding been formerly both commended and preſcribed by very eminent Phyſicians. From whence we ſhall learn this Leſſon at leaſt, how careful we ought to be in our Preſcriptions, not to be guided by Conjectures and præ-conceived Opinions raſhly imbibed, and what Diligence and Watchfulneſs is required to obtain the Knowledge of Truth. Several Remedies, formerly given in the Venereal Diſeaſe, but not of ſufficient Efficacy to cure it.

1. The Wood called *Heſtdeen* or *Heſteb-deben*, which Avicenna ſpeaks of, *Canonis Lib.* 2. *Tract.* 2. *Cap.* 334. and the Wood *Karon* or *Kallem*, mentioned by the ſame Author, *Ibid. Cap.* 384, were formerly ſo much commended [k], as ſpecifics againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe, that it was falſly imagined, that both theſe, as they were called by Avicenna *Lignum Indum*, were the ſame as the *Guaiacum*, which at that Time was commonly known by the Name of *Lignum Indicum*. But it has been obſerved long ago by Peter Andrew Matthiolus, *Dialogo de Morbo Gallico*. Alphonſo Ferrus, *Lib.* 1. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 2. Antony Gallus, *De Ligno Sancto non permiſcendo in Præfat.* Gabriel Fallopius, *De Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 40; and by Proſper Borgarutius, *De Mor-* 1. The Wood *Heſtdeen*, or *Heſteb-deben*.

[k] Nicol. Maſſa, *de Morbo Neapolitano, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2.

bo

bo Gallico, *Cap.* 14. that both theſe Kinds of Wood, of whatever Sort they were, for that is not very plain, came from the Eaſt Indies, which alone were known in the Time of Avicenna; and therefore neither of them could be the Guaiacum, which only comes from the Weſt-Indies.

2. The Wood *Ettalche* or Oxycedrus.

2. John Leonis, the African, *Deſcriptionis Africæ*, *Lib.* 9. and his Follower, Julius Cæſar Scaliger, *Exercitat. in Cardanum* 181. *Artic.* 19. commend a certain Wood, called in the African Tongue *Ettalche*, as extremely efficacious againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe. Its Pith in different Countries is of a different Colour; thus in Numidia it is white, in Æthiopia black, and in Lybia purple. That Pith which is of a purple Colour, being cut into Chips, [1] "The African "Phyſicians made uſe of in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe, and therefore it was "commonly called the Wood for the Venereal Diſeaſe." But it is plain from the Deſcription given of it by Leonis, that the Tree which afforded this Wood, was *high, prickly, and had Leaves like that of the Juniper*, in a Word, that it was the ſame with the *Juniperus major baccâ refuſcente*, or *Oxycedrus*. Farther, that the Wood *Ettalche* is called both by Bernardine Tomitanus, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 16. and by Anthony Fracantianus, *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 10. by the barbarous Name *Hetechen*, and is approved of by both againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe. But what Judgment is to be formed of the Uſe of Juniper-Wood in the Cure of this Diſeaſe, as a *Succedaneum* to *Guaiacum*, may be ſeen above in the fourth Article of this Chapter.

3. Two Opiates of Fernelius.

3. John Fernelius, a very eminent Phyſician at Paris, but a ſevere Enemy to the Uſe of Mercury, which he looked upon as a pernicious Invention of Quacks, gave out, that he could perfectly cure the Venereal Diſeaſe without Mercury or *Guaiacum*, by the Aſſiſtance of two Electuaries, which he called the greater, and the ſmaller. They were both made up of certain vulnerary and purgative Ingredients, but were neither of them able to ſubdue the Diſeaſe. The Forms of theſe Electuaries, which are not worth tranſcribing, may be met with in Fernelius himſelf, *de Curatione Luis Venereæ*, *Cap.* 15. or in Julius Palmarius, *Lib.* 1. *de Lue venereâ*, *Cap.* 7. where they are ſet down more at large.

4. Palmarius's Opiates.

4. This Julius Palmarius, the famous Scholar of Fernelius, but in this Point too much inclined to tread in the Footſteps of his Maſter, did not think fit to condemn with him the Uſe of Mercury, which appeared every Day to be more and more efficacious, but judged as he did, that the Venereal Diſeaſe might be cured by the ſole Uſe of an Electuary, which he recommends, and lets his Readers know might be bought at Paris, of a certain Apothecary whom he names, in the Rue St. Antoine, and which he owns was made up out of the two Electuaries, we have mentioned of Fernelius, "with "the Addition, *as he ſubjoins*, of ſome other Medicines which are powerful "againſt Poiſons, and he had found them very effectual in promoting Sweat;" but which certainly was never able to produce the deſired Effect.

5. The Syrup of St. Ambroſe.

5. Guillelm Rondeletius, Profeſſor and Chancellor of the Univerſity of Montpelier, in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Italico*, aſſerts, "That amongſt poor

[1] John Leo, *in the Place juſt now quoted.*

[m] It appears from Avicenna, *Canon. Lib.* 2. *Tract.* 2. *Cap.* 367. that the Juniper was called *Harar* in the Arabian Tongue.

"People

" People he had uſed the Syrup of St. Ambroſe, which is made of a " Decoction of Millet and of the Shavings of the Wood of the Fig-Tree." We have a like Medicine in Bates's Diſpenſatory under the Title of *Decoctum Ambroſianum*, where it is called *a noble Diaphoretic*. Nicolas Cheſneau in the *Ord. Remediorum Alphabet.* added at the End of his Obſervations, has given a third Form of the ſame Remedy, in which the Millet is boiled with Raiſins and Figs, and which he ſays was commended by Otho Heurnius as *a noble ſudorific and diuretic*. But theſe Syrups or Decoctions, however ſerviceable in raiſing a Sweat, are evidently now of no Efficacy in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe.

6. Augerius Ferrerius, *Lib. de Pudendagrâ, Cap.* 15, 20. propoſes ſeveral Remedies of the vegetable Kingdom, by Way of *Succedanea* to Guaiac, China, and Sarſa-parilla, as the Roots of our Reeds, of Gentian, Aſarabaca, and Tormentil; to which are commonly added by others the Roots of rough Bind-Weed, of Butterbur, Sow-Bread, Orrice, Elecampane, and eſpecially of Tamariſc. But all theſe were far more ineffectual than Guaiac, which itſelf had not Force enough to ſubdue the Diſeaſe. 5. Various *Succedanea* to Guaiac.

7. A Decoction of the officinal Soap-Wort, or the *Lychnis ſaponaria dicta*, was cried up as a Specific by John Baptiſt Zapata, an Empiric, in a Book entitled *Li Maravigliosi Secreti, Cap.* 9. and, which is ſtill more remarkable, is commended as effectual by Euſtachius Rudius, *Lib.* 4. *de Morbo Gallico, Capp.* 5. & 12. by Lewis Septalius, *Caution. Medicar. Lib.* 7. of the Venereal Diſeaſe; and by Daniel Sennertus, *Practicæ, Lib.* 6. *Part.* 4. *Cap.* 17; but it has been long out of Uſe, as a Thing of no Value. 7. A Decoction of Soap-Wort.

8. Samuel Formius, Surgeon of Montpelier, in his Obſervations which he communicated to Lazarus Riverius, *Obſervat.* 41. relates, " That Henry III. " King of France, who was ill of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and could not be " cured of it by his Phyſicians in Ordinary, being informed that Pena (*Peter*) " who at that Time practiſed at Paris, had cured ſeveral of that Diſeaſe by a pecu- " liar Remedy, which he learned of a Turk, he ordered him to be called, and was " cured by him." Now this peculiar Remedy was nothing elſe but a Decoction of Burdoc-Root, cut into ſmall Pieces, in equal Parts of common Water and White-wine, with the Addition of a few *Senna* Leaves towards the End of the Decoction, half a Pint of which was given every Morning in Bed upon an empty Stomach for fifteen or twenty Days together; and large flint Stones, wrapt up in a Napkin, applied hot to different Parts of the Body, to raiſe a Sweat. 8. The Root of Burdoc.

I am not ignorant, that ſome have affirmed, that Henry III. was not cured of the Venereal Diſeaſe by the Uſe of the Burdoc-Root, preſcribed by Peter Pena, but of a Quartan Fever. Of this Opinion are Tancred Robinſon, in the *Biblioth. Pharmaceutica* of John James Mangetus, and J. B. Chomel, Doctor of Phyſic at Paris, *Abbregé de l' Hiſtoire des Plantes Uſuelles.* But I think that they have been miſtaken, and it may be led into that Miſtake from careleſly reading the Obſervations of George Jerome Velſchius, who tells the ſame Story; and after having ſaid in *Obſervat. Medicinalium Epiſagmate, Obſervat.* 4. " That " a certain Quack at Paris, had cured a great many Quartan Fevers, with a " Decoction of the Root of the greater Dock, or Burdoc, in White Wine, " *he preſently adds*, that the ſame Remedies had been obſerved ſometimes to

" ſucceed in the Cure of a Quartan and the Venereal Diſeaſe. Thus *that*, " *adds he*, attended with Ulcers of the Legs, is ſaid by Guillelmus Bel- " lonius to have been cured by Means of Quickſilver, *Lib.* 2. *Epidem.* & " *Ephimerid. where he ſpeaks of the Conſtitution of the Winter in the Year* 1575, and " *this* in Henry III. King of France, Formius Samuel in Lazarus Rive- " rius *Obſervat.* 41. aſſerts, was cured by Peter Pena with the ſame Decoction " of Burdoc." So that in all Probability, through Want of Attention, and conſidering the Relation of the Pronouns *that* and *this*, the Venereal Diſeaſe with Swellings in the Legs has been thought to be cured in Ballonius's Patient by a Salivation, and the quartan Fever of Henry III. by a Decoction of Burdoc-Roots, whereas the contrary appears from the very Context.

The Authority of Formius therefore is ſo far from ſuffering from what Velſchius has ſaid, that on the contrary Velſchius expreſly confirms the Obſervation of Formius. Nor does Pena in any wiſe contradict it, whatever ſome Perſons may have ſaid, for we have no Teſtimony of his extant upon this Head, that I know of. For which Reaſon it is probable the Venereal Infection formerly contracted by Henry III. when upon his Return from Poland he got a virulent Gonorrhœa at Venice, might ſhew itſelf again ſome Years after, and then by the Advice of Peter Pena be checked by a Decoction of Burdoc-Roots, as Formius tells the Story. I ſay *checked*, for I do not think a Decoction of Burdoc-Roots could ever be of Efficacy enough to extirpate the Venereal Poiſon, or deſerve to be compared in any reſpect with a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, whatever Simon Pauli may ſay of its Virtue in Venereal Caſes, *Quadripart. Botan. Cap.* 3. or George Baglivi, *Praxeos*, *Lib.* 1. §. *De lue Venereâ*; not to mention, what others have related here and there in their Works, of the Anti-venereal Virtue of the Root of Burdoc.

9. The Fleſh of the large Sea Tortoiſe uſed by Way of Food.

9. *Laſtly*, almoſt all the Writers of Travels upon the Coaſts of America agree with one Conſent that the Fleſh of the large Sea-Tortoiſe, which is found in great Plenty in the Shores and Iſlands of America, is of very great Service in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe. They ſay, *viz.* that if a Venereal Patient eats nothing elſe but that Fleſh, a great many Boils will ſoon break out all over the Body, and will increaſe in Bulk, and come to a plentiful Suppuration, by which Means they imagine that in leſs than a Month, whatever venereal Poiſon is concealed in the Body, will be totally expelled. And they add, that theſe Pirates commonly called *Free-Booters*, or *Buccaneers*, who infeſt the American Seas, uſe no other Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe, to which they are very ſubject. So I remember, that formerly in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, the Fleſh, Decoction, and Syrup, *&c.* of Vipers, were recommended by moſt Phyſicians as ſpecific and ready Remedies againſt it. But what I have ſaid of theſe I would likewiſe be underſtood to ſay of the others. I might, perhaps, be induced to believe, that by eating the Fleſh of Tortoiſe the Violence of the Venereal Diſeaſe might be ſomewhat mitigated, and a Truce made for ſome Time with the raging Diſtemper; but nobody ſhall ever make me believe, that a perfect and abſolute Cure can thereby be produced, neither will the Experiments of the Pirates, nor the Teſtimonies of Travellers, make me alter my Opinion; becauſe I look upon them as very improper Judges of Medical Affairs.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the different Uſe of Mercury or mercurial Medicines in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, from the firſt Appearance of the Diſtemper to this Day.

QUICKSILVER, by the Greeks called ὑδράργυρος, by the Latins *Aqua argenti* or *Argentum vivum*, and by the more modern Chymiſts *Mercurius*, is a metallic Subſtance, moveable, fluid, very heavy, affecting a round Figure, of a whitiſh Colour, and mixing readily with Gold. It is of two Kinds, the one *natural*, which is taken pure out of the Mines, and is called *Virgin Mercury*; and the other *artificial*, which is ſeparated from mineral Glebes, called Cinnabar, and is named *cinnabarine Mercury*. Both are found in ſeveral Parts of Europe, but that is thought the beſt, which is brought from Spain and Hungary.

Mercury condemned by the Antients, as poiſonous.

Mercury was formerly known to Ariſtotle, *Meteorolog. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 8. and his Diſciple Theophraſtus, *Lib. de Lapid.* under the Name of *molten Silver*, ἄργυρος χύτος, and to Pliny, *Hiſt. Nat. Lib.* 33. *Cap.* 6. by the Name of *Argentum vivum*. It was a long Time excluded from any phyſical Uſe, as being thought to be poiſonous. So Dioſcorides of old judged it "to "have a pernicous Effect taken internally, and to deſtroy the *Viſcera* by its "Weight." *De Medicin. Mater. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 110. & *Alexipharm. Cap.* 28. So it was ranked by Galen, amongſt the deleterious Medicines, *de ſimpl. Medicam. Facultate, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 19. & *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 19. and *in* 6. *Epidem. Comment.* 6. *Text.* 6. tho' this Judgment of Galen's ſeems rather to be drawn from the Opinion of others than his own, ſince he owns in another Place "that he never had made any "Trial of Quickſilver, whether it kills taken internally, or outwardly ap-"plied." *De Simp. Medicam. Facultate, Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 3. *Artic.* 32. Thus laſtly, it was univerſally expelled all Uſe in Phyſic by the whole Body of the ſucceeding Phyſicians, who in this Point agreed with Dioſcorides and Galen, as may be ſeen in Oribaſius, *Medic. Collect. Lib.* 13. on the Word Ὑδράργυρος; Aëtius *Tetrabib.* 1. *Sermone* 1. *Cap.* 1. and *Tetrabib.* 4. *Sermone* 1. *Cap.* 79. Paul Egineta, *De Re Medicâ, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 62. and *Lib.* 7. on the Word Ὑδράργυρος; Actuarius, *Lib.* 5. *Methodi medendi, Cap.* 12. *&c.*

First uſed by the Arabians, but in external Applications.

The Arabians were the firſt who ventured to uſe Mercury outwardly, both to deſtroy Vermin, as we learn from Rhaſes, *Lib.* 9. *ad Almanſorem*; Serapion, *Lib. de ſimpl. Medicina, Cap.* 385. Avicenna, *Lib.* 2. *Tract.* 2. *Cap.* 47. and Iſaac, *Lib.* 4. *Practic. Cap.* 9. where we meet with a mercurial Ointment againſt Vermi, and for the moſt part with the Addition of Fern-Aſhes and Vinegar; as alſo againſt the Itch, *Herpes*, and other Foulneſſes of the Skin, as appears from Avicenna and Serapion, in the Places already quoted, and from Meſue in *Antidotario Diſtinctione* 11. where we have two Ointments againſt the Itch, the *Impetigo* and *Phlegma groſſum*, as they called it, made up of ſeveral and very different Ingredients, but with Mercury killed with Spittle mixed in both of them.

In which they have been followed by all the European Physicians, since the eleventh Century.

In both these Cases, the Arabians have been followed in the Use of Mercury by almost all the Physicians, who flourished in Europe before the Restoration of Learning. Thus mercurial Unguents were prescribed to destroy Vermin by Peter the Spaniard, a celebrated Physician, who was created Pope in the Year 1276, and took the Name of John XXI, in his *Thesaurus Pauperum*, *Cap.* 4. *de Pediculis & Lendibus*, by Guillelmus Varignana, who practised Physic at Genoa with Reputation about the Year 1300. In *Secretor. sublimium Tract.* 3. *Cap.* 9. by Bernard Gordon, who was an eminent Professor at Montpelier, in 1305, Lilii *particul.* 2. *Cap.* 9. by Guido de Cauliaco, Chaplain and Physician to Pope Clement VI. and Urban V. from the Year 1348 to 1363. *Chirurgiæ Magnæ*, *Tract.* 6. *Doctrin.* 1. *Cap.* 3. *towards the End*, by Valescus de Tarantâ, a Professor of Physic at Montpelier in 1418. *Philonii Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 74.

So also like Ointments were prescribed against the Itch, and the different Species of it, as the *malum Mortuum*, *Phlegma salsum*, *Asophati*, *&c.* by Roger of Parma, a Physician who lived about the Year 1250, *Chirurg. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 42. *de Morphæâ albâ*; by Rolland Capellutus, a Physician, who lived about the Year 1268. *Chirurg. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 15. *de Rimâ seu Ruffâ Capitis*; by Peter the Spaniard, who being created Pope in the Year 1276, was called John XXI. in his *Thesaurus Pauperum*, *Cap.* 3. *De Pustulis & Scabie Capitis*, 76. *De Curatione Scabici*; by Theodorick, an eminent Physician about the Year 1280, who afterwards entering into the Order of *preaching Friars*, was promoted to the Bishopric of Cervia, *Chirurg. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 49. *de malo mortuo*; by Arnold de Villanovâ, about the Year 1300. *Medic. Practic. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 43. *de Scabie seu pruritu*; by Guillelm de Varignanâ, about the same Time, *in Secretis sublimibus Tractat.* 3. *Cap.* 1; by Bernard Gordon, in 1305. *Lilii particul.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Rubric.* 1. *Cap.* 25. by Guido de Cauliaco in 1363. *Chirurgiæ magnæ Tractat.* 6. *Doctrin.* 1. *Cap.* 3. *Rubric.* 1, 2, & 4; by Valescus de Tarantâ in 1418, *Philonii Lib.* 7. *Capp.* 35. & 36.

Amongst the mercurial Ointments then in Use, one of the most famous was the *Unguentum Saracenicum*, so called, without doubt, as having been borrowed from the Arabians, or Saracens. The following Form of it is extant in Guido, in the Place above quoted.

℞. *Euphorb. & Lithargyri ana*, lib. ss.
Staphid. agriæ quartam ss.
Argenti vivi quartam i.
Axungiæ porci veteri lib. i.
Incorporando in mortario fiat unguentum, de quo æger inungat se semel in septimanâ.

As this Ointment, which was to be rubbed in upon the Skin, consisted of a ninth Part of Mercury, it could not but raise a Salivation in a great many that used it; and both Guido and Theodoric seem to have been sensible of this Effect of it; for both have expresly taken Notice "that this Liniment "draws off the superfluous Humours by the Mouth, by raising a Spitting, "and by the Skin, in the Form of Sweat;" and Guido adds, "That Quick-"silver is hurtful to the principal Members, and to the Teeth and Gums;" and

and therefore he propoſes ſeveral Gargles, to prevent any Miſchief ariſing from it to the Inſide of the Mouth; but Peter the Spaniard having propoſed his Saracen Ointment, containing an eighth Part of Quickſilver, which he calls a *precious Ointment againſt the Itch, and the Efficacy of which*, he ſays, *he had tried*, proceeds thus: ° "With this Ointment let the Patient be anointed on the back "Part of the Fore-Arms, within three Fingers breadth of the Hands, "and on the upper Part of the Knees, three Fingers breadth below. Let it be "applied either in the Heat of the Sun, or before a Fire after Nine o'Clock: "And if you ſee a Phlegm ariſe to promote vomiting, or ſwelling about the "Head, leave it off; but if otherwiſe, perſiſt in anointing till the ſeventh "Day." If I am not miſtaken, theſe were the firſt, who have taken Notice of a Salivation, for I remember no earlier Phyſician that has mentioned it, unleſs Alſaharavius perhaps has done it, and yet there was hereby made a notable Addition to the Practice of Phyſic; a new Method of Evacuation, unknown to the more antient Phyſicians, being by this Means diſcovered.

From whence it was by Analogy applied to the Venereal Diſeaſe.

It was requiſite for me to mention theſe Particulars diſtinctly, becauſe it appears that the mercurial Method, which is now principally in Uſe for the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, was by Analogy drawn formerly from this Practice. For as the Phyſicians, who lived at the Time of the firſt Eruption of the Venereal Diſeaſe, knew that mercurial Ointments had been preſcribed with Succeſs for the *Impetigo*, Herpes, Itch, *Phlegma ſalſum*, *Malum mortuum*, and other Eruptions upon the Skin, by the Phyſicians who had lived before them, and found likewiſe by Experience that they were daily uſed by themſelves with the ſame good Succeſs, it was natural for them to apply the ſame Ointments in a new Diſeaſe, which firſt ſhewed itſelf principally in Puſtules, and malignant Ulcers, which deformed the Skin, and therefore was thought to be not much different from the Itch, Herpes, *Malum mortuum*, *&c.* In which they have punctually followed the Advice of Celſus, who ſays, *in his Preface*, "that "in Caſe any unknown Diſeaſe ſtarts up, the Phyſician muſt not therefore "think of ordering out of the way Medicines," that is, he muſt not venture to give unknown Remedies from Conjecture, but muſt firſt conſider what Diſeaſe this new one is moſt a-kin to, and try Remedies of the ſame Sort with thoſe which moſt frequently ſucceed in the analogous Diſeaſe, and by this Reſemblance find out a proper Method.

In Proof of this we might quote many eminent Phyſicians, moſt of whom were Witneſſes of the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe, as Gaſpar Torella, in the Year 1500, *in Dialog. de dolore in Pudendagrâ*; Wendeline Hock, in 1502, *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 15. James Cataneus de Lacu Marcino, *in* 1505. *Tractatus de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 7. John Benedictus about the Year 1510. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 4. John Manardus, about the Year 1520. *in Epiſt. ad Michaelem Santannam*, *Chirurgum*; Gabriel Fallopius, in 1560. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 76. But above all John de Vigo, a Surgeon of Reputation, who lived at the Time when the Diſeaſe firſt broke out, and publiſhed a Treatiſe upon it about the Year 1514, where he in expreſs Terms writes thus, *Practic.*

° *Theſauri Pauperum*, *Cap.* 76. *de Scabiei Curatione.* The Paſſage here quoted is taken from the Leyden Edition publiſhed in the Year 1525, for the later Editions of this Book are not ſo much to be depended upon, being very much corrupted and altered by the Publiſhers.

Lib.

Lib. 5. de Morbo Gallico, Cap. 3. "Whatever has been found ſucceſsful, whe-
"ther of topical or univerſal Remedies, in the Cure of this French Diſeaſe
"(and you may depend upon what I ſay, as I ſpeak from Experience) I have
"borrowed from Theodoric, in his Chapter *De Malo Mortuo*, and from Ar-
"nold de Villanovâ in his Chapter *de Curâ Scabiei.*"

Mercurial Unguents very early uſed in the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Mercury indeed muſt have been adminiſtred very ſoon in Ointments, and even from the earlieſt Appearance of the Diſeaſe, ſince we find ſeveral mercurial Ointments recommended and preſcribed for it by John Weidmann, in his Book *de Puſtulis, & Morbo, qui vulgato nomine* Mal de Franzos *appellatur*. Coradine Gilinus in *Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico*, and Gaſpar Torella, in *Tractatu de Pudendagrâ*, in 1497; by Sebaſtian Aquilanus, in *Tractatu de Morbo Gallico*, in the Year 1498; by Anthony Benivenius in *Lib. de abditis Morborum Cauſis*, and by Wendeline Hock in his Book *de Mentagrâ Ann.* 1502; by James Cataneus, in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico, Anno* 1505; by John Vochs in his Treatiſe *de Peſtilentiâ Anni MDVII & ejus Cura*, in the Year 1508; by John Almenar, in his *Libellus de Morbo Gallico, Ann.* 1510; but moſt expreſly and earneſtly by Angelus Bologninus, Doctor of Phyſic, and Profeſſor of Surgery in the Univerſity of Bologna, *Tractatu de Unguentis, Cap. 6. Ann.* 1506.

So that I can ſcarce be brought to believe, that *James Carpi*, or to call him by his true Name, James Berengarius of Carpi, a Phyſician and Profeſſor of Surgery at Ticini, was the firſt Inventor of the Uſe of Mercury in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, or as Fallopius ſays, *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 76. "that
"he only practiſed this ſecret Remedy." But I can eaſily ſuppoſe, that both he, and his Cotemporary John de Vigo, were eminent Promoters of the mercurial Method of Cure, that they undertook to cure many of their Patients this Way, and ſucceeded in their Attempts, and by that Means gained both great Reputation and Riches. For Fallopius thus writes of James Carpenſis in the Place above quoted, "That he became ſo rich by what he
"gained thereby alone, that he died atteſted of 40000 Crowns, beſides a
"Quantity of Plate, all which he bequeathed to the Duke of Ferrara; for all
"the Water runs to the Sea." And John de Vigo relates of himſelf, *Practice, Lib. 5. Cap.* 2. "That he had experienced a thouſand Times the mercurial
"Cerate which he deſcribes, not a little both to his Honour and Profit."

But given in a very ſmall Doſe, and with great Caution.

At firſt indeed Phyſicians were very cautious in ordering Mercury in Ointments, and not till after a proper Preparation, and in a very ſmall Doſe, as not knowing what might be the Conſequences of a Remedy they were not thoroughly acquainted with. Thus in the Ointment preſcribed by Torella, the Mercury ſcarce amounted to a fortieth Part of the other Ingredients; to a fifteenth, or fourteenth Part at moſt, in the Ointments recommended by Gilinus or Aquilanus; and laſtly to an eighth, which was the largeſt Proportion of all, in the Ointments, which are to be ſeen in Wendeline Hock. This indeed was a ſmall Quantity of Mercury, but might prudently be increaſed according as by Experience they found it to agree, and ſo certainly it was increaſed, and by Degrees was augmented at laſt to a proper Doſe. But it pleaſed the Quacks, a moſt wretched and inconſiderate Race of Men, to loſe all the good Effects of this Application by their precipitate Management, in raſhly ordering mercurial Unctions, without any previous Preparation; and finding that Mercury preſcribed by the Doctors in ſmall Quantities, was for

the

the moſt part unable to work a Cure, by running into the contrary Extreme, they threw their Patients into ſo ſudden and violent a Salivation, that many of them not being able to bear it, died under their Hands; and the reſt, who were of a ſtrong Conſtitution, were ſo affected with the Spitting, Diarrhœa, Ulcers in the Mouth, and Inflammation of the Head, which attended it, that growing lean, pale, ſqualid, toothleſs, ſtammering, and Jaw-locked, after long and ſevere Sufferings, they hardly got over it.

The Uſe of them ſoon brought into diſeſteem through the Imprudence of Quacks, againſt whom the Phyſicians bitterly inveighed.

Hereupon the Phyſicians very bitterly inveighed againſt the wretched Authors of ſo many Calamities. "I would adviſe all thoſe to take Care of themſelves, *ſays Gilinus in the Place above quoted*, who truſt to ſuch unſkilful Perſons, as Barbers, Shoe-makers, and Coblers, but eſpecially to travelling Quacks, who ought to be conſidered as ſo many Executioners for tormenting us, and taking away our Lives.——Who do not evacuate the Humour which occaſions the Diſeaſe, but attempt to cure theſe Complaints entirely by topical Remedies." So Torella, in his Dialogue *de Dolore in Pudendâgrâ*, ſays, "that the Grocers, Simplers, and other Trades-People, Vagabonds, and Impoſtors, profeſs themſelves in theſe Days as alone capable of curing this Diſeaſe perfectly, and becauſe they know nothing, they doubt of nothing, and promiſe Wonders. If you was to heat them, you would believe they could raiſe the Dead, but their Hope ſoon periſhes, being deſtroyed by the ſudden and unexpected Death of the Patient."

And with great Reaſon, if we credit Hutten.

Nor will you think that theſe Phyſicians had not Reaſon to be thus angry with the Quacks of thoſe Times, if you hear what Hutten ſays of the Miſeries which Venereal Perſons underwent in the Cure by Mercury, *quæ ipſe miſerrima vidit, & quorum pars magna fuit*, as having himſelf for Nine Years laboured under the Venereal Diſeaſe, and eleven Times been anointed. "They anointed," ſays he in his Treatiſe *de Curatione Morbi Gallici per Adminiſtrationem Ligni Guaiaci, Cap.* 4. "The Joints of the Arms and Legs with a Liniment prepared of various Medicines; there were ſome who anointed the Back and Neck; ſome likewiſe the Temples, and alſo the Navel, while ſome again rubbed it in all over the Body, ſome only once a Day, ſome twice, ſome thrice, or even four Times a Day. The Patients were ſhut up in a Room, which was kept conſtantly and intenſely hot, ſome twenty, others thirty Days, and others ſtill longer. As ſoon as the Patient was anointed, they put him to Bed in the Vapour Bath, and forced him to ſweat, by loading him with Cloaths. He was hardly anointed till he began to languiſh ſurpriſingly, and ſo great was the Strength of the Ointment, that it forced into the Stomach whatever Portion of the Diſeaſe lay in the upper Part of the Body, and from thence up to the Brain, whence it was evacuated by the Throat and Mouth, and in ſo violent a Manner, as to make the Teeth drop out, provided the Mouth was not carefully attended to. The Jaws, Tongue, and Palate, in all of them were ulcerated; the Gums ſwelled; the Teeth became looſe; the *Saliva* drivelled inceſſantly from the Mouth, and ſoon grew intollerably fetid, and ſo infectious, that it tainted and polluted whatever it fell upon. Whence the Lips being touched by it, became ulcerated, and the inſide of the Cheeks excoriated. The whole Apartment ſtunk, and this Method of Cure was ſo hard to ſuffer, that a great many choſe rather to die of the Diſeaſe, than ſubmit to it. After

"all,

" all, there was hardly one in a hundred cured by it, the Patient for the moſt " part relapſing after a few Days Reſpite.

" But this was a wretched Circumſtance in this Method by anointing, *adds he a little after*, " That they who practiſed it, were ignorant of Phyſic. For " not only the Surgeons uſed it, but every enterpriſing Perſon who had either " gone through it himſelf, or ſeen others undergo it, went about acting the " Phyſician. They uſed the ſame Ointment to all their Patients, and, *as he expreſſes it*, they kicked all with the ſame Shoe, and cured all with the " ſame Lotion. In the mean Time if any thing extraordinary happened to " the Patient, they were quite at a Loſs what to adviſe. Theſe Cut-Throats " buſtled about, as if all the World was run mad, being at Liberty, from the " Silence of the Phyſicians, to try what Experiments they pleaſed. Thus " they went on without any Method, except torturing the Patients with Heat " and Steams; and thus all were treated in the ſame Manner, without any " Regard either to the Seaſon of the Year, or the Conſtitution, or Habit " of Body. Neither did theſe ignorant Anointers carry off any of the morbi- " fic Matter by purging, or lay their Patients under any Reſtrictions as to " eating, or drinking. At laſt however, the Teeth being looſened, they " could not uſe them: Or the whole Mouth becoming ulcerated, the Stomach " chilled, and the Stench very noiſome, they quite loſt their Appetite. Be- " ſides, though the Thirſt was inextinguiſhable, yet there could not be found " any Kind of Drink agreeable to the Stomach. In many the Brain was af- " fected ſo as to occaſion a Dizzineſs, and in ſome downright Madneſs. " Hence not only the Hands, but the Feet likewiſe, and the whole Body " trembled, and the Tongue ſtammered, which in ſome was incurable. I " have ſeen many die in the middle of the Cure, and I knew one, who prac- " tiſed this Method, kill three Peaſants cruelly in one Day, by ſhutting them " up in too hot a Room, while they in Hopes of getting well thereby, were " too ſtrict in obeying his Orders, till by the Violence of the Heat they were " quite exhauſted, and died away inſenſibly. Others I have ſeen with the " Throat ſwelled up to their Jaws, ſuffocated from the Matter which ought " to have been evacuated by Spittle, and at laſt from the Breath itſelf being " retained; and ſome I have ſeen die from a Suppreſſion of Urine. Upon " the whole, few have recovered, and thoſe few with this Riſque, this An- " guiſh, and thoſe Sufferings."

For which Reaſon *Guaiacum*, *China-root*, *Sarſa-parilla*, and *Saſſafras* were for a while received with great Applauſe.

It is no Wonder therefore if *Guaiacum* and *Lignum Sanctum*, when brought into Europe in 1517; if *China Root* in 1535; *Sarſa-parilla* about the ſame Time; and *Saſſafras* a little after, were received with wonderful Applauſe as the Deliverers of Mankind. For they were received as capable of delivering the Wretches who laboured under this Diſeaſe, both from an untoward Diſtemper, and a more untoward Remedy. But how vain and deceitful are the Hopes of Men! It was ſoon found by Experience, that not a few Venereal Caſes were ſo virulent and inveterate, as to elude all the Efficacy of thoſe exotic Remedies, and yield only to a regular Salivation. Thus Alphonſus Ferrus, adviſed in 1538, *Lib. de Ligno Sancto*, *Cap.* 6. " That if the Patient " did not get well after two or three Courſes of the *Lignum Sanctum*, mercu- " rial Unctions were next to be tried." So Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 76. relates in 1560. " That he ſaw a young Man infected with the

French

"French Diſeaſe, in whom *omnia Regia (that is Medicines prepared from "Guaiacum, China-Root,* &c.) had been tried without Succeſs, cured by a "Quack with Quickſilver. Wherefore, *adds he*, I uſe it in very obſtinate "and deſperate Caſes, eſpecially after I have tried all other Medicines unſuc-"ceſsfully."

But proving ineffectual, Recourſe was again had to mercurial Unctions.

The Virtue therefore of *Guaiacum* and *China* being by repeated Experiments farther enquired into, and their Inſufficiency becoming more known, and conſequently falling every Day more and more into Diſeſteem, the Phyſicians found it neceſſary, as no other effectual Remedies were left them, to try again what they could do with mercurial Unctions, which if not wholly omitted for ſome Time, had at leaſt been very much neglected. We have the whole Story ingenuouſly told us by Anthony Fracantianus, in his Book *De Morbo Gallico*, which he publiſhed in 1564. "There is another Method of Cure, "*ſays he*, by Unction with Quickſilver, which though it ſometimes ſeemed to "be effectual, yet has been looked upon as too violent and dangerous, and "therefore was laid aſide; but for theſe two laſt Years, the French Diſeaſe "having become very ſtubborn and rebellious, a great many have been obliged, "and ſome of the moſt learned and ſkilful, again to have Recourſe to the above-"mentioned Unction."

From this Time forward all the Phyſicians in Europe made no Scruple to retain Mercury and all mercurial Preparations as the proper Remedies, that could entirely eradicate the Venereal Diſeaſe; to place a Confidence in them, and uſe them, but with that Prudence, which was proper; and laſtly, to preſcribe mercurial Unctions, but with more Caution and Safety than before. And as to the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *China-Root*, *Sarſa-parilla*, *Saſſafras*, &c. their Uſe was confined to local, incipient, or ſlight Venereal Diſorders, or at moſt to ſuch Venereal Caſes, as were joined with a ſtrumous or ſcorbutic Habit, and then never without a previous Adminiſtration of mercurial Medicines, as we ſhall ſee in its proper Place.

Mercury uſ.d two Ways, outwardly and inwardly.

Mercury was uſually either externally rubbed upon the Skins, or ſome other Way outwardly applied, or taken inwardly.

Firſt, The external Uſe of Mercury was of greater Antiquity than the Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and applied to the Cure of it only by Analogy, as we have already obſerved. The Antients had formely their Method of giving it, and the Moderns have now theirs, but very different from each other.

Mercury outwardly applied in a threefold Form. viz. in that of a Liniment or Ointment.

I. Mercury was formerly applied externally theſe three Ways, either by Unction or Liniment, by a Plaiſter or Cerate, or laſtly by Fumigation.

1. The Baſis of the Liniment was Mercury killed, in ſuch a Quantity as to make up a ſixth or eighth part of whatever elſe it was mixed with. But that it might not be prejudicial to the Nerves from the cold Quality it was ſuppoſed to have, by bringing on a Numbneſs or Relaxation, there were added ſix hundred other Ingredients out of the Claſs of heating, attenuating, diſcutient, rarefying, and reſolvent, &c. Medicines, ſuch as Lard or Fat of Pork, Gooſe, Bear, *&c.* Marrow or Butter; Oil of Chamomile, Dill, Laurel, Rue, Maſtich, Oil of Foxes, Earth-Worms, *Petrolæum*; *Cyclamen*, Birthwort, Staves-acre; Roots of Zedoary, Dwarf-elder, Elicampane, Bryony, the Florentine Orrice, Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, *Bdellium*, *Euphorbium*, *Ammoniacum*, Aloes,

Styrax, Maſtich; Litharge, Brimſtone, red Tartar, *Theriaca*, *&c.* all which, in different Numbers and Doſes, in various Liniments, were well beat together in a Mortar, and made up into the Form of a Liniment. With an Ointment of this Kind they rubbed well the Joints and Limbs, quite up to the Groin and Arm-Pits, by the Fire ſide, and ſometimes the whole Body, except what they called the *principal Parts*, which were the Belly, Breaſt, and Head, and this they frequently repeated, till manifeſt Signs of ſpitting came on.

Of a Cerate or Plaiſter.

2. The Matter of the mercurial Cerate or Plaiſter was the ſame with that of the Liniment, with this only Difference, that a ſmaller Portion of Lard was allowed, and Wax ſupplied the Place of what was taken away, to give the Plaiſter a due Conſiſtence. About the Year 1506, the Uſefulneſs of a mercurial Cerate had been cried up, and the Method of preparing and adminiſtering it propoſed, by Angelus Bologninus, Dr. of Phyſic, and Profeſſor of Surgery in the Academy of Bologna, in his Book *de Unguent. Cap.* 6. But this Method of Cure ſeems to have come chiefly into Vogue after John de Vigo, in *Practicæ ſuæ copioſæ, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2. deſcribed his Cerate, which he ſays, "He had tried a thouſand Times, both to his Credit and Ad-"vantage, and farther adds, that it was "excellent in its Operation." The Form of it is to be ſeen in any Diſpenſatory under the Name of *Emplaſtrum de Vigo*, only the Quantity of the Mercury is uſually ordered to be encreaſed, or as they phraſe it, *quadruplicari*. With this Plaiſter or Cerate ſpread upon Leather, they covered the Joints, Limbs, and whole Body, excepting, as in the Caſe of the Liniment, the Belly, Breaſt, and Head; nor did they take it off, till evident Signs of an approaching Salivation appeared. But ſuch as were timorous proceeded more cautiouſly, and made a *Girdle* or *Belt* of the above Plaiſter, three or four Inches broad, which they faſtened about the Patient's Loins; or *Bracelets*, which were wore about the Wriſts, Arms, or Knees; or *Soles*, which were applied to the Soles of the Feet.

And in the Form of a Fumigation.

3. The Fumigations conſiſted of the ſame Materials, namely, Mercury extinguiſhed with Spittle or Turpentine, or Cinnabar, mixed with ſome other Ingredients of a fat and oily Nature, that would eaſily take Fire and emit a copious Fume. But we ſhall not inſiſt upon this Method here, leſt we ſhould be thought to handle a Remedy ſlightly, which moſt People at preſent cry up exceedingly, we have therefore judged proper to give an Account of it more fully in the following Chapters.

And of Lotions.

4. The firſt, as I remember, who mentions mercurial Lotions, is Augerius Ferrerius, *Lib.* 1. *de Pudendagrâ*, *Cap.* 13. "They were made of drying, "rarefying, and diſcutient Medicines, and of Mercury ſublimated," *viz.* the corroſive, of which two Ounces were diſſolved in V or VI Pounds of diſtilled Waters. With Lotions of this Kind "they uſed to waſh and rub the "whole Body, except the Head, Breaſt, Stomach, and under the Arm-pits: "And this they continued for ten Days, once, twice, or three Times a Day, "according to the Strength of the Patient, and other Circumſtances, during "which Time he was confined to his Bedchamber. Hence the Gums became "putrid and ulcerated, as in the preceding Methods, that is in *anointing* and "*fumigating*, which indicated the Cure being finiſhed. ——— After waſhing "and rubbing, the Patient was put to Bed, to ſweat, with hot Stones applied to "his

" his Feet, nor was the Intention anſwered, unleſs they procured Sweat. Af-
" ter this it appears, that thoſe Lotions were recommended and uſed by
" a great many," as by Anthony Gunther Billichius, *Obſervat. ac Paradox. Chymiatricor. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 14. *Pag.* 171. by John Hartman, *Prax. Chymicatricæ p.* 324. by Stephen Blancard, *Inſtitut. Chirurgic, Part* 3. *Cap.* 46. *p.* 529. by Theodoric Turquet of Mayerne, *Tract. de Lue Venereâ in Syntagmate ſecundo*, in the Form of a Waſh for the Feet; laſtly, by Felix Platerus, *Prax. Tom.* 3. *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 4. *p.* 452, who not only orders ſublimate Mercury, which is bad enough, to be boiled in a ſmall Quantity of Water, but which is worſt of all, adds even Arſenic itſelf to the Decoction.

II. But in theſe Methods there have ſeveral Alterations been made for the better, which have been owing to Experience, and the Care of the laſt Age. Alterations made by Experience in theſe three Methods.

1. Thus the Cuſtom of covering the whole Body over with Plaiſters to raiſe a Spitting has been long ſince laid aſide, both as the Skin was by this Means over-heated, and apt to become eryſipelatous, and break out into Puſtules or ſmall itchy Pimples, to the great Uneaſineſs of the Patient, and with the hazard of a Fever; aud alſo becauſe this Method was ſlow, and not very effectual in raiſing the Salivation, as the Mercury was too cloſely retained by the Wax, and other groſſer Ingredients of the Plaiſter. And yet the ſame Plaiſters are ſtill applied to certain particular Places, where there is an hard Swelling, a *Scirrhus*, a Ganglion, a Node, or an *Exoſtoſis* to be reſolved, or a fixed Venereal Pain to be removed.

2. So alſo the ordinary Fumigations have long ſince grown out of Uſe, as they are very troubleſome to the Patient, waſte his Strength to no Purpoſe in Sweats, bring on a Spitting of no Signification, and are very prejudicial to the Head and Lungs, if received with the Head within the Canopy, as the Manner was. But of theſe more at large in the following Chapter.

3. So Waſhes, Lotions, Baths, Foot-baths of a Decoction of corroſive Sublimate, or of Arſenic in diſtilled Waters, have long been in Diſuſe, and I fancy there is no Body at preſent who dares venture to uſe thoſe Remedies. Nor indeed am I ſurprized at it, ſeeing on the one Hand the ſmall Quantity of Mercury, which is received into the Body that Way, can hardly operate with any Efficacy upon the Venereal Poiſon; whereas on the other there is very great Danger, not only of the Skin's being corroded into ulcerous Fiſſures, but which is ſtill worſe, of the Poiſons rubbed upon the Skin entering the Veſſels, and being mixed with the Maſs of Blood, producing the moſt diſmal Effects.

4. So laſtly the mercurial Liniment or Ointment, which is now uſed only to raiſe a Salivation, is prepared in a much more ſimple Manner than formerly. For laying aſide the uſeleſs, and indeed prejudicial, Tribe of heating and attenuating Medicines, we now make it up with pure Mercury, and, if it can be had, revived from Cinnabar, killed with a little Spittle, or a very ſmall Quantity of Turpentine, and well incorporated with freſh Hog's-lard in a marble Mortar. The Proportion of the Mercury to the Lard may be different, as beſt pleaſes the Phyſician: but unleſs particular Orders are given to the contrary, it is for the moſt part as 1. to 1. ſo that the Ointment conſiſts

of equal Parts of Mercury and Lard; or as 1. to 2. ſo as to have one part of Mercury and two of Lard.

What Cautions are now uſed in mercurial Unctions.

It is now the general Practice of Phyſicians to uſe mercurial Unctions more or leſs, in Proportion to the Age, Conſtitution, and Strength of the Patient; to the Nature, Urgency and Inveteracy of the Diſeaſe; and to the Quality, or Violence of the Diſorders joined with it. So that there are ſome who muſt be anointed every Day, in order to bring on a plentiful Spitting; and others every ſecond, third, or fourth Day, to raiſe a more gentle one; and laſtly, others once in eight Days only, to raiſe no Spitting at all; it may be even neceſſary to purge now and then, if a Spitting is apprehended, to carry the Humours downwards, and by that Means prevent a Salivation, if it is approaching, or ſtop it, if already begun.

The ſame Cautions known to the Phyſicians of old, and recommended by ſeveral of them.

Nor were theſe Cautions formerly unknown to the Phyſicians, who underſtood their Buſineſs, as appears plainly from Windeline Hock, 1502, *de Mentagrâ, Cap.* 15; John Almenar, 1512, *de Morbo Gallico, Capp.* 4. *&* 6; Peter Maynard, 1518, *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 3; James a Bethencourt, 1527, in his *Nova Pœnitentialis quadrigeſima, Cap. de Curatione in Specie*; Nicolas Maſſa, 1532, *Lib.* 4. *de Morbo Gallico, Capp.* 2. *&* 4; John Paſchal, 1534, *Lib. de Morbo compoſito, Cap.* 6; Aloyſius Lobera, 1544, *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 11; Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, 1551; *de Examine omnium Looch, &c.* where he treats *de Morbo Gallico*; Theodoric de Hery 1552, *Methode Curatoire de la Maladie vénérienne, p. m.* 117; Amatus Luſitanus, 1556, *Centur. V. Curat.* 22; Guillelm Rondeletius, 1560, *De Morbo Italico, Cap. de Unguentis*; Leonard Botallus, 1563, *de Lue Venereâ, Cap.* 17; George Dordonus, 1568, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1; Ambroſe Parey, 1575, *Oper. Chirurgicor. Lib.* 19, where he treats *de Lue Venereâ, Cap.* 12; Julian Palmarius, 1578, *Lib. de Hydrargyro, Cap.* 7; John Wier, 1580, *de Morbis incognitis, Lib.* 3. where he ſpeaks *de Morbo Gallico*; § 18; John Zuchius, 1586, *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 20; Jerome Mercurialis, 1587, *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 6; Luke Ghinus, 1589, *de Morbi Neapolitani curandi ratione*; Peter de Torrez, 1600, *Lib. de la enfermedad de las Bubas*; John Hartman, 1611, in his *Praxis Chymiatrica*; Lewis Septalius, 1614, *Caution. Medicar. Lib.* 7. *Cap. de Morbo Gallico*; all of whom adviſe to anoint only, every third or fourth Day, leſt a Salivation ſhould ariſe, and to reſtrain it, if it proves too violent, or even ſometimes on its firſt Appearance, by Means of a Purge; and I have quoted them all on Purpoſe, that this Affair might be finally diſcuſſed at once.

The internal Uſe of Mercury formerly twofold only.

Secondly, It was ſomewhat longer before Mercury was ventured to be given inwardly. And the Reaſon of it no doubt was, the regard which was paid to the Authority of the Ancients, who poſitively declare Mercury taken inwardly, "To have a deſtructive Quality, and to eat through the Bowels by "its Weight." But, at laſt, when it was found upon Trial, that the Ancients were miſtaken in this Point, the Cuſtom by Degrees prevailed of giving it inwardly in a Diverſity of Forms.

In the form of a red Precipitate, or the red Powder of John de Vigo.

I. The firſt Preparation of Mercury brought into Uſe appears to have been the *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*, which is made by diſſolving the Mercury in Spirit of Nitre, evaporating the Solution to Dryneſs, and reducing the remaining Maſs by Fire to a red Powder, or, as the Chymiſts phraſe it, by precipitating it. This Preparation is deſcribed by John de Vigo about the Year 1503.

1503. in *Antidotar. ſeu Lib. 8. Practicæ Cap. 13.* But as he was well acquainted with the corroſive Nature of it, he declares this *red Powder* ought to be ranked among the Phagædenic Medicines, deſigned to eat away the fungous Fleſh of Ulcers. "That Powder, *ſays he*, although it may be reckoned "only a mild corroſive, yet as to its Effect it may be ranked with the Corro-"ſives of the firſt Claſs. And I dare venture to ſay, *adds he*, that for deſtroy-"ing bad Fleſh, it deſerves to be preferred to all other Medicines: Nay far-"ther it is the grand Secret of all the corroſive Tribe, and by it in my Time I "have gained a great deal of Money, and no ſmall Reputation."

After this it will perhaps ſeem ſtrange, and I think deſervedly, that this very Medicine ſhould be inwardly preſcribed by the ſame John de Vigo, *Chirurg. Compend. Lib. 5.* as *an excellent and admirable Remedy* againſt the Plague, mixed with *Theriaca*, to the Quantity of three or four Grains; and even recommended as a Cure for the Cholic, *ibid. & Copioſ. Lib. 2. Cap. 20.* as he was informed *by a Perſon of Veracity*, when given to the Quantity of two Grains, mixed up with *Diacymin.* ℈i. or *Philon. Perſic.* ʒ ſs. I make no Queſtion, but this Notion of the Uſe of the mercurial Powder in the Cholic was firſt taken from Paul Ægineta, who in *Lib. 7. de Re Medica* writes "that "Quickſilver ought not to be uſed medicinally, becauſe it is a Poiſon, but "being burnt and reduced to Aſhes and mixed with other Powders, it might "be given in a Liquid to ſome People in Cholics and the Iliac Paſſion." But I am ſure that this Powder was very imprudently made choice of to gain any Reputation to Mercury, for as it is ſo rough in its Nature, its Operation muſt have been very violent and dangerous, and conſequently more likely to encreaſe the Prejudices conceived againſt Mercury, than to remove them.

With what Succeſs this red Powder was given by Vigo in the Plague and Cholic, if ever it was given, indeed we know not. But it is certain in the Venereal Diſeaſe he never gave it inwardly, and only made an outward Appliction of it *Copioſ. Lib. 5. Cap. 1.* in Puſtules or cancerous Ulcers of the *Penis*, in the ſame Manner as we now uſe it.

The Proceſs of this Powder was known alſo to Nicholas Maſſa, about the Year 1532, which he boaſts he did not receive from John de Vigo, but from a certain old Alchymiſt, who, as he ſays, *de Morbo Gallico, Tract. 6. Cap. 6. erat mirabilis Experimentator.* He thinks it deſerved the Name of *Angelical*, "On Account of its wonderful and angelical Operation in the French Diſeaſe. "——There is nothing, *adds he*, that can equal this Medicine; for if you "continue it, the Skin will be thereby quite regenerated, as I have frequently "experienced, and it is excellent in malignant Ulcers of the Yard." But even from hence it is evident, that Nicholas Maſſa uſed the red Precipitate externally only, in like Manner as John de Vigo.

The firſt of all the antient Phyſicians, that I know of, if not the only one, who ventured upon giving this Powder inwardly, was Peter Andrew Matthiolus, *Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico*, about the Year 1535, but he firſt ordered it to be well waſhed in diſtilled Waters of Plantain and Sorrel, and expoſed to the Fire till it was dry, "becauſe, *added he*, a great deal of Miſchief may hap-"pen from taking that Powder, unleſs it is firſt duly prepared." The Powder thus prepared, he gave in a Pill, to the Quantity of five Grains, and ſaid "that from the Uſe of it this Benefit would ariſe, that the venereal Pains

"would

"would quickly be removed, the Phlegm and black Bile being purged "off both by Vomit and Stool." He likewiſe recommends the ſame Medicine as of ſingular Efficacy in the Plague, an obſtinate quartan Ague, Melancholy, the Cholic, and Iliac Paſſion.

But herein Matthiolus appears not to have had any Followers formerly among the Phyſicians, but a great many Oppoſers, in particular Jerome Fracaſtorius, in 1546. *Lib.* 3. *de Morbis Contagioſis*, *Cap.* 10. Gabriel Fallopius, in 1560. *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 79. Alexander Trajan Petronius, in 1565. *Lib.* 6. *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 23. Michael John Paſchal, in 1566. in *Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico*, and Julius Palmarius in 1578. *Lib. de Hydrargyro*, *Cap.* 6. *&c.*

And in its natural Form, in the Pills of Barbaroſſa.

II. To the red Precipitate ſucceeding Mercury in its native Form, or Crude, as they call it, which was formerly given, in the famous mercurial Pills of Barbaroſſa, ſo named, as I imagine, from their being uſed by Chairedin Barbaroſſa, King of Algiers, and High Admiral of the Turkiſh Fleet, in the Time of Francis I. King of France. And indeed it appears by the Teſtimony of Peter Bayrus, Phyſician to Charles II. Duke of Savoy, in *Enchirid. de medendis Corporis affectibus*, *Cap. de doloribus muſculorum ex Morbo Gallico genitis*, about the Year 1540, that the Receipt of theſe Pills was brought from Turky.

The Manner of making them according to *Bayrus* was thus,

℞ *Argenti vivi* ʒxxv.
Rhabarb. elect. ʒx.
Diagrid. ʒiii.
Moſchi & ambræ ana, ʒi.
Farinæ frumenti, ʒii.
Cum ſucco limonum f. maſſa pilularum, ex quâ formentur pilulæ magnitudine ciceris, & detur una pro vice, omni die per horam ante cænam.

Bayrus relates, "That theſe Pills were wonderfully ſucceſsful in ſome "(greatly waſted with Ulcers and Nodes) againſt the French Diſeaſe; *and yet "he owns*, that the firſt amongſt the Chriſtians who uſed theſe Pills, fell down "dead of a ſudden upon the Bridge at Avignon, whither he had fled on Ac"count of the Wars in 1537." A grievous Misfortune indeed, but ſuch a one as could in no wiſe be owing to the Pills, as they had ſcarce four Grains of Mercury in each of them; and yet I do not wonder, that it was through Prejudice imputed to them, ſince we learn from Rondeletius, who recommends theſe Pills, though in a ſomewhat different form, in *Tractatu de Morbo Italico*, "That if any who had uſed this Remedy, were ſeized with "a Diſeaſe of whatever Kind within ten Years after, it was ſure to be blamed "for it."

But ſince Pharmacy has been enriched by Chymiſtry, it has been given in Abundance of Forms.

III. But now indeed whatever relates to the internal Uſe of Mercury and mercurial Medicines, is changed for the better, ſince Pharmacy enriched with the Diſcoveries of the Chymiſts, ſupplies us now with many efficacious Preparations of Mercury, which may be uſed with Safety, if the Phyſician thinks them convenient.

I. *Mer-*

1. *Mercurius ſublimatus dulcis*,, or the *Aquila alba*, given from xii Grains to xx or xxiv and now and then repeated, cleanſes the Blood, ſubdues the Poiſon, purges, and laſtly will raiſe a Salivation.

2. *Panacæa Mercurialis*, of which the Doſe is from xv to xxx Grains, will not purge indeed, if rightly prepared, but if repeated will bring on a Salivation.

3. The common *Æthiops* Mineral, made by rubbing Quickſilver with common Sulphur, or which is better, prepared by Fire. The Doſe is from xv Grains to xxx. It does not purge, nor generally raiſe a Salivation, eſpecially if made only by rubbing, becauſe then the mercurial Particles not being well incorporated will eaſily run into Globules by the Heat of the Stomach, which both by their Bulk and Weight will be excluded from entering into the lacteal Veſſels.

4. Abundance of other Kinds of *Æthiops* Mineral, which are made from Mercury rubbed well with any fat, reſinous or gummy Subſtances. Theſe Preparations, according to the Nature of the Medicine that is added, are uſually called by different Names, not without ſome Suſpicion of Oſtentation, as for Inſtance, *Mercurius alkaliſatus*, when ground with the Powder of Oyſter-ſhells; *Mercurius Anti-phthiſicus*, with dry Balſam of *Peru*; *Mercurius Antiſcorbuticus*, with Gum *Guaiacum*; *Mercurius vivus dulcis*, if with *Calabrian* Manna; *Mercurius diureticus*, if with Juniper Gum, or Gum *Ammoniacum*; *Mercurius Cathartícus*, if with Scammony or Reſin of Jalap, *&c.* But theſe Medicines generally fall ſhort of Expectation, as the mercurial Particles adhering to the Subſtances they are joined with, ſoon get looſe in the Stomach, and run into larger Globules, whereof very few, if any, ever enter into the Blood.

5. *Mercurius violaceus*, or Mercury ſublimed from *Æthiops* Mineral prepared by Fire, and mixed with an equal Part of *Sal* Ammoniac. The Doſe is from xx to xxx Grains. It is a milder Medicine, and withal more penetrating, than the *Æthiops* Mineral.

6. *Mercurius Præcipitatus albus*, made with Mercury diſſolved in *Aqua Fortis*, or Spirit of Nitre, and precipitated with Urine poured upon it, and well waſhed in common Water. 'Tis an effectual Remedy, ſufficiently ſafe, and if mixed with four Parts of Sugar, and given in a Doſe from vi to xii Grains will operate by Stool, and ſometimes gently by Vomit.

7. The common Sudorific Infuſion prepared from *Guaiacum*, *Sarſa-parilla*, *China*, *&c.* and ſaturated with a Solution of *Mercurius ſublimatus dulcis*, or *Panacea Mercurialis* in a proper Doſe. For it appears from Experience, that mercurial Preparations of this Kind may be entirely diſſolved by boiling in a Ptiſan or other aqueous Liquids, contrary to the common Opinion, if what is left undiſſolved the firſt Time, which is generally two Parts of the whole, be repeatedly levigated on a Marble, and ſo thrown into the boiling Liquor.

8. A Solution of Mercury *per Deliquium* with *Sal* Ammoniac only, and clear as Water, of which we ſhall give the Proceſs hereafter, *Book IV. Chapter laſt.* This Solution may be taken inwardly with the greateſt Safety, as having nothing corroſive, or even ſharp in it; but then it is ſeldom attended with any Benefit,

Benefit, as having but a very ſmall Quantity of Mercury diſſolved in it, and that probably not capable of entring the Blood.

The Secrets of Quacks not much to be accounted of.

IV. I know not whether we ſhould reckon amongſt the Remedies for the Venereal Diſeaſe the many Secrets, which are daily cry'd up by Quacks and Mountebanks, to draw in the common People, which are either for the moſt Part ineffectual, and therefore do not deſerve the Name of Remedies, or which is worſe, are ſharp and corroſive, and by that Means are of a poiſonous Nature. Now as theſe Quacks are of many and various Kinds, eſpecially at Paris, whither they flock from all Quarters, ſo are the Secrets they boaſt of numerous and various. If any of them be of real Value, which is a Caſe that ſeldom happens, they prove to be Medicines that have been long known, and are eaſy to be found in the Writings of Phyſicians, but are induſtriouſly coloured over, that they may not be diſcovered. The reſt are mere Bawbles, or what is worſe, neither ſafe nor innocent. However, all of them, that I have yet known uſed by this Kind of Men, may be reduced to the following Particulars.

1. The different Kinds of mercurial *Panaceas*, which though prepared, or ſaid to be prepared, by a more tedious Proceſs, are nothing better than the common one. Amongſt the reſt are particularly commended, 1. The *Panacea Solaris & Lunaris* of Michael de la Vigne, Phyſician to the King at Paris, and extolled by Frederick Hoffman, *Pharmac. Medic. Chym. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 15. § 22. 2. The *Panacea* of N. de la Brune, deſcribed by Gervais Ucay, *M. D.* at Toulouſe, *Traité de la Maladie Venerienne*, at the Cloſe of his Book, and by John Devaux, a Surgeon of Paris, *Tom.* III. *de l'Abbregé de la Medicine pratique de J. Allen.* Of which *Panaceas* the Proceſſes ſhall be given hereafter, *Book* IV. *Chapter laſt.*

2. The Solution of Cinnabar or red Precipitate in a certain corroſive *Menſtruum*, or *Aqua Fortis* corrected, ſuch as that Spirit, which is called at Paris *General La Motte's Drops*, from whence is prepared a bright Tincture, of a purple Colour, like a Carbuncle, whereof a few Drops are to be taken every Day in an aqueous Vehicle, ſuch as a Diſh of Tea for Inſtance, for a Month or two, without any Danger that I know of, or Benefit either.

3. The rougher mercurial Preparations, ſuch as the red Precipitate, Turbith mineral or yellow Precipitate, the Venereal or green Precipitate, *Arcanum Corallinum* the *Hercules* of * Bovius, or the *Aurum Vitæ* of Hartman, *&c.* which are never able to conquer the Venereal Diſeaſe, and are always dangerous, as they are corroſive, rough, and poiſonous, and therefore if not uſed with Caution, and given only to Perſons of a robuſt Conſtitution, are apt to produce Diſorders in the *Viſcera*, Inflammations, Eroſions, exceſſive Purgings, and Vomitings, violent Pains of the Stomach, Spaſms, and fatal Syncope's.

4. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Solaris per ſe*, made by itſelf without a *Menſtruum*, as deſcribed by Gervais Ucay, *Traité de la Maladie Venerienne*, *Chap.* 8. whereof we ſhall give the Proceſs hereafter, *Lib.* 4. *Cap. ult.* But this Medicine, though ſomewhat milder than the common red Precipitate, is not altogether ſafe.

* So called, I imagine, from Thomas Bovius, a Veroneſe Quack, who about the Cloſe of the ſixteenth Century, wrote a Book in Italian with this Title, *Il Flagello dei Medici racionali.*

5. The

5. The mercurial Waters, which are prepared two different Ways; 1. By dropping eight, ten, or twelve Drops of a Solution of corroſive Sublimate into eight Ounces of Water-Gruel or Barley-Water, and giving it to the Patient for ſeveral Days, which is the vile Practice of ſome of the London Quacks, if we may believe Wiſeman, *Treatiſe of the Lues Venerea, Chap.* 3. *p.* 10. and Dr. Turner, *Diſſertation on the Venereal Diſeaſe, p.* 99. 2. By pouring in half an Ounce, or indeed one or two Ounces, of a Solution of Mercury in Spirit of Nitre, into a Quart of the ſudorific Infuſion, and giving it early in the Morning to the Patient faſting; which Villainy, ſo nearly reſembling the former, was the Practice of a certain Surgeon at Paris, as we are told by John Devaux, who is himſelf a Surgeon at Paris, in the general Precepts he has added at the Cloſe of Dr. *Allen's Synopſis univerſæ Medicinæ*, which he tranſlated out of Latin into French in 1728.

CHAP. VIII.

In what Manner, and with what Succeſs, Fumigations of Quickſilver were formerly uſed; in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

IT is no late Practice to make Uſe of Fumigations in the Cure of ſeveral Diſeaſes; for we find that Form of Medicine formerly commended and made Uſe of by Hippocrates, againſt the Quinſey, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbis*; the Whites, *de Morbis Mulierum, Lib.* 2. various Diſeaſes of the Womb, *de his, quæ uterum non gerunt, & de Naturâ Muliebri*; to bring down the Menſes, *Aphoriſm.* 28, § 5. to occaſion Conception, *Aphoriſm.* 59. § 5. By Cornelius Celſus againſt Pains of the Nerves, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 27. *Artic.* 2; againſt a Pain of the *Vulva*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 20; againſt a Wound from a Scorpion, *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 27. *Artic.* 5. againſt a Suffuſion, *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6; by Claudius Galen againſt a Scirrhus, *Lib.* 2. *Method. medendi ad Glauconem, Cap.* 6; to bring down the Menſes, *Comment.* 5. *ad Aphoriſm.* 28; to occaſion Fruitfulneſs, *Ibid. ad Aphoriſm.* 59; againſt a Difficulty of Breathing, *de Remediis Parabilibus, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 9; and by the whole of Phyſicians after them, both Greeks, Latins, Arabians, and likewiſe Chriſtians, who lived in Europe till the Year 1480. Fumigations formerly made Uſe of in the Cure of ſeveral Diſeaſes.

But it is only of late that Fumigations have been uſed in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, becauſe the Diſeaſe itſelf is modern in this Part of the World. But as Unctions, and theſe too made with Quickſilver, were made Uſe of in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, ſo likewiſe Fumigations, and theſe alſo of Quick ſilver, were uſed at the ſame Time, ſo that both theſe Remedies are deſervedly reckoned amongſt the moſt ancient Helps againſt this Diſeaſe, certainly much more ancient than the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, and all the chemical Preparations of Quickſilver for internal Uſe. Uſed for curing the Venereal Diſeaſe, as ſoon as it firſt appeared.

The firſt Authors, who have made mention of Fumigations for the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and who are reckoned amongſt the oldeſt Writers on The firſt who mention Fumigations for

the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, are Angelus Bologninus, and James Cataneus.

that Diſtemper, are I believe Angelus Bologninus, Profeſſor of Surgery in the Academy of Bologna, in the Year 1506, and James Cataneus de Lacu Marſino, a Genoeſe Phyſician, who flouriſhed about the ſame Time. After explaining every Thing relating to the Uſe of the mercurial Ointments, He aſks [a]—"Whether there are any other Medicines endued with ſuch a Quality, "ſo that being applied to the Limbs, they can produce ſuch an Evacuation (viz. "*a Ptyaliſm*). *He himſelf anſwers*, "certainly yes, but much of the ſame Na-"ture with the before mentioned Medicine (*the Quickſilver*), as Fumigations." Here he explains much more clearly both the Materials for Fumigation and the Method of Fumigating. "Some [b] *ſays he*, in the Cure of thoſe who lan-"guiſh *under this Diſeaſe*, inſtead of *Malagmata*, uſe Fumigations of Cinnabar, "which is compounded of Quickſilver and Sulphur, and ſometimes they ope-"rate wonderfully."

But deſcribed by none more diſtinctly, than by Nicolas Maſſa.

But there is no Body who has deſcribed that Method of Cure more fully and diſtinctly than Nicolas Maſſa, who treats of it alone, in the fifth Book of his Treatiſe *de Morbo Neapolitano*, where he delivers the various Forms of Fumigations, propoſes the peculiar Methods of fumigating, and extols the ſurprizing Virtues and Uſefulneſs of that Practice. But he alledges, and very juſtly, "that this Method of curing the Neapolitan Diſeaſe by Fumigations with Cin-"nabar, was not invented by the Moderns," but borrowed by Analogy from the Ancients, ſeeing "ſome of theſe made Uſe of it in curing the Itch when "inveterate."

Although mentioned by almoſt all who have wrote on the Venereal Diſeaſe.

After this there is hardly any Author, who has written profeſſedly on the Venereal Diſeaſe, but expreſsly mentions Fumigations. Thus Peter Andrew Matthiolus, *Opuſcul. de Morbo Gallico*, *An.* 1535; Jerome Fracaſtorius, *de Morbis Contagioſis*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 10. *Anno* 1546; Vidus Vidius, *de Curatione generatim*, *Part* 2. *Sect.* 2. *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 14. *Anno* 1550; Augerius Ferrerius, *de Pudendagrâ*, *Lib.* 1. *Capp.* 10. & 14. *Anno* 1553; Guillelm Rondeletius, *de Morbo Italico in fine*; and Gabriel Fallopius, *de Morbo Gallico*, *Capp.* 69—75, *Anno* 1560; Leonard Botallus, *de Lue Venereâ*, *Cap.* 24. *Anno* 1563; Alexander Trajan Petronius, *de Morbo Gallico*, *Lib.* 6. *Capp.* 18—21. *Anno* 1565; George Dordonus, *de Morbi Gallici Curatione*, *Tractat.* 3. *Anno* 1568; Jerome Mercurialis *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 6. *Anno* 1587; Luke Ghinus, *de Morbo Neapolitano*, *Anno*, 1589; Jerome Capivacius, *de Lue Venereâ*, *Anno* 1590; Aurelius Minadoüs, *de Virulentiâ Venereâ*, *Anno* 1596; Hercules Saxonia, *de Lue Venereâ*, *Cap.* 39. *Anno* 1597; Alexander Maſſaria, *Practic. Medic. Lib.* 6. *Ann.* 1598; Andrew Cæſalpinus, *Art. Medic. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 8. *Anno* 1602; Euſtachius Rudius, *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 13 *Anno* 1604; all theſe, I ſay, have wrote expreſly on that Method of Cure, not to ſpeak of others of more obſcure Reputation, whom I neither have Time to mention ſingly, nor if I had, do I think it would be proper ſo to do.

They were of two Kinds, viz. ſome harmleſs and others dangerous.

In general the Fumigations were of two Kinds. Some were harmleſs, and others dangerous, according to the different Natures of the Powders made uſe of in fumigating. The firſt were compoſed of Materials, which being thrown upon live Coals, from their fat oily Nature, produced a great deal of Smoak, and by the

[a] Lib. de Unguentis, *Cap.* 6.
[b] De Morbo Gallico, *Cap.* 9.

ſweet

ſweet Flavour of the Fumes which they emitted, conduced very much to recruiting the Spirits. The moſt commended, and moſt grateful of either Denomination, were compoſed, 1. of Reſins and Gums, as Frankincenſe, Olibanum, Maſtic, Aloes, Myrrh, Storax, Benjamin, Opopanax, Amber, the Sandarac of the Arabians or Gum Juniper, Gum Anime, Gum Hedera, Ladanum, Ammoniac, *&c.* 2. Of Spices, as Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves, Spikenard, Muſk-Galls, Camels-Hay, Laurel Berries, thoſe of Juniper, Leaves of Marjoram, *&c.* 3. Of oily Woods, as that of Aloes, Juniper, Pine, Box, and all the Saunders, *&c.* The harmleſs Fumigations.

But in this the latter differed from the former, that beſides the abovementioned Materials, they were compoſed of others, which were real Poiſons, as * the Sandarac of the Greeks or red Arſenic, and Orpiment or Riſigellus commonly called Yellow Arſenic, or were reckoned Poiſons in thoſe Days, as the fictitious Cinnabar. I am not ignorant that ſome Time afterwards, when various mercurial Preparations became more common, being ſupplied by the Induſtry of the Chemiſts, it was the Cuſtom amongſt ſome to add to the Fumigations red Precipitate, Turpeth Mineral, and even corroſive ſublimate, which are either endowed with a violent Acrimony, or a downright poiſonous Quality; but ſuch inconſiderate and raſh Madneſs was certainly very rare. As to the reſt, in order that the Smoak might exhale more copious and fragrant, they mixed, if not all the Materials abovementioned, at leaſt the moſt oily, and beſt flavoured amongſt them, as Frankincenſe, Maſtic, Hepatic Aloes, the Sandarac of the Arabians or Gum Juniper, dry Storax, Ladanum, Amber, Nutmeg, *&c.* The dangerous Fumigations.

Farther, they reduced the Materials ſeparately, which they choſe according to the Nature of the Diſeaſe or the Indications which were to be anſwered, to a very fine Powder, and mixing them together afterwards they made Uſe of them two Ways, *viz.* 1. In the Form of a Powder, of which they ſprinkled ſome Pugils upon burning Coals; but this was done more rarely, becauſe the Powder being very dry, could neither nouriſh the Fire, nor ſmoke a ſufficient Length of Time. 2. In Form of a Pomander Ball, Troch, or Tablet, *&c.* the Materials being mixed with Turpentine or Liquid Storax, and ſo formed into the above mentioned Shapes and one or two of theſe were laid upon the Coals. The Preparation of the Materials for Fumigation.

A Fumigation being determined upon, after Bleeding, Purging, and the Uſe of Alteratives to rectify the Humours, a ſmall cloſe Room was heated, by Way of a Stew or ſweating Room, in which there was placed a Canopy or Pavilion. There the Patient was placed naked, or in his Shirt, ſitting or ſtanding, with his Head ſhut up in it, or otherwiſe, according to his Strength. Into an earthen Pan full of Coals placed at the Patient's Feet, through a Hole made for the Purpoſe, were thrown the Troches or Tablets for Fumigation one after another, ſo that his whole Body might be expoſed to the Smoke, till a plentiful Sweat broke out, unleſs he was in Danger of Fainting; to prevent which they adviſed him to apply his Mouth to a Hole made for the Purpoſe, or The Methods of Fumigating.

* Thus Arſenic and Orpiment were formerly made Uſe of in burning for purging Houſes that had the Plague; nay they are ſtill commended by many for this Purpoſe. See *Francois Ranchin*, Traité de la Peſte, *Part* 3. *Chap.* 16.

to breathe through a Pipe, the Extremity of which was without the Canopy, that there might be free Acceſs for the Cold pure Air to paſs into the Lungs.

The Patient was kept under the Canopy a ſhorter, or longer while, according to the Degree of the Diſeaſe, the Violence of the Symptoms, and his Strength at the Time. Fallopius [b] ſays, that in his Time Fumigation was protracted "for a "whole Hour, or a half, or a quarter, or a third part, according as the Pa- "tient was able to bear it." But I imagine, that very few were able to bear it ſo long, neither do I think that by any Means it can be underſtood of thoſe Fumigations which were called dangerous. After this he was put into a warm Bed, and well covered with Cloaths, to ſweat plentifully for an Hour or two, and then, the Sweat being wiped off, they gave him a Draught of Wine, and two Hours afterwards ſomething to eat.

The Manner of regulating the Fumigations.

Theſe Fumigations were uſed either daily, or only every third, or fourth Day, according to the Violence of the Diſeaſe, or the Strength of the Patient. And they were repeated ſix, ſeven, eight, or nine Times, till either a Salivation or a Looſeneſs approached, or the Symptoms of the Diſeaſe entirely diſappeared. Laſtly, they occaſioned different Evacuations in different Patients, but in moſt of them theſe three, as Fallopius [c] expreſsly aſſerts, *viz.* 1. "They opened the Belly, "and determined the Excrements to the Inteſtines, in the ſame Manner as a Purge: "2. They almoſt always produced an Evacuation by the Lungs and Mouth, *viz.* "*by Spitting and Salivation*, and this, for the moſt Part, for ſeven or eight Days, "*during which Time the Patient* ſpit a Pot full each Day, to the Quantity of "ſix or ten Pounds. 3. They evacuated plentifully by Sweat."

Of the Cautions to be obſerved in the Uſe of the Fumigations.

However the more ancient Phyſicians [d] confeſſed, 1. "That the Method of "Cure by Fumigation was not unnattended with Danger of hurting the prin- "cipal Members; nay that the Patients frequently relapſed, and fell into other "Illneſſes complicated with the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſuch as the Aſthma, "Cough, Dropſy and Maraſmus; wherefore it was not to be uſed except in "thoſe who were accuſtomed to the Diſeaſe, who had firm Reſolution, and "the Diſeaſe violent, where other Remedies had no Effect, and with the ni- "ceſt regard to the Air, and the reſt of the Non-naturals."

2. They therefore adviſed "To beware of uſing it in Patients who were "aſthmatic, or liable to an hectic Conſumption, or a Fever where a hot Hu- "mour predominated, or in thoſe who were weakened by a Decay of Nature, "or by any other Diſeaſe."

3. Wherefore, as that Method of Cure was dangerous, they ordered if any one "choſe to make Uſe of it, that he ſhould firſt prepare the Patient in the ſame "Manner as for the Unction, by purging the Body carefully and by degrees, "by comforting the Stomach, and if neceſſary, by bleeding and dry cup- "ping, and uſing ſuch Medicine both internally and externally as ſtrength- "ens the Heart, ſuch as Confections with Pearls and Epithems."

They affirm that after carefully uſing theſe Precautions, a conſiderable Number of Patients had been cured by fumigating, in which not only the Decoction of Guaiac, but even a Salivation itſelf had failed.

[b] De Morbo Gallico, *Cap.* 72.
[c] Ibid. *Cap.* 70.
[d] Nicolas Maſſa, *de Morbo Neapolitano, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 1.

Thus

Thus [e] Nicolas Maſſa "amongſt others cured two by fumigating, who "never found Relief from any other Method, and were anointed ſeveral "Times, but never ſpit at all, though they were young. He continued "the Fumigations till all the Apoſtems were reſolved, taking Care "however to adapt them to their Strength." The ſame Author [f] relates, "That he frequently met with Patients in the Neapolitan Diſeaſe whom "he could not cure by Unctions. ——— And when he ſaw this, "beſides the Unction he made Uſe of the above Fumigations. Amongſt "theſe, *proceeds he*, was a Youth of twenty Years of Age, named Dominick, "in the Neighbourhood of St. Peter's, who after being frequently anointed "by Quacks, Barbers, and Old Women, was never cured, but the Diſeaſe "was arrived at that Degree of Malignity, that the whole Throat and Palate "were overſpread with Ulcers, ſo that he had quite loſt his Speech, and could "neither eat nor drink, but with the utmoſt Difficulty. His Arm and Legs "were ſo convulſed and contracted, that he could not turn himſelf in his "Bed, nor take his Food himſelf. Beſides he had Ulcers ſcattered over his "whole Body, as alſo *Gummata*, and he was ſo tortured with Pains in his "Joints, that he could hardly get any Sleep. He was likewiſe emaciated to "the laſt Degree, and beſides his other Symptoms, he had a continual Fe-"ver. My Mother importuning me frequently, *adds Maſſa*, to cure him, if "it was poſſible, I went to viſit him:———After ſtrengthening him with "Cordials, I began to anoint, the Joints of his Legs and Arms, but after "ſeveral Times anointing, neither the Ulcers were healed, nor the Tumours "reſolved. Wherefore I determined to diſperſe the Remainder of the "morbific Matter, and proceeded in this Manner, *viz.* in the Evening I "anointed the Joints with Unction, and in the Morning putting him under a "Canopy, I fumigated him, and proceeded in this Manner for ſeveral Days, "whereby the Ulcers were almoſt cicatrized. But his Strength was very much "ſpent, and therefore I let him reſt for a Month and a half, ordering him "nouriſhing Diet and a proper Regimen. After that I began again to anoint "and fumigate him in the Manner above related, which Method being con-"tinued for fifteen Days ſucceſſively, he was entirely cured."

Fumigations recommended as efficacious by Nicolas Maſſa.

Thus [g] Guillelm Rondeletius boaſts, that he had cured by Means of Fumigating, "an Ulcer of the Noſe from the Italian Diſeaſe, which neither the Ita-"lian, nor the Court, nor the other Montpelier Phyſicians were able to cure." Thus the ſame Author, in the ſame Place, hugs himſelf for having cured "a "certain Nobleman, who had been ſix Months under the Hands of the Phy-"ſicians and Surgeons at Lions, and whom they could neither cure by Diet "nor Medicines, though he healed the Ulcer in four Days by Fumigation, "ſo that before he got home, which was at the Diſtance of four Days Jour-"ney, the Patient was quite cured."

By Guillem Rondeletius,

So laſtly, Gabriel Fallopius [h] relates, that in a Venereal Ophthalmia, wherewith the *Tunica adnata* of the Eye was inflamed, and an Ulcer in the

And by Gabriel Fallopius.

[e] *Morbo Neapolitano, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2.
[f] Ibid. *Cap.* 3.
[g] *De Morbo Italico*, in the End.
[h] *De Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 69.

Cornea,

Cornea, "He had frequently uſed Cauteries, Decoctions and other Remedies, "*but without Succeſs*, ſeeing the Symptoms continued as violent as ever; "wherefore he had Recourſe to Fumigations, which cured them." So the ſame Author, in the ſame Place candidly owns, "That amongſt others, there "was a Notary, whom he had been at a great deal of Pains about, *fruitleſly*, "and whom a Woman cured afterwards by Fumigation."

But are condemned as dangerous by the ſame Authors, viz. Maſſa, Rondeletius, and Fallopius.

But as Fumigations, in order to be efficacious, ought to contain no ſmall Portion of both the Arſenics, *viz.* the red, and the yellow, and beſides, as there would not be wanting ſome inconſiderate and raſh Practitioners, who might be bold enough to add to the other Materials, a certain Quantity of red Precipitate, Turpeth Mineral, or corroſive Sublimate, it is not to be wondered at, 1. if this Kind of Remedy ſhould frequently prove deſtructive, not only to infirm, cachectic, phthiſical, valetudinary, or old People; but even to the young, ſtrong, and robuſt, endued with the healthieſt Conſtitutions, whoſe *Viſcera* are untainted, the Lungs ſound, and the Brain in good Condition.

2. If Phyſicians, even they who approved moſt of that Remedy, and boaſted moſt of its good Succeſs, ſhould allow, that it muſt be a dangerous and deceitful Method, which required ſo much Caution. "The Cure "by Fumigation, *ſays* [l] *Maſſa*, is not ſo ſafe and certain,——And is "not unattended with a Riſque of doing Miſchief." "This Remedy, [k] *ſays* "*Rondeletius*, requires great Strength of Body to bear it, becauſe it is ſtrong "and dangerous." And Fallopius [l] ſays, "That the Method of Cure by "Fumigation, is moſt frequently ſucceeded by very grievous Complaints, "nor is it at all ſafe; wherefore I have conſtantly given it as my Opinion, that "we ſhould avoid it as much as poſſible, for to ſome it is extremely dangerous, "and even mortal.

And by almoſt the whole Tribe of Phyſicians.

3. If almoſt all the other Writers in Phyſic ſhould have openly condemned and diſapproved ſtill more of this Method. Thus John Benedictus [m] poſitively aſſerts, "That the Fumigations of the Quacks——are the readieſt "Poiſons, by the Fumes of which he himſelf ſaw a famous Painter of Bo"logna ſuffocated, and rendered apoplectic." Thus [n] Benedict Victorius gives it as his Opinion, "That we ought to guard againſt Fumigations, "as againſt a deadly Enemy; becauſe they emit dangerous and poiſon"ous Fumes and Vapours, which entering in at the Mouth, and falling "upon the Organs of Reſpiration, by their conſtringing Quality ſtop the "Breathing, and immediately ſtrangle the Patient. In the ſame Manner "likewiſe they inſinuate themſelves by the Noſe into the Brain, and ſo ob"ſtruct the Organs and Inſtruments of animal Senſation, that in many both "Senſe and Motion periſh, and they eaſily fall into the Epilepſy, Apo"plexy, Tremors, Palſey and Spaſms." Thus Augerius Ferrerius [o] expreſſes himſelf, *viz.* "That Fumigation is a moſt harſh Remedy, which moſt of "the prudent and ſkilful Phyſicians have never dared to uſe to the whole "Body." Thus Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus [p] ſays, "That he ſaw a certain

[l] *Ubi ſupra.*
[k] *Ubi ſupra.*
[l] *Ubi ſupra.*
[m] *De Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 4.
[n] *De Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 7.
[o] *De Pudendagrâ, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 14.
[p] *Lib. de Morbo Gallico.*

"Perſon,

" Perſon, who by the Smoak flying up to his Head fell into an Apo-
" plexy, and immediately dropt down dead; wherefore he earneſtly recom-
" mends and orders that the Patient ſhould not fumigate, unleſs the Head be
" without the Canopy." Thus Alexander Trajan Petronius [q] adviſes, " Ne-
" ver to uſe Fumigations, unleſs the Diſeaſe is of long ſtanding, no Hopes
" of Aſſiſtance from any other Method, a Recovery almoſt deſpaired of, and
" the Patient from conſtant Pain is perfectly indifferent whether he lives or
" dies; for in ſo deſperate a Caſe it is better to try them, than nothing at
" all." Thus Epiphanius Ferdinand [r] informs us, " That the Method by
" Fumigation, with which the Empirics attack the French *Hydra*, is more
" dangerous than that by Unction. —— And, therefore, that it ought to be
" very ſeldom uſed, and only in Caſe of the greateſt Neceſſity, after every
" Thing elſe has been tried without Succeſs." Thus laſtly, Zacutus Luſita-
nus [s] affirms, " That Fumigations ought to be ſuſpected, and that ſeveral
" had died by uſing them, neither ſhould they be tried, but after every
" Thing elſe had been found unſucceſsful, becauſe in a deſperate Diſeaſe it is
" better to uſe any Kind of Remedy, than none, *&c.*"

In that Diverſity of claſhing Opinions, when a capital Cauſe was debated with great Authorities on each Side, ſome of the more prudent Phyſicians rightly underſtood, that the beſt Way was to keep between the two Extremes, and neither to admit it as harmleſs, by believing what was ſaid in Praiſe of it, by thoſe who patroniſed it, nor to reject a ſalutary Remedy from the injurious Reflections of thoſe who exclaimed againſt it. Wherefore every Thing being conſidered, and the good and bad Succeſs of this Remedy being carefully compared, it was judged proper by ſeveral Phyſicians to reduce it under certain phyſical Regulations; but the Merit of this was chiefly due to Rondeletius.

Whence it was judged fit to reduce Fumigations to proper phyſical Rules.

I. They agreed entirely to exclude from Fumigations, not only corroſive Sublimate, but likewiſe both the Arſenics, as well the yellow or Orpiment, as the red or Sandarac of the Greeks, becauſe both of them were known to be poſſeſſed of a poiſonous Quality; which I cannot help approving of, though at the ſame Time I muſt obſerve, that the Fumes of Orpiment were propoſed and approved of againſt the Aſthma, and other Complaints of the Lungs, by Galen, *de Remediis parabilibus*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 9; by Avicenna, *Lib.* 2. *Tract.* 2. *Cap.* 49; by Rondeletius, *de Medicam. extern. Cap. de Suffitu*; by Theodore de Mayerne, *Prax. Tractat.* 4. *Cap.* 6; and by an anonymous Phyſician of Niſmes, whoſe Obſervations are ſubjoined to thoſe of Lazarus Riverius, *Obſerv.* 2.

And for this End they agreed I. To exclude both the Arſenics from Fumigations.

II. To retain only the mercurial Cinnabar, which by that Time was found to be void of all Danger, and very efficacious in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe. Both Cataneus and Maſſa had foreſeen long before the ſalutary Effects of this Cinnabar, provided it was only uſed in Fumigations.

II. To retain only the mercurial Cinnabar.

III. To lay aſide that confuſed *Farrago* of Remedies, which were added to the other Materials for Fumigation under the Denomination of *Correctors*, becauſe now there was contained nothing poiſonous in theſe Materials.

III. To lay aſide a confuſed *Farrago* of Remedies.

[q] *De Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 6. *Cap* 20.
[r] *Prax. Hiſtoriar. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1.
[s] *Centum Hiſtoriar. Obſervat.* 17.

IV. To

IV. To mix a few Things with the Cinnabar.

IV. To mix a few Things with the Cinnabar, which in burning might exhale a copious Smoke, and by their grateful Smell, correct the Stench of the Cinnabar.

V. To adopt a few Things, which in burning might exhale a grateful Vapour.

V. To adopt theſe Remedies not from Conjecture, or vain Oſtentation of Art, but on Account of the Service propoſed to be produced by them; *viz.* if Sweat was to be promoted, Benjamin, Storax both red and calamite, Nutmeg, Amber, *&c.* which open the Pores, were to be uſed; if Ulcers were to be cured, Myrrh, Maſtich, Olibanum, Opopanax, Ladanum, Aloës, Juniper Wood, *&c.* which dry and deterge.

VI. To uſe Fumigations ſeldom, or more frequently, as the Caſe ſhould require.

VI. In moſt Caſes to repeat the Fumigations for ſome Days ſucceſſively, according to the Strength of the Patient, and the Obſtinacy of the Diſeaſe, till a Spitting was begun. But if upon Account of Weakneſs, the Patient could not bear the daily Uſe of them, then they were to be repeated at certain Intervals, in the ſame Manner as was obſerved in the mercurial Unctions.

VII. To give a Purge occaſionally, in Caſe there ſhould be need for it.

VII. To ſuch as were of a delicate Conſtitution, or tender Habit of Body, after every third Fumigation to give a gentle Purge, in Order to break the Force of the Ptyaliſm, and divert the Conflux of Humours from the Mouth to the Inteſtines, which we took Notice of before to be uſeful in a Salivation likewiſe.

Thus the Method by Fumigation was rendered ſafer, but by no Means equal to that by Unction.

Thus the Ἀναθυμίασις or Method of Fumigating, being ſubjected in this Manner under phyſical Regulations, became ſafer, and therefore more agreeable, on which Account it was ſoon ſo frequently practiſed, and for ſome Time ſo much in Vogue, that it came next to the Ἐναρχύρωσις or Method by Unction; but ſtill it fell far ſhort of it, becauſe it was preſently found by Experience, than which there is no more certain Criterion whereby to judge of the Virtues and Efficacy of Remedies.

1. Becauſe it was leſs effectual.

1. That it was much leſs efficacious: Becauſe the Patients cured by that Method *frequently relapſed*, according to Maſſa; *and there were very few*, as Braſſavolus aſſerts, *who were entirely cured of the French Diſeaſe by Fumigation, although ſome continued longer better, and ſome a ſhorter while, yet the greateſt Part of them relapſed at length.*

2. Becauſe it was leſs univerſal.

2. That it was much leſs univerſal: Becauſe it only agreed with young, ſtrong, robuſt Perſons, whoſe Lungs were ſound; the Body in good Plight, the *Viſcera* untainted, and in the Flower of their Age; whereas on the contrary the Method by Unction properly managed, might be of Service to all, of whatever Sex, Age, or Conſtitution.

3. Becauſe it was leſs ſafe.

3. That it was leſs ſafe: Becauſe in it the Vapour exhaling from the Cinnabar for the moſt Part weakened the Lungs, oppreſſed the Brain, hurt the Eyes, occaſioned the Teeth to drop out, and at laſt produced violent Sweats, or Looſeneſſes, which very ſeldom happen in the Method by Unction.

4. Becauſe it was leſs agreeable.

4. Laſtly, that it was much leſs agreeable: Becauſe in this Method the Patient was obliged to be confined to a Chamber extremely hot like a Stove, to breathe as it were Flame, and melt in perpetual Sweats: And certainly it is in no reſpect more agreeable than the other; for not to run out too much in Praiſe of the Advantages of the Method by Unction, yet I am ſure it cannot be denied, that the Preparation, the Proceſs itſelf, the Spitting, and Looſeneſs, are as irkſome, loathſome, and diſagreeable in the Method by Fumigation as in the other, and both produce equal Uneaſineſs and Diſtreſs.

What

What Wonder therefore if the Method by Unction was continued, and that by Fumigation expelled the Practice. The former being in every reſpect ſafer and more effectual became every Day more agreeable, more common, and frequent: What do I ſay? It is of all Methods the moſt agreeable, moſt common, and frequent, and is the only one that is now practiſed. Whereas the latter being neglected, gradually leſs practiſed, and diſgraced by its Inefficacy, the Danger which attended it, and even by the Naſtineſs of the Sick Chamber, which could not be avoided in it, dwindled by Degrees into ſuch Diſuſe, that when the former Edition of this Book was publiſhed, in the Year 1736, I dare affirm, that for eighty Years before there was ſcarce one Patient, at leaſt in France, who had ſubmitted to this Method by Fumigation, for certain there was not one in France then who practiſed this Method of curing the Venereal Diſeaſe.

CHAP. IX.

In what Manner, and with what Succeſs, Fumigations of Quickſilver were lately uſed in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe.

THE Method of Fumigation had been a long while out of Practice, as was ſaid in the preceding Chapter, when a certain Perſon, whoſe Name was *Charbonnier*, and who had formerly been Beadle to the Parliament of Aix in Provence, came to Paris, whither all your Mountebanks reſort. I cannot well ſay, by what Chance, or by whoſe Means, this Man, who was entirely ignorant of Phyſic, was inſtructed in the Quality and Uſe of Fumigations, which had been ſo long laid aſide; but it is certain that he had made ſome Trials of it in Provence, before he came to Paris, though not with ſuch good Succeſs as he gave out. Upon his firſt Arrival in Town, he immediately began to publiſh abroad his having found out a new, ſhort, eaſy, and effectual Method of curing the Venereal Diſeaſe, without any Danger, Trouble, or Difficulty: To boaſt of, and magnify prodigiouſly, the Number of thoſe he had cured: To produce ready Witneſſes, either of Perſons who were cured by him, or rather, according to the daily Practice of Mountebanks, they atteſted the Succeſs of his Method by Agreement: To fill all the Streets with his Promiſes: To gain over to his Party the whole Tribe of Whores, Beggars, Ballad-Singers, and Blackguards: Laſtly, by raiſing the Wonder of the Mob, which is every where, but eſpecially at Paris, fooliſhly credulous, and ſurpriſingly fond of Novelty, to influence, and even prejudice others in his Favour.

The vulgar, fond of Novelty, and credulous, vilely impoſed upon by a late Fumigator.

Thus it became the Buſineſs of the Government to be rightly informed of the Efficacy and Quality of theſe Fumigations, that in Caſe they were either ineffectual or hurtful, the Subjects might not ſuffer too much from the Folly or Raſcality of this itinerant Quack; nor on the contrary, if they were uſeful, that a Remedy might not be raſhly rejected, though it caſt up accidentally, becauſe if it was improved by ſkillful Hands, it might turn out to be very ſerviceable. Wherefore the Magiſtrates thought proper to have the Effects of

However it appeared reaſonable to the Magiſtrates to try the Efficacy of Fumigations.

this Remedy examined by repeated open Trials, before a Number of Phyſicians appointed by the Faculty of Paris, which has the Power of deciding in Caſes of this Kind, that there might be proper Eye-Witneſſes of all theſe Trials, and impartial Judges of their Uſefulneſs, if they happened to prove ſo.

A Trial made in the Royal Hoſpital of Invalids.

The firſt Trial was made in the Royal Hoſpital of Invalids, in Preſence of both the Phyſician, and Surgeon, who have the Care of this Hoſpital. I remember very well, that the proſperous Succeſs of that Trial was very much cried up by the Phyſician, as if it demonſtrated the Excellence of Fumigations evidently; but I remember likewiſe, that the Surgeon ſtarted ſeveral Objections againſt it, which greatly leſſened its Succeſs, and which could not well be anſwered. But however that Affair ſtood, they ſay, the Journal of that Trial was either loſt, or concealed, and therefore which Party it favoured, or how far it favoured either, can neither be determined, nor indeed is it very material.

I. The firſt Trial made in the Hoſpital called *Bicetre*, upon XII Men.

Of the other Trials, the Event of which was known and evident to all, the *firſt*, was made in the public Poor-Houſe, or Hoſpital, which is called *Bicetre*, before Phyſicians appointed by the Faculty of Paris, but who were preſent only twice, *viz.* in the beginning, in order to judge of the Degree of the Diſeaſe; and after the Cure was finiſhed, that they might give their Opinion of it; whence it happened that they were unacquainted with the intermediate Remedies, and their Effects, or the Relapſes which might happen to ſome of the Patients after the laſt Inſpection.

II. A ſecond Trial in the ſame Place, upon other XII Men.

Another Trial was made in the ſame Hoſpital upon other twelve Men, before ſeveral other Phyſicians likewiſe appointed by the Faculty of Paris, who viſited the Patients ſeveral Times a Week, that they might watch the Fumigations, and carefully examine their Effects. And farther, in order that the Affair might ſtill be rendered more manifeſt, they ordered that ſuch as were recovering from the Diſeaſe ſhould be kept ſeparate from the reſt for the Space of ſome Months, that it might appear more certain from thence, whether they remained free from a Relapſe during that Time.

III. A third Trial in the ſame Place upon XII Women.

A *Third* Trial was made at the ſame Place and Time upon the ſame Number of Women, under the very ſame Precautions, that is to ſay, they were frequently viſited by the Phyſicians during the Progreſs of the Cure, and after it was over they were kept from having Commerce with any Body, that the Nature of the Relapſe might be evident, in Caſe any ſuch Thing happened. I have carefully examined the Journals of every Thing that happened, or was tranſacted in thoſe three Trials, and have faithfully abridged them, for Brevity's Sake, into different Tables, which are annexed here in Order.

IV. A fourth Trial upon ſome other Patients.

By Way of a *fourth* Trial I have thought proper to add ſome Hiſtories of certain Patients, who either of their own Accord, or by the Advice of ſome other Perſons, made Uſe of mercurial Fumigations for the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, with the ſame Succeſs as I ſhall relate. For thus, I hope, by comparing together ſeveral Examples, and conſidering and examining the Affair more ſtrictly, it will more evidently appear, what Opinion we ought to have of this Method of Fumigation.

But before we proceed to the Relation propoſed, it will not be amiſs to take Notice, that the Method of fumigating uſed by that Fumigator was very expeditious and compendious; *viz.* He covered the Patient, who was dreſſed,

with Bed-Cloaths which he had at hand, and ſet down by his Feet a Pan full of live Coals, upon which he ſtrewed ſome Pugils of a fine Powder, from which exhaled a very plentiful Smoke. At firſt, while he was in Provence, he allowed the Smoke to have free Acceſs to the Patient's Eyes and Mouth, which had a very bad Effect; for thereby it ſometimes happened, that the Eyes were very much inflamed, and ſome of the Teeth dropped out. Wherefore being taught better by Experience, at Paris he always tied a Fillet or Neckcloth over the Eyes and Mouth, leſt the Smoke ſhould touch the *Cornea*, or Teeth, and hurt them. Thus there was one Paſſage left for the Smoke by the Noſtrils, into which it was drawn up with the Air in Inſpiration, and the inner Membrane of which, being nervous, it ſtimulated ſo ſtrongly in moſt Patients, that it occaſioned a violent and frequent Sneezing.

The Method of fumigating made Uſe of by that late Fumigator.

He obſerved no ſet Time for continuing the Fumigation, but varied it according to the Strength of the Patient, or his Ability to ſuffer it, but ſeldom longer than four Minutes, or a ſhorter while than two. He uſed, though not conſtantly, after every Fumigation, to put the Patient, with the Bed-Cloaths which covered him, and the Neckcloth about his Eyes and Mouth, into a warm Bed, that he might ſweat the more plentifully, if he happened to ſweat at all. But during the whole Courſe, he laid him under no Sort of Reſtriction with regard to his Diet.

What Rules he obſerved with regard to the Length and Number of the Fumigations.

As the Length of the Fumigation was not limited, ſo likewiſe the Number of Fumigations was uncertain. For ſome he fumigated only eight Times, and others double that Number, according to the Diſeaſe, the Strength of the Patient, and the Symptoms. And he always intermitted ſome Days, in which he gave no Medicine, between each Time of Fumigating, more or fewer, according to the abovementioned Circumſtances.

And with what Care he concealed the Colour and Nature of the Powder which he threw upon the Coals.

He carefully concealed the Colour, Nature, and Preparation of the Powder which he made Uſe of, as a profound Myſtery, in order to add Weight and Honour to his Secret. He did not indeed deny that it was compoſed of Mercury, but the Preparation of it was tedious and difficult, and it was mixed with a great many other Ingredients. But I durſt ſwear and could make it appear, that it was only Mercury with a certain Addition of ſome ſulphureous Subſtance eaſily converted into a Powder, or, as they ſay, extinguiſhed, that thereby it might more eaſily evaporate in Form of Smoke. There are three Preparations of this kind which every Body is acquainted with, viz. Mercury killed with Turpentine and rubbed into a black Powder; Æthiops Mineral, prepared of Mercury and common Sulphur, either by the Help of Fire, or by rubbing alone; laſtly, which is the moſt ſubtile of all, Cinnabar prepared of Mercury mixed and ſublimed with common Sulphur. I make no doubt, but, with the mercurial Preparation, which ever he choſe to make Uſe of, he mixed ſome Sort of Reſin or Gum by Way of Perfume, whereby the diſagreeable Stench of the other might be corrected, though I wonder that, that Odour was never perceived by any of the By-ſtanders. But it is no great Matter whether theſe were added or not, ſeeing the antivenereal Virtue of the Fumigation, which is the principal Thing to be conſidered, would neither be increaſed by the Addition of them, nor diminiſhed by Want of them.

TRIAL I. *Table* I.

The Names and Age of the Patients.	*The Complaints of each, when they were pitched upon for Fumigation, March* 22, 1737.
I. Peter de la Noue, of the Diocese of Chartres. Aged 25.	*Verri* upon the *Glans* and the Top of the Prepuce, of eight Months standing. As also some Pustules scattered all over the Body.
II. Charles Caillard, of the Diocese of Troyes. Aged 27.	A plentiful *Gonorrhœa*. Two small Venereal Ulcers on the Prepuce. Pustules on the Scrotum. A small Swelling of the inguinal Glands. Pustules dispersed up and down the Body.
III. Peter Morliere, of the Diocese of Amiens. Aged 23.	*Crista* upon the *Glans* and Prepuce. A Pain of the Kidnies. Has been ill four Months.
IV. Lewis Beauvais, of Paris. Aged 21.	A *Bubo* in the left Groin. A Venereal Itch all over the Body. Pustules in the *Anus*, *Scrotum*, Yard and Hips. Has been five Times clapped.
V. Andrew Monsoujon, of the Diocese of Langres. Aged 32.	An Ulcer in the middle and inside of the left Hip. Another on the upper and hind Part of the left Leg. Nocturnal Pains of the Legs and Knees. Pains in the Arms not so violent.
VI. Francis Jourdain, of the Diocese of Limoges. Aged 29.	Pains of the Joints. A Venereal Scab, which appeared upon him during the Time of a *Gonorrhœa*.
VII. John Grefeldain, of the Diocese of Triers. Aged 15.	Large *Crista* upon the *Podex*. The inguinal *Glans* somewhat swelled. He had formerly a Venereal Ulcer upon the *Glans*. Has been ill five Months.
VIII. Francis Liennard, of the Diocese of Verdun. Aged 40.	Some scirrhous Glans in each Groin. Pustules in the *Scrotum*, *Anus*, and Legs. Has been ill three Months.
IX. Charles de la Couture, of Paris. Aged 37.	An Ulcer on the lower Part of the Neck, near the left *Scapula*, scabby Pustules scattered here and there over the Body. He was ill of a Gonorrhœa twelve Years before.
X. Francis Leonard Colin, a Norman, of the Diocese of Constance. Aged 30.	A *Herpes* over the *Sternum*; various Ulcers behind the Ears, in the Neck, upon the Loins, Hips, *&c.* He has been ill of a Gonorrhœa for seven Years.
XI. Nicolas Plebau, of Paris. Aged 37.	An Exostosis in the *Tibia*, with violent nocturnal Pains. He was ill of a Gonorrhœa thirteen Years ago.
XII. Henry Giraudeau, of the Diocese of Bourges. Aged 43.	An obstinate Ulcer in the *Glans* and Prepuce: A Swelling of the *Corpora Cavernosa*. A Bubo in each Groin. Has been ill of a Gonorrhœa sixteen Years and upwards.

TRIAL I. *Table 2.*

Names of the Patients.	*Their Condition when they were viſited after the Fumigations, June 4th, 1737.*
I. De la Nouë.	Two of the *Porri* remain, which the Phyſicians adviſe to be cut off, in order to try whether they will ſprout again of their own Accord. June 19th, the *Porri* which were cut off had not ſprouted anew, nor had others grown in any other Place.
II. Caillard.	All the other Symptoms are gone, except a little Running.
III. Morliere.	No Symptoms remain, except a ſcorbutic Redneſs of the Gums, and a ſlight Excoriation of the Mouth, which ſeems to be owing to the ſame Cauſe.
IV. Beauvais.	Is very well, and grown fat.
V. Monſoujon.	Is dead.
VI. Jourdain.	The Pains are gone, but his Gums are ſwelled and ulcered. There is a callous Ulcer in the left Leg. The Prepuce is ſwelled. The left Arm ſcabby. The Phyſicians ſuſpect his Caſe to be ſcorbutic, and therefore order him to make uſe of antiſcorbutic Broths and Syrups for ſome Time.
VII. Grefeldain.	Is pronounced cured.
VIII. Liennard.	Is likewiſe pronounced cured.
IX. De la Couture.	The other Symptoms are diſappeared, except the Ulcer of the Neck, which ſeems to be of a ſtrumous Nature.
X. Colin.	Is pronounced cured.
XI. Plebau.	The Exoſtoſis ſtill remains, but is leſs than it was; and the Leg is much ſwelled. The Patient avers that the nocturnal Pains have left him.
XII. Giraudeau.	Is dead.

From

Concluſions from Trial I.

From this *Firſt* Trial we may draw the following Concluſions.

I. That the greateſt Number of thoſe twelve Patients, whoſe Complaints have been deſcribed, were infected gently, and only in the firſt Degree of the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſo to ſpeak, ſince the Chief of the Symptoms deſcribed were Venereal Ulcers of the Yard, *Criſtæ* near the *Anus*, and a few Puſtules ſcattered up and down the Body.

II. Out of that Number there were only four who were pronounced cured by the Phyſicians, viz. IV. VII. VIII. and X. though it is not certain that they were abſolutely cured, ſeeing there was no Enquiry made into it, after a Truce of ſome Months.

III. There were three, viz. III. VI. and IX. not cured, and therefore it was raſhly enough believed that their Diſeaſe was not Venereal, becauſe at firſt it appeared otherwiſe.

IV. Three others, viz. I. II. and XI. had moſt certain Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe remaining, although in the Beginning, as has been ſaid, the Diſeaſe was only gentle.

V. Laſtly two, viz. V. and XII. died in the Courſe of their Fumigation, although in the Beginning their Complaints were but ſlight.

TRIAL II. *Tab.* I.

The Names and Age of the Patients.	*The Complaints of each when they were pitched upon for Fumigation, June 12th, 1737.*
I. Philip Francis Prevôt. Aged 30.	Puſtules on the Forehead and Temples. A Redneſs and Excoriation in the *Anus*. Pains of the Joints. An obſtinate Head-Ach for three Months. Has been ill five Months.
II. Robert Saulnier. Aged 45.	Puſtules diſperſed all over the Body, eſpecially on the Forehead and Breaſt. Ulcerous Puſtules in the *Anus*. Nocturnal Pains of the Joints. An obſtinate plentiful *Gonorrhœa*. Has been ill a Month and a half.
III. Claude le Jeune. Aged 24.	Had ſix Chankers, which were cured by topical Remedies two Years ago. A ſmall Exoſtoſis in the Radius of the left Arm, with Pains of the Loins, which however are not conſtant.
IV. Stephen Cottin. Aged 18.	About a Year ago had a Gonorrhœa for fifteen Days. Hence aroſe a Tumour of the inguinal Glands. Ulcerous Puſtules in the Prepuce. A Swelling of the Teſticle and ſpermatic Cord of the left Side. A Pain of the Loins. Two Years ago he was cut for the Stone, ſince which there remains an Ulcer of the Perinæum through which the Excrements are voided. *Aphthæ* in the *Uvula* and in the right Tonſil.
V. Stephen Bruneau. Aged 22.	About eight Months ago had a Bubo in the left Groin, which did not ſuppurate, whence there are now ulcerous Puſtules about the *Anus*: Tumours of the inguinal Glands ſtill remaining: Pains of the Joints.
VI. Peter Adrian Tiſſier. Aged 26.	After two ill-cured *Gonorrhœas*, each of which was ſtopped with ſwelled Teſticles, he has now an inflammatory Bubo in the right Groin, a Chanker in the *Glans*, a painful Swelling of the Prepuce, and Pains of the Legs and Head.
VII. Claude Minerval. Aged 32.	Various Puſtules ſcattered over the Body; *Criſtæ* near the *Anus*; a Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Glans* under the Prepuce, which adheres to the Heat, owing to a corroſive Medicine unſkilfully applied for the Cure of ſome Ulcer there; a Pain of the Shoulder-blade and Head. Has been ill for four Months.
VIII. John Baptiſt Mouillet. Aged 33.	Five *Porri* upon the Prepuce, and three on the *Frænum*. A Pain of the Joints and Head. A painful Exoſtoſis in the left Parietal Bone. Has been ill three Months of a Gonorrhœa with a Cordee (*Gonorrhœa Chordata*) for which he has taken nothing.
IX. Lewis Poivret. Aged 34.	*Criſtæ* in the Yard, about the *Glans* and Prepuce, which appeared ſix Weeks after lying with an infected Woman. He has likewiſe an inguinal *Hernia*.
X. Francis Millotot. Aged 44.	A large Tumour of the *Glans*, with a Venereal Ulcer; an œdematous Inflammation with a Puſtule of the Prepuce; hard Puſtules above the Scrotum, and a ſwelled Gland in the left Groin.
XI. Jacob Simoneau. Aged 43.	A hardiſh Puſtule on the Prepuce in the Nature of a *Herpes*; a large and prominent Puſtule at the Root of the Yard; an œdematous Swelling of the Prepuce; Remains of Ulcers at the Sides of the *Frænum*. He ſays he contracted the Venereal Diſeaſe from his Wife, who was infected by a Boy, a Foreigner.
XII. Lewis Sallin. Aged 27.	Had a *Gonorrhœa* two Months ago, which is now dried up. It was ſucceeded in a Fortnight by two Buboes, one of which being ſuppurated diſcharges *Pus* from a ſmall Orifice.

TRIAL

TRIAL II. *Tab.* 2.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, June 19th, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, June 22d, 1737.*
I. Prevôt.	Has been thrice fumigated. The Puſtules are leſs red. His other Complaints remain the ſame.	Has been five Times fumigated. The Puſtules on the Forehead are decreaſed. He ſays the Pains are eaſier; but three ſmall Criſtæ appear near the Anus. He has ſweated a little.
II. Saulnier.	Thrice fumigated. The external Appearances the ſame as at firſt. But he ſays that the Pains are leſs violent.	The Puſtules ſeem to grow better. He affirms that the Pains have entirely left him. He has ſweated, and is inclined to a Looſeneſs. He has been five Times fumigated.
III. Le Jeune.	Could not ſuffer the Smoke of the Fumigation, nor even of the burning Coals, without a Riſque of being ſuffocated; on which Account he was diſmiſſed without any Medicine.	
IV. Cottin.	Thrice fumigated. The Swelling of the Teſticle and ſpermatic Cord abated. The Puſtules of the Prepuce, and the Aphthæ of the Mouth better.	Has been five Times fumigated. The inguinal *Glans*, Teſticle, and ſpermatic Cord, are not at all ſwelled. He goes to ſtool ſix or ſeven Times a Day.
V. Bruzeau.	After being thrice fumigated finds no Relief, except that the Pains are ſomewhat eaſier.	Has had the Fumigation repeated five Times. Appears to be every Way better. Yeſterday he went to ſtool ſix Times, and to Day fifteen Times, but without any Gripes.
VI. Tiſſier.	Has been thrice fumigated, whereby the *Bubo*, the Swelling of the Prepuce, and the Ulcer of the *Glans*, are ſenſibly better.	Has been ſix Times fumigated. The Bubo is conſiderably diminiſhed. The Ulcer of the *Glans* and the Swelling of the Prepuce are gone. The Pains have alſo left him.
VII. Minerval.	Has been twice fumigated, and aſſerts, that the Pains of the Shoulder-blades are eaſier.	Has been only four Times fumigated. All the Symptoms remain as at firſt.
VIII. Mouillet.	Has been thrice fumigated. The *Porri* are ſmaller; the Exoſtoſis of the parietal Bone is diminiſhed, and leſs painful.	Has been four Times fumigated. Four of the *Porri* are gone, and the others are diminiſhed. The Exoſtoſis is almoſt quite gone down. He ſpits plentifully.
IX. Poivret.	Has been thrice fumigated, whereby the *Criſtæ* of the *Glans* and Prepuce are conſiderably leſſened.	Has been five Times fumigated. Some of the Criſtæ are gone and the reſt diminiſhed. For theſe three Days laſt paſt, he has ſweated copiouſly, and purged ſeveral Times.
X. Millotot.	Theſe laſt three were only pitched upon for Fumigation June 17th, 1737; and therefore had not yet been fumigated, June 19.	Has been twice fumigated, but reaped no Benefit from it as yet.
XI. Simoneau.		Has hitherto found no Relief, though he has been twice fumigated.
XII. Sallin.		All the Symptoms remain as at firſt, after the ſecond Fumigation.

Trial II. *Table* 3.

The Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, June 25th, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, June 28th 1757.*
I. Prevôt.	Has been fumigated ſeven Times. All the Symptoms are eaſier.	Has been eight Times fumigated. His Mouth is hot, as if a Salivation was juſt approaching. All the Symptoms are vaniſhed.
II. Saulnier.	Has been ſix Times fumigated. The Puſtules are cicatrized. The maxillary Glands are ſwelled; and he ſpits gently.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The Spitting is more gentle. He is free from all Pain, and the Puſtules are cicatrized.
III Le Jeune.		
IV. Cottin.	Has been ſix Times fumigated. Grows daily better in every Reſpect. He goes frequently to Stool, and ſpits plentifully.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. All the Symptoms are better. The Puſtule of the Prepuce is cicatrized. He goes to ſtool ſix Times a Day.
V. Bruzeau.	After the eighth Fumigation all the Symptoms become gentler every Day. Has only been at Stool five or ſix Times.	Has been ten Times fumigated. Of the three Puſtules of the *Anus*, two are only conſpicuous, one of them by a little Redneſs, and the other by a ſmall Hardneſs.
VI. Tiſſier.	Has been eight Times fumigated. All the Symptoms have almoſt quite diſappeared. The Bubo is hardly to be ſeen. The Fumigator declares him cured, and that he has no Occaſion for a farther Fumigation.	There is a ſmall Hardneſs in the Place of the Chanker, and a ſmall Kernel in the Place of the Bubo.
VII. Minerval.	Has been five Times fumigated. The Symptoms grow daily milder. He has had a Spitting for ſome Days.	The Spitting continues, and on that account he has not been fumigated again. Some of the Puſtules are cicatrized, and others diminiſhed.
VIII. Mouillet.	Could not undergo another Fumigation on Account of his Salivation. The *Pori* are ſtill more contracted.	The Spitting continuing, he has not been again fumigated. Every thing remains as before.
IX. Poivret.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. Is conſiderably better, and ſpits a good deal.	The Spitting is decreaſed; but however it was thought proper to omit the Fumigation. There are ſlight Eſchars where the *Criſtæ* were before.
X. Millotot.	Has been five Times fumigated, to his no ſmall Relief. Yeſterday he went to ſtool fifteen Times.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The Puſtules have diſappeared, leaving only ſlight Scars behind them.
XI. Simoneau.	Has not found the leaſt Benefit after the fifth Fumigation.	He has ſweated for ſome Days. The Symptoms ſeem to be a little milder.
XII. Sallin.	Has been five Times fumigated. The Buboes are leſs ſwelled; but as hard as at firſt.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The Buboes decreaſe in Bulk, but are not ſoftened.

TRIAL II. *Table* 4.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, July 1st,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, July 5th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, July 9th,* 1737.
I. Prevôt.	Has not undergone any more Fumigations. Is very well, and judged to be ſo by the Fumigator.	He has not been fumigated any more, nor does he ſtand in need of it. The Fumigator looks upon him as cured.	Is very well.
II. Saulnier.	Was fumigated for the eighth Time, June 29. Is very well, and judged by the Fumigator to be cured. But he has ſtill a Gonorrhœa.	His Mouth not ſo hot, and the Spitting is gentler, though the Running ſtill continues. The Fumigator thinks him cured, and that he needs not be again fumigated.	The *Gonorrhœa* and Spitting ſtill continue.
III. Le Jeune.			
IV. Cottin.	Was fumigated for the eighth Time, the ſame 29th of June. Is well, and judged by the Fumigator to be cured. There is a ſmall Swelling in the left Groin.	He has not been fumigated any more, nor is it to be repeated. The Fumigator thinks him cured. The inguinal Glands are ſwelled.	The Swelling of the inguinal Glands goes down.
V. Bruzeau.	Has not undergone any more Fumigations. Is well, and believed by the Fumigator to be cured. The Puſtule of the left Leg is ſmaller and ſofter.	The Fumigation has not been repeated, nor will it be any more, becauſe he is thought to be quite cured.	Is very well.
VI. Tiffier.	Has not been fumigated ſince the laſt Examination. Is believed by the Fumigator to be cured, as in the laſt Table.	Is judged to be cured, and therefore has not been fumigated.	Is well.
VII. Minerval.	Has been fumigated ſix Times. The Salivation is decreaſed. Affirms that he had a Fever ſix Months ago, which he concealed, leſt he ſhould be excluded the Benefit of Fumigation.	Has not been any more fumigated. He ſpits and is better.	The Spitting is ceaſed, and he is better.
VIII. Mouillet.	Was fumigated July 1, for the fifth Time, and July 2, for the ſixth Time. There remain two very ſmall *Porri* upon the Frœnum.	Was fumigated July 3 for the ſeventh Time, and the 4th of the ſame Month for the eighth Time. There remains a ſmall *Porrus*. He is looked upon as cured.	The ſame as when laſt examined.
IX. Poivret.	June 29, he was fumigated for the eighth Time, and June 30, for the ninth Time. He ſpits little, but ſweats a great deal. The Eſchars are ſmoother and more ſuperficial.	Is judged to be cured, and therefore is not fumigated. Some very ſmall Tubercles and very ſlight Ulcers remain.	The ſmall Tubercles and Ulcers are eat down with Corroſives, which have occaſioned little Eſchars.
X. Millotat.	Was fumigated for the eighth Time June 29. He complains of a Pain of his Stomach, and Want of Appetite. The Marks of the Puſtules are obliterated.	Was fumigated July 2, for the ninth Time. The Symptoms are ſtill better.	Is better.
XI. Simoneau.	Was fumigated June 29 for the eighth Time. Is in good Health. The Symptoms all better.	The Symptoms become ſtill gentler. Was fumigated July 4, for the ninth Time.	His Mouth is heated by the Remedy. The Fumigator declares him cured.
XII. Sallin.	Was fumigated for the eighth Time June 29. The Buboes are diminiſhed, but the Gonorrhœa ſtill remain.	Was fumigated July 3, for the tenth Time, and July 4, for the eleventh Time. The Buboes are become ſtill leſs.	Both the Buboes are become ſtill leſs.

TRIAL III. *Tab.* 5.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, July 12th, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, July 19th, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, July 26th, 1737.*
I. Prevôt.	The Marks of the Puſtules only remain.	There has happened nothing new, beſides two *Vari* upon the Forehead, the Nature of which is yet uncertain. Is believed to be cured.	The Fumigator alledges that the *Vari* on the Forehead are the Effects of his Remedy.
II. Saulnier.	Nothing remains, except ſlight Scars; the Salivation is ſtopped.	The Running continues a little. The other Symptoms are gone. The Fumigator declares him cured.	A gentle Running ſtill continues. The Fumigator ſays he is cured.
III. Le Jeune.			
IV. Cottin.	The Swelling of the inguinal Glands is almoſt quite gone down.	There is no Swelling of the inguinal Glands. The Fumigator ſays he is cured.	The Swelling of the inguinal Glands is gone, and he is ſaid to be cured.
V. Bruzeau.	The Hardneſs of the inguinal Glands is gone. The Puſtules are cicatrized, and he is pronounced well.	A Redneſs in each Buttock. Well every Way elſe. And is ſaid to be cured.	Only the Marks of the Puſtules at the *Anus* remain. He is ſaid to be cured.
VI. Tiſſier.	Is well, and thought to be quite cured.	All the Symptoms entirely gone. Is ſaid to be cured.	Is well, and pronounced cured.
VII. Minerval.	Is better.	Grows better every Day.	Is well, and pronounced cured.
VIII. Mouillet.	Is well, and thought to be quite cured.	The ſame as when laſt examined. Is ſaid to be cured.	Is well, and pronounced cured.
IX. Poivret.	Is better, and thought to be cured.	Some ſlight Eſchars on the Præpuce and *Glans*, from the Cauſtics applied in Order to deſtroy the Tubercles. The Fumigator ſays he is cured.	Is well, and pronounced cured.
X. Millotot.	Was fumigated July 10th for the tenth Time. Is better.	A ſlight Hardneſs near the *Frænum*. The other Symptoms are vaniſhed. The Fumigator declares him cured.	Is well, and pronounced cured.
XI. Simoneau.	Is better, and thought to be cured.		Is well, and pronounced cured.
XII. Sallin.	Was fumigated July 10th for the twelfth Time. The Buboes are gone down ſtill more.	Was fumigated July 17th, for the thirteenth Time. The Bubo of the right Groin is both more ſwelled and hot.	The Bubo is coming to a Suppuration.

TRIAL III. *Table 61.*

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, Auguſt 7th, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, Auguſt 21ſt, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, Sept. 3d, 1737.*
I. Prevôt.	Is well and pronounced cured.	Continues well.	Is grown fat. The Puſtules on the Forehead are cicatrized. Shingley Spots remain.
II. Saulnier.	Has hardly any Running, and is alſo pronounced cured.	Is well and pronounced cured.	Continues well.
III. Le Jeune.			
IV. Cottin.	Has no Symptoms remaining. Is pronounced cured.	Has no Symptoms of any Kind remaining. Is pronounced cured.	Both the Tonſils are ſwelled and ulcerated. A red Spot appears upon the Chin. He is pronounced cured.
V. Bruzeau.	Is very well, and pronounced cured.	Continues well.	Continues well.
VI. Tiſſier.	Continues well.	Continues well.	Continues well.
VII. Minerval.	The ſame as when laſt examined.	Is very well, and pronounced cured.	Continues well.
VIII. Mouillet.	Continues well.	Continues well.	Continues well.
IX. Poivret.	Continues well.	Continues well.	Continues well.
X. Millotot.	Continues well.	The ſame as when laſt examined.	Red, but ſuperficial Spots, appear on each Leg. He is ſtill pronounced cured.
XI. Simoneau.	Continues well.	Continues well.	Continues well.
XII. Sallin.	The Bubo is opened by a ſmall Orifice. He has not been fumigated any more, but there are Plaiſters applied to the Bubo.	Has got a Bubo on the left Groin, painful, inflamed, and ſuppurated. The Glands of the right Groin are ſwelled. Plaiſters ordered to be applied to them.	The Bubo is more painful, and tends more to a Suppuration. The Glands in the right Groin are more ſwelled and painful.

TRIAL II. *Tab.* 7.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, Sept.* 12*th*, 1737.	*Their State of Health, Sept.* 27*th*, 1737.
I. Prevôt.	There remains one ſhingley Spot plainly cutaneous. Otherwiſe he is very well.	
II. Saulnier.	The Running ſtill continues; otherwiſe he is well.	The Fumigator is of Opinion that the remaining ten, out of the twelve which were put under his Hands, are cured, Lewis Sallin only excepted. He deſires that the other nine may be confined for ſome Time, ſome where or other.
III. Le Jeune.		
IV. Cottin.	The Tonſils are better.	
V. Bruzeau.	Is very well.	
VI. Tiffier.	Stole away privately in the Night, the tenth of this Month.	This Demand being very reaſonable, it is ordered by the Phyſicians with one Conſent, that the ten who have been fumigated, ſhould be kept ſeparate for ſome Time, and viſited by them; that they may examine whether any thing new appears, and if they are perfectly cured, according to the Fumigator's repeated Aſſertions.
VII. Minerval.	Is very well.	
VIII. Mouillet.	Is very well.	
IX. Poivret.	Is very well.	
X. Millotot.	The Spots are become paler. Otherwiſe he is very well.	
XI. Simoneau.	Is very well.	
XII. Sallin.	The Buboes remain as before. The Fumigator propoſing to apply Poultices and emollient Plaiſters to them, till they are fit to be opened, the Phyſicians approve of it. In the mean Time the Fumigations are to be repeated.	The Bubo of the right Groin is cut, and diſcharged a deal of Pus; the Ulcer is dreſſed with digeſtive, Baſilicon is applied to the other Bubo, and over it a Plaiſter of Diachylon with the Gums.

TRIAL II. *Table* 8.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, October 22d,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, November 19th* 1737.
I. Prevôt.	Is well.	Is well.
II. Saulnier.	Is very well.	Is well.
III. Le Jeune.		
IV. Collin.	Is very well.	Is well.
V. Bruzeau.	Is very well.	Is well.
VI. Tiffier.		
VII. Minerval.	Some furfuraceous *Vari* appear about the Mouth, and along the Yard. Red painful Swellings above the *Scrotum*. A ſmall red Tumour, not unlike a Pimple, appears near the *Anus*.	Furfuraceous *Vari* over the whole Body, with violent itching. A Pain in the Shoulder-Blades. Three or four Puſtules appear near the Fundament. One Puſtule above the *Scrotum*. Several in the Prepuce and *Glans*. Is ill of the Venereal Diſeaſe. The Fumigation is to be repeated.
VIII. Mouillet.	Is well.	Is well.
IX. Poivret.	Is very well.	Is well.
X. Millotot.	Is very well.	Is well, but has an Itching in the *Scrotum*, though without any Redneſs.
XI. Simoneau.	Is very well.	Is well.
XII. Sallin.	The right Bubo is bad; the left ſuppurated. The Teſticle and part of the *Scrotum* of the ſame Side are ſwelled and inflamed. In other Reſpects too he is not well, is pale, thin, and withered, and by no Means cured; as the Fumigator, who conſents that he ſhall be diſmiſſed from the Hoſpital, himſelf confeſſes.	Makes his Appearance, in order to be inſpected. He ſays, that ſince he went out, he has been thrice fumigated, and Poultices and Plaiſters have been applied to the Buboes. The Buboes are better. The Swelling of the left Teſticle and of the ſpermatic Cord of the ſame Side is gone down. He is not quite ſo lean as before.

TRIAL II. *Table laſt.*

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, January 7th, 1738.*	*The Diſſection of the Body of Claude Minerval, who died January 14th, 1738.*
I. Prevôt.	None of the old Symptoms appear. He is grown fat. There is a callous *Varus* on the left Cheek, but it is not red. The Phyſicians are of Opinion that it is not malignant.	
II. Saulnier.	None of the old Symptoms appear, and he is grown fat.	
III. Le Jeune.		
IV. Cottin.	None of the old Symptoms appear. The Uvula is red, perhaps from a Cold, which he has catched. After uſing the Fumigations, a Puſtule has appeared on the left Buttock, not far from the *Anus*, and the Phyſicians are of Opinion that it is venereal.	
V. Buzeau.	None of the old Symptoms appear, and he is grown fat.	
VI. Tiſſier.		
VII. Minerval.	Has been ten Times fumigated by the Fumigator. All the Symptoms are diſappeared.	His Body was diſſected the Day following, viz. the fifteenth. In the *Abdomen*, all the *Viſcera* were ſound. In the Breaſt, the right Lobe of the Lungs was inflamed, full of *Pus*, and adhered in different Places to the *Pleura*, *Mediaſtinum*, and Diaphragm. In the Head, the Veſſels of the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, were turgid with Blood: And rather too much *Serum* in the anterior Ventricles of the Brain. There appeared an Inflammation in the left Side of the *Cerebellum*, together with an Extravaſation of grumous Blood. The Phyſicians affirm that he died of a malignant Fever, and that the Fumigations were not at all to be blamed. The firſt Surgeon went away privately without taking Leave of the Phyſicians. The other refuſed to ſubſcribe to this Account.
VIII. Mouillet.	None of the old Symptoms appear, and he is grown fat.	
IX. Poivret.	None of the old Symptoms appear, and he is very well.	
X. Millotot.	None of the old Symptoms appear. There remains a *Callus* in the Seat of the Chanker, likewiſe red Spots on the Prepuce, and near the *Corona* of the *Glans*, which the Phyſicians are of Opinion deſerve not to be regarded; but in this the Surgeon differs from them.	
XI. Simoneau.	None of the old Symptoms appear, and he is very well.	
XII. Sallin.	I find no more mention made of him in the Journal, But his preceding State of Health makes me ſuſpect he died.	

Concluſions drawn from Trial II.

From this ſecond Trial we may draw the following Concluſions.

I. That the Venereal Diſeaſe with which theſe twelve Patients were infected was only gentle, and hardly exceeded the Limits of the firſt Degree; ſeeing it ſhewed itſelf only by Puſtules, Swellings of the inguinal Glands, *Porri*, and ſmall Ulcers of the Prepuce and *Glans*, &c. without any Ulcer of the Noſe, or Palate, any *Caries* of the Bones, or *Exoſtoſis*.

II. That there was one of the twelve, viz. III. who could not bear the Fumigations from the Danger of being ſuffocated: But to the reſt the Fumigations were repeated at leaſt eight, nine, or ten Times; nay in VII. and XII. no leſs than ſixteen Times.

III. That the Cure was protracted at leaſt for thirty nine Days, viz. from June 12th, 1737, till the 20th Day of July following; but in VII. and XII. it was ſtill more tedious.

IV. In moſt of them the Cure was difficult and painful, as the greateſt part of them ſuffered Sweatings, Looſeneſſes, and a Salivation.

V. Of thoſe who were fumigated, and kept ſeparate for about four Months, from September 15th, 1737, till January 7th following, and were only ten in Number (for III. was not able to bear the Fumigations, and VI. had ſtole away privately) five might be ſaid to have got rid of all the Symptoms of the Diſeaſe, and reckoned quite cured, viz. II. V. VIII. IX. and XI.

VI. That one, viz. VII. died, though he was young, of a ſtrong Conſtitution, and not very ill at firſt, but underwent ſixteen Fumigations. But it appeared upon opening his Body, that he died of an Inflammation and Abſceſs of the right Lobe of the Lungs, with an Inflammation and Extravaſation of Blood in the left Side of the Cerebellum. I know the Phyſicians were of Opinion, that this Patient died of a malignant Fever, and that the Fumigations were not at all to be blamed for it; but I likewiſe know for certain, that the Surgeons of the Hoſpital who were preſent during the whole Courſe, were quite of another Way of Thinking, and indeed, in my Opinion, not without Reaſon. For that malignant and deadly Fever, which the Patient fell into unexpectedly after he had been ſixteen Times fumigated, ſeems only to be laid hold of as a proper Incident, for clearing the Fumigator from being blamed for the Death of the Perſon fumigated.

VII. That there is room to ſuſpect that XII. viz. Sallin, died in the Courſe; becauſe he was dangerouſly ill at the Times of the Inſpection, which were made October 22d and November 19th 1737, and there was no Mention made of him at the laſt and moſt critical one, viz. On January 7th, 1738.

VIII. In the others, I. IV. X. and XII. if he was not dead, there remained manifeſt and pathognomonic Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which demonſtrated that the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe was by no Means extirpated, altho' XII. was fumigated no leſs than ſixteen Times.

TRIAL

TRIAL III. *Table* I.

The Names and Age of the Patients.	*The ſeveral Complaints of the Women, which were choſen for Fumigation. June 6th, 1737.*
I. Frances Tavernier Aged 25.	*Mariſcæ* in the *Anus*: Tubercles near the *Podex*: Some Marks of Puſtules: Some Puſtules ulcerated. She has undergone one Courſe of Unction already. She has likewiſe got the Itch.
II. Frances Darcourt. Aged 18.	Puſtules in the *Anus*: *Porri* at the Orifice of the *Urethra*, and in the *Labia* of the *Vulva*. She too has got the Itch.
III. Joan Girault. Aged 25.	*Fici*, *Mariſcæ*, and *Condylomata*, both in the *Anus* and *Vulva*; as alſo on the Hips. She alſo has got the Itch.
IV. Mary Edmond. Aged 19.	Puſtular *Criſtæ* in the *Labia Pudendi*. A puſtular *Condyloma* at the Top of the left Thigh. *Porri* and Puſtules in the *Anus*, all which are come upon the back of a *Gonorrhœa* which has run for five Months. She has likewiſe the Itch.
V. Elizabeth Iſidore. Aged 17.	Four *Fici* decuſſating one another in the left *Labium* of the *Vulva*. Two *Criſtæ* on the *Podex*. Has been ill four Months.
VI. Mary Julien. Aged 20.	The *Labia Pudendi* ſet thick with Puſtules: A great many ulcerous *Condylomata* in the *Anus*: A Swelling in the Groin reſembling a *Bubo*: A Gonorrhœa.
VII. Lewiſa Pujet. Aged 20.	A ſemilunar *Mariſca* in the *Anus*. Puſtules on the right Buttock near the *Anus*. One Puſtule on the right *Labium Vulvæ*. Puſtules on the right Thigh. She was ſalivated by Unction about a Month ago for one and twenty Days.
VIII. Catherine Godart. Aged 23.	Fiſſures and *Mariſcæ* in the *Anus*: Several Puſtules in the Thighs, Buttocks, and private Parts, Hard and red Swellings in the Neck: Is ill of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, but it has not run theſe four Days laſt paſt.
IX. Mary de Blache. Aged 24.	*Mariſcæ* and *Porri* all over the *Podex*: Several Puſtules upon the Hips, Thighs, and Legs: Has been ill eight Months, and five Months ago contracted a *Gonorrhœa*, which ſtill continues running.
X. Mary Ann Piſſiere. Aged 31.	Puſtules in the left *Labium* of the *Vulva*, and in the right Thigh: *Fici* in the *Anus*: Cutaneous Tubercles diſperſed over the *Hypogaſtrium*: The Belly very much ſwelled: The *Catamenia* have been ſtopped for five Months. Is ill of a *Gonorrhœa*, which for almoſt four Years has defied all Remedies.
XI. Joan le Comte. Aged 22.	Ulcerous Puſtules in the *Labia* and *Alæ* of the *Vulva*. *Fici* and *Mariſcæ* in the *Podex*.
XII. Simona Gaillard. Aged 40.	Broad, red, prominent Puſtules, ſcattered over the Body, and in ſeveral Places cluſtered: *Condylomata* in the *Anus*: Ulcerous Puſtules near the *Labia Vulvæ*: Is ill of a *Gonorrhœa*, which runs plentifully.

TRIAL III. *Table 2.*

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, June 17th, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, June 19th, 1737.*
I. Tavernier.	Has been four Times fumigated, and remains the ſame as at firſt. At the Requeſt of the Fumigator the *Mariſcæ* are cut off.	Has been only four Times fumigated as yet, having lately had her *Menſes*. Her Gums are ſwelled and red. In other Reſpects as at firſt.
II. Darcourt.	Has been four Times fumigated, but the Symptoms remain the ſame. The warty Excreſcence near the *Anus* is cut off; but the *Porri* near the *Urethra* are left.	Has been five Times fumigated. All the Symptoms the ſame as in the beginning.
III. Girault.	Has been four Times fumigated, and her Complaints remain the ſame. The *Mariſcæ* are left till another Time; but if they do not fall off ſpontaneouſly, they are to be cut off.	Has been only four Times fumigated, on Account of her Mouth's being ulcerated. The Ulcers grow more raw. The Spitting begins to come on. She is ordered a Purge Tomorrow Morning.
IV Edmond.	Has been four Times fumigated. Cannot be inſpected, upon Account of her *Menſes*.	Could not yet undergo the fifth Fumigation. Every Thing remains as at firſt.
V. Iſidore.	Has been four Times fumigated, without even the leaſt Remiſſion of the Symptoms.	Has been fumigated for the fifth Time. There remains only one *Criſta* in the *Anus*: She has a Looſeneſs, but the inſide of her Mouth is whole.
VI. Julien.	Having lain in only two Months ago, her Breaſts are turgid with Milk, on which account ſhe has not yet been fumigated. The Phyſicians are of Opinion, that the Fumigations are not therefore to be referred.	The Fumigation has been repeated. Every thing remains as in the beginning. She ſays that the Head-ach is eaſier ſince ſhe uſed this Remedy, and her Sleep is leſs diſturbed.
VII. Pujet.	Has been thrice fumigated. The Puſtule on the right *Labium* of the *Vulva* is better. This Day ſhe took a Purge on Account of little Ulcers in the Mouth, which, whether they are owing to the Fumigations, or to Unctions which were uſed about a Month ago, appears to be doubtful.	Has not been fumigated a fifth Time, on Account of her *Menſes*. Has had another Purge, which operated ſeveral Times. The ſmall Ulcers in the Mouth ſtill remain.
VIII. Godart.	After being thrice fumigated, finds herſelf no better.	Has been fumigated a fourth Time. Every Thing continues as before, only the Swellings of the Neck ſeem to grow leſs, and the Inſide of the Mouth is ulcered.
IX. De Blache.	Has been four Times fumigated, but finds no Alteration.	The Fumigation has not been repeated, on Account of her *Menſes*. All the Symptoms remain as at firſt.
X. Piſſiere.	Has been four Times fumigated. The Swelling of the Belly is gone down, becauſe ſhe has been frequently purged ſince the beginning of the Courſe. The other Symptoms remain the ſame.	Has not been fumigated ſince the laſt Inſpection. Her Mouth is beſet with Ulcers. She ſpits plentifully. She has a violent Looſeneſs, from a Purge which was given her. Another purge is ordered for her Tomorrow of *Catholicon* and Manna.
XI. Le Comte.	Has been four Times fumigated. The Puſtules on the *Labia* and *Alæ* of the *Vulva* are better,	Has been ſix Times fumigated. The inſide of the Mouth is healed. Every Thing elſe remains as in the Beginning, only the *Mariſcæ* of the Anus are ſomewhat diminiſhed.
XII. Gaillard.	Has been four Times fumigated. Is ſomewhat better.	Has not been fumigated a fifth Time, becauſe her Mouth is ulcered. The Ulcer of the Mouth remains as before, but the Puſtules ſeem to heal.

TRIAL III. *Table* 3.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, June, 22d, 1737.*	*Their State of Health, June 25th, 1737.*
I. Tavernier.	Has not been fumigated a fifth Time, on account of her *Menſes*; and on that account likewiſe not inſpected.	Has been ſix Times fumigated. The *Mariſcæ* of the *Anus* which were cut off, have not grown again. There remains only one Excreſcence on the *Anus*: The Tubercles of the *Anus* are leſs, and likewiſe the Puſtules.
II. Darcourt.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The *Porri* near the *Urethra* are gone. Some *Criſtæ*, which were ſituated above the Caruncles or *Nymphæ* are cut off.	Has been fumigated nine Times. The Puſtules and *Porri* of the Anus are diminiſhed.
III. Girault.	Could not undergo a fifth Fumigation, upon Account of her ſpitting copiouſly. The *Fici* and *Porri* round the *Anus* are cut off. The *Porri* near the *Vulva* are ſpared.	The Spitting, which ſtill continues, has prevented her being again fumigated. The *Porri* and *Condylomata* are decreaſed.
IV. Edmond.	Has been fumigated a ſixth Time. All the Symptoms remain the ſame. The *Porri* ſurrounding the *Anus* are cut off.	Has been fumigated for the eighth Time. All the Symptoms appear to be milder.
V. Iſidore.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The four *Fici* of the left *Labium* of the *Vulva* diſcharged *Pus* plentifully, and by that Means are diminiſhed.	Can neither be fumigated nor inſpected upon Account of her *Menſes*.
VI. Julien.	Has been fumigated a fourth Time. The Symptoms are ſomewhat gentler.	Has been ſix Times fumigated, and finds herſelf better.
VII. Pujet.	Could not undergo a ſixth Fumigation, on account of her *Menſtrua*; and on the ſame Account likewiſe not inſpected.	Has been fumigated a ſixth Time. Some of the Puſtules are diſcuſſed, and the reſt better.
VIII. Godart.	Has been five Times fumigated. The Puſtules are leſs, and the Tubercles of the *Anus* ſofter. The *Mariſcæ* are ſnipt off with Sciſſars.	Has been ſix Times fumigated. All the Symptoms are become milder.
IX. De Blache.	Has been ſix Times fumigated. The *Criſtæ*, *Porri*, and Puſtules, are remarkably better.	After the eighth Fumigation, which ſhe has now undergone, all the Symptoms appear more gentle. The Running is but ſmall.
X. Piſſiere.	Has not been fumigated ſince laſt Examination, becauſe of her plentiful Spitting. She is feveriſh, ſuſpects ſhe is with Child, and thinks ſhe feels it move.	Has been fumigated ſix Times. The Puſtules on the left *Labium Vulvæ* are quite gone, leaving only a ſmall Hardneſs behind them. Two pretty large *Criſtæ* in the *Anus* are cut off. The Running is ſtill conſiderable.
XI. Le Comte.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The Puſtules of the *Vulva* are almoſt whole. The *Mariſcæ* of the *Anus* are cut off.	A white and hard *Cicatrix* is left in the Seat of the Puſtules. The *Mariſcæ* of the *Anus* are gone down. Has not been fumigated again, on Account of the Hæmorrhage which followed the cutting of the *Mariſcæ*.
XII. Gaillard.	Spits plentifully, and therefore is not fumigated. All the Symptoms appear eaſier.	Has been fumigated five Times, and ſeems to grow better daily.

TRIAL III. *Table* 4.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, June 28th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, July 2d,* 1737.
I. Tavernier.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. Has been feveriſh Yeſterday and to Day, and complains of a Pain in her Head and Stomach, on which Accounts ſhe can neither be fumigated nor inſpected.	Was fumigated June 29th for the eighth Time; June 30th for the ninth Time, and July 1ſt for the tenth Time. She has got a Looſeneſs. The venereal Symptoms are all gone. She went to ſtool in one Day no leſs than fifty Times.
II. Darcourt.	Was fumigated for the tenth Time the 26th of this Month. The Puſtules of the Anus are cicatrized, and the Fumigator thinks her cured.	Has not been fumigated ſince the laſt Examination. The Fumigator ſays ſhe is cured. Every thing remains as when laſt inſpected.
III Girault.	All the Symptoms continue as before. The Spitting is not quite gone yet; nevertheleſs ſhe has been fumigated for the fifth Time.	Was fumigated June 29th, for the ſixth Time; June 30th for the 7th Time; and July 1ſt for the 8th Time. Is troubled with a Reaching, but does not vomit, on which account ſhe is blooded, and is ordered a Purge.
IV. Edmond.	Has been ten Times fumigated. The Puſtules, or rather the *Condylomata* of the Thigh are conſiderably diminiſhed.	Was fumigated June 29th for the eleventh Time, and June 30th for the twelfth Time. Has complained of a Pain in her Stomach for eight Days. All the Symptoms are better.
V. Iſidore.	The *Fici* ſurrounding the left *Labium Vulvæ* have been cut off, on which Account ſhe could not bear the Fumigation.	Was fumigated June 30th for the eighth Time, and July 1ſt for the ninth Time. She has a Pain in her Stomach, is coſtive, and has a hard Swelling in the left *Labium Pudendi*, where there was a Sinus. The Sinus is opened and the Calloſities cut.
VI. Julien.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The Running ſtill continues; but the other Symptoms are better.	Was fumigated June 29th for the eighth Time, and June 30th for the ninth Time. She complains of a *Teneſmus*, with griping Pains. The Running continues; but the other Symptoms grow daily better.
VII. Pujet.	The Signs of an approaching Salivation appear in her ulcered Mouth, on which account it is thought proper to refer the Fumigation. The Puſtules diminiſh.	Was fumigated June 30th for the ſeventh Time; and July 1ſt for the 8th Time. Is much troubled with an empty Reaching to vomit. All the Symptoms the ſame as when laſt examined.
VIII. Godart.	Has been eight Times fumigated. A ſlight Swelling appears in the right *Labium Vulvæ*, without any Hardneſs. The other Symptoms grow daily better.	Was fumigated June 30th for the ninth Time; and July 1ſt for the tenth Time. Is quite free of Pain. The ſix *Criſtæ* which grew near the *Anus* are cut off.
IX. De Blache.	Has been fumigated for the ninth Time. There remains only one *Criſta* in the *Anus*, and it likewiſe is diminiſhed. All the Puſtules begin to cicatrize. The Running ſtill continues.	Was fumigated June 30th for the tenth Time, and July 1ſt for the 11th Time. She has complained of a Pain of her Stomach for eight Days, and is coſtive. The other Symptoms are better,
X. Piſſiere.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The *Criſtæ* which were cut off have not ſprouted afreſh. The two *Criſtæ*, ſurrounding the Anus, are leſs. The Running continues.	Was fumigated June 29th for the eighth Time. Has a violent Looſeneſs, attended with ſevere Gripes. She went to ſtool thirty Times in four and twenty Hours, which has weakened her very much.
XI. Le Comte.	She could not undergo a ninth Fumigation, on account of her *Menſes*, but ſhe has been fumigated for the eighth Time. The *Fici* in the *Anus* remain, but are ſmaller.	Was fumigated June 28th for the eighth Time, and has been very well ever ſince. The Fumigator thinks ſhe is cured. The *Fici* of the *Anus* are ſtill more diminiſhed.
XII. Gaillard.	Has been ſeven Times fumigated. The Running is ſtopped, and all the other Symptoms are diſappeared.	Was fumigated June 29th for the eighth Time, and June 30th for the ninth Time. She finds herſelf very well.

TRIAL III. *Table* 5.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, July 5th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, July 9th,* 1737.
I. Tavernier.	The ſame as when laſt examined. Has been fumigated only ten Times.	The Puſtules on the *Nates* are ſmaller and more flat: She has not been again fumigated.
II. Darcourt.	Has not been fumigated any more. The Fumigator thinks ſhe is cured. There remains a Redneſs together with Tubercles in the *Anus*; and the Roots of the *Porri* near the *Urethra* are pretty hard,	The Tubercles and Swellings are diminiſhed.
III. Girault.	Has not been fumigated ſince laſt Examination. The *Porri* of the Labia remain, though not ſo large. She ſtill ſpits.	The Salivation continues, and the *Porri* are diminiſhed.
IV. Edmond.	Has not been fumigated again. The *Condylomata* are leſs; and a *Porrus* appears near the *Anus*. The Running ſtill continues.	The Puſtules and *Condylomata* of the *Anus* are contracted. The *Porri* and Gonorrhœa ſtill remain.
V. Iſidore.	Has not undergone any farther Fumigation. She finds herſelf pretty well. But there is a purulent Diſcharge from the *Vagina*.	All the Symptoms grow better; but there is ſtill a purulent Diſcharge from the *Vagina*. The Fumigator thinks ſhe is cured.
VI. Julien.	Was fumigated July 4th for the tenth Time. The Running ſtill continues, a Redneſs appears in the *Vulva*, and Tubercles near the *Podex*.	The Redneſs of the *Vulva* and the Tubercles of the *Podex* gradually diſappear. She is ſaid to be cured, but the Running ſtill continues.
VII. Pujet.	Has not been again fumigated. The ſemilunar *Criſta* near the *Anus* is cut off.	Every Thing has gone on well ſince the *Criſta* was cut off. She is ſaid to be cured.
VIII. Godart.	Has not been fumigated ſince the laſt Examination. The Puſtules are either diminiſhed, or cicatrized, but the Cicatrices are red and hard.	The Running ſtill continues, and the large Puſtule on the right Buttock diſcharges Pus plentifully, and is hard.
IX. De Blache.	Has not been any more fumigated. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured. All the Symptoms are gone off.	The ſame as when laſt examined. The Fumigator ſays ſhe is cured.
X. Piſſiere.	Has not been again fumigated.	At the Fumigator's Deſire, the *Criſta* ſituated near the *Anus* is cut off.
XI. Le Comte.	Is not to be any more fumigated; for the Fumigator ſays ſhe is cured. However there is a purulent Diſcharge from the *Vagina*.	Is very well.
XII. Gaillard.	Has not been again fumigated. She finds herſelf very well, only the Running continues, though very gentle.	Is well, and the Fumigator ſays ſhe is cured.

TRIAL III. *Table* 6.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, July 12th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, July 19th,* 1737.
I. Tavernier.	Is troubled with the Epilepſy, which ſhe has been ſubject to ever ſince ſhe was ſeven Years old: And therefore ſhe is not inſpected.	Could not be inſpected, upon account of her *Menſes*. Has got a Pain in her Head from a Hurt occaſioned by a Fall, while ſhe was in a Fit of the Epilepſy.
II. Darcourt.	A ſmall *Criſta* appears afreſh at the *Anus*.	The *Criſta* near the Anus is gone. All the Symptoms are well. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.
III. Girault.	Was fumigated July 10th for the ninth Time. The *Porri* of the *Labia Vulvæ* are ſofter, but not ſmaller. The Salivation continues.	The Salivation continues. The *Porri* on the *Labia Vulvæ* have diſappeared. But there are three others ſprung up near the *Nymphæ*.
IV. Edmond.	Was fumigated July 10th for the thirteenth Time. All the Symptoms ſeem to grow better.	The Puſtules and *Condylomata* are almoſt quite gone. There is a ſmall Tubercle near the *Anus*, and a ſlight Excoriation near the Caruncles. The Running is ſtopped.
V. Iſidore.	There is no Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Vagina*. The Sinus which was laid open July 2d, begins to cicatrize.	In room of the *Fici* which were cut off, there is grown a fungous Excreſcence of the ſame Kind. Otherwiſe ſhe is well, and the Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.
VI. Julien.	Every thing remains as when laſt examined. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.	The Running continues, with an Inflammation of the *Vulva*. The Fmigator believes ſhe is cured.
VII. Pujet.	She is better than ſhe felt herſelf when laſt examined. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured. But the Running ſtill continues.	The Running continues, but the other Symptoms ſeem to be gone off. The Fumigator ſays ſhe is cured.
VIII. Godart.	The Running continues plentiful, but the Puſtule is neither ſo hard, nor ſo purulent as before.	The Running continues as before. The Puſtule on the left Buttock is cruſty, but not ſo hard.
IX. De Blache.	The Running is ſtill plentiful. There is a puſtular Tubercle on the left Buttock. She is ſaid to be cured.	The Running continues plentiful. The Puſtule on the left Buttock is not ſo hard as before. A Redneſs appears at the *Anus*. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.
X. Piſſiere.	A cruſty Puſtule on the right Buttock; and ſome *Porri* on the right Thigh. She affirms ſhe is with Child.	The Running is increaſed. The Puſtule on the right Buttock ſwells, but is not cruſty. The upper Side of the *Vulva* is inflamed by the *Gonorrhœa*. An Ulceration appears at the *Anus*, where the two *Criſtæ* were cut off.
XI. Le Comte.	Is well, and ſaid to be cured.	All the Symptoms are vaniſhed. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.
XII. Gaillard.	The ſame as when laſt examined. She is thought to be cured.	The Marks of the Puſtules are not ſo red as before. The Running continues, but ſparingly. The Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.

TRIAL III. *Table* 7.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, July 26th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, Auguſt 7th,* 1737.
I. Tavernier.	The Running continues. Some ſmall Puſtules remain on the left Buttock. Yeſterday ſhe was again ſeized with the Epilepſy.	The *Gonorrhœa* continues, and a Redneſs remains in the Seat of the Puſtules. She is ſaid to be cured.
II. Darcourt.	Is ſtill better; and the Fumigator believes ſhe is well.	The Running is gentle, and ſlight Excoriations appear about the *Urethra*, as alſo *Porri* at the *Anus*, an Ulceration in the Extremity of the *Rectum*, and a few Tubercles on the right Buttock. She is ſaid to be cured.
III. Girault.	The Running continues. The *Porri* on the Caruncles are leſs.	The Salivation is not ſtopped yet, and the Inſide of the Mouth is ulcered. In the *Vulva* there is a pretty large *Porrus*, which has been privately half deſtroyed by Cauſtic. There are ſome *Porri* and Puſtules at the Entry of the *Vagina*.
IV. Edmond.	The Running continues; the other Symptoms are the ſame as when ſhe was laſt examined.	Finds herſelf very well.
V. Iſidore.	The ſpongy Excreſcence is diminiſhed. Some Marks of the Cauſtic remain. She is thought to be cured.	Every Thing has diſappeared, except the Marks left by the Cauſtic. She is ſaid to be cured.
VI. Julien.	The Running continues. The *Vulva* is leſs red, and ſhe is thought to be cured.	The Running continues, but the *Vulva* is not ſo hot. She is ſaid to be cured.
VII. Pujet.	Nothing remains but the Running. She is believed to be cured.	The Running continues. A Puſtule appears afreſh in the right *Labium Vulvæ*. She too is ſaid to be cured.
VIII. Godart.	The Running continues. The Puſtule on the left Buttock is better. But there are ſome Exulcerations and Remains of the *Criſtæ* at the *Anus*..	The ſame as when laſt examined. But a remarkable Swelling appears lately in the right Groin. The Glands in the other Groin are likewiſe a little ſwelled.
IX. De Blache.	The Running is very plentiful. The Puſtule on the left Buttock begins to cicatrize. But there is a new Ulceration appears at the *Anus*, and a Diſcharge of Pus from the *Podex*. She is ſaid to be cured.	The Running continues plentiful. The Puſtules on the left Buttock is covered with a red Cicatrice. The Excoriation at the *Anus* continues; as alſo the Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Podex*, and laſtly a *Porrus* has appeared lately near the *Anus*. She is ſaid to be cured.
X. Piſſiere.	The Running flows plentifully, and the Borders of the *Urethra* are hot. The Ulceration at the *Anus* continues. The Embrio kicks; the Kidnies are painful, and there is a Diſcharge of the *Ichor* from the *Vagina*, on which Account ſhe is ordered to be blooded.	The *Gonorrhœa* continues plentiful, and the *Clitoris* is inflamed. The Ulceration at the *Anus* and the Puſtule on the Buttock continue. There is likewiſe a Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Podex*.
XI. Le Comte.	Is well, and the Fumigator believes ſhe is cured.	Two Excreſcences appear afreſh on the left *Labium Vulvæ*. She is ſaid to be cured.
XII. Gaillard.	The ſame as when laſt examined. She is thought to be cured.	The Running continues. In other reſpects ſhe is well, and is ſaid to be cured.

TRIAL III. *Table* 8.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, August 21st,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, September 3d,* 1737.
I. Tavernier.	Is grown fatter. The Seat of the Puſtules is red, and a Redneſs appears near the *Anus*. She is ſaid to be cured. The Running continues.	The Running continues. The Redneſs near the *Anus* has diſappeared, and the Cicatrices of the Puſtules are paler. There is a ſlight Inflammation in the Orifice of the *Vagina*. She is ſaid to be cured.
II. Darcourt.	The Running continues. The Ulcerations about the *Urethra* are whitiſh, and ſeem as if they were burnt with a Cauſtic. There is a gentle Ulceration in the Extremity of the *Rectum*. The Tubercles have diſappeared, and ſhe is ſaid to be cured.	The Running continues; *Porri* appear ſprouting near the Orifice of the *Vagina*, and ſome ſmall ones in the *Rectum*, where it was excoriated. She is ſaid to be cured.
III. Girault.	The Salivation ſtill continues, as alſo the *Porrus* in the left *Labium Vulvæ*, and ſmall glandular Swellings in both the *Labia*. There are three Eſchars in the right Buttock, burnt with Cauſtics. She is ſaid to be cured.	The Inſide of the Mouth, which was fretted by the Salivation is better. The *Porrus* in the *Vulva* ſtill remains. The ſmall glandular Swellings of the *Labia* are increaſed. She is ſaid to be cured.
IV. Edmond.	The ſame as when laſt examined. She is ſaid to be cured.	Between the Aliform Proceſſes and the left *Labium Vulvæ*, ſome ſmall Excreſcences ſprout out, reſembling *Criſtæ* or *Porri*. She is ſaid to be cured.
V. Iſidore.	Was allowed the Liberty of going out by Order of the Magiſtrates. The Phyſicians ſay they are not certain that ſhe is cured.	
VI. Julien.	The Running continues, with a Redneſs and Inflammation of the *Clitoris* and neighbouring Parts. She is ſaid to be cured.	She has her monthly Evacuations upon her. And is ſtill ſaid to be cured.
VII. Pujet.	Has her monthly Evacuations upon her. She is ſaid to be cured.	The Puſtule on the right *Labium* of the *Vulva* remains as large as before. She is ſaid to be cured.
VIII. Godart.	The Running continues. The Swelling of the Groins is gone. The Puſtule on the right Buttock is not ſo cruſty, but as hard as before. The Ulcerations near the *Anus* are leſs. She is ſaid to be cured.	The Running continues. The Puſtule on the left Buttock is a hard as before, but leſs cruſty. There is a Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Anus*, and a ſemi-lunar Tubercle there, together with a prominent *Criſta*, both which appear to have been lately burnt by Cauſtic. She too is ſaid to be cured.
IX. De Blache.	The Running continues. The Ulceration near the *Anus* is leſs, a *Porrus* appears near it, and *Pus* is diſcharged from it, but in ſmall Quantity. She is ſaid to be cured.	We cannot be certain about the Running, upon Account of her Menſes being upon her. The Excoriation at the Anus remains the ſame, together with ſome Warts. There is a Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Anus*. She is ſaid to be well.
X. Piſſiere.	The Running ſtill continues. The other Symptoms are the ſame as when ſhe was laſt examined. She has got a *Teneſmus*.	The Running continues. Some Sinuſes, diſcharging *Pus*, are ſuſpected near the *Urethra*. She is entered into the ninth Month of her Pregnancy, and is alſo ſaid to be cured.
XI. Le Comte.	The Excreſcences which appeared on the left *Labium Vulvæ* are leſs. There is a ſlight Excoriation, which ſeems to have been burnt by the Cauſtic. She is ſaid to be cured.	She has no Symptom remaining, and is ſaid to be cured.
XII. Gaillard.	The Running ſtill continues. She is ſaid to be cured.	The ſame as when laſt examined.

TRIAL III. *Table* 9.

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, Sept. 12th,* 1737.	*Sept. 27th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, October 8th,* 1737.
I. Tavernier.	Could not be inſpected, both on Account of her *Menſes*, and her being ſeized with the Epilepſy.	The Women were not examined, on account of their having been removed to another Hoſpital called *de la Salpetriere*; but it was determined that they ſhould viſit them the 8th of October following.	The Running continues: Otherwiſe ſhe is well.
II. Darcourt.	The whitiſh Marks of the *Vaginæ* reſembling *Porriæ* ſtill remain; and there are four ſmall *Porri* in the *Rectum*.		There remains a whitiſh Spot near the *Urethra*, and ſeveral ſmall *Porri* ſeem to ſprout at the Orifice of the *Vagina*. There is alſo a conſiderable one near the Anus.
III. Girault.	The *Porrus* of the *Vulva* is diminiſhed, and the ſmall glandular Swellings of the *Labia* are gone down.		The Ulcers of the Mouth are cicatrized. The ſmall glandular Swellings on the Lips of the *Vulva*, are ſmaller and fewer in number. There is a *Porrus* on the Inſide of each of theſe Lips.
IV. Edmond.	The ſame as when laſt examined.		Some Porri ſeem to ſprout afreſh on the Inſide of the left Lip of the *Vulva*, and near the *Anus* appear three warty Protuberances.
V. Iſidore.			
VI. Julien.	The Running continues, with a Redneſs of the Urethra. Otherwiſe ſhe is well.		The Running ſtill continues. The Borders of the *Clitoris* and *Anus* are red, occaſioned by the Flux of the Venereal Humour, as the Phyſicians imagine.
VII. Pujet.	The Puſtule on the left *Labium Vulvæ*, is neither red, hard, nor ſwelled.		Is well, and grown fat. There is however near the Anus a Fiſſure, which the Phyſicians are not clear about.
VIII. Godart.	The Running continues, but the Puſtule on the right Buttock is not ſo hard. A ſmall Quantity of *Pus* is diſcharged from the *Anus*. The ſemi-lunar Tubercle, and the *Criſtæ* of the *Rectum* are leſs.		The Running continues. There is a very ſmall Puſtule in the left Buttock. Near the *Anus* are two Excreſcences, which when preſſed diſcharge *Pus*, but in ſmall Quantity.
IX. De Blache.	The Running continues; the Excoriation of the *Anus* and the Warts are leſs; but a new *Criſta* appears near the *Clitoris*.		The Running continues; there is no *Criſta* near the *Clitoris*, but round the *Anus* appear ſeven Excreſcences, four of which are of the warty kind, and three of the Nature of *Criſtæ*.
X. Piſſiere.	The Running continues, and the Excoriation at the *Anus* only remains. She has been ſubject to labour Pains for five Days.		Was inſpected in the Hoſpital of *Biceſtre* Oct. 22d. at which Time the Running was very plentiful, and two *Criſtæ* appeared at the *Anus*. The Fumigator confeſſed that ſhe was not cured. At that Time ſhe was not delivered.
XI. Le Comte.	She has no Symptom remaining.		Is well, but there is a Diſcharge of Pus from the *Anus*.
XII. Gaillard.	The Running continues, otherwiſe ſhe is well.		The Running continues, otherwiſe ſhe is very well.

The Fumigator affirms that all the Women are cured, excepting only Mary Ann Piſſiere, who could not uſe his Remedy conveniently on Account of her Pregnancy. He deſires that ſhe may be confined ſeparately for ſome Time.

All the Women are grown fat.

TRIAL III. *Table laſt.*

Names of the Patients.	*Their State of Health, November 5th,* 1737.	*Their State of Health, January 7th,* 1738.
I. Tavernier.	Could not be inſpected, on Account of her *Menſes.*	II. The Running ſtill continues; otherwiſe ſhe is ſaid to be cured.
II. Darcourt.	Freſh *Porri* ſprout out near the *Urethra.* A *Porrus* appears in the left *Labium Vulvæ*, and a Fiſſure near the *Anus.*	The *Porri* continue the ſame. A *Criſta* riſes up on the right Side of the *Anus.* She is grown fat.
III. Girault.	The Inſide of the Mouth is healed. The ſmall glandular Swellings of the *Labia Vulvæ* have diſappeared. But on the left *Labium* there is a *Porrus*, and on the right red Excreſcences like *Criſtæ.* There is a Swelling in the *Ala* of the left Noſtril, and an Ulceration below the Noſe.	
IV. Edmond.	Near the *Urethra* appear ſome præter-natural Excreſcences, and near the Anus a Wart, in Place of the three beforementioned.	The Excreſcences and Warts remain, but they are flatter, and leſs hard.
V. Iſidore.		
VI. Julien.	The Running ſtill continues, and occaſions a Redneſs in the Neighbourhood both of the *Clitoris* and *Anus.*	The Borders of the *Clitoris* are red, which the Phyſicians attribute to the Running; but the Surgeon is of another Opinion. A *Criſta* is ſprung up in the left *Labium Vulvæ.* She is become fat.
VII. Pujet.	Is well and become fat. In Place of the Fiſſure, there is an Excreſcence near the *Anus* in form of a *Criſta.*	The Running continues, and there are three *Criſtæ* which riſe from the *Anus.* She likewiſe is grown fat.
VIII. Godart.	The Puſtule on the right Buttock is almoſt quite gone, but near the *Anus* ſtill remain two Excreſcences, which diſcharge Pus.	The ſame purulent Excreſcences remain near the *Anus.* There are four Puſtules broke out in each *Labium*, and one on the right Buttock near the *Anus.*
IX. De Blache.	The Running ſtill continues, and the Excreſcences ſurrounding the *Anus* remain the ſame.	The Running continues. The *Anus* is ſurrounded with five *Porri* and three *Criſtæ.*
X. Piſſiere.		
XI. Le Comte.	Is well; but there is ſtill a Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Anus.*	There is a ſmall Diſcharge of *Pus* from the *Anus.* She is become fat.
XII. Gaillard.	The Running ſtill continues: but in other Reſpects ſhe is well.	Is very well.

From

From Trial *Third* it follows,

Concluſions drawn from Trial III.

I. That all the twelve Women which were choſe for that Trial, were affected with the Venereal Diſeaſe only gently, and, as it were, in the firſt Stage; ſeeing they had no other Symptoms, beſides Puſtules, *Porri*, *Mariſcæ*, *Condylomata*, *Gonorrhœas*, *Buboes*, *Fiſſures*, &c.

II. If you except three, *viz.* VII. X. and XI. which were fumigated only eight Times, all the reſt underwent it nine, or ten Times, nay IV. thirteen Times, in the Space of forty Days, that is, from June 6th, 1737, till the 15th of July following, when the Fumigations were left off.

III. That the Cure in all of them was troubleſome and difficult, attended with a plentiful Spitting, a great Ulceration of the Mouth, and a violent Looſeneſs; and which was peculiar to ſeveral of the Women, with a great Pain of the Stomach in IV. V. and IX; an empty reaching to vomit in III. and VII. a *Teneſmus* and violent Cholic Pains in VI. and X. upon which ſee *Table* 4.

IV. That the eleven Women which remained (for one of them *viz.* V. had obtained Leave to go out) were confined ſeparately for about four Months, *viz.* from September 15th, 1737, till January 7th, 1738, when they were inſpected for the laſt Time.

V. That during that Time the *Porri*, Excreſcencies, *Criſtæ*, and *Mariſcæ*, which ſurrounded the *Anus* or *Pudenda* from the Beginning of the Cure, were frequently cut off, nay, by order of the Fumigator who did not act honourably, privately conſumed with Cauſtic ſeveral Times, as in V. June 26th; in III. Auguſt 7th; in II. and III. Auguſt 21ſt; and in VIII. September 3d, *&c.* but nevertheleſs, in Spite of the Fumigations, they ſoon ſprung up afreſh, or ſomething worſe inſtead of them.

VI. Nay, that in the very Cure there aroſe new venereal Symptoms in moſt of them, as *Criſtæ* near the *Anus* in II. July 12th. New *Porri* in the *Nymphæ* in III. July 19th. Freſh *Hyperſarcoſes* in IV. the ſame Day; and ſome *Criſtæ*, September 3d. A ſmall Criſta near the *Clitoris* in IX. September 12th. A *Bubo* in the right Groin in VIII. Auguſt 7th. Two Excreſcences in the left *Labium Vulvæ* in XI. Auguſt 7th; A *Criſta* in the *Vulva* in VI. and Puſtules in the *Labiæ Vulvæ* in VIII. *Porri* and *Criſtæ* near the *Anus* in IX. January 7th, *&c.* ſo that in moſt of them *the Diſeaſe grew worſe under the Cure.*

VII. That of all thoſe that were fumigated, there were only two at moſt, *viz.* I. and XII. who perfectly recovered, if we may believe even them to be compleatly cured, ſeeing they had been ſubject to a Running for eight Months, which was not yet dried up.

VIII. That the other Ten were affected with the Venereal Diſeaſe the ſame as before, which was plain from the *Porri*, *Criſtæ*, Excreſcences, Puſtules, *&c.* which after being frequently cut off, and deſtroyed by Cauſtic, ſoon ſprung up afreſh from the Roots.

IX. Nevertheleſs the Fumigator during the whole Courſe boaſted of his Succeſs, openly affirming that they were all cured, nay, impudently ſhewing them to the Phyſicians as if they were really cured, while there were plain pathognomonic Symptoms of the Force of the Diſeaſe in each of them, which is a *manifeſt glaring* Proof of the Ignorance and Impudence of this Set of Men, or at leaſt of the Ignorance and Impudence of this boaſting Empiric.

TRIAL IV. *Table* 2.

The first Patient, who died of a Conſumption contracted by Fumigation.

I.

William Majori of lower Languedoc, aged thirty-five, of a ſtrong Habit of Body, a common Soldier in the Company of D. Puches, in the Regiment commonly called *le Regiment d'eu.*

* He was infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe at Marſeilles in December 1736, which diſcovered itſelf by a *Bubo* in each Groin; two Venereal Ulcers in the Yard, one in the Prepuce, and the other in the *Frænum*; an obſtinate Head-ach, Pains of the Joints, Puſtules ſcattered over the Body, Watchfulneſs, *&c.*

In the Month of February, 1737, he was induced and perſuaded by ſome of his Fellow-Soldiers to put himſelf under the Hands of three Quacks, or Mountebanks, who boaſted that they could cure any who were infected both ſafely and eaſily, and it appears that they were Deputies of the ſame Charbonnier, whom we have ſpoken of above, who was not yet come to Paris.

It was immediately agreed upon, and he wus fumigated without any previous Preparation. The Fumigation was repeated eleven Times, intermitting two or three Days between each. After the third Time he was ſeized with a violent Looſeneſs, but after two Days it ſtopped, when the Spitting firſt came on, which continued within Bounds, but next to a plentiful Salivation during the whole Courſe.

The Patient, during the whole Courſe, ſuffered nothing remarkable, except a frequent dry Cough, which grew worſe after each Fumigation; and a great Difficulty of Breathing, which almoſt ſtifled him.

After five or ſix Fumigations, the Puſtules and venereal little Ulcers diſappeared; the Head-ach and Pains of the Joints left him the 25th Day of the Courſe; the Bubo could not be reſolved, but it came to a Suppuration, and at laſt ſpewed out *Pus* by ſeveral ſmall Apertures.

At length, on the 34th Day of the Courſe, the Patient's State of Health was inquired into by theſe Empirics. The Prepuce, the Extremity of which was grown hard and callous, embraced the *Glans* ſo tight, that it could not be pulled back. The *Bubo* diſcharged a ſmall Quantity of *Serum* or *Ichor*. The Patient was weak, but in other Reſpects pretty well. Wherefore theſe Quacks very confidently pronounced him perfectly cured, affirming, that the *Phimoſis*, which remained, would preſently get well, after he had recovered Strength.

The Patient, on the twentieth Day after the Courſe was finiſhed, although he was ſtill weak, followed the Regiment, which was marching towards Alſace; but as he had a bad Cough, and was not able to walk, he was allowed to ride in the Baggage Waggons. By the Time they got to Beſançon he was very ill, and not being able to go further he was received into St. Lewis's Hoſpital, where being inſpected by the Surgeon, it appeared,

1. That the outer Margin of the Prepuce, beyond the *Glans* was hardened into a *Callus*, which was as large as the whole Yard. 2. That the *Bubo* had degenerated into a *Fiſtula*, which diſcharged a ſanious *Ichor*. 3. That the *Fauces* were quite eroded with a great many ſmall Ulcers. 4. That both the Legs were ſurrounded with a broad callous Ulcer: 5. That the Lungs were dry and aſthmatic, the Voice hoarſe, the Spitting no leſs plentiful than during the Time of the Cure, and likewiſe a flow Fever; in a Word, that he had all the Symptoms of a confirmed Pox, and a beginning hectic Fever.

Seeing him in ſo dangerous a Condition, it was judged proper that he ſhould leave off Medicines, till his Strength ſhould be recruited by reſt and a nouriſhing Diet. For this Purpoſe he was ordered Gruel of Rice and Barley, and ſuch like, for his Stomach could not bear Milk. As ſoon as his Strength was a little recruited, he earneſtly deſired to try a Salivation by mercurial Unction in the common Method.

The Weakneſs of his Lungs was a manifeſt Obſtacle to this: But as no other Method of aſſiſting him occurred, it was accordingly agreed upon. He had hardly been a Day or two in the Venereal Ward, neither had he uſed any Sort of Unction, when he was ſeized ſpontaneouſly with a plentiful Saliva-

* This firſt Hiſtory I received from Oegidius Vasher, firſt Surgeon to the Hoſpital at Beſançon, and very ſkilful in his Profeſſion: The other two I had from another Surgeon, who is a Man of the greateſt Veracity, and was an Eye-Witneſs of all that paſſed.

tion,

tion, and as he had not Strength to bear it, he was obliged to be moved into another Ward.

However from that accidental Salivation he received this Benefit, that the Prepuce was thereby ſo ſoftened and relaxed, that it could be pulled back ſo as to uncover one half of the *Glans*, and then came into View the ſmall Venereal Ulcers, which preyed upon the Nut, and were interſperſed with *Porri*. But at the ſame Time it was attended with this Inconvenience, that a great many Puſtules ſpread themſelves in different Parts of the Body, which were dry, cruſty, round, and each of them about the Size of a Silver Two-pence.

The old Puſtules were preſently ſucceeded by new ones; and ſoon after he was ſeized with violent Pains of his Joints, which confined him to his Bed; not only his Head grew bald, but all the Hairs fell off his Body; an Abſceſs formed on the left Wriſt with an œdematous Swelling of the Fore-Arm; he ſpit Pus plentifully, and had a hectic Fever, which waſted him ſo that he died March 11, 1738.

Upon diſſecting his Body, the upper Part of each Lobe of the Lungs, adjoining to the Diviſion of the *Trachea*, was ulcered and quite putrid: And the lower part turgid with thick Blood. The reſt of the *Viſcera* appeared to be quite ſound.

In the Arm, the Heads of the three Bones, viz. of the *Os Humeri*, the *Radius*, and *Ulna*, were carious and fiſtulous for ſix Fingers Breadth, and upon being rubbed gently between the Fingers crumbled into Duſt. The ſurrounding Fleſh was black, and reſembled a Maſs of Clay, without any Appearances of diſtinct Fibres.

TRIAL

TRIAL IV. *Table* 2.

Another Patient, who recovered but imperfectly, and only in Appearance.

II. James Molar, a Swiss, Porter to the Duke *de Nivernois*, aged 35.

Was ill of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which diſcovered itſelf by twelve Puſtules on the Forehead, two ſmall Ulcers in the Yard, five Puſtules near the Anus, together with a *Condyloma*.

He was fumigated for the firſt Time, July 9th, 1737, and the Fumigation was repeated five Days ſucceſſively. The Spitting came on the ſixth Day, and three Days after increaſed in ſuch a Manner, that for the following fifteen Days he ſpit five or ſix Pounds daily; and for nine more two Pounds every Day. Beſides he was fumigated twice during the Time of the Salivation, *viz.* on the ſeventh and eighth Days, to which ſhould be added four others, which were directed to the *Anus*. He was purged three Times towards the End of the Salivation. And the whole Courſe was finiſhed in the Space of thirty Days.

All the ſmall Ulcers of the Yard, as alſo all the Puſtules diſappeared during the Courſe, but not the *Condyloma*. On the Month of December following, two *Criſtæ* appeared at the *Anus*, together with two *Porri*, and a Fiſſure between them.

In January 1738, by the Advice, and even at the Expence of the Fumigator, he repeated the Fumigations, together with five other Domeſtics, who were ill of the ſame Diſeaſe, and who, as well as he, had been fumigated before by the ſame Perſon, and without Succeſs.

He was now fumigated ten Times in the Space of twenty-five Days. And during this Courſe he ſpit about thirty Pounds; but for all this, the Symptoms did not diſappear, neither were the *Criſtæ*, nor the other Excreſcences cured, though they were frequently cut off, and deſtroyed by Cauſtic.

In the Month of June he went into the Country, but it is certain he owned to a Friend of his before he went, that ſome *Criſtæ* were ſprung up afreſh near the Anus.

A third Patient, who did not recover.

III. Dennis Potel, Coachman to the ſame Duke *de Nivernois*, aged 45.

Was infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, as appeared from ſmall Ulcers of the Yard, an obſtinate Head-ach, Watchings, Pains in the Joints of the Arms and Legs, with a Senſe of Wearineſs without any Cauſe, &c.

He was fumigated, for the firſt Time, July 20th, 1737, and the Fumigation was repeated daily afterwards for ſeven Days running. After the ſixth Day he ſpit four or five Pounds a Day for the Space of twelve Days, and for the nine following about two Pounds every Day. He likewiſe underwent two more Fumigations, viz. a ninth and tenth during the Time of the Cure, and was twice purged towards the End of the Salivation. The whole Space of the Courſe took up ſeven and twenty Days.

He perceived no kind of Benefit from the Fumigations: Nay, in the Month of December following, ſeven or eight Puſtules ſprung up near the Anus, which determined him at laſt to try a Salivation by Unction, whereby he was cured.

From

From Trial IV. we may obſerve,

Obſervations upon Trial IV.

I. That none of the three Patients was very ill of the Venereal Diſeaſe, becauſe in each of them the Symptoms were only ſuch, as attend a ſlight Degree of that Diſeaſe.

II. That the Space of the Courſe was thirty four Days in I; thirty Days in II; and twenty ſeven Days in III; and therefore as long, if not longer, in each of them, than that of a Salivation by Unction commonly is.

III. That in II. and III. the Spitting was as copious and troubleſome, as it commonly uſes to be in a high Salivation by Unction.

IV. That in all the three the Fumigations ſucceeded ſo ill, that they not only did no Service to any of them, but new Venereal Symptoms appeared afterwards in each.

V. That they had even had very pernicious Effects upon I. ſeeing he died of a Conſumption of the Lungs, which he contracted by fumigating, and to which he was not at all ſubject before.

The Sum of all the Concluſions.

Wherefore, all Circumſtances conſidered, the Concluſions from all the Trials may be reduced to the following Heads.

I. That amongſt the XXXVIII Patients, upon whom the Fumigations were tried, there was none infected to the greateſt Degree, or even to a great Degree of the Venereal Diſeaſe, but in moſt of them the Symptoms were only cutaneous, for removing of which it has been found that Fumigations are very effectual, although the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe has not been eradicated.

II. That each of the Patients found the Cure by Fumigation to be full as tedious, troubleſome, and painful, if not more ſo, than that by Salivation raiſed by Unction.

III. That by that Method of Cure four at leaſt were killed, that is almoſt one in nine; viz. two in Trial I. one in II. and one in IV. although they all had the Diſeaſe only in a gentle Degree, were young, and naturally of ſtrong Conſtitutions.

IV. That of the XXXVIII. Patients who were fumigated, two and twenty at leaſt, that is, more than one half, received no Benefit from it, at leaſt it is certain they were by no Means cured.

V. That at moſt there were only XI. out of the XXXVII. that is, near a third Part, reckoned to be cured; but ſome of whom ſoon relapſed into the Venereal Diſeaſe, altho', as they ſolemnly ſwore, they had run no Riſk of catching a freſh Infection, and had carefully abſtained from all Venereal Commerce.

From all which it appears, that the Method by Fumigation is by no Means to be compared with that by Unction.

Now if all this is compared with what uſually happens in a Salivation by Unction, I dare venture upon me to affirm, that by this laſt Method of Cure, provided it is carefully managed, viz. in the Manner which ſhall afterwards be explained, out of XXXVII Patients, whoſe Diſeaſe and Habit of Body reſembles thoſe above deſcribed, not one ſhall die: But all of them ſhall be perfectly cured, without Danger of a Relapſe, by a Method which is neither more tedious, or troubleſome, nay, on the contrary, is ſhorter, more eaſy, and agreeable; in which I am confident all who are acquainted with it will agree with me. Whence it is plain, that if a Judgment is to be formed of each, from

the Succeſs of the Fumigations, which were publickly tried by the abovementioned Fumigator, compared with that of the mercurial Unction in Caſes of the ſame kind, the Ἀναθυμίασις, or Method by Fumigation, is by no Means to be compared with that of Ὑδραργύρωσις, or the Method by mercurial Unction.

CHAP. X.

Of the Force and Efficacy of Mercury and mercurial Medicines, and whence they proceed.

The Effects of Mercury in the human Body.

WE learn from Experience, what Reaſon never would have ſuggeſted to us, how many different Effects are produced by Mercury, whether inwardly taken in chymical Preparations, or mixed with Lard and externally applied. For,

1. The ſeveral Parts of the Blood are hereby broken, comminuted, and diſſolved, and by that Means the Viſcidity both of the globular and ſerous Part of the Blood effectually remedied.

2. The ſeveral Veſſels of the Body, ſanguiferous, lymphatic, ſecretory and excretory, even the ſmalleſt, are hereby pervaded, penitrated, and ſearched; the Loads, which oppreſſed them, carried off; their Obſtructions remov'd; and all rendered free and pervious.

3. The Pulſation of the Heart and Arteries is rendered greater, ſtronger, and fuller; and at the ſame Time ſofter, more equal, and regular; ſo that the Syſtole's and Diaſtole's perfectly correſpond with each other in Time, Space, Magnitude, Celerity, *&c.*

4. The Secretions to be made from the Blood are hereby plentifully promoted, eſpecially of ſuch Humours, as are ſerous and lymphatic, as Urine, Sweat, the Liquids diſcharged by the Glands of the Stomach and Inteſtines, the *Saliva*, *&c.*

5. The Inſide of the Mouth, where the chief Scene lies, grows hot, red, and ſore, riſes into eryſipelatous Wheals, and ſinks into ſanious Furrows, followed by phagedenic Eruptions, and depaſcent ſerpiginous Ulcers, with a Slough in the middle, from whence is diſcharged a plentiful Flux of thick, viſcid, limpid *Saliva*, not unlike the white of an Egg, called a *Salivation*.

6. As this Salivation encreaſes, all other Secretions are leſſened or ſtopped, except by Urine or Sweat; nor are theſe properly to be excepted, ſince they would indiſputably be greater, in Caſe of little or no Salivation.

7. And yet ſometimes very little or no Salivation is hereby raiſed, and the Inſide of the Mouth either not at all, or but little affected, though the Mercury be given in a ſufficient Doſe and in a proper Manner; but then for the moſt

* Fernelius certainly knew that Mercury applied outwardly in the Form of Unction would raiſe a Salivation, but he did not know that taken inwardly it would equally produce the ſame Effect. *De Luis Venereæ Curat. Cap.* 7.

Part

Part all the other Secretions are larger than ordinary, or at leaſt one or other of them, which do therefore in ſome Reſpect ſupply the Place of the deficient Salivation.

8. So that whether the Salivation ſucceeds or not, provided the Mercury be given in due Quantity, within a Month's Time the Swellings of the Parts, Ganglions, Nodes, Tubercles, Exoſtoſes, and Hyperoſtoſes, will be reſolved; the rheumatic, arthritic, iſchiadic Pains, ariſing from impure Coition, will be diſcuſſed; the Puſtules upon the Skin, Chaps, and Ulcers, will be healed; the Caries of the Bones will be ſtopt, and diſpoſed towards a Callus; and laſtly, the Blood will be cleanſed from all Spot or Taint of the Venereal Venom.

May be explained from the known Properties of Mercury.

Theſe Effects are wonderful indeed, and ſuch as have not been ſeen before in Phyſic, nor might ſeem to be expected from a Body without Taſte or Smell, ſuch as Mercury is. And yet, I think, they may eaſily be deduced mechanically from the known Qualities of Mercury, if we carefully attend to the following Properties of it, which have been found out by Uſe, and confirmed by Experience.

Poſtulatum I. That Mercury is a metallic Subſtance, fluid, moveable, heavy, diviſible by Preſſure into Globules indefinitely ſmall.

Poſtulatum II. That each diſtinct Drop naturally affects a globular Figure, and the ſmaller it is, the nearer it approaches to a perfect Sphære.

Poſtulatum III. That theſe Globules will ſcarce mix with any Liquors, but leaſt of all with the Blood, whence Mercury is ſometimes called, *Aqua non madefaciens*, i. e. Water which does not wet.

Poſtulatum IV. But that they moſt eaſily unite, and run into larger Globules, if they touch but in one Point; and are as eaſily reſolved again into minute Parts by the Action of any new Force.

Poſtulatum V. That all theſe Globules, how ſmall ſoever they may be, from the natural Weight of the Mercury, are about fourteen Times ſpecifically heavier than Water, and conſequently than the Blood.

From theſe *Poſtulata* may be deduced whatever is requiſite to explain the Effects of Mercury. Namely, 1. By what Ways, and in what Quantity the Mercury is admitted into the Blood. 2. By what Means, when once admitted, it removes the Obſtructions, and corrects the Diſorders in the Blood by circulating with it. 3. Why in altering the Blood it ſeems to make choice of the upper Parts of the Body, and raiſing foul Ulcers in the Mouth, excites a large and continual Salivation.

Firſt. As Mercury is adminiſtred two different Ways, either by outward Application in mercurial Unction, or taken inwardly, in the Form of a Powder or Pill, ſo muſt it be by two different Ways admitted into the Blood.

How Mercury enters the Blood, when rubbed outwardly upon the Skin.

I. If the Mercury be rubbed upon the Skin, it will not want Paſſages to give it Admittance. For we have already ſeen *Chap.* III. *of this Book*, that the Skin is perforated with innumerable Pores, through which certain *Effluvia* are continually exhaling while the Body is alive, and into which by a contrary Motion, if urged by a ſuperior Force, the Particles of another Body externally applied may be made to enter. By Means of theſe Pores therefore the firſt Paſſage of the mercurial Particles is eaſy through the Skin, from whence being driven forward by the Particles behind, they may either be directly forced into the capillary Arteries, which lie in great Numbers about the Skin, or,

which ſeems more agreeable to the Œconomy, being received by the lymphatic Veſſels, which have their Riſe from the cutaneous Ducts, be carried together with the Lymph into the greater Veins.

How to eſtimate the Quantity of Mercury, which is this way introduced.

Now as this Introduction of the mercurial Liniment is a correlative Effect, which depends alike upon the Diſpoſitions of the Skin, which is to admit the Mercury; and of the Mercury, to be admitted by the Skin; in order to eſtimate the Celerity and Quantity of the Mercury to be admitted, a Regard muſt be had on both Sides, to the Conditions both of the Skin, and of the Mercury.

On the Part of the Skin we muſt conſider, 1. The Size of the Part rubbed over with the mercurial Ointment; for the broader it is, the more Pores are expoſed to the Mercury that is to enter.

2. The Thinneſs of the Skin, for the thinner it is, the more and wider are its Pores.

3. The Cleanlineſs of it, for the cleaner it is, the more freely its Pores open.

4. Laſtly, the Heat of the Part, for the more the Skin is rarified by Heat, the wider are the Orifices of its Pores.

Thus therefore all the Conditions on the Part of the Skin will be in a Proportion compounded 1. Of the Largeneſs of the Part, which is anointed; 2. Of the Thinneſs; 3. Of the Cleanneſs; and 4. Of the Heat of the Skin.

On the Part of the Mercury we muſt in like Manner conſider, 1. Both the Quantity of the Mercury that is in the Ointment, and the Quantity of the Ointment that is rubbed upon the Skin. For in Proportion as either of theſe is greater, the more mercurial Particles muſt *c. p.* be introduced.

2. The Subtility of the Mercury mixed with the Ointment, for the purer it is, the freer from any foreign Mixture, and the more its Particles are divided, the more plentifully it muſt be admitted.

3. The Degree of Motion by which it is forced in; for the more forcibly and longer it is rubbed upon the Skin, the more copiouſly it muſt be imbibed by its Pores.

4. Laſtly, the Time it lies upon the Part anointed; for the greater Care that is taken that the Ointment is not wiped off, in ſo much the greater Quantity *c. p.* will the Mercury be admitted.

Thus therefore the other Conditions, on the Part of the Mercury, will be in like Manner in a Proportion compounded, 1. Of the Quantity; 2. Of its Subtility; 3. Of the Motion of the Mercury; and 4. Of the Time it lies upon the Part anointed.

Wherefore the Quantities of Mercury admitted, as they depend alike upon each Order of theſe reſpective Conditions, muſt be eſtimated in different Subjects from a compound Proportion, as well of the former compound Proportion of theſe Conditions, which relate to the Skin; as of the latter compound Proportion of the Conditions, which reſpect the Mercury. No Wonder therefore, if from ſo manifold a Complication of Conditions there ſhould ariſe ſo manifold a Difference in the Effect, and therefore that it may happen, that no Effect ſhall follow in one, though a large Quantity of the Ointment be applied; and a plentiful and unexpected Salivation be raiſed in another, though but a little be uſed; which I have therefore thought proper to take Notice of, to ſhew how cautiouſly,

cautiously, even the moſt experienced ought to proceed in the Adminiſtration of a Remedy, whoſe Effects may vary from ſo many and ſuch different Cauſes.

How Mercury is conveyed into the Blood, when taken inwardly.

II. If the Mercury be taken inwardly in the Form of a Powder or Pills, there are many Paſſages in the Inteſtines for its Entrance into the Blood, as is well known. For the chyliferous Veſſels, by which the purer and ſweeter Part of the digeſted Aliment, or Chyle, is conveyed from the *primæ Viæ* into the Blood, are ready to take up the mercurial Particles along with the Chyle, and carry them in a common Channel into the Blood.

How to eſtimate the Quantity of Mercury, which is this Way introduced.

The Quantity of Mercury admitted this Way into the Blood depends, as in the former Caſe, upon two Diſpoſitions, of the Veſſels which admit, and the mercurial Particles which are admitted. It will therefore on one ſide be admitted in greater or leſs Quantity, in Proportion 1. to the Number; 2. to the Largeneſs of the Mouths of the lacteal Veſſels, which lie along the Sides of the Guts; or 3. to the Degree of the alternate Syſtole of the ſame Veſſels, which according to the Strength and Celerity of their Oſcillations, ſuck in more or leſs of the Liquid that lies near them. And on the other in Proportion, 1. to the Quantity; 2. the Subtility of the mercurial Particles, flowing through the Inteſtines; or 3. the Degree of Impulſe which they have from the contracted Coats of the Inteſtines, and by which they are driven into the Mouths of the lacteal Veſſels.

And therefore, as in the Caſe above, ſo in this, the Quantity of the Mercury introduced in different Subjects is to be eſtimated in a Proportion compounded of two other compound Proportions; *the one* of the Conditions, ariſing on the Part of the lacteal Veſſels; and *the other* of the Conditions ariſing on the Part of the mercurial Atoms.

Mercury inwardly taken is with more Difficutly, and in a leſs Quantity conveyed into the Blood, than when outwardly applied.

It may perhaps ſeem a Paradox, to ſay that Mercury taken inwardly by the Mouth, is with leſs Eaſe and in leſs Quantity conveyed into the Blood, than when outwardly applied in the Form of an Ointment, and yet there is nothing more certain nor plainer from Experience. Nor if we conſider the Matter, will Reaſon be againſt it. For there are many Impediments to hinder the Entrance of the mercurial Particles into the lacteal Veſſels from the Guts, which can be no Obſtacles to hinder the Mercury, when rubbed upon the Skin, from freely entering into the Pores of the Skin that are open to it.

1. That Property of the mercurial Particles, whereby they are diſpoſed not to mix with the Chyle, and their Gravity, whereby they exceed it in Weight. For as they are forcibly inclined to fall to the lower Part of the Inteſtines, they cannot eaſily enter the lacteal Veſſels, which lie in the upper Part or on the Sides of the Guts, from which they are hindred by their Deſcent, nor into thoſe which lie in the lower Part of them, from the too great Weight of the Mercury preſſing upon them and overloading them. For which Reaſon crude Mercury, though taken inwardly to the Quantity of ſome Pounds will never raiſe a Salivation; and *Æthiops* Mineral a very ſmall one, and that very ſeldom, though given in a large Doſe, eſpecially if prepared only by rubbing.

2. The purging Quality, which mercurial Preparations generally have. For as by ſtimulating the Coats of the Inteſtines they encreaſe the periſtaltic Motion, they cannot but be carried downwards with too much Violence, to be able to

enter into the lacteal Veſſels in any great Quantity. For which Reaſon it is, that *Calomel* for the moſt part raiſes but a ſmall Salivation.

Secondly. The mercurial Atoms, when once admitted, whatever Way they have entered, and whenceſoever they come, are ſoon conveyed through known Paths, *viz.* the Veins and lymphatic Veſſels, to the Heart, from whence being carried along by repeated Circulation, they by little and little diſcharge their Office in the following Order.

The primary Effects of Mercury.

Lemma I. Being toſſed to and fro by the alternate Motion of the Heart and Arteries, they are ſo promiſcuouſly interſperſed in the Blood, as to be equally diſtributed through all the Columns of it, which flow through the great Artery into all the Branches of Arteries, into which that one is divided, and into the ſeveral Parts, to which the ſmalleſt Branches of the Arteries belong.

Lemma II. The Particles of Lard and Turpentine being diſſolved in the Blood (if any of them have paſſed with the Mercury into the Blood,) the Mercury reaſſumes its native Form, and falls into very ſmooth, ſpherical Globules, as ſmall as the Drops of Dew. So if we melt any Quantity of mercurial Ointment before the Fire, we ſhall ſee the Mercury return to its former Shape.

Lemma III. In like Manner the Particles of mercurial Preparations, caſting off the ſaline *Spicula* with which they are loaded, will lay aſide the Maſk, and return to their native Form of Mercury, though more * ſlowly, with greater Difficulty, and leſs perfectly than the Globules of mercurial Ointment, as the ſaline *Spicula* are more cloſely united to them.

Lemma IV. The mercurial Particles interſperſed in the Blood, which is forced into the *Aorta* by the Contraction of the Heart, are moved with the ſame Velocity as the Blood itſelf. They have therefore each of them a Quantity of Motion, which is to the Quantity of Motion of the Globules of Blood of the like Bulk, in a direct Proportion of their reſpective Gravities; and therefore they have a Quantity of Motion fourteen Times greater than the Globules of Blood of the ſame Bulk, ſince by *Poſtulat.* V. Mercury is fourteen Times ſpecifically heavier than Blood.

Lemma V. Globules both of Mercury and Blood of equal Circumferences loſe of the Motion firſt impreſſed upon them every Inſtant in Proportion to their Surface, and therefore equally, as the Surface is ſuppoſed to be the ſame in both. If therefore theſe equal Loſſes be taken away from the unequal

* Hence it appears that Mercury never performs its Office more agreeably and efficaciouſly, than when its minuteſt Particles enter the Veſſels very ſlightly inviſcated with Fat, and thereby eaſily reducible into Globules of the minuteſt Sort, perfectly ſpherical, which like a ſubtile Dew circulate freely with the Blood. I leave it to the Chemiſts therefore to explain, with what Intention they needleſly torture the mercurial Particles, by Solution, Calcination, Precipitation, Sublimation, &c. why they bind and entangle it with ſo many ſulphureous Particles in the prepared Cinnabars; why they fix and impregnate it with ſo many cauſtic and poiſonous Salts, in Precipitates and Sublimates; why they conjoin and agglutinate it with ſo many acrid Calx's of Metals, in the Precipitates called Venereal, Solar, &c. in order to deprive them of their native Form, upon which the whole Force of the Remedy depends, and is the particular, not to ſay the only, Cauſe of its Effects. By that Means, if they do not prepare Drugs near a-kin to Poiſons, which is uncertain, though in moſt of them it can hardly be ſaid to be uncertain, at leaſt they compoſe Medicines which are a great deal ſlower in curing the Venereal Diſeaſe, as theſe additional Subſtances check conſiderably the native Efficacy of the mercurial Particles.

Quantities

Quantities of Motion on both Sides, the Proportion of the Quantities of Motion remaining in the mercurial Globules, to the reſpective Quantities of Motion remaining in the Globules of Blood, will be every inſtant ſucceſſively greater. And thus the Velocity of the Globules of Mercury which was at firſt the ſame, will be greater every inſtant than the Velocity of equal Globules of Blood that ſurround them.

Lemma VI. This Proportion of Difference between the Velocity of the Globules of Mercury, and the Globules of Blood interſperſed together, can never be greater than where the Motion in the Globules of Blood is ſloweſt, and conſequently than in the ſmalleſt Branches of the capillary Veſſels, where the Blood is known to move more ſlowly.

Lemma VII. Thus therefore the *Momentum* of the Globules of Mercury, which in the firſt Inſtant, when the Velocity was the ſame, exceeded the *Momentum* of equal Globules of Blood in Proportion only to the Gravity, by which the mercurial Globules were ſpecifically heavier than the Globules of Blood, will now exceed it in Proportion both to their greater Weight, and their greater Velocity; and therefore though it has abſolutely decreaſed from its firſt Degree, in the ſame Proportion as its primary Velocity has decreaſed, yet will it be relatively greater every Inſtant. And thus, though in the firſt Inſtant it be only fourteen Times greater than the *Momentum* of the Globules of Blood of equal Bulk in the Trunk of the *Aorta*, it will be above a hundred Times greater than the *Momentum* of the like Globules in the extreme Branches of the capillary Arteries.

Lemma VIII. The mercurial Globules act upon the Obſtacles that fall in their Way as they circulate as a ſolid Body, and therefore with a greater or leſs *Momentum* in Proportion to their Bulk. And thus the greater Number of them that form themſelves into larger Globules, the more forcibly will they ſtrike againſt any thing that reſiſts them.

From hence may be deduced the following Corollaries. The ſecondary Effects of Mercury.

I. That the mercurial Globules may as they circulate, paſs through the ſmalleſt Veſſels of the Body that are permeable, as from their Diviſibility they may be eaſily adapted to the ſmalleſt Orifice of any Veſſels whatſoever, by the firſt *Poſtulatum*.

II. That they may be forced into ſuch Veſſels as are obſtructed, and thro' which the Blood cannot paſs, provided the Reſiſtance is leſs than the *Momentum*, by which the Mercury exceeds that of the Blood, by *Lemma* IV. and VII.

III. If the Reſiſtance of the obſtructed Veſſel be ſtill greater, the Globules of Mercury, that are lodged at the Mouth of it, may ſo increaſe, and run into one, by *Poſtulatum* IV. that at length they may be able by *Lemma* VIII. to act with a greater Impulſe againſt the reſiſting Object, till ſuch Time as they have conquered it, and forced themſelves a Paſſage.

IV. Thus therefore the Obſtructions being removed by their frequent Attacks, all the Veſſels of the Body, even the moſt minute, may become freely permeable.

V. All the Liquids of the Body, the Blood, Lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious Humours, if too tenacious and viſcid, may by the greater *Momentum*, which the Globules of Mercury every where have, by *Lemma* IV. and VII.

VII. and the greater Celerity wherewith they are moved in the capillary Veſſels by *Lemma* VI. be ſo divided by Attrition, comminuted and diſſolved, as by Degrees to be all reſtored to their natural Fluidity.

VI. And by this Means a ſafe, certain, and quick Remedy may be provided, to correct the præternatural Viſcidity of the Blood, Lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious Humours.

VII. Beſides, the Globules of Mercury in Proportion to their greater *Momentum* and Celerity muſt more forcibly ſtrike againſt the Coats of the Veſſels, and by that Means more ſtrongly excite them to their oſcillatory Motions, from whence will ariſe a greater and quicker Pulſe in them.

VIII. Thus therefore every Liquid, the Blood, Lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious Humours, being rendered more fluid, and more forcibly propelled by the oſcillating Veſſels, will proceed and circulate with a ſwifter, eaſier, and freer Motion, and by this Means any præternatural Cohæſions, which are apt to be formed in any of the Veſſels, will be diſſolved.

IX. The Blood thus broken and divided, and moving in a larger Space, will be rarified more or leſs in Proportion to the greater or ſmaller Activity of the mercurial Globules, or the greater or ſmaller Cohæſion of the Parts of the Blood with one another.

X. Thus therefore the Pulſe will be, 1. Greater and fuller, becauſe the more the Blood is rarified, the fuller will the Coats of the Arteries be, and the more diſtended. 2. It will be more frequent, equal, and regular, as all the Veſſels being freely pervious, and vibrating with their wonted Tone, will form an eaſy, conſtant, and regular Paſſage for the Blood that flows through them.

XI. All the Secretions, throughout the whole Body will thence become larger, for ſeveral Reaſons, 1. As the Humours are rendered more fluxile, by *Coroll.* 8. 2. As all the ſecretory and excretory Veſſels are made more permeable, by *Coroll.* 4. 3. As the Blood more ſpeedily and frequently paſſes through them, by *Coroll.* 10; and 4. As its *Momentum* is encreaſed when it paſſes thro' them, by the ſame *Corollary.*

XII. Thus therefore the Venereal Poiſon, whatever it be, or in what Quantity ſoever lodged in the Body, or whereſoever it lies, whether in the Blood, Veſſels, Glands, *&c.* by the repeated Action of the mercurial Globules may be ſo divided, broken, and comminuted, as to be ſubdued at laſt, and diſcharged by ſome of the ſecretory Outlets.

XIII. And therefore their Fluxility being reſtored to all the Fluids; the Obſtructions in the Veſſels, Ducts, Pores, and Outlets, being removed; the oſcillatory Motion of the Parts promoted; the Circulation of the Humours accelerated; the Venereal Poiſon broken, comminuted, and carried off; in ſhort, every Cauſe of the Diſeaſe being taken away, all Humours thrown upon particular Parts will be diſperſed, and of Courſe all rheumatic, arthritic, and rheumatico-arthritic Pains; all præternatural Swellings both of the ſofter and boney Parts will be diſcuſſed, whether Ganglions, Nodes, Tubercles, *Gummata*, *Melicerides*, *Atheromata*, *Steatomata*, Scirrhus's, *Exoſtoſes* and *Hyperoſtoſes*; all ulcerous Eroſions of the Parts healed, all *Serpigines*, Tetters, Puſtules, Ulcers and *Caries*; in a Word, all the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe will ceaſe, or haſten towards a perfect Cure.

However,

However, what we have ſaid of the Effects of Mercury muſt not be underſtood without ſome Reſtriction. For as the Action of the mercurial Globules upon the Blood, Veſſels, and obſtructed Matter, is finite, ſo muſt the Effects be finite of Courſe. And thus the Mercury will remove the Obſtructions, diſcuſs the Humours lodged, and reſolve the Tumours, as often as the Matter ſo fixed ſhall be ſoft and yielding, and capable of giving Way to the *Momentum* of the Mercury; but if otherwiſe, it will fail of Succeſs. And therefore obſtinate Ganglions, Nodes, Scirrhus's, Exoſtoſes and Hyperoſtoſes will ſometimes remain, though mercurial Unctions have been rightly applied, and the Venereal Poiſon entirely carried off.

The Virtue of Mercury confined within certain Bounds.

Thirdly. It now remains, that we give ſome Account in what Manner a Salivation is raiſed, a new Method of Evacuation, unattempted by the Antients, and not known before the uſe of Mercury, to which alone it peculiarly belongs, though not always conſequent upon the uſe of it. For though it is produced only by Mercury, and very frequently produced by it, yet we find by Experience that Mercury will not always produce it; ſince ſome Perſons ſhall elude the Force of it, though given with all poſſible Care. There are two Things therefore which we are to account for; 1. Why Mercury ſhall often raiſe a Salivation, which is a difficult Point to make out; and 2. Why it does not always raiſe it, which perhaps is the harder Caſe of the two to explain.

By what Means Mercury raiſes a Salivation.

I. We have juſt now obſerved, that all the Secretions are promoted by the Uſe of Mercury, *Coroll.* XI. from whence we may conclude, that there will alſo be a more plentiful Secretion of *Saliva.* Yet we do not think that ſuch a Salivation may be produced from hence, as uſually ariſes upon mercurial Unction, as the Increaſe here is ſmall and not peculiar to the *Saliva* more than to any other Humours. And yet we imagine the firſt Riſe of the Salivation may be deduced from hence, and that its Increaſe may be owing to the following Cauſes.

Firſt therefore, amongſt other Secretions, that of the lymphatic Humours, ſuch as the *Saliva* and the Humour diſcharged into the Stomach and Bowels, muſt be the moſt copious, as the Blood, when broken by the Mercury, muſt be almoſt wholly reſolved into Lymph.

2. The Secretion of the *Saliva* muſt be larger than the Secretion of the Humour diſcharged into the Stomach and Bowels, becauſe, as the *Saliva* flows into the Mouth, it is immediately thrown out by Spitting, and therefore the ſecretory and excretory Veſſels of the ſalival Glands muſt be freer and more pervious, than the ſecretory and excretory Veſſels of the Stomach and Bowels, as they are preſſed upon and obſtructed by the Matter collected there and ſtagnating, either ſuch as has been already ſecreted, or ſuch as has been brought thither from ſome other Place.

3. Thus therefore the *Saliva* will be more plentifully ſecreted than all the other Humours from the Uſe of Mercury, and flow plentifully into the Mouth, whence ariſes that frequent and troubleſome Spitting, which is often obſerved on the firſt Days after the Unction, and uſually precedes a regular Salivation.

4. This more copious *Saliva*, continually flowing into the Mouth, which the Mercury forcibly draws from the attenuated Blood, and which in Venereal Perſons is virulent, and in ſuch as are perfectly ſound is ſharp and ſalt, falling upon

upon the very ſmall Orifices of the muciferous Veſſels, which line the Inſide of the Mouth, will impart a vicious Acrimony to the Mucus that is collected, by which Means it will by Degrees erode the Receptacles which contain it. And hence in thoſe Parts of the Mouth, which abound with theſe muciferous Receptacles, as the Lips, Cheeks, Gums, Palate, lower Jaws, and eſpecially the Sides of the Tongue, there will ariſe a Heat, Redneſs, Swelling, and after that a various, large, ſerpiginous, phagedænical Exulceration.

5. The Senſe of Pain, which conſtantly lies reſides ſuch Parts as are ulcerated, (and which in this Caſe is farther increaſed by the Afflux of an acrid *Saliva*, the Motion of the Tongue, the Attrition of the Teeth, the Contact of what is eat or drank,) will from the known Laws of Sympathy excite ſtronger and quicker oſcillatory Motions in the Veſſels and Fibres of the ſalival, parotid, maxillary, and ranine Glands, by which Means a more plentiful and ſpeedy Secretion being promoted, there will be a conſtant and copious Diſcharge of a thick, viſcid, limpid *Saliva*, iſſuing out like a Stream. So it is a known Fact, that if Pepper be laid upon the Tongue, it cauſes an Efflux of *Saliva*, and alſo that Smoke draws Tears from the Eyes. And hence a regular Salivation ſometimes continues till ſuch Time as the Ulcers of the Mouth, by which it is kept up, either heal of their own Accord, or are cured by Art.

6. The ſalival Flux increaſing in this Manner, almoſt all the other Secretions will be leſſened, if not ſuppreſſed, for the larger the Supplies that are furniſhed by the Blood to keep up the Salivation, the leſs can be afforded to the reſt, except only the Secretions of Urine and Sweat; though theſe alſo undergo a conſiderable Decreaſe.

Why Mercury does not always raiſe a Salivation.

II. Though it be a Caſe that does not frequently happen, yet it is certain from undoubted Experience, as we have already obſerved, that Mercury ſhall ſometimes in a great Meaſure loſe its Effect, though adminiſtred in due Form, Manner and Doſe, and fruſtrating the Expectations both of Doctor and Patient, ſhall not produce any Ulcers in the Mouth, or a few only, and ſuch as are cutaneous and ſlight; nor raiſe any Salivation, or at leaſt a very ſmall one, and more like a Spitting than a Salivation. It is ſtrange indeed, that a Medicine, which uſually raiſes ſuch violent Commotions, ſhould ſometimes lie ſo ſtill and quiet in the Body; but if I am not much miſtaken, it may be accounted for from one or other of the following Cauſes.

1. If the Skin be thick, compact, and abound with too turgid Veſſels, ſo as not to be eaſily pervious to the entering Mercury, and by that Means admits it but in a very ſmall Quantity.

2. If the Blood be naturally aduſt, and though attenuated by the Mercury, ſupplies but a ſmall Portion of Lymph, and ſuch as ſcarce ſuffices to keep up the Salivation.

3, If any other Evacuation, for inſtance, by Sweat, Urine, Stool, *&c.* be more copious than uſual, and the Lymph be diverted another Way, where it meets with a freer and eaſier Paſſage; in this Caſe the Salivation muſt be leſſened, if not wholly ſuppreſſed.

4. If the ſalival Glands be either naturally, or from a morbid Cauſe, denſe, compact, hard, or ſcirrhous, and ſo yield a difficult and ſlow Paſſage to the ſalival Lymph, which is to flow through them.

5. If

5. If through any natural or vicious Conſtitution of the Blood, the *Saliva* flowing into the Mouth be rendered ſo thick, viſcid, and tough, as to be void of Acrimony, and incapable of eroding the muciferous Veſſels of the Mouth.

6. If the Mouths of thoſe Veſſels be not wide enough to imbibe the Poiſon lurking in the *Saliva*, or if they imbibe it in ſo ſmall a Quantity, that it has little or no Effect upon the Receptacles of the *Mucus*.

7. If there be little or no Sympathy between the inward Parts of the Mouth and the ſalival Glands. For thus neither the Irritation, nor Exulceration of the Mouth, are in any wiſe likely to raiſe a Salivation. And if any one ſhould be ſurpriſed at us for admitting this Variation in Sympathies, I would have him conſider, that Sympathies are ſubject to no Rules, but are different in different Perſons, and that this is frequently the Cauſe why ſome Perſons vomit with more or leſs Difficulty from the Uſe of an Emetic, ſhed Tears from Smoke, ſneeze from Snuff, *&c.* than others.

However, we have long ſince learnt from Experience, which is ſuperior to any Argument, that Mercury, even though it brings on no Salivation, notwithſtanding produces the ſame Effects in the Blood, as if a plentiful Salivation had been raiſed, provided that it enters the Blood in a due Quantity; and therefore that it attenuates the Fluids, ſcours the Veſſels, reſtores the oſcillatory Motion of the Solids, removes the Obſtructions, diſpels the Venereal Poiſon, and abſolutely extirpates the Diſeaſe.

Mercury will effectually cure the Venereal Diſeaſe without a Salivation.

CHAP. XI.

Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure; and 1. *Which of the two is beſt, viz. whether that by Guaiacum, or by Mercury?*

IT is not ſufficient that we have recited the ſeveral Methods which have hitherto been uſed in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſo far as they have come to our Knowledge; it is our Buſineſs likewiſe to conſider the Merits of each of them, and when we have duly weighed the Advantages and Inconveniences attending upon them, to point out which we think to be the beſt and ſafeſt.

We have already obſerved in the ſixth Chapter of this Book, that theſe Methods may be reduced to three, 1. The methodical Way of Cure, which was formerly uſed by Phyſicians at the firſt Eruption of the Diſeaſe; 2. The adminiſtring the ſudorifick Woods and Roots; and 3. The Uſe of Mercury and mercurial Medicines. As to the firſt it can occaſion no Diſpute; for I am perſuaded there is no Body at this Time of day, that can imagine ſo obſtinate a Diſtemper as the Venereal Diſeaſe, and ſo much ſuperior to the Force of common Medicines, can be cured by ſuch Remedies, as are ſometimes not able to carry off a ſtubborn Itch.

The firſt Point therefore to be diſcuſſed will be, whether the Adminiſtration of the ſudorific Woods and Roots, or the Uſe of Mercury and mercurial Medicines, be the beſt Way of curing the Venereal Diſeaſe? And if the Cauſe be decided in Favour of Mercury, we muſt then farther conſider, which of all the different Ways of giving Mercury is the ſafeſt and moſt effectual, and conſequently deſerves to be preferred before the reſt?

Whether the Uſe of Mercury or the Sudorific Method ought to be preferred.

Firſt, I do not wonder that the Adminiſtration of the Woods ſhould have been preferred by many before the Uſe of Mercury in the ſixteenth Century. The Prejudices that had long before been conceived againſt Mercury ſtill prevailed, nor were they at that Time enough acquainted with the right Method of giving it; ſo that it was ſometimes thrown in too ſparingly and ſlow, and conſequently for the moſt Part without any Succeſs; and at other Times too freely and faſt, and then for the moſt Part did a great deal of Miſchief. Beſides *Guaiacum*, *China*, *Sarſa-parilla*, and *Saſſafras* were at that Time new Medicines, and though raſhly enough, yet were very highly extolled; and the greateſt Part of Mankind are wonderfully fond of Novelties, and all in general of what has been received with a public Applauſe.

Mercury formerly condemned by many.

1. To this were owing the many ſevere Reflections thrown both againſt Mercury, and the Phyſicians who recommended it, as may be ſeen in Gaſpar Torella, *Dialog. de Dolore Pudendagrâ* in 1499. John Baptiſt Montanus, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, in 1550. Benedict Victorius, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 7. in 1551. John Fernelius, in ſeveral Places of his Works, and eſpecially *de Luis Venereæ Curatione, Cap.* 6, 7. in 1556. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 75. in 1560. Dominick Leo, *Method. curandi Febres Tumoreſque præter Naturam*, in 1562. Bernardine Tomitanus, *de Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 13. in 1563. Julius Palmarius, *Lib. de Hydrargyro, Cap.* 7. in 1578. John Baptiſt Silvaticus, *Controverſiar. Medicar.* 34. in 1590. Aurelius Minadous, *Lib. de Virulentiâ Venereâ, Cap.* 39. in 1596. *&c.*

Recommended by others.

Though there were not wanting ſome at the ſame Time, who had a juſter Notion of the Uſe of Mercury, as John Benedictus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 4. in 1510. Jerome Fracaſtorius, *Siphilid. Lib.* 2. *in fine*, in 1530. John Paſchalis, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 9. in 1534. Peter Andrew Matthiolus, *Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico*, in 1535. Alphonſus Ferrus, *de Ligno Sancto, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 6. in 1537. John Benedictus, *Libell. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 4. in 1550. Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*, in 1551. Augerius Ferrerius, *Lib.* 1. *de Pudendagrâ, Cap* 11. in 1553. Anthony Fracantianus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico*, in 1563. Alexander Trajan Petronius, *de Morbo Gallico, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 7. in 1565. Proſper Borgarutius, *Method. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 13. in 1566. Michael John Paſchalis, *Tractat. de Morbo Gallico*, in the ſame Year, *&c.*

But amongſt the reſt I would chiefly recommend Nicholas Maſſa, who in his Book *de Morbo Gallico, Tract.* 4. *Cap.* 1. in 1563. affirms, that Unctions with Quick-ſilver, "although they are diſliked by a great many, yet if "they are uſed judiciouſly, and with proper Precautions, they are moſt cer-"tain and infallible in curing this Diſeaſe:" *William Rondeletius*, who in 1560. concludes his Book *De Morbo Italico* in the following Words; "From what "has been ſaid it appears very plainly, that Quick-ſilver is an Antidote, and "moſt effectual Remedy againſt the Italian Diſeaſe, becauſe in whatever "Manner it is adminiſtered it cures it:" Leonard Botallus, who in his Treatiſe

tiſe intituled *de Ratione Luis Venereæ curandæ, Cap.* 17. *An.* 1563, atteſts "that "Remedies prepared with Quick-ſilver, if ſkilfully adminiſtered, cure ſur- "priſingly ſuch as are infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, by driving out the "thin Humours and ſuch as are near the Surface of the Body in Form of "Sweat and Perſpiration, and the viſcid and deeper lodged by the Mouth "and Inteſtines, ſo that it ſeems ſurpriſing how quickly and eaſily they "effect it:" Anthony Chalmetius, *Method. Morbi Venerei curandi, Cap.* 5. *An.* 1564, where after affirming, that they who ſo greatly diſapprove of the Uſe of Mercury, "have either never made uſe of it, or not in a proper "Manner, *adds*, that it had never deceived him, having cured a great many of "that loathſome Diſeaſe, even after it was become inveterate——by God's "Aſſiſtance:" Ambroſe Parey, who in the nineteenth Book of his Works, publiſhed in 1575, *Chap.* 9. ſays, "that the Method by Unction is by far "the uſefuleſt and ſafeſt of all," and repeats in the tenth Chapter the Words of Rondeletius, viz. "that Quick-ſilver is the proper Remedy and Antidote "againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe, and properly exhibited is ſurpriſingly effica- "cious; for it cures in whatever Manner it is applied, drying by its Sub- "tility, and promoting Sweat."

But of all others Epiphanius Ferdinandus has moſt expreſly ſet forth the Uſefulneſs of Mercury, in *Hiſtor. ſive Obſervat. & Caſ. Medic.* which he publiſhed to the Number of one hundred in 1621. where he writes *Hiſt.* 17. that he had cured an hundred and fifty Perſons of the Venereal Diſeaſe, of all Ages and Sexes, of different Conſtitutions, and in different Seaſons of the Year by the Uſe of Mercury, without leaving one Symptom remaining; and he farther names another Phyſician, John Lawrence Protopapa, who told him upon Oath, that he had happily cured above a thouſand of the ſame Diſeaſe by mercurial Unction, and then he breaks out into Expreſſions of Gratitude to Almighty God, who had ſuffered ſo effectual a Remedy to be diſcovered for the Cure of ſo terrible a Diſeaſe.

II. But though Mercury appears to have been formerly judged the better Medicine, both by the Majority of Phyſicians, and thoſe of the beſt Judgment, yet it muſt be owned that during the whole ſixteenth Century, the Queſtion was debated by Perſons of great Name on both Sides, and that ſeveral very learned Men appeared againſt it. And this may have been excuſable in thoſe Times, in which they thought it a Duty to adhere ſcrupulouſly to the Opinion of the Antients, and that it was very blameable to make uſe of a Medicine, which they had diſapproved. But at length theſe Prejudices were removed, and Experience prevailed in the laſt Ages, in which it was evidently found by repeated Inſtances that the adminiſtring of the Woods, was abſolutely unable to cure a confirmed *Lues*; and on the other Hand, that the Uſe of Mercury was ſafe, certain, and moſt effectual, if rightly adminiſtered; ſo that the Phyſicians, who had adhered ſo firmly to the Opinion of the Antients, being convinced of their Miſtake, and yielding to the Force of Truth, were at laſt obliged to give the Preference to Mercury, and unanimouſly own, that in the Cure of all Venereal Diſorders, it ought always to be preferred to the Adminiſtration of the Woods.

Allowed now by all to be preferable to the Uſe of the Woods, as they have learnt from Experience.

To which Reaſon alſo agrees.

This Concluſion is alſo confirmed by Reaſon, which by itſelf is not much to be minded in Matters of Phyſic; but if joined with Experience, deſerves always to be highly regarded. For 1. the integral Parts, or rather Globules of a Decoction of the Woods, as they do not act upon the Blood by their Gravity, being nearly of the ſame ſpecific Gravity with the Blood, can only act upon it by another Quality, to wit, their ſpecific Figuration, which rendering them ſharp, aromatic, lixivious, and ſo diſpoſed to diſſolve and liquefy whatever is thick, denſe, and viſcid in the Blood, they may correct the Parts infected with the Venereal Poiſon, and by Degrees deſtroy the Poiſon itſelf; and this is the only Way of acting, which is by all allowed to be in the Woods. But from hence may ariſe a World of Miſchief; for the Parts of the Decoction muſt from the ſame Figuration both impair and erode the Solids, and impart a vicious Acrimony to the Fluids. And hence ariſes the exceſſive Emaciation, Extenuation, and Conſumption of the Body; the Heat, Irritation, and Exulceration of the Lungs; the Heat and Inflammation of the Liver and other *Viſcera*; the Irritation and Burning of the Kidnies and Bladder, with a grievous Strangury; hence in Women an immoderate menſtrual Flux; and and in a Word, all thoſe Inconveniencies, which uſually attend or ſucceed the Adminiſtration of the Woods.

2. The ſame Globules of the Decoction, as their *Momentum* is ſmall through Want of Gravity, cannot often penetrate into the Veſſels or Windings of the Veſſels or Glands, which are replete with too viſcid or thick an Humour, nor conſequently correct the ſtagnating and vicious Humour that is lodged in them. And hence will ariſe another Misfortune worſe than the former, which is, that this Humour long ſince infected, if by Chance or Courſe of Time it be by Degrees liquefied and returned back into the Blood, will frequently bring on the Venereal Diſeaſe again in as bad a Manner as in the former Caſe, where it was not thoroughly ſubdued.

But neither of theſe Conſequences are to be apprehended from Mercury; for 1. As it is free from all Acrimony, and acts only by its Weight, it can neither of itſelf communicate any Acrimony to the Fluids, nor Cauſe any Eroſion in the Solids. And if either of theſe Conſequences ſeems to follow upon the Uſe of it, it muſt not be owing to the Mercury as the material Cauſe, but to the too great Acrimony or Virulence of the Humours themſelves, which were not duly tempered with Diluents and Edulcorants. In ſhort, there are only two Inconveniencies to be apprehended from the Uſe of Mercury, viz. Its overloading the ſofter *Viſcera* with the too great Weight of its Particles, or burſting aſunder the too much diſtended Coats of the Veſſels by its ſuperior *Momentum*. But both theſe may eaſily be guarded againſt by firſt emptying the Veſſels by Bleeding, relaxing the Tone of the Solids by the Uſe of Emollients, and giving the Mercury ſlowly, and in ſmall Quantities at a Time, *&c.* of which more hereafter.

3. Mercury as it has a *Momentum* fourteen Times greater than the *Momentum* of the Blood, opens, penetrates and pervades the ſmalleſt Veſſels, which are obſtructed and deny a Paſſage to the Blood itſelf, and by this Means expels the Poiſon wherever it is lodged, and clears the Conſtitution of it entirely. But if ſtill there remain any Veſſels impervious, which ſeldom happens, and yet is ſometimes the Caſe with the Veſſels of the harder Exoſtoſes, *Gummata*,

mata, Nodes, *&c.* even here it is certain, that ſuch Obſtructions as have reſiſted the *Momentum* of the Mercury, can never after be removed by any inferior Force, and therefore Veſſels ſo obſtructed ſhould be looked on as abſolutely deſtroyed, and the Humour lodged in them as an Humour never to be reſolved, and from which there can be no Danger of a Return of the Diſeaſe.

Why Guaiacum formerly was accounted a preſent Remedy for the Venereal Diſeaſe in Hiſpaniola.

III. It may perhaps ſeem ſtrange to ſome, that *Guaiacum* ſhould now be confounded with the other Woods without any Diſtinction, and be thought of no Efficacy in the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſeeing it was formerly held in ſuch Eſteem at the firſt Appearance of this Diſtemper, and proved ſo effectual a Remedy in the Iſland of Hiſpaniola.

But 1. We are not certain that *Guaiacum* formerly was ſo effectual a Remedy as is ſuppoſed. I know but of one or two Writers, [a] who have taken Notice, that *Guaiacum* was adminiſtered by the Natives of Hiſpaniola in the Venereal Diſeaſe with Succeſs, and that the Spaniards, who learned the Uſe of it from them, found the ſame Benefit from it. And it is very probable, that thoſe Writers might [b] miſtake an Abatement of the Symptoms for a radical Cure, which Miſtake has been certainly made formerly by a great many in Europe.

2. But ſuppoſing the Caſe to be otherwiſe, and that *Guaiacum* formerly did certainly carry off the Venereal Diſeaſe; might not *Guaiacum*, when freſh cut down and full of Sap, be poſſeſſed of a Virtue in Hiſpaniola, which it wants in Europe, where it is adminiſtered dry and withered? The Perſon who firſt brought *Guaiacum* into Europe, ſeems to have been apprehenſive, that it might. Upon which Head ſee Ulrich Hutten, as quoted above Chap. VI.

3. Add to this that the Venereal Diſeaſe, though it does not yield to *Guaiacum* in Europe, might perhaps give Way to it in Hiſpaniola, where the Diſeaſe was of a milder Nature, and more eaſily admitted of a Cure, as we learn from Gonſalvo Fernandez de Oviedo in the Paſſage lately quoted, and Fallopius in his Treatiſe *de Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 1. whoſe Teſtimony in this Caſe may be confirmed by Examples; for we find that the Venereal Diſeaſe is leſs ſevere and more eaſily cured in the ſouthern than in the northern Climates.

4. In ſhort, can they, who raiſe this Objection, expect, that by a few doubtful Trials, long ſince made, in a foreign Country, and not thoroughly proved, they ſhall ever be able to ſhake the Credit of Numbers of moſt certain Facts, which are now every Day to be ſeen with our Eyes, and are ſo many direct Evidences againſt the Virtues of *Guaiacum*.

Caſes wherein a Decoction of Guaiacum is ſerviceable.

IV. But that I may not ſeem to defraud *Guaiacum* of its due Praiſe, I ſhall readily own, 1. That a Decoction of it, as alſo of *China*, *Sarſa-parilla*, *Saſſafras &c.* may be of Service in local and incipient Venereal Diſorders, as in a Gonorrhœa, Bubo, Venereal Ulcers, and Warts, in which it will for the moſt Part carry off the Venereal Poiſon, as in theſe Caſes it is recent, and in no

[a] Anthony Muſa Braſſavolus, *in Reſp. ad Quæſt. Alexandri Fontanæ.* Ulrich Hutten, *de Morbi Gallici Curat. per Adminiſtr. Guaiaci*, *Cap.* 6. Gonſalv. Fernand. ab Oviedo, *Hiſt. Nat. Indic. Reg. Lib.* 10. *Sect.* 1. *Cap.* 2.

[b] Dr. Sydendam, *in Epiſtolâ Reſponſoriâ* 2. ſays, "that the Uſe of Mercury is even now preferred to the Uſe of *Guaiacum* in the Iſlands of the Weſt-Indies.

great

great Quantity. And yet there is need of Caution, that it be not given raſhly to ſuch as are lean, or of a dry, hot, bilious Conſtitution, or have any Diſorder in the Lungs, Kidnies, or Bladder.

2. That the ſame Decoction may be very uſeful, under the ſame Caution, for removing the Pains originally ariſing from impure Coition, that are left after a Salivation, whether preſcribed alone, or mixed with Milk, according to the moiſter or drier, more ſerous or ſharp, Conſtitution of the Patient.

3. That this Decoction is ſometimes even neceſſary after a regular Salivation raiſed by Mercury, if the Venereal Diſeaſe be ſo joined with a ſcrophulous or ſcorbutic Habit, that the Symptoms are equivocal. For the Mercury, which ſo powerfully ſubdues the Venereal Poiſon, may have no Effect upon the Cauſe which produces the ſcrophulous or ſcorbutic Diſorder, though both may happily be cured by a Decoction of *Guaiacum*. Thus I have obſerved, that ſome Venereal Patients, who have been ſcrophulous or ſcorbutic at the ſame Time, could not be reſtored to perfect Health by a regular Salivation, till after a Month's Courſe of a Decoction of *Guaiacum* alone, ſometimes of *Guaiacum* and the other Woods, with an Addition of ſome Anti-ſcrophulous or Anti-ſcorbutic Ingredients.

V. To the firſt of theſe Kinds of the Venereal Diſeaſe, I mean the ſcrophulous, I think that Obſervation muſt belong, which is given us in the Preface to the Leyden Edition of Aloyſius Luiſinus, by the very learned Herman Boerhaave, (who has deſerved ſo well of the phyſical World by his excellent Writings, that they ought to be had in perpetual Eſteem) of a certain Perſon labouring under this Diſeaſe, "Who having in vain followed the Directions "of the beſt Phyſicians, and even tried the mercurial Unction without Suc-"ceſs, was given over as incurable, but recovered his Health perfectly by "Uſing the Decoction of *Guaiacum* according to Hutten's Method, deſcribed in "his Book intituled, *De Morbi Gallici Curatione per Adminiſtrationem Ligni Gua-"iaci.*" And what chiefly inclines me to believe that the Caſe was of the ſcrophulous Kind, is, "*that as Dr. Boerhaave tells us*, the Bones in different Parts "of the Body were ſo conſumed, that in one of the Fingers one Joint had "dropped off, and in the Leg ſeveral of the Bones appeared carious." For though this Caries of the Bones is not abſolutely eſſential to that Species of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which is ſcrophulous, yet we learn from Experience, that it is more frequently joined with it, than with any other. And if I am right in this Conjecture, the Obſervation produced by this learned Man, will by no Means prove the Want of Efficacy in Mercury to cure the Venereal Diſeaſe, but only that it is not able to cure ſcrophulous Diſorders, which no Body ever doubted of.

Dr. Boerhaave's Opinion concerning the Want of Efficacy in Mercury in various Caſes conſidered.

VI. The other Arguments which are advanced in the ſame Preface againſt the Virtue of Mercury, though under the Sanction of ſo great a Name, do not ſeem however to have Weight enough to divert us from our Opinion. "Quickſilver, *ſays he*, cures only as it is actuated by the *Vis Vitæ*, and expels "the Venereal Poiſon no other Way, than as itſelf is put into Motion; ſo that "its medicinal Virtue is not able to correct this Virulence, when poſſeſſed of a "Place that lies in a Manner beyond the Reach of the vital Impulſe. Hence "a *Caries* of the *Diploè Cranii* is not to be cured by Mercury, which in ſuch "Caſes runs out into the bony Cells now emptied of their Oil, and lies there

" an unactive Maſs. Hence too it is that it can ſcarce correct the Marrow of " the Bones infected with this Poiſon; nor ever cures ſuch a *Gonorrhœa* as " has its Seat only in the cellular Subſtance of the *Penis*, upon whoſe Veſſels " the circulating Fluids have hardly any *Momentum*, though at the ſame Time " if a *Pox* has got into the Habit it will entirely remove it. Neither can it " ſave from Deſtruction thoſe tender Bones that have no other Covering than " a ſubtile Membrane. But it proves a perfect Remedy for thoſe Venereal " Diſorders that lurk in Parts where the red Blood, *Serum*, Lymph, and " other Fluids, are propelled through their proper Veſſels with a ſufficient " Velocity, where thoſe Veſſels are at the ſame Time wide enough to admit " the Particles of this Mineral, and ſtrong enough to continue its Action with " a due Force." *Thus far that learned Author.*

And rejected, both by a great many Arguments againſt it.

But 1. So long as there is Life in any Part of the Body, however remote from the Heart, that is, ſo long as the Vibration of the Solids and reciprocal Motion of the Fluids, to which Life is owing, remain in it, ſo long the mercurial Atoms interſperſed in the Fluids, and impelled by the ſame Force with them, are moved with a Celerity, greater than the Celerity of thoſe Fluids, by *Lemma* V. of the preceding Chapter, and act with a *Momentum*, which is ſtill much greater than the *Momentum* of equal Parts of the ſaid Fluids, by *Lemma* VII. and are therefore ſo long diſpoſed to break, attenuate, and diſſolve any preternatural Coheſions, or Viſcidities in the Fluids, to promote and increaſe the Vibrations of the Solids, in a Word to drive out the Venereal Poiſon, wherever it is lodged, and to repair the Injuries wrought by it, ſo far as they are capable of being repaired by Art. The phyſical Power of Mercury is therefore able, preferably to any other Remedy, to correct the Venereal Venom in what Part ſoever it is fixed, ſo long as that Part has Life, that is, ſo long as the Action of the Heart and Arteries reaches it.

2. But if any Part of the Body be actually dead by the ceaſing of the Vibration of the Solids, and an entire Stagnation of the Fluids, if it be eroded by a *Caries*, or undermined by an Abſceſs, in ſuch a Caſe the very ſmall mercurial Particles, which are in the Fluids that ſtagnate in this particular Part, meeting together through Want of Impulſe, and falling upon one another through their own Weight, will form themſelves into conſpicuous Globules, ſuch as are ſometimes obſerved in the Bodies of the deceaſed after a plentiful Salivation. And hence it is common for thoſe, who have been anointed with a mercurial Unction, to have the Mercury lodged within the Bones, in Caſe they are carious, or in any other Part, if labouring under an Abſceſs or Ulcer; agreeable to the Obſervation of John Langius, *Epiſtolar Lib.* 1. *Ep.* 43. John Fernelius, *de Luis Venereæ Curatione, Cap.* 7. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 76. Alexander Trajan Petronius, *Lib.* 6. *de Morbo Gallico, Cap.* 1. *And here and there* in others. And therefore Dr. Boerhaave had reaſon to ſay, " That Mercury poured into the Cells of the carious *Diploe*, ſtagnates there an " unactive Maſs."

3. The Mercury thus collected may for the moſt Part be eaſily removed without Prejudice, by exfoliating the Bone or opening the Abſceſs. But was it to lie never ſo long, no Danger could ariſe from this Circumſtance, as we have long ſince learnt by Experience, that the Prejudices of the Antients concerning the poiſonous Quality of Mercury are altogether groundleſs. For

Mercury,

Mercury, as Dr. Boerhaave himſelf owns, in the ſame Place, is "of all known "Bodies perhaps the leaſt corroſive or acrid." And therefore according to Alexander Trajan Petronius, *de Morbo Gallico*, *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 3. whoſe Opinion is confirmed by Experience, "if after Unction a Portion of it is left in the hu- "man Body, yet when it returns to its native Form, and is confined in a par- "ticular Part, it is no more hurtful than Lead that is lodged in any Mem- "ber."

4. It ought to be no Objection to Mercury, "*That* it does not cure a *Ca-* "*ries* of the Diploe Cranii; *that* it can ſcarce correct the Marrow of the Bones "infected with this Poiſon; *and that* it never cures ſuch a *Gonorrhœa* as has its "Seat only in the cellular Subſtance of the *Penis*." For as theſe Symptoms do not depend upon the Venereal Poiſon, "as a neceſſary conjunct Cauſe, "but only as ſimply conjunct, ſuppoſing the Poiſon preſent, they alſo may "be ſuppoſed there in Conſequence of it;" but taking it away, it will not follow, that they likewiſe will be removed. For before this can be done, they will ſtand in need of a farther Care, and a longer Time; the Caries of the Bone, till the Part that is corrupted be exfoliated: and the Gonorrhœa, till the Ulcers of the Proſtates, the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, and the cellular Subſtance of the *Penis*, be deterged; and both, till a *Callus* or Cicatrix be happily formed. It is enough if the Mercury "perfectly removes the Venereal Taint "prevailing at that Time," which Boerhaave himſelf owns that it does. For the Poiſon, which cheriſhed the Diſorders of the ſolid Parts, being by this Means once carried off, the remaining Caries and Exulcerations, which were before Venereal and obſtinate to Remedies, changing their Nature, will at length eaſily give Way to the Application of common Medicines.

5. Nor is it a juſter Objection againſt Mercury, "That it cannot ſave from "Deſtruction thoſe tender Bones that have no other Covering than a ſubtile "Membrane," for Inſtance, the *Vomer* and *Offıcula turbinata* of the Noſe. For theſe Bones are either corrupted and carious through their whole Subſtance, which from their Thinneſs is almoſt perpetually the Caſe, or only on one Side, which ſeldom happens. In the former Caſe they can no more be made whole, and prevented from falling, than Life can be reſtored to one that is dead: It is therefore to no Purpoſe to expect that from Mercury, which no Remedy can perform, and is ſuperior to the Powers of Nature. In the latter Caſe, the carious Side of the Bone being caſt off, the other may poſſibly ſometimes remain; and this may as ſafely be done by Mercury, as by any other Medicine whatſoever, and therefore the Quality of Mercury, if not better, is at leaſt not to be thought worſe of upon this Account.

As alſo by certain Examples, as in the two following Hiſtories. The firſt of a Patient, who had the upper Jaw-Bone contiguous to the Grinders of the right Side carious.

VII. The following Hiſtories, which I relate not out of Vanity, but only to take off that Prejudice againſt Mercury, which ſome may have contracted by the Influence of Boerhaave's Authority, will conduce very much to confirm what I have ſaid.

Hiſtory firſt. A noble Spaniard had contracted the Venereal Diſeaſe in his own Country; and, as he had undoubted Symptoms of a confirmed Pox, he was ſalivated by Unction at Barcelona, under the Inſpection of a Surgeon. A Year afterwards, finding ſeveral of the Symptoms return upon him, he took a Journey to Montpelier, and there, by the Advice and Direction of another Surgeon, he repeated the ſame Courſe, but with no better Succeſs. To tell

the Truth, it appears that the Want of Succeſs in both the Surgeons, was owing to the Caries being begun, but not ſufficiently large to appear evidently manifeſt, though already too much confirmed, to be corrected by any Remedy, or made ſound again by any Means, except by the foul Bone ſcaling off, or by *Exfoliation*, as it is commonly called.

The Patient thus twice diſappointed in his Hopes, and afraid of the worſt, took a Journey to Paris, as his laſt Refuge, in the Year 1737. Here he conſulted ſeveral eminent Phyſicians, and amongſt the reſt I had the Honour to be called in. He was quite withered, pale, or rather of a leaden Colour, his Strength entirely exhauſted, ſo that he was ſcarce able to ſtand, though he was chearful and ſurpriſingly vivid. Not to mention other Symptoms of a ſlighter kind, Pains of the Joints, ſtony Exoſtoſes, *&c.* he had a conſtant Pain in the Grinders on the right Side of the upper Jaw, at the Roots of which there appeared a Swelling, which diſfigured the right Side of the Palate, and oozed out, when preſſed, a few Drops of *Ichor*, by ſome ſmall fiſtulous *Foramina*. He had a fœtid Smell in his right Noſtril, and upon blowing it, a Mucus reſembling Pus, nay actually purulent, was diſcharged from it.

I made no doubt that ſome Remains of the Venereal Poiſon were ſtill left behind, but upon introducing a Probe into the fiſtulous *Foramina* of the Tumour, I immediately diſcovered that it was much worſe than I had imagined, that Part of the upper Jaw-bone on the right Side, which forms the Sockets of the Grinders, being deprived of its *Perioſteum*, rough and ſcabrous, and in a Word carious. Hence, I immediately underſtood, aroſe the Pain of the Teeth of the right Side, hence the obſtinate Swelling of the Palate, hence the *Ichor* which oozed from the fiſtulous Orifices of the Tumour, and hence the purulent Mucus diſcharged from the right Noſtril; wherefore without any Heſitation, I told the Patient, that the Affair was come to the *laſt Puſh*, as they ſay, that is, he muſt have Recourſe to mercurial Unction a third Time, but it muſt be ſet about with more Care, Caution, and longer continued.

I own, I was greatly at a Loſs for ſome Time how to proceed. The emaciated Habit of the Patient, who was almoſt rendered conſumptive by the preceding Salivations, required a long Preparation. But that could not be done, upon Account of the Caries, which from its Situation was very dangerous, eſpecially if it ſhould be allowed to ſpread, by being longer neglected. It ſo happened, that after once bleeding and gentle purging, according to Cuſtom, it was impoſſible for him to ſuffer Bathing. So there was only one Method left, which it was neceſſary to purſue aſſiduouſly. Wherefore I immediately applied mercurial Unction, made of equal Parts of Quickſilver and freſh Hog's-Lard, in very ſmall Quantities, viz. two or three Drachms at a Time, and intermitting five, ſix, or ſeven Days, between each rubbing, for fear of raiſing a Salivation, which I thought neceſſary to avoid on Account of the ulcerous *Caries*, which by Means of an adventitious Inflammation might increaſe.

Thus in the Space of ſix Months running, viz. from October 1737, to the laſt of March 1738, I rubbed in about five Ounces of the mercurial Ointment, and during that whole Time allowed him no other Food than Milk, which his Stomach digeſted very well. He hardly ever had the leaſt Spitting; but he always kept himſelf carefully in a Room moderately warm, which he ſub-

mitted to the more chearfully, as he was hardly able to ſtand, and far leſs to go abroad. However he got out of Bed every Day, and enjoyed the Company of his Friends who came to viſit him.

It was thought proper in the Beginning of the Courſe to pull out all the Teeth on the right Side that were looſe, in order to procure an eaſier Acceſs to the carious Bone. And with the ſame Intention, that part of the Gums and Palate which covered the *Caries* was laid open. After this there were ſeveral carious Pieces pulled away from the Jaw-bone, which had compoſed the Sockets of the Teeth that were pulled; and this was obliged to be repeated during the Cure, as often as any bony Fragment was obſerved to depend looſe from the reſt of the Bone; but it was always done in the gentleſt Manner poſſible, ſo as neither to hurt the ſound Bone, nor tear the Veſſels, nor occaſion any Hæmorrhage.

After two or three Months, when ſeveral Pieces had been pulled out, the Fleſh of the Gums and Palate began to grow by Degrees to the remaining Part of the Bone, the Mucus of the Noſe became gradually leſs purulent, and the Smell leſs fœtid. Nevertheleſs I thought it adviſeable ſtill to continue the Unction, being put upon my Guard by the bad Succeſs of the two former Courſes. But at laſt, when every Thing has a good Appearance, there remained no Signs of *Caries*, and the Patient, being free of Pain, grew ſtronger under the Cure, I put an End to the tedious ſix Month's Courſe, and having cleanſed the Skin as uſual, and purged off the Remains of the Mercury as well as poſſible, I allowed, or rather adviſed him, for the Sake of a freer Air, to remove for a while into one of the neighbouring Villages.

He readily complied, to his no ſmall Emolument; for by Means of Exerciſe, and the Country Air, he ſoon recovered Strength. The Grinders on the right Side of the upper Jaw, which were pulled out, are indeed wanting, together with that Part of the Bone in which they were fixed, and there is a long Chink running into the maxillary Sinus of that Side, which, whenever it is open, makes the Voice immediately hoarſe, and ſound as it were through the Noſe; but upon ſtopping it with a little Bit of Sponge, the Clearneſs of the Voice is preſently recovered. In other Reſpects he is very well, ſtrong, luſty and chearful, and has continued for a Twelvemonth paſt in a perfect State of Health.

Another Hiſtory of a Patient, in whom the bony *Appendices* of the æthmoidal Bone, and the bony *Septum* between the Noſtrils, were deſtroyed by a *Caries*.

Hiſtory ſecond. A young Nobleman was infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe in Holland, and after repeated unſkilful Treatment which I omit giving an Account of, went to conſult Dr. Boerhaave. At that Time he had wandering Pains of his Joints and a painful Exoſtoſis in the inner and lower Part of the right Habit; but his chief Complaint was a putrid malignant Ulcer in the upper Part of the Noſe, with a *Caries* of ſeveral *Appendices* of the æthmoidal Bone, of which ſeveral ſmall Fragments had come away.

Dr. Boerhaave, according to the Method which he propoſes in his *Preface* to the 3d Edition of the *Aphrodiſiacus*, preſcribed for him a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, to be drank according to the ſtricteſt Rules of Diet. The Patient complying, purſued that Method with the greateſt Exactneſs for three Months, *viz.* February, March, and April, *An.* 1738, till being quite emaciated, ſqualid, and withered, he was hardly able to ſtand, or even to draw his Breath, nor in a Condition to ſuffer that Remedy any longer. However by that Method the Pains left him,

him, the *Exoſtoſis* diminiſhed, his Noſtrils grew leſs fœtid, and diſcharged *Pus* in a ſmaller Quantity: Wherefore, having conſidered the Caſe, Dr. Boerhaave judged the Patient to be perfectly cured, and ordered him to return by Degrees to his uſual Manner of living.

In the Month of June following he came to Paris, and being ſuſpicious about his Health, he deſired my Advice in July. I examined all the Symptoms very carefully, and found that there remained in the right Arm, a bony Tubercle, being what was left of the *Exoſtoſis*, which pained him a little when preſſed; his Noſe ſtunk very much; a good deal of *Pus* mixed with *Mucus* dropped, or was blown every Morning from his Noſe, which was red, ſwelled, and painful to the ſlighteſt Touch; there fell out every now and then carious bony Fragments of various Size and Shape, the cartilaginous *Septum* of the Noſtrils, which is the loweſt, ſtill remained, but the bony one, which is higher up, and made by the *Os Æthmoides*, being gradually waſted by the *Caries*, had come away, and the upper Part of the Noſtrils, which is naturally divided into two, each of them covered with the æthmoidal Sinuſes, was formed into one common Cavity.

The Caſe was too plain to admit of any Doubt, and I did not heſitate to pronounce him ſtill infected with the *Pox*, and that the Inſide of the Noſe was affected with a malignant Ulcer and *Caries*, than which there is nothing worſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe. Farther, I adviſed him without Delay, to have Recourſe to that Remedy, which, in my Opinion, is the only effectual and certain one in ſuch Caſes, viz. the mercurial Unction.

Being ſenſible of his Condition, he readily conſented to what I propoſed, and after bleeding and purging, I made him uſe for Six Weeks diluting Apozems, bathing, and mineral Waters by turns, in order to thin the Blood, relax the Parts affected, ſoften the Veſſels, and moiſten the whole Body. After this, on the 15th of September 1738, he was rubbed for the firſt Time with mercurial Ointment, made of equal Parts of Quickſilver and Hog's Lard, and after that for three Months Running, at various Intervals, ſometimes ſhorter, and ſometimes longer, varying the Doſe likewiſe, two, three, or four Drachms, rubbed all over the Body, except the Breaſt and Belly, ſo that eight Ounces of the Ointment were uſed during that Time.

I would not urge a Salivation, leſt by bringing an Inflammation upon the Noſe, which was already in a bad Condition, the diſeaſed Parts ſhould be irritated and thereby rendered worſe; but all the Time of the Cure I encouraged a free Spitting, whereby the Inſide of the Mouth, eſpecially near the Articulation of the Jaws, was beſet with ſlight ſuperficial Fiſſures or ulcerous Chinks, but without any Inflammaton, or only a very ſlight one.

The Patient, during thoſe three Months, carefully confined himſelf to a very warm Room; however he did not intermit his uſual Diverſions, but applied himſelf daily to Muſic, Dancing, *&c.* All this while he had no other Food than Bread, or Rice with Broth, poached Eggs, and eſpecially Milk boiled alone, or with a little Flower in it. Beſides, he took care, according to Advice, to waſh and cleanſe the Ulcer ſeveral Times a Day, with a weak vulnerary Decoction of Bugule, Fluellin, Golden-Rod, *&c.* ſnuffed up the Noſe.

After ſix Weeks a pretty large, black, carious, bony Scale dropped out, without any Pain, or Hæmorrhage, after which all the Symptoms were obſerved to grow better, there was no Pus diſcharged, the Smell became leſs fœtid every Day, the Swelling of the Noſe went down, its natural Colour began to return, and he could allow it to be handled without any Pain.

Although theſe Signs all promiſed a good Recovery, yet I did not chuſe to truſt too much to them, nor to leave off the Unction, but on the contrary I thought it adviſeable rather to continue the Cure ſix Weeks longer, that in Caſe any thing morbid ſhould lay concealed from the Eye, by the Courſe being protracted, it might be perfectly cured. At laſt, after three Months, finding him well in every Reſpect, I put an End to the Courſe, and having cauſed his Skin to be very well cleaned, and purged him three or four Times to carry off the Remains of the Mercury, I allowed him to go out by degrees in December, but made him cloath himſelf very warm, and take all the neceſſary Precaution which the preceding Method of Cure, and the Coldneſs of the Seaſon at the Time ſeemed to require.

Although there were ſo many Tokens of his being perfectly cured, yet I could not help being ſuſpicious, that the Diſeaſe having got to ſuch a height, and being of ſo long a ſtanding, there might ſtill ſome Remains of it be left in the hidden Receſſes of the Noſtrils, eſpecially when I conſidered that the Hope of a Phyſician much more ſkilful than I, had been fruſtrated before in the ſame Caſe. Wherefore I adviſed and ſollicited him to ſtay a while longer with me, in order that if the Diſeaſe ſhould admit of a Cure, the Time being protracted might make it appear that it was compleated: But if otherwiſe, that it might be removed by ſome more efficacious Method, and the Patient not be haſtily diſmiſſed without a Cure. He readily conſented to ſtay three Months longer at Paris, after which finding himſelf well in every reſpect, and no Symptoms of any Remains of the Diſeaſe, or Sign of a Relapſe, fully convinced of his being reſtored to perfect Health, he returned with great Joy to his native Country.

Inferences drawn from the above Hiſtories.

From theſe two Hiſtories we may conclude 1. That by the Method of rubbing with mercurial Unction, *the Venereal Diſeaſe may be perfectly cured*, without *the Patient's being reduced to a Death-like Paleneſs*, without *his Habit being quite emaciated*, without *during the Cure his Food being as void of fat as poſſible*, and without *the Courſe being ſo long protracted, till all the Humours of the Body, which are in the leaſt oily, be reduced to a watery State, and expelled out of the Body, and thus the Venereal Poiſon blended with them thoroughly waſhed out*, which is contrary to Boerhaave's Opinion: For neither of the above Patients was rendered *pale* or *emaciated* for all the Mercury they uſed, nay on the contrary, the firſt looked better even during the Courſe: Both of them, the whole Time of the Cure, had no other Food than Milk, which is reckoned of an oily Quality: In neither of them were the Humours ſo much melted down, *as to be reduced to a Water*, it is certain there was no purging, *Diureſis*, Sweating, nor Salivation, in a Word, no Evacuation increaſed more than natural, whereby *they could be expelled and waſhed out entirely from the diſeaſed Body*; all which I would have underſtood as meant not only of the two Patients abovementioned, but of a thouſand others treated in the ſame Method, and with the ſame Succeſs.

2. That

2. That mercurial Unction is ſafer and more efficacious than the Decoction of *Guaiacum* in curing a *Caries of thoſe tender Bones, that have no other covering than a ſubtile Membrane*; and if by Chance *theſe ſmall Bones cannot be preſerved from dropping out*, which the Guaiac itſelf cannot prevent, provided their Subſtance is rotten, as was ſaid above; yet at leaſt, which is the beſt that can be done in ſuch a Caſe, [a] *by this Method properly and judiciouſly managed, the ſmall Bones of the Noſe, and Fragments of the Palate Bone, which are ſeparated by* Exfoliation, *leave the others ſound*, contrary to the Doctrine of Boerhaave; as appears from the *Lamina* of the upper Jaw-Bone in the firſt Patient, and in the other from the *Appendices* of the æthmoidal Bone, and the *Officula Spongioſa* of the Noſe, the confirmed Caries [b] of which could only be effectually ſtopped by Means of mercurial Unction.

But why need I enlarge any farther on this Head? A ſufficient Teſtimony in favour of Mercury may be produced from Boerhaave's own Words, to which I readily ſubſcribe. For he willingly confeſſes, *That it proves a perfect Remedy for thoſe Venereal Diſorders that lurk in Parts where the red Blood, Serum, Lymph, and other Fluids, are propelled through their proper Veſſels with a ſufficient Velocity, where thoſe Veſſels are at the ſame Time wide enough to admit the Particles of the Mercury, and ſtrong enough to continue its Action with a due Force.* But *Arteries* tranſmitting *red Blood, Serum, and Lymph*, are diſtributed through all Parts of the Body; through each of theſe Arteries, as long as they have vital Motion, *Fluids are propelled with a proper* Velocity; and into each of them *Mercury can be* freely *admitted*, and ſtrongly *puſhed on by Means of the vital Powers.* It follows therefore, from Boerhaave's own Words, *that Venereal Diſorders may be perfectly cured by means of Mercury* in all Parts of the Body, as long as the vital Functions remain in them; and therefore if Mercury ever fails us, as ſometimes it does, that ought not to be imputed to its Inability to extirpate the Venereal Diſeaſe, but to its being inſufficient to remove the ſcrophulous or ſcorbutic Taint of the Blood, one of which in that Caſe is conjoined with the Venereal Poiſon, and muſt be cured by other Remedies, beſides Mercury, adapted to the one or the other morbid Quality in the Humours.

CHAP. XII.

Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure; and 2dly, Whether the external, or internal Uſe of Mercury is preferable? And 3dly, Which is the beſt Method of uſing it externally?

WE have advanced a great many Arguments in Preference of Mercury, but we have not yet finiſhed. For Mercury may be adminiſtered two

Whether the external, or internal Uſe of Mercury is beſt,

[a] So Boerhaave expreſſes himſelf concerning Hutten's Method of exhibiting the Decoction of Guaiac, which however was not ſufficient to cure the laſt Patient.

[b] See upon this Subject, Fabricius Hildanus, who, in *Centur.* 3. *Obſerv.* 8. and *Centur.* 6. *Obſerv.* 15. mentions a *Caries* of the upper Jaw-Bone, which he happily cured by mercurial Unction, after a Scale of the carious Bone had fallen off.

different

different Ways, viz. inwardly, by the Mouth in form of Pills or Powder; or outwardly, applied to the Body by Way of Ointment, *&c.*

First. Hence therefore ariſes another Queſtion, which is the beſt Way of giving it, a Point of no leſs Conſequence indeed than the former, but more eaſily determined, for in the Opinion of all Perſons of Judgment, the internal Uſe of Mercury muſt yield to the external, upon ſeveral Accounts.

I. Becauſe mercurial Preparations, by the acid *Spicula*, wherewith they are ſtuck round, twitch and vellicate the Coats of the Stomach, and thereby injure and weaken it. For which Reaſon ſuch Perſons, as have long been accuſtomed to the Uſe of internal mercurial Medicines, are generally ſubject to Diſorders in the Stomach.

II. Becauſe from the Doſe that is given, the Particles of mercurial Preparations taken inwardly, muſt be thrown into the Blood, by Mouths of the lacteal Veſſels, in a very ſmall Quantity, according to what was ſaid in the foregoing Chapter, and conſequently their Action upon the Blood, and the Poiſon mixed with it, muſt be very ineffectual.

III. Becauſe the Particles of mercurial Preparations when thrown into the Blood, as they are ſurrounded with acid *Spicula* which firmly adhere to them, with Difficulty return to the natural Form of Mercury, by *Lemma* III. of the preceding Chapter, and therefore have leſs Power to correct the Blood and expel the Poiſon, as it appears from what we have already ſaid, that the whole Efficacy of Mercury depends upon that Form, whereby it is reducible into Particles infinitely ſmall, every one of which readily aſſumes a globular Figure.

IV. Becauſe theſe Particles, as long as they obſtinately retain the Form of a Powder, remain unaltered both as to their Bulk and Figure, and therefore can neither be reduced into infinitely ſubtile Atoms, in order to paſs through the ſlendereſt Veſſels, nor unite into larger Globules, ſo as to act with more Force upon ſuch Obſtacles as they may meet with in the larger Veſſels; whence it happens that they can neither ferret out the Venereal Poiſon from the inmoſt Receſſes of the Body, nor effectually enough encounter it, when they meet with it in the larger Veſſels.

V. Becauſe theſe mercurial Particles, ſet round with *Spicula*, as they circulate with the Blood, twitch and vellicate the ſlender Veſſels of the ſofter Parts, and thereby occaſion Heat, Irritation, Inflammation, and many Diſorders in the Lungs, Brain, Stomach, Liver, Kidnies and Bladder, as alſo of the Womb in Women.

VI. Becauſe the ſame mercurial Particles, while they flow into the Mouth with the *Saliva*, by Means of the ſaline Spicula with which they are ſet round, irritate the ulcered Parts, dig deeper into them, and therefore inflame them to a higher Degree, whence a very painful and violent Salivation, an Inflammation of the Mouth, the Ulcers are rendered deeper and more malignant, and the burning Pain increaſed.

As therefore it from hence appears, that the Stomach, Lungs, and other *Viſcera*, may be injured by mercurial Preparations inwardly taken, and that their Uſe is never abſolutely ſafe; ſo neither are they ever able perfectly to correct the Blood, nor expel the Poiſon when deeply rooted, nor conſequently to cure an inveterate Venereal Caſe. For which Reaſon it is no wonder, that the external Uſe of Mercury ſhould be preferred to the internal, as being more ſafe

and effectual, and from which none of the ill Conſequences mentioned are to be feared, but on the other Hand the quite contrary Effects may to be expected, as the Mercury enters the Blood, 1. Without touching the Stomach; 2. In an eaſy and expeditious Way; 3. In its natural Form; and 4. Free from all Acrimony; ſo that when entered it muſt yield a certain, preſent, and effectual Relief, and is in itſelf abſolutely ſafe.

In what Caſes mercurial Preparations are ſerviceable.

Shame then to thoſe impoſing Quacks, who boaſt that they can thoroughly extirpate a confirmed Pox with their mercurial Panaceas, Precipitates, Magiſteries, Pills, Powders, *Arcana*, Elixirs, and Tinctures; let them deſiſt from caſting a Slur upon Phyſic, and by their fooliſh Blunders bringing into Diſrepute excellent Remedies, which have been of Benefit to many, and hereafter may be of Benefit, if rightly adminiſtered. And yet I would not be thought to reject the Uſe of all internal mercurial Medicines, but rather think they may be very ſerviceable, when given in ſuch Caſes, as they are adapted to, and in a proper Method.

In ſuch Diſtempers, I ſay, *as they are adapted to*, ſuch as 1. Beginning with local Venereal Diſorders, a Gonorrhœa, Bubo, ſmall Ulcers, Warts, *&c.* becauſe there is then Reaſon to expect, that the Poiſon, being newly admitted and in ſmall Quantity, may by this Method poſſibly be eradicated.

2. In a confirmed and thorough Pox, not with a View of curing it quite, but mitigating the Rage of it, till ſuch Time as the Patient has leiſure to ſubmit to a more certain and effectual Method; and this theſe Preparations may be able to perform.

And then *in a proper Method*, abſtaining 1. From all the rougher mercurial Preparations, and conſequently from almoſt all the mercurial Precipitates, as they occaſion immoderate Vomitings and Purgings, diſorder the Stomach and frequently erode it, Occaſion convulſive Twitchings of the Solids, and terrible Commotions in the Fluids, which are never without Danger.

2. Making Choice of ſuch as are moſt mild and gentle, as *Mercurius ſublimatus*, *ſublimatus dulcis*, *Panacea Mercurialis*, *Æthiops* Mineral prepared by Fire; which have perhaps full as much Efficacy as the more violent Preparations, but are not ſo harſh in their Operations, nor conſequently ſo dangerous.

3. Taking Care not to give theſe in too large a Doſe, nor too frequently, nor to continue the Uſe of them too long, ſo as to injure the Lungs, Stomach, Bladder, Womb, *&c.* but to give them cautiouſly, according to the Rules of Art, the Conſtitution, State, and Strength of the Patient, and the Nature and Degree of the Diſeaſe.

But uſe what Caution we will, we muſt not think that the internal Uſe of mercurial Medicines can ever equal the external in any of the Caſes mentioned; for that this laſt is always the ſafer and more effectual Method, and conſequently *c. p.* preferable to the other, is evident both from Reaſon and Experience.

Which is the beſt Way of applying Mercury outwardly, whether in the Form of Fumigations, Plaiſters, or Liniments.

Secondly. As we proceed, we have new Difficulties to encounter. For Mercury may be outwardly applied three different Ways, by Fumigation, by Cerates or Plaiſters, and in the Form of a Liniment or Ointment. We muſt therefore determine, which of all theſe Methods of giving Mercury is the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual.

I. From

I. From what we have ſaid in the eighth Chapter of this Book, it appears that this Praiſe is by no Means due to Fumigations prepared of acrid, noxious, and even poiſonous Materials, ſuch as Realgar or Orpiment, which are juſtly condemned by every Body as pernicious, and have long been baniſhed Phyſic. And it may likewiſe be gathered pretty evidently from Chapter IX. that even the other milder ones, compoſed of Cinnabar, mixed with Frankincenſe, Reſin, or any other harmleſs Gum, have hardly any juſter Title to Approbation, ſince the Trials which were publickly made of them ſucceeded ſo very indifferently. But that I may not be thought to have handled this Affair ſuperficially, I ſhall treat of it at large in the *following Chapter*.

II. A like Judgment almoſt may be given of mercurial Cerates or Plaiſters from *Chapter* VII. For though they are leſs dangerous than Fumigations, yet they are not much more effectual, nor raiſe a greater Salivation, as the mercurial Particles in them, being entangled in the groſſer and more unctuous Parts of the Plaiſters, and not rubbed into the Body, but actuated only by the Warmth of the Part to which they are applied, can enter but very ſparingly and ſlowly into the Blood. Beſides, they are very troubleſome, as by their too great Acrimony, or hindering of Perſpiration, they are apt to occaſion an Heat, Itching, Pimples, eryſipelatous Eruptions, and ſometimes Boyls. They have therefore likewiſe been long left off, nor are they now preſcribed, except to diſcuſs ſcirrhous Tumours, Exoſtoſes, *Gummata*, *&c.* in ſome particular Part.

III. We have therefore the Uſe of Liniments or Ointments only left, from which we can expect to find the wiſhed for Eaſe and Efficacy. For Ointments are impregnated with a greater or leſs Quantity of Mercury, as we think fit; they are applied in ſuch a Doſe, as we judge may be ſerviceable; the Uſe of them may be repeated as we ſee occaſion; they raiſe no burning in the Skin, or at moſt a gentle Warmth which ſoon paſſes off; the mercurial Particles are looſely connected in Ointments, eaſily diſentangled, and by the Motion of the Hand in rubbing made to penetrate deeply, *&c.* And therefore mercurial Liniments are preferable to all other mercurial Medicines, as in fact they have long been actually preferred, not only in the Cure of a confirmed Pox, but likewiſe in all local Venereal Diſorders, or in a particular recent Venereal *Lues*.

Dr. Mead's Arguments againſt Mercurial Unction refuted.

I ſhould now imagine that this Queſtion was ſufficiently cleared up, both by the common Conſent of Phyſicians, and, which ought to be reckoned of ſtill greater Weight, by unexceptionable Experiments, if I did not think it a Reſpect due to that eminent Engliſh Phyſician, Dr. Mead, to attempt in a friendly Manner to diſcuſs the Arguments which he has offered againſt mercutial Unction, as it were by the by, in his *Mechanical Account of Poiſons*, *Eſſey* 4. and endeavour to give that celebrated Author and Phyſician a more favourable Impreſſion of the Method by Unction, which I dare ſay would greatly contribute towards eſtabliſhing that Practice. For as nothing conduces more effectually to confirm the Reputation of any Remedy, than its being recommended by famous Phyſicians, ſo likewiſe nothing hurts its Character more, than if a Perſon eminent in Phyſic ſpeaks unfavourably of it.

But to proceed, after he has explained the poiſonous Quality of ſublimate Mercury, and the various Ways by which ſo quick a Poiſon may be blunted and rendered milder, a proper Opportunity offering, he expatiates a little on

the internal Uſe of ſome mercurial Preparations, and thence adds, "We may "fairly conclude from this Reaſoning, that the ſafeſt Way of raiſing a Saliva- "tion is by internal Medicines; ſince whatever Miſchiefs can be apprehend- "ed from theſe, may in a greater Degree follow from the external Uſe of "Mercury." In order to prove which, he makes Uſe of the two following Arguments.

1. "Becauſe the mineral Globules, being intimately combined with Salts "in the ſeveral Preparations given inwardly, will, by the Irritation of theſe, "be eaſily and fully thrown out at the Organs of Secretions, till the Blood is "quite diſcharged of its Load; whereas, in all the Dawbings with mercurial "Ointments, we can never be certain, that none of the heavy Particles are "lodged in the Interſtices of the Fibres, or Cells of the Bones.

1. Becauſe the mercurial Particles muſt remain in the Blood, and Bones.

2. "Becauſe by computing the Portion of Mercury in all the Doſes neceſſary "to promote a Spitting, and the Weight of the ſame Mineral uſually ap- "plied when this is done by Unction, it will appear, that the Quantity in the "latter Caſe vaſtly exceeds that in the former, and conſequently that the In- "conveniencies to be feared will be in the ſame Proportion."

2. Becauſe the Quantity of Mercury made Uſe of in Unction muſt be greater than in uſing mercurial Preparations.

But to ſay the Truth, theſe Arguments appear quite weak, trifling, and inconcluſive.

For 1. He praiſes the mercurial Preparations for that very Quality, which all other Phyſicians juſtly condemn in them, viz. their ſtimulating the ſecretory Organs, by Means of the ſharp Salts with which they are impregnated, and ſo producing for the moſt Part Spaſms and Irritations, whence it happens that the Circulation is rendered unequal, and the Secretion of the Humours is ſometimes increaſed, and ſometimes diminiſhed, beſides a great Riſque of Inflammation, Suppuration, *&c.* without being attended with any Advantage to the Patient; on the contrary we find, that by that Means the venereal Poiſon is more ſlowly and ineffectually ſubdued and expelled. But on the other Hand, as the Particles of crude Mercury which are communicated to the Blood by Unction, upon Account of their Smoothneſs, occaſion no ſuch Irritation, ſo they do not raiſe any Commotions of that Kind in the Body; but while they circulate quietly through all the Veſſels, they effectually ſearch out, correct, and expel the Venereal Poiſon, wherever it is hid, and, which is beſt of all, without raiſing any Diſturbance. Wherefore, if we may compare the Salivations produced by theſe different Methods, with the Purgings produced by different Cathartics, the Spitting (occaſioned by internal mercurial Preparations,) appears like a troubleſome, painful Purging, in ſmall Quantity at a Time, attended with a Teneſmus, and with a conſtant Riſque of Inflammation, or Suppuration, occaſioned by ſome ſtrong violent Cathartic, eroding the internal Coat of the Inteſtines: But the Spitting which is raiſed by rubbing with mercurial Ointment, is like a Purging brought on by a mild, laxative Hydragogne, gentle, and without Gripes though, in ſufficient Quantity, eaſily bore by the Patient, and giving him no ſmall Relief. But,

1. That it is far more eligible to promote a Spitting without Irritation.

But it is proved on the contrary

2. He objects that "in all Dawbings with mercurial Ointments, we can ne- "ver be certain, that none of the heavy Particles are left concealed." And indeed I am likewiſe of Opinion, nay I know it for a certain Truth, that after the Salivation by Unction is over, a great many Particles of Mercury ſtill remain in the Blood; and therefore I think it the Part of a prudent Phyſician, to

2. That there is no Sort of Danger to be feared from the mercurial Particles which remain in the Blood after a Salivation by Unction.

carry off theſe mercurial Particles as quickly as poſſible by repeated Purging, and at the ſame Time to adviſe their Patients, to beware of expoſing themſelves to the cold Air for ſome Time afterwards. But provided theſe Cautions are properly obſerved, I think 1. That no dangerous Conſequence can thence enſue, ſeeing I never either ſaw or heard of any Miſchief from a Salivation by Unction, if he was frequently purged before he went abroad, and obeyed proper Orders after it. 2. In Caſe there ſhould enſue any Danger after ſuch a Salivation, the ſame would happen after a Salivation raiſed by mercurial Preparations, becauſe in this Method, as well as in the other, there muſt remain no ſmall Quantity of Mercury for ſome Time after in the Blood.

3. That Mercury is never collected in the Bones, unleſs they were firſt carious; and if it ſhould happen to be collected, it may lie there without any Harm.

3. As to what is added, concerning *the Particles of the Mercury*, or rather the Drops *left lodged in the Interſtices of the Fibres, or Cells of the Bones*, and therefore *rendering the Bones foul and carious*, I deny that any ſuch Thing can poſſibly happen, as long as the Fibres and Cells of the Bones are ſound, as long as the natural oſcillatory Action of the Veſſels continues, or the Humours perform their accuſtomed Circulation through the Subſtance of the Bones and other Parts of the Body. But I do not deny, that it frequently happens in Bones that are carious, and even in ſofter Parts, in Caſe of Abſceſſes; but theſe Effects are as ſtrong againſt the Uſe of mercurial Preparations, as againſt that of the Ointment. For in both Methods, when the Blood or Lymph oozes from the ruptured Veſſels into the Cells of the carious Bones, or the Cavities of the ſofter Parts, the Globules of Mercury, if they lie blended with theſe Fluids, as for the moſt Part they do, will neceſſarily run together into larger Drops, and being joined with others increaſe in their Bulk. Nay farther, the Mercury by this Means recovering its natural Form, muſt by its ſpecific Gravity lodge itſelf more ſtrongly in the carious Bones, or Cavities, dug out by the *Pus*, while the thinner and more ſubtile Part of the extravaſated Fluids, either gradually exhales, or is abſorbed by the lymphatic Veſſels. But there it remains without any bad Effect, much in the ſame Manner as a leaden Bullet, as Dr. Mead himſelf ſays he learned by Experience, having "once found "ſome Quantity of it in the *Perinæum* of a Subject taken from the Gallows "for a Diſſection, without any Marks of Corroſion of the Part, where it was "collected." And it appears from Obſervation, that the Mercury collected in this Manner lies concealed as long as the Patient lives, if he happens not to recover; or in Caſe he does recover, till the *Lamella* of the carious Bone being ſcraped off, or enfoliated, or the Abſceſs being laid open, the Mercury is evacuated together with the *Pus*. But in either Caſe it would be equally abſurd, to lay the Blame of the Caries or Abſceſs to the Mercury's reaſſuming its native Form, ſeeing on the contrary it appears from what has been ſaid, that the preceding Abſceſs or Caries afforded Room for the Mercury to be collected in that Shape.

4. That the Quantity of Mercury in both Methods is not ſo unequal.

4. As to the laſt Objection, viz. that *the Quantity of Mercury* made uſe of in Unction *vaſtly exceeds that* uſed internally to promote a Salivation, I anſwer briefly thus.

That the Quantity of Mercury uſed in each Method, compared with one another, is not ſo very different: And if there is any Difference the Dr. has aggravated it too much. For if we except thoſe mercurial Preparations which are very rough and violent, as Turpeth Mineral, green and red Precipitate, *&c.* a ſmall Doſe of which, for the moſt Part, is ſufficient to promote a Salivation,

which however is in ſmall Quantity, painful, inflaming, and ineffectual; it appears, that as great, if not a greater Quantity of Mercury is requiſite to raiſe a Salivation by the milder Preparations, as the *Panacea*, *Mercurius dulcis*, &c. which we can uſe with more Safety, than is neceſſary in the Method by mercurial Unction. But it is impoſſible to determine any Thing certain in this Affair, becauſe in each Method ſometimes a ſmall Quantity of Mercury is ſufficient to bring on a Salivation, and ſometimes a large one is not able to promote it.

But although it ſhould be granted, that a greater Quantity of Mercury is requiſite to raiſe a Salivation by Unction, than in the other Method, yet this ſhould be ſo far from turning out to the Diſcredit of the Unction, that it ought rather to recommend it. For whenever we want to extirpate the Venereal Diſeaſe, our chief Endeavour ſhould be to mix with the Blood as great a Quantity as we can of Mercury; that is, of a ſpecific Remedy, the moſt effectual in ſubduing that Poiſon, in ſuch a Shape as to operate, with little or no Hurt, Danger, or Pain. By this Means, if at all, there will be Hopes of extirpating it entirely, and with Safety. All this may eaſily be done by Unction, but neither ſo ſafely, nor ſo eaſily by any other Method, and therefore it deſerves to be preferred to all others.

But in Caſe it was, it muſt redound to the Credit, ratherthan the Diſcredit, of theUnction.

IV. It appears therefore that the Arguments againſt Salivation by Unction are inconcluſive; that, if it is ſkilfully managed, it is by far the ſafeſt and moſt effectual Method of all. And therefore, that it only remains to give Directions, that the mercurial Ointments be rightly prepared and adminiſtered, in Order to which it wiill be neceſſary to obſerve the following Rules.

Whence we may conclude, that the Method by Unction is preferable to all others.

Rules to be obſerved in applying the mercurial Unctions.

1. The pureſt Mercury muſt be made Choice of, ſuch as is well cleanſed from all Foulneſſes, or any Mixture of other metallick Parts, and if it can be had, revived from Cinnabar, that by this Means it may the more eaſily be reducible into very ſmall Particles.

2. It is to be killed only with Spittle in a braſs Mortar, or at moſt with a very few Drops of Turpentine, that the Particles being looſely connected with the Ointment, may more readily return to their native Form.

3. It muſt be mixed with Hog's Lard, unſalted and freſh, that it may not over-heat the Skin by its Acrimony, or raiſe any itchy Pimples at the Roots of the Hair, which rancid Lard will ſometimes do.

4. The Patient muſt be anointed before a good Fire, and after dry rubbing till the Part is red; that by this Means the Pores may be the more open, and more readily imbibe the Mercury.

5. He muſt be well rubbed with a thick Ointment, and not daubed over with a pencil dipped in a thin one; that the mercurial Particles being put into Action by the Motion and Warmth of the Friction may penetrate more deeply.

6. The Friction muſt be ſo long continued, till the Skin ſeems to grow dry with rubbing, and feels leſs greaſy to the Hand that rubs it.

7. It is better for the Patient not to anoint himſelf (as ſome People adviſe) but to have it done by Servants, becauſe they will go about it with greater Activity and Dexterity; and that he be anointed with the bare Hands, without Gloves, that the rubbing may produce the greater Heat. And though I know the Perſon thus anointing runs the Riſque of falling into a Salivation, if he is ſo employed ſeveral Times a Day; yet I am confident there can be no Danger if he anoints but once, and as ſoon as this Work is over, takes Care to waſh his Hands very well.

8. The Part that is anointed muſt be covered with warm Stockings or Drawers, that the Ointment which is rubbed on may not be wiped off; and the Patient muſt be laid in a warm Bed for an Hour after, that the Mercury may by means of the Heat be more thoroughly introduced.

9. There are ſome who think proper after each rubbing, to wipe off carefully the Ointment that is left upon the Skin, that the Smell may not betray the Uſe of a Remedy, which it may be requiſite to keep a Secret; and this may eaſily be excuſed in ſuch Perſons, as have juſt Reaſons to conceal their having made Uſe of it, and are obliged to ſhew themſelves every Day to their Friends or Relations. But then Care muſt be taken, 1. To uſe a larger Doſe of the Ointment every Time the Patient is anointed, and 2. To ſpend a ſomewhat longer Time in the rubbing, till the Ointment ſeems to be thoroughly dry, that by this Means an Amends may be made for the Waſte that is occaſioned by the overhaſty wiping off of the Ointment.

Whether it is ſafer, to raiſe a Salivation, or not,

Thirdly. Another Queſtion ſtill remains, and that is whether we ſhould raiſe a plentiful Salivation by anointing in great Quantities, frequently, and every Day; or whether we ſhould be ſparing in the Courſe of our Unction to prevent a copious Diſcharge, and keep the Spitting under. Both Sides of the Queſtion have had their Advocates, and been defended by Men of Reputation. And yet the Matter may eaſily be decided, if we carefully attend to what has been laid down in the preceding Chapters of this Book.

I. That a Salivation is not abſolutely neceſſary to extirpate the Diſeaſe, provided we take Care that a ſufficient Quantity of Mercury be thrown into the Body, as we have proved in Chapter X. though many have been, and ſtill are of a contrary Opinion.

II. And yet a Salivation is that Kind of Evacuation, by which the Poiſon, that lies lurking in the Blood, may for the moſt Part be moſt ſafely and eaſily carried off; and therefore, in Caſe it fails, there is need of ſome other Evacuation in its Stead, ſuch as Sweat or Urine, which Nature ſometimes effects; or Stool, which is effected by Art, in order to give a Paſſage to the Poiſon that is to be carried off.

III. That a Salivation is farther a Guide to Phyſicians, by which they may with moſt Certainty learn, both what Quantity of Mercury has been admitted, and what Force the Mercury ſo admitted has had upon the Blood; and therefore from whence they may know, how to direct themſelves in the Adminiſtration of it with moſt Safety, in Proportion to the Nature or Inveteracy of the Diſeaſe.

IV. And therefore, if nothing elſe forbids, a Salivation in both theſe Reſpects ought to be promoted, both that the Venereal Poiſon may be carried off in the eaſieſt and moſt natural Way; and that the Phyſician may thence be able to judge both of what has been already done, and what ſtill remains to be done, and may not be obliged to ſtruggle with the Diſeaſe in the dark.

V. That a Salivation is more eſpecially required, as often as in an obſtinate, old, and inveterate *Lues*, the Poiſon has taken deep Root, and ſeized upon ſeveral Parts. For as the Diſeaſe in this Caſe is more difficult of Cure, greater Pains muſt be taken to extirpate it, and the Remedy be proportioned to the Diſtemper.

VI. And yet the Salivation is always to be kept up with Caution, and if Occaſion requires to be checked by purging, ſo that the Ulcers in the Mouth be

neither too many, nor too deep, and the Quantity of *Saliva* diſcharged every Day, amount to no more than one or two Pints. For to what End ſhould we tire Patients out with Troubles and Fatigues, Watchings, Pains and Spitting, at the Hazard of their Lives, if they can be cured with equal Safety in a more compendious Way.

VII. The Salivation muſt be prevented by a ſlow and ſparing Uſe of the mercurial Ointment, or carried off by purging in Caſe it appears, that the Patient is inclined to a Conſumption, or is ſubject to an Epilepſy; that he has the Scurvy in his Gums; that his Neck, or the adjacent Parts have any ſcrophulous Swellings; if it is a Woman with Child; or if the Strength of the Patient ſeems inſufficient to hold out the Spitting any longer, *&c.* But of this more at large hereafter.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure; and 4thly, Which of the two affords the ſafeſt, moſt certain, and perfect Cure, viz. Salivation by Fumigation, by Means of the Fumes of Mercury, or by Unction, i. e. by rubbing with mercurial Ointment.

WE proved above *Chapter* IX. that of the XXXVII. who were fumigated by the Fumigator himſelf, 1. Each underwent a Courſe equally as tedious, troubleſome, and painful, as is uſual in a Salivation from mercurial Unction. 2. That at leaſt four of them died, *i. e.* about a ninth Part of the whole. 3. That two and twenty, *i. e.* more than one half of the Number, were not cured. 4. That only eleven, *i. e.* about a third Part, were reckoned to be cured, ſome of whom were ſoon afterwards ſeized with freſh venereal Symptoms, which plainly demonſtrated, that the Diſeaſe was only palliated for a while, and by no Means cured.

If we are allowed to judge from the Succeſs of Fumigation, it ought not to be compared to the Method by Unction.

Hence we concluded, and I think upon juſt Grounds, that the Method by Fumigation was by no Means to be compared with that by mercurial Unction, ſeeing it appeared certain from ſimilar Examples, that by the laſt ſkilfully adminiſtered, out of XXXVII Patients, in the ſame Diſeaſe, and the very ſame Circumſtances in every Reſpect, there would not one have died; but they would all have perfectly recovered without any Danger of a Relapſe, and the Cure would have been rather ſhorter, leſs difficult, and diſagreeable.

But it muſt be owned, that the Fumigator committed many Blunders, for which the Fumigations ought not to be blamed.

But I will not inſiſt any farther upon this, leſt I ſhould be thought to take Advantage of the Blunders of the Fumigator. Neither indeed ought the Method by Fumigation to be blamed for the many Faults committed by the Fumigator, who was a Man entirely ignorant of Phyſic, and a downright Quack. For he did not prepare the Patient at all for the Courſe; did not reſtrict him to any Rules of Diet; made no Diſtinction in fumigating, as if the Method was never to be varied; allowed his Patients the Liberty of going about; did not examine the Progreſs of the Cure, but affirmed that moſt of them were recovered, when they were very far from it; took no Care to check the new or growing Symptoms, nor knew how to manage them, by fumigating more frequently, or the contrary, a longer, or ſhorter While, increaſing, or diminiſhing

diminiſhing the Doſe, *&c.* all which Circumſtances are of ſuch Moment, provided they are attended to, that it is no Wonder if by neglecting them, the Remedy ſuffered.

And which might eaſily be corrected.

There is no Queſtion but that Method would be more effectual, ſafe, and agreeable, provided it was regulated by a ſkilful Phyſician, 1. Who would prepare the Body in the ſame Manner for Fumigation, as is uſual before a Salivation, and which we ſhall deſcribe afterwards. 2. Who would order certain Rules of Diet to be obſerved by the Patient, according to his Conſtitution, and the Violence of the Diſeaſe or Symptoms. 3. Who, during the Time of fumigating, would not confine the Patient to a Stove or hot Room, as was formerly the Cuſtom, but to a Chamber moderately warm, forbidding him to go abroad. 4. Who would regulate the Fumigation as to the Frequency and Duration, as alſo the Strength and Doſe of the Materials for fumigating, not from Conjecture, but ſound Knowledge and Judgment, according to the Strength, Age, and Conſtitution of the Patient, the Degree and Violence of the Diſeaſe, the Nature, *&c.* of the Symptoms which ariſe. 5. Who, by his Skill in Phyſic, could foreſee the approaching Symptoms, if there were any coming, or the unfavourable Event of the Diſeaſe in Caſe ſuch a Thing ſhould happen, prevent the threatening future, and cure the preſent Symptoms. 6. Laſtly, who would not leave off fumigating till all the original Symptoms of the Diſeaſe were quite gone, unleſs the preſent Danger, or the Fear of it, ſhould determine him to the contrary.

Whereby that Method might be made ſafer, more effectual, and agreeable; but never to be compared with the Method by mercurial Unction.

I do not deny, that by this Means the Method by Fumigation might be rendered ſafer, more effectual and agreeable, and therefore much more deſerving of thoſe Encomiums with which it is extolled to the Skies, than in the Manner that it is now adminiſtered; but I do not think that ever it can deſerve them quite. For let it be conducted in the moſt ſkilful and prudent Manner by a Phyſician of the greateſt Ability, and beſt acquainted with this Method; yet I am fully convinced, that it muſt fall very far ſhort of the Method by mercurial Unction: Not that the Medicine itſelf is different; for it is the ſame in both, viz. Mercury, or Quickſilver: Nor that the Quality of the Medicine is different in the one, from what it is in the other: For the Efficacy of the mercurial Particles in ſubduing the Venereal Poiſon, and correcting the Humours impregnated with that Poiſon, is equal in each: But becauſe there are many other material *Differences*, ariſing from various Sources, by which it happens, that while the Method by mercurial Unction is a ſafe, effectual, and abſolute Cure for this Diſeaſe, ſo on the contrary, Fumigation neither is, nor ever can be, either a ſufficiently ſafe, effectual, or abſolute Cure for it.

Difference I. From the different Manner, by which the Mercury is introduced into the Veſſels.

Difference firſt, Owing to the different Manner, by which the Mercury is introduced into the Veſſels.

1. Mercury applied by Way of Unction penetrates the Veſſels by the Skin, which is thick, firm, and ſufficient to bear the Impulſe of the mercurial Particles: But in Fumigation theſe Particles enter the Veſſels by the Lungs, which ſuck them in during Inſpiration, and whoſe Subſtance is ſoft, lax, and tender, and therefore unfit for bearing the Shock of theſe Particles. Wherefore *c. p.* the Force of the Mercury upon the Lungs in Fumigation, will be greater than that which is rubbed upon the Skin, as the Texture of the Lungs is ſofter than that of the Skin.

2. Mer-

2. Mercury applied by Way of Unction, acts only with that Degree of Velocity upon the Skin, which its Particles receive from the Friction, and which is only gentle: But by Way of Fumigation, it acts with that Velocity upon the Veſicles of the Lungs, which its Particles receive from the Fire, while they are forced up, and which is much greater than the other. And therefore *c. p.* the *Momentum* of the Mercury upon the Lungs in Fumigation, will be greater than its *Momentum* when rubbed upon the Skin, in Proportion to the Velocity of the Particles in Fumigation compared to the Velocity given to them in rubbing upon the Skin, or if I may believe Leibnitz and Bernounully, *de Viribus Vivis*, as the Square of the Velocity of the Mercury in Fumigation, exceeds the Square of its Velocity when rubbed upon the Skin.

3. Wherefore if we compute the *Ratio* of Inequality in each, as is very reaſonable, the Danger of Rupture, Fiſſure, or Eroſion, threatening the Lungs by the Mercury in Fumigation, will be to a Danger of the ſame Kind threatening the Skin from Unction, in a compound *Ratio*. 1. Of the Softneſs of the Lungs to that of the Skin, and 2. Of the Velocity of the Particles, of Mercury in Fumigation, to the Velocity of the ſame Particles applied in Unction to the Skin, or which is more, of the Squares of theſe Velocities, and therefore much greater, and more inſtantaneous. 4. It is therefore no Wonder if Fumigations are for the moſt part deſtructive, not only to purſey, aſthmatical, cachetic, hæmoptoical, and phthiſical People, *&c.* whoſe Lungs are hurt by ſuch preceding Diſorders, and who are forbid to uſe them upon that Account; but likewiſe to ſtrong, healthy Perſons, who have frequently contracted incurable Diſtempers from Fumigations, as appears from Patient VII. of Trial *ſecond*, but eſpecially from Patient I. of Trial *fourth*.

5. I would therefore adviſe all whom it may concern, to obſerve and ſeriouſly conſider, that there are three different Ways of introducing Mercury into the Veſſels; by the Skin, if you uſe Unction; by the Stomach, if it is ſwallowed; and by the Lungs, if Fumigation is the Method you make uſe of: That they err much, who chuſe to introduce it by Way of the Stomach, and give their Patients mercurial Preparations to ſwallow; becauſe it is found by Experience that the Stomach is thereby hurt, weakened, and deſtroyed: That they err ſtill more, who venture to introduce it in Fumigations by the Lungs, as that *Viſcus* is not only ſofter and more tender, and thereby leſs fit to ſuſtain the Force of the Mercury, but it is likewiſe of more Conſequence, and more neceſſary for ſupporting Life: And farther, that they, and they only are right, who introduce Mercury by Way of the Skin alone, which cannot ſuffer any Hurt from being rubbed with the Unction, or, if it ſhould, at leaſt it would not be attended with any Danger.

Difference ſecond, Ariſing from the different Force, with which the mercurial Particles when introduced break in upon the Blood. Difference II. From the different Force, with which the mercurial Particles break in upon the Blood.

1. In rubbing with Unction the mercurial Particles enter the Veſſels ſlower, than in fumigating, as appears from *Article* 2. *Difference* 1. And therefore they break in with leſs Force upon the Blood.

2. In rubbing with Unction theſe ſame Particles, having entered the ſmall Orifices of the capillary Veins, which creep upon the Skin, whether Blood-Veſſels or Lymphatics, are gradually conveyed into larger and longer Trunks, till they arrive ſlowly at the Heart, mixed equally and by ſlow Degrees with the Blood;

Blood; But in Fumigation the ſame Particles, being received into the larger Branches of the red Veins, or Lymphatics, which are diſtributed through the Lungs, are tranſmitted with greater Rapidity to the Heart, unequally and confuſedly mixed with the Blood.

3. In the Method by Unction, it is an eaſy Matter, if occaſion requires it, either to diminiſh the Force of the Mercury, by pulling off the Linnen that is dawbed with it, and cleaning the Skin of the Ointment, which ſerves a sa kind of *Fomes* to it; or gradually to increaſe or keep it up, by leaving the foul Linnen on, and not cleaning the Skin: But in Fumigation it is impoſſible for ſuch Regulations to take Place, becauſe whatever is done in that Way, cannot be undone, and there is no Poſſibility of recovering it, if you have made a raſh Step.

4. Wherefore, to recapitulate in a few Words all that has been ſaid, 1. The mercurial Particles in the Method by Unction break in ſlower and with leſs Force upon the Blood; and faſter and with greater Force in Fumigation, as appears from *Article firſt*. 2. In the Method by Unction, the mercurial Particles are mixed ſlower and more equally with the Blood; faſter and more confuſedly, or as it were in Heaps in Fumigation, as appears from *Article ſecond*. 3. In the Method by Unction, the Force of the Mercury can either be increaſed or diminiſhed, according as the Caſe requires, which cannot be done in Fumigation, as appears from *Article third*. Therefore it muſt always happen, on ſeveral different Accounts, that the *Impetus* of the mercurial Particles upon the Blood muſt be gentle, equable, uniform, conſtant, regular, yielding, and eaſily governed, in the Method by Unction: But in Fumigation it will be confuſed, turbulent, ſudden, unequal, irregular, obſtinate, and quite ungovernable, producing frequent Irritations, and irregular Commotions. Hence we may eaſily judge which of the two Methods ought to be preferred, ſeeing there is no Medicine which requires more Caution in the Uſe of it than Mercury, and it ought always to be managed in ſuch a Manner, as to want to be ſpurred on, rather than checked.

5. The laſt mentioned Expreſſion, opportunely ſuggeſts a Compariſon, very applicable to the preſent Subject, and very expreſſive of my Meaning. The Perſon who cures by Unction appears like a Rider, who is mounted upon a Horſe, ſtrong and full of Mettle, but at the ſame Time, docile, and eaſy in his Movements, whoſe Pace he can eaſily quicken with the Spur, when he happens to go too ſlow, or curb him with the Bridle, if he moves on too faſt, and therefore runs no Riſque from him, but by his own Imprudence or Negligence; But the Fumigator is like a Perſon mounted on a high ſpirited, unruly, ungovernable Horſe, whom it is impoſſible to manage, and by whom he is in Danger of being run away with into Bye-Paths, if he is ever ſo much upon his Guard to prevent it.

From theſe two firſt Differences it appears, that the Method by Fumigation is dangerous.

From theſe two firſt mentioned Differences it appears to what Dangers the Method by Fumigation is expoſed, ſeeing thereby there is a conſtant Riſque. 1. Leſt ſome grievous Diſorder ſhould be brought upon the Lungs by Rupture Eroſion, Inflammation, Suppuration, *&c.* from *Difference firſt*. 2. Leſt the Mercury ruſhing too impetuouſly, according to *Difference ſecond*, ſhould occaſion an Orgaſm in the Blood, produce Convulſions of the Solids and irregular Commotions of the Fluids, inflammatory Concretions of the Blood, Fevers, *&c.*

3d. Difference third, ariſing from the different Efficacy, with which the mercurial Particles mixed with the Blood ſubdue the Venereal Poiſon.

Difference III; from the different Efficacy, with which the mercurial Particles ſubdue the Venereal Poiſon.

This Efficacy depends *c. p.* as well on the Quantity, as the Strength of the Mercury admitted into the Blood; and therefore theſe two are to be ſeparately enquired into.

I. In Fumigation the mercurial Particles 1. Are more ſubtile; 2. Are moved with more Celerity; 3. They penetrate the Subſtance of the Lungs, which is more lax and pervious. Wherefore they ought upon theſe three Accouns, *c. p.* to enter in greater Quantity in Fumigating, than by Unction.

But on the other Hand, 1. The rubbing with Unction is at leaſt ſix Times longer protracted than Fumigation; 2. As long as the rubbing is continued, ſo long the mercurial Particles are inceſſantly preſſed and forced into the Skin: But it is otherwiſe in Fumigation, where theſe Particles can only enter the Veſſels of the Lungs in Inſpiration, whereby the uſeful Time of Fumigation is rendered doubly ſhorter; 3. In anointing, the whole Mercury contained in the Ointment is applied to the Pores of the Skin, through which it ought to paſs: But in Fumigation, the greateſt Part of the Mercury which exhales from the Ingredients, periſhes without Effect, being diſperſed into Air and not received into the Lungs, ſo that it may really be ſaid *abire in Fumos*; 4. The Mercury, which is left upon the Skin or the Linnen after rubbing, is gradually but continually introduced by the Pores: But in Fumigation the Mercury which exhales is quite loſt: Therefore from theſe four Circumſtances juſt mentioned, a greater Number of mercurial Particles ought *c. p.* to be received into the Blood by Unction, than by Fumigation.

I muſt own however, that the Advantages and Diſadvantages on either Side, can never be weighed to a mathematical Certainty, and therefore I think it impoſſible certainly to determine, by which of the two Methods the greateſt Quantity of Mercury is really introduced. But as far as I can gueſs, the Method by Unction has the Advantage of the other, ſeeing it is attended with more Circumſtances which conduce very much to a plentiful Admiſſion of the Mercury, and therefore I imagine, that out of a Drachm, or a Drachm and a half, of Mercury uſed in Ointment, there will a great many more mercurial Particles paſs into the Blood, than from the ſame Quantity of Mercury exhaled in Fumigation.

II. The Force and Energy of Mercury upon the Blood, and the Venereal Poiſon, with which the Blood is tainted, entirely depends, as has been proved above *Chapter* X. 1. Upon the *Momentum*, with which theſe heavy mercurial Particles, hurried by the Force of the Circulation, puſh againſt and break down the Particles of Blood in their Way; 2. From the globular Figure of the mercurial Particles, whereby it happens, that as they are the moſt denſe and heavy of all Particles of an equal Surface, they retain the Motion communicated to them the longeſt, and therefore puſh againſt the ſluggiſh Particles of the Blood wth ſo much the greater Force; 3. Which is of great Weight, from the Fluidity of the mercurial Particles, which ſeem eaſily diſperſed thro' the Blood, whence it happens, that meeting with the ſmalleſt Reſiſtance, they readily divide into ſmaller and ſmaller ſpherical Particles, fit to penetrate the ſlendereſt Veſſels, where the Venereal Poiſon perhaps lies concealed, and

run together again into larger ones, when they meet with greater Obſtacles to overcome.

Now, to apply this to the Affair in Queſtion, 1. The mercurial Particles which are mixed with the Blood in Fumigation, are more ſlender and ſubtile, and therefore lighter than thoſe which are communicated to it by Unction; wherefore *c. p.* they ought to act with leſs *Momentum* upon the Particles of the diſeaſed Blood.

2. The mercurial Particles, which lie concealed in the Ointment, as ſoon as they have penetrated the Veſſels by rubbing, are preſently ſet at Liberty from the ſulphureous Parts of the Ointment, which the Heat of the Blood melts, put off the Maſk, and immediately recover their native Form. Nor is this to be wondered at, ſeeing we find by Experience, that the ſame Thing happens in the Ointment in a much gentler Heat. Thus then the ſpherical Figure, and therefore the whole Efficacy dependant upon that Figure, muſt quickly be reſtored to theſe Particles after they are received into the Blood. But on the other Hand, the Particles of Mercury which are introduced by Fumigation, retain more obſtinately the Form of Cinnabar, in which they lie hid, ſeeing without the Addition of Quick-Lime, or the Filings of Iron, they can hardly be recovered. Wherefore theſe Particles ought not to recover the globular Figure which is proper to the Particles of Quickſilver, but to retain the angular Figure of the Particles of Cinnabar, and therefore act with leſs Force upon the Globules of Blood in their Way.

3. The mercurial Particles rubbed in with the Unction as they are quickly reſtored to their native Form and Fluidity, may as Occaſion requires be divided into others infinitely ſmaller, in order to paſs through the minuteſt Veſſels, and run together again into larger ones, to act with greater Force againſt ſtronger Obſtacles, which may oppoſe them. Thus therefore they ought to exerciſe all that Force and Efficacy, that can be expected from Mercury: Whereas on the contrary, the mercurial Particles introduced by Fumigation, as they are neither reſtored to their native Form, nor Fluidity, cannot poſſeſs the uſeful Quality of either, and therefore cannot be endued with ſuch Efficacy.

It is clear then, to contract what has been ſaid in a narrow Compaſs, 1. That the mercurial Particles are admitted in ſmaller Quantity by Fumigation; 2. That thoſe which are admitted, are more ſubtile, and ſlight; 3. That in the Blood they hardly ever recover their globular Figure, which is of all the moſt efficacious; 4. That hence for Want of ſufficient Fluidity, they were rendered leſs fit to divide into ſmaller Particles, or to run together again into larger. Wherefore on theſe four different Accounts, the Efficacy of the mercurial Particles introduced by Fumigation into the Blood, and the Venereal Poiſon contained in it, muſt be leſs and more weak, than that of the Particles of Mercury which are forced in by Unction.

From this third Difference it appears, that the Fumigations are for the moſt Part ineffectual.

From this third Difference it appears, that the Method by Fumigation is *c. p.* for the moſt Part leſs effectual than that by Unction, or that the Mercury is admitted ſlower into the Blood by Fumigation, than by Unction, according to *Article firſt*; or that it acts ſlower and weaker upon the Blood and Venereal Poiſon, when it is introduced by Fumigation, than when rubbed in by Way of Unction, as appears from *Article ſecond.*

Difference fourth and laſt, ariſing from the different Efficacy, with which the mercurial Particles in Fumigation or Unction, are endued, for curing Ulcers ſpreading upon the Skin.

Difference IV. From the different Efficacy, with which the mercurial Particles in Fumigation or Unction are endued, for curing Ulcers ſpreading upon the Skin.

1. In Fumigation, the Particles of Cinnabar, which are exhaled hot, falling upon the cutaneous little Ulcers, by their Heat dry up and ſcorch, in the Manner of gentle Cauſtics, both the Mucus which ſurrounds thoſe Ulcers, and the ſoft Fleſh growing up in the Bottom of them, which hinders their conglutinating; or by their Acrimony corrode and deſtroy them, like the milder Eſcarotics: But in the Method by Unction, the Particles of the Quickſilver, which are rubbed upon the Ulcers, can have no ſuch Effect; ſeeing they are entirely void of all Heat and Acrimony.

2. In Fumigation, the Particles of the Materials, or Powders, which are added to the Cinnabar, as Myrrh, Frankincenſe, Maſtic, Gum *Anime*, &c. while they evaporate into Smoke, by their deterging, incarning and cicatrizing Quality, cleanſe, and heal the Ulcers; which Effects are by no Means to be expected from the Hog's-Lard, with which the Mercury is made into an Ointment.

3. Fumigations therefore in both the abovementioned Reſpects ought to be much more efficacious both for deterging, drying, and healing up all Kinds of Venereal Ulcers, and Chankers, than rubbing with mercurial Unction: Which likewiſe appears from Experience. For we ſee, that the little Ulcers in the Genitals of both Sexes, or Puſtules, which are diſperſed over the Body, for the moſt Part diſappear after two or three Fumigations, in a very few Days, which would have required more frequent rubbings, and a much longer Time to be cured by Means of the Ointment.

4. But this particular Quality of Fumigation, which has impoſed upon a great many, and afforded Matter of Triumph ſeveral Times, moſt frequently turns out at laſt to the Diſgrace of the Fumigator and the Diſcredit of the Fumigations. The ignorant Vulgar and as ignorant Fumigator, as ſoon as they ſee any Symptoms of the Diſeaſe diſappear, readily believe that the Cauſe of it is overcome. Hence they mutually congratulate each other on the ſpeedy and agreeable Cure, and publiſh fulſome Commendations of the Remedy up and down. But their Joy is ſoon checked, and their Triumph for the moſt Part ſucceeded by Diſgrace, from the Appearance of new Venereal Symptoms, which plainly demonſtrate that the Diſeaſe was ill cured.

5. The Cauſe of this bad Succeſs may eaſily be accounted for. For the Cinnabar, which uſed by Way of Fumigation, for the moſt Part cures the little Ulcers upon the Skin very readily and effectually, as was juſt now ſaid, being introduced into the Veſſels, acts with far leſs Efficacy upon the Blood, and Venereal Poiſon, with which it is infected; and ſeeing it operates only ſlowly, weakly, and ſuperficially, as appears from *Difference ſecond*, it is only able to blunt and mitigate for a little while the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, but is not at all capable of entirely ſubduing it, or removing it out of the Body. Wherefore we ought not to be ſurpriſed, if a great many who were fumigated, and boaſted of being cured, whom the Fumigator ſhewed as proper Perſons to atteſt the Excellence of his Method, were ſoon afterwards, without any new Infection, ſeized with freſh Venereal Complaints, for the moſt part worſe than the former, and at laſt, though too late, curſed both the Fumigations and Fumigator, who had impoſed upon them.

From Difference IV. it appears, that Fumigations for the most Part perform a *palliative* Cure.

From this fourth Difference it is plain that Fumigations, however well they may anſwer in curing ſome cutaneous Foulneſſes, which are owing to a Venereal Cauſe, yet they are not capable of producing a certain and abſolute Cure, but for the moſt Part only a fallacious, impoſing, temporary, and, as it is commonly called, a *palliative* Cure, the Diſeaſe moſt frequently breaking out afreſh afterwards without any new Infection.

The above Reaſoning concerning the Want of Efficacy in Fumitions, agrees ſurpriſingly with Experiments.

But of this enough. For I hope the Doctrine in Queſtion is ſo much the more confirmed, the more that our Reaſoning, taken from the Nature of the Remedy and its Manner of Acting, agrees with the abovementioned Experiments. It follows 1. From *Difference firſt and ſecond*, that the Method by Fumigation is hurtful to the Lungs, and dangerous upon many other Accounts: For we ſaw before that of XXXVII Patients who were fumigated, four died during the Time of the Fumigations, of an Inflammation, Abſceſs, or Ulcer of the Lungs or Brain. It follows 2. From *Difference third*, that Fumigation is ineffectual, and for the moſt Part inſufficient for overcoming the Diſeaſe: For we ſaw before, that out of XXXVII Patients whowere fumigated, there were one and twenty, that is, one half of the Number and more, who were not cured of the Diſeaſe, though they were only ſlightly infected. It follows 3. From *Difference fourth*, that this Method is for the moſt Part fallacious and temporary, the Diſeaſe returning again afreſh: For we likewiſe find above, that in moſt of thoſe who were fumigated, even during the Time of the Fumigations, or ſoon after the Courſe was over, new Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe aroſe, nay, which was ſtill worſe, not a few of thoſe Patients who were reckoned cured, ſuffered a Relapſe.

Wherefore the Method by Fumigation ought to be quite rejected.

Wherefore let that Method of Cure be baniſhed for the future, and never come in Competition, amongſt proper Judges, with the Method by mercurial Unction, which is ſafe, and efficacious, removes the Cauſe as well as the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, and produces a perfect Cure, if it is properly adminiſtered. But if Fumigations muſt ſtill be retained in Phyſic, that there may be no Complaint of curtailing the Art, I would have them uſed not as an univerſal Remedy, which Character they can by no Means anſwer, but only as a Topic, againſt cutaneous or local Symptoms, in which Caſes they are commonly looked upon as moſt efficacious.

Or if it muſt ſtill be retained, it ought to be uſed only in cutaneous Complaints.

Viz. I. In Puſtules diſperſed over the Face, disfiguring it very much; and Chankers of the Genitals, of the malignant Kind.

II. [a] "In an obſtinate *Lippitudo*, which inflames the *Tunica Adnata*, and excoriates the *Cornea*, that is, in a violent, inflammatory, ulcerous *Ophthalmia*.

III. In a falling off of the Hair [b] *in Men of great Authority*, in order to prevent Baldneſs, *and to purge theſe Men from Diſgrace and Infamy*. This Venereal Symptom was formerly very frequent, but now it ſeldom occurs.

IV. In callous, fœtid, malignant Ulcers of the Mouth or Noſe, with a *Caries* of the Bones below, ariſing from an inveterate Pox. But however in theſe Ulcers, if we believe Dr. Boerhaave [c], Fumigations of Cinnabar *are uſed with very little and frequently unfortunate Succeſs*.

[a] Gabriel Fallopius, *De Morbo Gallico*, *Cap.* 69.
[b] Idem, *ibidem*.
[c] Operat. Chemic. *Part* 3. *Proceſſ.* 202.

V. In

V. In Pains of the Joints; when they are very violent, attended with *Gummata*, Ganglions, *Exoſtoſes*, *Hyperoſtoſes*, &c.

But in theſe Caſes the Phyſician muſt have a particular Regard to the Age, Conſtitution, Strength, and Habit of Body of the Patients, that he may not Uſe too much Freedom in fumigating, and eſpecially he muſt carefully obſerve the following Cautions.

And the following Cautions ought carefully to be obſerved in uſing it.

1. That he uſe no other Fumigations than mercurial Cinnabar, mixed with equal Parts, as the Caſe requires, either of Detergents, as Storax, *Olibanum*, *Ladanum*, Gum *Anime*, or Driers and Cicatriſers, as Myrrh, Maſtic, Amber, Gum Juniper, &c.

2. Not to repeat the Fumigations, at leaſt in the Beginning, except at proper Intervals, leſt by hurrying imprudently, he ſhould occaſion ſome other Diſorder in the Patient; nor to uſe more at firſt than one Drachm for a Doſe, which may afterwards be increaſed by Degrees to two Drachms, or more, as the Caſe requires.

3. To regulate the Time of each Fumigation according to the Strength and Conſtitution of the Patient, but eſpecially according to the Nature and Obſtinacy of the Symptoms, ſo that it may ſeldom be longer than a Quarter of an Hour, and ſeldom ſhorter than half a quarter.

4. To direct the Smoke of the Fumigation, which ought only to be as warm as the Patient can eaſily bear it, to the Parts affected by Means of a Funnel, properly adapted to them, carefully keeping it from his Face, Eyes, Mouth, Noſe, and vital Organs, unleſs the Diſeaſe lies in the Palate, Noſtrils, or Eyes, in which Caſe, it will be proper to proceed very ſlowly, uſing ſmall Doſes, and at long Intervals.

5. Never to uſe Fumigations unleſs ſome very preſſing Danger, or ſomeremarkable Deformity urges, which requires an immediate Check, at leaſt quicker than can be done by Unction, which is ſomewhat ſlower than the other Method, when it is judiciouſly ſet about: *For Example*, if malignant Puſtules disfigure and corrode the Face, if Chankers of the *Glans*, *Frænum*, or *Preputium*, becoming callous or inflamed, threaten a violent *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis* juſt at hand; if the falling off of the Hair is immediately to be put a Stop to, in order to prevent the Patient's ſuffering in his Character by it; if there is Danger leſt the carious Arch of the Palate or Noſe ſhould give Way, in Caſe of any longer Delay; or if the Patient is much tortured with Pains of the Joints or of the *Exoſtoſes*, ſo that he has neither Sleep nor Reſt.

6. Laſtly. To hold it always for certain that, that Method of treating Venereal Symptoms, however proſperouſly it may proceed, is conſtantly deceitful, and never thoroughly extirpates the Diſeaſe; and therefore to be very careful, as ſoon as a Salivation can be properly ſet about, which will thoroughly root out the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, to let the Patient know, that unleſs he makes Uſe of farther proper Means, he runs a greater Riſque from this palliative Cure, becauſe it is to be feared that the Venereal Poiſon being forcibly repelled from the Parts affected, may ſooner or later break out upon ſome of the nobler *Viſcera*.

OF

OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

BOOK III.

Of the Ætiology, Diagnostic, Prognostic, and Cure of local Venereal Diseases: or, of the Venereal Disease in its first State.

CHAP. I.

Of the virulent Gonorrhœa.

SECT. I.

The Description.

Description of a virulent Gonorrhœa in Men.

I. WHEN a virulent Gonorrhœa is contracted by the Reception of the venereal Infection, in a few Days, four, eight, or twelve, after impure Coition, a small Quantity of an oily, lymphatic, viscid *Serum* distils gently through the *Urethra*, producing a pleasant Sensation, and glewing up the Orifice of that Canal. The Extremity of the *Urethra* becomes red and hot, and gapes wider than usual. The Parts of Generation are affected with an uncommon Titulation, especially at the Time of making Water, without Pain, but with a Sense of Heat that daily approaches nearer to Pain.

II. The Disease spreads; a Tension, Rigidity, and Induration of the *Penis* come on without Cause, but not without Pain. Thick Drops of the more fluid Part of the *Semen*, or of a seminal Humour flow in great Quantity, especially if after making Water the Bladder be pretty strongly pressed; the Difficulty of Urine increases daily, with great Sharpness, and Sense of Heat thro' the whole Passage of the *Urethra*.

III. After-

III. Afterwards all the Symptoms rage with more Violence, the *Perineum* ſwells, grows hot and painful when preſſed, the Urine ſcalds and gives great Torment, the Erection becomes frequent, involuntary, and painful, attended with a violent Stricture, nay, ſometimes with a Diſtortion and Bending of the *Penis*. The *Semen*, or a hot, thin, ſharp, ſeminal Humour, flows in great Plenty, ſometimes of an Aſh Colour, reſembling Matter; ſometimes marked with Specks, Streaks, or Filaments of Blood; ſometimes ſtinking, yellow, green, and quite purulent.

IV. At length, the Inflammation abating, all the Symptoms by Degrees grow milder and remit. The Matter of the Gonorrhœa flows gentler, becomes whiter and thicker, till the Source from whence it flowed being quite exhauſted, dries up, after voiding ſeveral thin, lymphatic Flakes ſwimming in the Urine.

What we have ſaid concerning Men, may almoſt in the ſame Manner be ſaid to happen to Women; for, In Women.

I. In a few Days after the Infection is received, the female Parts of Generation are wet with an unuſual Moiſture, and are troubled with frequent Itching and Heat, which daily approaches nearer to Pain.

II. The Heat, Burning, Redneſs and Pain of the *Vagina* being increaſed, the Admiſſion of the *Penis* is ſcarcely to be endured: The Urine is ſharp and ſcalding, but in general not ſo ſharp as in Men. The hot, thin, ſharp, ſeminal Humour flows plentifully, like Matter, bloody, yellow, green, ſtinking, and purulent.

III. The Inflammation of the *Vagina* and neighbouring Parts being leſſened, and the Difficulty of Urine abated, the Efflux of purulent *Semen* or ſeminal Humour ſtill remains, but grows daily whiter, till at length, after voiding ſeveral ſlender lymphatic Flakes, which ſwim like white Threads in the Urine, the Running quite ſtops.

SECT. II.

Of the Seat, Differences, and Cauſes of the Gonorrhœa.

I. THE ſeminal Fluid diſtils from the *Urethra* in Men, affected with the Gonorrhœa, and from the *Vagina* in Women, not only heating, ſharp, and acrimonious, but in great Plenty: From whence it appears that the ſeminary Receptacles which are the firſt Sources of the *Semen* or ſeminal Humours, and from whence they fall down into the *Urethra* in Men, and into the *Vagina* in Women, are either all, or the moſt Part of them, or at leaſt one or other of them affected; for it a is moſt certain Axiom, that the Source of the morbid Fluid is the Seat of the Diſeaſe. I. Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Men.

There are in Men four of theſe ſeminary Receptacles, 1. Two *Veſiculæ Seminales*, ſituated at the Beginning of the *Urethra*, one on each ſide, which contain the prolific *Semen* that was prepared in the Teſticles, and emit it at proper Times, at two Orifices, that open into the *Urethra*, near the *Caput Gallinaginis*. 2. Two *Proſtatæ*, or rather one *Proſtate*, ſituated under the Neck of the Bladder, and on each Side, from whence the ſeminal Fluid prepared in it, and contained in twelve *Capſulæ*, is emitted by as many ſmall Orifices into the *Urethra*. 3. Two of *Cowper's Glands*, ſituated near the *Anus* under the *Muſculi*

Muſculi Acceleratores, which ſpew out the ſeminal Fluids that they have ſecreted, through a long oblique Duct on each Side into the *Urethra*, at the Root of the *Penis*, about an Inch from the Orifices of the excretory Ducts of the *Veſiculæ Seminales* and *Proſtatæ*. 4. Laſtly, Several ſmall Cells, of which the internal Coat of the *Urethra* is very full, which threw out a ſeminal Humour not unlike that contained in *Cowper*'s Glands. Under the Name of one of theſe Cells, I would comprehend the Gland deſcribed by [a] *Alexius Littre*, which is ſituated beneath the Proſtate, between the Coats of the *Urethra*, and opens into the *Urethra* by a great many Orifices, from whence ſeveral Drops of a ſeminal Fluid diſtil, of the ſame Nature with that contained in *Cowper*'s Glands.

Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Women.

There are the ſame Number of ſeminary Receptacles in Women, from whence the ſeminal Fluids may be poured into the *Vagina*, but they are ſituated in a different Manner from thoſe in Men. 1. The *Proſtatæ*, or rather one *Proſtate*, which in Females ſurrounds the *Urethra*, and opens with two ſmall Mouths, or *Lacunæ*, into the *Vagina*, juſt under the *Clitoris*, on each Side of the *Urethra*. 2. Two of *Cowper*'s *Glands*, ſituated in the *Perineum* near the *Anus*, which open with a double Duct into the *Vagina* at its Beginning, near the *Caruncuiæ Myrtiformes*. 3. The *Botryform Glands*, which run together in Cluſters in many Parts of the *Vagina*, and emit their Contents through ſeveral ſmall diſtinct Orifices, which by the Declivity of the Paſſage, are carried towards the *Vulva*. 4. Several ſmall *Cells*, diſperſed through the whole Surface of the *Urethra*, which in Women are but few, from the Shortneſs of that Canal, and therefore are hardly ever, or at leaſt much ſeldomer than in Men, the ſole Seat of a Gonorrhœa.

Different Species of the Gonorrhœa, with Reſpect to its Seat, as well in Men as in Women.

From whence it follows, 1. That there may be four diſtinct Species of the Gonorrhœa in Men, with reſpect to its Situation, *viz.* of the ſeminary Veſicles, Proſtates, Cowper's Glands, and the Cells of the *Urethra*, as each of theſe Parts may be ſingly and ſeparately affected.

2. That Women are ſubject to as many diſtinct Species of the Gonorrhœa, *viz.* of the Proſtates, Cowper's Glands, the Botryform Glands of the *Vagina*, and the Cells of which the internal Surface of the *Urethra* is full, if theſe laſt can be alone affected, or if ſo affected can ever produce a Gonorrhœa in Women.

3. From hence many compound Species of the Gonorrhœa may be produced in either Sex. As often as it happens in either (as it does frequently in the Gonorrhœa) that ſeveral of the ſeminary Receptacles, as two, three, or all are affected, either at the ſame inſtant, or ſucceſſively.

4. That a ſimple Gonorrhœa can very rarely happen, ſince the ſeminary Receptacles being ſo cloſely connected with Reſpect to their Office, and the Nature of the Fluid that they contain, and expoſed to the ſame Accidents; it were almoſt impoſſible that one ſhould ſuffer, without the reſt being brought in to conſent.

5. If a ſimple Gonorrhœa ſhould happen, it is almoſt impoſſible it ſhould remain ſo through the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe; for ſince the ſeminary

[a] *Memoires de l'Academie des Sciences Ann.* 1700.

Recep-

Receptacles are ſo nearly ſituated, and that their Contents mix when they flow into the *Urethra*, it were next to impoſſible that they ſhould not communicate the Poiſon one to another.

6. That though the different Species, as well of the ſimple, as of the compound Gonorrhœa, always agree in the ſame pathognomonic Symptoms; yet they differ greatly in the Number, Degree and Species of thoſe Symptoms.

Arguments which confirm our Opinion of the Seatf the Gonorrhœa.

Whatever has been hitherto ſaid of the Seat of the Gonorrhœa is to be proved by moſt certain Arguments: For it is plain, that in Men afflicted with a Gonorrhœa, there is Swelling, Heat, and Pain in the *Perineum*, which argue Inflammation of the [a] Proſtates, ſeminary Veſicles, or *Cowper*'s Glands. From hence the Complaint frequently falls down into the Teſticles, producing a Tumour, Heat, and great Pain, which ſhews that this Diſorder was firſt in the ſeminary Veſicles, between which, and the Teſticles there is ſo cloſe a Communication by the *Vaſa Deferentia*. It appears likewiſe in Women affected with the Gonorrhœa, that the Orifices of the *Lacunæ* are manifeſtly inflamed, and ſometimes ulcerated, and ſpew the corrupted ſeminal Fluid into the Entrance of the *Vagina*, from whence it is plain that the [b] Proſtates, to which the *Lacunæ* belong, are affected with this Diſeaſe. It appears likewiſe that the *Vagina* at that Time, is full of Heat and Pain, and abounds with corrupt ſeminal Fluids, which ſhews the Seat of the Diſeaſe to be there. It appears alſo by the Inſpection of the Bodies of thoſe that have died whilſt they were affected with the Gonorrhœa, that the ſeminary Receptacles that have been deſcribed, were ſwelled, inflamed, ulcerated, ſuppurated, or impoſtumated, *&c.*

But that you may not depend wholly upon my Credit, conſult Dr. *Alexius*

[a] That the Proſtates are the principal Seat of a virulent Gonorrhœa in Men, was long ſince known to Phyſicians; for it appears, that Rondeletius *De dignoſcendis Morbis*, *Cap.* 9. and 15. and in his Book *De Morbo Italico*, had aſſerted before the Year 1560, *Gonorrhœam virulentam ab Inflammatione Paraſtatarum produci*, by which he means not the Παραστάτης κιρσοειδὴς *Paraſtata varicoſus*, that is, the pyramidal Body formed by a *Plexus* of Veſſels joined to the upper End of each Teſticle, and which is now called *Paraſtata*: But Παραστάτης ἀδενοειδὴς, *Paraſtata glanduloſus*, that is, a glandular Body ſituated in the Beginning of the *Urethra* at the Neck of the Bladder, which we now call *Proſtata*. We read the ſame concerning the Seat of the *Gonorrhœa* in Julian Palmarius *Ann.* 1578. *Lib.* 2. *De Lue Venereâ*, *Cap.* 9; in Peter Foreſtus *An.* 1597, *Obſervat. Lib.* 32. *Obſervat.* 2. in his Notes upon the Paſſage in Rondeletius above quoted; in Thomas Bartholine, *An.* 1654. *Hiſtoriar. Centur.* 2. *Hiſtor.* 36. who ſays "That in all who died with a Gonorrhœa upon them in the Hoſpital, and "were diſſected, they found Ulcers, or a *Callus*, the Sign of a former Ulcer." And adds, "that "Marcus Aurelius Severinus in thoſe he diſſected at Naples found an Inflammation and Abſceſs "in the Paraſtatæ (*the Proſtates*);" in John Vigerius, *An.* 1659. *Chirurg. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 60; Laſtly, in George Jerome Velſchius, *An.* 1668, in *Epiſagmate*, *Obſervat.* 67. and *in Curatione propriar. Decad.* 8. *Curat.* 7. who relates "That John George Virſungius in his Diſſections had "found out the true Cauſes of the *Gonorrhœa*, and had diſcovered in all who died of this in"fectious Diſeaſe, that the Proſtates (*Proſtatæ*) were pretty much ulcerated, and ſpewed out a ſa"nious, virulent and acrid *Ichor*.

[b] Reynerus de Graaf was acquainted with this Species of Gonorrhœa in Women, which he diſcovered by anatomical Obſervations. "That a Gonorrhœa, *ſays he*, has its Source from the "glandular Body of the Proſtates, and breaks out through the *Lacunæ* ſituated at the Termina"tion of the urinary Paſſage, the Diſſection of a Woman who died of this Diſeaſe plainly de"monſtrated, for I found only the glandular Body, or Proſtrates, which embrace the Urethra, "diſeaſed, while the *Uterus* and *Vagina* were perfectly ſound." *De Mulier. Organ. Cap. de Fluxu Menſtruo.*

[c] *Litre*, who ſays he has found by repeated Obſervation upon the Bodies of thoſe who have died whilſt they were actually affected with the Gonorrhœa,

1. That in a virulent Gonorrhœa, ſometimes one, ſometimes more, and ſometimes all the Receptacles of the *Semen* were diſeaſed.

2. Thoſe that were diſeaſed, were diſcovered to be tenſe, hard, ſwelled, red, and inflamed.

3. Sometimes they were filled with a white, yellow, green, putrid Matter, but entire, and without any Sign of Suppuration or Ulcer; but this was only ſeldom.

4. Sometimes they were ſuppurated, eroded, full of Ulcers, abounding with a putrid Matter of different Colours; which was moſt commonly the Caſe.

5. The excretory Ducts by which the ſeminary Receptacles convey their Fluids into the *Urethra*, were always inflamed at their Extremities, and moſt commonly ulcerated.

6. Laſtly, That the whole internal Surface of the *Urethra*, from the Orifices of theſe Excretory Ducts, to the *Apex* of the *Glans*, was beſmeared with the ſame putrid Fluid, that was found in the diſeaſed Seminary Receptacles, and that it was red and inflamed, nay often full of *Phlictenæ* and Ulcers.

The Errors of ſome on this Head.

They are miſtaken who think with [d] *Sydenham*, "That the Venereal "Poiſon in Men firſt attacks the fleſhy Subſtance of the *Penis*, and having "brought on Inflammation, and an ulcerous Diſpoſition upon that Part, by "Degrees inſinuates itſelf into the *Urethra*, and ſupplies it with that corrupt "Matter that drops from it in a Gonorrhœa;" which is ſo far from Truth, that its Abſurdity is now known to every Barber-Surgeon.

2. As are they who agree with [e] Nicholas de Blegny, that the Womb is the Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Women, in which he plainly confounds the *Fluor albus* and virulent Gonorrhœa, Diſorders alike in Appearance, but in their Effect, Nature, Cauſe, Seat, and Cure, widely different.

3. Nor are they nearer the Truth who ſubſcribe to the Opinion of [f] Dr. Cockburne, an Engliſh Phyſician, that the Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Men is only in the *Urethra*, never in the Proſtates, ſeminal Veſicles, or Cowper's Glands: And in Women only in the *Vagina*, never in the Proſtates or the above Glands; in which he contradicts the moſt certain Obſervations, though he produces no Argument to ſupport his Opinion, but only violent Prejudice.

II Conjunct Cauſes of a Gonorrhœa in either Sex.

II. In the virulent Gonorrhœa, the *Semen* ſometimes flows out hot, acrimonious, thin, and purulent; in this Caſe then it is thrown out from heated, irritated, conſtricted inflamed, in a Word, Receptacles.

Sometimes it flows out hot, acrimonious, purulent, marked with Specks, Streaks, or Filaments of Blood; in which Caſe it is voided from Veſicles that have not only been inflamed, but which is worſe, have ſuffered an Extravaſation of Blood.

Laſtly, The *Semen* flows out hot, acrimonious, yellow, green, ſtinking, corrupted; and now it is expelled from Receptacles that have been not only in-

[c] *Mémoires de l'Academie des Sciences*, Anno 1711.
[d] In his Epiſtle *de Luis Venereæ Hiſtoriâ & Curatione.*
[e] *L'Art de guérir le Maladies Veneriennes*, *Part.* 2. *Chapp.* 6. & 10.
[f] *De Virulentæ Gonorrhœæ Naturâ & Cauſis. Part.* 1. *Capp.* 3. & 4.

flamed,

flamed, and ſuffered an Extravaſation of Blood, but have been even corroded and ſuppurated.

From hence therefore it follows, 1. That there are three diſtinct Species of the Gonorrhœa, with Reſpect to the Cauſe. The firſt, that which proceeds from the ſimple Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles. The ſecond, that which ariſes from the more violent Inflammation of thoſe Receptacles, in which the Blood either burſts, or tranſudes through the Veſſels. The third, that which depends upon the Ulceration or Suppuration of the ſeminary Receptacles. Different Species of a Gonorrhœa ariſing from the Difference of the Cauſe.

2. That ſince theſe three Species of a Gonorrhœa differ only in Degree, the firſt will eaſily degenerate into the ſecond, and the ſecond into the third, if the Vehemence of the Symptoms be not quickly reſtrained.

3. That each diſtinct Species has different Degrees of Violence, according to the Extent or Degree of Inflammation; the Number, or Size of the ruptured Blood-Veſſels; and the Number, Extent, and Depth of the Ulcers.

III. The Inflammation of any Part may be of four Kinds, as it meets with a Tumour of this or that Species, *viz.* of the inflammatory, eryſipelatous, œdematous, or ſcirrhous Kind. The ſame may therefore be ſaid of the Inflammation that fixes upon the ſeminary Receptacles, which is the Cauſe of a Gonorrhœa, and it may admit of the ſame Number of diſtinct Species. III. Differences of a Gonorrhœa in either Sex.

Hence it follows, 1. That we may reckon four different Kinds of Gonorrhœa, with Reſpect to the Species of Inflammation upon which the Gonorrhœa depends. 1. That which is produced by the Inflammation of the phlegmon Kind. 2. From the Inflammation of the eryſipelatous Kind. 3. From the Inflammation of the œdematous Kind. 4. From the Inflammation of the ſcirrhous Kind.

2. It farther follows that the Symptoms of each diſtinct Kind of Gonorrhœa, differ greatly in Number, Degree, Kind, according to the different Species of Inflammation upon which they depend.

That I may therefore comprehend in a few Words, what I have already delivered at large, there are ſeveral Kinds of Gonorrhœa's which depend upon the different Seat, Cauſe, and Species of Cauſe, each of which has a great Number of diſtinct Symptoms peculiar to itſelf, and two or three of theſe combining together, will produce an infinite Number more.

But leſt any one ſhould think, that I have divided the Gonorrhœa into ſo many diſtinct Species without ſufficient Reaſon, let him only attend to the Variety of Diſtinctions which are admitted by Practitioners in inflammatory Diſeaſes. What has been laid down ſupported by ſimilar Inſtances.

So 1. An Inflammation of the Lungs in a Peripneumony, affects different Lobes of the Lungs, or different Parts of the ſame Lobe: So an Inflammation of the Inteſtines in a Dyſentery, affects different Inteſtines, or different Parts of the ſame Inteſtine, as we juſt now ſaid of the Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles, by which a Gonorrhœa is produced. And from hence ariſes the firſt Series of Diſtinctions in a Peripneumony, or Dyſentery, *viz.* from the Seat of the Diſorder.

2. So ſometimes the Lungs are only affected with a ſlight Inflammation; and then the Spitting is plentiful, hot, acrimonious, purulent, but merely pituitous or lymphatic, as in the Catarrh; which anſwers to the firſt Species of Gonorrhœa, with Reſpect to the Cauſe. Sometimes the Inflammation being

in a higher Degree occaſions an Extravaſation; then the Spitting is hot, acrimonious, purulent, and at the ſame Time marked with Specks, Streaks, or Filaments of Blood, nay ſometimes Blood itſelf is expectorated, which is the Caſe in the Beginning of a Peripneumony. And this tallies with the ſecond Species of Gonorrhœa. Laſtly, ſometimes the inflamed Part ſuppurates, then the Spitting becomes hot, acrimonious, ſtinking, and quite putrid, as in the Peripneumony in a State of Suppuration; which agrees with the third Species of Gonorrhœa.

The ſame Thing may be ſaid of the Inflammation of the Inteſtines in a Dyſentery, where, if there is a ſimple Inflammation, an acrimonious hot Mucus is voided, in a pretty large Quantity, but merely pituitous, as in the firſt Stage of a Dyſentery. If the Inflammation is accompanied with an Extravaſation of Blood, the Mucus is voided in the ſame State as before, only tinged with Blood; as in the confirmed Dyſentery. If the inflamed Part ſuppurates or becomes ulcerous, the Mucus is voided in great Quantities, hot, acrimonious, putrid, nay, perfectly purulent, as in the Dyſentery in a State of Suppuration or Ulcer. From hence proceeds the ſecond Order of Diſtinctions in the Peripneumony and Dyſentery, *viz.* from the Cauſe.

3. In like Manner the Inflammation, with which the Lungs are affected in a Peripneumony, or the Inteſtines in a Dyſentery, is of the phlegmon Kind, eryſipelatous, œdematous, or ſcirrhous, as we before ſaid concerning the Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles, which occaſions the Gonorrhœa; and from hence ariſes the third Order of Diſtinctions in the Peripneumony and Dyſentery.

The Venereal Poiſon the antecedent Cauſe of a Gonorrhœa.

But farther, that we may proceed in deſcribing the Ætiology of the Gonorrhœa, the ſeminary Receptacles which we have before deſcribed in both Sexes, could neither be affected with Inflammation, Suppuration, nor Ulcer after impure Coition, (as in the virulent Gonorrhœa it is certain ſome or all of them are affected) unleſs ſome acrimonious, inflammatory, corroſive Particles had perverted the natural State of the *Semen*, or ſeminal Fluids. It muſt be confeſſed therefore, that the *Semen*, and the reſt of the ſeminal Fluids of thoſe who from impure Coition have contracted a Gonorrhœa, are tainted by a Mixture of ſuch Particles as the abovementioned; which exhaling from the virulent *Semen* of the diſeaſed Perſon, and being communicated to the ſound one, conſtitute that remarkable Venereal Contagion, which being by Degrees propagated, ſoon ſpreads abroad the Venereal Diſeaſe, as we ſaid above in *Book* II. *Chap.* I. and which we believe to be the only efficient Cauſe of the Gonorrhœa, and of all other Venereal Diſorders.

By what Ways the Venereal Poiſon inſinuates itſelf into the ſeminary Receptacles.

This Poiſon may be communicated to the *Semen* or ſeminal Fluids two different Ways. The one a ſhort and eaſy Way, by which, in the Man, it aſcends from the *Vagina* of the infected Woman, to the Parts of Generation, by the *Urethra*, in Subſtance, or in a ſubtle Exhalation. In the Woman, it is received by the Admiſſion of the *Semen* of the infected Man into the *Vagina*, and from thence communicated by the ſeminary Receptacles into the neighbouring Parts. The other Method of Infection is not ſo ſhort, in which ſome Drops of the corrupted *Semen*, being applied in Coition to the ſound Parts of Generation, and being inſinuated by Degrees through a great Number of Pores, infect at firſt the Blood of the neighbouring Parts, and by Degrees the whole

Maſs

Maſs of Blood in ſuch a Manner, that by the Analogy it bears to the *Semen*, it intimately mixes with it, whilſt it lies yet concealed in the Blood, and being carried with it to the ſeminary Receptacles, it exerts its Force in the Manner we have deſcribed above. I would not have either of theſe Methods of receiving the Infection rejected, ſince they are both conſonant with Truth, although the former, which is the ſhorter and ſurer Way, ſeems to agree better with the Structure of the Parts, and with the Method by which a Gonorrhœa is contracted in both Sexes.

I. The Venereal Infection which proceeds from the Parts of Generation in the Act of Coition, or the morbific Vapour that exhales from them, affects different ſeminary Receptacles, ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer; 1. According to the greater or ſmaller Quantity of infectious Matter, or its Degree of Virulence, in Reſpect of which it attacks all, or only a few of the Receptacles: 2. According to the Size of the Orifices, by which each of the ſeminary Receptacles communicates with the *Urethra* in Men, and the *Vagina* of the Women, and by which the Venereal Matter, or morbific *Miaſma*, is received in a greater or ſmaller Quantity. 3. According to the different Degree of Preſſure, with which the beforementioned Receptacles, one or more, are affected, by the Stiffneſs of the *Corpora Cavernoſa* in the Act of Coition, whereby they are more or leſs conſtricted while the Venereal Poiſon is applied to them. 4. In Proportion to the different Degree of Elaſticity which the ſeminary Receptacles are endowed with; for if they are ſound and firm, they make the ſtronger Reſiſtance to the Venereal Infection; if relaxed and flabby, they the ſooner and more deeply imbibe it.

For theſe Reaſons it is, that ſometimes the *Gonorrhœa* may ſimply take Place, in the Proſtates, ſeminary Veſicles, Cowper's Glands, or even in the Cells of the *Urethra*, and at other Times in many Places at the ſame Inſtant; and the ſame may be ſaid with Relation to Women.

II. The Infection received in the Act of Coition will bring on different Symptoms in the different ſeminary Receptacles into which it is admitted, 1. In Proportion to its Quantity, or the different Degree of Force, with which it acts upon each of them. 2. In Proportion to the different Tone of the Part upon which it acts, as it is more or leſs elaſtic; as it enjoys a more lively or languid Senſation; as it exerciſes a greater or leſs, a quicker or ſlower Vibration. 3. In Proportion to the different Quantity or Quality of the Blood, or the different Degree of Motion with which it is propelled, *viz.* as it is ſharper or leſs acrid; more or leſs exuberant; circulates faſter or ſlower; as it is more or leſs heated, *&c.*

It is from hence that the Gonorrhœa in either Sex, let the Seat of it be where it will, is ſometimes a ſimple Inflammation; ſometimes an Inflammation joined with an Extravaſation of Blood; ſometimes an Inflammation with the Addition of Ulcers and Abſceſſes.

III. The Inflammation which brings on a Gonorrhœa will be of a different Species, 1. In Proportion to the Tone of the Part, as it is more or leſs elaſtic. 2. In Proportion to the Nature and Diſpoſition of the Blood. 3. In Proportion to the Quantity of Blood contained in the Veſſels; 4. In Proportion to the Force with which it is impelled, and to the Force with which it acts upon the diſeaſed Parts.

In

In this Manner we may Account for the Reaſons, why the Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles, which occaſions the Gonorrhœa, ſhould partake of the phlegmon, eryſipelas, œdematous, or ſcirrhous Nature.

SECT. III.

Of the Symptoms.

In the Beginning of a ſlight Gonorrhœa. 1. a ſlow Diſcharge of *Semen*. 2. A Redneſs and Heat of the *Urethra*.

THERE are four Stages of a Gonorrhœa, as of all other Diſtempers, the Beginning, Increaſe, Height, and Declenſion.

I. In the Beginning of a Gonorrhœa, 1. The ſharp, corroſive Particles of Infection, irritate the ſeminary Receptacles into which they have been received, to more frequent and violent Vibrations; by this Means the Secretion is encreaſed, and from thence, the Diſcharge of ſeminal Fluids. In the ſame Manner as Smoke draws Tears from the Eyes, or Pepper brings down the *Saliva* from the Glands of the Mouth.

2. Theſe Drops of ſeminal Fluid, hanging at the Extremity of the *Urethra*, at firſt glew up the Paſſage, and then by their Heat inflame it. From hence proceed the Inflammation and Redneſs at the Extremity of the *Urethra*.

In the Increaſe of the Diſeaſe. 3. A Titillation, Itching, and Inflammation of the Parts of Generation.

3. In the Increaſe of the Diſeaſe, the *Stimulus* increaſing, from the confined infectious Matter, the internal Coats of the ſeminary Receptacles are by Degrees urged to more violent Contractions, by which the Extremities of the Arteries are neceſſarily compreſſed, and hereby the Circulation is ſtopped in the capillary Arteries. From hence the Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles, into which the Infection has gained Admittance; and the Inflammation is attended with Heat, Itching, and Titillation of the Parts of Generation.

4. Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles.

4. The ſame Cauſes ſtill ſubſiſting, the Symptoms neceſſarily increaſe. The ſeminary Receptacles are more deeply affected, their Fibres and Membranes ſuffer much more violent Contractions; and the natural Courſe of the Circulation being ſtopped, the Blood forces its Way into the lymphatic Veſſels.

Hence a true Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles, with a very acute Senſe of Heat and Acrimony.

5. Dyſuria.

5. It very often happens that the *Urethra* alſo is inflamed at the ſame Time, and in the ſame Degree. For when the ſeminary Receptacles are inflamed, the *Urethra* which is ſo cloſely connected with them ſoon partakes of the Diſorder, by which its nervous Fibres, becoming more Tenſe, are ſenſible of the leaſt Impreſſion from the Urine that paſſes by them. From hence proceeds that ſharp, ſtinging, ſcalding Pain in the *Urethra* at the Time of making Water, called a *Dyſuria*.

6. Strangury.

6. Acute Pain in making Water, by the Conſent of the Parts, brings on a Stricture upon the Sphincter of the Bladder, by which the Urine is involuntarily ſuppreſſed, but the Suppreſſion goes off as eaſily as it came on. Hence likewiſe the Urine in a Gonorrhœa is not voided in one continued Stream, but very painfully, ſometimes by Spurts, ſometimes Drop by Drop, meeting with frequent Interruptions in its Paſſage; and here the *Dyſuria* is accompanied with a Strangury.

7. Frequent and involuntary Erections in Men.

7. The heated and inflamed ſeminary Receptacles are themſelves ſenſible of acute Pains, and are acted upon very briſkly by the hot, ſharp *Semen* or ſemi-

nal Fluid, with which at this time they are very turgid. From hence the troubleſome Titillation of the Parts of Generation is greatly increaſed. The *Muſculi Erectores* and *Accelerators*, by the Conſent of the Parts are drawn into frequent and violent Contractions; the *Penis* by this Means becomes ſubject to Tenſion and Inflation: and thus we may account for frequent and involuntary Erections.

8. From the ſame Cauſes, without any previous venereal Inclinations, a frequent and involuntary Contraction of the muſcular Fibres of the *Vagina*, both longitudinal and circular, ſeizes Women affected with a Gonorrhœa, from whence proceeds a frequent and involuntary Rigidity of the *Vagina*, with an Erection of the *Clitoris*, even without laſcivious Thoughts. 8. Rigidity of the *Clitoris* and *Vagina* in Women.

9. Whilſt the *Penis* is in a State of Erection, the *Urethra* is neceſſarily diſtended, and the Proſtates, ſeminary Veſicles, and Cowper's Glands, ſuffer by the Compreſſion from the *Penis*; therefore the Erection of the *Penis*, in a Gonorrhœa, muſt neceſſarily be painful. 9. Painful Erection.

10. In like Manner in Women, whilſt the *Vagina* is in a State of Tenſion, the Proſtrates and Cowper's Glands muſt ſuffer Preſſure from their Situation, which cannot happen without great Pain, ſince at that Time they are in a State of Inflammation; therefore in Females afflicted with a Gonorrhœa, the Tenſion of the *Pudendum Muliebre* and *Vagina* will always occaſion great Pain. 10. Painful Tenſion of the *Vagina*.

11. As long as the Inflammation of the *Pudenda* in either Sex remains, neither the *Penis* of the Man, can ſuffer Erection, or being erected, can ſuffer Admiſſion, nor can the *Vagina* of the Woman ſuffer Dilatation, or being dilated ſuffer any Action, without great Torment, and the Intenſeneſs of the Pain will always be proportioned to that of the Inflammation. Neither the Man therefore, nor the Woman, as long as they labour under an inflammatory Gonorrhœa, can indulge in Venery without great Pain. 11. Great Difficulty the Act of Venery in either Sex.

12. As long as the ſeminal Receptacles remain in a State of Inflammation, the ſeminal Fluids will be more plentifully ſecreted for two Reaſons: Firſt, Becauſe from the more frequent and violent Vibrations of the Arteries, they will be more forcibly urged through the ſecretory Veſſels, and then, becauſe from the Quantity of Blood ſtagnating near the Part, theſe Veſſels will be the more plentifully ſupplied. From hence therefore a plentiful and conſtant Supply of hot, ſharp, thin *Semen*, or ſeminal Fluids, whoſe Diſcharge increaſes the Violence of all the other Symptoms. 12. Plentiful Diſcharge of ſeminal Fluids.

13. But the *Semen*, or ſeminal Fluids, which are diſcharged in this State of a Gonorrhœa, although they are thin, ſharp, and hot, retain their Nature and Colour, and remain white, or at moſt of a light Aſh-Colour; for as yet, they are unmixed with any other Fluid by which their natural Colour might be altered. So in the Beginning of a Peripneumony, where there is no Extravaſation of Blood, or Suppuration, though the Spitting be hot and acrimonious, yet it is merely pituitous, and retains its light Aſh-Colour as long as it remains unmixed with other Fluids. 13. The diſcharged *Semen* retains its natural Colour.

This is the State of a ſlight Gonorrhœa, proceeding only from a ſimple Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles, without any Extravaſation or Ulcer; which, eſpecially in Perſons of good Conſtitutions, whoſe Habit of Body is free from any other Diſorder, and where the Parts have never ſuffered from

any

any former Infection, is generally cured in a Month's Time, provided the Inflammation, by the Uſe of proper Remedies, and a ſtrict Regimen is removed before it arrives at a greater Pitch.

II. In the more advanced or violent State of the Diſeaſe.

II. On the contrary, if from the too great Acrimony or Quantity of the received Infection; from the Neglect of applying proper Remedies to check the Inflammation; from great Irregularity in Diet; from the previous Acrimony of the Blood; or from the Weakneſs of the diſeaſed Parts, the Symptoms daily increaſe, the Diſeaſe then arrives at that State which we call its Height.

1. In Men the *Perinæum*, in Women the *Pudendum* and *Vagina* are hot and painful. 2. A Diſcharge, of a yellow, ſaffron, or brown Colour.

1. The *Perinæum* in Men, and the *Pudendum Muliebre* and *Vagina* in Women, become violently hot, ſwelled, and painful; becauſe the ſeminary Receptacles, ſituated below the *Perinæum* in Men, and about the *Pudendum Muliebre* and *Vagina* in Women, are very much inflamed.

2. The internal Surface of the ſeminary Receptacles is either lacerated by the violent Contractions it is ſubject to from the conſtant *Stimulus* of the infectious Matter, or elſe is eroded by the frequent Punctures it ſuffers from the ſame Cauſe; and thus the *Semen* or ſeminal Fluids, mixing with the ſmall Drops of Blood that ooze from the wounded Veſſels, are tinged with their Colour. From hence the ſeminal Fluids which are diſcharged in the Gonorrhœa, become of Saffron Colour, yellow, or brown, for the ſame Reaſon as the Spitting in a Peripneumony being tinged with Blood, is coughed up yellow, or rather of the Colour of ruſty Iron.

3. Green, or green tinged with yellow.

3. The lacerated Parts growing ſtill wider, Ulcers are formed in the ſeminary Receptacles, large or ſmall, deep or ſuperficial, many or few, in Proportion to the Strength of the Infection, the Acrimony of the Blood, or the Tone of the Part from whence the corrupted Matter or Sanies flows, which ſtain the ſeminal Fluids with a green Colour, or a green mixed with yellow. From hence proceeds a Running of a thick, acrimonious, corroſive, purulent, green, or yellowiſh-green Humour, compoſed of the *Semen* or ſeminal Fluids mixed with a very few Drops of Blood, and ſome Drops of corrupted Matter. So in the Peripneumony the Spitting changes from yellow to green, as often as there is a Suppuration or Ulcer concealed in the Cavity of the *Thorax*.

4. The Strangury and *Dyſuria* become more violent.

4. By the continual Flux of this acrimonious, purulent Humour, the *Urethra* becomes daily more and more inflamed. Nay, ſometimes it is affected with ſeveral Ulcers, eſpecially at the Extremities of the Ducts that carry this diſeaſed Fluid from the inflamed Receptacles into the *Urethra*, where it is continually ſticking: By this Means the *Urethra* is very much pained by the Urine in making Water, from whence the Dyſury and Strangury are greatly increaſed.

5. Cordee.

5. The *Urethra* being much inflamed, or quite raw with little Ulcers, cannot be diſtended in the Erection of the *Penis* without very acute Pain; and while it is flaccid, it cannot ſuffer equal Extenſion to the *Penis* in the Time of Erection. Therefore the Erection of the *Penis* muſt neceſſarily occaſion extreme Pain, and when it is moſt rigid, it muſt be bent downwards, as it were with a Cord; from whence proceeds that Symptom of a *Gonorrhœa* called a *Cordee*.

6. Bending or Diſtortion of the Penis.

6. Sometimes it happens, but very rarely, and only in the moſt violent State of the Gonorrhœa, that the Ligament by which the *Penis* is connected to the Juncture of the *Os Pubis*, as likewiſe one of the *Corpora Cavernoſa*, which compoſe

poſe the Body of the *Penis*, are inflamed; which bring on a Diſtention of the *Penis* with great Pain, and a bending of it upwards, or to one Side.

7. When the *Urethra* is inflamed or ulcerated, it often happens after Erection, that ſmall Drops or Streaks of Blood are mixed with the *Semen* or ſeminal Fluids that ooze from the Genitals, which proceeds from the Laceration of the *Urethra*, or from the wounded Lips of its Ulcers. 7. Drops of Blood iſſuing upon Erection.

8. But if the Inflammation ſhould penetrate deeper into the *Urethra*, even to its cellular Subſtance, the membranous Subſtance of thoſe Cells will ſtrongly reſiſt its Expanſion, while the *Penis* is erected; and if they ſhould happen to yield, they muſt ſuffer great Pain from the Expanſion. From hence proceeds that Pain, and Senſation of violent Stricture, which the *Penis* ſuffers, when it has a Tendency to Erection. 8. Senſe of violent Stricture upon Erection.

9. Women ſuffer the ſame Symptoms, for they undergo acute Pain and Senſe of Stricture, in the *Vagina* and *Pudendum Muliebre*, when thoſe Parts ſuffer an involuntary Extenſion, whilſt they are in a State of Inflammation. 9. Pains of the ſame Nature in the *Vagina*.

10. Neither Man or Woman can indulge in Venery, whilſt they are in this State of the Gonorrhœa, without violent Pain, and what is worſe, without manifeſtly increaſing the Diſeaſe. 10. The Uſe of Venery exceſſive painful in either Sex.

When by the Stubbornneſs of the Gonorrhœa, the Virulence of the Infection, the Careleſſneſs of the Patient, the Ignorance of the Practitioner, or by any other Misfortune the Diſtemper is come to this height, there is need of great Diligence, and Care in the Method of Cure that the Inflammation may be taken off, the Violence of the Symptoms mitigated, the diſeaſed ſeminary Receptacles cleanſed, the hidden Remains of Infection deſtroyed, and the Ulcers cicatrized; but as the Peformance of all this is very difficult, ſo it is a Work of much Time.

III. If Things ſucceed well, 1. Upon the Abatement of the Inflammation, the Heat, Pain, and other Symptoms, decreaſe in Proportion. III. In the Declenſion of the Diſeaſe. 1. The Pain abates.

2. The ſeminal Fluid diſcharged, becomes daily leſs mixed, thicker, whiter, and with leſs Acrimony and Sharpneſs, more analogous to the *Semen* or ſeminal Fluids, and at laſt puts on the ſame Colour and Nature with the *Semen*. 2. The Diſcharge becomes whiter.

3. When the Ulcer begins to unite, there generally comes away thick Lymph, ſwimming like Threads in the Urine, formed of the nutritious Part of the Lymph, which while the Ulcers are healing, is thickened in the Ducts of the Receptacles, in the Form of Flakes. 3. Flakes of Lymph in the Urine.

4. Laſtly, the Inflammation being quite gone off, and the Ulcers cicatrized, the Running of *Semen*, ſeminal Fluid, or of *Pus*, ceaſes of its own Accord, and all the Parts are reſtored to their natural Functions. 4. The Diſcharge quite ceaſes.

SECT. IV.

The Diagnoſtic and Prognoſtic.

I. THE diagnoſtic of the virulent Gonorrhœa in Men is eaſy: For in them whatever is diſcharged from the *Urethra* comes either from the ſeminary Receptacles as *Semen*, ſeminal Fluids, Matter, *&c.* in the Gonorrhœa; or from the Bladder, Ureters, and Kidnies, as *Pus*, *Sanies*, *Mucus*, in the different Diſorders of the Kidnies and Bladder. But though the Diſcharge from either of theſe Parts may agree ſometimes in Nature, Appearance, and Quality, I. Diagnoſtic of the Gonorrhœa in Men.

lity, which however is not conſtantly the Caſe, yet they always differ in the Manner in which they are diſcharged. For that which comes from the Bladder, Ureters, or Kidnies, is never diſcharged but with the Urine, and therefore never but when the Sphincter of the Bladder is dilated, becauſe it comes from Parts ſituated beyond the Sphincter of the Bladder; but that which proceeds from the ſeminary Receptacles, is voided unmixed with Urine, even when that Sphincter is moſt cloſely ſhut, becauſe the ſeminary Receptacles are ſituated on this Side the Sphincter.

Hence therefore, the Difference may eaſily be known, between a Gonorrhœa, or any Diſcharge of Matter or *Mucus* from the Bladder. Neither is it more difficult to diſtinguiſh between the different Sorts of Gonorrhœas; *viz.* the *ſimple*, which proceeds from drinking too great Quantities of Ale, hard riding, the immoderate Uſe of Venery, though with uninfected Perſons, or from too hot a Glyſter: And the *Virulent*, which is contracted by impure Venery. The firſt Sort gives no Pain in the Diſcharge, is of a ſhort Continuance, and ſtops of itſelf without the Adminiſtration of any Remedy, nor is it attended with any Malignity. The latter brings with it a violent *Dyſuria* in the Beginning; the Diſcharge is of long Continuance, and very difficult to ſubdue, and during the whole Courſe of the Diſorder, ſhews manifeſt Signs of Acrimony and Virulence.

And in Women. But the diagnoſtic in Women is not ſo certain. Whatever is diſcharged in them from the *Pudendum Muliebre*, either proceeds from the Bladder through the *Uretbra*, as in Diſorders of the Kidnies and Bladder; or from the Womb through the *Vagina*, as in the Whites; or laſtly, from the Proſtates, Cowper's Glands, or the Botryform Glands of the *Vagina*, as in Gonorrhœas of all Kinds. The Marks that we gave to diſtinguiſh between the different Sorts of Diſcharges in Men, will have equal Force when applied to the Diſcharges in Women, as well to ſhew the Difference between the oozing of Matter or *Mucus* which proceeds from the Bladder, and the Gonorrhœa, that iſſues from the ſeminary Receptacles, as to diſtinguiſh the different Kinds of Gonorrhœas, *viz.* the ſimple or virulent. But the Gonorrhœa in Women is frequently confounded with the Whites, which are diſcharged from the Womb through the *Vagina*, and which indeed it very much reſembles, when the Inflammation is pretty much abated; and the Women frequently lead us into this Error, either through real or pretended Ignorance of the Cauſe of their Diſorder.

Therefore if the Truth cannot be come at, nor the Nature of the Diſeaſe diſcovered by the Confeſſion of the Patient, either from her Ignorance or Diſſimulation, then nothing remains but to inſpect the Parts. We have already ſaid, that in Women there are three Seats of the Gonorrhœa, the Proſtates, Cowper's Glands, and the Glands of the *Vagina*. Therefore if the purulent Matter iſſues from the Proſtates through the *Lacunæ* into the upper Part of the *Pudendum Muliebre*, or from Cowper's Glands into the lower Part, it will appear, that the Woman has a Gonorrhœa and not the Whites, becauſe the Diſcharge proceeds from the Womb through the *Vagina*. This will appear ſtill more certain, if you ſhould diſcover any Signs of Inflammation near the Situation of the Proſtates or Cowper's Glands, whilſt the other Parts of the *Pudendum* are free from any Diſorder.

But

But if the Seat of the Gonorrhœa ſhould be in the Glands of the *Vagina*, as it frequently is, we muſt confeſs that then even the Inſpection of the Parts will give no light into this Affair, ſince the Whites obſerve the ſame Courſe. Therefore we muſt ſtill remain in Doubt till by the open Confeſſion of the Patient herſelf, her Huſband, or the Man ſhe has had to do with, the Truth appears; or till we can gueſs at the Nature of the Diſeaſe from its Continuance and Stubbornneſs, or from the Symptoms, that come on by Degrees, and ſeem to acknowledge a Venereal Cauſe.

I am not ignorant of the Rules that ſome * Writers have laid down for the ſetling a certain *Diagnoſis* of both Diſorders. For they will have the Diſcharge to be venereal and virulent, as often as it is to be obſerved during the flowing of the *Catamenia*: And on the contrary, to be the Whites, as often as it diſappears upon the coming on of the menſtrual Diſcharge, and does not return till that Diſcharge is over.

But theſe Rules, with whatever Aſſurance they may be laid down, will by no Means ſerve to diſtinguiſh between a Gonorrhœa and the Whites: for they will not hold quite true in the Gonorrhœa, that depends upon the Diſorder of the Proſtates or Cowper's Glands; and are moſt certainly falſe in the Gonorrhœa, that iſſues from the Glands of the *Vagina*.

1. They will not hold quite true in the Gonorrhœa, that proceeds from the female Proſtates, or Cowper's Glands: for though the Source from whence the virulent Matter flows, is ſituate at ſome Diſtance from the *Vagina*, which is the Paſſage for the *Catamenia*, yet as long as they flow, eſpecially if they flow in any Quantity, they will both be ſo mixed in the *Vulva*, and ſo become of a black or purple Colour, that it will be impoſſible to diſcover the Matter of the Gonorrhœa during the menſtrual Diſcharge.

2. They are abſolutely falſe in the Gonorrhœa of the Botryform Glands of the *Vagina*. Since the virulent Matter that flows from thence, is intimately mixed with the menſtruous Blood that flows from the Womb, in its Paſſage through the *Vagina*, in the ſame Manner as the Lymph that conſtitutes the Whites is mixed with it and in the ſame Place; from whence it appears that the Diſcharge in this Species of Gonorrhœa is ſubject to the ſame Alterations with the Whites, and therefore whatever can be truly affirmed of the one, may with the ſame Truth be affirmed of the other. From hence it appears, that no Signs can be drawn from thence, to determine the Difference between the two Diſorders.

II. There are no certain Rules to determine the immediate Seat of the Gonorrhœa; nor is it of great Conſequence to the Cure, ſince wherever the Gonorrhœa be ſituated, the Method of Cure will be pretty much the ſame: But we may form pretty good Conjectures of the Seat of the Diſorder. II. Diagnoſtic of the Seat of a Gonorrhœa.

1. That it is ſituated in the Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles, (which from the Nearneſs of their Situation generally partake of the ſame Diſorders) as often as the Running is very plentiful, the Tumour and Pain extend through the whole Courſe of the *Perinæum*, and ſeem to penetrate very deep; the Teſticles from only a ſlight Cauſe, are made to partake of the Diſorder: And laſtly, when all the Symptoms, as Pain, Heat, *&c.* are very urgent. Only one ſeminary Veſicle may be ſuppoſed to be infected, when one of the Teſticles only,

* Eſpecially by Charleton, *in Genealogia Rheumatiſmi uterini, ſive Fluoris albi Hiſtoriâ.*

partakes of the Pain, Inflammation, and Swelling, both Veſicles to be affected, when both Teſticles partake of the bad Symptoms.

2. In Cowper's Glands, which are ſmall and ſituated juſt under the Skin, when the Swelling and Pain are confined to ſmall Compaſs; are ſuperficial and near the *Anus*; the Quantity of Running ſmall; and the Symptoms not very urgent. We may in like Manner ſuppoſe, that only one of theſe Glands is affected, if the Symptom of Pain and Inflammation appear only near the *Anus*, on one Side of the Raphe; and that the other Gland is affected, if they appear on the other Side.

3. In the Cells of the *Urethra*, when the Running is exceeding ſmall, and the *Perinæum* is entirely free from Pain, Swelling or Inflammation; as is the Caſe in that Kind of *Gonorrhœa*, which is owing to an Ulceration of the Cells of that navicular Cavity, into which the *Urethra* is dilated at the Root of the *Glands*. This is diſcovered by the Seat of the Pain, the Hardneſs, Tenſion, and Inflammation of that Cavity; and by the Quality of the *Pus*, which is thick, in ſmall Quantity, entirely different from corrupted *Semen*, and downright purulent. Excepting that Species, I ſcarcely believe that a Gonorrhœa can be produced from the Cells of the *Urethra* only being affected, unleſs it is that which is called the dry Gonorrhœa, and of which we ſhall by and by take Notice.

4. In all the abovementioned Parts at the ſame Time, as often as all the above deſcribed Symptoms appear together, and the Gonnorhœa is attended with Pain and Inflammation of all the Parts of Generation to a moſt violent Degree.

III. Diagnoſtic of the Cauſe of a Gonorrhœa.

III. The three different Cauſes by which a Gonorrhœa is produced, are diſtinguiſhed not ſo much by the different Nature of the Symptoms, which for the moſt Part may ſeem equivocal, as from the different Colour of the Running, from which a certain Judgment may be formed.

Thus 1. A clear, white, or aſh-coloured Running, in a Word, a Diſcharge preſerving the Colour that is natural to the *Semen* or ſeminal Fluids, ſhews that there is only a ſimple Inflammation.

2. The ſame Diſcharge, become of a Saffron-Colour, dark, yellow, or brown, by being mixt and diſcoloured with Drops of Blood, argues an Inflammation accompanied with an Extravaſation of Blood.

3. Laſtly, a yellowiſh green, green, or very dark green Running, mixt with Matter, plainly ſhews that the Inflammation is attended with Ulcers, or Suppuration.

IV. Diagnoſtic of the Differences of a Gonorrhœa.

IV. We may in like Manner form a Conjecture of the Species of Inflammation.

1. That it is of the *œdematous* Kind, if the Diſcharge is plentiful, thin, and not very ſharp; if the *Dyſuria* and Inflammation of the Parts is moderate, and the Swelling of the *Perinæum* not very hard.

2. Of the *inflammatory* Kind, if the Diſcharge is not only in leſs Quantity, but thicker and more acrid; if the *Dyſuria*, Heat and Pain of the Parts are more violent, and the Swelling of the *Perinæum* hard.

3. Of the *eryſipelatous* Kind, when the *Dyſuria*, Heat and Pain of the Parts are very intenſe; if the Diſcharge is in ſmall Quantity, but exceeding ſharp and acrid,

acrid, and very yellow; and the Swelling of the *Perinæum* is not equal to the Violence of the other Symptoms.

4. Of the *ſcirrhous* Kind, if the Tumour appears very plain and hard; if the Diſcharge is ſmall and of a thick Conſiſtence; if the Pain and Heat of the Parts are moderate; if upon the Ceaſing of the *Dyſuria*, the Strangury remains, owing to the Preſſure upon the *Urethra* by the ſcirrhous Proſtates, or ſeminary Veſicles.

Prognoſtic I. As a Gonorrhœa is an inflammatory Diſeaſe, it is like all other Inflammations to be determined four Ways, by being reſolved, coming to Suppuration, degenerating into a Scirrhus, or Gangrene. I. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa in general.

1. The beſt Method of managing the Inflammation which produces a Gonorrhœa is to reſolve it, for by this Means the Cure is perfected in a ſhort Time, without leaving any Diſorder in the diſeaſed Part. But this is very ſeldom brought about, and ſcarce ever but in a very ſlight Gonorrhœa, and in which the Patient ſubmits to be blooded often, and religiouſly obſerves the Regimen preſcribed him; but ſuch Patients are very hard to be met with. Eſpecially ſince as Terence ſays, [a] *Propter Adoleſcentiam minus vident, magis impensè cupiunt, conſulunt Parum*, i. e. on Account of their Youth they ſeldom foreſee Conſequences, have ſtrong Paſſions, and very little Thought.

2. It is much worſe when the Inflammation comes to Suppuration, or forms an Ulcer, which is the conſtant Conſequence of a Gonorrhœa neglected at the Beginning, and is very common in a bad Gonorrhœa, take what Care you will. For 1. the Cure will be longer and more difficult, becauſe the Ulcer or Impoſtumation that is formed, is to be deterged ſlowly and by Degrees, to be filled with new Fleſh, and cicatrized. 2. The Cure will not be ſo perfect, becauſe if no other Inconveniences follow, there muſt certainly be a Cicatrix left, which if it be too hard, or uneven, the *Urethra* becomes the narrower, by which Means a Strangury ſucceds the Gonorrhœa.

3. The ſame Danger is threatened, if the Inflammation degenerates into a *Scirrhus*; for the ſcirrhous Part will ſo preſs upon the *Urethra*, that it will give ſome Reſiſtance to the Urine in its Paſſage; whence an habitual Strangury ſucceeds, that eaſily degenerates into a Suppreſſion of Urine.

4. Laſtly, the Caſe is almoſt deſperate if the Inflammation ends in a Gangrene, ſince as it lays out of Sight, it muſt be exceeding difficult to cure it effectually. But a Gonorrhœa is ſeldom ſo very dangerous, unleſs by Misfortune the Inflammation ſhould be exceſſive violent and intenſe; all Remedies have been entirely omitted; and beſides, the inflamed Part has been compreſſed, bruiſed, and irritated by conſtant Riding, or immoderate Coition.

II. The mildeſt Gonorrhœa, all other Circumſtances being equal, is that which only affects Cowper's Glands (which is a Caſe that rarely happens) becauſe by their being ſmall, and lying immediately under the Skin, the Diſeaſe is milder, and eaſily yields to topical Applications; the Running is but ſmall; and if by Accident an Abſceſs ſhould be formed, it is ſo ſituated as to admit of an eaſy Cure by Inciſion. II. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa, with Relation to the Difference of its Seat.

On the other Hand, the moſt ſtubborn Gonorrhœa appears in the Proſtates, or ſeminary Veſicles, as well becauſe the Parts affected are larger, from whence the Inflammation is greater and of wider extent, and the Running is ſup-

[a] *Terent.* Adelph. Act. 5. Scen. 9.

plied

plied in a much larger Quantity; as likewiſe ſhould the Parts affected ſuppurate, the Cure would be longer and more difficult.

Scarce any thing occurs to be ſaid at preſent concerning the Prognoſtic of that Gonorrhœa, which is ſeated only in the Cells of the *Urethra*, becauſe if its Seat is in the navicular Cavity abovementioned, I muſt treat of it in Chapter VII. when I come to ſpeak of Chancres; and if in any other Part of the *Urethra*, it belongs to *Article* II. of the following Chapter, viz. *The dry Gonorrhœa.*

III. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa, with Relation to the different Species of Inflammation from which it is produced.

III. The Event, Danger, and Method of Cure of the Gonorrhœa, differ according to the different Kinds of Inflammation upon which the Diſeaſe depends.

1. If upon the *ædematous* Kind, the Diſeaſe is not violent, ſince all the Symptoms are mild and moderate; nor is the Cure difficult, ſince there is no Ulceration, or at moſt a very ſlight one. Therefore the leſs bleeding will be required, and a leſs Quantity of diluting Medicines will be found neceſſary. On the other Hand, we muſt have Recourſe to frequent and repeated Purging, and the Uſe of a ſudorific Ptiſan, compoſed of *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras* Woods, and of *China* and *Sarſa-parilla* Roots; otherwiſe there will be Reaſon to fear, leſt the more watery Parts of the *Semen* ſhould be diſcharged through the relaxed Receptacles or their Ducts, even after the Gonorrhœa has been cured.

2. If upon the *inflammatory* Kind, there is more Danger of Suppuration; therefore after frequent bleeding, diluting, ſoftening, anodyne Medicines are to be uſed, and not to be left off till the Heat and Pain of the Parts are manifeſtly abated.

3. If upon the *eryſipelas* Kind, one may juſtly be apprehenſive, that the diſeaſed Parts will be largely ulcerated, therefore after bleeding, not only the Uſe of diluting, ſoftening, anodyne Medicines muſt be inſiſted upon, as in the foregoing Caſe, but even of Narcotics to abate the Acuteneſs of the Pain.

4. If upon the *ſcirrhous* Kind, the Remedies that have already been adviſed muſt not be neglected, but great Care muſt be taken, that by the internal Uſe of mercurial Preparations, and chiefly by anointing the *Perinæum* with mercurial Ointment, the Matter ſtagnating in the Receptacles may be attenuated and reſolved.

IV. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa from the Nature of the Symptoms.

IV. 1. Every Gonorrhœa, if Medicines are timely adminiſtered, is free from Danger, and eaſily admits of a Cure, ſooner or later in Proportion to the Violence of the Symptoms, the Acrimony of the Infection, the Diſpoſition of the Blood, *&c.*

2. But if it comes to a great Height, and is a long while before it will yield to any Remedy, there commonly remains a Gleet, from the Corroſion or Relaxation of the Ducts of the ſeminary Receptacles.

3. A Gonorrhœa never produces a Pox, if the vitiated *Semen*, or ſeminal Fluids have a free and plentiful Diſcharge, becauſe the infectious Matter runs off, eſpecially if proper Remedies are made Uſe of to promote ſuch a Diſcharge.

4. But if a virulent Running be ſtopped, then the Blood neceſſarily partakes of the Infection by the reflux of the morbid Matter, and by this Means a Pox is the Conſequence. The Running may be ſtopped or leſſened many Ways,

1. By

1. By a Fever, by which the Inflammation being encreaſed, the Ducts of the ſeminary Receptacles are obſtructed: 2. by a callous or fungous Body growing in the ulcerated Receptacles, by which they are compreſſed or obſtructed: 3. By the prepoſterous Uſe of Aſtringents, by which the excretory Ducts of the Receptacles may be conſtricted; 4. By an inflammatory or ſcirrhous Tumour of the Teſticles, by which the *Semen* is retained.

5. The Gonorrhœa, of whatever Kind, is eaſier to be ſuffered by Women than Men, becauſe they are obnoxious to very little or no *Dyſuria*; to none at all, if the Seat of the Gonorrhœa be in the vaginal or Cowper's Glands, ſince the Urethra is at a great Diſtance from them; to very little, if its Seat be in the Proſtates themſelves, for though the *Urethra* is not at that Time free from all Inflammation, yet the Courſe of the Urine through the *Urethra*, which is ſhorter and wider in Women than in Men, gives very little Uneaſineſs. On the other Hand in Men, by the diſeaſed Receptacles having a Communication with the *Urethra*, which is from thence always a Sufferer in the Diſeaſe, they have not only a conſtant *Dyſuria*, but it is attended with a much ſharper and acuter Pain, becauſe the Urine acts upon the *Urethra* in Men with ſo much the more Force as its Paſſage is narrower in them than in Women; and it repeats its Action the oftner, as the Paſſage is longer.

6. For the ſame Reaſon the *Gonorrhœa*, of whatſoever Kind it be, is leſs violent in Women than in Men. For in Men the Heat and Inflammation of the Parts, which is increaſed by the *Stimulus* of the *Dyſuria*, frequently brings on Suppuration or Ulcers. In them alſo Caruncles, fungous Fleſh, Cicatrixes and other Excreſcences, which grow in the ulcerated *Urethra*, or in the excretory Ducts of the ſeminary Receptacles, frequently ſtop up, or ſtraiten the Paſſage of the Urine, from whence proceeds an habitual Strangury, that often degenerates into a Suppreſſion of Urine. None of which Misfortunes can happen to Women, or at leaſt very rarely.

7. Laſtly, the *Gonorrhœa* of any Kind is harder to cure in Women than in Men; either becauſe as the female Parts of Generation are by Nature of a ſpongy, looſe Texture, and as it is ſaid of the Womb, are as it were the Sink of the whole Body, they are more difficult to reſtore to their natural Tone, than thoſe of Men; or as it rather appears to me, becauſe Women are apt to neglect any Diſcharge which may be left after an ill managed *Gonorrhœa*, as it is by Nature familiar to them to have the *Vagina* and *Pudendum Muliebre* bedewed with Moiſture. As on the other hand, Men never leave off the Uſe of Medicine, as long as one Drop of Diſcharge appears, well knowing that naturally there is no ſuch Diſcharge.

SECT. V.

Of the Cure.

Cure of the Gonorrhœa.

THERE are three Stages of a *Gonorrhœa* to be obſerved in its Cure. The firſt from its Beginning to its Height, in which the Heat and Inflammation of the Parts are very violent, attended with a very ſharp Pain in making Water. The ſecond, when the Symptoms begin to abate, the Urine is voided freely and with little Pain, the putrid *Semen* or ſeminal Fluid flows with more Eaſe and in greater Plenty than before. The third, when the Diſeaſe

eaſe is coming to a Concluſion; in which State, the Heat and Inflammation of the Parts being taken off, the Source of the purulent *Semen* or ſeminal Fluid begins to dry up.

I. In the firſt Stage.

1. In the firſt Stage, as ſoon as the *Gonorrhœa* appears, all poſſible Means are to be made Uſe of, to take off the preſent Inflammation, and to guard againſt any future Symptoms of that Kind, the Heat of Urine ſhould be leſſened, and the Acrimony of the Running abated.

For this End, 1. Let Blood immediately from either Arm, which as in all other inflammatory Diſorders, ſhould be frequently repeated in the Beginning, in Proportion to the Strength and Conſtitution of the Patient, and the Urgency of the Symptoms. For by theſe Means, the Veſſels being emptied, and the *Momentum* of the circulating Fluids leſſened, the Inflammation and Tenſion will be diminiſhed, and there will be leſs Heat and Pain, as well in the ſeminary Receptacles, as in the *Urethra* itſelf.

2. Though bleeding in every Species of Gonorrhœa will have a good Effect; yet in thoſe which ariſe from an Inflammation of the *Eryſipelas* and *inflammatory* Kind, we ought to do it more plentifully; for ſince in this Caſe there is the greateſt Heat and Inflammation of the Parts, attended with the moſt violent Pain in making Water, it appears to me to be neceſſary to bleed as frequently, and in as great Quantities, as even in the Peripneumony itſelf, or in a Dyſentery.

3. For common Drink a Ptiſan ſhould be preſcribed, made of a weak Decoction of ſome cooling Plants, *viz.* of the Root of wild Succory, Wood Sorrel, Water Lilly, Marſh-Mallows, *&c.* and of the Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, Agrimony, Lettice, *&c.* adding to every Pint of Decoction, half a Drachm, or a Drachm of Cryſtal Mineral, Sal Prunel, or purified Nitre.

4. If the Bowels are not looſe naturally, or by the frequent Uſe of the Ptiſan, they muſt be daily kept open by a Glyſter made of a Decoction of the ſame Ingredients with the Ptiſan, either alone, or with the Addition of a little Vinegar, with a Solution of a Drachm or two of Cryſtal Mineral, or an Ounce of freſh Pulp of Caſſia.

5. If the Inflammation ſhould be arrived at ſuch a Height as not to be ſubdued by large Draughts of the Ptiſan, then you may give Emulſions Morning and Evening, prepared of the Seeds of Melons, *Agnus Caſtus*, Hemp, white Poppies, Lint, *&c.* from half a Drachm, to a Drachm of each, rubbed in a Marble Mortar, and pouring upon them by Degrees, a Pint of a Decoction of the Flowers of Water Lilly, and mixing with it after it is ſtrained two Ounces of the Syrup of Water Lilly, for two Doſes.

6. If the Symptoms ſtill continue violent, you may add to every Doſe of the Emulſion an Opiate, but eſpecially to the evening Doſe, by which the Vehemence of the Pain will be in ſome Meaſure abated; as for Inſtance, half an Ounce of *Meconium*, fifteen or twenty Drops of Anodyne Tincture, Opium diſſolved one Grain. Pilul. de Cynogloſs. diſſolut. gr. v. *&c.*

7. But if the Stomach ſhould be too weak to bear ſo great a Quantity of cooling Medicines, as is frequently the Caſe, then the Emulſion ſhould be omitted, and the Ptiſan alone made Uſe of: and if the Ptiſan ſhould give the Stomach any Uneaſineſs, you muſt then only give common Spring or River

Water, with the Addition of a ſmall Quantity of Cryſtal Mineral, or purified Nitre.

8. If the Diſeaſe ſtill gets ground, notwithſtanding the Uſe of theſe Methods, which can hardly ever happen, but from the great Intemperance of the Patient; if the *Urethra* is violently inflamed, as is the Caſe in a Cordée; if pure unmixed Blood flows from the ruptured Veſſels; if the *Perinæum* is more than ordinary hot, ſwelled, and full of Pain; if the Heat of Urine is exceeding violent; then by frequent bleedings, at ſuch Diſtances of Time as the Phyſician ſhall think proper, and by the Uſe of internal Remedies, ſuch as the Ptiſan and Emulſion before deſcribed, the Heat of the Parts being as much as poſſible leſſened, it will be neceſſary to have Recourſe to external Remedies. And 1. Let the *Penis*, and Parts of Generation, be fomented, and bathed in warm Milk: 2. Apply a Poultice to the *Perinæum* prepared of Crumb of Bread, Milk, and Saffron; or of Rice boiled in Butter, and turned with Infuſion of Saffron: 3. Let an Injection made of a Decoction of Marſh-Mallow-Roots; a Solution of a ſmall Quantity of *Saccharum Saturni* in Frog-ſpawn Water; or of Goats Milk diluted with a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Root, and coloured with an Infuſion of Saffron; be gently thrown up the *Urethra*, by Means of a Syringe, in ſmall Quantities.

9. The internal Uſe of Camphire and *Saccharum Saturni* is of Service, which by their anodyne and cooling Quality aſſwage the Heat of the Parts. They are uſed in Powder, or made into a Bolus with Conſerve of Roſes. They may be given from ſix Grains of each to half a Scruple, but with the greateſt Caution, eſpecially the *Saccharum Saturni*, ſince it ſometimes does Miſchief. *Rabelius*'s Water deſcribed in the fourth Chapter of the laſt Book, may be ſerviceable, if ſome Drops of it are added to the cooling Ptiſan to give an agreeable Acidity.

10. But if a conſtant Pain in the Bag-like, or navicular Cavity abovementioned, plainly ſhews that there is an inflamed malignant Chancre in that Part, which being fretted by the Urine produces violent Pain, and an intollerable Difficulty in making Water, this Complaint, though violent, may eaſily be cured, by introducing into the *Urethra* a Silver or Leaden Pipe, beyond the ulcered Part, ſo that the Urine may paſs through without hurting the Ulcer, and conſequently without giving Pain to the Patient. But a more certain Way of giving Relief, is to wrap round the Pipe a Piece of very fine Rag, dipped in a thin Ointment, made of Oil of Eggs, *Sperma Ceti*, and a ſmall Quantity of Bee's Wax, melted all together, and having a Thread faſtened to it; and as ſoon as it is introduced, the Pipe is to be turned gently round and round, and pulled gently out in ſuch a Manner, as to leave the Rag behind, applied to the Sides of the *Urethra*. This can eaſily be pulled out, when there is Occaſion, by Means of the Thread faſtened to it, and another applied the ſame Way in its Stead.

11. When the Gonorrhœa becomes milder from the Uſe of Medicine, it is cured in a few Days, the circulating Fluids being reſtored to their natural Courſe, and the Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles diſperſed. The Scalding of the Urine, Heat and Pain of the Parts, and the Diſcharge of purulent Matter ſuddenly diſappear, and the Patient is ſo perfectly reſtored to

his Health, that he begins to doubt whether he has ever been troubled with a virulent Gonorrhœa.

12. But through the whole Courſe of this firſt Stage of the Diſeaſe, which is of longer or ſhorter Continuance, more or leſs violent, in Proportion to the Nature and Quantity of the Infection, or the Conſtitution and Continence of the Patient, a light moiſtening Diet muſt be ordered; the Patient muſt drink freely of his Ptiſan, but wholly abſtain from the Uſe of Wine and all ſpirituous Liquors; he muſt bid farewel to venereal Embraces, and all violent Exerciſes; his Meats ſhould be thoroughly dreſſed, and conſiſt of ſuch Sorts as are eaſieſt digeſted, as the Fleſh of young Animals, eſpecially Chickens, roaſted or boiled, abſtaining from all ſalted, peppered or preſerved Meats.

II. In the ſecond Stage. II. In the ſecond Stage of the Gonorrhœa, the Commencement of which is eaſily diſcovered from the Remiſſion of the inflammatory Symptoms, from the Heat of Urine being abated, from the Infrequency of Erections, and the Mildneſs of the Pain, laſtly, from the Increaſe of the Running; all the Indications ſhould conſpire to the throwing out the greateſt Part of the received Infection, by promoting the Diſcharge of the purulent *Semen*, or ſeminal Fluids; the reſt muſt be carried off by purging; but if any Remains ſhould be left behind, they ought to be ſo corrected by the Uſe of Mercury, as to be rendered incapable of producing any bad Effects in the Blood.

1. Let the Patient therefore be purged at firſt with a gentle Cathartic, leſt the Inflammation ſhould increaſe again; for Inſtance with two Ounces of Pulp of Caſſia diluted with two Glaſſes of Ptiſan, or Whey, to be taken in the Morning faſting, at two Draughts in the Space of three Hours. Afterwards, if a briſker Purge ſhall be thought neceſſary, you may give Jalap or Diagridium to the Quantity of ten or twelve Grains, or Calomel to a Scruple.

2. The Uſe of mercurial Preparations that had no purging Quality, prevailed formerly with every one, and does ſtill among ſome, as the *Panacea Vulgaris*, or *Mercurius Dulcis* twelve Times ſublimed, Æthiops Mineral, *Mercurius Violaceus*, or *Mercurii Flores Ammoniacales*, *&c.* which were given to adult Perſons from xv. Grains to ℈i. for a Doſe every Day, or every other Day, as the Phyſician thought proper: But they were commonly made into the Form of a Bolus with ſome Conſerve or Syrup, leſt they ſhould render the Teeth black or carious.

3. During the Uſe of theſe mercurial Preparations, great Care was taken to prevent the Dampneſs of the Air, or Coldneſs of the Wind, from ſtopping the Perſpiration, that was promoted by the Mercury; for from Accidents of this Kind the Patient was liable to very great Defluxions and violent Catarrhs. Therefore in cold Weather he was never ſuffered to ſtir out of his Chamber.

4. Upon the firſt Appearance of a Spitting being brought on by the conſtant Uſe of Mercurials, they gave a Purge like that deſcribed above, or ſomething ſtronger, with an Infuſion of Senna Leaves, and the Addition of ſome quickning Salt and Manna, or with Diagridium and Jalap made with ſome Syrup into a Bole, to carry the Matter downwards, which would produce a Spitting, if carried to the Glands of the Mouth.

5. They continued this Method of giving Preparations of Mercury one Day, and purging the next, as long as the Degree of the Diſeaſe, and the Violence of the Symptoms ſeemed to require it, that is, till the Running quite diſ-

appeared,

appeared, or ſeemed to be only a ſimple Gleet, which they ſtopped with other Remedies.

6. But the frequent and repeated Uſe of prepared Mercurials ſeems daily to grow out of Uſe, and in my Opinion not without great Reaſon. For we find that by the Uſe of thoſe Remedies, the Stomach is weakened and the Strength impaired, which is a Thing of no ſmall Moment; but what is of much greater, the Acrimony of the Blood is thereby ſo increaſed, that the Ulcers that lay concealed in the ſeminary Receptacles from the bad Quality of the Blood being increaſed, become more malignant, and are much more difficult to heal. I am ſure I have often ſeen, and I doubt not but ſeveral other Phyſicians have ſeen the ſame, that Mercurials uſed even with Caution, have brought on afreſh a *Dyſuria*, that was going off, and a Running that was almoſt quite ſtopped, reſtoring it to its former Virulence, as its yellow and green Colour ſufficiently evinced.

7. Therefore the internal Uſe of mercurial Preparations being laid aſide, or at leaſt very ſeldom put in Practice, it is now the Cuſtom to uſe mercurial Fridtions externally, in the Form of a Liniment or Ointment, to the *Perinæum*, Parts of Generation, Buttocks, and Groins in Men. In Women, to the *Perinæum*, Buttocks, Groins, and *Labia Pudendi*, nay even to the *Vulva* itſelf, except it gives too great Pain. Theſe Fridtions are uſually repeated only every third or fourth Day, uſing no more than a Drachm or two of the Ointment at a Time, leſt anointing more frequently, or in greater Quantities at a Time, ſhould raiſe a Spitting. Laſtly, that the Ointment may ſtick to the Skin, and not come off with the Linnen, during the whole Courſe of the Cure they wear Drawers next the Skin.

8. And this is both an *effectual*, and a *convenient* Method; *effectual*, becauſe the mercurial Particles in the Liniment, inſinuating themſelves into the Pores of the Skin, and into the lymphatic Veſſels that riſe from the Skin, by Degrees work themſelves into the very Texture of the diſeaſed Parts, and effectually break and deſtroy the corroſive Particles of the Venereal Infection, that were the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe. *Convenient*, becauſe the ſame mercurial Particles by the Help of Fridtion, are conveyed to the Parts where the Venereal Infection lies concealed, by a very ſhort Road, and without doing any Injury to the Stomach; which cannot be ſaid, or at leaſt very rarely, of mercurial Preparations taken internally.

9. If a Spitting ſeems to be threatened by this Method, it ſhould be ſtopped before it comes to any Height, by giving a ſmall Doſe of Manna, or Pulp of Caſſia diſſolved in Whey or Ptiſan, proceeding afterwards in the Uſe of the Ointment, but in ſmaller Quantities and at greater Diſtances of Time, going on in this Method for two or three Weeks, or a Month, till the Venereal Infection being deſtroyed, the Gonorrhœa is perfectly cured.

10. In proſecuting this Method of Cure, great Care ſhould be taken, if the Weather is cold, that the Patient confine himſelf within Doors, as long as he uſes the Ointment; for the Mercury mixing with the Blood increaſes the Perſpiration, (as we ſaid before of the Uſe of mercurial Preparations) and if from the Inclemency of the Air it be untimely ſuppreſſed, it may bring on very dangerous Diſorders.

11. During the Uſe of theſe Frictions, other Remedies are not to be omitted, which may aſſiſt in reſolving the Remains of the Inflammation in the ſeminary Receptacles, if there are any; in cleanſing the Ulcers; and in ſweetening the Blood. But on the contrary, ſuch Aſſiſtances are to be uſed by the Patient with the greater Diligence, becauſe now he is not plagued with internal Mercurials.

12. But if during this Courſe, the Inflammation of the Genitals ſhould ſpread afreſh, or the Running ſhould be ſuddenly ſtopped, either of which Accidents may happen from the Intemperance of the Patient, in Drinking, Coition, or violent Exerciſe; then the Work is to begin again, and you muſt return to the ſame Method with which you began in the firſt Stage of the Gonorrhœa, and continue it till the Inflammation abates, and the Running returns.

13. But if we are convinced, that there is a malignant Chancre in the navicular Cavity at the Root of the *Glans*, which is the chief Source of the Running, the beſt Method will be, as the Paſſage to it is open, to apply the ſame Remedies to it as to Chancres of the *Glans*, or Prepuce, of which we ſhall treat afterwards *Chapter* VII. In order to this we muſt introduce theſe Medicines ſpread upon a thin Rag, and wrapped about a Silver Pipe, in the Method above explained, and in the ſame Manner leave them applied to the *Urethra*. Or which is eaſier done, we may introduce long Tents of the ſame Thickneſs with the *Urethra*, beſmeared with the ſame Medicines. Only we muſt take Care to apply freſh Ointment, as ſoon as the former is waſhed off by the Urine. By this Method, *viz.* by topical Remedies, which reach the Diſeaſe at once, theſe Ulcers are more certainly and ſuddenly cured, than can poſſibly be done by Internals, as appears by Experience.

14. In this Stage of a Gonorrhœa the ſame Rules muſt be obſerved in Regard to Diet, as in the former. The greateſt Indulgence that can be allowed is the Uſe of a little Wine diluted with a large Quantity of Water, and that only in Caſe of Sickneſs at the Stomach, and when every thing elſe is going on well, and there remain no Signs of Inflammation; though to ſay the Truth, ſince it very ſeldom does any good, and frequently occaſions Miſchief, it is better wholly let alone.

III. In the third Period.

III. Laſtly, as ſoon as the Inflammation of the Parts is quite ſubdued, and the Patient is free from involuntary Erections, Titulation, *Dyſuria*, and the reſt of the Symptoms, and the ſeminal Fluid runs thicker, leſs virulent, in ſmall Quantities, and of a whiter Colour, from thence we date the third Stage of the Diſtemper, in which it is the Phyſician's Part to deterge, cleanſe, and heal the internal Ulcers, and by the Uſe of ſoft diluting Medicines, to correct the Acrimony which the Blood and *Semen* have contracted from the Venereal *Miaſmata*.

This End is attained, 1. By Balſams, and all Balſamics, to be taken for three or four Days together: as *Chian*, or Venice Turpentine from ʒß. to ʒij. either alone, or with powdered Rhubarb, from ʒß. to ʒj. or Balſam of Capivi, or Canada, ſix, ten, twenty, or thirty Drops, that is, from ℈ß to ℈ij. which Balſams if they do no good in Reality, have at leaſt the Name of doing good. They may be given three Ways, by being diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, they will mix with any Liquid: or mixed with any Syrup, as Syrup of Maiden-Hair, they may be taken out of a Spoon; or laſtly, they may be made into a *Bolus* with powdered Sugar.

2. By

2. By giving Aſs's, Goat's, or Cow's Milk, after having purged the Body, in the Morning faſting, and if the Stomach will bear it in the Evening, juſt before Bed-Time. The Aſs's and Goat's Milk ought to be given alone, but the Cow's ſhould be mixed with Lime Water, or a ſmall Decoction of *China* or *Sarſa-parilla* Roots, in fat phlegmatic Perſons; or with a ſmall Decoction of Tormentil, Comfrey, Biſtort, or Strawberry-Roots in bilious, melancholic, and lean Patients.

3. By the Uſe of mineral, acidulated, vitriolic, ſteel Waters, ſuch as in France *les eaux de Camarets, de Capverd, de Caranſae, de Forges, de Paſſi*, and others of the like Virtues, which are every where to be found, which by being drank for fifteen or twenty Days, by Degrees waſh away and deſtroy whatever remains ſalt or acrimonious in the Blood or *Semen*.

4. If theſe Methods are not ſufficient to cure the Gonorrhœa, you may give Aſtringents internally, as prepared red Coral, Amber, diaphoretic Mineral, aſtringent Saffron of Steel, Blood Stone, Bone of the Cuttle Fiſh, Dragon's Blood, Japan Earth, Rock Alum, *&c.* the Doſe of theſe is from ʒß to ʒi. From a few or more of theſe well mixed and rubbed together, you may with Conſerve of Roſes, or Syrup of Quinces prepare a Bolus to be given every other Day, for twelve or fourteen Days, drinking after it a Draught of an Infuſion of dried Mint Tea, *&c.* made after the Manner of common Tea; or two or three Spoonfuls of diſtilled Mint Water, deſcribed by Quercetan in his Pharmacopœa, and frequently recommended by Riverius in his Obſervations. I have deſcribed the Proceſs of it at the End of the fourth Book.

5. But if the Running, which ſometimes laſts a conſiderable Time after the Inflammation and Heat is quite gone, ſhould be ſmall in Quantity, clear, white, clammy, ſticking like *Semen*, then it will be very ſafe to throw Injections up the *Urethra* in Men, and into the *Vagina* in Women, not of an aſtringent ſtyptic Quality, which in my Opinion ought always to be avoided, but merely deterſive, as a ſmall Decoction of vulnerary Herbs, as of Bugule, Sanicle, Hore-hound, Cran's-bill, and Ladies-mantle, with a Solution of Honey of Roſes, or the mineral Waters, eſpecially thoſe that are impregnated with Sulphur, diluted with Barley Water.

6. If any one ſhould want to be farther inſtructed in diſperſing the Remains of a Gonorrhœa, let him conſult the *fourth Chapter of this Book*, *Artic.* 3. where I have treated of the Gleet that remains after a Gonorrhœa, or the *tenth Chapter of the next Book*, upon the Gonorrhœa that remains after a Salivation.

IV. Seeing it is neceſſary in practiſing Phyſic aright, to know not only what is to be done in the Cure of Diſeaſes, but alſo what is to be avoided, therefore I ſhall carefully point out the Faults that are frequently committed in the Cure of a Gonorrhœa.

IV. Miſtakes frequently committed in the Treatment of a Gonorrhœa.

1. By raſhly preſcribing violent purging Medicines, as red, white, yellow, green Precipitates of Mercury, *Coloquintida*, Troches of Alahandal, *&c.* which always weaken and deſtroy the Tone of the Stomach, and pervert its Functions, which bring on violent Vomiting, and Purging, a Dyſentery, Spitting of Blood, Faintings, and ſometimes even Death itſelf; which are never ſafely adminiſtered, ſeldom without bringing on ſome Miſchief, and, if they may ever be

be ventured on by a prudent Phyſician, are only to be given to athletic, robuſt Peaſants, or Soldiers, *&c.*

2. By giving Decoctions that are commonly called ſudorific, prepared from *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras*, *China* and *Sarſa-parilla*, all mixed together indiſcriminately. Theſe are good indeed to dry up Ulcers in fat phlegmatic Habits of Body, where the Blood is thick or abounds with two much phlegm; but they are very hurtful to lean, melancholic, bilious Patients, who are of a drier Habit, and whoſe Blood abounds with acrimonious Salts, whence by the unuſual Commotion they raiſe in the Blood, they renew the Heat and Inflammation of the genital Parts, and increaſe the Diſcharge and Acrimony of the purulent *Semen*, to the great Detriment of the Patient.

But Decoctions of this Kind, if they are ever proper to be adminiſtered, ought to be preſcribed according to the following Form,

℞ *Lignorum Guaiaci & Saſſafras ana* ℥ij.
Radic. Chinæ & Sarſa-parillæ ana ℥iß.
Antimonii crudi craſſiuſculè triti & nodulo incluſi ℥iß.
Ligna & radices incidantur, & infundantur omnia tepidè per noctem in Aquæ fontanæ ℔viii. *deinde bulliant moderato Ignæ ad tertiæ Partis Conſumptionem, addendo ſub finem Coctionis*
Follicul. Sennæ ℥ß.
Radicis Liquoritiæ Raſæ ℥i.
Colatura ſervetur ad Uſum ter in Die uſurpanda ad ℥viii. *mane jejuno Ventriculo, Horâ quintâ vel ſextâ pomeridianâ, & ante decubitum.*

3. By the immoderate internal Uſe of mercurial Preparations, or rather the Abuſe, even of thoſe of the milder Sort, as Calomel, the *Panacea*, Æthiops Mineral, *Mercurius Violaceus*, *&c.* for by this Means not only the Stomach ſuffers, as we have ſaid before, but eſpecially in a ſaline acrid State of the Fluids, the Heat of the Blood, and the Acrimony of the ſeminal Humour, are ſo encreaſed, that the Ulcers of the Parts of Generation which ſeemed to be nearly cicatrized, ſometimes break out afreſh and obſtinately reſiſt a Cure.

4. By giving at improper Times, and too often, or in too great Quantity, balſamic Medicines, ſuch as Turpentines, Balſam Capivi, of Canada, Peruvian, *&c.* For hereby the Heat of the Blood, Urine, and putrid *Semen*, is increaſed, as likewiſe the Inflammation of the *Urethra*, from both which the *Dyſuria*, and other Symptoms of the *Gonorrhœa*, which were either entirely gone or diminiſhed, are immediately renewed or exaſperated. Nay, which is worſe, it frequently happens that the external Surface of the Ulcer, which is open to the *Urethra*, is ſo dried and hardened, as it were by the Urine too much loaded with the balſamic Particles, as appears from the Smell of it, that the Efflux of the putrid *Semen* by theſe Veſſels is ſtopped, which the unſkilful or unexperienced are highly pleaſed with at firſt, as if the Gonorrhœa was ſurpriſingly cured; but they are ſoon made to ſuffer and for a long Time after, when they feel a Swelling in one of the Teſticles from the retained putrid Semen, which obſtructs it, and brings on a painful Inflammation, or a tedious obſtinate Induration in this Part.

5. Laſtly, by prepoſterouſly throwing up aſtringent Injections into the *Vagina* in Women, and into the *Urethra* in Men, made with the *Lapis Medicamentoſus*

mentoſus Crollii, *Colcothar*, or de *Verny*'s Powder, deſcribed below in the *laſt Chapter of the fourth Book*, or with other ſtyptic, vitriolic, aluminous Powders of the ſame Kind; by which the *Urethra* ſuffers great Conſtriction, whence a violent Strangury, which commonly follows a Gonorrhœa, and the Pox itſelf is brought on, as often as the Running, which is ſtopped by this Means, has the leaſt Particle of Infection remaining in it, ſince that Infection being forced inwards, is taken up by the refluent Blood, and concealed in it till it diſcovers itſelf by ſome violent Symptom.

CHAP. II.

Of the empirical Methods of treating a Gonorrhœa, and of the pretended Means made Uſe of to prevent it.

SECT. I.

Of the empirical Methods of treating a Gonorrhœa.

Different Methods uſed by different Perſons for the Cure of a Gonorrhœa.

WE have hitherto laid down the ſafeſt, ſureſt, and moſt experienced Method of curing a Gonorrhœa, and which we think has a juſt Title to be preferred to all others. But leſt we ſhould be ſuſpected of omitting any Thing in an Affair of this Conſequence, we are determined to ſhew as conciſely as poſſible, the different Methods made Uſe of by others, for the Cure of this Diſeaſe, and recommended by theſe Authors as a more compendious and ſhort Way of treating it, and at the ſame Time we ſhall candidly give our Opinion of them, leſt the unwary ſhould be taken in by the great Promiſes of theſe vain Boaſters. But we ſhall not take Notice of the Methods of Cure made Uſe of formerly at the firſt Appearance of the Diſeaſe, which Time has now quite obliterated, chuſing rather to ſtick to ſuch as are in Repute at preſent, and by which we have known ſeveral Patients deluded.

I. Mercurial Injections.

I. Charles Muſitanus [a] recommends as a ſpecific Remedy, with which a Gonorrhœa may be cured infallibly in three Days, the following Injection.

℞ *Aquæ Plantagin.* ℥viii. *quibus diſſolve Draconis mitigati*, hoc eſt, Mercurii ſublimati dulcis, *in Alkool redacti* ℥ij.
Agitentur ſimul, & Liquoris illius turbidi & tepidi ℥i, *ſyphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur ter in Die.*

Muſitanus aſſerts, that with this Injection alone, without the Help of any other Remedy, a freſh contracted Gonorrhœa will be inſtantly ſtopped, if it be made uſe of without Delay upon the firſt Appearance of the Diſcharge; nay even before any Diſcharge appears, as ſoon as the Parts of Generation are affected with an unuſual Titillation, after Coition with a ſuſpected Perſon, it may be prevented.

[a] *De Morbis Venereis, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2.

In

In [b] Mayern's Practice of Phyſick, there is an Injection of much the ſame Nature for a virulent Gonorrhœa, preſcribed in the following Words,

℞ *Aquæ Calcis* ℥vi.
Mellis Roſati ʒii.
Mercurii dulcis in Alkool redacti ʒi.
MS f. inde Injectio in Urethram.

With which Mayern affirms that, after other proper Remedies have been applied, a virulent Gonorrhœa will certainly be cured, and with which he aſſerts, a certain Knight, by Name Sir Kenelm Digby, was perfectly cured of a Gonorrhœa in the Space of five Days.

Rejected. A ſhort and ſpeedy Method indeed of curing or preventing a Gonorrhœa, provided it anſwered, but which to the great Misfortune of our Debauchees, both Reaſon and Experience find not to be depended upon.

1. *Reaſon*, Becauſe it is not likely, that Injections of this Kind ſhould cure this Diſeaſe, ſince they do not paſs beyond the *Urethra*, and therefore can never come at the Poiſon, which has already inſinuated itſelf into the ſeminary Receptacles, and begun to do Miſchief; and were it even poſſible that they ſhould penetrate thus far, they would ſcarely ſo ſuddenly deſtroy, correct, or blunt the corroſive Particles of the infectious Matter, and work ſuch a Change in their Nature, that they ſhould inſtantly ceaſe to bring on inflammatory Symptoms. It were much rather to be feared, and in my Opinion upon no ſlight Foundation, that the ſaline and ſtimulating Particles of the mercurial *Panacea*, and Cryſtal Mineral, by rudely vellicatiug the internal Surface of the *Urethra*, and the Orifices of the excretory Ducts of the ſeminary Receptacles, ſhould very much increaſe and exaſperate the Inflammation which is already begun, or coming on. And this may be ſaid ſtill with greater Truth of the more fixed Parts of *Mercurius Dulcis*.

2. *Experience*; For I myſelf have frequently ordered the Trial to be made, but without Succeſs, not indeed in the very Beginning of the Gonorrhœa, in which State the Phyſician is rarely conſulted, but in Gonorrhœa's of no long ſtanding; not in the ſame Forms which we have juſt given above, but in a leſs Doſe of the *Mercurius Dulcis* or *Panacea*, and with that Caution, that becomes a Phyſician in making Experiments. But I never could obſerve, either any conſiderable Good or Harm done by them.

Wherefore I imagine they gained the Eſteem they have been in, by being made Uſe of either where there was really no Gonorrhœa at all, or if there was a Gonorrhœa, it was one of the mildeſt Sort, which is very eaſily cured, whence from Want of Judgment, or from raſh vain boaſting, it was believed that theſe Sorts of Injections had prevented the Progreſs of a Gonorrhœa that was juſt contracted, or cured Gonorrhœas that had made their Appearance, when to ſay the Truth theſe boaſted Injections had done nothing at all, or at moſt had not prevented the lucky Event, that was naturally about to happen.

But if any one ſhould have a Deſire to make another Trial of this Method,

[b] *Tractat. 4. de Lue Venereâ, Cap. 3.*

he

he has my free Conſent, ſo as he does not attempt it, in a very virulent Gonorrhœa, when the *Urethra* and ſeminary Receptacles are violenty inflamed, the *Dyſuria* very urgent, the Penis in a State of Tenſion, and bent down as it were with a Cord, and an Abſceſs threatened in the *Perinæum*, *&c.* but in a mild Gonorrhœa, and in its firſt Stage, when the Symptoms being of a gentle Nature, leſs Harm may happen from Delay, by the Time ſpent in trying the Experiment.

II. Thomas Bartholine [c] recommends the following Infuſion in a Gonorrhœa, and Frederick Hoffman [d] approves of it. II. The internal Uſe of Cantharides in Subſtance or Infuſion.

℞ *Cantharidum Pulveratar.* ℈i.
Infund. in Vini Rhenani vel *Spiritus Vini* ℥iij.
Stent in Infuſione per aliquot Dies, deinde per Chartam Bibulam filtrentur.
Ex colato Liquore cochlear unum ſeptem aliis cochlearibus ſeu Vini ſeu Cerevisiæ admiſce. Ex hoc Mixto primo Die Cochlear unum, altero Die duo, & ſic deinceps propinentur.

Martin Liſter alſo in his Medicinal Exerciſe upon the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſeems to have apprehended no Danger from the Uſe of Cantharides in Infuſion, which he ſays he twice made Uſe of. In the firſt Caſe, he digeſted a Drachm of Cantharides with many other Powders in half a Pint of high rectified Spirits of Wine, over a Sand Heat. After filtrating it, he preſcribed it to be given twice a Day to thirty Drops in warm Ale. In the latter Caſe he digeſted a Drachm of Cantharides for the Space of a whole Day, in *Balneo Mariæ*, mixed with Cochineal in a Pint of *Rheniſh* Wine, and gave a Spoonful of this Infuſion in a Draught of a Decoction of *Guaiacum* twice in a Day.

It appears likewiſe that Paul Herman [e], in his *Cynoſura Materiæ Medicæ*, propoſes the internal Uſe of Cantharides in Subſtance, as a Cure for the virulent Gonorrhœa, beginning with a ſmall Doſe, as Gr. ſs. and if the Patient found any Benefit, to proceed as high as Gr. i. or ij. The ſame Author is high in the Commendation of Infuſion of Cantharides, half an Ounce of which he adviſes to be mixed with *Aq. Nymphææ*, *Portulacæ*, and *Graminis ana* ℥ij and *Olei Terebinthinæ Gutt.* v. which Mixture he tells you may be given with great Succeſs as the laſt Remedy, in an inveterate virulent Gonorrhœa, attended with ſordid Ulcers, nay he even recommends the Uſe of it as an Injection to be thrown up the *Urethra*.

So likewiſe Stephen Blancard [f] ſays, that the following Remedy, in which *Cantharides* are the chief Ingredient, "is of very great Service in a *Gonorrhœa*.

℞ *Cantharidum* ʒi.
Olii Terebinthinæ ℈i.
Infunde per aliquot Dies in Spiritûs Vini ℥v. *Doſis* ʒii. *in vehiculo appropriato.*

Laſtly, Michael Albertus, Profeſſor of Phyſic in the Univerſity of Hall,

[c] *Hiſtoriar. Anatomicar. Centur.* 4. *Epiſtol.* 53. and *Centur.* 5. *Hiſtor.* 82.
[d] *Pharma. Medic. Chemic. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 4. § 76.
[e] Part 2. on the Word *Cantharides*.
[f] *Chirurg. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 35.

propoſes [g] Bartholine's Eſſence of Cantharides, to be given to robuſt Perſons in very ſtubborn Gonorrhœas; but he recommends it to be uſed with Moderation.

Diſapproved of as a dangerous Practice.

I am very much ſurpriſed to ſee ſo many great Men recommend, I won't ſay ſo uncertain, but ſo plainly pernicious a Remedy for the Gonnorhœa; for Cantharides taken inwardly in the leaſt Doſe, for Inſtance, the fourth Part of a Grain, often affect the Kidnies, Bladder, Neck of the Bladder, or *Urethra* with Inflammation or Ulcer, even by the Teſtimony of thoſe very [h] Men, by whom they are ſo raſhly recommended in a Gonorrhœa. Cantharides therefore given internally either in Subſtance or Infuſion, can never be of Service, but muſt always do Miſchief in a virulent Gonorrhœa, that is to ſay, in an inflammatory ulcerous Diſorder of the *Urethra*.

Thoſe who are of the other Opinion, will ſay perhaps, that Cantharides are uſeful in this Caſe from their deterſive Quality, and therefore in a ſtubborn Gonorrhœa are of Service in deterging the crude, undigeſted Ulcers: But I ſhall never grant Cantharides to have ſuch a deterſive Quality, becauſe I very well know that they are applied externally to produce Ulcers, but never to deterge them. But let it be granted that Cantharides are Detergents. What then? Will you therefore uſe Detergents of that Nature, that may, and frequently do renew the Inflammation, increaſe the Ulcers, and bring on a Gangrene? By no Means: Not even if it were the only deterſive Medicine to be found. But to be ſure not when there are ſo many good deterſive Remedies that may be uſed without any Manner of Danger.

But unleſs I am much deceived, the Foundation of this Miſtake is plain. In every Gonorrhœa there is great Pain in making Water, frequently accompanied with the Strangury, and in Order to remove either Complaint, it was thought neceſſary to have Recourſe to Diuretics, and ſince Cantharides were poſſeſſed with a diuretic Quality in ſo eminent a Degree, it was judged proper to prefer the Uſe of them before others of a ſafer Nature. A Miſtake certainly of very bad Conſequence, ſince in the Place of mild, ſoft, cooling Diuretics, and which alone can be of Service in a Difficulty of Urine occaſioned by an Inflammation, a fiery, inflaming, miſchievous Diuretic was made Uſe of, which muſt neceſſarily aggravate and increaſe the Diſeaſe.

But although I very well know that Cantharides were given internally both by [i] Hippocrates and [k] Galen, yet I have always cautiouſly abſtained from the Uſe of them in all Species of the virulent Gonorrhœa; neither would I adviſe any one to uſe them internally, ſince there are ſo many other proper and ſafe Remedies for a Gonorrhœa always at Hand; and ſince the internal Uſe of Cantharides is always of worſe Conſequence, and more dangerous than a Gonorrhœa of any Kind.

[g] *Therapicæ Medic. Sect.* 8. *Cap.* 18. and *Materiæ Medic. Sectione* 2. *Cap.* 1. § 9.

[h] See Hoffman and Herman, in the Place above quoted. And Albertus, in his *Praxis Extemporaneâ, Caſu* 24.

[i] *De internis Affectionib. Cap.* 38. *Edit. Chartar. et de Ratione Victûs in acutis, Textu* 104. *ejuſd. Edition.*

[k] *Comment. in loc. Hipp. poſteriorem, et de Simplic. Medicament. Facult. Lib.* 11. *Textu* 44. *Edit. ejuſdem.*

III. The ſame Martin Liſter, in the Treatiſe juſt now quoted, recommends the Uſe of Cochineal in four Obſervations, 8, 11, 12, 14, as a Remedy not only for the Gonorrhœa, but in all other Venereal Diſorders. In the firſt he preſcribes Cochineal in Subſtance, and in a very large Quantity, *viz.* to ℈iv. with Oſſis Sepiæ very well levigated ℈ij for a Doſe, unleſs there is a Miſtake in the Numbers. In the ſecond and third Obſervation he gives Infuſion of Cochineal; in the fourth he orders Cochineal to be boiled in a ſtrong Decoction of *Guaiacum*. III. Cochineal in Subſtance & Infuſion.

Since he is the firſt that I know of, who ever propoſed Cochineal as a Cure for the Gonorrhœa, there ſeems to be Room for no ſlight Conjecture, that the ſpecifick Remedy, which he ſays, in the Preface prefixed to his medicinal Exerciſes, he has publiſhed in his Treatiſe upon the Venereal Diſeaſe, and which he aſſerts he has uſed for many Years, as a Cure for the Gonorrhœa, with great Succeſs, is no other than Cochineal, neither is any other Remedy to be found in that whole Treatiſe that is new, or not well known before.

But there are many Things to convince us that Liſter was miſtaken in this Affair, and that he has promiſed too much, and what he had not ſufficient Experience of, when he ſpeaks of the good Effects of Cochineal in curing the Gonorrhœa. Since it appears that Cochineal is nothing but a ſmall Inſect found ſticking to the *Tuna* or *Opuntium Majus Spinoſum* in America, and is very like the Inſect called by us the *Lady-Cow*, which being dried in the Smoke, and its Wings and Legs picked or rubbed off, appears in the Shape of a round Grain. Cochineal therefore, as well as all other Animals, eſpecially of the inſect Kind, ought to abound with an alkaline, volatile Salt, as the Analyſis of it plainly ſhews it does. Hence ariſes its cordial, alexiterial, ſudorific Quality, and its Virtues in curing the Epilepſie, if it has any ſuch, as it was formerly ſaid to have by [1] Stephen Clerk, a Phyſician at Geneva. From hence too ariſes the diuretic Quality, that is not leſs conſpicuous in Cochineal than in moſt other Diaphoretics, and in which it certainly excels Millepedes. An idle Practice.

The firſt of theſe Qualities of Cochineal can be of no Service in a Gonorrhœa, but the laſt ſeems to give ſome Countenance to Liſter's Opinion, that the diuretic Quality in Cochineal ſhould cure the *Dyſuria* and Strangury in a Gonorrhœa. Into which Error it is plain he had been led in the Manner we took Notice of before, ſeeing he imagined that warm Diuretics, ſuch as Cochineal, and not Coolers, were to be given in a *Dyſuria* and Strangury, occaſioned by Inflammation and Ulcers in the Part, (as is always the Caſe in a Gonorrhœa) by which the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe being increaſed, the Diſeaſe itſelf muſt neceſſarily be aggravated.

Nevertheleſs, ſince but little Harm could come from taking Cochineal, I made frequent Trials of it, not only in the firſt Stage of the Gonorrhœa, when the Inflammation is at the Height, but in the ſecond and third Stage of the Diſeaſe, when all the Symptoms are abated, though not in the Doſe that Liſter propoſes, but in a ſmaller, v. gr. to the Quantity of xv. gr. and hence I found by Experience, what I gueſſed before would be the Caſe, that Cochineal would be of no Service in the Cure of the Gonorrhœa, but would rather do harm, by increaſing the *Dyſuria*, Inflammation of the Parts, and the Acrimony and Virulence of the Diſcharge.

[1] *Mangetus Biblioth. Medic.* on the Word *Cochenilia*.

IV. Green Precipitate of Mercury given internally.

Charles Musitanus [m], commends green Precipitate of Mercury, as a specific Remedy for old Gonorrhœa's, which he advises to be given from ii. Grains to iv. with one Dose of which, he asserts, he has cured fresh contracted Gonorrhœa's, and those of long standing with four at most.

Paul Herman [n] agrees with him, and says himself almost in the same Words, "that green Mercury, given from Gr. iii. to iv. is a Specific against "a virulent Gonorrhœa, perhaps upon the Account of the Copper that is in "the vitriolic Earth."

Never free from Danger.

Indeed I have known many Quacks, or rather Mountebanks, who have made Use of this as a never failing Remedy for curing Gonorrhœa's. But what Esteem it ought to be held in I have already sufficiently declared, in speaking of the Use of violent purging Medicines, among which this green Mercury yields to none, for its Force is not only sufficient to bring on violent Purging and Vomiting, but what is more, *Phlyctenæ* and Ulcers are frequently occasioned in the Stomach by its caustic Quality. Besides, if a Gonorrhœa is stopped by this Means, as Experience testifies it often is, it can only be stopped by the violent Revulsion of the Humours, which over Purging or Vomiting bring on, and not by truly destroying the Infection; since by one or two Doses of green Precipitate, consisting only of ii. or iii. Grains, in which there is scarcely contained one Grain of crude Mercury, it is impossible that the whole Mass of Blood should be searched, or that all the small Venereal Particles, which lay hid in many different Parts, should be corrected and expelled; from whence it is apparent, that this is not a true Method of curing the Gonorrhœa, which will either appear afresh, or by Degrees degenerate into a Pox.

V. Resin of *Guaiacum* given as a specific Remedy.

V. The Resin of *Guaiacum* by some called a Gum, which being extracted from the Bark, or distilling from it naturally, is dry, brittle, of a dark brown Colour, transparent, of a sharp Taste, a pleasant Smell, especially if held to the Fire, is said by [o] Paul Herman to be a Specific for the Gonorrhœa, given from ℈i. to ℈ij. in Substance. Nay, he is not afraid to add green Precipitate, as far as five Grains for a Dose, to Resin of *Guaiacum*, in the following Form,

℞ *Resinæ Guaiaci* ℈i.
Mercurii Præcipit. Viridis, gr. v.
Sacchari Saturnini ℈ß.
Succini Præparat. gr. xv.
Terebinth. seu Balsam Peruvian. q. s.
M. f. Pilula contra Gonorrhœam pro 1. *Dosi.*

The Use of this Resin is also recommended by Charles [p] Musitanus for a Gonorrhœa.

But not at all preferable to a Decoction of the Wood.

But it is plain, that the Resin or Gum of *Guaiacum* can have no better Effect, than a strong Decoction of the Wood, for all the resinous Parts of the Wood are dissolved in Decoction. And we saw above that a Decoction of this

[m] *Tract. de Morbis Venereis, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 2.
[n] *Cynosura Materiæ Medic. Part.* 2. on the Words *Mercurius Viridis.*
[o] *Cynosura Mat. Medic. Part.* 1. on the Words *Cortex Guaiaci.*
[p] *Ubi supra.*

Kind, would neither prevail in all Species of the Gonorrhœa, nor in all Habits of Body: nay ſometimes it would rather do Miſchief, by increaſing the Acrimony of the ſeminal Humours, and the Inflammation of the Parts, from whence the Diſeaſe that was juſt abated recovered freſh Strength. Therefore we are of the ſame Opinion with Relation to the Reſin of *Guaiacum*, and apprehend it to be ſeldom of any Service.

VI. Saturnine Remedies.

VI. If you will believe Frederic Hoffman [a], *Saccharum Saturni* diſſolved in Oil of Turpentine, and digeſted with a gentle Heat, is an excellent and almoſt divine Remedy in a Gonorrhœa, eſpecially if you add a little Camphire to it.

Mayerne [b] gives you a Remedy of the ſame Nature under the following Form.

℞ *Camphor.* ʒß.
Sal. Saturnin. ʒi.
Sal. Tartar. gr. xii.
Caſſ. Fiſtularis ʒß.
Terebinth. Veneti ʒi.
Mſ. f. Bolus.

Which Bolus, if you can believe the Author, cures a Gonorrhœa in a few Days.

Laſtly we have ſeen *Saccharum Saturni* given to ʒß for a Doſe in a Gonorrhœa, by Paul Herman [c].

Of Service if given with Caution.

And to ſay the Truth, Medicines of the ſaturnine Kind are by no Means to be looked upon with Contempt in the laſt Stage of this Diſeaſe, ſince they may be adminiſtered with good Succeſs in an habitual Gonorrhœa, or ſtubborn Gleet, that is ſometimes the Conſequence of a virulent Gonorrhœa. But I think they ſhould be uſed only in very ſmall Doſes, as Hoffman's ſaturnine Balſam, as far as *Gutt.* viii. or xii. or *Saccharum Saturninum* to *Gr.* iv. or vi. cautiouſly obſerving whether the Patient ſuffers the Heartburn, Pain, or Sickneſs at Stomach, from the Uſe of them; upon which Accidents they ſhould be immediately left off, ſince the internal Uſe of ſaturnine Remedies, is found by Experience to be never ſufficiently warranted, if I may uſe the Words of John Boecler; in his Additions to Paul Herman's *Cynoſura Materiæ Medicæ*, *Part.* II. under the Word *Plumbum.*

VII. *Cheſneau's* Method.

VII. Nicholas Cheſneau [d], a famous Phyſician in his Time, propoſed the following Method for curing the Gonorrhœa, as he ſays, without *Caſſia*, without Emulſions, and without Bleeding, and this Method he prefers to all others, as more ſafe and compendious than any.

℞ *Mercurii dulcis, gr.* xii.
Diagridii Vapore Sulphuris caſtigati gr. iii.
Mſ. cum ſ. q. Syrupi Roſarum purgativi, f. Bolus mane deverandus, ſumendo juſculum poſt duas Horas.

[a] *Pharmac. Med. Chem. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 13. §. 158.
[b] *In altero Syntagm. Tract.* 4. *Cap.* 3.
[c] *Ubi ſupra.*
[d] *Obſervation. Lib.* 5. *Obſerv.* 38.

The

The ſame Bolus is to be repeated the Day following, adding two Grains to the Doſe as well of the Mercury, as of the *Diagridium*. It is to be repeated alſo on the third Day, again increaſing the Doſe of each two Grains more, unleſs the firſt Doſe ſhould have happened to purge plentifully.

After purging thus three Days ſucceſſively, in which the ſtronger the Operation of the Medicines, the greater Succeſs you are to expect, you are next to uſe the following Electuary.

℞. *Campbor.* ℈i.
Cremor. Tartar. ʒvi.
Sal. Prunellæ ʒiii.
Terebinth. ʒijß.
M. omnia & dividantur in ſex Doſes æquales per ſex Dies continuos Mane ſumendas tribus Horis ante Paſtum, pulverato Saccharo obvolutas.

If notwithſtanding the Uſe of this Electuary, the Pain of the *Penis*, with a *Dyſuria*, and a Diſcharge of purulent, yellow, or green *Semen* ſhould remain, the mercurial Purges muſt be repeated as before, increaſing the Doſe of *Mercurius Dulcis* to xx. or xxiv. Grains, but not that of the *Diagridium* beyond iv. Grains; but if the Patient ſhould be difficult to move, you may give him beſides a ſpoonful of ſolutive Syrup of Roſes.

But as ſoon as the *Semen* runs white and unmixed, although it ſhould be ſtill thin and watery, yet, if the *Dyſuria* is quite gone off, you muſt now think in earneſt of ſtopping the Gonorrhœa, to which end our Author ſtrongly recommends *Crocus Martis Aſtringens*, prepared by pouring *Aqua Fortis* upon Filings of Steel after Beguinus's Method; of this he adviſes a Scruple to be made into a Bolus with Conſerve of Roſes, and to be given for three Mornings ſucceſſively.

Not likely to cure a Gonorrhœa.

Hitherto we have diligently tranſcribed Cheſneau, but now that we may fairly declare what is our Opinion in this Matter, this Method of Cure ſeems, 1. very dangerous in the Beginning of a violent Gonorrhœa; for ſtrong Purges are by no Means ſafe, as long as the Inflammation of the ſeminary Receptacles is intenſe, whilſt the Parts of Generation are in a great Heat, and whilſt all the Parts affected are burning and in violent Pain. 2. Not likely to do much Service in an old Gonorrhœa, in which the Inflammation has degenerated into Suppuration; ſince Experience teſtifies it will very rarely yield to purging Medicines, except they are of the ſtrongeſt Kind, into which Claſs a *Bolus* compoſed of twenty or twenty-four Grains of *Mercurius dulcis*, and ſix Grains of *Diagridium* will hardly be allowed to enter. But if any one ſhould be ſo far prevailed upon by the great Promiſes of Nicholas Cheſneau, as to buy Wiſdom at his own Expence, I would adviſe him to deſiſt from making the Trial, 'till the firſt Fury of the Diſeaſe is abated by bleeding, and the Uſe of cooling and ſoftening Medicines; for after that there will be little or no Danger of Miſchief, from the Proſecution of this prepoſterous Method, unleſs the Diſcharge ſhould be ſuddenly ſtopped by too plentiful a Doſe of *Crocus Martis Aſtringens*, but it will be eaſy to guard againſt ſo palpable a Miſtake.

VIII. Laſtly

VIII. Laſtly it has been the Practice of a great many Phyſicians and [t] Surgeons, to give a Drachm of the following Electuary for eight Days together.

VIII. Turpentine given with *Mercurius Dulcis*, which is a ſafe Method and may be given ſometimes to Advantage.

℞ *Terebinth. Venetæ* ʒiv.
Rhei elect. & pulverat. ʒiij.
Mercurii Dulcis ʒi.
Mſ. ſimul & f. Maſſa in octo Doſes dividenda.

And this is both a ſafe and wholſome Kind of Remedy, if it be given in the third, or at ſooneſt in the ſecond Stage of the Diſeaſe, when the Heat and *Dyſuria* being remitted, it is neceſſary to deterge the Ulcers, and diſpoſe them to cicatrize. But I ſee no Reaſon for preferring this Method, to gentle mercurial Unctions, which are uſed externally at the ſame Time that Balſamics are adminiſtered by the Mouth, in the Method we have deſcribed above; by which Means you receive all the Advantages that can be expected from the Electuary, but with much greater Certainty and Efficacy, with leſs Danger, and without any Detriment to the Stomach.

SECT. V.

Of the pretended Means made Uſe of to prevent a Gonorrhœa.

Prophylactic Remedies for a Gonorrhœa ſought after with no leſs Vigilance than therapeutic Ones.

BUT, that we may give you a ſhort Account of the Methods uſed to prevent a Gonorrhœa, and other Venereal Diſorders, it is proper to obſerve that former Phyſicians, as ſoon as they diſcovered, that all theſe Kind of Diſorders, were contracted only by the Uſe of Venery, uſed their utmoſt Endeavours to find out a Method of ſhutting out the Infection, and by this Means of preventing all the Diſorders that might ariſe from thence. I ſhall quote Gabriel Fallopius as an Inſtance for all the reſt, who in the eighty-ninth Chapter of his Book upon the French Diſeaſe, ſpeaks thus [u] "I, *ſays he*, "ſeem to have done nothing, unleſs I inſtruct you, how any one ſeeing a "moſt beautiful Siren, and embracing her, ſhall eſcape receiving the French "Diſeaſe, though ſhe be infected with it. For I always was of Opinion, that "there was a Method of Precaution to be uſed to hinder Ulcers of this Kind (ve"nereal) from being received by Infection." Then he gives you ſeveral Remedies to be uſed by Way of Precaution, and commends amongſt the reſt, a fine Linnen Cloth dipped in a Decoction of Remedies of the vulnerary Aſtringent, Guaiac or mercurial Kind, which he adviſes to be wrapped round the Glans, or thruſt a little way into the *Urethra*. He ſays "He has "made the Experiment upon a hundred, nay, a thouſand Men, and calls the "immortal God to witneſs, that not one of them received the Infection."

Peter Angelus Agathus, who added Comments and Notes to Fallopius's Book in the Year 1564, agrees with Fallopius. He propoſes, as a ſure prophylactic Remedy, not only in Men but in Women, the Uſe of a Piece of Linnen dip-

[t] Devaux, in his Notes upon *Book* III. of Charles Muſitanus, *De Morbis Venereis*, *Cap.* 2.
[u] Fallopius therefore is very hard upon Henry Stephanus in his *Apologie pour Hérodote*, *Lib.* 1. *Chap.* 12. But whether juſtly or otherwiſe will afterwards appear.

ed

ed in a Decoction of much the ſame Nature as that adviſed by Fallopius above, with which the *Glans* or *Pudendum Muliebre* is to be covered immediately after Coition, and after being fomented in this Manner, to be fumigated with a mercurial Fumigation. In this Manner, Men addicted to Venery, are entertained with the pleaſing Hope of Safety, which Hopes when they have once raſhly imbibed, they are ſtrongly incouraged in, by the Promiſes of thoſe, whoſe whole Study it is to invent and forge Falſities for this End, and who are not at all aſhamed of it, whilſt they can make any Advantage of the Credulity of others.

Whether there are ſuch Remedies? And whether it be lawful to divulge them?

But in Order to put an End to ſuch Impoſitions, I have thought it worth while carefully to diſcuſs the two following Heads, under which I imagine all that can be ſaid upon the Queſtion of prophylactic Remedies for the Venereal Diſeaſe, is comprehended. 1. Whether there are really any Remedies, that will certainly prevent the Infection from being received in the Act of Coition with an unclean or ſuſpected Perſon? 2. Whether, if there are Remedies of this Kind, it be lawful for a Phyſician that has any Love for Honeſty and Religion, to point out, and preſcribe them to thoſe who are deſirous to uſe them, nay to publiſh them to the World in his Writings?

Proofs that there are no ſuch Remedies.

As to the firſt, 1. It is paſt all Doubt, that neither a Gonorrhœa nor any other Venereal Diſorders can be prevented, but by the ſame Remedies with which they are cured: For the Infection will not be hindered from entering by any other Remedies, than by thoſe that are able to conquer it, and throw it out when it has entered, and is raiſing a Tumult in the Blood. Therefore thoſe only can come under the Title of prophylactic Remedies, which we have above ſhewn to be prevalent againſt the Venereal Infection, *e. g.* Mercurial Preparations, or ſudorific Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *Saſſafras*, *China*, and *Sarſa-parilla*, taken by the Mouth: Mercurial Unctions applied externally to the Parts of Generation, where the firſt and chief Scene of the Tragedy is to be laid: Mercurial Fumigations and Plaiſters applied to the ſame Parts: Or Linnen Cloths dipt in vulnerary and antivenereal Decoctions, ſuch as we lately deſcribed, as recommended by Fallopius: Laſtly, Injections thrown up the *Urethra* in Men, and into the *Vagina* in Women, compoſed of ſudorific Decoctions of the Woods, or of the milder mercurial Preparations, as Calomel, or the *Panacea*, mixed up in Barley-Water, or a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Roots; ſuch as we have ſeen above propoſed by Charles [x] Muſitanus, and of the ſame Nature probably are thoſe which William [y] Cockburne ſo extravagantly commends.

2. But that theſe Remedies may produce the deſired Effect, 1. They muſt be given in pretty near the ſame Doſe, as if the Perſon was really infected; ſince it requires no leſs Force in a Remedy to keep out the Infection, than to cure it after it has been admitted. 2. They muſt be repeated daily without Intermiſſion, as long as the frequent and almoſt daily Uſe of ſuſpected Venery is indulged in, otherwiſe there would be Danger of the Infection's ſeizing the Parts while unguarded.

3. By this Means the Evil that ſeems ſo much to be dreaded, is rather daily brought on, than prevented, ſince for fear we ſhould be obliged to

[x] *Ubi ſupra.*
[y] *De Gonorrh. virul. Symptom. Natur. Cauſâ & Curation.* Part. 2. Cap. 6.

have

have Recourſe to antivenereal Remedies to cure a Gonorrhœa, which but ſeldom happens; we uſe them daily without Intermiſſion through the whole Courſe of our Lives, or at leaſt as long as we indulge in Venery; which Courſe it is impoſſible to go through without manifeſt Detriment, and would indeed be a moſt miſerable State of Life, ſince thereby in Order to avoid one Fit of Illneſs, we ſhould be conſtantly ſick.

4. Beſides, the Body and its Juices would, by Degrees, become inured to Mercury; and as purging Medicines and Opiates, after frequent Repetitions, don't produce the deſired Effect, but in an increaſed Doſe; ſo Mercurials would be given to no Purpoſe, unleſs their Doſe was daily enlarged; and thus to avoid a Chance of being under the Neceſſity of taking Mercurials for a ſmall Space of Time, in a moderate Doſe, it would be requiſite to uſe them in very large Doſes through the whole Courſe of our Lives, that is, in order to avoid a ſmall uncertain Evil, of ſhort Continuance, we muſt daily deſtroy ourſelves.

5. And even this Method, let it be ever ſo diligently proſecuted, will be very far from being a certain Means of preventing the Infection from taking Place. For ſince ſo many Places are to be defended at the ſame Time, there muſt be great Danger, leſt the Venereal Poiſon happening either to be greater in Quantity, or to abound with greater Virulence than ordinary, ſhould weaken ſome Part or other ſo far as to gain Admittance. In the ſame Manner, (for the Thing will appear clearer by an Example) as it frequently happens to thoſe who are to defend a Trench which extends itſelf to a great Length, if they are fallen upon by the Enemy in a Body, they are eaſily beat down and conquered, becauſe being diſperſed to different Poſts, they are not equal in every Part to a collected Body of Men.

6. From hence therefore we may conclude, that no certain, ſafe, and efficacious Antidote can be given, to prevent the Gonorrhœa, and other Venereal Diſorders: And if any ſuch could be given, it would be of worſe Conſequence than the Diſeaſe itſelf, at leaſt than the Danger of a Diſeaſe that we are not ſure to be attacked with; and therefore ſuch Remedies are never to be adviſed by a prudent honeſt Man. Whence it happens that the antivenereal Cloths, ſo extravagantly commended by Gabriel Fallopius, the mercurial Fumigations approved of by Peter Angelus Agathus, the Injections for the ſame End propoſed to be thrown up the *Urethra* by Charles Muſitanus and William Cockburne, in a Word, all prophylactic Remedies, if ever ſuch were made uſe of by credulous Perſons, are now quite rejected as Things of no Effect.

7. Therefore there is but one certain Method of Prevention to be relied on with Safety, which is to live chaſtly and temperately, refraining from all unclean, ſuſpected or promiſcuous Venery. But where Luſt is predominant, and it is reſolved to riſque the dangerous Effects of whoring, the Conſequence will always be uncertain, doubtful, and very much to be dreaded. For very few come off unhurt, let them be never ſo expeditious, in order that they may the ſooner withdraw themſelves from the Danger, or let them uſe ever ſo great Diligence afterwards in waſhing the Parts with warm Water or Urine, and cleanſing them from Filth, that they may be the leſs ſubject to Infection.

I am informed, that of late Years the Men of Pleaſure in England, who ſet no Bounds to their meretricious Amours, make uſe of a little [z] Bag, made of a

[z] Daniel Turner's *Diſſertation on the Venereal Diſeaſe, page* 107.

thin Bladder without a Seam, in the Shape of a Sheath, which they call a *Condum*, and with this they arm the *Penis*, that they may be preſerved ſafe from the Dangers of an Engagement whoſe Conſequences are always doubtful. For they imagine, that being armed thus *Cap-a-pe*, they may with great Safety face the Dangers of promiſcuous Venery.

But in this they are greatly Miſtaken, 1. For their Labour will be quite loſt if there ſhould be the leaſt Slit or Crack in the Bladder, or if it ſhould be torn in the Engagement; if it ſhould be too thin, by long Maceration, and frequent Friction in a moiſt Part, it would ſo deeply imbibe the Venereal Infection, with which it is moiſtened, that it would give it Admittance; and each of theſe Miſchances may frequently happen. I remember it was pertinently enough aſked by one of the Ancients, whether they ought not to be reckoned amongſt the dead who ſail upon the Ocean, ſince there is only a Wooden-Plank of four Fingers breadth between them and Death? I think it might be aſked with the ſame Juſtice, whether they ought not to be reckoned amongſt the Number of infected Perſons, who have daily only a thin, ſpongy, penetrable, and frequently torn Bladder between them and Infection: They ought to arm the *Penis* with *Robur & Æs triplex*, inſtead of truſting to a thin Bladder, who are fond of plunging a Part ſo capable of receiving Infection, into the foul Gulph of a Harlot.

2. But let it be granted that the Bladder remains entire during the Act of Venery, ſtill all is not ſafe; for neither the Pubes nor Groins are covered. Thoſe Parts therefore remain ſtill expoſed to the ſpermatic Humour that flows from the Woman in the Act of Coition, from whence if the Infection be received, there will be great Danger of having * Buboes formed, and contracting a confirmed Pox; and thus you may pay dearly for all at laſt. What Benefit was it to Achilles to have the Reſt of his Body invulnerable, whilſt his Heel lay open to a Wound that was his Death? In like Manner what Service will it be to theſe Debauchees to have their *Penis* armed, and ſecured from Infection, when the ſame Infection may be received by the Pubes or Groin, where it produces Buboes, which Buboes bring on a confirmed Pox?

3. But what Need is there of many Arguments? Let theſe Rakes, if they pleaſe, perſiſt to glory in their Lewdneſs. Virgil formerly wiſhed, that thoſe might delight in Mævius's Compoſitions, who were no Enemies to Bavius. So I think it were to be wiſhed, that thoſe who continually indulge their luſtful Inclinations, may only enjoy Venery in ſuch a Manner, that the Pleaſure, which conſiſts in the exquiſite Senſe of Feeling, may be ſo blunted and taken off, that neither Party may ſing the hymeneal Song. Surely it is far better to live chaſtly, or to partake the Pleaſures of Venery lawfully, and with Safety, than by uſing ſo filthy and naſty an Invention, and at the ſame Time not without Danger, to enjoy ſuch a vain, trifling, and inſipid Pleaſure.

What we have ſaid to this firſt Queſtion, will ſerve for an Anſwer to the laſt, for there can be no Neceſſity of making a ſtrict Enquiry, whether it be lawful to preſcribe Remedies to prevent receiving the Venereal Infection, when we have already agreed, that there are no certain Remedies of this Kind to be relied on with Safety.

* See below *Chapter* V. of this Book.

1. But

1. But if Remedies of this Kind were to be found, I declare freely and ingenuouſly, that I think it not only lawful for Phyſicians whoſe Duty it is to give all the Help they can, to direct the Uſe of them, but I think they are religiouſly bound if they know of any ſuch Remedies, not to conceal them, ſince by this Means, ſo many innocent Perſons would be guarded from the Dangers of the Infection, which ought to be the Wiſh of every good Man, ſo many Nurſes that ſuckle infected Infants, ſo many Infants that ſuck infected Nurſes, ſo many Wives that are forced by their matrimonial Contract to lie by infected Huſbands, all which without any Fault on their Side, are frequently miſerably afflicted with Venereal Diſorders.

2. I am aware of what will be argued on the other Hand, that when once theſe Methods of Prevention are publicly known, and the Fear of Infection by which Men are reſtrained from Intemperance, is removed, then the Reins of Luſt will be let looſe. But what Reaſon is there, even granting this to be true, that it ſhould be laid at the Phyſician's Door who made theſe Antidotes public, ſince he, not conſcious of any Abuſe, intended his Remedies only for juſt and lawful Ends, and ſincerely deſires that they may be made no other Uſe of? As if it were juſt, that the Inventors of Things that may be for the public Good of Mankind, ſhould be reproached with the Wickedneſs of thoſe, who by making a wrong Uſe of theſe Inventions, turn them to their own Deſtruction or Diſgrace.

3. But to ſay the Truth, were it granted, that the Knowledge of a prophylactic Remedy would take off the Reſtraint that is at preſent laid upon the Luſts of Men, I don't think that by any Means a ſufficient Argument for the forbidding the Uſe of ſuch Remedies, unleſs at the ſame Time you would cut off all Methods of Cure; for an eaſy Method of Cure leſſens the Fear of the Diſeaſe. Certainly Mankind would live more chaſtly and temperately, if it was once found by Experience, that Venereal Diſeaſes were incurable, and that infected Perſons were ſure to undergo an unavoidable and ſpeedy Death.

4. The Legiſlature ſeems to be of the ſame Opinion, ſince the Magiſtrates never fail to order the infected Whores to be inſtantly removed from the Stews, and put upon a Method of Cure; for although it is plain, that by this Means Whoremaſters are expoſed to leſs Danger, yet the Magiſtrates are not at all afraid, that whilſt they are conſulting the public Safety, it ſhall be laid to their Charge, that by leſſening the Fears that Men entertain of the Venereal Diſeaſe, they have opened a Door to Lewdneſs.

5. Therefore let thoſe who have the Care of other Mens Morals, be careful in weaning their Minds from all Manner of Unchaſtneſs by Advice, Inſtruction, and Example; but let the Phyſician, whoſe Buſineſs it is to take Care of the Health of the Body, have free Liberty, not only to deliver his Fellow Citizen from the Diſeaſes they at preſent labour under, but, if poſſible, to preſerve them ſafe from future Complaints.

CHAP. III.

Of two other Species of the Gonorrhœa, *which but rarely occur; and of the Venereal* Ophthalmia, *which ſometimes ſucceeds a ſuppreſſed* Gonorrhœa.

SECT. I.

Of the dry virulent *Gonorrhœa*, or rather of the dry Venereal *Dyſuria*.

Deſcription of the dry Gonorrhœa.

BESIDES the virulent Gonorrhœa which we have already deſcribed, there is another Venereal Diſorder of the *Urethra*, belonging in ſome Meaſure to the Gonorrhœa, in which the Patient is afflicted with a ſharp burning *Dyſuria*, without any Diſcharge of purulent *Semen* or ſeminal Humour, or at leaſt with only a very ſmall Diſcharge. This is commonly called a dry Venereal *Dyſuria*, nay ſometimes a dry Gonorrhœa, which laſt Name is very improper, ſince it is a Contradiction in Terms; but we are obliged to conform to Cuſtom in making Uſe of this Term, ſince Cuſtom is arbitrary in determining Forms of Speech.

The violent *Dyſuria*, which is an eſſential and conſtant Symptom of this Species of Gonorrhœa, is attended with other Complaints, which are of very different Natures, nay ſometimes repugnant to each other. For ſometimes with the *Dyſuria* you have a violent Strangury, which is attended with Heat, Pain, Redneſs, and Tumour of the *Perinæum*, nay, ſometimes of the whole *Penis*, and at other Times you have only the *Dyſuria* with very little Strangury, and no Tumour or Redneſs either of the *Perinæum* or *Penis*.

Two Species of this Gonorrhœa.

The Symptoms. Hence it appears that this Gonorrhœa may be divided into two Species, the firſt of which depends upon an Inflammation or Phlegmon of the Proſtates, or ſeminary Veſicles; and this is either the Fore-runner of very violent virulent Gonorrhœa's, or elſe is the Conſequence of a bad Gonorrhœa too ſuddenly ſuppreſſed. The other Species is produced by an eryſipelatous Inflammation of the *Urethra*, and this may be a prelude to a virulent Gonorrhœa, but in general it is an eſſential Diſeaſe of itſelf, and neither the Fore-runner nor Attendant of any other Diſeaſe.

1. Symptoms of the firſt Species. 1. Violent *Dyſuria*.

I. In the *former* Species of this Gonorrhœa, 1. The *Dyſuria* is very violent, for at that Time the internal Part of the *Urethra* ſuffering great Tenſion and Inflammation, receives very acute Pain from the ſligheſt Irritation of the Urine in its Paſſage; the Urine alſo that is contained in the Bladder, contracts great Heat and Acrimony from the burning of the inflamed Parts.

2. Frequent Strangury.

2. The Strangury frequently comes on, not only becauſe the inflamed and ſwelled Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, by their Preſſure upon the Duct of the *Urethra*, render the Paſſage for the Urine much narrower, but becauſe the ſharp Pain which the Urine cauſes in its Paſſage, by Conſent of Parts, having occaſioned a greater Flow of Spirits towards the Sphincter of the Bladder, produces convulſive and involuntary Contractions, which diſturb the Courſe of the Urine, and ſometimes totally ſuppreſs it.

3. In

3. In the *Perinæum* you have Tumour, Heat, Redneſs, and Pain; for theſe are the pathognomonic Signs of an Inflammation, and therefore no Wonder you have theſe Appearances in the *Perinæum*, when the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, which are ſituate near that Part, labour under violent Inflammation. 3. Tumour, Heat, and Pain in the *Perinæum*.

4. Nay the Tumour, Heat, Redneſs, and Pain are ſometimes continued through the whole *Penis*, when the external and internal Veins of the *Penis* being preſſed by the violent Tumour of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, the Return of the Blood, from the cavernous Bodies that conſtitute the *Penis*, and from the cutaneous Integuments that ſurround the cavernous Bodies, is obſtructed. 4. And even in the whole *Penis*.

5. Laſtly, There is no Diſcharge of putrid *Semen*, becauſe the excretory Ducts of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, by the violent Inflammation of theſe Parts are ſo preſſed together, that they will allow no Paſſage to the ſmall Quantity of *Semen* that is at that Time ſecreted in them. So in the Peripneumony no Expectoration is to be looked for, whilſt the Inflammation of the Lungs remains at its Height. 5. No Diſcharge of *Semen*.

II. In the latter Species of the dry Gonorrhœa, 1. The *Dyſuria* is very violent, as in the former, and for the ſame Reaſons. II. Symptoms of the latter Species, 1. Violent *Dyſuria*.

2. The Strangury alſo is equally frequent and painful, but not from the Obſtruction of the Paſſage of the *Urethra*, ſince in the Inflammation of the eryſipelatous Kind, upon which this Species of Gonorrhœa depends, there is no Tumour to be perceived; but becauſe the *Dyſuria* brings on involuntary and convulſive Contractions of the Sphincter of the Bladder, by which the Flux of Urine is reſtrained, and reſiſts every voluntary *Niſus* to expel it. 2. Frequent Strangury.

3. There is no Tumour, nor Redneſs, neither in the *Penis*, nor in the *Perinæum* itſelf, becauſe the eryſipelatous Inflammation that affects the internal Part of the *Urethra* does not extend ſo far as the external Integuments; but both the *Penis* and *Perinæum* are hot and painful, from the Nearneſs of their Situation to the affected *Urethra*, which ſuffers both Heat and Pain. 3. No Tumour nor Redneſs neither in the *Penis* nor *Perinæum*.

4. Laſtly, There is no ſeminal Diſcharge, either becauſe the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles are not affected in this Diſorder, or, which is more likely, the excretory Ducts of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, are ſo conſtricted by the eryſipelatous Inflammation of the *Urethra*, that there is no Paſſage for the *Semen*. 4. Nor any Diſcharge of *Semen*.

The Cauſes. It is plain that each Species of the dry Gonorrhœa is produced by the Venereal Infection, which equally exerciſes its corroſive, inflammatory Force upon the Part affected, as they are alike contracted by unclean Venery: But in each Caſe, different Parts are affected by the ſame Poiſon, ſince from what has been ſaid, the Seat of the Diſeaſe appears to be different in each. This Difference ſeems to proceed from three principal Cauſes. 1. From the different Degree of Volatility in the Infection. 2. From the different Tightneſs of the Orifices by which the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles open into the *Urethra*. 3. Laſtly, from the different Time of Coition in which the Infection is received. Thus, I am of Opinion that the former Species of this Gonorrhœa is contracted, if the Infection is of a more fixed Nature; for if thereby it is exhaled very ſlowly, it will not inſinuate itſelf into the *Urethra*, till after the Time of Emiſſion, when the Cells of the Proſtates and Veſicles being empty, the Infection may be the more deeply imbibed; or if the Cauſes of both Species.

the Orifices of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles are ſo open and pervious, that the Infection may meet with a freer Admiſſion: On the contrary, the latter Species of this Gonorrhœa is produced, if the Infection is more acrid and volatile; if thereby it inſinuates itſelf into the *Urethra* before the Time of the Emiſſion of the *Semen*, whilſt the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles are turgid, and refuſe Admittance to the Infection; laſtly, If the Orifices of the Proſtates and Veſicles are ſo narrow, as to be capable of admitting but a ſmall Quantity of the Infection.

The Diagnoſtic. The dry Venereal Gonorrhœa is eaſily diſcovered, as often as it happens that a ſharp, burning *Dyſuria*, attended with frequent Fits of the Strangury, afflict the Patient in a few Days after the Uſe of unclean, or at leaſt ſuſpected Venery, and without any other manifeſt Cauſe. It is equally eaſy to diſcover upon which of the Cauſes this Gonorrhœa depends, from the Preſence, or Abſence, of the Tumour and Redneſs in the *Perinæum* and *Penis*.

Prognoſtic. The dry Gonorrhœa is always more dangerous than that which is accompanied with a Running, both becauſe the Poiſon not being evacuated, takes the deeper Root, and becauſe it corrodes and deſtroys the affected Parts with greater Violence.

The former Species of a dry Gonorrhœa, which depends upon the Phlegmon of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, unleſs the Inflammation be quickly diſperſed, or abated by bringing on a Running, eaſily degenerates into an Abſceſs of the *Perinæum*, from the Suppuration of the Proſtates or Veſicles.

But the latter Species, which is produced by the Eryſipelas of the *Urethra*, unleſs it is immediately reſolved, terminates in a Mortification, as is uſual in Inflammations affecting membranous Parts, which Caſe happening to an internal Part is almoſt always mortal.

The Cure. *The Method of Cure.* The utmoſt Diligence is to be uſed to reſolve or mitigate the Inflammation, whether it be of the phlegmon or eryſipelas Kind; the Acrimony of the Urine muſt be leſſened, and the Heat of the Parts abated.

1. Plentiful and frequent Bleeding, in the Beginning every fourth Hour at leaſt, will be found the chief Means to promote this End; neither do I know any Thing of equal Efficacy to leſſen the Inflammation, and to promote the Circulation of the ſtagnating Blood.

2. All the Parts of Generation, the *Penis*, *Scrotum*, and *Perinæum*, ſhould at the ſame Time be fomented with warm Milk, or a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Roots and Lint-ſeed; nay Baths ſhould be prepared of warm Milk, or of this Decoction.

3. Since it is impoſſible that the Patient ſhould always remain in a Bath, or be continually fomenting the diſeaſed Parts, anodyne Cataplaſms ſhould be applied, as Crumb of Bread mixed with Milk and the Yolk of an Egg; or freſh Cream; or Pulp of *Caſſia*, *&c.* which ſhould be ſpread in ſufficient Quantity over the diſeaſed Parts, ſo as entirely to cover them, and ſhould be frequently changed to prevent their drying and becoming hard.

4. The Inteſtines ſhould be frequently cleanſed with a cooling and anodyne Clyſter, prepared from a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Roots and Lint-ſeed, with

Pulp

Pulp of Caſſia, and the Addition of a ſmall Quantity of purified Nitre, or *Sal Prunellæ.*

5. Although there be Difficulty and Pain in making Water, and therefore it may not ſeem proper to increaſe the Quantity of Urine, yet it is neceſſary to dilute the Urine, leſt if it be too ſharp, it ſhould aggravate the Diſeaſe, by corroding the Parts at the Time of its Emiſſion. It is proper therefore to drink freely of a cooling Ptiſan, prepared from an Infuſion of Marſhmallow-Roots, Lint ſeed, Mallow-Flowers, *&c.* to every Pint of which, a few Grains of purified Nitre, or *Sal Prunellæ* may be added.

6. Cow's Milk diluted with Water, or Whey, or a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Roots warm, or Frog's Spawn Water, ſhould be thrown up the *Urethra*, provided an Injection can be uſed without any conſiderable Increaſe of Pain, which muſt be tried at firſt with a very light Hand.

7. Laſtly, *Narcotics* are to be adminiſtred, as Syrup of white Poppies, *Laudanum*, anodyne Tincture, *&c.* in a convenient Doſe, to abate the Violence of the Pain, reſtrain the convulſive Contractions of the *Urethra*, and thereby, allow Room for the freer Uſe of other Remedies.

8. By the cautious and ſpeedy Uſe of theſe Remedies, the Violence of the Diſeaſe being abated in three or four Days, or at moſt within ſix, the wiſhed-for ſeminal Diſcharge follows, which is a ſure Sign of the Relaxation of the inflamed Parts, or elſe without any ſenſible Diſcharge, the Inflammation is by Degrees reſolved.

9. But if the Diſeaſe ſhould proceed with the ſame Force and Vigour, beyond the Limits of ſix or ſeven Days, there will be then great Danger of the Inflammation's degenerating into a Suppuration or Gangrene.

10. Therefore if at that Time there appear any Signs of a Tendency towards Suppuration, ripening Cataplaſms muſt be applied to the *Perinæum*, compoſed of the Pulp of White Lilly and Marſhmallow-Roots, *&c.* the Leaves of Wood-Sorrel, Bete, Mallows *&c.* with Oil of Lillies, to which may be added Yeaſt, or Baſilicon if it ſhall be thought neceſſary.

11. But as ſoon as ever the leaſt Fluctuation of Matter can be perceived, you muſt cut deep into the Part leſt the confined Matter ſhould form dangerous *Sinus's*, but of this I ſhall treat more largely below, Chap. IV. § 2. *Of the Abſceſs of the Perinæum.*

12. When, in the other Species of the dry Gonorrhœa, which depends upon the Eryſipelas of the *Urethra*, the *Dyſuria* and Strangury, which were before very violent, after ſix or ſeven Days ſuddenly ceaſe, and when the Paſſage of the *Urethra* in the *Perinæum* which was before very tenſe, and ſuffered great Pain from the ſlighteſt Touch, becomes now leſs ſtretched and painful, there is great Reaſon to fear, that the preſent Eaſe in making Water is owing to the Relaxation of the *Urethra* brought on by a *Sphacelus*, which is exceeding dangerous.

13. Wherefore upon the firſt Signs of Blackneſs appearing in the *Perinæum*, or ſooner, if there is great Reaſon to ſuſpect that there is a hidden *Sphacelus*, a *Catheter*, with a Groove in it being paſſed up the *Urethra*, the *Perinæum* muſt be laid open on either Side of the *Rhaphe*, as in Lithotomy, then the Lips of the Wound ſhould be ſlightly or deeply ſcarified, as the Neceſſity of the Caſe ſhall require, and fomented with a Decoction of Round-Birthwort warm,

warm, and prepared Soot in Red Wine, with an Addition of three Ounces of Spirit of Wine camphorated, and as much of Tincture of Myrrh to every Pint.

14. Laſtly, The Wound ſhould be dreſſed with the following Digeſtive.

℞ *Digeſtivi vulgaris ex Terebinthinâ lotâ & vitellis ovi parati* ℥iv.
Add. *Unguent. de Styrace* ℥ß.
Olei Hyperici. ℥j.
Tincturar. Aloes & Myrrhæ ana ℥j.
Miſceantur omnia probè. f. Digeſtivum cum linteo carpto vulneri admovendum.

This Digeſtive is to be uſed, till a Suppuration being formed the Eſchar ſeparates, and then the ſimple Digeſtive, or *Balſamum Arcæi* is to be applied.

15. It ſhould be carefully remarked, that in every dry, virulent Gonorrhœa, the antivenereal Medicines which were propoſed above for the Cure of the virulent Venereal Running, eſpecially Mercurials applied to the *Perinæum* in the Form of an Ointment, which are the moſt efficacious of any, are here cautiouſly, but for a long Time to be made Uſe of, as ſoon as the Violence of the Symptoms is ſufficiently abated to admit of it. Since the Poiſon which is received in this Species of the Gonorrhœa will by no Means admit of a Diſcharge, but is confined within the Body, therefore the greater Diligence is to be uſed, to correct and ſubdue it by ſpecific Remedies.

Women obnoxious to this Species of Gonorrhœa.

What we have ſaid concerning the Men, happens alſo to the Women, only changing the neceſſary Circumſtances. For now they ſhall be afflicted with all the Symptoms of a virulent Gonorrhœa, with a *Dyſuria*, Pain, Heat, and Redneſs of the Proſtates in the upper Angle of the *Pudendum*, and of Cowper's Glands in the lower, without any Diſcharge, or at leaſt with a very ſmall one; in which Caſe it is plain that either the Proſtates or Cowper's Glands are truly inflamed, which anſwers to the firſt Species of a dry Gonorrhœa in Men. At another Time they ſhall labour under Heat, Pain and violent Tenſion in the Vagina, all the other Parts remaining quite ſound; and then it appears, that the internal Part of the *Vagina* is affected with an Inflammation of the eryſipelatous Kind, which correſponds with the other Species of a dry Gonorrhœa in Men.

Hence it is eaſy from what has been ſaid, to pick out not only the Cauſes and Symptoms, but the Methods of Cure that are proper to each of theſe Species of the Gonorrhœa in Women.

SECT. II.

Of the ſpurious Gonorrhœa, *or of the Venereal Diſcharge from the* Glans.

The ſpurious Gonorrhœa.

The Deſcription. THERE is a third Sort of Gonorrhœa, that is frequently met with in Men, which is called ſpurious, and in which a lymphatic, thickiſh, purulent Humour flows not from the *Urethra*, but from the *Corona Glandis*, which is painful and inflamed, and this Diſcharge is not in ſo great a Quantity as in the common Gonorrhœa, but yet plentiful enough; from whence it may be called a Venereal Oozing from the *Glans*.

It

It appears that this Sort of Gonorrhœa was taken Notice of formerly by Dr. *Sydenham*, in his ſecond Epiſtle, where are theſe Words, "I have ſeen a "virulent Matter of this Kind ooze out through the porous Subſtance of the "*Glans*, and not thrown out of the *Urethra*, when there has been no Ulcer "neither upon the *Glans* nor Prepuce." And ſince that by James Vercellonus, in his *Tetrabiblium de Pudendorum Morbis & Lue Venereâ, Capite* 3. *Articulo* 2. § 2. where he ſays thus, "I remember a great many who having only ſlightly "immerged the *Penis* into theſe Whores (that is to ſay into the *Pudenda* of "infected Women) have afterwards complained of a *Sanies* iſſuing from the "porous Subſtance of the *Glans*, without any Ulcer:" But lateſt of all by William Maſon, Phyſician at Beziers in Languedoc, who in *Commentariis Academiæ Scientiarum*, *Ann.* 1729, *p.* 12. affirms, that he had cured this Species of Gonorrhœa in three Men, who had all a Diſcharge, from the Glands ſurrounding the *Corona Glandis*, of a putrid, ſharp, virulent Humour, plainly akin to that which runs from the *Urethra* in a common Gonorrrhœa. Whence it appears that this Kind of Gonorrhœa is not very rare; and indeed I have frequently had it under my Care, ſometimes alone and joined with no other Complaint; and ſometimes attended with Chankers of the *Glans*. Obſerved by Sydenham and Vercellonus.

I imagine Women alſo to be obnoxious to this Species of Gonorrhœa, in which the Venereal Humour is diſcharged, not from the Proſtates, *Vagina*, or *Cowper*'s Glands, as in the common Gonorrhœa, but only from the Surface of the *Vulva*. I am ſure I lately ſaw a Girl of ten or eleven Years of Age, who had been deflowered and infected the Year before by a Villain, but, who from the Straitneſs of the *Vagina*, could not admit the *Penis*, but ſuffered the whole Violence upon the external Parts of the *Pudendum*, and I plainly found that the virulent Diſcharge did not proceed from the *Lacunæ*, *Vagina*, or *Cowper*'s Glands, but only from the external Parts, and this I diſcovered by a very eaſy Experiment; for after wiping the Parts very clean, I obſerved that upon the ſlighteſt Preſſure of the *Labia Pudendi*, the Diſcharge oozed out in ſmall Drops. It is found alſo in Women.

It is not to be doubted, but that this Species of the Gonorrhœa ariſes from the Venereal Infection in both Sexes, ſince it follows impure Venery, and is cured by antivenereal Remedies. Its proper Seat is in the ſebaceous or odoriferous Glands, ſituated in Men at the Root or *Corona* of the *Glans*, but in Women all over the external Parts of the *Pudendum*, theſe Glands being irritated and inflamed with the Acrimony of the Venereal Infection, by their frequent and repeated Oſcillations, promote a more plentiful Supply of that viſcid glutinous ſebaceous Humour, which is at this Time thinner and more fluid, and ſometimes mixed with a few ſmall Drops of Matter, that iſſue out from the corroded Prepuce or *Glans* in Men, or from the external Parts of the *Pudendum* in Women. In the ſame Manner as Pepper applied to the Tongue, ſollicits a Diſcharge of the *Saliva*, or as Smoke occaſions Tears to flow from the Eyes; or rather, and which comes nearer to the preſent Caſe, as in an *Ophthalmia*, the irritated and inflamed Glands which are ſituated near the Borders of the Eyelids, plentifully bedew the Cheeks with a viſcid Humour. Seat of this Gonorrhœa in either Sex.

The Cauſes. There are three Cauſes of this Species of a Gonorrhœa, 1. When the ſebaceous or odoriferous Glands which we juſt now deſcribed are of too lax a Texture, and by the Wideneſs of their Orifices too plentifully im- 1. The Cauſe in Men.

bibe the Venereal Poiſon with which they are moiſtened in impure Venery. 2. When the Prepuce being of too great a length confines the Drops of infected Matter, which adhere to the *Corona* of the *Glans* after Coition, and applies them cloſe to the ſebaceous Glands. 3. Laſtly, When theſe two Cauſes concur together, and by that Means become more efficacious.

In the ſame Manner this Gonorrhœa may have a threefold Cauſe in Women. 1. When the Orifices of the ſebaceous Glands are relaxed and too open. 2. When the *Semen* emitted by the infected Man, is received only by the external Parts of the *Pudendum*, which is the Caſe with Women who are afraid of being impregnated. 3. When both theſe Cauſes concur.

This ſpurious Gonorrhœa is ſometimes accompanied with a Running, ſometimes with the dry Gonorrhœa, but ſometimes happens alone. In the former Caſe all the Symptoms appear which we have recited above, and which attend either the Running or the dry Gonorrhœa. In the latter they are all wanting, and nothing is to be obſerved but Pain, Tumour, Heat, and a ſlight Eroſion of the inflamed *Corona* of the *Glans* in Men, and of the external Parts of the *Pudendum* in Women.

Diagnoſtic. *Diagnoſtic.* The ſpurious Gonorrhœa is eaſily diſtinguiſhed either in Men or Women, ſince both the Diſeaſe, and its Seat appear upon Inſpection.

Prognoſtic. *Prognoſtic.* The ſpurious Gonorrhœa prudently managed is for the moſt Part free from Danger.

But if all Remedies are omitted, the ſuperficial Eroſions of the ſebaceous Glands, upon the Increaſe of the Diſeaſe, degenerate into Chancrous Ulcers, with which the *Corona* of the *Glans* is ſurrounded in Men, and the *Pudendum* is very thick ſet in Women, from whence the Diſeaſe becomes more dangerous.

If the Calluſes that ſurround the Ulcers hinder the Return of the Blood and Lymph from the *Glans* or *Prepuce* in Men, or from the *Nymphæ*, *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*, or *Labia Pudendi* in Women, there will frequently ſucceed in either Sex a *Phymoſis*, *Paraphymoſis*, or Chryſtallines, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper Place; and from hence great Danger is always threatened.

Method of Cure. *The Method of Cure.* 1. You muſt bleed in either Arm, once or twice according to the Violence of the Diſeaſe, in order to leſſen the preſent Inflammation of the *Glans* or *Pudendum*, and to prevent it for the future.

2. Having pulled back the Prepuce, the *Glans*, its *Corona*, and the internal Part of the Prepuce in Men, and in Women all the external Parts of the *Pudendum* ſhould be frequently waſhed with a Decoction of Barley, or of the Leaves of Agrimony, or Marſhmallow-Roots, mixed with Honey. If the Pain is violent, Whey or Milk may be uſed in the ſame Manner with Succeſs.

3. But if the Violence of the Pain ſtill increaſes, the Inflammation may be taken off by ſeveral other paregoric Remedies, *v. g.* by bathing the *Glans* in warm Milk, or by covering it with a Cloth that is conſtantly kept wet with Milk; or by applying a Cataplaſm of Crumb of Bread; or by keeping the Part wrapt up in *Galen*'s cooling Cerate, *&c.*

4. After a few Days, the Inflammation being leſſened, the antivenereal Remedies that we preſcribed for the running Gonorrhœa may be exhibited, in order to ſubdue, alter, correct, or diſcharge the Venereal Poiſon.

5. By

5. By the Uſe of this Method, the Humour that oozes out from the *Glans*, the *Corona Glandis* in Men, or from the external Parts of the *Pudendum* in Women, for the moſt Part ſtops of its own Accord: But if any viſcid Diſcharge ſhould remain, it will be neceſſary in Order to reſtore the Glands to their natural Tone, to waſh the Parts for ſome Days with a Decoction of *Guaiacum*; or with red Wine, in which red hot Iron has been often extinguiſhed; or with a weak Solution of *Saccharum Saturni* in Plantain Water.

6. But if from the Neglect of proper Remedies, or the Fury of the Diſeaſe, the Inflammation of the Parts ſhould degenerate into Ulcers, which ſhould bring on a *Phymoſis*, *Paraphymoſis*, or Chryſtallines, then it will be proper to uſe the Remedies that we ſhall propoſe below for the Cure of thoſe Diſorders.

SECT. III.

Of the Gonorrhœal Ophthalmia, *which ſometimes ſucceeds a ſuppreſſed* Gonorrhœa.

IF a Venereal Gonorrhœa, by Means of an Error in Diet, a Debauch, the Uſe of Venery, immoderate Watching, too violent Exerciſe, too ſtrong a Purge, another Diſeaſe following it, or by any other Accident, is ſuppreſſed, or made to run in too ſmall a Quantity; nay, though it runs very plentifully, if it is very virulent, it happens ſometimes thereby in both Sexes, that one or both Eyes are ſeized with a violent ſudden *Ophthalmia*, of a ſingular Nature, and very dangerous Appearance, the Form and Progreſs of which is as follows. A very ſingular *Ophthalmia* ſometimes ſucceeds a ſuppreſſed Gonorrhœa.

The Deſcription. I. The Eye, upon which the Diſeaſe falls, grows reddiſh, a little painful and watery, whence an Ἐπίφορα. The Deſcription of this *Ophthalmia*.

II. The whole Surface of the *Tunica Conjunctiva*, or *Adnata*, in a ſhort Time grows intenſely painful, and red, and appears ſwelled in ſuch a Manner, as that the *Area* of the *Cornea*, which remains ſound, reſembles that orbicular Gap which the Greeks call * χήμη, whence this Diſeaſe of the *Conjunctiva* has been named χήμωσις.

III. The *Conjunctiva* in this Manner become ſwelled and red, has as fleſhy an Appearance, as if it was downright Fleſh; and a vaſt Number of ſmall Points or little Orifices, on its external Surface, ooze out a thick, viſcid, yellowiſh, acrid Humour, very like that which flows from the *Penis* in a Gonorrhœa.

IV. If the Diſeaſe is allowed to run on, the little Orifices from which the acrid Lymph oozes out, ſoon degenerate into ſo many ſmall Ulcers or φλύκταιναι, whereby the Redneſs, Heat, Pain and Swelling of the *Conjunctiva* are conſiderably increaſed.

V. The Eyelids not being large enough to cover the protuberating Globe of the Eye, it muſt neceſſarily therefore remain always half open or as it were winking, which is ſaid to be common to Hares, whence ariſes that Diſorder of the Eye, which from the abovementioned Appearance is called Λαγόφθαλμος.

* From an Oiſter called χήμη whoſe Shell is always open.

VI. The internal Surface of each Eye-lid, but eſpecially of the lower, ſuffers in the ſame Manner, which therefore is not only painful and red, but ſwells in ſuch a Manner, as to turn the Eye-lid outwards, whence ariſes that Appearance called by the Greeks Εκτρόπιον.

VII. In Caſe this Complaint is not very ſoon removed, the *Cornea* will in a little Time become ſphacelated, that is, its external Surface will grow opake and white, and ſeparate into thin *Lamellæ*, which being mortified will ſlough off one after another.

VIII. The few remaining Lamellæ of the Cornea puſhed out by the aqueous Humour will by Degrees be dilated, ſtretched, and expanded into a Bladder in the Form of a Grape, which according to the Difference of its Size will obtain the Name of Μυιοκέφαλον, Σταφυλώμα, and Μήλος.

IX. Nay, ſometimes it happens that the remaining *Lamellæ* give Way, and by a ſmall Chink allow a Paſſage not only for the aqueous Humour which lies contiguous to them, but likewiſe for the reſt, whence they are diſcharged, the Eye collapſes, and the Sight is quite deſtroyed.

This Species of *Ophthalmia* is not mentioned by any of the Writers on the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Although this Species of *Ophthalmia*, which we have hitherto been treating of, frequently enough ſucceeds a Venereal Gonorrhœa, yet I don't remember its being mentioned by any of the Writers on the Venereal Diſeaſe. John de Vigo indeed ſays, *Practic. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 1. "That ſeveral Complaints "of the Eyes ariſe from the French Diſeaſe, and eſpecially the *Ophthalmia*." John Maynard likewiſe, *Epiſtolar. Lib.* 7. *Epiſtol.* 2. reckons "the *Oph-* "*thalmia* amongſt the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe." But it does not appear that either of them ought to be underſtood as meaning the *Ophthalmia* above deſcribed; becauſe they not only both lived before the firſt Riſe of the virulent Gonnorhœa, and therefore neither of them could mention that *Ophthalmia*, which is entirely a Symptom of the Gonorrhœa; and likewiſe, becauſe whatever has been mentioned by either of them concerning the *Ophthalmia*, may be applied to other Diſorders of the Eyes, or Species of *Ophthalmia*, which we ſhall treat of *Book* IV. *Chapters* 1. and 3. and which are very different from the *Ophthalmia* we now treat of.

Firſt deſcribed by Charles *de Saint Ives.*

Wherefore Charles *de St. Ives*, a very ſkilful Surgeon-Oculiſt, is the firſt, as far as I know, who has deſcribed this Kind of *Ophthalmia*. He, in a Treatiſe which he publiſhed in French at Paris in the Year 1702, *in Octavo*, on the Diſeaſes of the Eye, mentions the *Venereal Ophthalmia*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. *Artic.* 10. under which Name he meant the gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia*, as appears from the ſhort Deſcription he has given of it. He firſt encouraged and inſtructed the younger *de St. Ives* to perform that Operation which is found moſt effectual againſt this Complaint. As this Gentleman bears the Name of his deceaſed Maſter, ſo likewiſe he ſupports the ſame Reputation, and I reckon myſelf very ſingularly obliged to him, for ſhewing me, when I was eagerly ſearching after certain Examples of this Diſeaſe, one or two Patients with this very Complaint, upon whom I had a full Opportunity of diſcovering the Nature and Seat of this Diſeaſe, and of enquiring into every Circumſtance about it.

The Cauſes of this *Ophthalmia.*

The Cauſes. It appears from Anatomy, that the *Tunica Adnata* or *Conjunctiva* of the Eye, however thin it may appear to be, is compoſed of innumerable, diſtinct, little Cells, communicating with one another, and oozing out, by a great many ſmall Orifices, upon its external Surface, an oily, lymphatic,

tic, ſaponaceous Liquor, intended by provident Nature, after being diluted with the lacrymal Lymph, to preſerve the contiguous Surfaces of the Eyes and Eye-lids conſtantly ſmooth and moiſt.

This is Nature's Intention, which is very well anſwered, as long as that Humour remains free from Infection. But if it is mixed with the Venereal Poiſon, with which it has an Affinity, as will be proved afterwards *Book* IV. *Chap.* 2. which is either ſent back into the Blood from the Gonorrhœa being ſuppreſſed, or flowing in ſmaller Quantity, or from ſome other Cauſe is too redundant in Quantity, hence it muſt happen, that by this *Metaſtaſis* of the Diſeaſe, the little Cells of which the *Conjunctiva* is compoſed, being ſwelled and inflamed, become affected in the ſame Manner as the *Urethra* in a Gonorrhœa, whence a new and unexpected Group of Symptoms will come on, ſuch as we have already deſcribed above.

To aſſiſt which preceding Complaints of the Eyes muſt concur.

But however great an Affinity or Reſemblance there may be betwixt the venereal Fluid, and the ſaponaceous Humour of the *Conjunctiva*, yet I can hardly think that, that Fluid, being repelled from the Genitals, will ever of itſelf fall upon the Cells of the *Conjunctiva*, unleſs there has been ſome preceding Cauſe to determine it that Way. And indeed it appears from Experience, that the gonorrhœal Ophthalmia ſucceeds a ſuppreſſed Gonorrhœa in thoſe Perſons only, whoſe Eyes are naturally weak and tender, or who have had them hurt either by a Blow, Friction, or ſome extraneous Body getting into them, *&c.* i. e. in whom, by one or other of the above Means, a free Entry is opened there for the redundant venereal Poiſon.

Hence it appears 1. From what Cauſes the Venereal Poiſon ſometimes falls upon the Eyes.

But farther, as the Venereal Poiſon never falls upon the Cells of the *Conjunctiva*, unleſs either by Force, or which happens more ſeldom, from its exuberating Quantity it is diverted from the Genitals, whither Nature commonly determines it, and which is the ſhorteſt cut for it; ſo, on the contrary, it is commonly very eaſily diverted from the *Conjunctiva*, after it has fallen upon it, whenever the former Paſſage which was obſtructed is cleared afreſh, or a new one, equally ſhort, is opened to it. Thus I have obſerved from Experience, that the gonorrhœal Ophthalmia, even after it was arrived at its full heighth, has inſtantaneouſly remitted, or entirely diſappeared, upon the Return of the Gonorrhœa, or the breaking out of a Venereal *Bubo* in either of the Groins.

2. Why this Kind of *Ophthalmia* is ſo rapid.

Hence it may eaſily be gathered why that Diſeaſe is ſo rapid, and hurries through its different Stages ſo quickly, as in a very ſhort Time entirely to deſtroy the Eye. For what Truce can be expected from a violent Poiſon, which while it rages the moſt is prevented from eſcaping, and immediately burſts its Way into the Cells of the *Conjunctiva*, which by its Quantity it ſwells immoderately, by its Acrimony corrodes, and by both inflames, ulcerates, mortifies and deſtroys.

3. Why it never proceeds from a latent Pox.

What I think the moſt ſurpriſing is, that this gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia*, which frequently enough follows a ſuppreſſed Gonorrhœa, is never produced from a latent Pox, though in both Caſes the Nature and Quality of the Venereal Poiſon is alike. I know very well, that there are ſeveral other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and ſeveral other Species of *Ophthalmia*, which are common in the Venereal Diſeaſe, and of which we ſhall treat afterwards *Book* IV. *Chap.* 2. and 3. but there is no certain Inſtance of this *Ophthalmia*, which we now treat of, happening

happening from an old Pox, without a Gonorrhœa, either actually running, or lately ſuppreſſed. The Reaſon of this I imagine to be, that in a Pox the Poiſon lying concealed in the Blood, produces its Effects gently and gradually, and does not make its Attack in ſo rough a Manner, as to occaſion ſo ſudden a Swelling and Inflammation of the *Conjunctiva*, without which however there can be no gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia*. But on the other Hand the ſame Poiſon, being forcibly repelled from the Genitals in a ſuppreſſed Gonorrhœa, ruſhes with great Violence into the Cells of the *Conjunctiva*, which not being able to reſiſt ſo ſudden an Attack, muſt neceſſarily become very much ſwelled and inflamed.

The Symptoms of the gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia*.

The Symptoms. I. The Cells of the *Tunica Adnata*, being turgid with their Humour, which now is rendered thicker by being mixed with the Venereal Poiſon, ought at firſt to become tumefied, to compreſs the neighbouring Veſſels, and overſtretch the interwoven nervous Fibres, *&c.* whence the Swelling, Redneſs, Heat and Pain of the *Conjunctiva*.

II. At the ſame Time theſe Cells being ſtimulated by the Humour which is now rendered ſharper, ought by their ſtronger and more frequent Contractions, in the very Beginning of the Diſeaſe, to ſecrete and excrete a greater Quantity of the ſaponaceous Fluid, whence a Weeping or increaſed Diſcharge of a ſharp Humour from the affected Eyes, which Complaint is called by the Greeks Ἐπιφορὰ.

III. In Conſequence of both the Thickneſs and Acrimony of the ſame Humour increaſing, the Cells of the *Conjunctiva* ought not only to be more dilated, whence the Tumour of that Coat, which ſurrounds the depreſſed *Cornea*; but likewiſe by theſe Cells being dilated the Courſe of the Blood through the neighbouring Veſſels is obſtructed, whence ariſes the Inflammation of the *Conjunctiva*, which thereby appears of a fleſhy Colour ſurrounding the *Cornea*.

IV. From the dilated, pained, and inflamed Cells of the *Conjunctiva*, the ſaponaceous Humour contained in them muſt neceſſarily be expelled in greater Quantity, and be rendered ſharper, thicker, corroſive, and of a yellowiſh Colour, reſembling the Humour diſcharged from the Genitals in a Gonorrhœa, both in Colour, Conſiſtence, Acrimony, *&c.*

V. If the Diſeaſe happens to continue, but eſpecially if it grows worſe, the ſmall Orifices of the Cells being corroded by the conſtant Efflux of the acrid Humour, muſt degenerate into *Phlyctenæ*, or very ſmall Ulcers cluſtered thick together, whence the Redneſs, Heat, Pain, and Swelling of the *Conjunctiva* muſt be increaſed.

VI. As the ſwelled and prominent Globe of the Eye, cannot be covered by the Eye-lids, by the ſtrongeſt Efforts, it follows that the affected Eye muſt remain half open, as long as the Diſeaſe is violent, whence the Λαγόφθαλμος.

VII. The inner Coat of each Eye-lid, being a Continuation of the *Conjunctiva*, and of the ſame Texture, is conſequently compoſed of the ſame Kind of Cells, and ſerves for the ſame Uſe. Hence it is no Wonder if from the ſame Cauſes it likewiſe ſwells, inflames, and becomes ulcered; but this happens moſt frequently in the lower Eye-lid, becauſe it is more conſtantly expoſed to the ſharp Humour dropping down upon it from the *Conjunctiva*.

VIII. The

VIII. The inner Surface of the Eye-lid being conſiderably ſwelled, it muſt be more expanded and dilated than the Skin to which it is applied, and which remains unaffected, and therefore it muſt gradually be turned outwards, and ſhew itſelf as in the Ἐκτρόπιον, ſwelled, red, inflamed, and almoſt fleſhy.

IX. The *Conjunctiva*, thus ſwelled, ſo embraces and compreſſes the *Cornea* all round, that the Lymph cannot be ſent back from it as uſual, whence being collected between the *Lamellæ* of the *Cornea*, which are moſt external, and therefore the fitteſt to yield to it, it occaſions an unuſual Opacity and a morbid Whiteneſs of the *Cornea*.

X. Nay the Diſeaſe going on, the *Lamellæ* which compoſe the *Cornea*, eſpecially the moſt external, being ſeparated from one another by Means of the diſtending Lymph, muſt fall off by Degrees, whereby the native Thickneſs of the *Cornea* muſt be daily more and more leſſened.

XI. Hence it muſt happen, that the few weakened *Lamellæ* of the *Cornea* which remain, not being able to reſiſt the Contraction of the other Coats, muſt be puſhed outwards by the aqueous Humour contained below, and ſo formed into a little Bladder reſembling a Grape, which according to its Size is called Μυιοκέφαλον, Σταφύλωμα, or Μηλὸν.

XII. The ſame Cauſes continuing ſtill to act, the attenuated *Lamellæ* muſt at laſt give Way, whereby a Chink will be formed in the *Cornea*, through which the Humours will flow out, whence the Eye will collapſe, and the Sight be quite deſtroyed.

The Diagnoſis. The gonorrhœal Ophthalmia is diſcovered either by the Sight, or from the Deſcription already given of it. The antecedent Cauſe of it, *viz.* the Suppreſſion of a Gonorrhœa, is found out from the Nature of the Diſeaſe being known, or the Patient's candid Confeſſion. The *Diagnoſis.*

It is well worth while diligently to conſider the Degrees of the Diſeaſe, and how long it has continued; the Colour, Opacity, and waſting of the *Cornea*; the Virulence of the Gonorrhœa, which is the Source of the Diſeaſe, or the Cauſe of its being ſuppreſſed, *&c.* in order hence to form a more certain *Prognoſis.* But all theſe are eaſily diſcovered by inſpecting the Parts affected, or by Means of the Patient.

The Prognoſis. 1. The gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia*, if it is gentle, and ſucceeds a mild Gonorrhea, if the Running, to the Suppreſſion of which it was owing, is ſoon reſtored, or if any other Venereal Complaint intervenes, whereby the Poiſon infecting the Blood is ſeparated, it may ſometimes by Means of common ſimple Remedies, be happily mitigated, repelled, and reſolved. The *Prognoſis.*

2. But if the contrary Circumſtances obtain, there is no Diſeaſe more violent and deſtructive to the Eyes, or in curing of which you will be more deceived, if you truſt to the common Remedies only, becauſe getting the better of their Efficacy it quickly haſtens to deſtroy the Eye. Thus formerly at Montpelier, while I was ſtudying Phyſic there, I ſaw two young Men who were blind of both Eyes from an Ophthalmia of this Kind, which had eluded all the Skill of the Phyſicians whoſe Patients they were. For the moſt Part bad.

3. Nay, even Mercury itſelf, that great Subduer of the Venereal Poiſon in other Caſes, fails here, whether externally or internally adminiſtered, the Rapidity of the Diſeaſe anticipating its Efficacy. And indeed I remember in one of the young Men abovementioned, the mercurial Unction had been Reſiſts even Mercury itſelf, adminiſtered according to Art.

uſed in large Doſes, and without any previous Preparation, that no Time might be loſt, but they were of no Service in preſerving the Eye Sight. Nor is this to be wondered at, conſidering that the Mercury does not exert its Force before the fourth or fifth Day at ſooneſt; whereas in this Diſeaſe the Eye periſhes before that Time.

Unleſs the Operation immediately to be propoſed is ſet about.

4. Wherefore there only remains one Remedy, which is effectual, and can preſently be uſed, *viz.* the Operation immediately to be propoſed. For by that Method of Cure the Diſeaſe is inſtantly checked as it were by a Miracle, and checked in ſuch a Manner, as the Eye is reſcued in a Moment from the moſt imminent Danger; nay, if any Part of the *Cornea* remains yet entire, by Means of that Operation it will be preſerved ſafe and ſound.

5. But farther, however great may be the Virtue and Efficacy of this Operation, it may indeed remove the preſent Complaint, and prevent the threatening Danger, but can never cure nor correct a Blindneſs already contracted. Wherefore the Patient ought to take Care, not to trifle or loſe Time in ſo dangerous a Diſeaſe, and likewiſe the Phyſician ought to beware, not to truſt to ineffectual Remedies, till the *Cornea*, or the Eye itſelf is irrecoverably loſt.

The Cure may ſometimes be effected by Means of common Remedies.

The Cure. As long as the gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia* is recent and keeps within Bounds, ſo long it will be proper to uſe the common Remedies, nor ought a difficult Remedy to be raſhly adminiſtered in a Diſeaſe which in the Beginning is ſometimes gentle; for every extreme is bad, and ought to be avoided. Wherefore the Patient muſt be blooded frequently in the Arm or Ankle, as is uſual in all Inflammations; Leaches muſt be applied to the Temples and Forehead; the Heat and Effervescence of the Blood muſt be moderated by Means of a diluting Ptiſan, bathing in warm Water, Emulſions, Juleps, Whey, *&c.* The Virulence of the Venereal Poiſon muſt be reſtrained and checked by mercurial Preparations internally exhibited, or by mercurial Ointment applied as quick as poſſible, the Eyes muſt be waſhed from the congealed Tears, and the Swelling relaxed, by frequently dropping into them ſuch Decoctions or Waters, as are ranked among the firſt of the Ophthalmic, relaxing, and emollient Kind, as the Decoction of the Roots of Marſhmallows, the Infuſion of the Seeds of Flea-wort, Whey, Woman's-Milk, the diſtilled Waters of Roſes, Marſhmallows, Plantain, Eyebright, *&c.* in which may be diſſolved a little Sugar of Lead, White Vitriol, or *Lapis Divinus*.

But ſometimes all the common Remedies are uſeleſs.

In theſe conſiſted formerly the whole Cure of the Diſeaſe; and it is not to be denied that ſometimes it might ſucceed very well, when the Diſeaſe was gentle, or only a Beginning, or when another Outlet was opened either by Art or Accident for the Venereal Poiſon. But it is found by Experience that this Method of Cure is altogether ineffectual, when the Diſeaſe is violent, confirmed, and there is no other Vent for the Venereal Poiſon; and therefore when it is attended with any of theſe Circumſtances, but eſpecially if they all concur together, we ought not to purſue it, becauſe it is ſufficiently evident, that in ſuch Caſes it is not of the leaſt Advantage.

Finding this Diſeaſe ſo very difficult of Cure, it was thought proper ſome Time ago, to try the ſame Remedy in the Eye tending to a Mortification, as is made Uſe of in other Parts of the Body, when they are threatened with the ſame Diſeaſe, *viz.* to ſcarify the ſwelled *Conjunctiva* thick and deep, ſo that the Globe of the Eye, and eſpecially the *Cornea*, might be leſs compreſſed by it.

it. For that ſudden Deſtruction of the Eye ſeemed to be chiefly owing to its being too tightly embraced by the ſwelled *Conjunctiva*. And indeed this Method ſeemed to be more ſucceſsful: For thereby the Force of the Diſeaſe was ſo much weakened that the Eye was rendered leſs painful, and periſhed more ſlowly; but however it was ſeldom or never quite ſubdued, doubtleſs becauſe the remaining little Fragments of the *Conjunctiva* ſtill communicated ſuch Miſchief to the Eye as to prevent a Recovery.

Wherefore there remains only one effectual Method of Cure, viz. extirpating the *Conjunctiva* entirely.

What then was to be done? There only remained one Method of Cure, viz. to cut off the Border of the ſwelled *Conjunctiva* all round, ſo that all Cauſe of Compreſſion might be removed from the Eye. This therefore ſeemed to be the moſt adviſeable Method, and it was luckily conjectured; for by this Means a ſpeedy Remedy was found out for a very difficult and dangerous Diſeaſe. This Remedy is now chiefly in Uſe, for as ſoon as this Ophthalmia occurs, if it be violent or almoſt confirmed, it is uſual to have immediate Recourſe to the Operation, as to the laſt Remedy, rejecting all others as ineffectual, and avoiding any Demur, becauſe now the Diſeaſe will ſuffer no Delay. It is ſufficient at moſt firſt to let Blood ſeveral Times in the Arm or Foot, unleſs the Patient has been frequently blooded in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe.

The Method of performing the Operation is this: The Patient being placed in a proper Poſition, and the Eye-lids of the diſeaſed Eye kept open by an Aſſiſtant, the ſwelled Border of the *Conjunctiva* muſt be perforated with a threaded crooked Needle, in an horizontal Direction, in two Points directly oppoſite to one another, ſo that the Thread may ſerve as a Handle for ſuſpending the Tumour. Then the Border next to the *Sclerotis* muſt be clipped off with the Points of a Pair of Sciſſars. The *Conjunctiva* being thus cut uſually oozes out ſome Drops of Blood, but very few, and they are eaſily waſhed off and the Bleeding ſtopped either with a little milk warm Water, or a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Root, likewiſe a little warm.

And in the ſame Manner to clip off the Membrane, which lines the inner Surface of the lower Eye-lid.

If a Swelling of the ſame Kind affects the inner Surface of the Eye-lid, eſpecially of the lower, as in the ἐκτρόπιον, the inner Membrane, which is the Seat of the Diſeaſe, and being turned outwards appears in View, ought likewiſe to be clipt off in the ſame Manner with the Sciſſars, taking very good Care in the mean Time not to deſtroy that common Fold, by which the *Conjunctiva* and the inner Membrane of the Eye-lid are united and continued into one another. For in this Caſe there would be great Danger of the Eye-lid's adhering to the *Adnata* in ſuch a Manner as to hinder its Motion, which is certainly prevented provided the above-mentioned Fold is preſerved entire.

The Surface of the cut *Conjunctiva* muſt be frequently waſhed with Water.

There is hardly required any other *Collyrium*, or Remedy whatever to produce a compleat Cure, beſides common Water, or a weak Decoction of Marſhmallow-Roots, which ought to be dropped frequently milk-warm into the Eye to waſh away the *Pus*, &c. which gathers there, taking very good Care in the mean Time, by gentle and frequent Motion of the Eye-lids to prevent their mutual Concretion with one another.

At the moſt ſometimes gentle Exſiccants may be uſed.

At the moſt, in Caſe the Surface of the Eye diſcharges Lymph, or *Ichor* for a long while, towards the End of the Cure, ſome gentle drying Ophthalmic Water may be uſed, having a little white Vitriol or *Sal Rabelianus* diſſolved in it, or a ſmall Quantity of Tutty or *Trochiſcæ albæ Rhaſis* mixed with it, by the Help of which the Eye will ſoon recover ſo perfectly, that the *Con-*

junctiva, though it has been clipped, will recover its native Poliſh, and that pearly Whiteneſs which is conſpicuous in the Eye.

Obſervation of the venereal *Ophthalmia* propagated as it were by Inoculation.

I think it would be ſuperfluous to inform the Reader, that with the gonorrhœal *Ophthalmia* ought properly to be claſſed that virulent one, propagated as it were by Inoculation, a rare but evident Inſtance of which I related at the End of this Chapter in the former Edition of this Work; for nothing in the World can be clearer than this Caſe. A young Man had accuſtomed himſelf for a long Time to waſh his Eyes in his own Urine warm, every Morning, to ſtrengthen his Sight. Unluckily he was infected with a violent Gonorrhœa, and, not ſuſpecting any Miſchief, continued his former Practice. However, the Urine impregnated with the venereal Poiſon, communicated the Contagion to the *Conjunctiva* and Eye-lids; whereby a violent venereal *Ophthalmia* was brought on, with a ſharp involuntary Diſcharge of Tears and purulent Matter, both which were at laſt perfectly cured by the ſame Remedies which were uſed in curing the Gonorrhœa.

If there is any Difference between the venereal *Ophthalmia* juſt mentioned and the gonorrhœal, it conſiſts wholly in this, that in the gonorrhœal, the venereal Poiſon being precluded from the Genitals, is thrown with more Violence, and in greater Quantity upon the Eyes, and therefore occaſions the Diſeaſe to be more obſtinate, and hardly curable without the Operation. But on the contrary, in the other venereal *Ophthalmia*, as the Paſſage by the Genitals is not obſtructed, and the Poiſon communicated to the Eyes only by Chance, and by accidental Inoculation, it will therefore fall upon them ſlower and more ſparingly, and thus occaſion the Diſeaſe to be more gentle, and eaſily cured, together with the Gonorrhœa.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Diſorders that uſually ſucceed the virulent Gonorrhœa.

SECT. I.

Of the Venereal Swelling of the Teſticles, or the Venereal Hernia.

Deſcription of the Tumour of the Teſticles.

IT frequently happens to thoſe that labour under a Gonorrhœa or the Venereal Diſeaſe, that one or both of the Teſticles ſwells, is diſtended, hot, painful, in a Word truly inflamed. But each of theſe Symptoms, and by that Means the inflammatory Diſeaſe itſelf, upon which they depend, vary very much as well in Degrees of *Intenſeneſs*, as of *Extent*. In Extent, as they are more or leſs urgent; in *Intenſeneſs*, as ſometimes only one Teſticle, ſometimes both are affected, ſometimes the whole Subſtance of the Teſticle, at another Time only Part of it ſuffers.

Two Cauſes of this Tumour.

The Cauſes. This inflammatory Tumour of the Teſticles is produced from two Cauſes. 1. From the Reſtraining or Suppreſſion of the virulent *Semen*, that ought to flow from the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, in the Gonorrhœa.

rhœa. 2. From the virulent and Venereal *Miaſmata*, which thicken and inſpiſſate the *Semen* which they infect in the Veſſels of the *Teſtes*, and retain it there. Therefore,

1. If the Diſcharge of the Gonorrhœa is by any Means ſtopped or reſtrained, (concerning which, ſee what we have ſaid above in the firſt Chapter,) the virulent *Semen* that flowed from the Teſticles into the ſeminary Veſicles, and from the Veſicles into the *Urethra*, is no longer diſcharged; the *Semen* retained in this Manner, obſtructs, diſtends, and ſwells the Veſſels in which it is confined; the ſpermatic Veſſels, thus diſtended and ſwelled, preſs upon the Arteries and Veins that run neareſt them; and laſtly, Theſe Arteries and Veins being compreſſed, the Blood preſſing on in a continual Stream, is forced with Violence againſt the lateral lymphatic Veſſels, and thereby makes itſelf a new Paſſage; and thus from firſt to laſt is an inflammatory Tumour of the Teſticles produced. This is the firſt Cauſe of this Diſorder, which ariſes always from the Gonorrhœa, and is frequently joined with it. From a Gonorrhœa ſuddenly ſtopped.

2. If the Venereal Poiſon, (which, as has been already ſaid, is of a ſalt acrid Nature,) ſhould lie concealed in the Blood, the *Semen*, with which it is very much mixed, will be frequently thickened, as it is uſual for ſulphureous Humours to be inſpiſſated with Acids of any Kind; and being thus thickened, it will ſtick in the ſpermatic Veſſels, which are very numerous, ſlender, and variouſly contorted; from hence proceed the Diſtenſion and Swelling of thoſe Veſſels, the Compreſſion of the neighbouring Veins and Arteries, the Stagnation of the Blood and its new Paſſage through the lymphatic Veſſels, and laſtly the inflammatory Tumour of the Teſticles. This is the other Cauſe of this Diſorder, which ariſes from a latent Pox, and is not accompanied with a Gonorrhœa. Or from a latent Pox.

The Symptoms. It appears from hence, 1. That the former Species of this Tumour, as it is brought on by a ſudden Retention of the *Semen*, or as the Antients call it, by *Fluxion*, is more inflammatory than the other. Symptoms of the firſt Species of *Hernia*. 1. Inflammation.

2. Therefore, after the Manner of all inflammatory Tumours, it brings on a more intenſe Senſe of Heat and Pain. 2. Heat and Pain more intenſe.

3. But it is therefore likewiſe more eaſily and effectually reſolved, and for the moſt Part without leaving any Hardneſs remaining in the Teſticle, eſpecially if the Running be renewed, and there is a Way made for the Diſcharge of the inſpiſſated grumous *Semen*. 3. Eaſily diſperſed.

4. If the Attempts to diſperſe it happen not to ſucceed, it often comes to Suppuration, and the Abſceſs breaking, frequently degenerates into a fiſtulous Ulcer. 4. Or at leaſt ſuppurated.

5. This Species of Tumour occupies the right or left Teſticle, as the *Semen* is confined in the Veſicles either of the right or left Side; but both of them, if it is confined in the Veſicles on both Sides.

6. On the contrary, the latter Species of this Tumour, as it is produced by a Stagnation of the *Semen*, or as the Antients chuſe to expreſs it, by *Congeſtion*, is attended with leſs Inflammation. Symptoms of the latter Species. 6. Leſs Inflammation.

7. Therefore it brings on leſs Heat and Pain in the affected Teſticle. 7. Leſs Heat and Pain.

8. But by this Means it becomes more difficult to diſperſe, nor can it ever be diſperſed ſo perfectly as in the former Caſe, but almoſt always leaves a 8. Not eaſily diſperſed.

Hardneſs in the Teſticle, which there are no Hopes of removing by provoking a Diſcharge of the *Semen* by a Gonorrhœa.

9. Scirrhus. 9. The remaining Hardneſs, by the thinner Parts of the obſtructed Humours being gradually carried off, degenerates into a Scirrhus, which frequently brings on a *Hydrocele*, *Pneumatocele*, or *Sarcocele*, &c. nay ſometimes by the violent Vibrations of the neighbouring Arteries, by an accidental Blow, or by the Acrimony of the Humours, &c. the Teſticle is affected with exceſſive Pains, and becomes carcinomatous.

10. The right or left Teſticle is affected with this latter Species of Tumour, as the one happens to be of a more lax Texture than the other, or to be weakened by ſome Accident, ſo as to allow Room for a Stagnation of the *Semen*.

11. Epididymides chiefly affected. 11. But in either Kind of Tumour, the *Epididymides* are more readily affected than the Teſticles, becauſe the Veſſels of the *Epididymides* are of a laxer Texture, and therefore more eaſily yield to a Stagnation of the *Semen*; while on the contrary the other ſpermatic Veſſels which form the Body of the Teſticle, and are cloſely bound up in the *Tunica Albuginea*, more effectually reſiſt any Stagnation of the *Semen*.

12. More particularly in their lower Part. 12. The lower Part of the *Epididymis* is more frequently enlarged than the Upper, becauſe the Return of the *Semen* from the lower Angle is rendered more difficult, by the Declivity of the Part.

13. A ſenſe of Weight. 13. The ſwelled Teſticle being more ponderous than the other, gives a painful Senſation from its Weight, which extends up to the Groin, becauſe the ſpermatic Rope, which alſo partakes of the Inflammation, is diſtended and drawn downward by the Weight of the Teſticle.

14. Sometimes a Fever. 14. Sometimes a Fever accompanies theſe Symptoms, either becauſe the Heart is ſolicited to more frequent Contractions by the acute Senſe of Pain, with which the Patient is tormented, or becauſe the Blood being precluded from the Veſſels of the inflamed Teſticle, circulates with the greater Swiftneſs through the other Veſſels, and by that Means promotes the more frequent Syſtole of the Heart,

Diagnoſtic. The *Diagnoſtic* of the Diſeaſe itſelf, and of the Degree of it, appears upon Inſpection; but that of the Cauſes of it, is to be learnt only from the Patient.

Prognoſtic. *Prognoſtic*, An inflammatory Tumour of the Teſticles is never free from Danger, ſince it is attended with a Fever, and may degenerate into an *Abſceſs*, *Fiſtula*, *Scirrhus*, *Hydrocele*, *Sarcocele*, or Cancer of the Teſticles.

The Tumour that ariſes from a Gonorrhœa ſuddenly ſtopped, is more acute, and therefore comes to a more ſpeedy Termination than the other: But the Tumour that proceeds from a latent Pox is more chronical and makes a ſlower Progreſs, but each of them is attended with bad conſequences peculiar to itſelf, of which we have already ſpoke largely enough.

Method of Cure. *Method of Cure.* 1. Bleeding in the Arm ſhould be frequently repeated, according to the Age, Strength, and Conſtitution of the Patient; to the Nature and Degree of the Diſorder; and to the Height of the Fever: For indeed, there is not a more ſpeedy, or efficacious Remedy than this to take off the Inflammation.

2. A Ptiſan, ſuch as we propoſed above for the Gonorrhœa, ſhould be drank very plentifully, and the Patient's Diet ſhould be very low, that is only weak Chicken or Veal Broth. Laſtly, The Bowels ſhould be kept looſe, with Pulp of *Caſſia* given in Clyſters.

3. The Uſe of all ſtimulating and purging Medicines internally, and of all aſtringent and repelling Medicines whatſoever externally being wholly laid aſide, Anodynes alone are to be ſubſtituted in their Room, under the Form of Lotions, Fomentations, or Cataplaſms. A Decoction of Marſhmallow-Roots and Lint-ſeed, or warm Milk applied as a Fomentation to the *Scrotum*, will anſwer this End; or an anodyne Cataplaſm of Crumb of Bread; or an emollient Cataplaſm of the Roots of white Lillies, and the Leaves of Hen-bane, Mallows, and Bear's-Breech, to which may be added, Flower of Lint-ſeed, and the Oil of Earth Worms and of Lillies.

4. But if in this firſt Stage of the Diſeaſe the Pain ſhould be exceeding acute, you muſt uſe Narcotics, as Syrup of *Diacodium*, of *Karabe*, *Laudanum*, Anodyne Tincture, *&c.* in a convenient Doſe.

5. When the Violence of the Inflammation begins to abate, and the Fever and Pain remit, the Patient ſhould be purged with a gentle Cathartic, *v. g.* with ten Drachms, or an Ounce and a half, of Pulp of *Caſſia* diſſolved in a Pint of Whey, to be taken at two Draughts.

6. After this you may attempt to diſperſe the Humour by Degrees with Cataplaſms, for which end the following is much commended.

℞ *Farin. Hordei*
Lupinorum
Fœnugræci
Et ſecalis ana ℥ij.
Semin. Cumin. Pulverat. ℥ß.
Coq. in Aquâ comm. ad Formam pultis ſpiſſioris; admiſce olei Lumbricorum ℥iß.
F. Cataplaſma.

That Sort of *Terra Cimolia* is alſo much cried up, which is found at the Bottom of Cutler's Troughs, which conſiſts of Duſt of Steel and Millſtone mixed together; this being ſpread upon a Linnen-Cloth and heated, is applied to the ſwelled Teſticle with good Succeſs.

7. Antivenereal Remedies may alſo now be ſafely adminiſtered internally, which by correcting the Venereal Poiſon may reſtore the *Semen* to its native Fluidity. Remedies of this Kind may be found in the foregoing Chapter, where we treated of a Gonorrhœa.

8. At length the Inflammation of the Teſticles, being diſperſed there generally remains ſome Hardneſs, greater or leſs, eſpecially at each End of the *Epididymis*, which proceeds from their being thickened, and as it were hardened. There are many Methods of diſcuſſing this Hardneſs. 1. By rubbing with the Balſam of Sulphur with Amber, or with the Oils of Maſtic, Rue, and Mint, mixed together in equal Quantities, or, if you think proper, made into the Form of an Ointment by adding a little Wax to them. Or 2. You may apply the *Emplaſtrum de Vigo quadruplicato Mercurio*, *Emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio*, *Emplaſtrum de Cicutâ*, *Emplaſtrum Diabotanum*, *&c.* either ſeparately,

or

or mixed in ſuch Proportions as you ſhall think convenient, 3. By ſimply anointing with the *Unguentum Mercuriale* or *Neapolitanum*, repeating it with due Caution, that a Spitting may not be brought on. 4. Nay all ſtrong Diſcutients being wholly omitted, relaxing Medicines alone will ſometimes do Wonders, as the *Emplaſtrum de Mucilaginibus*, *de Spermate Ceti*, *vel Ranarum*, *&c.*

9. During the Application of theſe Remedies, the Teſticles ſhould be ſupported in a Truſs, leſt from their Weight, the ſpermatic Veſſels ſhould be too much upon the Stretch, and by that Means be an Obſtacle to the diſperſing of the *Semen* with which they are turgid.

10. But if anodyne, reſolving, diſcutient Remedies are applied without any Succeſs, the inflamed Teſticle will ſuppurate, which appears from the remaining of the Inflammation, and the Renewal of the Symptoms, which uſually attend the forming of Matter. Then after the repeated bleeding, if the Exigency of the Symptoms require it, the uſe of ſuch emollient Cataplaſms as we deſcribed above, *Chap.* III. *Sect.* 1. is to be continued. Nay, their ripening Quality ſhould be encreaſed by the Addition of *Unguentum Baſilicon*, ſtale Yeſt, or Snails taken out of their Shells and bruiſed.

At length, as ſoon as ever it ſhall appear, by the Softneſs of any Part, or by an obſcure Fluctuation, or by the Remiſſion of the Symptoms, that Matter lies concealed, you muſt immediately make Way for it, leſt it ſhould corrupt the ſoft Subſtance of the Teſticle. Some for this End uſe the potential Cautery, but in this they are ill adviſed, for the poiſonous Parts of the Cauſtic, by corroding the Coats of the Teſticle, which are exceeding ſenſible, frequently bring on violent Convulſions; therefore it is ſafer to lay the Part open with a Lancet, as cautiouſly as poſſible, that the Subſtance of the Teſticle may not be too much hurt, and making but a ſmall Aperture, juſt large enough for the Diſcharge of the Matter, but not ſo large as to occaſion any Danger to the Teſticle.

12. After the Matter is let out, the Cavity of the Abſceſs ſhould be cleanſed twice a Day, with an Injection compoſed of a Solution of Honey of Roſes in Barley-Water, and then filled up with Doſſils, dipped in a mild anodyne digeſtive, made of Venice Turpentine, the Yolk of an Egg, and ſome Drops of Oil of St. John's Wort, beat up well together. Laſtly, The Suppuration being finiſhed, whilſt the Fleſh is growing up again, the Ulcers ſhould be waſhed with the medicinal Waters of Beleruc, Bourbon, or Barege, *&c.* and dreſſed with *Balſamum Arcæi*, to which a few Drops of *Balſamum viride Metenſium* may be added, to bring on the firmer Cicatrix.

13. But if a Gangrene ſhould be coming on in the inflamed Teſticle, if the Suppuration ſhould have penetrated too deep, or if from having been long ſcirrhous it ſhould become carcinomatous, it muſt be lopped off by Caſtration without farther Delay.

14. Laſtly, If a fiſtulous Ulcer ſhould remain in the ſuppurated Teſticle, if the Teſticle ſhould remain wholly ſcirrhous, or if any remarkable ſcirrhous Hardneſs ſhould occupy any Part of the Teſticle or Epididymis, it will be neceſſary to uſe mercurial Unctions, which in the more ſtubborn Venereal Diſorders are as it were the forlorn Hope: For by this Method alone the Blood may be effectually altered, the thicker Part of the *Semen* divided, and the Venereal Poiſon, which has either lain concealed in the Blood ſome Time,

or

or has been lately mixed with it by the ſudden Stoppage of the Gonorrhœa, whereby the Remains of the Diſeaſe are nouriſhed, thoroughly corrected.

SECT. II.

Of the Venereal Abſceſs in the Perinæum.

The Cauſes. THERE are three Parts which may be affected with an Inflammation in a Gonorrhœa, ſometimes all at a Time, ſometimes ſeparately, as we ſaw above, *viz.* the ſeminary Veſicles, Proſtates, and Cowper's Glands; if therefore a very violent Gonorrhœa ſhould be contracted; if a proper Method of Cure ſhould be too long neglected; if inſtead of bleeding and uſing anodyne Remedies, violent ſtrong cathartic Medicines ſhould be preſcribed; if the Diſeaſe ſhould be increaſed by the imprudent Uſe of Venery, by drinking ſtrong ſpirituous Liquors, by hard Riding, violent Exerciſe, *&c.* or if the virulent Diſcharge ſhould be ſtopped by ſtyptic Injections or the Uſe of Aſtringents; in each of theſe Caſes there is great Danger, leſt the inflamed and diſtended Parts from the Quantity of ſtagnating Blood, the violent Pulſation of the diſtended Arteries, and the Virulence and Acrimony of the collected *Semen*, ſhould be ruptured; and at laſt from the corrupted Blood that flows from the ruptured Veſſels, and is mixed with the virulent *Semen*, leſt a perfect Abſceſs ſhould be formed in the *Perinæum*.

How many Parts are inflamed in a Gonorrhœa.

All theſe therefore ought to be reckoned among the Cauſes of an Abſceſs in the *Perinæum*, which ſucceeds a Gonorrhœa, eſpecially if they happen to a Perſon, whoſe Blood is very ſharp, or whoſe ſeminary Veſicles, Proſtrates, or Cowper's Glands, have been weakened by frequent Gonorrhœa's.

How many Parts are ſubject to an Abſceſs in a Gonorrhœa.

But it is found by Experience, that the Gonorrhœa which is ſeated in the ſeminary Veſicles or Proſtates very rarely degenerates into an Abſceſs; either becauſe they being larger and of a more firm Texture give greater Reſiſtance to a Laceration, without which there ſeldom happens a Suppuration; or becauſe from the Number, Width, and Shortneſs of their excretory Ducts, which open into the *Urethra*, there is a free Paſſage afforded to the ſtagnating putrid *Semen*, for which Reaſon its corroſive Quality acts with the leſs Violence upon the Cells in which it is confined: On the other Hand the Gonorrhœa in which Cowper's Glands are affected, for the contrary Reaſon frequently forms an Abſceſs, either becauſe being of a ſmaller Size and ſofter Texture, they are the more eaſily injured, or becauſe the *Semen* that is collected in them, as it is ſent into the *Urethra* through a long, oblique, narrow Duct, remains the longer in theſe Receptacles, and therefore is the more liable to deſtroy their Texture.

The Symptoms. But from whatever Cauſe the Suppuration ariſes, or in whatever Part of the *Perinæum* it is formed, 1. All the Symptoms that attend the Gonorrhœa are much increaſed, as the *Dyſuria*, Tumour, Heat, Pain, Tenſion, and Redneſs of the *Perinæum*, nay of the *Penis* itſelf; nor is this ſurprizing, ſince the Beginning of the Suppuration is the laſt Degree of Inflammation.

Symptoms of the Abſceſs *in Perinæo.*

1. The Symptoms of the Gonorrhœa increaſe.

2. A manifeſt Pain with Pulſation comes on, becauſe the Arteries diſtributed to the inflamed Part which is tending to Suppuration, as they are turgid with ſtagnating Blood, are very much dilated by the freſh Blood that is puſhed into them

2. Pain with Pulſation.

them at every Syſtole of the Heart, and thus the affected Parts are alternately and painfully ſhaken.

3. When the Suppuration is formed the Symptoms remit.

3. But when once the Suppuration is formed, all the Symptoms remit, and the Pain ceaſes, becauſe the Union of the Parts being broke, the Tenſion is taken off, and they give leſs Reſiſtance to the Circulation of the Fluids.

4. Sinuſes in various Parts.

4. The *Pus* which is contained in the Abſceſs, in Proportion to the Degree of Acrimony it poſſeſſes, forms itſelf various Sinuſes by corroding the neighbouring Parts; either inwardly, and then it flows out at the *Urethra*; or outwardly, and then it is diſcharged through the *Perinæum*; or both Ways, and then it iſſues through both the *Urethra* and *Perinæum*. Nay, I have frequently ſeen Sinuſes of this Kind in the *Urethra* and *Perinæum* that have made their Way through the Coats of the *Rectum*, and opened into the *Podex*, ſo that the Beginning of the *Urethra*, and the Extremity of the *Anus* have had ſo cloſe a Communication with the *Perinæum* by private Paſſages, that the Urine, *Pus*, looſe Stools and Flatuſes have been excreted promiſcuouſly through the Paſſages of the *Anus* and *Perinæum*.

5. Callous Bodies.

5. The Sides of the Sinuſes ſoon become callous, becauſe a great Number of the Particles of the ſtagnating *Pus* ſo inſpiſſate the Lymph that circulates near theſe Parts, that an unuſual Hardneſs is brought on by this Means, which happens ſo much the ſooner, if the Urine or *Fæces* make their Way into thoſe Sinuſes.

6. Various *Fiſtulæ*.

6. From hence proceed various *Fiſtulæ* of the *Perinæum*, communicating differently with the *Urethra* or *Anus*; which ſometimes diſcharge *Pus* in ſmall Quantities, ſometimes in large; ſometimes ſerous and thin, at other Times vi cid and bloody; ſometimes they are inflamed, at other Times free from Inflammation, in Proportion to the different Irregularities that have been committed in the Diet, or in the Uſe of the Non-Naturals.

What Parts are ſubject to form Abſceſſes in Women.

Whatever has been hitherto ſaid of Men, ſhould alſo be underſtood to be the Caſe in Women, *mutatis mutandis*. When the Gonorrhœa comes to a Suppuration in them, Abſceſſes are formed in the Proſtates, the Matter of which, if it be not diſcharged by the *Lacunæ*, makes itſelf a Paſſage into the *Urethra*, or *Vagina*. The ſame happens in the *Interfæmineum*, if Cowper's Glands, which in Women are ſituated in that Part, are inflamed and ſuppurated in a virulent Gonorrhœa; in this Caſe the Abſceſs opens either into the *Vagina*, or into the *Anus*, or into both Parts. As to the botryform Glands of the *Vagina*, which in Females afford the third Seat for a Gonorrhœa, their Structure and Situation will hardly permit them to form an Abſceſs; but if they are inflamed and ſuppurated, they occaſion Venereal Ulcers of the *Vagina*, which we ſhall treat of below in their proper Place.

Diagnoſis of an Abſceſs *in Perinæo*.

Diagnoſis. Whilſt the Abſceſs is forming, it is diſcovered by all the Symptoms that are proper to Inflammation becoming more violent: But we know it to be perfectly formed, by the Mitigation of all thoſe Symptoms, by the Softneſs of the inflamed Part, and by the obſcure Fluctuation of the *Pus*.

When the Fluctuation of the *Pus* is perceived to be towards the external Parts, and as it were juſt under the Skin near the *Anus*, it ſhews that Cowper's Glands are affected; but when it is deeper, it points out the Diſorder to be in the ſeminary Veſicles or Proſtates; in the latter, if it is near the *Anus*; but in the

the former, if it is perceived to be nearer the Root of the *Penis*; in the right or left, as it appears to be either on the right or left Side.

External fiſtulous Ulcers of the *Perinæum* lay open to the View; their Situation, Number, and Communication, are either manifeſt to the Sight, or eaſily diſcovered by the Probe. But the internal appear, from the frequent Diſcharge of Matter through the *Urethra*, from an obſcure Senſe of Pain in the *Perinæum*, from frequent Inflammations of the *Urethra* attended with Strangury, which ceaſe upon the Diſcharge of the *Pus*, laſtly from a Gonorrhœa having gone before, and from knowing the Method in which it was treated.

Prognoſis. An Abſceſs of any Kind in the *Perinæum* is a dangerous Diſorder, becauſe it affects glandular Parts, which are not eaſily brought to a Cicatrix. *Prognoſis of an Abſceſs in Perinæo.*

The larger and deeper it is, ſo much the more dangerous. Hence Abſceſſes of the ſeminary Veſicles and Proſtates are more dangerous than thoſe of Cowper's Glands.

The moſt dangerous Circumſtance of all is when the *Pus* remains confined for a long Time; becauſe by this Means many callous Sinuſes are formed, with which the Beginning of the *Urethra*, *Podex*, and *Perinæum* are variouſly affected.

An external fiſtulous Ulcer of the *Perinæum* is not eaſily cured; an internal one that opens into the *Urethra* is very difficult to cure; and neither of them hardly ever, but by making an Inciſion into the *Perinæum*, and diſcovering the Seat of the Diſeaſe.

When the Ulcers of the *Perinæum* are very numerous, and abound with fiſtulous Sinuſes, the Cure of them ſhould ſcarcely ever be undertaken, ſince you cannot ſearch into the intimate Receſſes of the Diſorder, without which all your Labour is loſt, or at leaſt you cannot do it without the greateſt Deſtruction of the Parts, and a great deal of cutting, which is always dangerous. Therefore for the moſt Part it is better to make Uſe of a *palliative* Method, leſt the Operation, which has been of Service to many, ſhould be brought into Diſgrace, which happens chiefly in thoſe who have been quite exhauſted and emaciated by the long Continuance of the Diſeaſe, and whoſe Blood is tainted.

Cure. The Method of Cure is fourfold, as there are four Stages of the Diſeaſe. 1. For the Suppuration which is coming on, which ought by all Means to be prevented if poſſible. 2. For the Abſceſs in the *Perinæum*, from whence the *Pus*, when it is once formed, ſhould be evacuated as ſoon as poſſible. 3. For the Sinuſes made by the *Pus*, whilſt it is confined in the neighbouring Parts, which are to be laid open. 4. For palliating the Diſeaſe, if it is come to ſuch a Height as not to admit of a Cure. Cure of the Abſceſs in *Perinæo.*

I. Nothing is to be left untried to prevent the Suppuration of the *Perinæum*. A Vein ſhould be opened frequently, and Blood taken away in large Quantities; the Diet ſhould be light and ſparing, and the Body kept quiet; all external Cauſes which might increaſe the Inflammation ſhould be diligently removed; cooling Ptiſans ſhould be drank plentifully, ſuch as were preſcribed above in *Chap.* I. Emollient, cooling and anodyne Fomentations ſhould be prepared of Decoctions of Marſhmallows, Bear's Breech, Mallows, Violets, or of warm Milk. Anodyne relaxing Cataplaſms ſhould be applied, of Crumb of Bread, or the emollient Pulps of the Roots of Marſhmallows, of Water Lilly, white I. The Suppuration to be prevented.

Lillies, *&c.* and of the Leaves of Marſhmallows, Bears-Breech, Beets, Violets, *&c.* Clyſters ſhould be thrown up made of emollient Decoctions, or Whey, with an Ounce of the Pulp of Caſſia freſh extracted, *&c.* Narcotics ſhould be preſcribed, as *Diacodium*, anodyne Tincture, *Laudanum*, *&c.* which by aſſwaging the Pain aſſiſt the other Remedies in reſolving the ſtagnating Fluids.

II. The Abſceſs to be opened.

II. But if theſe Remedies ſhould not be attended with Succeſs, and the Inflammation increaſing, the Parts ſhould come to Suppuration, as ſoon as ever the Symptoms make it certain that *Pus* is formed, a Paſſage muſt be opened for it, leſt it ſhould occaſion Sinuſes, and Calloſities.

Therefore 1. Paſſing a Catheter up the *Urethra*, the Part where the Abſceſs is formed is to be laid open, and the Inciſion made in a parallel Line with the *Raphe*, ſhorter or longer, deeper or more ſuperficial, according to the Situation, Extenſion and Depth of the Abſceſs, cautiouſly avoiding the *Urethra*, the Situation of which will appear from the Catheter.

2. Paſſing your Finger into the Wound, if you diſcover any Sinuſes lay them open, that no *Pus* may remain confined, that the Remedies may be applied to every Part, and that all may lay open to the View, or at leaſt be eaſily ſearched.

3. Farther, if there are any callous Bodies, they ſhould be cut out, if the Nature of the Part will permit of it, or at leaſt looſened with the Fingers, or which is better, ſcarified with the Lancet, by which Means they will come to Suppuration and diſappear, nor will there be any Neceſſity of applying Cathæretics, which by corroding the Margin of the Ulcer, and daily renewing the Suppuration, will prevent or retard the Union of the Parts.

4. The Wound at the firſt Dreſſing ſhould be filled with Lint, and covered with a Pledgit of the common digeſtive, if all the Parts ſhall appear to be ſufficiently ſound; but if otherwiſe, with digeſtive mixed with Oil of St. John's Wort, Tincture of Myrrh, or *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, if from the violent Putrefaction a Gangrene ſhould be threatened.

5. The Suppuration coming on, the Ulcer ſhould be treated with detergent Injections, *v. g.* with a Decoction of Barley Water and Honey of Roſes, and after that with vulnerary Injections, as with a Decoction of St. John's Wort, Agrimony, Sanicle, Bugule, *&c.* and laſtly by the Application of Arcæus's Balſam, or green Balſam, if fungous Fleſh ſhould riſe, it muſt be brought to a Cicatrix.

6. In this Stage of the Cure great Caution ſhould be uſed, that no Sinus, how ſmall ſoever, eſcape the Surgeon's Notice; therefore the ſtricteſt Diligence is to be obſerved, in attending to the Nature, Diſpoſition, and Quantity of the *Pus*, that is diſcharged; to the Nature of the Fleſh that ſprings up; and to the Laxity or Hardneſs of the Parts that are contiguous to the Ulcer; that from hence the Signs of a hidden Sinus may be collected, or ſuch as may deliver the Surgeon from any Fears.

III. Fiſtulous Ulcers to be opened.

III. But if from the Fault of the Patient, or the Negligence of the Surgeon, the *Pus* ſhould be confined 'till it has made Sinuſes in the neighbouring Parts, then it will be neceſſary to make an Operation not unlike the former, but more troubleſome, which will be different according to the different Situation of the fiſtulous Ulcer, and the different Communication it has with the neighbouring Parts.

For

For 1. If the Ulcer or Ulcers have only an opening externally, then the Operation is to be performed in the ſame Manner that we have already deſcribed, only with this Difference that ſo much greater Caution and Diligence is to be obſerved in opening all the Sinuſes, and in deſtroying the Calloſities by cutting them out, bringing them to Suppuration, or deſtroying them with Cathæretics, as theſe, or thoſe, more frequently occur in fiſtulous Ulcers.

2. If the Ulcer or Ulcers have an opening externally and into the *Urethra* at the ſame Time, you muſt then by all Means lay open the *Urethra:* Therefore introducing a Catheter with a Groove in it, Part of the ulcerated *Urethra* and *Perinæum* muſt be laid open with a longitudinal Inciſion upon the *Sulcus* of the Catheter, in the ſame Manner as in Lithotomy; then as to the reſt you muſt proceed as in the former Caſe, all the Sinuſes muſt be laid open, and the Calloſities cut out, and if any ſhould happen to be left, they may be brought to Suppuration, or conſumed with Cathæretics; laſtly the Wound that remains ſhould be treated in the ſame Manner, and healed with the ſame Remedies. There is only this Difference, that ſince the *Urethra* is divided, the Catheter ſhould be kept in the Bladder, as is uſual in Lithotomy, that by this Means the Urine may be diverted as much as poſſible from the Ulcer, which it would injure much with its ammoniacal Salt, till at laſt the Union of the internal Lips of the *Urethra* ſhall render the Uſe of the Catheter unneceſſary.

3. If the Ulcer or Ulcers are impervious outwards, and have only an opening into the *Urethra*, the ſame Operation ſhould be performed, and the ſame Cautions obſerved, that the Diſeaſe may receive a perfect and abſolute Cure. But I would have it remarked, that an Abſceſs of this Kind in the *Perinæum*, which leaves the Skin unhurt, and opens only into the *Urethra*, is a very rare Caſe, and therefore may be confounded by unſkilful Perſons, with a purulent Diſcharge from the Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles; from which it ſeems nevertheleſs to be plainly enough diſtinguiſhed. 1. Becauſe the purulent Diſcharge is more plentiful. 2. Becauſe there is a ſoft Tumour in the *Perinæum* with a Fluctuation of the collected Fluids. 3. Becauſe this Tumour will increaſe upon the Emiſſion of Urine. 4. Becauſe the Tumour will ſink upon Preſſure, and *Pus* will paſs through the *Urethra*, mixed with Urine, each of which Circumſtances ſufficiently declare that there is an Abſceſs formed, and that it holds a Communication with the *Urethra*.

4. If the Ulcer or Ulcers that open outwardly, communicate not only with the *Urethra*, but with the *Podex*, the Operation, if it is thought proper, ought to be performed in the ſame Manner as in the foregoing Caſe, following the Courſe of the Sinuſes as far as the *Podex*, where an Inciſion ſhould be made as in the *Fiſtula* of the *Anus*. As to what remains, the ſame Cautions are to be obſerved as in the foregoing Caſes.

IV. Laſtly, If it does not ſeem probable that this Diſeaſe ſhould admit of a thorough Cure, as when the whole *Perinæum* is dug out into a great Number of oblique, fiſtulous, callous, ſinuous Ulcers, communicating in ſeveral Places with the *Urethra* and *Podex*, eſpecially if the Patient is weak and of a bad Habit of Body, and emaciated with a ſlow Fever, it will then be adviſeable to attempt a palliative Method, which may prevent the Diſeaſe from

IV. The Diſeaſe to be palliated, if it is incurable.

increaſing, and prolong Life, though in a miſerable Manner: Which End you will find anſwered, by

1. Whatever leſſens, dilutes and ſoftens the ſaline Acrimony of the Blood; as a light, moiſtening, cooling Diet; Abſtinence from Wine, Venery, Exerciſe, and violent Paſſions of the Mind; warm bathing; cooling Broths or Apozems; the Uſe of a Milk Diet; gentle Purges frequently repeated, of two Ounces of the Pulp of Caſſia in a Pint of clarified Whey, or of two Ounces of Calabrian Manna, diſſolved in a large Glaſs of Ptiſan, adding to it a Drachm of *Sal Vegetalis*.

2. Whatever deterges the Ulcers, as acidulated and chalybeate mineral Waters; a Ptiſan of the ſudorific Roots and Woods; traumatic or vulnerary Infuſions of Sanicle, Bugule, Lady's Mantle, Sage, Mint, &c.

3. Whatever is balſamic, and therefore fills up the Cavity of the Ulcer, and helps to bring it to a Cicatrix; or at leaſt aſſuages its Violence, and keeps it from ſpreading, as Chian or Venetian Turpentine to the Quantity of a Drachm, Balſam Copaivi, of Peru, Canada, &c. to ſix, eight, ten, or twelve Drops, with ſome powdered Sugar, in Form of a Bolus, or mixed with Syrup of Capillair and ſwallowed by Way of Draught.

4. Whatever reſtores the Tone of the diſeaſed Parts, and renders the ſtagnating Humours fluid, and therefore in either Intention, is proper to promote the Circulation of the Blood and Lymph, as Fomentations, or Embrocations of the *Perinæum* with hot mineral Waters of Baleruc, Barege, Bourbon, &c, or repeated gentle Rubbing with the mercurial Ointment.

SECT. III.

Of the Gleet, or Habitual Gonorrhœa, as it is called.

Deſcription of the præternatural *Stillicidium* of the *Semen*.

The Deſcription. PATIENTS who have long laboured under a violent Gonorrhœa, are frequently ſubject for ſome Months, and ſometimes Years afterwards, nay ſometimes for the reſt of their Lives, to ſuffer ſuch an involuntary Diſcharge of *Semen*, without any Senſe of Pleaſure, or at leaſt with very little; ſometimes in ſmall Quantities at a Time, conſtantly oozing from them, whether they walk, ſit, or whatever elſe they do; ſometimes it is diſcharged more ſeldom, but in greater Plenty, coming from them in larger Drops, when they are forced by a hard Stool to ſtrain, or when they have laſcivious Thoughts, or in Caſe of Erections.

How the *Semen* is contained in its Receptacles in its natural State.

We learn from Phyſiology, that almoſt all the *Semen* which flows from the *Urethra*, proceeds firſt from the ſeminary Veſicles, or Proſtates; the fruitful and prolific *Semen* from thoſe, into which it is conveyed from the Teſticles by the *Vaſa Deferentia*; but the unfruitful and merely lymphatic *Semen* from theſe, where it is ſecreted. The ſeminary Veſicles communicate with the Duct of the *Urethra* by two excretory Ducts, between which there is a ſmall Prominence called the *Caput Gallinaginis*, or *Veru-montanum*. But the Proſtates open into the *Urethra* by twelve ſmall Orifices, more numerous indeed than the other, but at the ſame Time narrower, that they may the more cloſely confine the ſerous thin *Semen* that is depoſited in them.

But

But the Mouths of the excretory Ducts of the *Semen* have muſcular Fibres interwoven in them, which perform the Office of Sphincters, as many imagine, or by the Elaſticity of the Parts alone, they are ſo ſhut up in the natural State, that not a Drop of *Semen* can iſſue out of them, unleſs the ſeminary Veſicles or Proſtates are ſtrongly compreſſed, as well by the ſyſtaltic Conſtruction of the Membranes, with which they are inveſted, as by the Contraction, at the ſame Time, of the *Muſculi Erectores & Acceleratores*, which is the Caſe at the Time of Emiſſion.

What are the Cauſes of a præternatural *Stillicidium*.

The Cauſes. It appears from hence that a præternatural *Stillicidium* of the *Semen*, of which we are now treating, is produced by a twofold Fault of the Orifices of the excretory Ducts. 1. When they are too wide and too much dilated, conſtantly gaping half open into the *Urethra*. 2. When by the Inactivity and Relaxation of the ſurrounding Parts, they are too weakly conſtringed, whereby they are not cloſe enough ſhut, and hence do not ſufficiently reſtrain the *Semen*. From the firſt Cauſe ariſes a perpetual oozing of the *Semen*, but from the latter, the other Kind of Diſcharge, which returns as often as there is the leaſt Preſſure upon the ſeminary Veſicles or Proſtates, as after a hard Stool, or a ſudden Incitement to Venery. Each of theſe Diſorders is commonly produced by a long continued, violent, or frequently repeated Gonorrhœa, therefore it is no Wonder that either Kind of Gleet ſhould remain after a Gonorrhœa. For 1. The purulent *Semen* in a violent or long continued Gonorrhœa will either dilate the Emiſſaries, from whence it flows by its Quantity, or corrode them by its Acrimony, and by either by Means enlarge them beyond their due Bounds. 2. The Parts, with which thoſe Emiſſaries are ſurrounded, being ſtretched and elongated beyond their Tone, by the Inflammation of the Proſtates and the Diſtenſion of the ſeminary Veſicles, as likewiſe by the continual and plentiful Diſcharge of Pus, muſt be weakened in their Contraction, and hence the Emiſſaries being but ſlightly ſhut, a *Stillicidium* of the *Semen* muſt neceſſarily follow upon the gentleſt Preſſure.

By what Cauſes the *Stillicidium* is promoted.

Both theſe Cauſes of a Gleet are for the moſt Part encouraged, as well by a vicious Quality of the *Semen* itſelf, if it has contracted ſuch an Acrimony by the Venereal Poiſon or inflaming Medicines, that by irritating the ſeminary Veſicles and Proſtates, it ſollicits them to frequent and almoſt continual Contractions; as by the Diſorder of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles themſelves, if they are rendered very ſenſible from a long continued and violent Inflammation, and by that Means become ſubject to frequent Irritations, whence the collected Humour is continually propelled and evacuated. Thus a *Lippitudo*, which is owing to a Relaxation of the Glands of the Eye-lids, is rendered much worſe by an Inflammation of thoſe Glands, and the Acrimony of the lacrymal Humour ſecreted in them.

Symptoms attending a *Stillicidium*. 1. Want of Inclination to Venery. 2. Inactivity in the Parts.

The Symptoms. 1. If there is a perpetual *Stillicidium* of *Semen*, let it be in ever ſo ſmall Quantities, the *Stimulus* to Venery will but ſeldom trouble the Patient; becauſe the *Semen* being collected very ſparingly in the ſeminary Veſicles and Proſtates, will very ſeldom ſollicit to Venery by its Plenty or Heat.

2. But this is more particularly the Caſe if the ſeminary Veſicles are affected; and leſs ſo, if only the Proſtates: becauſe the *Semen* which is contained in the ſeminary Veſicles, is more active and energic, and therefore more provocative; on the other Hand the *Semen* of the Proſtates is more vapid and inactive, and therefore ſollicits leſs to Venery.

3. If

3. Coldneſs to Venery.

3. If the ſeminal Diſcharge is not continual, but only returns at particular Times, and that but ſeldom, there will not be ſo great a Coldneſs to Venery; becauſe the *Semen* will have Time to be collected in greater Plenty in its Receptacles, and therefore have the more Power to excite Luſt, eſpecially if that which is diſcharged proceeds from the Proſtates, and not from the ſeminary Veſicles.

4. Weak Erections.

4. But ſometimes in Caſe of a long Erection, the *Semen* being diſcharged ſooner than it ought, and thereby the *Stimulus* to Venery removed, the languid *Penis* becomes preſently flaccid before Coition, whence a downright Impotence, at leaſt if any Thing happens to retard the longed-for Embrace.

5. Waſting and Conſumption.

5. Laſtly, If there is a plentiful ſeminal Diſcharge, the balſamic and ſpirituous Parts of the Blood will by Degrees be exhauſted, and bring on an *Atrophy*, *Phthiſis*, and *Tabes Dorſalis*, in the ſame Manner, and from the ſame Cauſe as in thoſe who waſte themſelves with immoderate Venery.

Diagnoſis. *Diagnoſis.* The Diſeaſe, and its Cauſe, viz. the Gonorrhœa, appear from the Confeſſion of the Patient.

The two Species of this Diſeaſe ſhew themſelves clearly enough, and from thence it is eaſy to gather, what Diſorder the excretory Ducts of the *Semen* labour under, ſince the conſtant Diſcharge proceeds from the Wideneſs of the Ducts; the Diſcharge that returns at particular Times from the Relaxation of thoſe Ducts.

Laſtly, It is no difficult Thing to determine whether the ſeminary Veſicles or Proſtates are diſeaſed. For a thin, ſerous, limpid *Semen* diſtils from the Proſtates; but a thick, viſcid, white *Semen* from the Veſicles.

Prognoſis. *Prognoſis.* The ſeminal *Stillicidium* is ſeldom attended with Danger, and never unleſs it is in very large Quantities, which is a very uncommon Caſe.

But if it is not dangerous, it is very inconvenient, eſpecially to thoſe who are very unwilling to part with the Uſe of that Member, with which they vainly boaſt having done ſuch mighty Feats.

The conſtant *Stillicidium* is more difficult to cure, than that which returns at Intervals. Since it is more difficult to diminiſh the Capacity of a widened Part, than to reſtore a relaxed one to its Tone.

Method of Cure.

Method of Cure. Since we are taught by Experience that a perpetual Gleet, not only ariſes from a Relaxation of the excretory Ducts of the ſeminary Receptacles, but is ſupported by a ſlight Inflammation of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, or their excretory Ducts; in the ſame Manner as in a *Lippitudo*, the Diſcharge is increaſed from a like Diſorder of the Glands of the Eye-lids, ſo it will be proper at firſt to open a Vein once or twice, by which Method I have more than once ſeen a recent Gleet happily cured.

2. For the ſame Reaſon as the Acrimony of the *Semen*, which it has contracted from the Venereal Poiſon, or from the Remedies which have been uſed, generally increaſes the Diſcharge, ſo ſoftening Remedies will be ſerviceable, as Baths, acidulated mineral Waters, diluting and cooling Broths, or Apozems, chalybeated Whey turned with the Juice of Fumitory, or Milk itſelf given once or twice every Day, or indeed for the whole Diet.

3. From thence you muſt proceed to vulnerary and balſamic Medicines, which may deterge the Remains of the Ulcer, if any ſuch ſhould be left in the ſeminary Receptacles, and bring it to a Cicatrix. This End will be anſwered by weak

weak Infuſions of the vulnerary Herbs, either given alone, or mixed with Milk; Infuſions prepared in the like Manner with the Leaves of common Mint and Yarrow; Decoctions of the ſudorific Roots and Woods, deſcribed above in the Chapter upon a Gonorrhœa. Venice Turpentine, boiled, or diluted with the Yolk of an Egg, from 3ß. to 3j. Balſam of Copaivi, of Tolu, Peru, Canada, &c. from ſix to twelve Drops made into a Bolus with powdered Sugar.

4. Fomentations or Embrocations of the *Perinæum* are uſeful, or Injections into the *Urethra*, with vulnerary Decoctions, or which is better, with mineral Waters, to ſtrengthen the Parts.

5. If theſe Remedies do not anſwer your Expectations, Styptics, and Aſtringents may be given internally, to reſtore the excretory Ducts to their natural Tone. Of this Kind are prepared red Coral, Crabs Eyes, Amber, diaphoretic Mineral, Hart's-horn philoſophically prepared, grey Tuttey, ſealed Earth, Briançon Chalk, Blood-Stone, Dragon's Blood, Rock Alum, *Crocus Martis aſtringens*, &c. three or four of theſe being well rubbed together may be preſcribed to fifteen Grains each, to be made into a Bolus with Conſerve of Roſes or Syrup of Quinces, and to be taken every Day for ſome Time.

6. Aſtringent Injections may alſo be uſed, if the *Semen* is free from all Venereal Infection, and may be reſtrained. Injections of this Kind are prepared of the Roots of Biſtort, Tormentil, and Burnet, Galls, Balauſtines, Pomegranate Bark, Cups of Acorns, *&c.* boiled in Smith's Forge Water, adding to every Ounce of the Decoction, a few Grains of Sugar of Lead, or Rock Allum. The Injection which is made of Verney's Powder is very famous for this Purpoſe, *viz.* half a Drachm diſſolved in eight Ounces of diſtilled Plantain Water. We have laid down the Method of making this Powder below in an *Appendix* to the fourth Book; but we ſhall treat more largely of this in *Book* IV. *Chap.* 10. when we come to ſpeak of that obſtinate Gonorrhœa which remains after a regular Courſe of mercurial Unction.

7. That the Cure of this Diſcharge may ſucceed happily, a light, moiſtening, cooling Diet muſt be obſerved; the Patient muſt abſtain from Venery, Wine, and violent Exerciſe, or uſe them very ſparingly; he ſhould never hold his Water long; and if his Bowels are not open, they ſhould be kept ſo with emollient Clyſters.

Women alſo ſubject to a *Stillicidium* of ſeminal Humours.

But as a violent and long continued Gonorrhœa in Men will bring on this Diſcharge in them, ſo it will have the ſame Effect upon Women, and produce a Diſcharge of ſeminal Humours from the Proſtates, *Cowper*'s Glands, or the botryform Glands of the *Vagina*. But they give very little Heed to any Diſcharge of this Kind, and are apt to confound it with the *Fluor Muliebris*, nor do they aſk any Help from the Phyſician, but take it entirely upon themſelves to cure this præternatural Moiſtneſs, by uſing Fomentations prepared of a Decoction of Litharge in Vinegar or Bean Water. But ſhould the Diſorder get to ſuch a Head that they ſhould be forced to apply to a Phyſician, they may be cured by the ſame Method that we juſt now deſcribed.

SECT.

SECT IV.

Of an obſtinate Strangury, which is the Conſequence of frequent Gonorrhœa's.

Deſcription of the Strangury that ſucceeds a Gonorrhœa.

The Deſcription. AN obſtinate, and as it is commonly called, an *habitual* Strangury, often enough follows a virulent, laſting, and frequently repeated Gonorrhœa, in which the Urine is diſcharged, not in a full, even, continued Stream, but like a ſlender Thread, frequently interrupted and divided; does not flow out eaſily to a conſiderable Diſtance, but on the contrary requires violent Straining to expel it; neither can it be retained long in the Bladder without giving great Uneaſineſs, but is continually ſtimulating it, and ſolliciting a Diſcharge.

Theſe Complaints, as long as they keep within Bounds are tolerable, but if they are aggravated by Wine, violent Exerciſe, Riding, Watching, Errors in Diet, or vehement Paſſions of the Mind, the *Perinæum* grows hot, painful, and tenſe; the Strangury is inſtantly changed into an Iſchury; there is a continual Deſire to make Water, but the Urine is totally ſuppreſſed; and after the moſt violent Straining nothing can be diſcharged, or only a ſmall Quantity of mucous, phlegmy, purulent Matter, by which a Fever is brought on; the Bladder being overcharged, ſwells, grows painful and tenſe, with imminent Danger of Inflammation; a Vomiting ſucceeds, which ſmells of Urine, and at laſt all the Symptoms come on which uſually attend an Iſchury.

The Diſorder continues violent for a longer or ſhorter Space of Time, in Proportion to the Strength of the Cauſes, by which it was brought on, to the Habit of Body of the Patient, to the Diſorders of the *Urethra*, and its neighbouring Parts, and to the Succeſs of the Remedies which are applied, till by Degrees the Fit remitting, the Urine is diſcharged again, at firſt in a few ſmall Drops, then in larger Drops and faſter, at laſt in a ſlender, but continued Thread: Then as ſoon as the Tone of the Parts is relaxed, for a Day or two a mucous, phlegmy, purulent, ſanious Matter is uſually diſcharged Drop by Drop.

This Species of Strangury is produced by various Obſtacles which beſet the *Urethra*.

If you paſs a Catheter up the Duct of the *Urethra*, and examine it with Caution, at the ſame Time that all the Parts ſeem to be entirely free, (for the Paſſage up the whole Length of the *Penis* is generally very clear,) you will find in the *Perinæum*, where the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles are joined to the Beginning of the *Urethra*, two, three, or four Obſtacles, diſpoſed ſucceſſively in Order, conſtricting the *Urethra* like ſo many annular Ligatures, harder or ſofter, wider or narrower, eaſier or more difficult to be paſſed by, in a Word, ſituated at greater or leſs Diſtances.

The Cauſes. From hence therefore, as a neceſſary Conſequence, it is plain, that the habitual Strangury, which ariſes from a Gonorrhœa, is owing to the abovementioned Obſtacles or Bars in the *Urethra*, when they only ſtraiten this Canal; but the Iſchury, which immediately ſucceeds the Strangury, is produced from the ſame Obſtacles, if they are ſo large as entirely to obſtruct the Paſſage of the *Urethra*. But notonly anatomical Diſſections of thoſe, who, whilſt they were alive, have been afflicted with this Sort of Strangury, but the Nature of the Gonorrhœa itſelf, by which the Strangury is brought on, and of the Symptoms which accompany it, teaches us to diſtinguiſh theſe Obſtacles into

ſix Kinds. 1. Callous ill-digeſted Ulcers, in the excretory Ducts of the Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles. 2. Callous Bodies, or hard and callous Cicatrixes, which are left by the Ulcers in the *Urethra* after they are healed. 3. Caruncles and Excreſcences or *Hyperſarcoſes*, which the fungous Ulcers of the *Urethra* degenerate into. 4. A Tumour of the *Caput Gallinaginis*, when it projects into the *Urethra* beyond its due Bounds. 5. The Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles grown hard, callous, ſcirrhous. 6. Laſtly, the ſame Parts become fungous, ſpongy, and ſubject to frequent Tumours; which likewiſe happens to the *Veſiculæ Seminales*.

I. It almoſt conſtantly happens in the Gonorrhœa, as we have ſaid above, that ſeveral Ulcers are produced, in different Parts of the *Urethra*, by the Acrimony of the virulent Diſcharge, but eſpecially in the excretory Ducts of the ſeminary Veſicles and Proſtates. But it frequently happens, if the Gonorrhœa is neglected or ill cured, that theſe Ulcers of the *Urethra*, are not perfectly healed, but more particularly thoſe that are ſituated in the Ducts of the ſeminary Veſicles and Proſtates, or near them, becauſe they are continually irritated and exaſperated by the Diſcharge of virulent *Semen* that is continually diſtilling from thence. Therefore theſe Ulcers, which were at firſt ſlight, ſuperficial, and ſoft, will in Proceſs of Time, degenerate into ill-digeſted, fiſtulous Ulcers, beſet with callous Bodies, by which the Paſſage of the *Urethra* will be ſtraitened, and the Diſcharge of Urine more or leſs oſtructed, as by the Acrimony or Efferveſcence of the Blood or any Error in Diet, the Lips of the Ulcers are more or leſs enlarged. 1. From callous Ulcers of the *Urethra*.

II. But let us ſuppoſe that the Ulcers of the *Urethra* are at length quite healed, as we own it frequently happens, nevertheleſs theſe Ulcers, after they are healed, frequently leave behind them hard Cicatrixes, which ſtraiten the Paſſage of the *Urethra*, eſpecially if the Ulcers were deep, and the Cicatrixes which were formed upon them callous, as it frequently happens in thoſe Parts for Want of ſufficient Deterſion. By this Means it is very plain, that the Efflux of Urine may be retarded by the Strangury; nay if the Cicatrixes ſhould ſwell and be much enlarged, an Iſchury or total Suppreſſion of Urine may be produced. For Confirmation of this we can produce a ſimilar Caſe, by which it appears that the Cicatrixes, which are formed by Ulcers of the Mouth, after a Salivation, upon the Tendons of the maſticatory Muſcles, ſo bind up the lower Jaw, that the Mouth can ſcarcely be opened, but ſeems as if it were tied with a Bridle, which the French call *être Bridé*, the Engliſh *Jaw-locked*. II. From hard Cicatrixes.

III. Since the Venereal Ulcers, which break out in the *Urethra* cannot be well deterged, but on the contrary daily contract a Foulneſs by being conſtantly moiſtened with putrid Semen, or acrid Urine, it is no uncommon Accident, for the Fleſh of thoſe Parts from its ſuperfluous Luxuriancy to form Excreſcences or *Hyperſarcoſes*, or, as they are vulgarly called, *Caruncles*, which are callous or fungous, great or ſmall, fixed or moveable, ſituated in this or that Part of the *Urethra*, many or few, *&c.* according to the bad Quality or Quantity of the nutritious Juice, and in Proportion to the Breadth, Number, and Situation of the Ulcers, from whence it is plain that the Courſe of Urine may be variouſly retarded. III. From Caruncles growing in the *Urethra*.

I very well know that there are many Perſons, who entirely deny the Exiſtence of Caruncles in the *Urethra*, but perhaps for no other Reaſon, (as Mankind are fickle and fond of Novelty) than becauſe the more antient Phyſicians, with

one Conſent, affirmed that Caruncles in the *Urethra* were the ſole Cauſe of the Strangury that uſually ſucceeds Gonorrhœa's. But both Sides are equally guilty of determining overhaſtily. We would by no Means excuſe the Ignorance of the abovementioned Phyſicians, who overlooked all other Cauſes of a Venereal Strangury, which are both worſe, and more frequent; neither can we pardon the Raſhneſs of the Moderns, who deny the Exiſtence of Caruncles in the *Urethra*, without being ſupported by any Reaſon, ſince Analogy, drawn from ſordid Ulcers of any kind, nay ſince Diſſections of human Bodies ſufficiently demonſtrate, that Caruncles ſometimes ſucceed Ulcers of the *Urethra*, not ſo frequently indeed as was formerly believed by the Antients, and is now thought to be the Caſe by ignorant Quacks, but often enough to authoriſe us in laying down Caruncles as one Cauſe of the Strangury.

IV. From the Scirrhoſity of the *Caput Gallinaginis*,

IV. The *Veru-montanum* or *Caput Gallinaginis*, which lies in the middle between the two Orifices of the Ducts of the ſeminary Veſicles, in a violent and ſtubborn Gonorrhœa, is frequently eroded, ſwelled, and inflamed; and laſtly, if proper Care is not taken to allay the Inflammation, and deterge the Ulcers, which is the Caſe when a Gonorrhœa is ſtopped by aſtringent Injections, it will degenerate into a Wart, or a fungous, callous, ſcirrhous Excreſcence, variouſly ulcerated, which for many Reaſons may be ſwelled more or leſs, and ſo be a perpetual Obſtacle to the Diſcharge of the Urine, but various, according as it is variouſly affected.

V. From the Induration of the ſeminary Veſicles and Proſtates.

V. It is plain in every Gonorrhœa, that the Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles, or both, are affected with Inflammation or Ulcer. Hence if thoſe Parts are very much injured by repeated Gonorrhœas, or if a proper Method of Cure be neglected, the Conſequence will be, that by the ſilent Progreſs of the Diſeaſe, callous and fiſtulous Ulcers will be formed upon thoſe Parts, by which Means the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles being enlarged, they will preſs upon the *Urethra*, and be a manifeſt hindrance to the free Diſcharge of the Urine, but more or leſs ſo, in Proportion to the different Preſſure of the Parts.

VI. From thoſe Parts being filled with ſpongious Fleſh.

VI. Laſtly, On the other Hand, the internal Parts of the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles, when they are deeply eroded, afford occaſion for the growing up of luxuriant Fleſh, and if they are not diligently deterged, will be preſently filled up with ſoft, fungous, ſpongy Fleſh, ſuch as frequently ſprings up in foul callous Ulcers. Hence therefore both the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles will be enlarged, and conſequently preſs upon the *Urethra*, with greater or ſmaller Force, as it happens that the fungous Fleſh, which fills the Proſtates or Veſicles, dilates or enlarges them more or leſs.

Symptoms of the Strangury. 1. The Urine is diſcharged in a ſlender Thread,

The Symptoms. From the Ætiology which we have laid down, it follows, 1. That in the Strangury, which we are now treating of, the Duct of the *Urethra* is compreſſed or ſtraitened by one of the ſix Obſtacles which we have juſt laid down. Therefore the Urine does not now flow out in a full Stream as before, but only in a ſlender thread, larger or ſmaller, according to the Diameter of the Paſſage which is left, which we would have alſo underſtood of the *Semen* itſelf at the Time of Emiſſion.

2. Straining to make Water,

2. That the greater Reſiſtance the Urine meets with in its Paſſage, much the greater Force muſt be uſed to contract the Bladder, that the Urine may be diſcharged. The Urine therefore is not diſcharged now with an eaſy Motion as before,

before, but with violent ſtraining, anſwering to the Degree of Reſiſtance, that it meets with in the *Urethra*; which is true alſo of the Emiſſion of the *Semen*.

3. That the Urine will have ſo much the ſlower Paſſage, after it has got by the Obſtacles which it meets with in the *Urethra*, as the Part of the *Urethra* which it paſſed over was more contracted. For it is a Law in Phyſics, that any Liquor flowing from a narrow Canal into a wider, moves ſo much the ſlower into the wider Canal, by how much narrower the Canal was from whence it flowed; therefore the Urine, which is now diſcharged, does not ſpout out a great Way, and form an Arch, but dribbles as it were from the *Urethra*; and the ſame is to be obſerved of the Emiſſion of the *Semen*. 3. The Urine does not ſpring forth a great Way.

4. That the Courſe of the Urine will be divided by the Obſtacle it meets with in the *Urethra* into two Streams, which, though they meet again whilſt they are within the *Urethra*, yet as ſoon as they gain Room, each keeps its determined Direction, and they follow a different Courſe, whenever they get without the *Urethra*. Therefore the Urine now no longer flows in one ſingle cylindrical Stream, but is divided, which is more or leſs manifeſt, as the Obſtacle it meets with in its Paſſage is more or leſs prominent. 4. It flows in a divided Stream.

5. That the Current of Urine will make ſo much the ſtronger Attack upon the Obſtacle that oppoſes it, as the Duct of the *Urethra* being ſtraitened gives the greater Reſiſtance. Therefore that Part of the *Urethra* will receive ſo much the greater Shock upon the ruſhing in of the Urine, and if it is inflamed and ulcerated, and by that Means endowed with a quicker Senſation, it will ſuffer ſo much the more Pain, as the Paſſage for the Urine is narrower, from whence will proceed a frequent or perpetual *Dyſuria*. For the ſame Reaſon the *Semen* itſelf is emitted with Pain in the Act of Venery. 5. Pain in making Water.

6. That the *Dyſuria*, if there is great Heat in making Water, will, by Conſent of Parts, produce a ſtrong Conſtriction of the Neck of the Bladder, which indeed may be ſtopped at Will, but will return with the next Effort to expel the Urine, as was explained above when we treated *of the Symptoms of a Gonorrhœa*. Therefore the Urine is not diſcharged now in a continued Stream, but is thrown out in an interrupted Manner in Spurts. 6. Strangury at Intervals.

7. That the Neck of the Bladder, or Beginning of the *Urethra*, having contracted an Inflammation from the Part of the *Urethra* before affected, will have a more acute Senſation, and therefore be more ſenſible of the *Stimulus* it receives from the hot Urine that paſſes by it. Therefore the Urine cannot now be long retained without Pain, but will by its conſtant *Stimulus* ſollicit a Diſcharge. 7. Frequent Inclination to make Water.

8. That the *Urethra* will ſometimes be ſtraitened by Caruncles, or the Enlargement of the *Caput Gallinaginis*, or by hard, callous Cicatrixes; or ſuffer Preſſure from the Scirrhoſity of the Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles, from whence there can be no Diſcharge; and then nothing will flow from the *Urethra* but Urine, or only ſome *Mucus* that is waſhed off from the Neck of the Bladder by the Urine: But ſometimes the *Urethra* will be ſtraitened by Ulcers that have a Diſcharge, upon the Ulceration of the Caruncles or *Caput Gallinaginis*; or compreſſed by the Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles, when they are fiſtulous, ſpongy, or ſuppurated, and then *Pus* or *Sanies* will follow the Urine, very different in Colour, Smell, Conſiſtence, Quantity and Quality. 8. Sometimes there is a *Stillicidium*, ſometimes not.

9. The Symptoms are aggravated by various Means.

9. That all the Symptoms, which we have hitherto mentioned, will be greatly aggravated, if by the Blood being rendered too acrimonious or too much heated by Venery, Irregularity in Diet, Watching, or vehement Paſſions of the Mind, by the Sharpeneſs of the Urine proceeding from hard Drinking; by too violent Preſſure upon the Parts, occaſioned by riding, or too frequent Coition; or by the Acrimony of the *Pus*, ſupplied from acrid Blood, the various Obſtacles in the *Urethra*, or its neighbourhood, ſhould be inflamed and ſwelled, ſo as entirely to intercept the Urine.

10. An Iſchury.

10. That then as long as the Paroxyſm laſts, the *Perinæum* will be hot, painful, and ſwelled; the Strangury being changed into an Iſchury, there will be a continual Straining without any Effect, or only a little mucous, purulent Matter will be excreted, proceeding from the inflamed or ſuppurated Parts; laſtly, all the Symptoms will come on that are eſſential to an Iſchury.

11. Which by Degrees remits.

11. That upon the Remiſſion of the Paroxyſm, and the Swelling of the Obſtacles abating, the Paſſage of the *Urethra* will by Degrees be relaxed, and a free Courſe gradually reſtored to the Urine, and then at laſt ſome Drops will be emitted of a mucous or ſerous Humour, if it proceeds from theſe Obſtacles only inflamed; but of a purulent and ſanious Humour, if they are ulcerated and ſuppurated.

12. Theſe Diſorders not frequently met with in Women.

12. But it is very ſeldom that Women ſuffer the Strangury from ſtubborn or frequent repeated Gonorrhœas, as well becauſe in them the Duct of the *Urethra* is ſhorter and wider, ſo that it cannot be ſo eaſily ſtraitened or compreſſed, as in Men; as, more particularly, becauſe the Receptacles of the female ſeminal Humours, where the Seat of the Gonorrhœa is, are either ſituated at a greater Diſtance from the *Urethra*, as in Cowper's Glands, and the botryform Glands of the *Vagina*; or if they are ſituated in its Neighbourhood, yet they do not open into the *Urethra*, and therefore do not ſo readily ſuffer with it in its Diſorders, which is true of the female Proſtates, which though they grow to the *Urethra*, and are placed around it, open nevertheleſs with Ducts that are different from the *Urethra*, which are called *Lacunæ*, into the upper Part of the *Vulva*.

13. But ſometimes they do happen.

13. Nevertheleſs I have ſometimes found even Women afflicted with this Sort of Strangury, to wit, from the Diſorder of the Proſtates, which being enlarged and grown callous, have ſtraitened the Duct of the *Urethra* which they ſurround. Farther, I once found the Proſtates in a Woman ſuppurated and fiſtulous, opening with lateral Sinuſes into the *Urethra*, from whence a frequent Strangury was brought on, by the continual Diſcharge of acrimonious *Pus* into the Canal of the *Urethra*.

Diagnoſis of the Strangury.

Diagnoſis. The Diſeaſe is obvious enough of itſelf, from the Deſcription that has been laid down. It is alſo eaſy enough to diſcover the antecedent Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, ſince it will appear by the Relation of the Patient, how many Times he has been afflicted with the Gonorrhœa, and to what Degree.

But as to the conjunct Cauſes, by which this Diſeaſe is increaſed, that is to ſay, as to the Nature and Quality of the Obſtacles which beſet the *Urethra*, as theſe lie concealed from us, we can only form mere Conjectures about them. Therefore if immediately after voiding Urine, any purulent or ſanious Matter ſhould follow, it will be reaſonable to conjecture that the Obſtacles are in a State of Suppuration, and therefore that there are either ſuppurated Caruncles, or callous

lous Ulcers in the *Urethra*, or Abſceſſes and *Fiſtulæ* in the callous, fungous, ſuppurated Proſtates or ſeminary Veſicles On the other hand, if there be no Diſcharge, or only a ſmall Quantity of *Mucus*, we may collect from thence that the Obſtacles are not of the ſuppurated Kind, and therefore that they are either hard Cicatrixes, or callous Caruncles, or the *Caput Gallinaginis* indurated, or ſcirrhous Proſtates.

If *Pus* ſhould be diſcharged plentifully in large Drops, and ſtain the Linnen with broad Spots, it will ſeem probable, that a Diſcharge of this Kind does not proceed from ſlight ſuperficial Ulcers of the *Urethra*, nor from ulcerated Caruncles, which cannot ſupply *Pus* in ſuch large Quantities; but from the Proſtates themſelves, or the ſeminary Veſicles ulcerated, ſuppurated, and become fiſtulous; which will evidently appear, if that Part of the *Perinæum*, where the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles are ſituated, is enlarged or at leaſt is ſenſible of an obſcure deep-ſeated Pain, upon Preſſure.

Laſtly, Searching cautiouſly with a Catheter, though it will not demonſtrate the Nature and Quality of the Obſtacles, will nevertheleſs give us ſome light into it, from the Quality of the Humour, that adheres to the Extremity of the Catheter after it is drawn out. At leaſt it gives us certain Information of their Number, and points out to us the Parts of the *Urethra* in which they are ſituated, with what Force they conſtrict the *Urethra*, and how much they obſtruct it, which is larger or ſmaller, their width, and at what Diſtances they are ſituated from one another, *&c.* which Circumſtances are not only uſeful towards forming the *Prognoſis* of this Diſorder, but alſo in pointing out Method of Cure.

Prognoſis. The Strangury that ariſes from repeated Gonorrhœas, is a very ſtubborn Diſorder, ſince it is very difficult to remove or extirpate the Obſtacles by which it is produced; and it is attended with Danger, becauſe it frequently brings on an Iſchury, and the Symptoms attending it which are full of Danger. *Prognoſis.*

The more Difficulty there is in diſcharging the Urine, and the more frequently the Iſchury returns, by ſo much the more dangerous is the Diſorder.

In like Manner the greater Number of Obſtacles, and the larger they are, ſo much the more do they ſtraiten and compreſs the *Urethra*, and render the Strangury more ſtubborn.

Other Circumſtances being equal, the Strangury which is brought on by ſuppurated or ulcerated Obſtacles is more difficult to cure, and fuller of Danger, than that which is produced by callous Obſtacles. For this depends upon one ſimple Diſeaſe, but that upon two.

So other Circumſtances being equal, that Strangury is more dangerous and difficult to cure, in which the Proſtates and ſeminary Veſicles are ſuppurated, ulcerated, callous, fiſtulous, or ſcirrhous, than that in which ſlight Ulcers only affect the *Urethra*; not only becauſe in the former Caſe more conſiderable Parts are affected, but becauſe the Parts which are affected are ſo circumſtanced, that they can ſcarcely be cured without a very painful Operation.

Laſtly, The Iſchury which ſucceeds the Strangury, if it is violent, and continues any Time, is accompanied with great Danger, ſince by the Suppreſſion of the Urine, the burſting forth of the ſuppreſſed Urine in various

Places, the Inflammation, Gangrene, *&c.* of the Bladder, the Life is brought into immediate Danger, unleſs by Nature or Art a Paſſage is quickly reſtored to the Urine.

Method of Cure. Since there are two States of the Diſeaſe, a twofold Method of Cure is to be laid down; one that may be of Service to the preſent Iſchury, the other to the habitual Strangury.

1. Of the Iſchury.

I. In the former Caſe, which is the moſt urgent, all thoſe Remedies are to be uſed, which by leſſening the Quantity and Motion of the Blood, moderating the Heat, relaxing the Parts, ſoftening the Tenſe Fibres, promoting Suppuration, may relieve the inflammatory Contraction of the *Urethra*, and reſtore the free Courſe of the Urine.

Therefore 1. A Vein ſhould be opened in either Arm, and Blood drawn plentifully every fourth Hour, as long as the Violence of the Diſeaſe ſhall require it, and the Patient's Strength be able to bear it. In which Circumſtances I would adviſe Phyſicians, that in Proportion to the Quickneſs of the Attack of the Diſorder, they ſhould be quick in opening a Vein, that they may afford a ſpeedy Relief in a Diſeaſe, which runs on ſo precipitantly; for if it is not ſtopped in the Beginning, the Remedy will come too late; and if Bleeding is deferred during the firſt Days of the Diſeaſe, it will be in vain to endeavour to repair the Neglect.

2. A very ſlender Diet ſhould be ordered, of a ſmall Quantity of thin Broth, that by this Means the Plethora may be taken off, and the Humours rendered more fluid, whereby the Inflammation of the *Urethra* will be the ſooner diſperſed.

3. The *Perinæum* ſhould be continually fomented with Linnen Cloths dipped in warm Milk, or a Decoction of the Roots of Marſhmallows, Bear's Breech, *&c.* or with a Hog's Bladder full of the ſame Liquors heated. Nay the Buttocks, *Perinæum*, and all the Parts of Generation ſhould be bathed with warm Decoctions of this Kind.

4. Softening, emollient, cooling Clyſters ſhould be frequently thrown up, to abate the Inflammation of the Proſtates, ſeminary Veſicles and *Urethra*; but *Caſſia* ſhould be mixed with them, which not only relaxes the Parts effectually, but at the ſame Time by its laxative Quality gently ſollicits the Bowels to diſcharge their Contents.

5. It is queſtioned, whether the plentiful Uſe of a cooling Ptiſan ſhould be adviſed? Some forbid it, becauſe by drinking plentifully the Quantity of Urine is increaſed, by which all the Symptoms of the Iſchury are aggravated; others allow of it, becauſe the hot, acrimonious, ſalt Urine, if it be not diluted, and rendered mild by drinking, will by its Acrimony increaſe the Inflammation of the Bladder and *Urethra*. For my own Part, if I may be allowed to decide the Controverſy, I ſhould think it beſt to give ſomewhat into each Opinion, and keep the middle Way, ſo as not entirely to forbid uſing Ptiſan, nor to indulge the Patient too freely in the Uſe of it.

6. The ſame Queſtion is put concerning Bathing. Some think it uſeful to abate the Heat of the Part, and take off the Tenſion; others, on the contrary, apprehend it to be hurtful, as it may promote the freer Secretion of Urine by thickening the Blood, and driving it to the internal Parts. For my own Part, I am againſt bathing for this Reaſon alone, that by ſitting over warm

Water, which we adviſe, the ſame Benefit may be expected as from a Bath, without any Danger.

7. If ſome mucous purulent Drops of Matter, oozing from the *Urethra*, ſhould ſhew that the internal Parts, which are inflamed, tend now to Suppuration, all poſſible Endeavours muſt be uſed to promote the Suppuration, as a ſure Means of relaxing the urinary Paſſage. To this End you may apply emollient and ripening Cataplaſms to the *Perinæum*, prepared of white Lilly Roots, Leaves of Marſhmallows, Mallows, Bear's Breech, Wood-Sorrel, *&c.* beat into a Pulp, and mixed with Oil of Lillies and Leaven; or of bruiſed Snails, or the Pulp of Caſſia freſh extracted; which ſhould be frequently renewed, leſt by drying and growing hard they ſhould hurt the Part.

8. If by the Uſe of theſe Methods the Inflammation ſhould abate, the *Urethra* begin to be relaxed, and ſome Drops of Urine to find a Paſſage, it is a good Sign, for then there are good Hopes, that by the Continuance of theſe Remedies, the Inflammation of the *Urethra* and neighbouring Parts may go off by Suppuration, or which is better, being diſcuſſed may entirely diſappear.

9. But if the Diſorder ſhould continue, if the Bladder being full of Urine ſhould be diſtended beyond Meaſure, if the Urine returning into the Blood ſhould bring on Vomiting, the Urine muſt now be drawn off by the Help of a Catheter without Delay. I would by no Means adviſe this Operation to be raſhly attempted upon the firſt Attack of the Diſeaſe, becauſe it is certain, that by raſhly and imprudently working with the Catheter, the Inflammation is frequently increaſed and brought to Suppuration, when it might have been happily diſcuſſed. Neither would I have this Operation deferred too long, leſt the Bladder, from too violent Diſtention, ſhould loſe its Tone, which is a Diſorder not eaſily remedied; or which is worſe, leſt it ſhould be affected with an incurable Gangrene.

10. The Catheter is to be paſſed with great Caution, and not heedleſly and roughly. It is proper to lubricate the *Meatus Urinarius* firſt, by injecting ſome freſh Oil of ſweet Almonds, or a Mucilage of Lint-Seed and that of Fleabane. Laſtly a few Drops of Blood iſſuing from the Part, ſhould not deter you from the Operation, unleſs there is at the ſame Time great Pain: for a Catheter can ſcarcely ever be paſſed into a narrow Duct without occaſioning ſome Blood. If by this Means the Catheter is introduced into the Bladder, and the Urine flows out, all the Symptoms inſtantly remit; but you ſhould obſerve to keep the Catheter in the Bladder, till by the Uſe of proper Remedies the Inflammation of the *Urethra* is gone off; till the Tone of the Bladder is reſtored; in a Word, till the Bladder and *Urethra* are capable of voiding the Urine freely.

11. But if the Catheter cannot poſſibly be introduced into the Bladder, and there is great Danger of a Gangrene coming on, you muſt then haſten to make Uſe of other Methods. Therefore having introduced a Catheter with a Groove in it (ſuch a one as is uſed in Lithotomy) as far as you can into the *Meatus Urinarius*, make an Inciſion into either Side of the *Perinæum*, in a parallel Line with the *Raphe*, as far as the Extremity of the Catheter, in the ſame Manner as when a Stone is to be extracted. Then introduce another Catheter through the Wound into the *Urethra*, not a crooked one, but a ſtrait one, ſuch a one as is uſed in ſearching Women. For we are taught by frequent

quent Experience, that this Means of introducing a Catheter will ſucceed happily, not only becauſe it will be eaſier to ſearch every Part more narrowly with a ſhort Catheter, but becauſe the Catheter is not puſhed, as before, obliquely, but in a right Line into the *Urethra*, and therefore makes itſelf a Paſſage with the greater Eaſe. If Things ſucceed to our Wiſh, the Catheter is to be kept in the Bladder, till the Inflammation of the *Urethra* is diſperſed, and the Bladder reſtored to its Tone; the Catheter then being drawn out from the Wound, what remains in the *Perinæum*, may be healed after the common Method.

12. But if no Sort of Catheter can be introduced, there is only one Method left of preſerving the Patient, which is, by puſhing a Trocar through the *Perinæum* directly into the Bladder, according to the known Direction of the *Urethra*, and thereby drawing off the Urine. I do not deny that the Inſtrument in this Operation frequently deviates from the natural Duct of the *Urethra*, and wounds its Coats in paſſing into the Bladder. But what then? In the preſent Danger of Death, it is better to try a doubtful Remedy than none; neither are Wounds of the *Urethra* of ſuch a Nature, that they will not admit of a Cure. But as in the former Caſes, ſo in this, a Pipe muſt be kept in the Bladder, till there is a free Paſſage through the *Urethra*, and the Tone of the Bladder is perfectly reſtored; and laſtly, the Pipe being drawn out, the Wounds of the *Urethra* are to be deterged, filled up with Fleſh, and cicatriſed according to the Rules of Art.

15. At length, by what Means ſoever the *Iſchury* has ceaſed, as ſoon as ever the Urine has a free Paſſage, and the Fever and Inflammation are gone off, or very conſiderably abated, the Patient is to be purged with *Caſſia* to ʒiß. diſſolved in a Draught of Whey, which, without raiſing any Commotion in the Body, gently waſhes away the ſaline Acrimony, which both the Blood and the Stomach had contracted by the Retention of the Urine.

II. Methods of curing an habitual Strangury.

II. Hitherto we have treated of the Methods of curing an *Iſchuria*. It remains now that we lay down Remedies for the Cure of an habitual Strangury, which as it is the firſt Cauſe of the Diſorder, may eaſily bring on a Relapſe of the Iſchury, if it is neglected. In general, all thoſe Methods, which are uſed to remove and extirpate the Obſtacles that are formed in the *Urethra*, are Remedies for this Sort of Strangury, and to this End I find four Methods have been introduced into Practice.

Firſt Method, by Catheretics.

1. The more ancient Phyſicians, as they did not acknowledge any other Obſtacles in the *Meatus Urinarius*, beſides Caruncles, callous Bodies, and Warts, their whole Study was to conſume theſe Excreſcences, that obſtructed the Courſe of the Urine, by catheretic Medicines *, which they introduced by the Help

* That Method of uſing Catheretics for deſtroying Caruncles of the *Urethra* was firſt invented and put in Practice by Alderetus, Profeſſor of Phyſic at Salamanca, Maſter to Amatus Luſitanus, of whom Amatus owns that he had it, *Centur.* 4. *Curat.* 19. And there was one Philip Luſitanus a Quack, who was ſaid to have learned it of Amatus, while he officiated under him in curing a Soldier, who was much afflicted with Caruncles of the *Urethra*. It is certain that Philip became famous by that Method, as Andrew Lacuna certifies, *Method. extirpandi Carunculas Urethr. p.* 6, and cured a great many at Rome, and amongſt the reſt *Ferdinand a Cordonnâ*, *Almirallus Neapolitanus*, and *Ludovicus Caravajallus*. Laſtly Andrew Lacuna, in a Book of his printed in 1551, publiſhed that Method, which he ſays *was communicated to him not long before* by the abovementioned

Help of Wax Candles, and they healed the Ulcers which remained at the Baſis of theſe Excreſcences after they were eaten away, by introducing Epulotics in the ſame Manner. There are an infinite Number of Contrivances to anſwer this End, to be found in the Works of Phyſicians and Surgeons who have wrote upon this Subject, and ſeveral Forms of catheretic or drying Ointments and *Collyria*, to anſwer both the before mentioned Intentions. Amongſt others you may conſult Andrew Lacuna, *Method. extirp. Caruncul. Urethr.* Amatus Luſitanus, *Centuriâ* 4. *Curatione* 19. Daniel Sennertus, *Lib.* 3. *Part.* 8. *Sectione* 1. *Cap.* 9. Ambroſe Pary, *Lib.* 19. *Cap.* 17, *&c.* But it is not worth while to quote more Authors upon this Subject, ſince this Method of Practice has been long in Diſuſe for many Reaſons.

1. Becauſe it is calculated ſolely for Caruncles and Warts which beſet the *Urethra*, but by no Means for other Obſtacles that may ſtraiten that Duct, by which the Strangury, which ſucceeds a Gonorrhœa, is moſt commonly produced, as is now confeſſed by every one. Is rejected.

2. Becauſe it is never ſafe; for Catheretics, which have force enough to conſume Caruncles, will at the ſame Time inflame, corrode, and ulcerate the ſound Parts of the *Urethra*. I know that former Phyſicians have endeavoured to obviate this Inconvenience, by an *Apparatus* of various Kinds of Inſtruments and Remedies, but I know at the ſame Time, that all their Cautions have been for the moſt Part fruitleſs, ſince it is no Rarity to find Examples amongſt them of Perſons that have been afflicted with Inflammation of the *Penis*, Abſceſſes of the *Perinæum*, nay with a Gangrene itſelf by the Uſe of this Method.

3. Laſtly, Becauſe it frequently does Miſchief, ſince it increaſes the Strangury, and the Ulcers, which are produced in the *Meatus Urinarius*, by the Uſe of Catheretics, not being well deterged, throw out freſh Hyperſarcoſes or Caruncles; or form hard ſtrait Cicatrixes, which make the urinary Canal too narrow.

II. This Method, which has been for ſome Time in Diſgrace, and practiſed only by Quacks, was ſucceeded by another, which laſted but a ſhort Time, though at firſt View it ſeemed to be much the more preferable of the two. Having obſerved the Situation of the Obſtacles, which were in the *Meatus Urinarius*, and marked the Part of the *Perinæum*, which was oppoſite to them, a Catheter with a Groove in it was introduced as far as poſſible into the *Urethra*, at the Extremity of which either Side of the *Perinæum* was laid open with an Inciſion Knife, obſerving the Direction of the *Raphe*, and from thence the Inciſion was carried on towards the *Anus*. By this Means all the Obſtacles which beſet the Part, being laid open to the Sight, could be treated with different Remedies according to their different Circumſtances; if they were Caruncles, callous Bodies or Excreſcences, with Catheretics; but if ſordid Ulcers corroded the *Urethra*, they were to be deterged and cleanſed with proper Remedies. Laſtly, After all the Parts were perfectly deterged, cleanſ- The ſecond, by laying open the *Urethra* in the *Perinæum*.

tioned Philip, and of which he imagined Philip *to be the Inventor*. But the ſame Method was uſed formerly, both by a French Quack, who flouriſhed at Venice, about the Year 1555; and by Gothofred Gjannah, an Italian Empiric, who is ſaid to have cured Charles IX. King of France of Caruncles.

ed, and cicatriſed, and there was nothing morbid remaining, the Inciſion of the *Perinæum* was healed after the ſame Manner as in Lithotomy.

Diſapproved of.

This Method ſeemed to be ingeniouſly invented, and I remember to have heard it commended with great Encomiums; but Experience, the beſt Teacher, has long ſince taught us, that it will not anſwer. For it appears, that many Patients who have ſuffered this Operation, and have been tormented for a long Time by their Surgeons, after their Wound has been cicatriſed, have not been a Whit the better, nay have been troubled more with the Strangury than before, becauſe that Part of the *Urethra*, which had been ill treated with Catheretics, Detergents and Cleanſers, was ſo ſtraitened upon the forming of a Cicatrix, that the urinary Paſſage became much narrower.

The third. Dilating the *Urethra* with Tents.

III. Omitting therefore the Uſe of Corroſives, or of any Kind of Operation, it ſeemed proper to apply thoſe Remedies only, which by an eaſy Mechaniſm might dilate the ſtraitened Paſſage, and by dilating it repreſs the Obſtacles that were formed in it. * For this End a ſtraight, hollow, ſilver Pipe was prepared, open at both Ends, which could conveniently enough be introduced up the *Urethra*, as far as the Beginning of the Obſtacles, at the ſame Time cylindrical Tents, hard and firm, of different Thickneſs and Length, were made of fine linnen Cloth, which were dipped in melted Wax, or *Unguentum de Vigo quadruplicato Mercurio*, to each of which was faſtened a long Piece of coarſe Thread.

At firſt the ſlendereſt and ſhorteſt Tent was picked out, which was conducted through the Cavity of the Pipe, till it came to the narrow Part of the *Urethra*; then the Pipe being drawn out, the Tent was retained as long as poſſible in the *Meatus Urinarius*, till the Urine ſollicited a Diſcharge, at which Time it was eaſily drawn out by the Thread faſtened to it, which was always left hanging out. This Tent being left for ſeveral Hours in the *Urethra*, muſt be very much enlarged by the Humours which fall down upon it from all Parts, and as it enlarges, it dilates the Duct of the *Urethra* in Proportion, by which Means Room is made for a longer and thicker Tent, which alſo after it has lain there ſome Time, makes Room in the ſame Manner for a third, ſtill longer and thicker, and ſo on, till the *Urethra* being widened by Degrees, there is a free Paſſage made for a full Stream of Urine.

This has its Inconveniences.

It is found by repeated Trials, that this is a very uſeful Method, and that by this Means very ſtubborn Stranguries have been effectually, though ſlowly, removed. But to ſpeak my Mind freely, there ſeem to be two Inconveniences attending this Method.

1. The Tent which is introduced into the *Meatus Urinarius*, not being equal to the length of the *Urethra*, therefore it does not dilate it equally, but only widens that Part which it fills, ſtraitening at the ſame Time the Parts at each of its Extremities, and ſtraitening them in ſo much the greater Degree, as the intermediate Part happens to be more dilated, which is the Caſe in all elaſtic Tubes, if they are diſtended only in one Part.

2. The *Apparatus* for introducing the Tent into the *Meatus Urinarius* is a very troubleſome one, ſo that the Patient cannot perform this Operation himſelf without the Aſſiſtance of his Surgeon, which in a tedious Cure, ſuch as

* A Method akin to this, and in my Opinion much more uſeful, was formerly propoſed and deſcribed by Fabricius ab Aquapendente, *Operation. Chyrurgic. Cap.* 67; but it ſoon fell into Diſgrace, and ſeems to have been lately revived with no better Succeſs.

this, is extremely inconvenient. For which Reaſon this Method has given Place to one much more eaſy, expeditious, and uſeful, which I ſhall next explain.

IV. Prepare * ten or twelve Candles of different Sizes, made of ductile Lead; let each of them be nine or ten Inches long, but ſo unequal with Regard to their Thickneſs, that as the thickeſt ſhould be ſomewhat larger than a Gooſe's Quill, ſo the reſt ſhould decreaſe gradually. When the Patient is prepared for the Operation, and the Bladder is emptied, chuſe the ſmalleſt Candle, which being dipped in Oil ſhould be paſſed up the *Urethra*, till it arrives at the Obſtacles, forcing it amongſt them as far as you can without giving great Pain. If upon the firſt Day you ſhould by this Means get into the Bladder, it is well; but there is no Harm if you ſhould not get ſo far, but be forced to ſtop in the middle of the Obſtacles, which is frequently the Caſe. Only it will be proper upon the following Days to preſs it farther, in ſuch a Manner that it ſhall by Degrees at laſt get at the Bladder. But upon each Day it is to be kept there for three or four Hours, till the Bladder wanting to empty itſelf obliges you to take it out; and this Operation is to be repeated daily, till it can be freely paſſed backwards and forwards without giving any Pain. Fourth, by the Help of ſmall leaden Candles.

Then pick out another, ſomewhat thicker than the former, which is to be introduced with the ſame Caution through the *Urethra* by Degrees into the Bladder, and in like Manner the others are to be ſucceſſively introduced in Order, proceeding by Degrees to the largeſt, and if you can introduce that with Eaſe, it will thereby appear that the *Meatus Urinarius* is ſufficiently dilated and widened; that the Obſtacles are repreſſed; and that there is a free Paſſage for the Urine.

Nevertheleſs though it ſhall happen that the Urine is voided in a full Stream, you muſt by no Means be confident that the Cure is compleated, ſince we are convinced by Experience, that the Obſtacles will ſprout out again after Compreſſion, and ſtraiten the Duct of the *Urethra*, if you omit repeating the Uſe of the leaden Candles. Therefore this Operation is to be continued for a conſiderable Time, at firſt daily for an Hour or two, then twice or thrice in a Week, and laſtly three or four Times in a Month. Nor dare I ever promiſe a perfect Cure for this Kind of Strangury, but merely a palliative one.

There is certainly this Advantage in the Method we have laid down, that the Patient may apply it himſelf in the following Manner, laying himſelf down upon his Back in Bed, drawing up his Legs and widening his Thighs, let him dip the Candle, which he chuſes to introduce, in Oil, and holding the *Penis* in his left Hand, let him introduce the Candle with the Right. It is eaſy enough to bring it in a right Line to the Root of the *Penis*, but then the *Perinæum* ſhould at the ſame Time be gently compreſſed, that the Apex of the Candle may bend, and accommodate itſelf to the Paſſage, proceeding ſlowly, Which is the moſt eligible of any.

* An anonymous Phyſician at Niſmes, who lived about the Year 1560, was the firſt, as far as I know, who, in a Strangury ſucceeding a Gonorrhœa, occaſioned by a Stricture of the *Urethra*, or according to the old Opinion, *to Caruncles of the Yard*, made Uſe of leaden Candles of different Thickneſſes, which being introduced into the Urethra, ſuppreſſed the protuberating Caruncles without any Eroſion, or rather dilated the Paſſage of the *Urethra*.

till at laſt it reaches the Bladder. By this Means the Candle, though it was introduced ſtraight, will eaſily paſs by all the Windings of the *Urethra*, and when it is extracted will exactly exhibit all thoſe Windings of the *Urethra* in Men.

The following Cautions to be attended to.

Farther, leſt any bad Accident ſhould happen by Imprudence, Careleſſneſs, or Raſhneſs, before this Method is put in Practice, the following Cautions are to be diligently attended to.

1. If by the Symptoms it ſhall appear to be certain, or if there ſhall be ſtrong Reaſon to conjecture, that the Patient is infected with the Venereal Poiſon, the Remedies proper for this Diſeaſe are firſt to be given, of which below.

2. If you can conveniently, chuſe the fitteſt Seaſon of the Year for the Cure, as Spring or Autumn, at which Seaſons the Texture of the Fibres is ſofter, nor is the Blood ſo apt to acquire a feveriſh Diſpoſition.

3. Univerſals being premiſed, *viz.* Bleeding and Purging, the Acrimony of the Blood ſhould be corrected, by drinking cooling Broths or Apozems, Whey, acidulated mineral Waters, Bathing, *&c.*

4. During the whole Courſe of the Cure, the Patient is to abſtain from Wine, Venery, and Exerciſe; to uſe a ſober, moiſtening, cooling Diet; to drink, by Way of Ptiſan, an Infuſion of Linſeed and Mallow-flowers; laſtly the *Perinæum* ſhould be relaxed by an emollient Fomentation.

5. The leaden Candles ſhould be nicely examined, and all thoſe laid aſide, in which even the ſlighteſt Cracks are diſcovered, leſt if they ſhould break in the *Urethra*, you ſhould be under a Neceſſity of making an Inciſion into the *Perinæum* to take out the broken Pieces.

6. They ſhould not be puſhed in too haſtily, but gradually with a light Hand; ſince we find by Experience, if any Violence is offered to the Obſtacles, or if the *Urethra* ſhould be too roughly treated, the Patient will be ſeized with a ſudden Tremor, which is always ſucceeded by an intenſe ephemerous Fever.

7. If an Error of this Kind ſhould be committed, a Vein ſhould be inſtantly opened, ſince this is the only Method by which an Inflammation in the *Meatus Urinarius*, and the neighbouring Parts can be prevented.

8. If the *Dyſuria* or ſharp Pain ſhould urge very violently, anodyne Injections ſhould at the ſame Time be thrown up the *Urethra*, to which End the following are much commended. A Decoction of the Root of Marſhmallows or Water-Lilly with Linſeed; Cow's Milk warm, diluted with Barley Water; an Emulſion of the four greater cold Seeds, and the Seed of white Poppy or Henbane, or laſtly the following Injections, which are moſt effectual.

℞ *Semin. Lactucæ,*
Papaveris Albi,
Lini,
Hyoſcyami albi, ana ʒij.
Extrahatur Mucilago in Aquar. Solani,
Plantaginis
Et Roſarum ana ʒij.
Add *Trochiſcor. alb. Rhaſis* ʒi. *Mſ. f. Injectio.*

Or ℞ *Succorum depurator Portulacæ,*
Solani
Et ſempervivi ana ʒij.
Albumina Ovorum No. iij.
Agitentur diu in Mortario plumbeo cum piſtillo Plumbeo.
Ex qua Mixturâ f. Injectio.

9. If any Ulcers are occaſioned in the *Urethra*, or if there were any there before, from whence *Pus*, or *Sanies*, is diſcharged, they ſhould be deterged and cicatriſed. They may be deterged with an Injection prepared of plain Barley Water, with a little Narbonne Honey diſſolved in it, or if that does not do, try the following,

℞ *Hord. non excorticat. pug.* iij.
Radic. Ariſtolochiæ rotundæ, ʒi.
Foliorum Plantagin. M. i.
Coq. in S. Q. Aquæ.
Colatur. add *Mellis Roſacei* ʒii. *M. f. Injectio.*

They will eaſily be brought to a Cicatrix, if you add to two Ounces of this Decoction a Drachm of the following *Amalgama*, and inject them together.

℞ *Plumbi* ʒij.
Liquefacto Plumbo adde *Mercurii* ʒij.
F. Amalgama, quod in tenuiſſimum Pulverem conteratur & ſervetur ad uſum.

10. Laſtly, if any Relics of the Diſeaſe remain, they may be removed by the Uſe of Aſs's or Cow's Milk, or by drinking mineral Waters at proper Times: And if any *Mucus* or *Sanies* ſhould be diſcharged, uſe drying or aſtringent Injections, ſuch as we propoſed above for a Gleet, a ſeminal *Stillicidium*, or at leaſt the following,

℞ *Aquæ ſecundæ Calcis* ℔i.
Lithargyrii Argent.
Et Ceruſſæ tenuiſſimè pulverat. ana ʒi.
Camphoræ pulverat. ℈i.
Miſceantur omnia, ex quibus injiciantur tepidè Drachmæ quatuor vel ſex.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

*Of Venereal * Buboes.*

SECT. I.

Definition, Deſcription, and Differences.

Deſcription of a Bubo. VENEREAL Buboes are Tumours of the conglobate or lymphatic Glands, which are ſituated in the Groins, and are painful, hard, and tending to Suppuration, ariſing immediately or remotely from impure Coition.

Therefore when this Species of the Venereal Diſeaſe happens either to Man or Woman, immediately from impure Coition, in a few Days after Coition with a ſuſpected Perſon, few or more Glands, in either or both Groins, give ſome ſmall Pain in Walking, and if you handle them you may obſerve them to be enlarged. The Tumour increaſes by Degrees and grows hard and tenſe; hence the Part has a more acute Senſe of Pain and Heat, but ſtill retains its natural Colour; the Patient finds more Difficulty in Walking; at length a manifeſt Bubo appears, various in its Figure, orbicular, oblong, or round; ſometimes of the Size of a Pigeon's or Hen's Egg, ſometimes as large as one's Fiſt.

Differences of Buboes. The Differences of Buboes ariſe from three Circumſtances, 1. From the Manner in which they make their Attack. For ſome proceed immediately and ſolely from impure Coition, and conſtitute an *eſſential Diſeaſe:* others accompany a Gonorrhœa that is ſuddenly ſuppreſſed, or has but a ſmall Diſcharge, or attend chancrous Ulcers of the *Penis*; and are a *ſymptomatical Diſeaſe:* Laſtly others ariſe ſpontaneouſly without any immediate previous Coition, and are a *pathognomonic Sign of a hidden Pox.*

2. From their Quality. For ſome have great Pain, Heat, and Pulſation, and are of the *inflammatory* Kind: Others have but little Heat, Pain, Pulſation, and Hardneſs, nay are rather ſoft, and preſerve the Marks of the Fingers after preſſure, and are of the *œdematous* Kind: Laſtly others being quite void of Pain, Heat, and Pulſation, are very hard, and are called *ſcirrhous.*

3. From their Termination, which is different. For ſome of them either ſpontaneouſly, or by the Power of the Remedies that are applied to them, are diſperſed by Degrees and diſappear: Others come to Suppuration, and the *Pus* that was collected in them, being evacuated at an Aperture made by

* It may not be amiſs to obſerve, that the Venereal Bubo, eſpecially when it is ulcerated, is called *Cambuca* by Paracelſus *De Apoſtematibus, Cap.* 24. and *Chirurgiæ magnæ, Part.* 4. *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 9. and *Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 6. On which ſee Roche le Baillif's *Dictionariolum Vocum, quibus Paracelſus Uſus eſt*, publiſhed at the End of Paracelſus's Works: But whether the Word *Cambuca* is from a German or Swiſs Derivation, or only coined by Paracelſus, who has not ſcrupled to make ſix hundred others of the ſame Kind every Whit as barbarous, I leave to thoſe to judge who are ſkilled in theſe Languages, and who have accuſtomed themſelves to think that Paracelſus's Trifles contain ſomething valuable in them.

a Cauſtic

a Cauſtic or Inciſion, are deterged and brought to cicatrize. Laſtly, others baffling the Force both of Ripeners and Emollients, ſtill preſerve their Hardneſs.

SECT. II.

Cauſes.

THE inguinal Glands become ſwelled after impure Coition, and indurated into a Bubo, by the Lymph which is conveyed to them from the neighbouring Parts, as to a common Reſervoir, and ought to flow through their Cells or *Folliculi* in order to be carried off again, ſtagnating there, and ſo being accumulated in them. But the Lymph cannot ſtagnate and be accumulated in the inguinal Glands, unleſs it is thicker and more viſcid than uſual. It follows therefore, that the Lymph which circulates through the inguinal Glands is rendered too thick and viſcid, by impure Coition, and by being accumulated in thoſe Glands produces Venereal Buboes. Cauſes of Buboes.

But nothing new happens to the Body from impure Coition, except the ſimple Admiſſion of the Venereal Infection. That Infection therefore being admitted into the Body, and blended with the Lymph of the inguinal Glands, renders it too viſcid and thick, for the producing of which Effect it is very fit, ſince it is of a ſaline acrimonious Nature, whoſe Efficacy in coagulatin ; ſulphureous Humours is well known, of which Kind the Lymph is. Arifing from the Inſpiſſation of the Lymph by the Venereal Infection.

The infectious Matter when it is once received, may be communicated to the Lymph of the inguinal Glands two Ways, the one long and intricate, to wit, by the Circulation of the Blood; the other much ſhorter and more expeditious, *v. g.* by the lymphatic Veſſels that are ſent to the inguinal Glands. The firſt we reject, as not fit for reſolving this Queſtion, ſince that being once admitted, all the conglobate Glands in the Body are equally liable to be affected with the inguinal Glands, ſince they derive their Lymph from the ſame Maſs of Blood, but this contradicts Experience. Therefore in the preſent Caſe, I am of Opinion that the latter Way is only to be admitted.

But ſince there are three Species of Buboes, as we ſaid above, with regard to their Origin, firſt the Bubo that inſtantly and immediately ſucceeds impure Coition; ſecondly the Bubo that ariſes from the Suppreſſion of a Gonorrhœa, or from the too ſmall Diſcharge of it, or from chancrous Ulcers of the Genitals; thirdly, the Bubo that ariſes from a latent Pox, without any manifeſt Cauſe; theſe Differences, which ariſe from the Manner of Communication, require a clearer Explanation.

1. In the Act of Coition all the external Parts of the *Pudendum Muliebre*, and the *Vagina*, are bedewed with the *Semen Virile*. Therefore if the *Semen* be corrupted, the infectious Matter will be imbibed into the Subſtance of the Parts, and mixed with the Lymph that circulates in them. But that is ſent by peculiar Lympheducts to the inguinal Glands. The infectious Matter therefore that is admitted, will be carried with it, at the ſame Time, to thoſe Glands. Which Infection is conveyed to the Lymph, 1. By impure Coition.

In the ſame Manner the Parts of Generation of the Man, the *Glans*, *Penis*, and *Pubes* itſelf, will be moiſtened in Coition, with the viſcid ſeminal Humour that

that is discharged by the Woman in great Plenty, in the ecstatic Convulsion that is occasioned *in Coitu*; therefore if this seminal Humour is corrupted, the infectious Matter penetrating the Pores of the Genitals, will insinuate itself into the Lymph that flows through those Parts. But this Lymph continually flows from thence to the inguinal Glands. Therefore the pocky Matter, that is mixed with the Lymph, will be determined to the same Parts.

2. By the Suppression of a Gonorrhœa.

2. In a suppressed Gonorrhœa, or where the Discharge is too small, the seminary Vesicles, Cowper's Glands, and Testicles in Men; but in Women the Prostates, Cowper's Glands, and the botryform Glands of the *Vagina*, will be turgid with corrupted *Semen*. Therefore some Particles of the virulent *Semen* exhaling from hence, will be thickened by the refluent Lymph, that flows from those Receptacles, or from the Parts contiguous to them, to wit, the *Scrotum* and *Perinæum* in Men, but the *Perinæum* and whole *Pudendum Muliebre* in Women, and will be carried with it to the inguinal Glands, where they will quickly produce Buboes, unless a Passage be instantly opened, by which the putrid *Semen* which has been confined may be discharged.

3. By chancrous Ulcers of the *Pudenda*.

3. After the same Manner, the Lymph that returns from the *Penis* or *Vulva*, when either of them are affected with chancrous Ulcers, conveys with it several Drops of virulent Matter from the ulcerated Parts, to the inguinal Glands, which by inspissating the Lymph, and obstructing the Glands in which it is contained, frequently occasion Buboes.

4. By a latent Pox,

4. Lastly in a latent *Pox*, when the *Semen* of the Testicles, Prostates, seminary Vesicles and Cowper's Glands in Men; and in Women of the Prostates, botryform, and Cowper's Glands, is infected with the Venereal Taint, the Lymph of the Receptacles themselves, and of the Parts that are situated near the Receptacles, will be so vitiated by the contagious *Miasmata* exhaling from thence, that being conveyed into the inguinal Glands, and infecting the Lymph that is collected there with the same Disorder, it will occasion Buboes, if the Infection has Virulency enough to produce such Effects.

From whence a Bubo in both Groins.

But let the Bubo arise from what Cause it will, either from impure Coition, a suppressed Gonorrhœa, chancrous Ulcers, or lastly, from a latent Pox, if it happens, that the Lymph in each Groin is equally infected with the Venereal Poison, a Bubo will certainly arise in each Groin; but if there is any Disparity in either Part, it will only happen on one Side.

This Disparity may arise from three Causes,

And sometimes only in one,

1. From the Disorder of the Part from whence the Poison is conveyed. So it appears that the Glands of the right or left Side receive more Infection, as the Prostates, seminary Vesicles, Cowper's Glands, or the Testicles in the Man, but the Prostates, Cowper's Glands, or the botryform Glands of the *Vagina* in the Woman, are more turgid with virulent *Semen* on either Side, because the Lymph that returns from thence, and is conveyed into the Glands of the same Side, will be more virulent.

2. From the Disorder of the Part, to which the Poison is communicated. So it appears that the inguinal Glands on either Side are more affected, as they are by their natural Conformation more full of Windings, more intricate, more cellular, in a Word, as they are less pervious, and therefore the more easily obstructed with inspissated Lymph.

3. From

3. From external Cauſes, or as they term it, from Accidents. So it appears, all other Circumſtances being equal, and the Glands of either Side equally infected with the Poiſon, that a Bubo may be raiſed on either Side by Preſſure or Contuſion of either Groin, by which the Congeſtion of the infected Lymph will be promoted; nay this will ſometimes happen by only laying on one Side, by which Means the Regreſs of the Lymph is rendered ſlower and more difficult, the Declivity of its Paſſage being leſſened.

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

1. THE Lymph which is conveyed into the inguinal Glands, being inſpiſſated by the Venereal Poiſon, will ſtagnate there from the Multiplicity of Windings and Cells that communicate with each other, which will be ſo many Obſtacles to its Diſcharge. From hence therefore in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe will ariſe a ſmall Tumour of the inguinal Glands. Symptoms attending a Bubo. 1. Small Tumour in the Groin.

2. The Glands of the Groin cannot ſwell, without being upon the Stretch; nor can they ſuffer Diſtention without Pain, more or leſs, in Proportion to the Degree of the Tumour. Hence therefore upon the Increaſe of the Bubo, will ariſe Pain in the inguinal Glands. 2. Pain in the Groin.

3. It is impoſſible to walk, unleſs the Muſcles of the Legs and Thighs pull them forward, but theſe Muſcles cannot act without preſſing upon the tumid Glands of the Groin, and by this Preſſure they will excite Pain; the Action of walking therefore cannot be performed without raiſing Pain in the Venereal Bubo. 3. Which increaſes by walking.

4. The Glands of the Groin being once obſtructed, will daily be more and more ſwelled by the continual Acceſſion of freſh Lymph, till at Length the Force, with which the Glands reſiſt a farther Dilatation, ſhall be equal to the Moment with which the freſh Lymph is impelled. Therefore the Bubo will daily increaſe, grow harder, and becoming prominent tend to a Point, extending itſelf obliquely according to the Situation of the inguinal Glands, more or leſs in Proportion to the different Magnitude and Extenſibility, or to the different *impetus* of the Lymph that ſeeks Admittance. 4. The Tumour daily increaſes.

5. Upon the Increaſe of the Bubo, the Blood Veſſels, which creep through the Middle of the Subſtance of the indurated Gland, muſt neceſſarily be compreſſed. But the Blood which flows through theſe compreſſed Veſſels, muſt ſtagnate and be retarded in them, and by that Means increaſe the Heat of the Part, till it has found itſelf a Paſſage. Hence therefore the Heat of the Bubo will increaſe. 5. Heat in the Bubo.

6. But if the Tumour of the Gland increaſes exceeding faſt, and ſuddenly reſtrains the Courſe of the Blood; if the Pulſation of the Arteries is very ſtrong from the natural Make of the Body, or from a Fever coming on; laſtly, if the Blood being naturally hot, rarefies much; ſeveral ſmall Drops of Blood will force their Way into the lateral lymphatic Veſſels, from whence a new Circulation of the Blood deviating from its Courſe being begun, the Bubo will increaſe in Heat, Pain, Pulſation and Reſiſtance; in a Word, will become truly inflammatory. 6. A phlegmonoſis Bubo.

7. Without any remarkable Redneſs in the Skin.

7. But ſince the Blood Veſſels, diſtributed to the Skin which is free from any Diſorder, are not at all, or very little ſtraitened, the Blood flows there as uſual, and the Skin is not at all inflamed, nay it ſcarcely changes its Colour.

8. An œdematous Bubo.

8. If the Tumour increaſes ſlowly, if the Pulſation of the Arteries is ſlow and weak, if the Patient's Blood is thin and watery, it will be driven very weakly and ſlowly into the Veſſels of the obſtructed Gland, and therefore will be collected in them more gradually, and in ſmaller Quantity. Hence it will not ſtagnate, or but very little in the neighbouring Veſſels, and therefore will bring on but a moderate Degree of Heat and Pain, and a weak Pulſation of the Arteries; but it will by Degrees ſo dilate the Paſſages through which it paſſes, that the Straitneſs which was brought on upon the external Parts will give very little Trouble, or it will open itſelf a new Paſſage into the lateral Veſſels, leaving only its thinner, ſerous or lymphatic Parts, with which it abounds, in the Subſtance of the Tumour. Hence therefore the Bubo in the inguinal Glands will be attended with moderate Heat, Pain, and Pulſation, and being ſoft, at leaſt externally, will eaſily receive and retain the Print of the Finger upon Preſſure; in a Word, it will become *œdematous*.

9. A ſcirrhous Bubo.

9. Laſtly, If the Blood is thick and ſecretes a thick Lymph, if that Lymph is collected very ſlowly in the inguinal Glands, the Bubo that ariſes from thence will be *ſcirrhous*; to wit, hard, and reſiſting the Touch, becauſe it is occaſioned by a Collection of very thick Lymph, indurated by Length of Time; it has neither Heat, Pain nor Pulſation, becauſe it is attended with no Stagnation of Blood; for as the Collection of Lymph in the Glands was formed very ſlowly, the neighbouring Veſſels were compreſſed in Proportion, by which Means the more remote Veſſels with which they communicated, were dilated by Degrees, ſufficiently to keep a free Paſſage open.

10. A Bubo of the phlegmon Kind eaſily diſperſed.

10. The inflammatory Bubo may be eaſily and perfectly reſolved, for the Blood, by whoſe Stagnation it is chiefly brought on, is eaſily reſtored to its natural Fluidity: But the Lymph which is confined in the obſtructed Glands, retains its Fluidity, and is ſtrongly urged on to a circulatory Motion, by the intenſe Heat, and violent Vibrations of the Arteries, which are proper to this Kind of Bubo; and therefore it is the more ready to be reſolved.

11. If it is not diſperſed, it eaſily ſuppurates.

11. But if it does not reſolve, it is from the ſame Cauſes, not difficult to be brought to Suppuration. For the Blood, by the Stagnation of which it is chiefly kept up, is naturally apt to receive the fermentative Motion of Putrefaction; and the Lymph with which the Glands are ſtuffed, is eaſily diſpoſed for Suppuration, by the violent Heat with which it is agitated, and by the Pulſation of the Arteries vibrating upon it.

12. The œdematous Bubo is eaſily but not perfectly reſolved.

12. The œdematous Bubo is indeed *eaſily* reſolved, as far as it relates to the thin *ſerum* that fills the Veſſels which ſurround the Tumour, becauſe it is eaſily reſtored by the lymphatic Ducts to its uſual Courſe of Circulation: But it is *imperfectly reſolved*, becauſe the thick Lymph which is collected in the Cells of the Gland, not being ſupplied with that Degree of Heat which might render it fluid, and not being acted upon by the Vibrations of the Arteries, which would urge it forward; both of which natural Aſſiſtances are wanting in this Kind of Bubo, it is very difficult to be reſolved; by which Means a hard *Nucleus* always remains.

13. For

13. For the ſame Reaſon alſo it is not eaſily brought to Suppuration, becauſe the inſpiſſated Lymph, both from its natural Want of ſaline and active Parts, and from the Defect of a greater Degree of Heat, by which it might be rendered fluid, and of the Vibrations of the Arteries by which it might be ſubdued, is very unfit to produce a Suppuration. 13. Not eaſily ſuppurated.

14. Laſtly, The ſcirrhous Bubo is never reſolved nor ſuppurated, but with great Difficulty, but generally grows daily harder, as well becauſe the Lymph that ſtagnates in the Cells of the Glands is thicker and more viſcid, as becauſe the preternatural Heat and Vibration of the Arteries are wanting, by which it might be reſolved or brought to Suppuration. 14. The ſcirrhous Bubo difficult to reſolve or ſuppurate.

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.

Diagnoſis. Venereal Buboes agree with ſimple, peſtilential, ſcorbutic and ſtrumous Buboes with reſpect to their Situation and Figure; but are diſtinguiſhable from them by peculiar Marks: 1. From ſimple and peſtilential Buboes, becauſe in theſe the Skin is red and inflamed, different from what it is in the Venereal Bubo. 2. From ſtrumous and ſcorbutical, becauſe from the known Habit of Body of the Patient, manifeſt Signs of ſtrumous or ſcorbutical Diſorders are collected: 3. But they are moſt certainly diſtinguiſhed from all others, by the Relation of the Patients, if they confeſs that they have been guilty of unclean or ſuſpected Venery; or that they labour under a *Gonorrhœa* or Chankers; or produce ſuch general Arguments as demonſtrate, that the Venereal Poiſon is in the Blood. Diagnoſis of the Venereal Bubo as well with reſpect to Buboes of another Kind.

Venereal Buboes bear a very ſmall Reſemblance to the *Bubonocele*, or inguinal *Hernia*; yet we have known them ſometimes confounded with it; not with that Kind of *Bubonocele* which is occaſioned by the falling down of the *Omentum*, and is called *Epiplocele*, in which the Tumour is ſofter, but with that which is occaſioned by the Inteſtine, and is called *Enterocele*, in which there is greater Reſiſtance, in reſpect to which it has a nearer Alliance with the Bubo: Neither with the *Enterocle*, in which the Inteſtine ſlips through the oblique Rings of the epigaſtric Muſcles, becauſe the Place into which the Inteſtine falls down, and where the Tumour is raiſed, is at a Diſtance from the inguinal Glands, and of Conſequence from the Venereal Bubo; but with that *Enterocele* in which the Inteſtine falls through the Paſſage of the crural Veſſels to the Groin, which with reſpect to their Situation, have little or no Difference from that of the inguinal Glands or Buboes.

But a Bubo may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from an *Enterocele* of any Kind, by the following Signs. As to the *enterocele*.

1. In the *Enterocele* the Tumour has a ſmooth Surface, and is pretty near of a ſpherical Figure; the Top of it is pretty broad, but the Baſis ſlender, equal to the Size of the Foramen from whence the Inteſtine is fallen, and adheres to the Groin as it were by a Stalk: The Bubo, on the other Hand, has an unequal Surface, and is generally of an oblong Figure, and has a wide expanded Baſis.

2. In the *Enterocele* the Tumour eaſily yields upon Preſſure, but upon taking off the Finger it inſtantly recovers itſelf: On the contrary, the Bubo either

either reſiſts the Touch, as does that of the phlegmon and ſcirrhous Kind; or if it yields to Preſſure, it retains the Print of the Finger, as is the Caſe with the œdematous and ſuppurated Bubo.

3. In the *Enterocele* it appears, by its giving Way to Preſſure and eaſily riſing again, that either *Flatuſes* alone, or *Flatuſes* mixed with a liquid Matter are the Contents of the Tumour: But in the Bubo, no Flatulency is to be diſcovered, nay if by an obſcure Fluctuation, it is diſcovered that any Fluid is concealed, it appears to be but in a very ſmall Quantity, and to lay deep, and only contained in the Middle of the Tumour, as in the ſuppurated Bubo.

4. The *Enterocele* brings with it very bad Symptoms, as a Fever, cholicky Pains, a total Conſtipation, Vomiting of the inteſtinal Fæces upwards, the Iliac Paſſion, *&c.* which never attend the Bubo. Beſides it is an exceeding rare Thing, that the Uſe of impure or ſuſpected Venery, by which the Bubo is produced, ſo aptly coincides with a Fall from an high Place, a Blow upon the Belly, or violent Motion, by which the *Enterocele* is brought on, that it can make it a Doubt of which Kind the Tumour in the Groin is, and to which Cauſe it ought to be aſcribed.

As ſoon as ever it appears, that there is a Venereal Bubo, it is eaſy enough to find out the Differences by which it is diſtinguiſhed, by the Signs that we have laid down in its Deſcription. For if the Tumour is intenſely hot, painful, has a Pulſation in it, and reſiſts Preſſure, it is a Bubo of the *inflammatory* Kind; but if the Heat, Pain, Pulſation and Reſiſtance are in a moderate Degree, nay if it is of a ſofter Nature, and retains the Print of the Finger impreſſed upon it, it is *œdematous*: Laſtly, if it is hard, yields great Reſiſtance to Preſſure, is quite free from Heat, Pain, or Pulſation, it is manifeſt it is a Bubo of the *ſcirrhous* Kind.

Laſtly, the Cauſes of Venereal Buboes are to be diſcovered, either from the Relation of the Patient, or from the Knowledge of what has gone before, from whence it will appear, whether the Venereal Infection was communicated to the inguinal Glands immediately by impure Coition? Or by the Suppreſſion of a *Gonorrhœa?* Or by Chankers of the *Penis?* Or by a latent Pox?

Prognoſis. *Prognoſis.* The Venereal Bubo, if it is treated with Caution, is attended with no Danger, nevertheleſs it is a very grievous Diſorder, ſince it always requires a troubleſome Method of Cure, and oftentimes a chirurgical Operation.

A Bubo may however be accounted dangerous under this Title, that it frequently brings on the *Pox*, unleſs the Poiſon that it receives is evacuated by Suppuration, or repeated Purging, and the Remains, if any ſuch ſhould be left in the Blood, thoroughly corrected by ſpecific Remedies. But there is leſs Danger of the *Pox* to be apprehended from the Bubo that ariſes from impure Coition, or from a ſuppreſſed *Gonorrhœa*, or from Ulcers of the *Penis*, than from the Bubo that ariſes without any preſent manifeſt Cauſe: For the firſt is owing to the Infection which is juſt admitted, which as it has not been communicated to the Blood, may be diſcharged or corrected: But the latter depends upon the Infection which has been already concealed a long Time in the Blood, and therefore has thoroughly tainted it.

The

The inflammatory Bubo admits of a much eaſier Cure, than that of the œdematous, or ſcirrhous Kind, eſpecially the laſt; for as the firſt may be eaſily diſperſed, or brought to Suppuration, it may either Way, by obſerving proper Cautions, quickly admit of a perfect Cure: But the latter frequently ends in a truly ſcirrhous Tumour, which for a long Time eludes the Force of all Remedies, and at Length frequently degenerates into a cancerous Nature.

SECT. V.

Cure.

THE Cure of the Venereal Bubo may be undertaken in three Caſes, 1. If it has come on without any manifeſt Cauſe; 2. If it is accompanied with a *virulent Gonorrhœa*, or chancrous Ulcers of the *Penis*; 3. If it is unattended with any other Diſorder, and ariſes immediately after impure Coition.

Cure of the Bubo when it ariſes from the *Pox*.

In the firſt Caſe, when the Bubo ſhews that there is a latent *Pox*, it is proper without Delay to fly to the *mercurial Unction*, by which both the Bubo and the *Pox*, which occaſioned it, may be thoroughly cured. But if the Patient cannot be perſuaded to make uſe of this ſalutary Advice, you may try other ſpecific Remedies, according to the Methods laid down below, cautioning the Patient, as it is the Duty of every ingenuous Phyſician, that by this Means the Diſeaſe will not receive a perfect or effectual Cure, but only a palliative one.

If from a *Gonorrhœa* or chancrous Ulcers.

In the ſecond Caſe, the ſame Remedies in like Manner are to be applied, but joined with others which may be proper for the *Gonorrhœa* or Ulcers; ſo, that by the joint Force of the Remedies both Diſorders may be perfectly cured at the ſame Time.

If immediately from impure Coition.

Laſtly, *in the third Caſe*, (which as it is the moſt ſimple, may be a Rule for the reſt) the utmoſt Endeavours ſhould be uſed to deſtroy or diſcharge the Infection that is juſt admitted, and if any Remains are left in the Blood, which may renew or bring on the Pox, they ſhould be diligently corrected.

Cuſtom has eſtabliſhed two principal Methods, equally productive of all theſe Effects; one, by which Venereal Buboes are cured without Suppuration, or any Application of ripening Medicines, *viz.* only by the Uſe of Mercurials and Cathartics, till the Tumour being diſperſed, diſappears by Degrees. The other, which cures Buboes by Suppuration, by Means of the topical Application of Ripeners, and joined with the internal Uſe of Mercurials in ſuch a Manner, as the morbid Infection is both Ways effectually deſtroyed.

First Method of Cure by diſperſing.

The firſt Method requires no Operation to be performed, is ſhorter, creates no Pain, and is equally ſafe, and therefore in the Judgment of many ſeems preferable to the other. But at the ſame Time it has this Inconvenience, that the Patient muſt be confined to his Chamber during the whole Time of the Cure, if he would avoid the Danger he may incur from the Coldneſs of the Air. The latter Method generally takes up more Time, is very tedious, and as it requires the Performance of an Operation, is painful, but as it generally permits the Patient to follow his uſual Buſineſs, it ſtill has its Suffrages; beſides, ſometimes Things come to that Height of themſelves, when the Suppuration is once begun, that the Phyſician is obliged to follow this Method, though

though it be ever ſo much againſt his Will. Therefore leſt I ſhould ſeem guilty of an Omiſſion, I ſhall deſcribe both Methods, but as briefly as I can.

I. Therefore according to the firſt mentioned Method.

1. In the Beginning you ſhould bleed, that the Glands may be unloaded, and the intenſe Inflammation in them prevented. The Blood ſhould be drawn freely if the Bubo is of the phlegmon Kind, but very ſparingly if it is œdematous or ſcirrhous. Therefore in this Caſe we are not to follow the Example of the more ancient Phyſicians, who led by Prejudice, which Experience proves to be falſe, were afraid of opening a Vein in curing a Bubo, as if the Infection could by this Means be thrown into the Blood, and produce a *Pox*.

2. After this the Patient ſhould be purged, both that the Way may be prepared for the Uſe of other Remedies, and that Part of the infectious Matter may be carried off. Mild and cooling Purges ſhould be preſcribed, if the Bubo is attended with Inflammation, *viz.* of Pulp of Caſſia, a Decoction of Tamarinds, ſome purging Salt, with a moderate Doſe of ſweet Mercury, or *Aquila Alba*, under the following Forms.

℞ *Mercurii Sublimati Dulcis optimè præparat. gr.* xv.
Medull. Caſſ. recenter extractæ ʒi.
M. f. Bolus ſumendus jejuno Ventriculo.

Or, ℞ *Tamarindor. Pinguium* ʒiß.
Sal. Vegetal. ʒi.
Bulliant in Aq. comm. ℔ß.
Colatura dividatur in duas Doſes ſumendas partitis vicibus & interjecto trium horarum intervallo, devorato priùs bolo ex Mercurii Sublimati Dulcis gr. xx.
Conſervâ Roſarum ſiccâ exceptis.

But ſtronger Purges ſhould be ordered, if the Bubo happens to be œdematous or ſcirrhous, to wit, of Jalap, *Diagridium*, or a larger Doſe of ſweet Mercury, adding, if the Caſe requires it, Troches of Alahandal under the following Forms.

℞ *Aquil. Albæ gr.* xx.
Jalappii,
Diagridii ſulphurat. ana *gr.* xv.
M. cum ſ. q. Conſerv. Roſarum ſiccæ, f. Bolus.

Or ℞ *Aquil. Albæ* ʒi.
Diagridii ſulphurat. gr. x.
Trochiſcor. Alabandal, gr. iv.
Olei aniſi gut. iii.
M. cum q. ſ. Conſerv. Roſarum ſiccæ, f. Bolus.

3. Mercurial Preparations which have no purging Quality in them, are now to be preſcribed, becauſe they continue longer in the Blood, and have greater Efficacy in ſubduing the Venereal Poiſon. Of this Kind are the mercurial

Panacæa

Panacæa twelve Times ſublimed, *Mercurius Violaceus*, or antimonial Flowers of Mercury very well waſhed; Æthiops Mineral prepared of Quickſilver and Sulphur, either by rubbing, or with the Help of the Fire, or the other Æthiops Mineral; prepared Quickſilver and Balſam of Peru, or Canada, rubbed very well together. The Doſe of each of theſe is from gr. xv. to xx. or xxiv. which being mixed with Conſerve of Roſes, may be taken twice every Day, Morning and Evening, or only once a Day, or every other Day, according as it has a quicker or ſlower Effect, perſiſting in this Method till the Gums begin to ſwell, the Mouth grows hot, and a Salivation ſeems to be coming on.

4. But then as ſoon as a Salivation is threatened, you muſt immediately have recourſe to purging, after the Manner we juſt now preſcribed, that Part of the morbid Venereal Taint may be carried downwards, which otherwiſe would be diſcharged by the ſalival Glands. That this may ſucceed the better, you muſt entirely abſtain for ſome Time from the Uſe of Mercurials, nor proceed with them till all is quiet again; nay if it is neceſſary, the Purging muſt be frequently repeated, that the Salivation may be the more powerfully reſtrained.

5. The Tendency towards a Salivation being quite taken off, you muſt return to the Uſe of Mercurials after the ſame Method, and the Spitting is to be again promoted, which as ſoon as it appears, is to be reſtrained, as before, by repeated Purging, and refraining from the Uſe of Mercurials; repeating this Courſe by Turns, till the Bubo, being reſolved, by Degrees diſappears.

6. Emollient and reſolvent Topics conduce much to this End, as *Emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio, vel ſine Mercurio*; *Emplaſtrum de Spermate Ceti*; *Emplaſtrum de Macilaginibus*; or which are ſtill more powerful, gentle Unctions of the Buboes and Groins with mercurial Ointment from ʒi. to ʒß. daily, or every other Day, or every third Day, as it ſhall ſeem requiſite, or as the Danger of a Ptyalyſm ſhall be greater or leſs. For by this Means the Lymph, which from its Thickneſs ſtagnates in the inguinal Glands, is rendered more fluid, and is therefore more eaſily reſolved.

7. It has been the Practice for ſome Time to lay aſide the internal Uſe of Mercurials, which load the Stomach or vitiate the Blood, and in their room to order external Unctions with the mercurial Ointment from ʒß. to ʒi. upon the Hips and Groins, ſometimes every third Day, according to the different Degree of the Diſeaſe, and the different Effects that are produced. But upon the firſt Signs of a Salivation coming on, you muſt not only abſtain from any farther Uſe of the Ointment, but the Patient muſt be inſtantly purged, that the Matter may be diverted downwards, as we have obſerved above. But the Symptoms of a Salivation being ſufficiently abated, the Frictions are to be repeated, and the Salivation checked again upon its firſt Appearance, proceeding in this Manner till the Bubo is perfectly reſolved.

8. There is no Manner of Danger from this Method, that the Venereal Infection ſhould be ſent into the Blood with the refluent Lymph, and produce a *Pox*: becauſe the Poiſon which is again mixed with the Blood, is corrected by the Power of the Mercury, and therefore has loſt its Virulence; and becauſe although it ſhould retain its Virulence, it does not remain long enough in the Blood

Blood to infect it, ſince it is carried off by purging Medicines, as faſt as it is ſent into it.

9. During this whole Courſe the Patient is to be confined to his Chamber; otherwiſe there would be Danger leſt the cutaneous and ſalivary Glands being ſuddenly conſtricted by the Coldneſs of the Air, and by that Means the Perſpiration and Spitting being ſuppreſſed, the Thorax or Brain would be in Danger of being burdened.

10. A thin, diluting, moiſtening Diet ſhould be preſcribed, of Puddings, Panada, Rice, Gruel, Jellies, Broths, and at moſt poached Eggs, forbidding, or very ſparingly admitting the Uſe of Fleſh, though it be ever ſo young and light, as Pullets or Chickens. Laſtly, care ought to be taken, that the Patient abſtain from Venery, Exerciſe, Paſſions of the Mind, and eſpecially from Wine; and drink plentifully of Ptiſan, that the Particles of Mercury may have the freer Admittance into the Blood, and have the greater Power to attenuate the inſpiſſated Lymph.

The latter Method by Suppuration.

11. Hitherto we have treated of the firſt Method. But if the Patient chooſes the other, as not being able to ſpare ſo much Time from Buſineſs as the former Method requires, or if the Phyſician finds as ſoon as he is called, that the Matter in the Bubo is tending to Suppuration, the latter Method may be ſet about in the following Manner.

1. Univerſals ſhould be premiſed, *viz.* Bleeding and Purging, with the ſame Cautions that we have already laid down.

2. After this, during the whole Courſe of the Cure, mercurial Preparations which are not purgative, ſhould be ordered, in a ſmaller Doſe, and at longer Intervals, than in the former Method, but in a ſufficient Quantity to deſtroy the Venereal Poiſon. But if a Ptyaliſm ſhould be threatned by this Method, it ſhould be taken down by Purging, as we adviſed before.

3. Topical Applications are at the ſame Time to be made Uſe of, by which the Matter of the Tumour may be ripened and brought to Suppuration. The following Cataplaſms are very ſerviceable for this Purpoſe.

℞ *Cepæ Coctæ ſub Cineribus* ℥ij.
Saponis nigri,
Et Unguenti Diachylon cum Gummi, ana ℥iß.
Baſiliconis ℥i.
Conterantur omnia in Mortario Marmoreo ad Formam Pultis. f. Cataplaſma.

Or, ℞ *Radic. Althææ,*
Bryoniæ,
Et Liliorum alborum, ana ℥i.
Incidantur omnia & coquantur.
Add. *Foliorum Malv.*
Et Branc. Urſinæ, ana *M.* i.
Coquantur omnia ad Putrilaginem, contundantur in Mortario & ſetaceo trajiciantur;
Pulpæ trajectæ adde *Fermenti veteris,*
Et Unguenti Baſilicon, ana ℥ß. *aut* ℥i.
Cepam albam ſub cineribus coctam in Mortario contuſam no. I.

Olei Liliorum q. ſ.
F. Cataplaſma Parti admovendum & identidem renovandum.

4. In the room of Cataplaſms you may order ripening Plaiſters, which ſtick to the Part, and are therefore more conveniently wore. Of theſe the beſt are ſimple Diachylon, or that with the Gums, *viz.* Galbanum, Ammoniac, Sagapenum, and Opopanax; Diachylon ſoftened with Oil of Galbanum and of Gum Ammoniac; or Diachylon mixed with an equal Portion of black Soap; black Pitch and Burgundy Pitch mixed together in equal Quantities.

5. Although there ſhould appear certain Signs of *Pus* being confined, yet you ought not to be in too great a hurry to open the Bubo, but ſhould wait for ſome Time, till, by the Suppuration, the greateſt Part of the Bubo is melted down, that by this Means the Calloſities of the Bubo being deſtroyed, the Cure may be perfected with the greater Eaſe and Safety.

6. The ſuppurated Bubo may be laid open two different Ways, either by Inciſion, or the potential Cautery. If the former Way is made Uſe of, the Inciſion ſhould be deep; if the Bubo is ſmall, one Wound will be ſufficient; but if it is large, two Inciſions ſhould be made in the Form of a Croſs, the Corners of which ſhould be taken off with the Sciſſars. If you chuſe the latter Way, the Bubo, according to its Size, ſhould have a large Eſchar made upon it with a Cauſtic, which if it does not penetrate as far as the Abſceſs, more of the Cauſtic ſhould be laid on again, or what remains to be done may be finiſhed by Inciſion.

7. It is plain, that in laying open a Bubo, the Uſe of the Cauſtic is preferable to Inciſion, both becauſe the Cauſtic makes a larger Opening, by which Means it is eaſier to inſpect and dreſs the Inſide of the Bubo; and more particularly, becauſe the Cauſtic, by its cathæretic Quality, deſtroys the Calloſities and harder Parts of the Glands, by which Means the Suppuration, Deterſion, and Union of the Ulcer are the more happily effected.

8. The *Pus* being diſcharged, the Cavity of the Bubo is to be immediately filled up with dry Lint, which being removed the next Day, the Wound is to be dreſſed with common Digeſtives made of Turpentine and the Yolk of an Egg, with a little Oil of St. John's Wort, to which, if the Foulneſs of the Ulcer ſhall require it, you may add *Ægyptiacum*, or Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes. Laſtly the Suppuration going on, the Ulcer may be cured with *Linamentum Arcæi*.

9. As ſoon as ever the Inflammation is removed by the Suppuration, the Cavity of the Ulcer ſhould be diligently examined, and if any *Sinuſes* ſhould be diſcovered, they muſt be laid open by Inciſion if poſſible, or at leaſt dilated in ſuch a Manner, that they may eaſily be deterged and healed. But if any Calloſities remain, as is commonly the Caſe, they are to be conſumed by Degrees with corroſive Medicines, *viz.* with cauſtic Stone powdered and ſprinkled upon the Pledgets, or red mercurial Precipitate mixed with Baſilicon.

10. Laſtly, the hard Baſis of the Bubo ſhould be ſoftened and relaxed, by the repeated Uſe of mercurial Ointment; the Fleſh, with which the Ulcer is filled, ſhould be made firm with the *Balſamum Viride Metenſium*; if it is too luxuriant, it ſhould be taken down by dreſſing with dry Lint, or burnt Allum; at length the

Tumour of the Glands being quite ſubſided, the divided Parts are to be united.

11. During this whole Proceſs the Patient has fewer Reſtraints laid upon him as to his Manner of living than in the former Method, unleſs a Fever ſhould come on at the Time of the Suppuration forming; in which Caſe it will be neceſſary to forbid the Patient the Uſe of Meat for ſome few Days. Nevertheleſs it will be proper to abſtain from Wine, Venery, Exerciſe, ſalt or ſpiced Meats; nay he ſhould be cautious of expoſing himſelf to the Inclemency of the Air, eſpecially as long as he takes mercurial Preparations.

SECT. VI.

Inferences drawn from the Ætiology of Buboes.

Some Problems anſwered.

FROM what has been ſaid, it will be no hard Taſk to ſolve the following Problems.

1. Whether Venereal Buboes ariſe in any other Parts beſides the Groin?

1. Whether Buboes grow in any Parts beſides the Groins?

It appears by Experience, that Venereal Buboes, or Tumours of the ſame Kind, ſometimes grow in the Armpits, the Throat, or upon the Side of the lower Jaw, which are very like the inguinal Buboes, come on in the ſame Manner, obſerve the ſame Courſe, and are cured by the ſame Remedies. On this Subject ſee Zacutus Luſitanus, *de Medicor. Princip. Hiſtor. Lib.* 1. *Quæſt.* 38. *Obſervat.* 50.

2. From what Cauſe do Venereal Buboes ariſe in thoſe Parts?

2. Why they ſhould ariſe in other Parts?

From a twofold Cauſe, as we juſt now ſaid of the inguinal Buboes, 1. From an old Venereal Taint, which infects and inſpiſſates the Lymph, by which Means there will be an eaſy Deſcent upon theſe or thoſe Glands, whenever the external cold, a Blow, Friction, or ſtrong Preſſure affords an Opportunity for it; 2. From the Venereal Infection juſt admitted, which being abſorbed in certain Parts, is carried with the refluent Lymph into the Glands to which that Lymph is determined by the Laws of the Circulation. So Nurſes that are infected by the Infants which they ſuckle, have moſt frequently Buboes either in the conglobate Glands, which are ſituated at the Baſis of their Breaſts, whither the Lymph is firſt determined, or elſe in the axillary Glands, to which it is afterwards carried. So Children which receive the Infection from their Nurſes, or the Lover who receives it from his Miſtreſs, or the Miſtreſs from her Lover by kiſſing *columbatim*, are ſubject to Buboes in the maxillary or jugular Glands, whither the Lymph is conveyed that returns from the Tongue, Cheeks and Gums, and from the internal Parts of the Mouth, into which the firſt Particles of Infection penetrate, blended with Milk or *Saliva*.

3. How are theſe Buboes to be cured?

3. By what Means theſe Sort of Buboes are cured?

After the ſame Method by which the inguinal Buboes themſelves are cured, ſince they agree with them in all Circumſtances. Therefore by Bleeding, Purging, and mercurial Unctions they are to be reſolved, if poſſible; but if theſe Methods do not anſwer the deſired End, they are to be brought to Suppuration,

puration, laid open, deterged, and cicatriſed according to Art, as we have adviſed above.

4. Whether Venereal Buboes ever ariſe in the internal lymphatic Glands? 4. Whether Buboes are formed in the internal Glands?

I never obſerved any Venereal Buboes of this Kind myſelf, nor do I remember to have read of any one that ever did. But it is common enough for hard and ſcirrhous Tubercles to be found in the Lungs of pocky Perſons, and hard ſcirrhous Obſtructions in the Glands of the Meſentery, which if they do not go off in the ſame Manner with Buboes, yet they acknowledge the ſame Cauſe.

5. Whence ariſes this Difference, ſince on the other hand, in the Pox the morbific Matter being equally mixed with the whole Maſs of Blood, and in the ſame Manner with all the Lymph, ought to produce the ſame Diſorder in each of the Glands? 5. What is the Reaſon of this Difference?

Perhaps from hence, that as the internal lymphatic Glands are ſituated in Places abounding conſtantly with a great deal of Heat, the native Fluidity of the Lymph is the eaſier preſerved in them, whence a Stagnation of this Fluid muſt be an uncommon Caſe in them, and if it ſhould by Chance happen, it will be leſs, make a ſlower Progreſs, and be more eaſily reſolved, than in the external Glands which are expoſed to the cold Air. Beſides the internal Glands are guarded from Blows, Attrition, and Preſſure, by the reverſe of which Circumſtances, we ſee the Lymph is frequently excited to make a Deſcent upon the external Glands.

6. Laſtly, whether Venereal Buboes are formed in *Catamites* and *Pathics*, by the unnatural Uſe of Venery? and if they are produced by this Means, in what Parts is it uſual for them to appear? 6. Whether Buboes are formed in Catamites, and where?

As to the firſt Queſtion, I never obſerved myſelf, nor do I imagine that any other Perſon has ever obſerved Buboes upon *Catamites* which could certainly be determined to ariſe from the Infection juſt contracted by the unnatural Uſe of Venery. For I do not imagine, that there are any *Catamites*, who are ſo fond of playing the pathic, that they never attempt the Part of the Agent; but it is enough to have once played the viriſe Part, to make it Matter of Doubt whence the Bubo ariſes, if it ſhould happen to follow upon this Action.

As to the latter Queſtion, I ſcarcely believe, that the Buboes which are formed in *Catamites*, if ſuch do ever proceed from unnatural Venery, fall upon the inguinal Glands to which Parts the Lymph is never carried, or at leaſt in exceeding ſmall Quantities, from the Extremity of the *Rectum* and the neighbouring Parts of the *Anus*; but they will rather ariſe in thoſe lymphatic Glands which are ſituated in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, near the Diviſion of the deſcending *Aorta*, to which Glands the Lymph of theſe Parts is carried, and this perhaps is the Occaſion that Buboes of this Kind are never or very rarely produced, becauſe as theſe Glands are ſituated in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, the Heat of the neighbouring Parts reſiſts the Inſpiſſation of the Lymph as was juſt now obſerved. But let not theſe Wretches congratulate themſelves upon this Account, ſince beſides many very grievous Diſorders that are peculiar to that filthy Vice, of which ſee below *Chap.* X. they are expoſed to Buboes of as bad, if not of a worſe Kind than the inguinal ones; for it frequently happens in them, that the Lymph that returns from the Extremity

of the *Rectum*, and the Parts near the *Anus*, being inſpiſſated by the poiſonous Particles exhaling from the virulent *Semen*, enlarges, diſtends, and ſwells the lymphatic Glands which are very ſmall, but ſituated in great Numbers in the Fat about the *Podex*; whence ariſes a Kind of an annular Bubo, with which the *Podex* is ſurrounded, attended with Heat, Redneſs, Hardneſs, and exceſſive Pain, eſpecially at the Time of the Excretion of the *Fæces*. This is to be cured by the ſame Remedies, and treated after the ſame Manner with the inguinal Venereal Buboes.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Diſeaſes that are brought on by the ill Treatment of a Bubo.

SECT. I.

Of the fiſtulous Bubo.

Definition of a fiſtulous Bubo.

WHEN a Bubo is once opened, if it is neglected, the Lips uniting, and the Orifice contracting, it degenerates into a *Fiſtula*, that is to ſay, into a ſinuous and callous Ulcer: for both theſe are implied in the Nature of a *Fiſtula*.

Differences.

There are great Differences with Reſpect to this Kind of *Fiſtula*.

1. With Relation to the opening, which is ſometimes wider, and therefore conſtantly gaping, ſometimes narrower, and then it is ſometimes covered with a Cruſt or thin Skin.

2. With Relation to the *Sinuſes* that are concealed within, which are either wide or narrow, many or few, cutaneous or deep, ſtraight or crooked, *&c.*

3. With Relation to the Fluid that is diſcharged, which is either in great or ſmall Quantities, purulent, ſanious, or only ſimple *Ichor*.

4. Laſtly, with Relation to the Calloſities round the Sides of the *Sinuſes*, which differ greatly in Size, Number, and Hardneſs.

Cauſes.

Cauſes. A Bubo after it is laid open, may degenerate into a ſordid, ill digeſted Ulcer, by the Dyſcraſy of the Blood, but more eſpecially if the Venereal Poiſon ſhould lie concealed in it, by which the *Pus* will be rendered more acrimonious; but it will never degenerate into a *Fiſtula*, but by the groſs Neglect or Ignorance of the Surgeon.

1. For Inſtance, if an unſkilful Surgeon has made too ſmall an Opening in the ſuppurated Bubo, either with the Knife or Cautery; for by this Means the *Fundus* of the Ulcer not being open to the View, or eaſily reached by Medicine, it will be difficult to diſcover how the Cure proceeds within, or to apply proper Remedies. Thus the internal Parts of the Ulcer remain foul, whilſt the Lips of it, which are more expoſed to the Force of the Remedies, and are well deterged, haſten to an Union, by which Means a *Fiſtula* is neceſſarily formed.

2. If he unwarily permits the Ulcer (though the Opening be ſufficiently large) to tend too ſoon to a Cicatrix, before the ulcerated Gland be perfectly ſuppurated,

ſuppurated, or at leaſt, whilſt a ſmall Portion of it at its lower Part, which occupies the Center of the Ulcer, or ſeveral Membranes by which it adheres, and which are as ſo many *Pedunculi* to it, are left unſuppurated. For we know very well by Experience, that neither an Ulcer can be ever perfectly cured, unleſs its *Fundus* be well deterged; nor can the *Fundus* be ever well deterged, as long as the leaſt Portion of the ulcerated Gland, or of the Membranes by which it adheres remain unſuppurated.

3. If from Want of Care, he omits taking Notice of *Pus* being ſecretly diſcharged into the *Fundus* of the Ulcer from any neighbouring ſuppurated Gland, or from the Parts which lie between the neighbouring Glands; for unleſs this Source of the *Pus* be ſpeedily cleanſed by dilating the Paſſage with the Knife or Cautery, a perfect Union of the Parts will be expected in vain; for although the Lips may ſeem to tend to a Cicatrix, yet the Ulcer will neceſſarily end in a *Fiſtula*.

Symptoms. Which ſoever of theſe Errors the Surgeon is guilty of, it will follow from thence, 1. that the *Fundus* of the ulcerated Bubo, if it is not deterged by proper Remedies, if it is ſurrounded with putrid Portions of the Gland or its Membranes, or if it is continually kept moiſt with a purulent Diſcharge falling down upon it, will neither be cleanſed nor filled up with good Fleſh, nor unite, but being continually eroded by a putrid Diſcharge, will form a larger or ſmaller Cavity. Symptoms. 1. A foul Ulcer.

2. But the Lips of the Ulcer, as they lie open to the Force of the Remedies which are applied, and are free from the other Inconveniencies which have been related, will be perfectly cleanſed, deterged, and filled with new Fleſh, will by Degrees ſo contract the Orifice, that there will remain a very ſmall Opening into the Cavity, which will be wider or narrower, or covered with a Cruſt or thin Skin. 2. Which forms a weak Cicatrix, or none at all.

3. In the mean Time the *Pus* being confined in the Cavity of the Ulcer, and exerciſing its Force upon the adjacent Parts, by diſtending their Fibres, and inſpiſſating the Lymph, will, in a ſhort Time, produce hard callous Bodies all round, which will vary with reſpect to their Number, Size and Hardneſs, in Proportion to the different Quality of the *Pus*, the different Firmneſs and Denſity of the eroded Fibres, or the different Degree of Inſpiſſation in the circulating Lymph. 3. But is ſurrounded with Calloſities.

4 Nay if it is retained for any Time, and is of an acrimonious Nature, the Eroſion being by Degrees promoted, it will ſhortly form itſelf new *Sinuſes* in ſeveral Places, many or few, wide or narrow, in Proportion to the Degree of Acrimony which it poſſeſſes; ſtraight or crooked, deep or cutaneous, as the adjacent Parts afford more or leſs Reſiſtance to the Force of the acrimonious *Pus*. 4. And forms *Sinuſes*.

5. The Diſcharge from the Ulcer will be of a different Nature; ichorous, if Lymph alone flows from the eroded lymphatic Ducts; but ſanious, if Blood be diſcharged from the wounded Veſſels, and mixed with the Lymph in the Cavity of the *Fiſtula*; purulent, if by Delay the Lymph and Blood together acquire the Form of *Pus*; laſtly, in great or ſmall Quantities, in Proportion to the Flux of Humours to the Part. 5. Diſcharges *Ichor* or *Sanies*.

Diagnoſtic. The State of the *Fiſtula* into which the ulcerated Bubo has degenerated, lies open to the Eye; the *Sinuſes* which it forms are diſcovered with the Probe; Diagnoſtic.

Probe; the Calloſities are diſtinguiſhed by the Touch: Laſtly, the Cauſes are eaſily found out, if you are acquainted with the Method in which the Bubo has been treated.

Prognoſtic. *Prognoſtic.* A *Fiſtula* in the Groin ariſing from a Bubo is a very bad Diſeaſe, and never to be made light of, ſince it generally ſuppoſes a *Pox*, by which it is brought on or aggravated; and it always requires a long, difficult, laborious, chirurgical Treatment. Nay it is attended with Danger, 1. If it has *Sinuſes* which penetrate deep to the crural Veſſels, or their larger Ramifications. 2. If ſome of the Calloſities which lie hid in it, are attended with acute Pains, and approach to the Nature of a Cancer.

Cure. *Method of Cure.* If you are certain, or indeed if there are only ſtrong Reaſons, ſuch as we ſhall lay down below, *Book IV. Chap. 4.* for ſuſpecting that the *Fiſtula* into which the ulcerated Bubo has degenerated, is accompanied with the *Pox* by which it muſt be aggravated; before the Cure of the *Fiſtula* be attempted, *mercurial Unction* ſhould be adviſed, after the Method which we ſhall deſcribe below in the ſame Book, *Chap. 7.* For there can be no Hopes that the Effect ſhould ever perfectly ceaſe, unleſs the Cauſe be firſt removed. Towards the End of the *Ptyaliſm*, the Blood by that Time having been thoroughly cleanſed, the *Fiſtula* is to be cured according to the Rules of Art, that ſo the Cure of the *Pox* and the *Fiſtula* may proceed with an equal Pace, and be finiſhed at the ſame Time.

But if it ſhall appear that the Bubo has become fiſtulous wholly by the Unſkilfulneſs of the Surgeon, and that there is no Suſpicion of a latent *Pox*, in this Caſe, if the Seaſon of the Year will permit of it, you ſhould proceed to the Cure of the *Fiſtula* without Delay, after the following Method.

1. The Patient ſhould be prepared for undergoing the Cure, not only by the univerſal Remedies, *viz.* Bleeding and Purging, which ſhould be repeated according to the Strength and Conſtitution of the Patient, and the Nature of the Diſeaſe; but beſides, he ſhould drink diluting and cooling Broths, made of Chicken or Veal, with proper Herbs and Roots; chalybeated Whey, Aſs's or Cow's Milk; nay, if the Seaſon anſwers, he ſhould bathe in warm Water, or drink mineral ſteel Waters.

2. After this, having firſt examined the Number, Length, and Direction of the *Sinuſes* that communicate with the Orifice of the *Fiſtula*, you muſt lay them all open; and if they are ſuperficial and not very callous, you may perform the Operation with the Knife or Sciſſars, which are to be introduced upon a Director, and the pendulous Lips ſhould be carefully taken off, that the Bottom of the *Sinuſes* may be expoſed to View; and then, according to Cuſtom, it will be proper to fill up the Wound with dry Lint to ſtop the Blood, which Dreſſing being taking off gently the next Day, the Ulcer ſhould be treated for ſome Time with ſimple Digeſtive, and afterwards with *Balſamum Arcæi*.

3. But if the *Sinuſes* ſhould be very deep or callous, it will be more adviſeable to make the Opening with the Cautery, as we directed above in the foregoing Chapter. Therefore laying a ſticking Plaiſter upon the *Fiſtula*, with an Opening in it, in ſuch a Manner, that the chief Part of the *Sinuſes* may lie immediately under the Opening in the Plaiſter, apply a Train of Cauſtic to the Part, ſufficient to produce a thick Eſchar: Which, if it does not reach to the

the *Sinuſes*, ſcarify it to the Quick, and apply a freſh Cauſtic, or, which is the ſpeedier Method, cut away the half rotten Fleſh with which the *Sinuſes* are covered.

4. After this promote the falling off of the Eſchar as ſoon as poſſible, by emollient and relaxing Applications with Butter, the Yolk of an Egg alone, or well mixed with Oil of St. John's Wort, or Baſilicon, or Turpentine, and ſpread upon Lint. After the Eſchar has fallen off, the Ulcer is to be treated with common Digeſtive, till the Decreaſe of the Suppuration ſhall require the Uſe of *Balſamum Arcæi*.

5. The Lips and neighbouring Parts of the Ulcer being now relaxed by the Suppuration, and the Tumour quite gone off, it will be requiſite to examine all the Parts diligently by preſſing them with the Finger, examining them with the Eye and the Probe, whether any *Sinus* or conſiderable *Callus* be concealed any where, which it will be neceſſary to cure before the Ulcer can be united and form a Cicatrix, leſt the laſt Error be worſe than the firſt, and another *Fiſtula* ſhould be thereby occaſioned.

6. Therefore if any *Sinus* ſhould be diſcovered, in a Part which will admit of Inciſion without any Danger, it ſhould be laid open according to its whole Length, if poſſible; or at leaſt its Orifice ſhould be ſo enlarged by thruſting in an eſcharotic, that the Bottom may lie ſufficiently open to be freely deterged, and perfectly cured by the Application of proper Medicines.

7. But if the *Sinus* ſhould reach ſo near to the crural Veſſels, or any of their larger Branches, that an Inciſion would not be free from Danger, Cathæretics alone muſt be uſed, and thoſe of the milder Sort, that act gently and by a gradual Eroſion dilate the Part in ſuch a Manner, that you may daily form a Judgment of their Effects; nay it will be proper to take Care, that the cathæretic Medicines may be applied only to that Orifice of the *Sinus* which is at the greateſt Diſtance from the crural Veſſels, and which may be expoſed therefore to their Force with the greater Safety.

8. If the harder Calloſities cannot be brought to a Suppuration, they are to be conſumed by Degrees with Cathæretics, to wit, with the *Lapis Infernalis*, common Cauſtic, or red Præcipitate mixed with Ointment: And to render their Force the more efficacious, it will be proper to make light Scarifications upon the Surface of the callous Bodies with the Point of a Lancet.

9. The *Sinuſes* being once agglutinated, and the callous Bodies conſumed and ſuppurated, if the new Fleſh that ſprings up is firm, thick, granulated, and of a Roſe Colour, the Ulcer is to be healed, to which End epulotic Medicines are of Service, which by drying the Surface of the Ulcer, diſpoſe it to a Cicatrix; of this Kind are the green Balſam; white Tutty, burnt Lead, Ceruſs; Plaiſters made of theſe; dry Lint; burnt Allum, *&c.* or agglutinating Medicines, which Agglutinants preſerve the Rudiments of the Cicatrix, upon its firſt Formation, from being eroded by the Air; amongſt which Sort, the beſt are Turpentine boiled to a Conſiſtence and powdered, Sarcocol, Frankincenſe or Olibanum, Myrrh, *&c.*

10. Laſtly, from the very Beginning of the Cure a proper Diet ſhould be preſcribed, which ought to be light, conſiſting of Puddings, Panadas, Rice Gruel, or at moſt the Fleſh of Chickens, when every Thing is going on well; but very light, and only of the ſmalleſt Broths, if the Patient is any

Way

Way feveriſh, if the Suppuration is in great Plenty and very fœtid, if the Lips of the Ulcer are inflamed; if the Fleſh is ſpongy, fungous, and luxuriant, *&c.*

SECT. II.

Of the ſcirrhous Bubo.

Deſcription of the ſcirrhous Bubo.

Deſcription and Differences. IT ſometimes happens that the Venereal Bubo, evading the Force of all Remedies, is neither reſolved nor brought to Suppuration, but is entirely, or almoſt, by Degrees conſtricted, thickened, indurated, and turned into a hard *Scirrhus*, which chiefly happens to the œdematous and ſcirrhous Bubo.

Differences. *Scirrhuſes* formed in this Manner, differ 1. With Reſpect to their Figure and Size, in which they vary conſiderably.

2. With Reſpect to the Number and Situation of the Glands which they poſſeſs; for ſome occupy only one Gland, and are *conglobate*; others occupy more, and are diſpoſed either in Cluſters, or after the Manner of Links in a Chain, and are ſaid to be *congeſted* either *racematim* or *catenatim*.

3. With Reſpect to their State of Mobility, ſince ſome adhere looſely to the ſubjacent Part, being moveable either to one Side or the other; whilſt others adhere ſo immediately to the Part beneath them, that they can by no Means be brought to vary their Situation.

4. Laſtly, with Reſpect to their Senſation, ſince ſome are without Pain and truly ſcirrhous, whilſt others have an obtuſe Pain, and approach near to the Nature of a Cancer.

Cauſes. *Cauſes.* A Bubo is converted into a *Scirrhus*, when the Lymph ſtagnating in the Cells or Veſicles of the inguinal Glands, is more than ordinarily inſpiſſated; by which Means the Parts being ſtuffed up, and by Degrees brought to a more intimate Contact, it acquires, as it were, a cheeſy Hardneſs. But the Lymph is thickened in this Manner ſeveral different Ways.

1. By its natural vitiated Thickneſs, by which Means upon the Acceſſion of the Venereal Poiſon, it is inſpiſſated *c. p.* more than it would be otherwiſe.

2. By the too great Quantity or Virulence of the Venereal Poiſon that is received, whence it happens, that the Lymph, with which it is mixed, is *c. p.* ſo much the more coagulated.

3. By either of the foregoing Cauſes concurring with the other, whence it happens, that the Lymph being naturally too thick, and meeting with the Venereal Poiſon both in great Quantity and virulent, is inſpiſſated in a compound *Ratio* of both Cauſes.

4. By the prepoſterous Uſe of topical Repellents, ſuch as are frequently applied upon the firſt Appearance of the Bubo, but very unadviſedly, ſince by this Means the Thickneſs of the Lymph being increaſed, the Bubo becomes ſcirrhous, which might otherwiſe have reſolved of itſelf.

5. By the Abuſe of topical, diſperſing, or ripening Applications, which if they are unequal to the Office of rendering the Lymph fluid, increaſe its Thickneſs, in as much as they diſſipate the thinner and more fluid Parts of it.

6. Laſtly by the imprudent Uſe of ſtimulating topical Applications. Of this Sort are the ripening Cataplaſms with which bruiſed Muſtard Seed is mixed, which

which by their Irritation ſollicit the Glands to frequent ſyſtaltic Conſtrictions; which is uſeful enough, if the obſtructed Matter is fit to be reſolved, but very hurtful, if it is of a hard Nature, ſince the finer and thinner Parts being forcibly expelled, the remaining thick Part will form ſtill a harder Maſs.

Symptoms. Hence it appears, that according to the different Nature, Diſpoſition, or Infection of the Lymph in the different Glands of the Groin, or according to the different Tenſion, Texture, and permeability of thoſe different Glands, ſometimes one Gland only, of a different Size, or Figure is affected, whence 1. A Bubo, and ſo a *conglobate Scirrhus*, different in Figure and Size is produced; ſometimes more together, diſpoſed in Cluſters or Links, whence a Bubo, and ſo a *Scirrhus congeſted racematim* or *catenatim*. Symptoms. 1. A Conglobate or congeſted ſcirrhous Bubo.

2. According to the different Situation of the obſtructed Gland, whether it be more or leſs deep, or according to the different Length and Degree of Softneſs of the tendinous Fibres or Membranes, by which the Gland adheres to the neighbouring Parts, a Bubo, and ſo a *Scirrhus* is produced, ſometimes moveable, ſometimes, on the contrary, fixed and tied down to the ſubjacent Part. 2. Moveable or fixed.

3. As the Lymph which ſtagnates in the Gland is either quiet and without Motion, or from ſeveral Cauſes, which are enumerated below in the following Section, is rarefied and expanded, the containing Membranes of the Glands will ſometimes remain unſtretched, from whence the Tumour will be without Pain, and truly *ſcirrhous*; ſometimes they will be diſtended painfully, whence the Tumour begins to have an obſcure Pain, and ſo to degenerate into a *Cancer*. 3. Without Pain or Shooting.

4. Laſtly, in the former Caſe, where the Blood and Lymph have either dilated their Veſſels by Degrees, or made themſelves new Paſſages into the collateral Veſſels, ſince by the Matter of the *Scirrhus* being unmoved, no new Preſſure of the Veſſel is brought on, nothing hence will ariſe new with Relation to the Colour or Heat of the Part; but in the latter Caſe Things fall out differently, as will appear in the following Section. 4. Hot and red, or free from Heat or Redneſs.

Diagnoſtic. The inguinal *Scirrhus*, and the Differences into which it is diſtinguiſhed, are ſufficiently evident to the Sight and Touch; the Cauſes by which it was brought on may be collected from the foregoing Ætiology. Diagnoſtic.

The *Prognoſtic* is always bad, ſince it is no eaſy Thing to reſolve or ſuppurate a Bubo that is degenerated into a *Scirrhus*. Prognoſtic

But it is worſt of all, if it begins to be painful, ſince by that it is manifeſt, that by Degrees it will become cancerous.

Method of Cure. It is exceeding difficult, as we obſerved juſt now, to reſolve or ſuppurate a ſcirrhous Bubo. Some adviſe dry Cupping upon the Part to be daily repeated, for a Quarter of an Hour at a Time, that by the Flux of Blood thither, the Matter of the *Scirrhus* may be heated, and by that Means yield more readily to the Force of topical Diſcutients or Ripeners. But Experience has taught us that this Method is almoſt always fruitleſs, nay frequently dangerous, ſince the *Scirrhus* being heated by the Afflux of Blood to the Part, at length becomes frequently cancerous. Cure.

Others adviſe the ſcirrhous Gland to be conſumed by Degrees with Cathæretics, if it refuſes to yield to the Force of Diſcutients and Ripeners, or by making an Inciſion into the Skin to extirpate it with the Knife. But I ſhould

never adviſe the undertaking of Operations of this kind, which are tedious, difficult, and full of Danger, as long as the *Scirrhus* is without Pain, and occaſions no Inconvenience. I would have this more particularly underſtood of Cathæretics, ſince by the prepoſterous Uſe of them a *Scirrhus* is frequently converted into a Cancer.

Therefore it is better to have Recourſe to *mercurial Unction*, from which you may expect a happier Event. For as the Parts of the Mercury, which are conveyed into the Blood by this Means, not only very powerfully attenuate and divide the ſtagnating Lymph, but alſo correct the Particles of the Venereal Infection which coagulate it, they are the moſt efficacious Remedy that can be made Uſe of to reſolve gradually the ſcirrhous Bubo, ſince it is produced by the too great Viſcidity of the Lymph, and the Inſpiſſation of the Venereal Poiſon.

But two Things are diligently to be obſerved in the Adminiſtration of the *mercurial Unction*; 1. That the Patient be duly prepared by the Uſe of diluting and relaxing Remedies, as well Univerſals, as Particulars; Univerſals to liquefy the Blood and Lymph, that they may yield with the greater Eaſe to the Particles of Mercury; Particulars or Topics, to ſoften and relax the Texture of the Bubo, that the Lymph may have an eaſier Paſſage through it.

The firſt Indication is anſwered by warm Baths; cooling Broths or Apozems; chalybeated Whey; Aſs's Milk; acidulated or chalybeate mineral Waters; *&c.* the latter by Cataplaſms of Crumb of Bread, or of emollient Roots and Herbs beat up into a Pulp; or the Plaiſter of Mucilages, or of Sperma Ceti, the Uſe of which ſhould be continued for a long Time.

2. That the *mercurial Unction* be uſed in ſmall Doſes at each Rubbing; that there be long Intervals between each Rubbing; that the Rubbings being protracted, the Mercury which is mixed with the Blood may be retained in it for a long Time, *&c.* to the End that the Particles of Mercury circulating for a conſiderable Time with the Blood, may the more effectually divide the Lymph that ſtagnates in the inguinal Glands, and ſo procure a perfect Reſolution of the ſcirrhous Bubo.

By this Method it is certain, that the inguinal *Scirrhi*, which ſucceed the Bubo, are at leaſt ſo much leſſened, if they are not perfectly reſolved, which is rarely the Caſe, that the remaining Tumour is ſcarce equal to the Size of an Almond or Hazel-Nut. But I would by no Means promiſe this as the certain and undoubted Effect of it, ſince I have known ſcirrhous Buboes ſometimes to have obſtinately remained, notwithſtanding the utmoſt Caution has been uſed in adminiſtring the *mercurial Unction*. If this ſhould be the Caſe, and the Bubo has not yet acquired a ſtony Hardneſs, nor threatened to turn cancerous, it would be proper to try the Barege Waters, that by frequently pumping the Part with them, and covering it over afterwards with the Slime that is found at the Bottom of them, the coagulated Lymph may by Degrees be rendered fluid and diſperſed. For I could never diſcover any other Bath, whoſe Waters act more gently, or have greater Efficacy in reſolving Obſtructions of the Glands.

But there is ſome Caution requiſite in uſing them, and if the Bubo begins by this Means to rarefy, grow hot, and painful, the Patient ſhould inſtantly leave them off, leſt the *Scirrhus* ſhould degenerate into a Cancer. In this Caſe,

Caſe, all Remedies being laid aſide, the whole is to be left to the Strength of Nature, adviſing a proper Regimen to be obſerved in Diet, and applying a Plaiſter to the Tumour, compoſed of equal Parts of *Emplaſtrum Diabotoni & de Mucilaginibus.*

SECT. III.

Of the cancerous Bubo.

Deſcription and Differences. THE ſcirrhous Bubo, when it degenerates into a cancerous one, Deſcription.

1. Grows hot, has an obtuſe Pain upon Preſſure, ſwells and grows very hard, ſometimes ſhoots, but ſeldom; and then it is called a *beginning Cancer.*

2. Then all the Symptoms increaſe, the ſhooting Pains are more frequent and acute; it changes its Figure and riſes to an *Apex*, which is covered by a tenſe, ſmooth, ſhining, reddiſh Skin, and now it is called a *confirmed*, but *occult Cancer.*

3. Laſtly, the Skin breaking upon the prominent *Apex*, it forms an Ulcer, from whence Blood, Ichor, and Sanies ooze Drop by Drop; the Ulcer ſpreads ſlowly; the cancerous Body is expanded and enlarged; the Lips of the Ulcer turn in; fungous Fleſh ariſes; Ichor, Blood and Sanies are diſcharged plentifully: a tearing, ſhooting, burning Pain torments the Patient violently; the Parts that are ſituated near the Tumour grow livid; in a Word, it is now a *confirmed ulcerated Cancer.*

But, as we ſaid before of the *Scirrhus*, the Cancer differs with Relation to its being fixed or moveable; for ſometimes it is moveable, and ſometimes it firmly adheres to the ſubjacent Parts.

The whole *Ætiology* of the Cancer depends upon this one Principal, which has been hitherto unknown; to wit, the Lymph which ſtagnates in the *Scirrhus* is ſuſceptible of Rarefaction, and being once overheated, attempts to expand itſelf with ſo much the greater Force, the more it is condenſed and impacted in the Veſſels. This is abundantly demonſtrated from hence, that the ſcirrhous Tumour when it begins to degenerate into a *Cancer*, ſwells without any Suppuration; that upon the Increaſe of the Swelling, Part of the *Scirrhus* forms an *Apex*; laſtly, that the Skin being once broke, the cancerous Matter that is concealed within, riſing up, and as it were burſting out as ſoon as Room is allowed for its Expanſion, by Degrees enlarges the Ulcer, and as it ſpreads more and more, inverts the Lips of the Ulcer all round. Cauſes.

From hence it follows, that the preternatural Heat, which the Matter confined in the ſcirrhous Body conceives, is the immediate Cauſe, by which the *Scirrhus* is converted into a *Cancer.* But it appears that this Kind of Heat is conceived by the ſcirrhous Matter.

1. Whenever the Blood which flows near the Part, is rendered too hot by an acute or hectic Fever; by an acrimonious, ſalt, piperine Diet; by the immoderate Uſe of Wine or ſpirituous Liquors; by immoderate Venery, Exerciſe, or Watching.

2. Whenever the Blood, though it may not be too hot, from its too great Plenty, is forced to ſtagnate in the neighbouring Parts of the *Scirrhus*, as it

happens by too frequent Application of Cupping-Glaſſes, or by a Contuſion upon the *Scirrhus*, too much handling of it, Compreſſion, *&c.*

3. Laſtly, whenever the ſcirrhous Tumour is heated beyond Meaſure by the Application of Topics, which are either actually or potentially hot, by prepoſterous Bathing with hot mineral Waters; the imprudent Abuſe of Eſcharotics, *&c.*

Therefore all theſe are to be reckoned as remote or procatarctic Cauſes of a *Cancer*.

Symptoms. *Symptoms.* Thus it appears from what has been ſaid, that a *Scirrhus* begins to be changed into a *Cancer*, becauſe the contained Matter is heated and rarefied.

1. Greater Reſiſtance. Therefore a *Scirrhus* degenerating into a *Cancer*, ought to increaſe a little in Heat, Tumour, and Reſiſtance.

2. Pain. 2. The Matter in the degenerate *Schirrus* enlarges: The containing Cells therefore, and external *Involucra* of the ſcirrhous Gland, are by this Means ſtrongly diſtended, and become painful.

3. Shooting. 3. The ſame Matter ſtill rarefying more and with greater Force from any external Cauſe, preſſes ſtrongly upon the neighbouring Veſſels. The Arteries by this Means becoming more turgid with the Blood that is confined in them, will vibrate more ſtrongly, and ſhake the neighbouring Parts with the greater Violence, from whence will proceed a ſhooting Pain.

4. Which increaſes daily. 4. In the ſame Proportion that the Matter of the degenerate *Scirrhus* increaſes in Heat and Rarefaction, the Pain, Tumour, Reſiſtance, and Shooting will increaſe daily.

5. An *Apex*. 5. As the ſcirrhous Matter is not perfectly homogeneous and uniform, but more or leſs diſpoſed to Expanſion in different Cells of the Tumour; in like Manner, as neither the Cells in which it is contained, give equal Reſiſtance to its expanſive Force, but with a different and unequal Power, according to the different Texture of the Part; ſo one or other Part of the degenerated *Scirrhus*, from one or both of theſe Cauſes, will enlarge itſelf beyond the reſt, and changing its Figure, by Degrees protuberate into an *Apex*.

6. Redneſs upon the *Apex*. 6. As one or other Part of the Tumour is more enlarged into an *Apex*, the Skin that covers it will be more diſtended; the Top of the *Apex* therefore will be covered with a Tenſe, ſmooth, ſhining, thin Skin, of a darkiſh red Colour, becauſe the Blood meets with Difficulty in paſſing through its Veſſels, which are too much diſtended.

7. Exulceration. 7. The Skin being rendered thin by the violent Diſtenſion, is at laſt burſt by the contained Matter. Hence at firſt proceeds a ſmall ſuperficial Ulcer, which by the Continuance of the ſame Cauſes, by Degrees increaſes and is dilated. So the ſmalleſt Inciſion upon a Pomegranate, or Male-Balſam-Apple, when it is full ripe, will widen of its own Accord from the ſole Elaſticity of its Rind.

8. Anomalous Suppuration. 8. Blood flows from the ulcerated Cancer, if any of the larger Blood Veſſels are divided; Lymph or Ichor, if the Blood Veſſels remain unhurt, and only the Lymphatics are injured; purulent Matter, if the fungous Fleſh, with which the Ulcer is covered, putrefies; laſtly, Sanies or Lymph mixed with Blood or Matter, if any of the foregoing Caſes concur at the ſame Time: But never true, unmixed, laudable *Pus*, ſince the ſcirrhous Matter, as well from its lymphatic Nature, as from its too great Inſpiſſation, is rendered unfit to form a perfect Suppuration.

9. The

9. The Expanſion of the cancerous Matter encreaſing, ſince the Circumference of the Skin cannot be extended in the ſame Degree, the Lips of the Ulcer will conſequently be inverted and put on a very ugly Appearance. 9. The Lips of the Ulcer turned back.

10. Laſtly, the Veins being compreſſed on every Side, the Blood not only ſtagnates in the Parts which are ſituated near the Tumour, but thereby, laying aſide its natural red Colour, it contracts a blacker Hew, from whence proceed the livid and varicoſe Branches of Veſſels with which the *Cancer* is ſurrounded. 10. The Veins varicoſe.

Diagnoſis. The Nature, State, and Differences of the *cancerous Bubo* eaſily appear from the Deſcription of it. But the Cauſes of it will be found from examining the Way of Living that has preceded it. Diagnoſis.

Prognoſis. The *caneerous Bubo* is a grievous and dangerous Diſeaſe, which is ſeldom cured, and never without the Knife and actual Cautery; for a hard Knot requires a hard Wedge. Prognoſis.

If the Bubo ſtrictly adhercs to the ſubjacent Parts, ſince it can neither be extirpated with the Knife nor Cathæretics, it is plainly incurable; and can only be treated with Palliatives.

But if it is moveable and ſeparated from the ſubjacent Parts, it may be perfectly cured by Extirpation, provided it is at a ſufficient Diſtance from the crural Veſſels, that the Operation can be performed without Danger.

In general, the larger *cancerous Bubo* is of more dangerous Conſequence than the ſmaller, the painful than that which has ſmall Pain, the ulcerated than the occult.

The Method of Cure is different, as we juſt now obſerved, according to the different Condition of the Tumour; *radical*, if it is moveable, *palliative*, if it is fixed. Method of Cure.

I. In the firſt Caſe the preſent Indication urges, that the cancerous Tumour be ſpeedily extirpated, leſt the neighbouring Parts be brought into Conſent, or leſt by being increaſed in Size it ſhould adhere to the neighbouring Parts.

Therefore 1. The Patient, as has been often ſaid, ſhould be prepared for the Operation by univerſal Remedies, to wit, by bleeding and purging, by alterative Broths or Apozems, by Aſs's or Cow's Milk or Whey, by mineral Waters, by Bathing, *&c.* which ſhould be varied according to the Conſtitution, Condition, and Age of the Patient, and the Seaſon of the Year. Nay mercurial Unction ſhould likewiſe be premiſed, if there is any Suſpicion of a latent Pox, as is frequently the Caſe.

2. Laſtly, if you give ear to ſome, Cathæretics ſhould be uſed, eſpecially Preparations, Corrections, and Calcinations of Arſenic, with which they affirm that the whole cancerous Gland will be mortified, as they term it, and fall off of its own Accord. Upon this Head, conſult Fallopius, *Tractatu de Tumoribus præter naturam*; Sennertus, *Operum Lib.* 4. *Parte* 3. *Sect.* 1. *Cap.* 7. *de Pulvere Benedicto Antonii Fuchſii*; John Vigerius, *in Chirurgiâ Magnâ*; Peter John Faber, *in Myrothecio Spagyrico, de quintâ eſſentiâ Arſenici*; John Baptiſt Alliot, *Traité du Cancer*, &c.

3. But this Method, though perhaps it may be ventured upon cautiouſly in ſmall cutaneous Glands, yet I think it dangerous and by no Means ſafe in larger or deeper *Cancers.* 1. Becauſe Cathæretics applied in a large Quantity, by irritating, ſtimulating, and corroding, bring on an Inflammation, attended with

with a Fever, which is never free from Danger. 2. Becauſe by the acute Pain, which they occaſion, they change the neighbouring Parts which were ſound, into a cancerous Nature, by which Means the Cancer increaſes and adheres to the ſubjacent Parts, from which it was before free. 3. But chiefly becauſe I could never believe the Uſe of Arſenic ſafe, however prepared, calcined, or corrected. For it has been known more than once, that a miſerable Death has been brought on only by the external Uſe of Arſenic. Concerning this ſee Fernelius, *Method. medendi*, *Lib.* xvi. *Cap.* 18. where he tells you that Arſenic and Mercury Sublimate being applied to a cancerous Breaſt, killed the Woman in ſix Days, in the ſame Manner as if it had been taken by the Mouth.

4. It is better therefore to take the moveable *Cancer* off with the Knife inſtantly thus: Let the cancerous Gland be ſupported by the Fingers, a Ligature, or a Pair of circular Forceps; then divide the Skin and the Baſis of the Tumour all round with a Knife armed half the Way up with Lint wrapt round it, till the Cancer is wholly extirpated, taking great Care that nothing be left, that may be ſuſpected to be of a cancerous Nature. The Flux of Blood is ſtopped either with a Ligature, if the Veſſels from whence it flows are large, or only by the Application of a ſmall Piece of Vitriol. The Wound may be filled up with dry Lint, which ſhould be preſſed down for ſome Time with the Hand, till the Blood is ſtopped. Then upon the ſecond or third Day, when the Lint falls off, the remaining Ulcer is to be treated with common Digeſtive, *Balſamum Arcæi*, or green Balſam, according to the Rules of Art.

5. But it is neceſſary, that the Surgeon be very careful; 1. That if any ſmall cancerous Gland, or Gland of a cancerous Nature remain, it be thoroughly extirpated; for a *Cancer* is of the *Hydra* Kind, which will conſtantly ſpring up again, unleſs all its Heads are taken off. 2. That he promotes the Regeneration of good Fleſh as much as poſſible, by treating the Ulcer with the greateſt Caution, leſt it degenerate into a *Fiſtula*, which is too frequent in cancerous Ulcers.

6. Laſtly, the Ulcer being healed, or haſtening to form a Cicatrix, the vitiated State of the Blood, which was brought on by the *Cancer*, and which afterwards aggravated and kept up the *Cancer*, is to be corrected by proper Remedies, leſt a freſh *Cancer* ſhould ſpring up in another Part. To this end, the palliative Method which we ſhall deſcribe below, will be of Service: For all thoſe Remedies that conduce to the Mitigation of the *Cancer*, are of Uſe in preventing it.

Palliative Methods.

II. In the other Caſe, *viz.* when the cancerous Tumour adheres to the neighbouring Parts, and therefore cannot poſſibly be extirpated by the Roots, you muſt refrain from all Operations as uſeleſs, nay hurtful, and only inſiſt upon the Uſe of palliative Remedies.

1. But there are ſome, who will promiſe a perfect Cure even in this Caſe, by the Uſe of Cathæretics, eſpecially of the arſenical Kind; but thoſe Patients, who raſhly truſt to their great Promiſes, will ſuffer a moſt miſerable and cruel Death for their Credulity. For there is no Reaſon to expect, that this Method of Treatment ſhould be ſerviceable in a fixed *Cancer*, which we juſt now demonſtrated to be hurtful in a moveable One.

2. It

2. It is beſt therefore in this Caſe for the Patient to ſeek after no Cure, and laying aſide all vain and dangerous Credulity, only to take all poſſible Care to hinder the ſpreading of the *Cancer*; to get the vitiated State of the Blood corrected; the Pains, which cruelly torment him, abated; laſtly, Life prolonged as long, and upon as eaſy Terms as poſſible, to procure all which, the palliative Method wholly tends.

3. Therefore let him be every now and then purged, not with ſtrong Cathartics, as ſome raſhly adviſe, but with the milder Sort; as Manna, Caſſia, Rhubarb, Syrup of Peach Bloſſoms, *&c.* which gently carry off the ill-digeſted Chyle and foul Bile collected in the *Primæ Viæ*, without occaſioning any violent Orgaſm.

4. A Vein alſo ſhould be ſometimes opened in either Arm, if the Pain and Heat are very urgent; for by this Method the Veſſels being emptied, the Arteries which run near the Tumour will be leſs turgid, and therefore vibrating with leſs Force, will occaſion leſs Heat and Pain.

5. The Patient muſt be forbid the Uſe of Wine, Venery, immoderate Exerciſe, vehement Paſſions of the Mind, ſalt, ſpiced, ſharp, or preſerved Meats of any kind; and be preſcribed a thin, moiſt, cooling Diet of Barley, Rice, Pudding, light Broths or Jellies, or at moſt Chicken or Veal, *&c.* in ſubſtance.

6. Cooling and diluting Broths or Apozems are to be uſed at the ſame Time, chalybeated mineral Waters; Baths or *Semicupia* in warm Water; Aſs's or Cow's Milk, Whey, *&c.* or which is better, Cow's Milk for conſtant Diet, or very frequently; and leſt it ſhould offend the Stomach, you may add to the Morning Doſe weak Lime Water from ℥i. to ℥iii. or a bitter Decoction of Leaves of Wormwood, Centaury, Germander, *&c.* to ℥iii. iv. or v. or before the Morning Doſe you may give a Bolus of red Coral, Crabs Eyes, Peruvian Bark, Blood Stone, ſealed Earth, Chalk, or any of this Kind, which may be preſcribed to ℈i. of each, if you mix two or three of them together.

7. If the *Cancer* is an occult one, no topical Remedies are to be applied to it; neither warm, ſharp, reſolving Medicines, which by their Heat aggravate the Diſeaſe; nor cooling, anodyne, oily, ſoftening Medicines, which by ſtopping up the Pores, and obſtructing inſenſible Perſpiration, increaſe the Heat of the Tumour, and by that Means forward its Progreſs. It is ſufficient therefore to guard it from Cold, or any Injury that it may receive from the Moiſture of the external Air, which is no difficult Matter, if you conſider the Part which the Tumour occupies.

8. On the other Hand, if the *Cancer* is ulcerated, then it will be neceſſary to dreſs the Ulcer daily, to clean it gently with dry Lint, to waſh it with a Decoction of Agrimony, or of Cran's bill, and to blunt, or at leaſt to mitigate the Acrimony and corroſive Sharpneſs of the defluent Humour with ſuch Topics as are poſſeſſed of an anodyne or abſorbent Quality, provided they are not of an oily Nature. Various Kinds of Remedies are recommended to anſwer this Intention, but the following ſeem to be preferable to the reſt; a Mixture of the Juice of Garden, or common Nightſhade, freſh expreſſed, and Sugar or rather Magiſtery of Lead, rubbed very well together in a leaden

Mortar

Mortar and with a leaden Peſtle, freſh Oil of Eggs beat up in a leaden Mortar till it grows black; a thin Plate of Lead, either alone, or rubbed with Mercury; and Snails or River Crabs boiled and beat up to a Pulp in a leaden Mortar; Cutlets of warm Veal, or young Whelps cut through the middle, and applied warm; Oil of green Frogs diſtilled *per Deſcenſum*, adding to it the Powder of the ſame Frogs dried, or that of Toads, or River Crabs; and all the Compoſitions of Tutty, White Tutty, Lead, *&c.*

9. If the ſhooting Pains are very violent, Narcotics ſhould be mixed with the foregoing Remedies, as *Opium* from *gr.* i. to ii. or iii. They ſhould alſo be given internally in a proper Doſe, that the Pain by this Means may be more powerfully abated, which I would have underſtood of the moveable *Cancer*, if it is attended with acute Pains, and alſo of the occult.

10. Laſtly, it will be proper at the ſame Time, to reſtrain the Luxuriancy of the fungous Fleſh with ſome mild Cathæretic Medicine, of which Sort I have found the Balſam of Steel to excel all others, the Manner of making which I ſhall lay down at the End of the fourth Book. For this Kind of Balſam deſtroys the fungous Fleſh by corroding it, but in a very gentle Manner, becauſe the corroſive Spicula of the Spirit of Nitre broken by the Fermentation, and blunted by the chalybeate Particles, are inviſcated in the Oil. But in Caſe it ſhould be neceſſary, that Balſam may be rendered ſtill weaker, and by that Means leſs corroſive, if by repeated Ablutions the acid Points of the Spirits of Nitre are carefully waſhed off.

CHAP. VII.

Of Chancres.

SECT. I.

Deſcription and Differences.

Deſcription. CHANCROUS Ulcers from impure Venery which conſtitute the *Caries* of the *Pudenda*, are ſmall, ſuperficial Ulcers, very little hollow, round, callous, and obſtinate, occaſioned by the Venereal Poiſon, which break out upon the *Pudenda*.

They are ſituated in either Sex upon different Parts of the Genitals; in Men frequently upon the internalSurface of the *Prepuce*, and upon the Back or Sides of the *Glans*; moſt frequently upon the *Corona* or *Frænum* of the *Glans*; ſometimes too upon the Extremity of the Duct of the *Urethra*: In Women oftentimes upon the internal Surface of the *Labia Pudendi*; very frequently upon the *Clitoris*, the Root of the *Clitoris*, or on the *Prepuce* with which the *Clitoris* is covered, upon the *Nymphæ*, *Caruncul æ Myrtiformes*, and *Vagina*; nay ſometimes upon the Extremity of the *Urethra* near the *Lacunæ*.

At firſt there ariſes a ſmall miliary, red, pointed, hot, itching Pimple, the Top of which, by Degrees, grows whiter, and more even, and at laſt opens with

with a ſmall Aperture, from whence a ſmall Quantity of Ichor is diſcharged. The Eroſion of the Lips continuing, the Ulcer increaſes, is dilated, and forms a ſmall Cavity; it is ſurrounded with Calloſities more or leſs hard, and thick; it abounds with a thick, viſcid, tenacious *Pus*, and frequently produces Ulcers of the ſame Kind in the neighbouring Parts.

Ulcers of this Kind differ 1. in Situation; for ſome belong to the *Glans*, as thoſe which occupy its Back or convex Part, or, which is more frequent, the *Corona*; others to the Prepuce, as thoſe which cover its internal Surface, or its Extremity; laſtly, others belong to both, as thoſe which are ſituated here and there upon the *Frænum*, by which the Prepuce is connected to the inferior Part of the *Glans*.

2. In Number; for ſometimes they are few and diſtinct, ſometimes numerous, and confluent; ſometimes they are crouded together, and collected in one Area; ſometimes they ſurround with a circular Ring the *Corona Glandis*, or the Roots of the *Prepuce*.

3. In Quality; for ſome are of the benign Kind, which are round, ſuperficial, very little callous, white at the Bottom, diſcharge a laudable *Pus*, and have Lips which are neither red nor enlarged; others on the contrary are malignant, of an irregular angular Figure, with a black, livid, dark, purpliſh coloured Cavity; have hard, callous, prominent, red, inflamed Lips, diſcharge Matter rather of an ichorous Kind than *Pus*, and ſpread deep and wide.

4. Laſtly, in their Cauſe; for ſome ariſe immediately from impure Coition, without any previous Diſorder, and therefore from the Poiſon juſt admitted; but others come on without any ſuſpected Venery, at leaſt of a late Date, and are occaſioned by a *Pox* that has lain latent for ſome Time, and therefore are owing to a Poiſon that has been long received, and is become inveterate.

Beſides thoſe we have juſt deſcribed, Ulcers of the ſame Kind are ſometimes obſerved to ariſe in certain other Parts, if it happens, that the Venereal Poiſon got Admittance at thoſe Parts. So in *Catamites*, if they meet with infected Perſons, the external and internal Parts of the *Anus* will be affected with theſe Ulcers; ſo in Nurſes that ſuckle infected Infants, the *Papillæ* of their Breaſts, and the circular *Areæ* which ſurround thoſe *Papillæ*, will be affected in like Manner; ſo in Infants, if they are ſuckled by a foul Nurſe, or in Whores if they kiſs *columbatim* with an infected Perſon, their Lips, Cheeks, Gums, Tongue will be diſordered with chancrous Ulcers, which owe their Riſe to the Venereal Poiſon, and which reſemble the Venereal Ulcers of the Genitals, as much as one Egg does another.

Ulcers ariſe ſometimes in other Parts as well as in the *Pudenda*.

SECT. II.

Cauſes.

IN impure Coition, not only the *Glans* and *Prepuce*, but even the whole *Penis*, and frequently the *Pubes* itſelf, are expoſed to the virulent Humour, which the infected Woman diſcharges, at the exſtatic Inſtant, or which adheres to the unwaſhed *Pudendum Muliebre*. In like Manner, not only the *Vagina* and Entrance of the *Pudendum Muliebre*, the various *Rugæ* and *Caruncula* of thoſe Parts, but the whole external Surface of the *Pudendum*, and the

Venereal Ulcers affect certain Parts of the *Pudenda*.

whole *Interfæmineum* is moiſtened with the corrupt *Semen* that is emitted by the Man, or with the virulent *Pus* that is diſcharged from the chancrous Ulcers of the *Penis*. But although all the Parts of the Genitals are in common expoſed to Danger, it is plain nevertheleſs, that all are not equally affected. For Venereal Ulcers, as we juſt obſerved, are ſituated in Men upon the *Glans*, *Corona Glandis*, *Frænum*, and the internal Surface of the *Prepuce*, but never upon the external, nor upon the reſt of the Skin with which the *Penis* is covered: And in Women they occupy the *Vagina*, or the internal Parts of the *Vulva*, but never the external Parts of the *Pudendum*. Hence therefore it follows, that there is ſomething peculiar in thoſe Parts, by which the Poiſon, which refrains from injuring other Parts, is enabled to act upon them with the greater Force.

There appear only two Cauſes, from which this Difference can ariſe, to wit, the Situation of thoſe Parts, and their peculiar Structure.

Not from the Situation or Declivity of thoſe Parts.

I. From the Situation of the *Glans*, and the internal Surface of the *Prepuce* in Men; and in Women of the *Vagina* and internal Surface of the *Vulva*, thoſe Parts are more liable to be moiſtened with the virulent *Semen* in the Act of Coition; and after it is over, this Moiſtneſs will continue longer upon thoſe Parts unleſs it be waſhed off; wherefore they will be the more expoſed to the Power of the infected *Semen* than any other Parts. But as to this firſt Cauſe, although it is frequently ſufficient to produce Ulcers in the Parts abovementioned, yet I can by no Means admit, that it is alone ſufficient to produce them in theſe Parts only.

1. Becauſe the Skin of the *Penis*, and the external Surface of the *Prepuce* in Men; as alſo the external *Labia* of the *Pudendum*, and the whole *Interfæmineum* in Women, though perhaps they are not ſo much expoſed to the Contact of the virulent *Semen* in the Act of Coition, nor do they retain the Moiſture ſo long after that is over, as the *Glans* and internal Surface of the Prepuce, or the *Vagina* and internal Surface of the *Pudendum* do, and therefore are not ſo frequently ſubject to Ulcers; yet nevertheleſs unleſs there were ſome other Reaſon to the contrary, they ought ſometimes to be affected with them, ſince it is certain, that they are ſufficiently expoſed to the Contact and Power of the virulent *Semen*; but this is found to be otherwiſe by Experience.

2. Becauſe theſe very Parts of the Genitals, where the Ulcers break out, if they were waſhed inſtantly after the Act of Venery, ought to receive no other Diſorder from their Situation, but what the other Parts of the Genitals are ſubject to, which in Coition are equally expoſed to the virulent *Semen*. Yet we are taught by Experience, that notwithſtanding this Precaution, Ulcers frequently ariſe in theſe Parts, but never in any other; which ſhould therefore make it appear as if it did not depend upon the Situation alone, but upon ſome more hidden Cauſe.

3. Becauſe be the Caſe as it will in impure Coition, or in the Ulcers that are immediately contracted by that Means, yet all Parts ought to be upon an Equality, if the Ulcers ariſe ſpontaneouſly from a latent *Pox*, without a recent Coition. But it is plain, that even in this Caſe Ulcers break out only in certain Parts of the Genitals, leaving the others unhurt; whence it is evident, that this does not depend upon the Situation of the Parts.

II. It

II It is plain therefore, that it ought to be deduced from the other Cauſe, to wit, from the particular Structure of the Parts, which are uſually affected with theſe Ulcers.

But upon Account of the particular Structure of thoſe Parts.

Anatomy teaches us, that the internal Surface of the *Prepuce*, and the whole Surface of the *Glans* in Men, but eſpecially the Sides of the *Frænum*, and the whole Circumference of the *Corona*; and in Women the internal Surface of the *Vulva*, and the *Carunculæ* that are prominent in it, the Beginning of the *Vagina*, and the *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*, are very thick ſet with a great Number of exceeding fine Veſſels, ſuperficial, parallel, cylindrical, hollow, cloſe at Bottom, opening externally with a very narrow Orifice; theſe Veſſels ſecrete a fatty, white, ſebaceous Humour from the circumfluent Blood, and diſcharge it very gradually; by this the Parts are rendered ſmooth, ſenſible, ſoft, and ſlippery; but thence alſo, if they are not kept clean, an oily, yellow, ſtinking Sordes is collected. From hence therefore there is Reaſon to conjecture, that theſe Veſſels are peculiarly ſubject to the Venereal Poiſon; and that they are dilated, inflamed, corroded, and ulcerated by the ſebaceous Humour that is contained in them, whenever it happens to be inſpiſſated and corrupted by the Venereal Infection; in a Word, that they are affected with chancrous Ulcers, of which they are the true and proper Seat. But of this more fully afterwards.

This confirmed by many Reaſons.

There are many Things that concur to ſtrengthen this Conjecture; 1. Becauſe the Venereal Ulcers are only obſerved in thoſe Parts of the Genitals, which are furniſhed with the above deſcribed Veſſels; but none in other Parts of them, which are of a different Structure.

2. Becauſe Ulcers of this Kind, which are ſometimes conſpicuous in certain other Parts of the Body, from the Poiſon being applied to them, only infeſt thoſe Parts, in which the like Structure and Diſpoſition of Veſſels is obſerved; *v. g.* The Parts near the *Anus*, which are furniſhed with great Numbers of ſebaceous Glands, from whence the fatty Humour is diſcharged, with which the *Podex* is ſupplied. The Nipples, or *Areæ*, with which they are ſurrounded, which are furniſhed with Glands of the ſame Kind; the Lips, Cheeks, Gums, Tongue, *&c.* in each of which the like Structure of Veſſels appears.

From hence it follows, that by the ſole Adheſion of the *Semen*, or of the corrupted, viſcid, ſeminal Humour upon the Skin, the Poiſon is admitted into the Parts of the Genitals that are liable to be ulcerated, or to ſpeak more clearly, is ſecretly inſtilled into the Cavity of the Veſſels which we have juſt now deſcribed, and mixed with the Humour contained in them.

Hence it is, 1. That the Ulcers are chiefly ſituated upon thoſe Parts of the Genitals, that are moſt obnoxious to the Contact of the infected Humour, and to which that Humour more cloſely adheres: *viz.* In Men between the *Prepuce* and *Glans*; but in Women between the *Rugæ* of the *Vagina*, and the various Folds, or Caruncles of the *Vulva*.

2. Becauſe they happen moſt frequently to Men, whoſe *Glans* is covered with a long and large *Prepuce*, but rarely to Jews, or ſuch as are circumciſed, or to thoſe whoſe *Prepuce* is by Nature too ſhort to cover the *Glans*, by which Means it is the eaſier kept clean.

3. Becauſe the ſame is obſervable in Women, theſe being moſt frequently affected with Ulcers of this Kind, who are furniſhed with large *Nymphæ*, by

which the *Vagina* is pretty closely shut up, and by that Means the virulent *Semen* retained.

4. Lastly, because these Ulcers very rarely happen to those, who wash the Parts carefully, immediately after suspected Venery, with Water or Urine; on the other hand they very frequently happen when the Parts are left foul and unwashed.

What we have here said, we would only have understood to be meant of those Ulcers, which immediately succeed impure Venery; for as to the others which do not depend upon any recent Act of that Kind, but arise from a latent Pox, it is manifest that they are not produced by any foreign Infection that comes from without, but by a Venereal Taint that has been for some time lurking in the Blood.

How the same Poison has different Effects upon different Persons.

There remains only one Thing surprising in this Affair, *viz.* that so many different Disorders should arise from the same Poison, applied after the same Manner to the Genitals, in different Persons; sometimes a *Gonorrhœa*, sometimes a *Bubo*, sometimes *chancrous Ulcers*, sometimes all together. But this Difficulty seems capable of being solved by the different Force of the Poison acting upon the Parts, and the different Structure of the Parts upon which the Poison acts.

1. By the different Force of the Poison acting upon the Parts. For if it is so thick and viscid, that it sticks to the Skin and penetrates no deeper, in this Case it can at most only produce chancrous Ulcers, by making its Way to the sebaceous Vessels that lie under the Skin. But if it is thinner, and therefore of less Efficacy in coagulating the sebaceous Humour and producing Ulcers, but penetrating deeper, blends itself with the Lymph that circulates under the Skin, it will produce a Bubo in the inguinal Glands, whither it is sent together with the Lymph; but it will not occasion a Gonorrhœa, because from its Thickness it cannot be resolved into *Effluvia*, by which it might penetrate the internal Parts of the *Urethra*, and especially the seminary Receptacles. Lastly, if should be very suble and penetrating, then, without injuring the sebaceous Vessels or the inguinal Glands, because from its Thinness it is neither capable of coagulating the sebaceous Humour nor the Lymph, it will insinuate itself into the seminary Receptacles in the Form of a Vapour, into which it almost wholly exhales in the convulsive Act of Emission, and bring on a *virulent Gonorrhœa*; which if it is attended with many Symptoms, and varies according to the Subtlety of the Poison, in that Case, three, or at least two of the before mentioned Disorders happen together, as is frequently observed in Practice.

2. By the different Structure of the Parts upon which the Poison acts; for the same Poison will act with greater or less Violence upon this or that Part, in Proportion to which will arise Ulcers, Buboes or a Gonorrhœa, as the sebaceous Vessels of the Genitals, which are the Seat of Ulcers, are more or less relaxed; as the inguinal Glands, where Buboes appear, are more or less thickened, compressed, or susceptible of Obstructions; lastly, as the seminary Receptacles, the Seat of a Gonorrhœa, are more or less disposed to imbibe the Poison, or to conceive an ulcerous Inflammation; which as they are subject in themselves to a thousand Varieties, and may concur with a morbid Infection of a different Quality and Disposition, an infinite Variety of Effects will arise from

hence, as may be obſerved in the different Venereal Complaints produced in different Perſons from Coition with the ſame Object.

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

WHILST the Genitals are moiſtened with the virulent Humour, ſome fine Particles of it will inſinuate themſelves into the Ducts of the ſebaceous Veſſels, more or fewer of them, as their Orifices happen to be more or leſs open, or as the Humour happens to ſtick in certain Places in greater Plenty than in others. I would have the ſame to be underſtood of the Venereal Poiſon, that is ſecretly conveyed to the ſebaceous Veſſels by the circumfluent Blood, when Ulcers ariſe in the Genitals without any recent Act of impure Venery. Symptoms of Venereal Ulcers. 1. The ſebaceous Glands receive the Poiſon.

2. Theſe Particles having once got Admiſſion, taint the ſebaceous Humour, which is of an oily Nature, two Ways, *viz.* by inſpiſſating it with its acid or ſaline-acid Parts, and rendering it acrimonious by its corroſive *Spiculæ*. 2. The ſebaceous Humour is inſpiſſated.

3. Hence therefore, the ſebaceous Humour becoming more viſcid, as it cannot be diſcharged at its uſual Ducts as before, it is by Degrees collected, and ſtagnating in its Veſſels, diſtends and inflates them into miliary Pimples. 3. Hence a miliary Pimple.

4. By this Dilatation of the Veſſels, the capillary Extremities of the Arteries, and the firſt Beginning of the Veins, that run near them, being compreſſed, the Courſe of the Blood is obſtructed, obliged to ſtagnate, and break its Way forcibly into the collateral lymphatic Veſſels, whence proceed Redneſs, Heat, and Inflammation of the Pimple. 4. With Heat and Redneſs.

5. But at the ſame Time the ſebaceous Humour being now become more acrimonious, and rouſed by the Heat of the inflamed Pimple into more violent Motion, it will attack, and by Degrees erode the internal Part of the Veſſel that contains it, from whence the firſt Injury appears upon the *Apex*, becauſe that is the thinneſt Part of it. 5. The *Apex* opens,

6. Thus the Top of the Pimple being half mortified, and no longer furniſhed with circulating Blood, laying aſide its inflammatory Redneſs, will become white; and its Fibres being relaxed, it is not capable of ſuffering the Tenſion it did before, and therefore ſinks into itſelf, whence proceed the white Colour, and evenneſs of the Top of the Pimple. 6. And ſubſides.

7. The thin white Skin that covers the Top, waſting by Degrees, the Pimple has a narrow Orifice formed in it. And thus it degenerates into a true Ulcer, from whence ſmall Drops of viſcid and purulent *Ichor* are diſcharged from the corrupted ſebaceous Humour, and the Coats of the Veſſels melted down in it. 7. And is ulcerated.

8. The ſame Cauſes continuing to act with the ſame Force, the ſmall Ulcer will encreaſe, and become larger and deeper. 8. Hence an Ulcer in the Genitals.

9. In the mean Time, the acid fixt Parts of the Poiſon inſinuating themſelves into the Parts ſurrounding the Ulcer, will inſpiſſate the circumfluent Lymph, and produce Calloſities, which, by Degrees, being diſſolved by Suppuration, will extend the Ulcer ſtill farther. Thus ſtubborn Ulcers, beſet with Calloſities, ſpreading by Degrees, will ariſe in the Genitals. 9. With Calloſities.

10. Ve-

10. Which happens in the same Manner in other Parts.

10. Venereal Ulcers of the same Kind will arise also in other Parts by the same Mechanism, if the Poison is admitted into those Parts, and they are furnished with the same *Apparatus* of sebaceous Vessels, as in the neighbouring Parts of the *Anus*, the *Papillæ* and *Areæ* of the Breasts, the Lips, Cheeks, Tongue, Palate, *Uvula*, &c.

11. New Ulcers are supposed to arise from the *Pus* that is discharged.

11. It is commonly believed, that the purulent Matter that issues from one Ulcer, infects the neighbouring Parts, to which it adheres, with the same Kind of Disorder. And indeed as there is Poison contained in this Matter, which is capable of producing fresh Ulcers in another Subject, it can be no Wonder if new Ulcers should be produced by it in the same Subject, since it is certain by Experience, that the same Matter will produce Ulcers in another Subject, if communicated by Coition.

12. Of which there is just room to doubt.

12. Hence it is the common Opinion, that several Ulcers arise from one, unless it is well cleaned. But though perhaps this may be true, yet it ought not rashly to be admitted as a Thing past all Doubt. Since there is no small room for imagining, that Ulcers, which usually arise in Numbers upon the same Part, rather proceed from the same Infection as from one common Cause, than from one another.

13. Orbicular Ulcers, full of a white *Mucus* in the middle.

13. If the Poison that is admitted into the sebaceous Vessels is of a mild Nature, and in small Quantities, 1. It will but slightly corrode the Parts surrounding the Ulcer; hence the Ulcers will be less, and more superficial, and will constantly retain their first orbicular Figure: 2. It will make but slow Progress in inspissating the Lymph that flows to the Ulcer; hence there will be fewer Callosities, less hard and compact, and therefore the Lips softer, and less protuberant, affording greater Plenty of thick Lymph to the Ulcers, which forms a laudable *Pus*: 3. Lastly, it will make less Alteration in the sebaceous Humour, which sticks at the bottom like a thick *Mucus*: Hence the mucous Matter which occupies the bottom of the Ulcer, will preserve its native white Colour, till the Cure is compleated.

14. Angular Ulcers, livid in the middle.

14. On the other hand, if the Poison is received in too large a Quantity, or is of too acrimonious a Nature, then for the contrary Reason, 1. It will with the greater Quickness and Efficacy corrode the Margin of the Ulcer, whence the Ulcers will become deeper and wider, and less round; because by the quicker Erosion the Borders of the Ulcer will be more irregularly tore. 2. It will thicken the Lymph more, whence will arise thicker, harder, and more numerous Callosities; the Lips will become harder and more prominent, from whence instead of Lymph, which might assume the Appearance of Pus, an ichorous *Serum* will be discharged. 3. Lastly, it will either pervert the native Colour of the mucous or sebaceous Humour that lies at the *Fundus*, or will blend with it some Drops of Blood that distil from the torn Lips of the Ulcer, from whence it will contract a black or livid Colour.

15. More or less malignant according to their Situation.

15. If all other Circumstances are equal, yet there will arise a Difference in the Nature of the Ulcer, from the Difference of the Seat which it occupies; *viz.* 1. Those Ulcers which break out upon the *Prepuce* in Men, are worse in general than those of the *Glans*; in Women Ulcers of the *Clitoris* or *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*, than those which happen upon the *Labia* or *Nymphæ*: 2. Those which seize upon the *Frænum* or *Corona Glandis*, are of worse Consequence than those which make their Appearance upon the Back or Sides of the *Glans*: 3. Those

Thoſe of the *Prepuce* are more malignant which happen upon its extreme Margin, than thoſe which occupy its middle or lower Parts. The Reaſon of this Difference is very plain, ſince the former Parts being more plentifully ſupplied with Nerves, and thereby endowed with a more acute Senſation, are therefore more ſubject to Inflammation, when they happen to be ulcerated; whereas on the contrary, the other Parts, which are of a more ſoft and ſpongy Texture, and have not ſo quick a Senſe, are freer from Danger of Inflammation.

16. Laſtly, if the Venereal Ulcers are in great Numbers, and of a very malignant Nature, the Parts upon which they feed, *v. g.* the *Glans* and *Prepuce* in Men; but in Women the Beginning of the *Vagina*, the *Caruncuiæ Myrtiformes*, *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, and *Labia Pudendi*; all theſe, I ſay, will be inflated, ſwelled and inflamed; whence the *Phymoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, *Chryſtallines*, *Cancer* of the *Glans*, *Gangræne*, and *Sphacelus:* But theſe we ſhall treat of ſeparately in the following Pages. 16. *Phimoſis, Paraphimoſis, Chryſtallina, &c.*

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.

THE diagnoſtic has a Reſpect to three different Circumſtances, *viz.* the Nature, Cauſe, and Differences of Venereal Ulcers. Diagnoſtic.

1. The Diagnoſtic of the Nature of the Diſeaſe is eaſily formed from the Deſcription we have already laid down. Therefore all round, orbicular, callous, ſtubborn Ulcers, that lie deeper than the Skin, are full of white or livid *Mucus* at the Bottom, and appear upon the genital Parts which we have deſcribed, are to be eſteemed Venereal.

Indeed Excoriations ſometimes happen in thoſe Parts without any Venereal Infection, when a Man has to do with a Woman, whoſe menſtrual Diſcharge is actually upon her, or is juſt gone off, or who is much ſubject to the Whites; nay ſometimes without Coition, if the Humour which flows from the ſebaceous Veſſels in Men, abounds with too much Acrimony, and is collected under the *Prepuce*. But it is a very eaſy Matter to diſtinguiſh Excoriations of this Kind from Venereal Ulcers, becauſe they only affect the Skin ſuperficially, ſpread wide, and in an irregular Manner, are beſet with no Calloſities, and quickly dry up, either ſpontaneouſly, or by waſhing with Wine alone, or an Infuſion of the vulnerary Herbs in Wine.

It alſo happens, though very rarely, that Ulcers are produced in theſe Parts by a Wound, Abſceſs, or Excoriation, in the ſame Manner as in other Parts of the Body; but theſe Ulcers evidently differ from thoſe of the Venereal Kind, becauſe they are wide, irregular, deep, without callous Edges, or *Mucus* at the *Fundus*; in a Word, by their exact Reſemblance to common Ulcers of the other Parts, and therefore are very unlike Venereal Ulcers.

2. As to the Cauſe, it is ſufficiently evident, that Venereal Ulcers are produced by the Venereal Infection; but it is Matter of Doubt, whether they ariſe from the Infection lately admitted by impure Coition, or from a *Pox* that has been long latent? However that Queſtion is eaſily ſolved by the Patient. Diagnoſis of the Cauſes of the Diſeaſe.

But if the Patients, in order to conceal their Guilt, ſhould chuſe rather to aſcribe the Cauſe of their Diſorder to ſome old Injury, received long ago, than

to a freſh Infection, which might throw a Slur upon their Character, as is commonly the Caſe with Widows; nay ſometimes with Men, who have made a Vow of Chaſtity; yet even in this Caſe the Truth may be ſtrongly conjectured. If Ulcers occupy the *Frænum* in Men; the *Caruncuiæ Myrtiformes*, *Nymphæ*, or *Clitoris* in Women; if they are in great Numbers and malignant; if they make a quick Progreſs, it is probable from hence, that they have been contracted by a freſh Infection, ſince thoſe that ariſe from a latent *Pox*, do not more particularly affect the *Frænum*, or *Caruncles* of the *Vagina*, than the other Parts of the *Pudendum*; they are few, diſtinct, generally mild, and for the moſt Part very ſlow in their Progreſs.

Diagnoſis of the Differences of the Diſeaſe.

3. Laſtly, the Differences of the Ulcers are obvious, and it is eaſy to diſcover by Inſpection alone, whether they are many or few; diſtinct or confluent; diſpoſed in an Area or a Circle; very callous or otherwiſe; round or angular; livid or white at Bottom; in a Word, of a mild or malignant Nature.

It is ſomewhat more difficult to form a Dignoſtic of Ulcers that affect the internal Surface of the *Urethra*, and are not obvious to the Eye, and therefore it often happens, that they are confounded with a Gonorrhœa, ſince the Symptoms of both Diſorders, *viz.* the *Dyſuria*, Pain in Erection, Diſcharge of *Pus*, *&c.* are equally urgent. But this Miſtake may be avoided, if it is obſerved, 1. That in internal Ulcers of the Extremity of the *Urethra*, *Pus* is diſcharged in ſmaller Quantities than in the Gonorrhœa; 2. That there is no Pain in the *Perinæum* at the Time of Erection, as in a Gonorrhœa, but only at the Extremity of the *Penis*: 3. That the Seat of the Pain, and therefore of the Diſeaſe, is generally declared by the Patient to be at the Root of the *Glans*; 4. Nay the Ulcer itſelf may conveniently enough be examined, either by the Touch alone if it be callous, or at leaſt by paſſing a Probe or Wax-Candle up the *Urethra*.

Prognoſtic of Venereal Ulcers.

Prognoſtic. Venereal Ulcers of the benign Kind, however tedious they may be, are of themſelves free from Danger, ſince the Diſorder that they bring upon the Parts is of a ſlight Nature, and open to the Application of proper Remedies.

2. But they are of a very dangerous Conſequence, when they are in great Numbers, running together, malignant, phagædenical, eſpecially if they bring on præternatural Swellings of the *Prepuce* or *Glans* in Men; or in Women of the Parts of the *Pudendum* which they affect, whence *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, *Chryſtallines*, *&c.* of which we ſhall treat in *the following Chapter*, *Sect.* 1. *and* 2.

3. Laſtly they are to be looked upon as deſperate, if from violent Swelling, or from the Eroſion of the Parts by the Acrimony of the Venereal Poiſon, there appear Symptoms of a *Gangrene*, ſince there is no other Remedy for this Diſorder, but a dangerous Extirpation, as will be ſeen in *the following Chapter*, *Sect.* 3.

4. But all Ulcers, however benign an Appearance they may put on, have this Effect, that they either convince us of the Pox being preſent, or certainly foretel that it is coming on. They convince us of its being preſent, if they appear without any ſuſpected Venery; becauſe then it is certain they are owing to a latent Pox. They foretel a Pox to be coming on, if they are produced immediately after impure Coition; becauſe they demonſtrate the Poiſon to be admitted, which being once taken up by the Blood, and not ſufficiently evacuated,

evacuated by the ſmall Diſcharge that proceeds from the Ulcers, will ſurely produce the *Pox* ſooner or later.

5. Nevertheleſs it muſt be confeſſed, it appears by Experience, that there are ſome who have been afflicted with Venereal Ulcers, who have paſſed their whole Life afterwards entirely free from any Symptom of the *Pox*, either becauſe the received Quantity of the Poiſon has been diſcuſſed by proper Remedies, or becauſe by the ſound Conſtitution of the Patient, it has been entirely conquered and ſubdued in the Blood, as we have ſeen above *Book* II. *Chap.* 5.

6. Wherefore though Venereal Ulcers, if they have gone before, may juſtly ſeem to indicate a Suſpicion of a latent *Pox*, yet it is by no Means warrantable from this one Argument, precipitately to condemn a Patient to mercurial Friction, unleſs at the ſame Time ſome pathognomonic Symptom ſhall appear, or ſuch a Group of æquivocal Symptoms, as ſhall be of equal Force to a pathognomonic one, from whence the Certainty of the *Pox* may be collected, as may be ſeen below, *Book* IV. *Chap.* 4.

SECT. V.

The Cure.

IF the Ulcers, which conſtitute the *Caries* of the *Pudendum*, are owing to a latent *Pox*, there is only one Remedy for the infected, to eradicate the Diſeaſe, as ſoon as poſſible by mercurial Unctions, after the Manner we ſhall preſently deſcribe. For it is in vain to attempt a Cure by gentler Remedies, which don't even produce a Mitigation of the Symptoms for any conſiderable Time; but if by Chance they ſhould ſeem to have laid the Diſeaſe aſleep, it will break out afreſh with greater Fierceneſs. Cure.

Nay it would be ſafeſt to apply this Remedy immediately to Ulcers that appear ſoon after impure Venery, ſince by this Means alone, whatever Poiſon is admitted into the Blood, might be perfectly carried off and extinguiſhed without any Danger of a Relapſe, which cannot be ſo certainly expected from any other Methods.

But ſince our Patients generally dread the tireſome Method of Friction, becauſe they think themſelves affected with a very ſlight Diſorder, we are forced, for the moſt Part, to attempt the Cure after a ſhorter Method, in the Manner I am going to deſcribe; which though it be of little Service in Ulcers that ariſe from a latent *Pox*, is nevertheleſs generally ſufficient to cure other Ulcers that are produced from a more recent Infection.

According to this Method, three Indications are to be anſwered; *Firſt*, the Inflammation of the *Pudenda*, which is brought on by the breaking out of the Ulcers, is to be carefully abated, leſt the *Glans* or *Prepuce* in Men, the *Vagina* or *Pudendum* in Women, ſhould be brought into the ſame State; *The ſecond*; that the Poiſon which is transfuſed into the Blood, may be ſpeedily altered, corrected, or diſcharged, leſt it ſhould infect the Blood by its Delay: Laſtly, *the third*, that the external Ulcers of the Genitals be well deterged and cleanſed, and after the callous Bodies are ſoftened and diſcuſſed, brought to a Cicatrix.

The firſt Indication ſatisfied.

I. There are many Things which conduce to the firſt Indication, 1. Bleeding, than which there is no better Remedy to prevent Inflammation, and which therefore, notwithſtanding the ridiculous Prejudice of the more antient Phyſicians, ſhould be frequently repeated in this Caſe, in either Arm, in Proportion to the Strength, Age, and Conſtitution of the Patient, and to the Violence, Degree, and Danger of the Diſeaſe.

2. Frequent waſhing and fomenting of the *Pudenda* with a Decoction of the Roots of Marſhmallows, Water-Lilly, *&c.* of Linſeed, Flowers of Mallows, or with warm Milk.

Applying Topics of the anodyne Kind, of which we ſhall ſpeak more largely below, when we treat of the Tumour of the *Prepuce* or *Glans*; for whatever is proper to remove the Inflammation when preſent, is no leſs powerful when applied to prevent it.

The ſecond.

II. To the ſecond, 1. The Uſe of Mercurials are ſerviceable, ſuch as we propoſed above for the Cure of the Gonorrhœa, in *Chap.* 1. either Preparations of Mercury taken inwardly, as the *Panacæa*, Æthiops mineral, *Mercurius Violaceus*, &c. or ſlight external Unctions with the mercurial Ointment.

2. The Uſe of Mercurials, after either of the propoſed Methods, ſhould be continued, till there appear evident Signs of a Ptyaliſm coming on, to prevent which the Patient is to be inſtantly purged. The Uſe of Mercurials and purging are again to be repeated alternately, as long as the Nature of the Diſeaſe ſhall require.

3. But during this Proceſs, you muſt be very careful, as we adviſed above, to avoid the cold or moiſt Air, which may check the Perſpiration, increaſed by the Mercurials; for hence will proceed Rheumatiſms and Catarrhs, and dangerous Defluxions upon the internal Parts.

4. After a ſufficient Uſe of Mercurials, if the Patient is fat enough to admit of it, or a phlegmatic Conſtitution ſhould make it adviſeable, it will be proper to preſcribe the ſudorific Ptiſan, of which we ſpoke above, prepared of the Roots of China and Sarſa-parilla, and the Shavings of Guaiacum and Saſſafras, boiled with Powder of Antimony; by this Means the Ulcers will be dried up, and the Remains of Infection expelled. But you muſt be cautious not to follow the common Practice of the *Surgeons*, who preſcribe this Ptiſan to all their Patients, without any Diſtinction.

The third.

III. The third Indication includes three Intentions; 1. That the Ulcers be well deterged; 2. That the Calloſities which remain after the Ulcers are deterged, be diſcuſſed and reſolved; 3. Laſtly, that a firm Cicatrix be formed.

1. The Deterſion conſiſts in this, that the mucous or ſebaceous Matter, which adheres to the Bottom of the Ulcer, be ſeparated from it, and the internal Surface of the Ulcer be ſo cleanſed, as to look of a roſey Colour, which is a ſure Sign that the new Fleſh is ſound, and haſtening to form a Cicatrix.

2. If the Mucus is but little in Quantity, ſmooth, white and ſoft, it may be removed with the milder Sort of Cathæretics, as with a ſimple Solution of Cyprian Vitriol; Lanfranc's common *Collyrium*; the Water which is ſubſtituted for Lanfranc's *Collyrium*, prepared of three Parts of Rock Allum, and one Part of Verdigreaſe, boiled in a ſufficient Quantity of red Wine; or with the following Ointment.

℞ *Lapidi.*

℞ *Lapidis Calaminaris*, ʒß.
Sulphuris
Et Argenti Vivi, ana ʒi.
Terebinthinæ, *q. ſ.*
M. In Formam Unguenti, add. *tantillùm axungiæ ſuillæ non ſalitæ.*

3. But for the moſt Part you will be forced to have Recourſe to Cathæretics of the ſtronger Sort, that the thick and compacted *Mucus* which obſtinately adheres to the Bottom of the Ulcer, may be entirely rooted out. Of this kind are the common *Lapis Cauſticus Vulgaris*, or *Lapis infernalis* prepared of a Solution of Silver, with which the Ulcers are to be gently touched; or, which is better than all the reſt, let the Ulcers be ſprinkled with various Preparations of Mercury, as red or yellow Præcipitate firſt rendered mild by repeated Deflagrations in Spirit of Wine, and mixed with an equal Portion of powdered Ceruſs; with Præcipitate edulcorated after the ſame Manner, and beat up to an Ointment in a marble Mortar with the white of an Egg roaſted hard, and a ſmall Quantity of Narbonne Honey.

4. The Inflammation, which is brought on by the Application of theſe Remedies, muſt be moderated, if it happens to riſe to any Height, with warm Milk; a Decoction of the Roots of Marſhmallows and Water-Lilly; or with a Mucilage of the Seeds of Flea-Wort and Lint extracted with Roſe Water, *&c.* or the Cream of New Milk; the Yolk of an Egg either alone, or beat up with the Oil of Lillies: Rhaſis's white Cataplaſm, made of the Crumb of Bread, *&c.* repeating theſe frequently, that the Parts may be kept conſtantly warm, moiſt, and relaxed.

5. The falling off of the Eſchar ſhould be promoted by freſh Butter, the Yolk of an Egg, ſimple Digeſtive, or Baſilicon mixed up with Oil of Olives. To this End alſo all Remedies of the anodyne Tribe, which were mentioned in the firſt Article, are ſerviceable, ſince by being emollient, they haſten Suppuration, and by that Means alſo the Separation of the putrid Eſchar from the ſubjacent Fleſh.

6. But how ſtrongly ſoever theſe Remedies, which we have enumerated, may be recommended by ſome, common Practice has eſtabliſhed the following Ointment a better Character than all the reſt. It is prepared of one Part of red Præcipitate well waſhed, and mixed well in a marble Mortar with ſix or eight Parts of Baſilicon. This is ſafer and more effectual than any other Remedy; for the Fierceneſs of the mercurial and corroſive Parts is ſo moderated by the balſamic Parts of the *Baſilicon*, that it only affects the Eſchar ſuperficially without any Inflammation, and at the ſame Time the eroded Part is ſo ſoftened by the *Baſilicon*, that the burnt Eſchar quickly falls off in ſmall Portions, without any remarkable Increaſe of the Ulcer.

7. You muſt moſt carefully avoid, as the worſt of Poiſons, the ſtronger *Eſcharotics*, ſuch as all Preparations of Arſenic, corroſive mercurial Sublimate, Oil of Vitriol called *Glaciale*, *Aquæ Fortes*, diſtilled from Nitre, Vitriol, Allum, and Sea-Salt, in a reverberatory Furnace, Goldſmith's *Aqua Mortua*, or ſecond Water, in which the Silver has been diſſolved, and afterwards precipitated by

throwing Copper into it; and many others of this Kind, which burn deeply into the Eſchar, and bring on a violent Inflammation.

8. If any ſmall Calloſities remain, after the Ulcer is deterged and cleanſed, it will be better to reſolve and diſcuſs them by Degrees, by gently anointing them for ſome Days with the mercurial Ointment, than to perſiſt ſo long in the Uſe of ſtrong Cathæretics, in order to conſume them; for by that Means the Patient will ſuffer needleſs Pain, and the Part will receive great Detriment by the Enlargement of the Ulcer.

9. As ſoon as ever the whole Circumference of the Ulcer, upon the removing of the *Mucus* and ſoftening of the callous Bodies, is become ſoft, ſmooth, and roſy coloured, you muſt cautiouſly refrain from the Uſe of Cathæretics, which by their Eroſion would perpetuate the Ulcer, and enlarge it; but Traumatics and vulnerary Remedies are now requiſite, which may forward the Growth of new Fleſh, ſuch as Arcæus's Balſam, or ſimple Baſilicon.

10. The Fleſh being grown up, and the Surface of the Ulcer become even, it will eaſily form a Cicatrix by the Uſe of the ſame Remedies. But if you think proper, you may ſprinkle it with Powder of Tutty, white Tutty, white Lead, Turpentine boiled to a Conſiſtence and powdered; or foment it with Paracelſus's *Elixir Proprietatis*, which is highly extolled by ſome, as being very effectual in ſatisfying this Intention.

11. If the Diſeaſe is rendered worſe by the Negligence or Careleſſneſs of the Patient, the too great Violence of the Remedies that are applied, an Error in Diet, the Uſe of Venery, or by any other Cauſe whatever, and the *Prepuce* or *Glans* in Men is inflamed, or the *Nymphæ*, Caruncles, or *Clitoris* in Women, and violent Symptoms come on; then the Uſe of Eſcharotics is to be laid aſide, and the whole Proceſs for ſome Time left off, uſing only palliative Medicines, till theſe Symptoms are gone off, as may be ſeen in the *following Chapter*.

12. The Venereal Ulcers, which break out upon the internal Part of the *Urethra* towards its Extremity, are to be treated after the ſame Manner; *viz.* by introducing the ſame Remedies into the *Urethra*, in the ſame Order and with the ſame Caution, either dropping them into the Canal, or throwing them up with a ſhort Syringe, or introducing them gently with a Probe, repeating this Application as often in the Day as the Medicine happens to be removed either by the Declivity of the Part, or the Excretion of the Urine. But you ought carefully to avoid ſtopping up the Duct of the *Urethra* with Lint in order to confine the Ointment, which Error I have ſometimes known *Surgeons* to be guilty of, to the great Misfortune of the Patients, ſince the virulent Matter, which diſcharged from the Ulcer, was by this Means forced farther backwards, and by corroding the ſound Parts, by Degrees increaſed the Diſeaſe.

13. During the whole Courſe of the Cure, the *Penis* is to be kept ſuſpended in a ſupine Poſture, that by the Declivity of the Paſſage, there may be a freer Return for the refluent Blood, than there would be, if it remained prone or pendulous, and therefore there will be leſs Danger of Inflammation or Tumour. As to the Diet, it needs only be moiſt and temperate, unleſs a Fever, Inflammation, or other bad Symptom ſhould make a ſtill thinner Diet adviſeable.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the various Diſorders, which are occaſioned by Venereal Ulcers upon the Parts of Generation, or which follow them.

SECT. I.

Of Tumours of the Prepuce, *and* Glans, *and of the* Phimoſis, Paraphimoſis, *and* Chryſtallines.

Deſcription. IF the Ulcers which break out upon the internal Surface of the Prepuce, *Frænum*, *Corona*, or Back of the *Glans*, are confluent, malignant, painful, or too much irritated by the frequent Uſe of the ſtronger Eſcharotics, upon the Increaſe of the Diſeaſe, the *Prepuce*, or *Glans*, or both will be quickly puffed up, thickened, and enlarged. Deſcription.

I. The Prepuce and *Glans* when they are puffed up, 1. Sometimes are hot, painful, and red, do not eaſily yield to the Preſſure of the Finger, and upon removing the Preſſure they are inſtantly reſtored. This Sort of Tumour is *inflammatory* or *phlegmonoide*. I. Of the Tumour of the *Prepuce* and *Glans*.

2. But ſometimes being quite free from Pain, Heat, or Redneſs, they ſeem pellucid and full of *Serum*, retaining the Impreſſion of the Fingers. This is a *ſerous* or *œdematous* Tumour.

3. Laſtly, they are ſometimes free indeed from Heat, Pain, and Redneſs, but at the ſame Time ſo hard, that they will not retain the Impreſſion of the Finger; this is called a *hard* or *ſcirrhous* Tumour.

II. When the *Prepuce* is ſwelled, it ſometimes ſo ſtrictly embraces the *Glans*, that it can by no Means be drawn back; in this State it is called by the Greek Name *Phimoſis*, that is to ſay, a *Ligature*; but ſometimes it is ſo corrugated and tightened behind the *Corona Glandis*, that it cannot by any Art be brought forwards; and this State of it, which is contrary to the former, is called *Paraphimoſis*, that is to ſay, *a Ligature tied round*. II. Of the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*.

III. In like Manner, of whatever Kind the Tumour of the *Glans* is, there frequently ariſe upon the Surface of it, which is laid bare in the *Paraphimoſis*, or upon the Margin of the *Prepuce*, with which it is covered in the *Phimoſis*, ſeveral *Hydatids*, or *watery* and *chryſtalline Bladders*, which are filled with a Lymph that is thin, or thick, opake, or diaphanous, alone, or mixed with Air; differing in Number, Magnitude, and Degree of Prominence, ſometimes occupying the *Corona*, ſometimes the *Apex*, ſometimes the Back, ſometimes the Sides of the *Glans*; nay in the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*, they ſometimes ariſe upon the *Prepuce*, or *Frænum* of the *Prepuce*. III. And *Chryſtallines*.

Theſe Diſorders are not proper to Men alone, but (*mutatis mutandis*) are common to Women from the ſame Cauſe.

For 1. The *Labia Pudendi*, *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, and its *Prepuce*, as alſo the *Caruncul æ Myrtiformes*, at the Orifice of the *Vagina*, being beſet with malignant Chankers, become ſwelled and inflated in the ſame Manner as the *Pre-* Women liable to the like Diſorders,

puce

puce or *Glans* in Men: and the Tumour arising from thence is for the same Reason *inflammatory*, *ædematous*, or *scirrhous*.

2. If the *Caruncuiæ Myrtiformes*, or Orifice of the *Vagina*, are beset with very malignant Chankers, a violent Stricture of the *Vagina* will be brought on, which may justly be called a *Phimosis*.

3. Nay sometimes from the Surface of the swelled Parts there push out *Hydatids*, or Vesicles full of Lymph, which in their Figure, Quality, and Nature resemble the *Chrystallines* which arise in Men.

And *Catamites*. 4. Something of this Kind is observed in *Catamites* and *Pathics*, if they contract foul Ulcers in the *Anus* by the unnatural Use of Venery: From these Ulcers they are tormented with a violent Inflammation at the Extremity of the *Rectum*, and a Tightness or *Phimosis* of the *Podex*.

And in the Breasts of Nurses. 5. Lastly, the Case of Nurses is not unlike this, who receive the Infection by giving suck; for it is found by Experience, that the Nipples, if they are affected with Venereal Ulcers preying upon their *Basis*, will from thence swell and form a large *Apex*, and become very tight at their *Basis*.

Various Parts of the Genitals swell. *Causes*. The Arteries which are sent to the *Prepuce* and *Glans*, like those in other Parts, carry in one common Stream a twofold Fluid, Blood and Lymph, which separating from each other, are sent into distinct Vessels, the Blood into the Veins, and the Lymph into the lymphatic Vessels. As long as those Humours are carried off in the same Quantity that they were conveyed to the Parts, so long the *Prepuce* and *Glans* retain their native Form and Softness; but if from any Cause, they should be carried back in less Quantity than they were brought to the Parts, then the *Prepuce* and *Glans* will necessarily be distended and enlarged, in Proportion to the Quantity of the stagnating and collected Fluid.

But the Quantity of Blood and Lymph which is conveyed to the Parts, may exceed the Quantity, which is carried back, from a twofold Cause, both of which the *Prepuce* and *Glans* have in common with the other Parts. 1. If a smaller Quantity than usual of Blood and Lymph be carried from the *Prepuce* and *Glans*, whilst the Quantity of both, which is sent to those Parts, remains undiminished. 2. If those Humours are sent to the Parts in greater Quantity than usual, but at the same Time carried back only in the usual Quantity, or at least the Quantity carried off does not encrease in equal Proportion to the Quantity sent to the Parts.

I. Because the Blood and Lymph are carried off too slowly. I. The Blood and Lymph are returned in smaller Quantity from the *Prepuce* and *Glans*, than they were sent to those Parts, because the Vessels by which they are returned, being rendered narrower than usual, straiten the Passage, and therefore though the Velocity continues the same, a smaller Quantity will be carried back. But there are two Causes, by which the Veins which carry back the Blood, and the lymphatic Vessels which return the Lymph from the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, may be straitened.

1. By Pressure. 1. Compression, which those Vessels suffer from the hard and callous Bodies that are placed near them. Hence hard, callous, accumulated Ulcers, surrounding or besetting the larger Branches of the Veins or lymphatic Vessels, which return from the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, they must obstruct the Regress of the Lymph or Blood, and by that Means occasion a præternatural Swelling of those Parts.

2. Conſtriction, which the Blood Veſſels or Lymphatics ſuffer from the ſpaſmodic Contractions of the tendinous and muſcular Fibres, which ſurround the *Prepuce* or *Glans*. Hence it is, that Ulcers of the ſame Kind, if they are intenſely painful, either naturally, or by the imprudent Abuſe of Eſcharotics, whilſt a convulſive Contraction of the Fibres is brought on by this Means, ſtraiten the Ducts of the Veſſels that lie between them, and produce an Afflux of Blood or Lymph to the *Prepuce* or *Glans*. 2. By Conſtriction.

II. Hence therefore the Blood and Lymph flow to the *Prepuce* or *Glans* in greater Quantities than uſual, becauſe the Paſſage to the neighbouring Parts being obſtructed, they are forced in great Quantities into the collateral Veſſels which tend to the *Prepuce* or *Glans*. This is the Caſe as often as either of thoſe Parts are already inflamed: For ſince theſe Parts have Branches in common from the external Artery of the *Pudendum virile*, if the Blood, which is continually conveyed to them, by the Trunk of the Artery, cannot pervade the Ramifications that are ſpent upon the *Glans*, becauſe by their inflammatory State they are too turgid with ſtagnating Blood, and therefore are not eaſily permeable, it will be forced to make its Way into the collateral Veſſels that belong to the *Prepuce*, and by increaſing the Afflux of Blood, will bring on an Inflammation upon that Part: ſo in like Manner, if the Blood which is carried in the common Trunk of the Artery, cannot be admitted in its due Proportion into the *Prepuce* which is already inflamed, it will all be collected in the *Glans*, which will by that Means be inflamed. Hence it is that an Inflammation of the *Glans* or *Prepuce* are ſo eaſily communicated from the one to the other. II. Becauſe they are ſent to the Parts in too great Quantities.

Thus the *Glans* is ſooner inflamed than the *Prepuce*, or the *Prepuce* than the *Glans*, or both at the ſame Inſtant of Time, from the particular Seat of the Venereal Ulcers. If they ſurround the *Corona Glandis*, by preſſing the particular Veſſels which carry back the Blood from the *Glans*, they bring on an Inflammation of the *Glans* alone; but if their Seat is at the Roots of the *Prepuce*, by ſtraitening other Veſſels which return from the *Prepuce*, that Part alone will ſuffer Inflammation; laſtly, if they are ſituated upon both Parts, they will bring on an Inflammation of the *Glans* and *Prepuce* at the ſame Time. Why the *Glans* ſooner inflamed than the *Prepuce*, &c.

But the Species of Tumour will be different in the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, according to the different Nature of the ſtagnating Fluid: 1. Of the *phlegmon* Kind, if upon the Compreſſion or Conſtriction of the Veins, the Blood itſelf ſhould be confined, and upon its ſtagnating there force its Way into the lymphatic Veſſels; 2. *Oedematous*, if the Compreſſion or Conſtriction is inconſiderable, and by ſtraitening the lymphatic Veſſels, which are tender, is only capable of obſtructing the Lymph. 3. Laſtly, *ſcirrhous*, if the Lymph, which is retained in the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, is thick, viſcid, glutinous, and being deprived of its thinner Parts by ſtagnating, hardens into a *Callus*. The Species of Tumour different, according to the Nature of the ſtagnating Fluid.

The Symptoms. 1. The inflated *Prepuce*, as has been already ſaid, is ſometimes ſtraitened at its Extremity, and embraces the *Glans* ſo tightly, that it can by no Means be drawn back, whence a *Phimoſis*; ſometimes on the other Hand it is corrugated behind the *Corona Glandis*, and cannot be brought forward, whence the *Paraphimoſis*. The firſt Symptom happens to thoſe whoſe *Prepuce* is naturally too long, eſpecially in two Caſes; 1. If it is eroded by Ulcers either about the *Frænum*, or near its Margin, whence its Extremity is contracted; 2. If the Swelling of the *Prepuce* precedes the Swelling of the *Glans*, Symptoms. 1. *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis*.

and

and therefore can the more eaſily embrace the *Glans*, which is not yet enlarged. The later Caſe happens to *Jews* and circumciſed Perſons, 1. If the Ulcers affect the lower Part of the *Prepuce* near its Root, whence the *Prepuce* being ſhortened, is corrugated behind the *Glans*; 2. If the Swelling of the *Prepuce* ſucceeds that of the *Glans* in Point of Time, and therefore it cannot well cover the enlarged *Glans*.

2. In the *Phimoſis* the Urine is collected under the *Prepuce*.

2. In the *Phimoſis*, ſince the Urine cannot flow with the ſame Courſe from the ſtraitened Orifice of the *Prepuce*, with which it is diſcharged from the *Urethra*, a good Quantity of it muſt neceſſarily be forced back, and being collected under the *Prepuce*, painfully irritate and inflame the Surface of the *Prepuce* and *Glans* by its Acrimony and Saltneſs, whence the Ulcers will daily become more malignant, wide and deep.

3. In the *Paraphimoſis*, *Dyſuria*, and Strangury.

3. But in the *Paraphimoſis*, as the *Urethra* is too much ſtraitened by the *Prepuce*, it muſt reſiſt the Diſcharge of the Urine, whence it will neceſſarily follow, 1. That the Urine will be diſcharged Drop by Drop, whence the *Strangury*; 2. That it will occaſion violent Pain whilſt it ruſhes ſtrongly upon the inflamed and ſtraitened Part, whence a *Dyſuria*; 3. That by the ſpaſmodic Motions which the Pain brings on, the inflammatory Swelling of the *Glans* and *Prepuce* muſt be encreaſed, whence the Chankers will be enlarged.

4. In either Caſe Chryſtallines are produced.

4. In either Caſe it is manifeſt, that the Blood Veſſels and Lymphatics muſt be turgid beyond Meaſure with the ſtagnating Fluids of the *Prepuce* and *Glans*; and therefore, the Lymph or *Serum* of the Blood will forcibly tranſude the over-diſtended Veſſels, and be collected under the Scarf-Skin, in one or more *Hydatids* or *Chryſtalline Bladders*, prominent or even, broad or narrow, in Proportion to the Quantity of collected Lymph; and filled with lympid or browniſh *Serum*, thin or thick, pellucid or opake, in Proportion to the Quality of the ſame Lymph.

5. Which in Time become flatulent.

5. If theſe Veſicles remain long entire, at length you will find them half full of *Flatuſes*; for the airy Bubbles which are blended with the Lymph, as in all other Fluids, being by the continued Force of the inflammatory Heat by Degrees let looſe, occupy the Space of the ſerous Fluid which gradually evaporates.

6. And are ſituated in various Parts of the *Pudenda*.

6. The Bladders which we have deſcribed, are ſituated in various Parts of the *Pudenda*; to wit, in the *Paraphimoſis*, upon the Top, or *Corona* of the *Glans*, or upon the *Rugæ* or *Frænum* of the corrugated *Prepuce*; but in the *Phimoſis* upon the external Surface of the *Prepuce*, or its Margin, or upon the *Apex* of the *Glans*, as one or other Part affords leſs Reſiſtance to the Diſcharge of the *Serum*.

7. They are moſt frequent *in Mentulatis*.

7. Experience teaches us, that the *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, and *Chryſtallines* are moſt apt to happen to thoſe who have the Penis remarkably large, eſpecially if they have had to do with an infected Woman, who is very young or very tight: But moſt frequently of all to thoſe who practiſe unnatural Venery. And indeed the more the *Prepuce* and *Glans* ſuffer by Friction, the more will they be ſubject to violent Inflammation, and yield ſo much the eaſier to the tranſuding Lymph.

8. A Fever follows the Inflammation of the *Prepuce* or *Glans*.

8. Whenever the Inflammation of the *Prepuce* or *Glans* is very violent, a Fever will neceſſarily follow, as well from the Irregularity of the Circulation of the Blood, occaſioned by the Inflammation, as from the burning Pain with which

which the inflamed genital Parts are tortured; as alſo, laſtly, from the *virulent Miaſmata*, which are abſorbed into the Blood from the ulcerated Part, each of which contribute to produce the Fever.

9. What we ſay here of Men, may alſo, *mutatis mutandis*, be affirmed of Women, when they labour under that Species of *Phimoſis* to which they are obnoxious; to wit, 1. The Diſcharge of Urine will be painful and difficult; *difficult*, becauſe the *Urethra* will be ſtraitened by the Inflammation of the Parts; *painful*, becauſe the Urine, whilſt it is diſcharged, will irritate the inflamed or ulcerated Parts. 2. Thence will proceed a manifeſt Increaſe of the Inflammation and Ulceration of the Parts. 3. Laſtly, if they become too violent, the *Serum* being by Degrees expreſſed from the ſtagnating Blood, will be collected under the Cuticle in *Chryſtalline Hydatids*, exactly reſembling thoſe, that are formed upon the Genitals in Men, both as to their Shape, Quality, and Origin. But *Hydatids* of this Kind in Women chiefly break out upon the *Labia Vulvæ*, *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, *Prepuce* of the *Clitoris*, and upon the *Caruncułæ Myrtiformes*, becauſe thoſe Parts, as they are lax and pendulous, are more eaſily rendered turgid with ſtagnating Blood.

9. Each of which, *mutatis mutandis*, is true in Women.

10. 'Tis the ſame Caſe with *Catamites* and *Pathics*, in whom the neighbouring Parts of the *Anus* are afflicted with Chankers, and *Phimoſis:* Hence the Excretion of the *Fæces* becomes difficult and painful; and the Malignity of the Diſeaſe daily increaſing, if it be neglected, *Chryſtalline Bladders* frequently puſh forth at the Margin of the *Anus*, exactly like thoſe which we have juſt now deſcribed.

10. And in *Catamites*.

11. Laſtly, Nurſes themſelves, which conceive the Diſeaſe by giving ſuck, and whoſe Nipples being inflamed and ulcerated, are conſtricted with a *Phimoſis*. 1. Their Milk is diſcharged with Difficulty and Pain, becauſe it cannot flow through the Ducts of the conſtricted Nipples, but in ſmall Quantities and with great Difficulty. 2. Their Nipples are generally ſurrounded with *Hydatids*, unleſs the Increaſe of the Diſeaſe be quickly checked by proper Remedies.

11. And Nurſes.

Diagnoſtic. The Nature of the Diſeaſe is evident, ſince the Tumour of the *Prepuce* or *Glans* in Men; of the different Parts of the *Vulva*, or Orifice of the *Vagina* in Women; of the Margin of the *Anus* in *Catamites*; laſtly, of the Nipples in Nurſes, is obvious to the Senſes.

Diagnoſtic of the Tumour of the *Glans* or *Prepuce*.

II. Nor is it more difficult to diſcover the different Species of the Tumour, ſince it is equally manifeſt to the Senſes, whether the Tumour be red, painful, hot, or inflammatory; or ſoft, lax, without Pain, and œdematous; or laſtly, hard, indolent, and ſcirrhous.

And of the different Species of the Tumour.

III. In like Manner the different Condition of the *Prepuce* is diſcoverable by the Touch and Sight, and ſo the *Phimoſis*, in which the Prepuce tightly embraces the *Glans*, is diſtinguiſhable from the *Paraphimoſis*, in which the denudated *Glans* is braced very tight by the *Prepuce* at its Root.

Of the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*.

IV. In like Manner alſo, by the Aſſiſtance of thoſe Senſes, it is eaſy to determine with Certainty concerning the Appearance, Number, Quality, and Situation of the *Chryſtalline Hydatids*, which ſpring up upon the *Pudenda* of either Sex.

And of *Chryſtalline*.

V. Farther, it cannot be difficult to form a Judgment of the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, ſince the Ulcers which beſet the *Pudenda*, and by which the Diſeaſe is

And of the Cauſes by which they are produced.

produced, are open to the View; but it will be manifeſt that thoſe Ulcers owe their Riſe to impure Venery, as well by the Confeſſion of the Patient, as by the Deſcription of Venereal Ulcers, delivered above *in the foregoing Chapter*.

VI. Neither is it difficult to avoid raſhly confounding the Venereal Tumour of the Prepuce and *Glans* or *Pudendum Muliebre*, or the Venereal *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis* of thoſe Parts (which yield with great Difficulty to Remedies, and are never void of Danger) with any Sort of Tumour or Conſtriction, which may happen upon thoſe Parts from any ſlight Inflammation, without the Concomitancy of any Ulcers; to wit, either by the repeated Friction of the Parts, or by difficult Venery, however pure, ſuch as a Man may have with a tight young Virgin: Which Kinds of Tumours are free from any Danger, and are preſently ſpontaneouſly diſcuſſed, if the Patients refrain from repeating the Cauſe, by which they were brought on.

Prognoſtic in general.

Prognoſtic. A Tumour, of any Kind, of the *Prepuce* and *Glans*, which is brought on by impure Venery, I. Is always a violent Diſorder, as well with Reſpect to the Symptoms that attend it, as Pain, Inflammation, Strangury, *&c.* as with Reſpect to the Cauſe, which is ſtubborn and malignant, and has either taken deep Root already, or will in a very ſhort Time, if it be not inſtantly remedied.

II. It is always attended with Danger, ſince it frequently ends in a Gangræne or *Sphacelus*, which can hardly ever be cured without taking off the *Prepuce*, nay the *Penis* itſelf, if the Diſorder has penetrated deep.

III. Laſtly, it is always difficult of Cure, ſince the *Penis* is affected with Chankers from the Swelling of the Prepuce and *Glans*, and the Prepuce and *Glans* in their turn are affected with Swelling from the Chankers of the *Penis*; and ſince both of them are at the ſame Time ſo aggravated by an internal Cauſe, to wit, the *Venereal Poiſon*, that they long elude the Force of Art, and ſometimes overcome it.

Which in particular will be different.

IV. Therefore, although there can never be a very favourable Prognoſtic, yet it will be very different, and more or leſs unfavourable.

1. According to the Species of Tumour.

1. According to the Nature and Species of the Swelling: Hence the Diſorder is to be eſteemed more violent and dangerous, if the Swelling is inflammatory, as it will bring on more grievous Symptoms, and more frequently and ſpeedily end in a *Gangræne*. On the other Hand, it will be leſs violent and dangerous, if the Swelling is œdematous, becauſe it is attended with milder Symptoms, and does not threaten ſo bad a Cataſtrophe. Laſtly, it is difficult of Cure and very ſtubborn, if the Swelling is ſcirrhous, becauſe the Lymph being indurated into Calloſities, is more difficult to be reſolved, than ſtagnating Blood, or even Lymph ſtagnating but retaining its Fluidity.

2. To the Degree of Tumour.

2. According to the Condition and Degree of the Swelling, *viz.* any Kind of Swelling of the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, whether it be inflammatory, œdematous, or ſcirrhous, is ſo much the more or leſs dangerous and ſtubborn, as the Inflammation is more or leſs intenſe, and the *Oedema* or *Scirrhus* more or leſs confirmed.

3. To the Effects of the Tumour.

3. Laſtly, according to the Effects which the Tumour produces; thus the Diſeaſe is very dangerous, 1. If it is attended with ſharp Pains, urgent Strangury, and burning Fever, *&c.* which evidently diſcover, that the Diſeaſe is growing worſe. 2. If in a violent *Phimoſis* the inflated *Prepuce* embraces the *Glans* ſo tight, that the Ulcers which were the firſt Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, can neither

neither be deterged nor cured; or if in an intenſe *Paraphimoſis*, the *Glans* is ſo bound by the corrugated *Prepuce*, that the Regreſs of the Blood being hindered, the Inflammation is increaſed, with Danger of a *Gangræne*. 3. Laſtly, if Bladders or chryſtalline Hydatids ſhall appear upon the *Prepuce* or *Glans* from the Intenſeneſs of the Inflammation, which are the firſt Signs of a *Gangræne*.

Method of Cure. In general, there are three Indications of Cure to be ſatisfied, which ſucceed each other in Order. *Firſt*, that the Motion, Heat, and Orgaſm of the Blood, and the Pain and Tenſion of the Part being abated, the Inflammation and Swelling may be happily reſolved. *Secondly*, If this cannot be done, that the imminent Danger of a *Gangræne* be removed, by diligently removing the Cauſe from whence it was apprehended. *Thirdly*, If the Diſeaſe has eluded the Force of Art, that the beginning *Sphacelus* be inſtantly ſuppreſſed, if poſſible; but if that cannot be done, that it be extirpated by a cruel, but neceſſary Operation. Three Indications of Cure.

1. In Order to ſatisfy the firſt Indication, 1. Blood muſt be drawn at firſt from either Arm, not only three or four Times, but if the Violence of the Diſeaſe ſeems to require it, every fourth Hour, for a Day or two, that by this Means the Veſſels being emptied, and the too frequent Pulſation of the Heart and Arteries leſſened, the Afflux of Blood to the Part affected may be weaker, but the reflux more plentiful and free. The firſt, that the Inflammation may be reſolved.

2. The Uſe of all eſcharotic and cathæretic Medicines is to be inſtantly refrained from, leſt by the violent Pain which they occaſion, the fibrous *Stamina* of the Parts be ſo convulſed, that the uſual Paſſage of the Blood be rendered more difficult.

3. On the contrary, all emollient, relaxing, anodyne Applications are to be diligently uſed, ſuch as by mitigating the Pain, may render the Circulation of the Blood freer. To this End it is of Service to foment the diſeaſed Part with warm Milk alone, or with Milk in which the Flowers and Bark of Elder have been boiled; with a Decoction of the Roots of Marſhmallows and Water-Lilly; a mucilaginous Infuſion of Linſeed, and that of Flea-wort in Roſe-Water, *&c.* or to apply to the Top of the Yard new Cream; a Poultice of Crum of Bread, with Saffron and the Yolk of an Egg, or, which is beſt of all, with ſome white Soap ſhaved down and mixed with it, *&c.*

4. To this End alſo it is proper to diſpoſe your Patient to ſleep, if he is diſturbed from it by Pain, with Narcotics, as with a Decoction of an Head or two of white Poppy, Syrup of *Diacodium* from ʒß. to ʒvi. Opium or Laudanum from one to two Grains, anodyne Tincture from twenty to thirty Drops; *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo*, from five to ten Grains, *&c.* and to keep the Belly moderately open with emollient, diluting, gently looſening Clyſters, of pure River Water, warm, or Oil of ſweet Almonds, freſh Butter, Honey of Violets or of wild Mercury, Pulp of Caſſia, *&c.*

5. If it is accompanied with a Fever, as it almoſt always is, whenever the inflammatory Tumour is violent, the Patient ſhould be forbid ſolid Food, and nouriſhed only with Broths, or weak Gruels; at the ſame Time drinking largely of thin Chicken Broth; or of a Ptiſan made of the Roots of Marſhmallows, Water-Lilly, Wood-Sorrel, Succory, *&c.* adding to every Pint half a Drachm of Chryſtal Mineral or *Sal Prunell.* Laſtly, twice every Day

Emulſions of the cold Seeds ſhould be drank, or of Linſeed, white Poppy, and Hempſeed, that the too great Heat of the Blood may be abated.

6. But it will be proper for the Patient, if the Diſeaſe is very urgent, to lie in Bed in a ſupine Poſture, both that he may lie more quietly at his Eaſe, that the Remedies may be conveniently applied and kept on upon the Parts, and chiefly [a] *ut coles ad ventrem deligari poſſit, quod in omni curatione ejus neceſſarium eſt*, i. e. "That the *Penis* may be kept tied up to the Belly, which in Caſes "of this Kind is very neceſſary," as we mentioned above, *Chap.* VII. *Sect.* 5.

7. Whilſt theſe *Univerſals* are adminiſtered, *Topicals* muſt alſo be applied, ſuch as may relieve the local Complaint. Wherefore if there is a *Phimoſis*, and the *Glans* is cloſely covered, an Injection [b] *Clyſtere auriculario inter eam, lutemque inferenda eſt*, "ſhould be thrown up between the *Glans* "and the Skin with an Ear Syringe." This Injection may either be warm Water, or Ptiſan of Barley-Water, with Honey of Roſes diſſolved in it, or a Decoction of Marſhmallow-Root, in which the Seeds of Fleabane have been infuſed; or very weak Lime-Water, with ſome Grains of Sugar of Lead mixed with it. By this Means if any Foulneſs lies concealed under the *Prepuce*, it will be waſhed away, the Ulcers will be deterged, and the Inflammation abated; laſtly, the rigid Fibres will be relaxed and ſoftened.

8. But if the *Glans* is bare in the *Paraphimoſis*, let it be gently waſhed with Decoctions of the ſame Kind, let all the Ulcers be diligently cleanſed, and ſprinkled with Tutty or Ceruſs powdered; let the Wrinkles of the complicated *Prepuce* be cleaned one by one, that all Naſtineſs being removed, the Inflammation may ſo much the ſooner and more readily be reſolved.

9. But if a Bladder or lymphatic Hydatid, commonly called a *Chryſtalline*, ariſes upon the Extremity of the Prepuce in the *Phimoſis*, or upon the Back or *Corona* of the *Glans*, or upon the *Frænum* or Wrinkles of the Prepuce in a *Paraphimoſis*, the Part ſhould be fomented with Barley Water and Honey of Roſes, Milk with Flowers of Elder and of Chamomile boiled in it; Lime Water with Sugar of Lead, warm Wine in which hot Iron has been quenched, or camphorated Spirits, *&c.* chooſing the milder or ſtronger Fomentation, as there ſhall appear more or leſs Danger of Mortification.

10. If the Urine is diſcharged very ſparingly, with Difficulty and Pain, or if Part of it regurgitates under the *Prepuce*, it will be proper in either Caſe to introduce a leaden or ſilver Pipe up the *Urethra*, that the Urine may meet with a freer Diſcharge, and this ſhould be kept in ſuch a Manner, that it may not be apt to fall out. But the Pipe muſt be ſometimes purpoſely removed, that the State of the *Urethra* may be examined, and that the which that adhere to it, may be waſhed off.

11. As ſoon as ever the Inflammation of the Part remits, you muſt haſten to the Uſe of the milder Sort of diſcutient Medicines, which by urging the Blood and Lymph to Motion, and ſolliciting the ſyſtaltic Contraction of the Parts, may reſtore the Texture of the diſordered Part to its priſtine Laxity, Softneſs, and Pliantneſs: Of this Kind the following are preferred; Milk boiled with Flowers of Melilot, Chamomile, Elder, *&c.* Poultices of white Bread boiled in red Wine; or of the four diſcutient Flowers in a weak Lee of the Aſhes of Vine Twigs, adding Powder of Chamomile and Melilot Flow-

[a] Celſus, *De Medic. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 18.
[b] Celſus, *Ibid.*

ers,

ers, and the Oil of Chamomile, or of Bean Flower, in a Decoction of the Leaves of white Henbane; or of *Terra Cimolia*, which is gathered in the Cutler's Troughs, and is compoſed of the Particles of the Iron and the Mill-Stone rubbed off in grinding; or of the Pulp of Briony Root boiled in Water, and the Leaves of Henbane roaſted under the Aſhes, *&c.*

12. If Things ſucceed to our Wiſh, the *Prepuce* being once relaxed, is to be gently drawn back to the Root of the *Glans*, in the *Phimoſis*, that the Ulcers which were concealed under it, may be deterged and cleanſed. But this is never more happily done, than when the *Glans* is ſo preſſed on each Side by the Tops of the Fingers, that by Degrees it is puſhed forward beyond the extreme Margin of the ſtraitened *Prepuce*, with the ſame Degree of Force, and at the ſame Point of Time, in which the *Prepuce* is drawn back by a contrary Motion. The Surface of the *Glans* and *Prepuce* being by this Means diſcovered, they are to be waſhed, deterged, and cleanſed with emollient, reſolvent, and deterging Decoctions, which ought to be varied differently, according to the different Condition of the Ulcers. If the *Prepuce* ſhould in any Part of it have grown to the *Glans*, they are to be pulled from each other gently, or ſeparated with the Point of a Lancet.

13. The ſame Method is to be followed in unfolding the corrugated *Prepuce* in the *Paraphimoſis*, and bringing it forward when it is once relaxed. But this is by no Means to be attempted in the Manner I have more than once known ſome ignorant *Surgeons* do, by forcibly puſhing back the *Apex* of the *Glans* with their Finger, by which Means the *Glans* is more expanded, and becoming broader, puſhes out more upon the annular Ambit of the *Prepuce*. On the contrary the Sides of the *Glans* ought to be gently preſſed with the Fingers, that it may be elongated and become more taper; at the ſame Time the *Prepuce* is to be gently drawn forwards: This being done, the Folds of the *Prepuce* ſhould be carefully waſhed, fomented, deterged, and relaxed with the Decoctions that we have adviſed above.

14. The Inflammation now abating, the Method of Cure which we propoſed in the *foregoing Chapter* for Venereal Ulcers, is either to be repeated, if it has been made Uſe of, or applied *de novo*, that by this Method the Ulcers which were concealed, being ſuppurated, deterged, and cleanſed, may unite in a Cicatrix: But the mildeſt ſuppurative, detergent, and cleanſing Remedies are to be preferred; nay they are frequently to be mitigated with Anodynes and paregoric Medicines, leſt the Inflammation ſhould by any Means be renewed.

15. In the Decline of the Diſeaſe the Bowels are to be ſometimes moved with a gentle Cathartic, that the bad Chyle, which is collected in the *primæ Viæ* by any Error in Diet or Digeſtion, may be diſcharged, and that Part of the Venereal Infection, which ſtill nouriſhes the Diſeaſe, may be thrown off. Either End is happily enough anſwered by giving *Medulla Caſſiæ ab* ʒi. *ad* ʒiſs. *cum Mercurii Dulcis granis* xx. *alternis Diebus iteranda:*

16. But when it evidently appears that the Venereal Inflammations of the *Prepuce* and *Glans* are produced by Poiſon that has long lain concealed in the Blood, or if they are brought on by Poiſon that has but lately been admitted, but has at leaſt given Room to ſuſpect, that no ſmall Part of it is received into the Blood, ſince the Violence of the Inflammation prevents us from deterging

terging the Ulcers in a proper Manner, it will be worth our while in either Caſe (that the Cure may ſucceed the more happily and be rendered perfect) upon the Remiſſion of the Diſeaſe, to apply *mercurial Unctions* regularly, according to the Rules which we ſhall lay down below, *Book* IV. *Chap.* 7. if there are certain Marks of a *Pox:* but in a gentler Manner, ſuch as we have often propoſed already, if there is but a ſlight Suſpicion of the *Pox.*

17. All that we have hitherto adviſed to be practiſed upon male Patients, will be of equal Service in the female ones, whether the Nipples or the *Pudenda Muliebria* are ſwelled or inflamed with the Venereal Poiſon. The ſame alſo, only changing a few Circumſtances, will hold good with Regard to Catamites, whoſe *Anus* is ſurrounded with an inflammatory Swelling occaſioned by Venereal Ulcers. But in theſe there are two Things that ſeem to require a more particular Obſervance; firſt that an exceeding thin Diet be inſiſted upon conſiſting wholly of Broths, leſt the *Fæces*, if they ſhould be accumulated in any Quantity, or become hard, ſhould increaſe the Inflammation upon Excretion; ſecondly, that the Bowels be daily kept moiſt with Clyſters of the anodyne and paregoric Kind, *viz.* of Milk, Whey, a Decoction of Marſhmallow Roots, of the Leaves of Mullein, Hound's-Tongue, the four cold Seeds, Linſeed, of White Poppies, *&c.* of fat Broth, mixing with each the Yolk of an Egg, white Sugar, or Oil of ſweet Almonds; ſometimes it will be proper to throw up pure Oil of Almonds in the Form of a Clyſter.

Second, that the hreatening Mortification may be prevented.

II. But if notwithſtanding all our Art and Care the inflammatory Tumour of the *Prepuce* or *Glans* daily gets ground upon us, with an Increaſe of Pain, Heat, and Tenſion, nay if it ſhall perſiſt in ſuch a Manner, that notwithſtanding the Uſe of the Remedies we have propoſed, for ſix or ſeven Days ſucceſſively, it ſhews no Appearance of reſolving, there will be great Reaſon to apprehend in either Caſe, that from the Quantity of ſtagnating Blood and the Confinement of the virulent Humour, it will end in a *Gangræne.* Therefore calling in a *Surgeon*, the Obſtacles, by which the Circulation of the Blood was reſtrained or retarded, are to be cut through, and a Paſſage forcibly made for the ſtagnating Blood, that the Inflammation may be happily terminated, by being reſolved, or brought to Suppuration, and thereby the ſecond Indication may be ſatisfied of preventing the imminent Danger of a *Gangræne.*

To this End therefore, 1. In the *Phimoſis* the *Prepuce* is to be divided, not upon the Back of the *Glans* where the larger Veſſels are diſtributed, but upon either Side of it. Wherefore introducing gently the blunt Point of the Sciſſars between the *Prepuce* and *Glans*, a deep Inciſion is to be made into the Foreſkin, and if one is not ſufficient to lay the *Glans* bare, another of equal Depth muſt be made on the other Side, obſerving the like Cautions. But if from the Tightneſs of the Parts, the Sciſſars cannot be introduced far enough, a Probe with a Groove in it ſhould be firſt introduced, which will make Way for the Sciſſars which are to follow. Some think it better, in the Room of Sciſſars to uſe a ſmall Knife, covering the Point with Wax, and introducing it flat Ways to the proper Length, and then applying the Edge to the *Prepuce*, to divide it at once; but in an Affair of ſuch ſmall Moment, I think every one may be ſafely left to his own Diſcretion.

2. In.

2. In like Manner in the *Paraphimoſis*, the annular *Rugæ* of the complicated *Prepuce* by which the *Corona Glandis* is tightly bound, are to be divided tranſverſly with a common Biſtory, making the Inciſions perpendicularly, according to the Length of the *Penis*, then drawing the Prepuce forward over the *Glans*, the *Rugæ* are to be unfolded. The Inciſions of the Prepuce in this and the above Caſe ought to be immediately filled with dry Lint, to ſtop the Hemorrhage, and afterwards to be dreſſed with ſimple digeſtive and *Balſamum Arcæi*.

3. In the firſt Operation the *Prepuce* being turned back after Inciſion, the malignant and fœtid Ulcers which were concealed under it; but in the latter Caſe, the *Prepuce* being unfolded, the Fiſſures and Clefts which lay between its *Sulci*, are to be waſhed, ſuppurated, deterged, and cleanſed, with diluting, relaxing, reſolving, vulnerary phagædenic Medicines, ſuch as we have already propoſed, till they are brought to cicatriſe.

4. If any *Chryſtalline* remains unreſolved, an Inciſion ſhould be made upon the Top of it, and a Paſſage opened for the confined Lymph, that the neighbouring Fibres which have been too much diſtended, may be relaxed, and by that Means the imminent Danger of a *Gangræne* prevented, which the acrimonious Humour by its Confinement might bring on. Then if any livid Marks appear, the Baſis of the *Chryſtalline* being firſt ſuperficially ſcarified, ſhould be covered with a Pledgit dipped in camphorated Spirits, Tincture of Myrrh, or Lanfranc's *Collyrium*, till a Suppuration being brought on, and the ſcarified Surface caſt off, there remains no Danger of Mortification.

5. The Advice above given concerning the Inflammation of the Genitals in Men, will be equally uſeful to Women, if their *Pudenda*, or Nipples, or to *Catamites*, if the neighbouring Parts of the *Anus* are ſwelled with a Venereal Inflammation, which eluding the Force of Remedies, ſeems to threaten to degenerate into a *Gangræne*; to wit, the Parts which are painfully diſtended, turgid with Blood, ready to mortify, are to have frequent Inciſions made into them, but more or leſs deep according to the Texture of the Parts and the Degree of Senſation they enjoy. Then after the ſtagnating Blood, or putrefied Ichor is diſcharged, reſolving, ſuppurating, vulnerary phagædenic Remedies are to be applied according to the Rules of Art, till the Parts have acquired their native Tone, and are quite cicatriſed.

III. Laſtly, if the Diſeaſe is beyond the Power of all Remedy, and no Hopes of preventing a *Gangræne* are left, there appearing ſure Signs of a Mortification, the only Thing to be done, as we propoſed in the third Indication, is to ſtop the beginning *Gangræne*, or if it cannot be ſtopped, to extirpate it by the Roots, by the Amputation of the diſeaſed Part; but of this below, in the third Article of this Chapter, where we ſhall treat of the *Mortification of the Genitals*. Third, that the beginning Mortification may be repreſſed or extirpated.

SECT. II.

Of Phymata *and callous Tubercles, or ſcirrhous Chords of the* Glans *and Prepuce.*

Deſcription of *Phymata* and *Chords.*

Deſcription. THE Venereal Swellings of the *Prepuce* or *Glans* being reſolved, or the Ulcers being cured, there ſometimes remain hard callous Bodies, differing in Number and Size, ſometimes buried deep in the Part, and only to be diſcovered by the Touch, but ſometimes prominent and obvious to the Sight, which if they are conglobate like Knots, are called *Phymata* or *Tubercles*, but if they are extended lengthways like a Rope, they are called *Chords*.

Conglobate *Phymata* happen upon any Part of the Prepuce or *Glans*, but they chiefly affect thoſe Parts, in which the Venereal Ulcers have been moſt deeply ſituated. Hence they are moſt frequently to be met with upon the extreme Margin of the Prepuce, upon the *Corona Glandis*, and upon the *Frænum* by which the Prepuce is connected to the *Glans*.

Whilſt they are ſcirrhous,

So *ſcirrhous Chords*, though they may be ſituated upon any Part of the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, are more frequently obſerved to affect the extreme Border of the *Prepuce*, which is ſtraitened in the *Phimoſis*; in the *Rugæ*, into which the Prepuce is folded in the *Paraphimoſis*; in the *Frænum* of the *Prepuce*, and in the *Corona Glandis*, which have been beſet with malignant Ulcers diſpoſed *catenatim*.

As long as *Phymata* or *Chords* of this Kind retain the Nature of a ſcirrhous or callous Body, they are void of all Manner of Pain or Senſation, how much ſoever they are preſſed; but if they are much enlarged, they obſtruct the free Motions of the *Prepuce*, and bring on an habitual *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis*.

Whilſt they are becoming cancerous;

But it ſometimes happens that at length they gradually ſwell, grow hot, have a ſhooting obtuſe Pain, upon Preſſure, or upon Erection, and then they are degenerating into the Nature of a *Cancer*.

Whilſt they are cancerous.

If the Danger which threatened is not ſpeedily prevented, the neighbouring Parts partaking of it, and the Size of the *Phymata* daily increaſing, there is a manifeſt Pain, Shooting and Heat in them, and changing their Figure they riſe into an *Apex*, which is covered with a tenſe, ſmooth, ſhining, red Skin; and it is then a *confirmed Cancer*, which according to the different Situation or Figure of the *Phymata* or *Chords* from whence it aroſe, ſometimes affects the whole *Glans* or *Prepuce*, but ſometimes only a Part of them.

As long as the Skin which covers the Cancer, remains whole and uncracked, it is called a *latent* or *occult Cancer*; but as ſoon as ever the Skin is cracked by the Increaſe of the Tumour, it degenerates into an Ulcer, and changing its Name, is called an *open* and *ulcerated Cancer*.

All the ſame Symptoms happen to a Cancer of the Prepuce or *Glans*, whether *occult* or *ulcerated*, which I mentioned above to be proper to the *cancerated Bubo*, *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* 3. and are ſo much the more intenſe as the Senſation

of

of the *Prepuce*, and particularly of the *Glans*, is more acute and exquiſite than that of the inguinal Glands.

The ſame is obſervable in Women, and from the ſame Cauſe; for in them the *Labia Vulvæ*, *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, and *Prepuce* of the *Clitoris*, and *Caruncule Myrtyformes*, are ſometimes beſet with *callous Phymata* of this Kind, which remain after Venereal Ulcers or Inflammations that have happened before: And it is no uncommon Thing for the Orifice of the *Vagina*, being tightened with a *ſcirrhous Chord* like a Ring, to be as it were conſtricted with an habitual *Phimoſis*; whence it happens that common Proſtitutes, after having contracted Venereal Ulcers, have ſometimes paſſed for Virgins. Deſcription of them in Women.

But as in Men, ſo in Women, thoſe *callous Phymata*, or *ſcirrhous Chords*, ſometimes uſe to degenerate into *cancerous Tumours*, and by Degrees become true *Cancers*, obſerving the ſame Progreſs, and with an equally fatal Event.

Both theſe Diſorders are equally familiar to *Catamites*, in whom, after an ulcerous Inflammation of the *Anus*, contracted by Venery, various hard *callous Tubercles* and *Phymata* beſet the Margin of the *Anus*, frequently degenerating into a cancerous Nature; and in whom alſo from the ſame Cauſe there is frequently ſo great a Tightneſs, or as it were an habitual *Phimoſis*, occaſioned by an annular *ſcirrhous Chord*, that the *Fæces* cannot be voided, unleſs they are firſt diſſolved and as it were rendered fluid by a Clyſter, and even then they give ſome Pain. And in *Catamites*.

Cauſes. All Calloſities are formed in a ſoft Part from a viſcid Humour acquiring a præternatural Hardneſs. Therefore Tubercles, *Phymata*, and ſcirrhous Chords, as well of the *Glans* as Prepuce, which are callous Bodies, muſt ariſe from an Humour of this Kind inſpiſſated in the Veſſels of the Prepuce or *Glans*. *Phymata* and *ſcirrhous Chords* ariſe from the Lymph.

But there are only two Humours that are ſent to the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, viz. Blood and Lymph. But Blood, as it is by Nature diſpoſed to produce Suppurations, when it is confined in any Part, can ſcarce ever be indurated into a *Callus*, and therefore the Cauſe of *Phymata*, Tubercles and Chords, which are obſerved in the Prepuce or *Glans*, is not to be looked for from hence. It remains therefore, that the Cauſes of theſe Tumours be attributed to indurated Lymph: The Colour of the *Phymata*, which reſembles that of inſpiſſated Lymph, *viz.* white; and their Situation, which is chiefly in thoſe Parts where the Lymph moſt abounds, give ſufficient Authority for this Concluſion.

But Lymph can never be indurated into Calloſities unleſs it ſtagnates; for whilſt it is continually renewed by the Circulation it will not be inſpiſſated. But it ſtagnates from two Cauſes; 1. Becauſe it is collected in too great Quantities within the Veſſels, which are diſtended, but as yet entire; 2. Becauſe it is extravaſated, and makes its Way through the ruptured Veſſels into the Interſtices of the neighbouring Parts. It is plain that there is Room for either Cauſe in Venereal Swellings and Chankers of the Prepuce and *Glans*; in which 1. The lymphatic Veſſels are compreſſed and ſtraitened, whence the Lymph is forced to ſtagnate in the capillary Extremities of theſe Veſſels; 2. The tender Ramifications of the lymphatics are burſt with too great a Quantity of the Lymph, by which Means the collected Lymph is extravaſated. Which ſtagnates there by Congeſtion, or Extravaſation.

But it is not ſufficient for the Formation of Calloſities that the Lymph ſhould ſtagnate, it is neceſſary beſides that it ſhould thicken by Stagnation, And is inſpiſſated there.

the thinner Parts which are aqueous, evaporating, the remaining Parts which are thicker and viſcid, are brought to a cloſer Contact. But the thinner and more aqueous Parts are thrown off, both becauſe by the Quantity and Preſſure of the Lymph that impells them, they tranſude the Veſſels, and becauſe by the Heat of the Parts they are evaporated. Again the remaining Parts are brought to a cloſer Contact, not only becauſe the more aqueous Parts, which kept them aſunder, are expelled, but becauſe by the Mixture of the Venereal Poiſon, which is of an acid or ſaline-acid Nature, they are condenſed.

All theſe Things occur at the ſame Time in Venereal Ulcers or Tumours, to produce *Phymata* upon the *Prepuce* or *Glans*: Since 1. The Veſſels are turgid with the collected Lymph; therefore the thinner Parts of the Lymph will be obliged to tranſude from the Force of the Preſſure. 2. The inflamed Part is hot and fiery, therefore thoſe Parts will evaporate from the Heat. 3. The thicker Parts of the Lymph, by means of the thinner being ſent off, will approach each other more nearly; therefore they will be more condenſed. 4. Laſtly, the Lymph is tainted with the Venereal Poiſon, which is of a ſalt, or ſaline-acid Nature; the *Craſſamentum* therefore of the Lymph will by this Means become thicker. It is no Wonder therefore, if from ſuch a Number of Cauſes conſpiring together, callous *Phymata* are ſo often obſerved to affect the Prepuce and *Glans*, after Venereal Tumours or malignant Ulcers.

Cauſes of the Differences that are obſerved in *Phymata* and *Chords*.

Sometimes they will be diſtinct, conglobate, orbicular, and appear like little hard Pimples, if they ſucceed diſtinct Chankers, or diſtinct Congeſtions, which have affected particular *Areæ*; perhaps becauſe there was greater Weakneſs in the Texture of the Parts, or a greater Quantity of collected Lymph.

Sometimes they are extended into ſcirrhous Chords, if the Chankers, which they ſucceed, were ſituated in a continued Series, or, which is more frequently the Caſe, if from the peculiar Formation of the Part, the Congeſtion was extended lengthways. Hence it is, for Example, that in the *Phimoſis*, the extreme Margin of the Prepuce which is ſtraitened; in the *Paraphimoſis* the *Rugæ* of the Prepuce, which are corrugated into Folds; and in both the *Frænum* and *Corona Glandis* are moſt ſubject to ſcirrhous Chords.

All which is to be underſtood of Women and *Catamites*.

Whatever has been ſaid of the *Venereal Phymata* upon the *Pudenda* in Men, is to be equally underſtood as belonging to the *Phymata* which happen to Women from impure Venery, or which affect the Parts near the *Anus* in *Catamites*. For they alſo proceed from indurated Lymph; and the peculiar Differences of them into diſtinct or orbicular, and into thoſe which diſpoſed *Catenatim*, and ſtretched out into Chords, are to be accounted for from the ſame Cauſes. Only it ſhould be obſerved, that *Phymata* are for the moſt Part leſs common to Women and *Pathics*, than to Men, becauſe from the Situation of the Veſſels and the Formation of the Parts, the Circulation of the Blood and Lymph is leſs liable to Obſtructions in Venereal Inflammations and Ulcers of the *Pudenda Muliebria* and *Anus*, than in thoſe of the *Prepuce* and *Glans*.

Symptoms. 1. Want of Heat and Pain.

1. As long as the indurated Lymph in the *Phymata* or ſcirrhous Chords remains unexpanded, ſo long there is no Room neither for violent Diſtenſion of the nervous *Fibrillæ* of the neighbouring Parts, nor for Preſſure of the neighbouring

neighbouring Blood Veſſels, nor for Stagnation of the Blood. Therefore ſo long the *Phymata* and ſcirrhous Chords will remain free from Pain or Heat.

2. But if they increaſe ſo in Size, that the Circumference of the *Prepuce* is ſtraitened, or the Thickneſs of the *Glans* increaſed, either of theſe will alike obſtruct the free Motions of the Prepuce. Hence therefore will be brought on an habitual *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis*. 2. *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis*.

3. Therefore if a Tightneſs of this Kind happens upon the extreme Margin of the Prepuce, or if a Tumour is near the *Corona Glandis*, in either Caſe the Prepuce being once brought forward, is very difficult to be drawn back again, eſpecially if it is naturally too long. Then therefore the *Glans* cannot be laid bare, or with great Difficulty, an habitual *Phimoſis* therefore will ſucceed. 3. Sometimes a *Phimoſis*.

4. On the contrary if the Tightneſs of the Prepuce is at its lower Part; or if the Tumour of the *Glans* happens upon its *Apex*, the Prepuce being once drawn back, will not be brought forwards again without Difficulty, eſpecially if it is naturally too ſhort. Then therefore the *Glans* cannot be covered, or at leaſt with great Difficulty, and hence an habitual *Paraphimoſis* will be produced. 4. Sometimes a *Paraphimoſis*.

5. In the ſame Manner the Entrance of the *Vagina* in Women, if it is beſet with *callous Phymata*, or a *ſcirrhous Chord*, will have but a narrow Opening. Hence therefore will proceed an habitual *Phimoſis*, reſembling Virginity, in the moſt debauched Women. 5. *Phimoſis* of the *Vagina* in Women.

6. So in *Catamites*, if the Parts near the *Anus*, or the lower Part of the *Rectum*, are either ſtraitened with *Phymata*, or conſtricted with a *ſcirrhous Chord*, there will be ſo great a Tightneſs in the *Anus*, that the *Fæces* will meet with great Difficulty in Excretion; nay there will ſcarcely remain a Poſſibility of voiding them, unleſs they are fluid, or firſt diſſolved by throwing up a Clyſter. 6. And of the *Anus* in *Catamites*.

7. But if at length, by the Acrimony and Heat of the Blood, Error in Diet, too great Handling or Friction of the Part, *&c.* the *Phymata* are irritated, and by that Means expand themſelves, they will diſtend the containing Coats and nervous Fibres that are interwove in them, by their Expanſion, and by their Preſſure upon the neighbouring Veſſels, will obſtruct the Motion of the Blood. Hence therefore will proceed frequent Shootings with a Senſe of Heat, which State is likely to degenerate into a *Cancer*. 7. Frequent ſhooting, with Heat.

8. If the Lymph which is indurated in the *Phymata*, is ſufficiently ſoft and plaſtic, ſo that it can be diſſolved into a putrid Jelly, whilſt it receives ſtrong Attrition from the abovementioned Cauſes, it gradually produces a Suppuration, either upon the *Apex* of the *Phymata*, whence there will be a Renewal of the Venereal Ulcers, or in the Center of the *Phymata*, whence Abſceſſes will be formed; nay ſometimes *Fiſtulæ*, eſpecially in Women and *Catamites*, in whom theſe Kind of Abſceſſes, as they lie deep, are difficult to be deterged. 8. Ulcers, Abſceſſes, *Fiſtulæ*.

9. On the contrary, if the Lymph is very compact, and as it were horney, and unfit to produce a Suppuration, by the Force of the ſame Cauſes continually acting upon it, it will daily rarify more and more, without coming to Suppuration. Hence the ſhooting Pain, Heat, Hardneſs, and Swelling of the Part, will daily increaſe, and draw the neighbouring Parts into Conſent, whence a confirmed Cancer, but as yet an occult one. 9. Confirm'd Cancer.

2

10. An ulcerated Cancer.

10. Laſtly, the Skin being broke, the Top of the *Phyma* gapes with a ſmall Fiſſure, hence by a neceſſary Succeſſion, there will be formed a malignant, ichorous, fungous, phagædenic Ulcer, daily increaſing, with callous inverted Lips, as we explained above *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* 3. and hence an *ulcerated Cancer*.

Diagnoſtic.

Diagnoſtic 1. The Appearance, Number, Situation, *&c.* of *callous Phymata*, and ſcirrhous Chords, are evident to the Sight.

2. It appears likewiſe evident to the Senſes, whether the Prepuce be ſtraitened with a *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis*, and to what Degree in either Caſe.

3. We may collect from the ſhooting Pain, if it returns ſometimes, but at long Intervals, that the *Phymata* are tending to a cancerous Nature; but if it returns often, and is become almoſt continual, we know that it is already become *cancerous*.

4. We know by the Sight and feeling, whether it be an occult or ulcerated Cancer, whether it be large, and affects the whole *Glans* or Prepuce in Men, or the whole *Pudendum* in Women, or all the *Anus* in *Catamites*; or whether it be ſmall, and only affects a Part of either of theſe; laſtly, whether it be looſe and moveable, and diſtinct from the neigbouring Parts, and therefore can be extirpated without any great Miſchief; or immoveable and fixed in ſuch a Manner to the neighbouring Parts, that it cannot poſſibly be cut out without amputating thoſe Parts.

In Men.

5. In Men and Women, whether married or Widows, the genuine Cauſe of theſe Diſorders is conjectured from the Situation and Nature of the Calloſities, or is manifeſt from the Confeſſion of the Patient.

In Women.

6. But Women who are unmarried, and who are therefore aſhamed to own their Fault, are very rarely ingenuous enough to confeſs that they are infected with the Venereal Poiſon; nay they are rather audacious enough to endeavour to impoſe upon us this morbid Tightneſs of the *Vagina*, contracted by impure Venery, as a Mark of their Virginity and pure Chaſtity. But it is an eaſy Matter to detect ſuch Impudence, eſpecially in thoſe who have ſacrificed frequently to Venus, in whom the *Labia Vulvæ*, and *Nymphæ* are flabby, ſoft, and pendulous; the *Foſſa Navicularis* ſmooth, and poliſhed; laſtly, the internal Part of the *Vagina*, beyond the external Orifice, which is ſtraitened by the Diſeaſe, is open, wide, and ſmooth, when on the contrary, in thoſe who have never known Man, its Capacity is narrow and full of Wrinkles.

In *Catamites*.

7. In the ſame Manner alſo *Catamites* frequently pretend that the præternatural Tightneſs of the *Podex*, which they owe to unnatural Venery, is occaſioned by the Piles. But the Falſhood is plain from hence, becauſe a Tightneſs of this Kind can ſcarcely ever be brought on by the Piles; but chiefly, becauſe in *Pathics*, who are poxed, it is conſtantly attended with *Fici*, *Mariſcæ*, *Criſtæ*, and other Excreſcences of the *Anus*, which ſufficiently denote the true Cauſe of the Diſorder.

Diagnoſis.

Diagnoſis. 1. Callous Phymata, and ſcirrhous Chords of the *Pudenda* are but very little regarded, as long as they are ſmall, moveable, and but few in Number; but on the contrary, if they are inconvenient from their Number, Size, or Hardneſs, they ſtraiten the Prepuce or Entrance of the *Vagina*, and obſtruct Venery.

2. It is bad, if the *Phymata* or Chords begin gradually to degenerate into a cancerous Nature; but worſt of all, if they are actually become cancerous, ſince a confirmed Cancer can only be extirpated by the Knife or actual Cautery.

3. As long as the *cancerous Phymata* remain moveable, and can be taken out by the Roots with the Knife, there remain Hopes of Safety, more or leſs certain, in Proportion to the Degree and Manner of the Operation that is neceſſary for their Extirpation; but if their Situation or Adheſion to the neighbouring Parts is ſuch, that they cannot admit of Extirpation, then the Patient muſt by Degrees ſuffer a miſerable and inevitable Death.

4. In Women and *Catamites* cancerous *Phymata* are not ſo common as in Men, as we have ſeen above, but they are attended with greater Danger in them, becauſe lying deeper, the Operation is rendered more difficult, nor can Medicines be ſo eaſily applied to them.

Method of Cure.

The Cure is threefold, adapted to the three different States of the Diſeaſe; accordingly we ought to endeavour 1. To diſcuſs and reſolve the *Phymata*, if they are merely callous and indolent. 2. To prevent their becoming cancerous, if they ſeem to be diſpoſed that Way; 3. To extirpate them immediately, if they are become cancerous.

How *Phymata* are to be reſolved.

I. In Order to reſolve them, 1. The Matter that is confined in the Calloſities ought to be ſoftened, and their denſe Texture relaxed. To this End all internal diluting Medicines are proper, ſuch as we propoſed above in *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* 2. *of this Book*, treating *of the Venereal Tumour of the Teſticles*; and the various emollient Fomentations which were adviſed there.

2. Then, if there is any Suſpicion of a latent ill-cured *Pox*, as is frequently the Caſe, the Method by mercurial Unction ſhould be entered upon at a convenient Time, and in a proper Manner, according to the Rules of Art laid down below; that by this Means the Poiſon which is admitted may be corrected, the native Fluidity of the Lymph reſtored, and ſo the remaining Calloſities perfectly reſolved.

4. For the ſame Reaſon, and with the ſame Intent, various Plaiſters may be applied, compoſed of Mercury differently mixed with reſolving or relaxing Medicines, and theſe may ſerve ſometimes in the Room of Unction; of this Kind are the *Emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio*, *Emplaſtrum Vigonis quadruplicato Mercurio*, *&c.* ſometimes to be applied ſeparately and unmixed, ſometimes with the Addition of an equal Part *Emplaſtri de Mucilaginibus*, *de Spermate Ceti aut Diabotono*. But I would have it remarked, that Plaiſters of this Kind, by Virtue of the ſharp diſcutient Medicines, of which they in Part conſiſt, and from their glutinous and ſticking Quality, by which they ſtop up the Pores of the Skin, and obſtruct Perſpiration, frequently bring a morbid Heat upon the Part, and are for theſe Reaſons leſs ſafe than mercurial Unctions.

How to prevent them from becoming cancerous.

II. But if theſe Remedies prove fruitleſs, and it happens that the *Phymata* are ſeized with ſhooting Pains, then changing your Intention, 1. Avoid the Uſe of topical Applications, whether diſcutient, which by attenuating and rarefying the confined Matter, haſtens its Progreſs to a cancerous Nature, or relaxing, eſpecially of the fatty or oily Kind, which by daubing the Pores of the Skin, obſtruct Perſpiration, and by Accident increaſe and accelerate the Motion of the Matter.

2. It

2. It is beſt therefore when Things are in this State, either entirely to abſtain from the Uſe of Topics, and only to foment the diſeaſed Part, that being cleanſed from all Filth, it may be preſerved moderately warm, and kept from the external Cold; or at moſt to uſe only thoſe Topics which are merely aqueous, ſuch as Decoctions of the Roots of Marſhmallows, Water-Lilly, *&c.* or, are very near of an aqueous Nature, as warm Milk or Whey.

3. If the ſhooting Pain ſhould be violent and frequent, Blood ſhould be drawn from either Arm, once or twice, that the Arteries which ſupply the Part, being emptied, may vibrate more gently, and thereby ſtriking againſt the callous Bodies with leſs Force, give the leſs Shock to the confined Matter. Narcotics alſo ſhould be preſcribed, as Syrup of *Diacodium*, or of Amber, to half an Ounce, of *Laudanum* to one Grain, of anodyne Tincture to gutt. xx. *Pilul. de Cynogloſſo* to ſix or ſeven Grains, that the Texture of the *Phymata* may be leſs ſhocked during ſleep, and they thereby give leſs Pain.

4. But in the mean Time all diluting, temperating, moiſtening Remedies are to be adminiſtered, to extinguiſh the Heat of the Blood, mitigate the Acrimony, and take off the expanſive *Niſus* of the rarefied Matter contained in the callous Bodies: Of this kind are boiled Milk, chalybeated Whey, diluting Broths of Chickens and cooling Herbs, light acidulated Waters, *&c.* the *Semicupium*, bathing in warm Water, *&c.* All of which we have already frequently enumerated.

5. It is very neceſſary that the Patients abſtain from Venery, leſt the *Phymata*, which are contained in the *Pudenda*, being too much heated by Tenſion and Friction, ſhould make a ſpeedier Progreſs towards becoming cancerous. Care muſt be taken alſo in *Pathics*, that their *Fæces* be kept Fluid by emollient Clyſters.

How to be extirpated when cancerous.

III. Laſtly, If every Thing grows worſe, and the *callous Phymata* increaſing in Pain, riſe up into an *Apex*, and form a confirmed Cancer, either ulcerated or occult; then laying aſide all Delay, a more certain Method is to be taken.

1. Therefore if a cancerous *Phyma* is ſituated upon the Prepuce in Men, or in Women upon either of the *Nymphæ*, and is moveable, looſe, and free from the ſubjacent Parts, being raiſed up with the Fingers of the left Hand, it is to be taken off with the Knife; neither ſhould the diſeaſed Prepuce or *Nympha* be ſpared, that the *Phyma* may be entirely rooted out. The Wound that remains is to be treated according to the Rules of Art, at firſt with a digeſtive Ointment, and then healed with *Linimentum Arcæi*.

2. But if a cancerous *Phyma* in the *Glans* in Men, in the *Labia Vulvæ* in Women, or in the *Anus* in Pathics, is buried deep, but confined to its own Bounds, ſo as not to adhere to any other Parts that are unfit for Inciſion, it is to be eradicated in the ſame Manner. The Part affected therefore being ſupported by an Aſſiſtant, a deep ſemicircular Inciſion ſhould be made about the Circumference of the *Phyma*. After this, the *Phyma* being laid hold of by the Fingers of the left Hand, or the *Forceps*, is to be cut out by the Roots, and the remaining Wound treated according to the Rules of Art.

3. If a cancerous *Phyma*, which lay concealed in the *Prepuce* or *Glans*, becomes ſo increaſed in Size, that the Diſorder being communicated by Adheſion, the *Corpora Cavernoſa* which conſtitute the *Penis*, are brought into Conſent, there

is

is but one Remedy left, *viz.* to amputate the Head of the *Penis*, as far as it is affected with the Diſeaſe, and to treat the remaining Wound in the Manner we ſhall deſcribe below.

4. But if cancerous *Phymata* in Women, affect the internal Parts of the *Pudendum*, or the Entrance of the *Vagina*; if in Pathics they are placed at the Root of the *Penis*; the Caſe is incurable, ſince the *Cancer* can by no Means be extirpated; nor can I give any Faith to the boaſting Promiſes of *Quacks*, who undertake by the Uſe of *Catherætics* to deſtroy adhering *Cancers*, concerning which conſult what was ſaid above, *Chap.* VI. *Article* 3. of the *cancerous Bubo*.

5. In this Caſe the only Relief that can be given is but palliative, and there is nothing to be done but to mitigate the Pain, correct the corroſive Sharpneſs of the Humours, retard the Progreſs of the Ulcer, and ſo ſpin out the Patient's miſerable Life as long as poſſible, alleviating as much as poſſible thoſe Miſeries of different Kinds, Watchings, and exquiſite Tortures which he undergoes, concerning which conſult again, *Chap.* VI. §. 3.

SECT. III.

Of Gangræne *and* Sphacelus *of the* Pudenda.

The Deſcription. UNLESS the Swelling of the Genitals, or their Parts, in either Sex, or of the Margin of the *Anus* in *Pathics*, which are turgid with ſtagnating Blood and Lymph, is perfectly diſcuſſed, they will in a few Days be ſeized with a *Gangræne*, which with a ſlow, but gradual Progreſſion, will increaſe in the following Order.

Deſcription of an approaching *Gangræne.*

1. The Tumour or *Apex* of the Tumour, which was before tenſe, hard, ſmooth, ſhining, and acutely painful, grows flaccid, gives leſs Reſiſtance to external Preſſure, becomes brown, and has an obtuſe Pain; theſe are urgent Signs of an approaching *Gangræne*.

A *Gangræne* in its firſt State.

2. The Skin is more and more relaxed, ſubſides, yields eaſier to the Preſſure of the Finger, retains the Print of the Body impreſſed, grows livid, with manifeſt Decreaſe of Pain, Senſation, and Heat; this declares a beginning *Gangræne*.

In its confirmed State.

3. Upon the Increaſe of theſe Symptoms, there ariſe Puſtules or ſmall Bladders upon the Skin, whoſe Baſis is generally black, differing in Number, Situation, and Size, filled with a brown and reddiſh *Ichor*; and now it is called a confirmed *Gangræne*.

In its deſperate State.

4. Laſtly, the Skin, and the Parts under it become corrupted, dead, livid, black, fœtid; void of Heat, Senſation, and Pulſe; if they are taken hold of with the Fingers, they fall to Pieces, and are ſeparated from the neighbouring Parts: And this is the laſt State of the Mortification, which is by the Greeks called *Sphacelus*, by the Latins *Sideratio*.

Thoſe Parts of the *Anus* and Genitals are affected with the *Gangræne*, which are diſordered by the Stagnation of the Blood and Lymph; frequently thoſe which are naturally ſoft and ſpongy, as the *Glans* in Men, the *Labia Vulvæ* in Women, the Margin of the *Anus* in Pathics; but more frequently thoſe that are cutaneous and more flaccid, as in Men the Prepuce, in Women the *Nymphæ*, in *Pathics* the Margin of the *Anus*; from thence it extends itſelf deeper and more wide, quickly propagating itſelf to the *Corpora Cavernoſa*, and the whole *Pe-*

nis

nis in Men, to the internal Parts of the *Vulva* in Women, and to the Extremity of the *Rectum* in Pathics.

Cauſes. *Cauſes.* Senſation, Heat, the Circulation of the Bood and Lymph, the Connexion, Coheſion, and Firmneſs of the Parts are all loſt in the *Gangræne* and *Sphacelus.* Therefore in the *Gangræne*, 1. The Nerves, by which the Senſes, exiſt; 2. The Arteries, Veins, and lymphatic Veſſels, in which the Blood and Lymph by circulating keep up the natural Heat; 3. Laſtly, all the tendinous *Stamina*, in which the Texture and Firmneſs of the Parts conſiſt, are entirely deſtroyed.

This Conſequence is farther confirmed, by conſidering the known Efficacy of the chief Cauſes, by which a Gangræne is moſt effectually brought on. So Fire, by burning; eſcharotic, cauſtic, and cathæretic Medicines, by corroding; great Contuſion, by Contrition; each of theſe, to wit, in their particular Manner, deſtroying the Texture of the Part, and the Veſſels that are interwoven in it, bring on a Gangræne and *Sphacelus.*

This therefore alone remains, that ſetting aſide the Cauſes of other *Gangrænes*, which we have here no Buſineſs with, we enquire now into the peculiar Cauſes, by which the Structure of the Part ſeems to be deſtroyed in the preſent Caſe. Of theſe we acknowledge two; one in the *Phlegmon*, to wit, too great Congeſtion and Turgeſcency of the Blood and Lymph in the Part, whence not only the Veſſels are too much diſtended, but the neighbouring Fibres are neceſſary divided and torn; the other in the *Oedema*, to wit, a Defluxion and Stagnation of the ſalt and acrimonious Lymph, whence the finer *Stamina* and ſlender Veſſels of the Part, will be relaxed and ſoftened by the *Serum*, and at length melted down and eroded by the ſaline Particles.

The firſt Cauſe acts more quickly, but generally more ſuperficially; the latter acts ſlower, but penetrates deeper; but if both are joined, they make a very quick and irriſiſtable Progreſs.

Symptoms. *Symptoms.* 1. In the threatening Gangræne, a few ſlender *Stamina* are divided or eroded; hence therefore in the affected Part, the Tone, Tenſion, and Firmneſs are a little relaxed; and therefore the Diminution of Heat, Pain, and Smoothneſs ought to be in the moſt moderate Degree.

1. Leſſening of Heat and Pain.

2. Falling in of the Parts with Lividneſs.

2. In the beginning *Gangræne*, ſeveral *Stamina*, of a larger Kind, will be torn and eroded, from the Increaſe of the ſame Cauſes: Hence therefore the Flaccidity, Depreſſion, and livid Colour of the Part will be greater, with manifeſt Decreaſe of Senſe and Heat.

3. Veſicles filled with *Serum*.

3. In the confirmed *Gangræne*, the thinner Part of the Blood and Lymph, will by Degrees tranſude through the eroded Veſſels and Skin, and puff up the Cuticle where it adheres looſely to the Skin, into *Hydatids*, or Veſicles, filled with *Serum* of a dark yellow Colour, if it is unmixed; or of a dark red, if it is blended with ſome Drops of Blood.

4. *Sanies*, into which the diſeaſed Part is diſſolved.

4. Laſtly, in the *Sphacelus*, the *Craſſamentum* of the Blood and Lymph, which remains in the broken Structure of the Part, and the ſmall Shreds, into which the Fibres, Membranes, and Veſſels are torn, being intimately mixed together, conſtitute a putrid, black, ſtinking *Sanies*, which is very liquid, if the *Gangræne* is in a ſoft Part, where the Veſſels are numerous; if it proceeds from an *Oedema*; and if it is attended with no Heat, as in an *Oedema*, or with only little, as in the *ædematous Phlegmon*; on the contrary it is thick, and being

ing condenſed, puts on a horny Hardneſs, if the *Gangræne* ariſing from an Inflammation or *Eryſipelas*, affects a hard dry Part, and comes on with great Heat.

5. The Parts which are ſubjacent or contiguous to the *Gangræne*, partici- 5. Quick Propagation of the *Gangræne*.
pate of the Diſorder, with which the gangrænated or ſphacelated Part was before affected. From the virulent *Sanies* therefore which flows on all Sides from the gangrænous Part, and is deeply imbibed, they will ſo much the eaſier be drawn in to partake of the Diſeaſe; therefore it is no Wonder, if the *Gangræne* and *Sphacelus* quickly ſpread, and feed upon the neighbouring Parts.

6. The lymphatic Veſſels which proceed from the gangrænous Part, con- 6. Weak and ſmall Pulſe, with ſhivering.
vey the *Sanies* that they collect, into the Blood, in ſo much the greater Quantity as the *Gangræne* is wider and deeper, and ſo abounds more with fœtid *Sanies*. But this *Sanies* being once blended with the Blood, will by its natural Quality inſpiſſate it, and retard its Courſe. The native Heat of the Blood therefore will be diminiſhed in Proportion, and the Motion of the Heart leſſened, whence the Pulſe in the *Sphacelus* will be weak and ſmall, attended with frequent Shiverings.

Diagnoſtic. 1. From the Signs laid down in the Deſcription of this Diſorder, Diagnoſtic of a *Gangræne*.
it is eaſy to foreſee an approaching *Gangræne*, and to know a beginning and confirmed one, which is degenerating into a *Sphacelus*.

2. The Limits by which a *Gangræne* is circumſcribed, appear for the moſt of its Limits.
Part to the Sight and Touch: Hence therefore it is eaſy to diſcover what Parts it affects, to wit, whether the Prepuce, *Glans*, or *Frænum* in Men; whether the *Labia Vulvæ*, *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, or the Prepuce of the *Clitoris* in Women; whether the Tops of *Criſtæ* or *Fici*, or the Circumference of the *Anus* itſelf in Pathics.

3. But you muſt be cautious not to form a Judgment of the State of the *Glans*, from the Condition of the Prepuce that covers it in a *Phimoſis*; for it appears by Experience, that the *Glans* remains ſometimes unhurt, when the Prepuce that covers it, is affected with a Gangræne. Wherefore an Inciſion being made in the Prepuce, it ſhould be turned back, in Order to make a clearer and more certain Judgment of the State of the *Glans*.

4. In Order to judge of the Depth of the *Gangræne*, you muſt by no Means Of its Depth.
truſt to Conjecture, but the diſeaſed Part ſhould be ſcarified ſo deep, till the Inciſion becomes painful, and diſcharges florid Blood: for hence a certain Judgment may be formed of the vital State of the ſubjacent Parts, and of the Depth of the Gangræne.

5. The ſame Caution is to be obſerved, as often as we are doubtful whether any Part whatever is affected with a *Gangræne:* For if upon wounding it ſlightly with a Lancet, it has a Senſation of Pain, and diſcharges a fluid florid Blood, all is ſafe; but the contrary, if it happens otherwiſe.

6. Laſtly, it is plain from what has preceded, to what Cauſe the *Gangræne* And of the Cauſe of the *Gangræne*.
owes its riſe; whether to an *Oedema*, or *Phlegmon*, or both together.

Prognoſtic. A *Gangræne* is one of the moſt dangerous Diſeaſes, ſince it brings Prognoſtic.
on a Mortification, and proceeds with a quick Progreſs from one Part to another.

2. An approaching *Gangræne* may be prevented, and one that is beginning ſtopped; but a confirmed one that is degenerating into a *Sphacelus*, can only

be cured by Extirpation: Whence it is eaſy to determine the Danger that each State of it is liable to.

3. It is a good Sign when a *Gangræne* is circumſcribed by a red Circle; for that ſhews that there is no Communication between the diſeaſed and the ſound Part.

4. On the contrary, it is a bad Sign to ſee the gangrænated and ſound Part ſo confounded together, by a gradual Diminution of Colour, that there can be no certain Bounds aſſigned to the *Gangræne*; for that denotes the gangrænous Poiſon to have ſpread far and deep.

5. The *Sphacelus* is eaſily extirpated, if it only affects the *Prepuce* in Men, the *Nymphæ* in Women, or the *Criſta Ani* in *Pathics*.

6. It requires a more violent and very dangerous Operation, if the Head of the *Penis*, either of the *Labia Vulvæ*, or a Portion of the Margin of the *Anus* are affected with the Diſeaſe.

7. It admits of no Operation, if it is extended to the Root of the *Penis*, the Orifice of the *Vagina*, or to the internal Part of the *Rectum*, but the whole Affair is to be left to the Strength of Nature, which ſometimes produces wonderful Cures.

8. There are no Hopes left, if upon the *Sphacelus* extending itſelf to the internal Parts, Shivering, Swooning, Weakneſs, and Lowneſs of the Pulſe ſuddenly follow; for hence it is plain, that the Diſeaſe is communicated to the Blood, and will quickly prove fatal.

Method of Cure. As the State of the *Gangræne* is divided into three Heads, ſo is the Method of Cure. 1. The imminent *Gangræne* is to be prevented; 2. The beginning one ſtopped; 3. The confirmed one, which is degenerating into a *Sphacelus*, extirpated.

The imminent *Gangræne* to be prevented. I. In order to prevent the approaching *Gangræne*, 1. All Obſtacles which retard the Circulation of the Blood and Lymph, are to be removed: Therefore in the *Phimoſis* let the *Prepuce* be inſtantly divided, and the complicated *Rugæ* of the Prepuce in the *Paraphimoſis*, as alſo the Baſis of the *Nymphæ* in Women, if it happens to be too much conſtricted.

2. The too great Turgidity of the Blood, and Stagnation of the acrimonious Lymph, ſhould be ſpeedily provided againſt: therefore the Part ſhould be ſcarified with frequent Punctures or Inciſions, deeper or ſhallower, as the *Gangræne* is like to turn out more or leſs deep.

3. As ſoon as the Blood flows in great Plenty from the Wound, and the diſeaſed Part is eaſed of its Load, the Veſſels which by the preceding Diſtenſion have loſt their Tone, or by being too much ſoftened are become flaccid, ſhould be reſtored to their natural Tone and Firmneſs; that recovering their vibrating Motion, they may renew the uſual Circulation of the Blood and Lymph: therefore after the Part is ſcarified, it ſhould be fomented warm, either with Spirit of Wine alone, or camphorated, or with the Addition of *Sal Ammoniacum*; or with *Spiritus Vini Theriacalis*; Spirit of Wine with an equal Part of Lime-Water, *&c.* and then covered with linnen Stupes dipped in the ſame. For it is certain, that by Heat, the Attenuation of the Humours, by Puncture, and the Senſation of Pain, the Motion of the Veſſels, and Circulation of all the Fluids, in which the Life of the Part conſiſts, will be powerfully promoted.

4. If

4. If there ſhould be any Mark or Spot upon the Surface of the Part, a little blacker, and therefore more ſuſpected of being gangrænous, as it frequently happens upon the Baſis of *Chryſtallines*, apply a Pledgit dipped in Tincture of Myrrh, either alone, or mixed with an equal Quantity of the *Aqua Phagædenica*, by which the approaching *Gangræne* will be checked.

5. Theſe Applications are to be continued till the Swelling of the Part ſubſides, and mature and laudable *Pus* is diſcharged from the Inciſions or Scarifications, which are moſt certain Signs, not only of the Removal of the Cauſe, from whence the *Gangræne* was threatened, but of Life being plainly reſtored to the Part.

6. In the mean Time other Aſſiſtances are by no Means to be neglected, which may ſubdue the antecedent Cauſes of the *Gangræne*; but whilſt Topics are applied, a Vein alſo ſhould be opened once or twice, if the Nature of the Diſeaſe, and Habit of Body of the Patient will admit of it; frequent Draughts of Decoctions of cooling and diluent Herbs ſhould be preſcribed, as of Succory, Borage, Bugloſs, Hart's-Tongue, Burnet, Agrimony, *&c.* if the feveriſh Heat is very urgent: but if the Motion of the Blood is more quiet, diaphoretic and cordial Medicines ſhould be given, prepared of *Carduus Benedictus*, Scabious, Viper's Graſs, *Angelica*, Camomile-Flowers, *&c.* Nay, if the Pulſe ſhould be much depreſſed, a Mixture or Draught ſhould be exhibited every two Hours, of *Carduus*, Balm, Scabious, *Angelica*, Viper's Graſs, *Scordium*, or Cinnamon Water; in which Powders, Electuaries, or volatile Salts may be diſſolved, of the attenuating, diaphoretic, or cordial Tribe, according to the following Form.

℞. *Aquar. Cardui Benedicti,*
Et Meliſſæ ana ʒiiß.
Quibus diſſolve Diaphoretici Mineral. vel Bezoardici Jovial. ʒi.
Sal. Volatil. Oleoſ. ʒß.
Theriacæ Veteris ʒiß.
Add. Aquæ hordeatæ Cinnamom. ʒi.
M. F. Potio cujus ſumantur Cochlear i. *vel* ii. *quolibet biborio.*

II. But if the Diſeaſe overcomes the Force of Medicine, and breaks out into an open *Gangræne*, laying aſide theſe Remedies, as not being ſufficient to check its rapid Progreſs, we muſt have Recourſe to others that are more powerful. II. A beginning *Gangræne* to be reſtrained.

1. The more antient Phyſicians, to prevent the Increaſe of the *Gangræne* from the Afflux of noxious Humours, endeavoured to ſecure the ſound Part with Defenſives, which conſiſted of Remedies of the aſtringent Tribe; for Example the red Plaiſter; the Cerate deſcribed by Vigo, *Practic. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 17; or a Cataplaſm of Armenian Bole, and ſcaled Earth, formerly much uſed; the Powder of Galls, Cyprus Nuts, Shells of Pomegranates, or of Myrtles; and boiled together with Barley-Meal in Oxymel.

2. Then they ſcarified the gangrænous Part, that the corrupted Blood might be diſcharged, and the putrid *Miaſmata* exhaled.

3. They waſhed the Scarifications warm, and fomented them with ſalt Water, Urine, or a ſtrong Lee in which Lupines had been boiled, and oxycrate, either alone, or with Unguentum Ægyptiacum diſſolved in it.

4. Then they applied to the Part Stallion's Dung, warm and moiſtened with Oxycrate, or a Cataplaſm of the Flower of Orobes, Lupines, Cockle,

Beans, *&c.* boiled in *Oxymel*, adding the Juice of Wormwood and Horehound, Sea-Salt, Myrrh, and Aloes in Powder, in Caſe the Putrefaction was arrived at any great Height.

5. If any Part ſeemed to be mortified, they ſeparated it with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, Powder of calcined Vitriol, or various eſcharotic Troches as thoſe of *Andro*, *Polyida*, *Muſa*, or of *Aſphodil*, all which are to be met with in the old Diſpenſatories, but have been left out for ſome conſiderable Time in later Ones.

6. This was the Method of Cure uſed by theſe Phyſicians to deſtroy the *Gangræne*, which I do not chuſe to reject, as noxious or ineffectual, leſt I ſhould ſeem unjuſtly to diſcommend a Method, which has formerly been of Service to many; but at the ſame Time I cannot approve of it or recommend it, eſpecially at this Time, when Experience has rendered our Art more certain; ſince we can now apply a more powerful and ſafe Remedy, according to the following Method, to that deadly Diſeaſe a *Gangræne*, than which there is none more dangerous.

7. Therefore throwing aſide Defenſives, which by obſtructing the Perſpiration are deſervedly eſteemed dangerous, the gangrænous Part ſhould be ſcarified to the quick; nay, if any Part is already mortified, it ſhould be carefully cut away, as well that the Diſeaſe may be ſo much the more leſſened, as that the Medicines may penetrate eaſier and deeper.

8. The Blood being firſt copiouſly diſcharged, the ſcarified Part, if the *Gangræne* is ſlight and ſuperficial, is to be fomented with a Decoction of round Birthwort; Tincture of Myrrh or Aloes; *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, diluted with camphorated Spirit of Wine; *Aquâ Phagædenicâ*; or which is beſt of all, *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* diſſolved in equal Quantities of Tincture of Myrrh and *Aquâ Phagædenicâ*. Pledgits dipped in theſe Liquors are to be applied to the Part, and neatly bound on with linnen Rollers dipped in camphorated Spirit of Wine, either alone, or with the Addition of *Sal Ammoniac*.

9. But if the *Gangræne* is more violent, and has penetrated deeper, acid Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam* ſhould be poured upon the Part; or it ſhould be covered with Pledgits dipped in a Solution of Mercury *in Aquâ Fortis* or *Stygiâ*, or common cauſtic Stone in plain Water; or it may be anointed with the *Oleum Glaciale* of Vitriol, or Butter of Antimony, each of which may be uſed with a more ſparing or free Hand, in Proportion to the different Degree of the *Gangræne*; and may either be applied alone and unmixed, or differently lowered with Oils, Ointments, or Pomets.

10. If the Violence of the Complaint ſeems to require it, the Part may be burnt with the actual Cautery, the Iron being more or leſs hot, as the Nature of the Diſeaſe, and the Condition of the mortified Part ſhall require.

11. But you ſhould cautiouſly avoid the Uſe of *Arſenic*, or Orpiment, and all Preparations of *Arſenic*, ſuch as the Magnet, Ruby, Regule, Sublimate, Oil, and Butter of Arſenic; ſince, as we obſerved above, *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* 3. it appears by Experience, that theſe Remedies, or rather Poiſons, however artfully prepared, frequently bring on very violent Symptoms, ſuch as *Deliria*, Spaſms, *Syncope*, &c. and by their poiſonous Quality infect the Blood with fatal Diſorders.

12. The

12. The well known Effects of Cauſtics and Cathæretics in removing the *Gangræne*, is eaſily underſtood from the Difference between the Parts which are already mortified, and thoſe which ſtill remain free from Mortification; for thoſe are deſtroyed by the mildeſt Particles of the Cauſtic, which from their Softneſs they deeply imbibe; but theſe, from the Firmneſs, Tone, and oſcillatory Motion which they poſſeſs, do not only longer reſiſt the Force of thoſe Particles, but being more ſtrongly ſtimulated by them, are ſollicited to more frequent and violent Vibrations, whence they promote the more eaſy and ready Circulation of the Blood and Lymph. It is not therefore to be wondered at, that by the Force of Cauſtics the half mortified Parts, which are periſhing, ſhould be ſeparated from the ſound Ones, which ſeem hence to acquire more Life.

13. But here lies the Difficulty, ſo cautiouſly and prudently to compare the Force of the Cauſtic and the Violence and Depth of the *Gangræne* together, that we may neither apply too weak a Cauſtic, which may leave ſome of the putrid Part behind, to ſupply new Fuel to the Diſeaſe; nor, on the contrary, too ſtrong ones, which may deſtroy the ſound Parts needleſly. But in ſo rapid a Diſeaſe, it is of worſe Conſequence doing it too little than too much; therefore in Order to conſult the Safety of the Patient, it is better to erode the ſound Parts by a neceſſary Piece of Cruelty, than to leave the *Gangræne* uncured by an unpardonable Tenderneſs.

14. But as ſoon as ever you obſerve a red Circle round the Eſchar, it is a Sign that the Progreſs of the *Gangræne* is ſtopped, and that the dead Parts are ſeparating from the ſound, eſpecially if ſome Drops of *Pus* are diſcharged. Now the falling off of the Cruſt is to be forwarded as much as poſſible, 1. By ſcarifying the Eſchar, that the emollient Applications may penetrate deeper, and that a Paſſage may be made for the Diſcharge of the *Pus*. 2. By applying oily and greaſy Medicines, by which the Cruſt will be ſoftened and relaxed, as Butter, Cream, the Yolk of an Egg, Hog's-Lard, common Digeſtives alone, or mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, *&c.* 3. If the Part is too ſoft, you may mix with theſe ſuch Remedies as reſiſt Putrefaction, as Tincture or Powder of Myrrh and Aloes.

15. Upon the Separation of the Eſchar, the Ulcer which remains, if it be fœtid, ſhould be waſhed and fomented for ſome Days with a Decoction of the Roots of round Birthwort, or of the Leaves of Wormwood, Rue, *Scordium*, &c. Lime-Water, Tincture of Myrrh or Aloes; according to the different Degree of Putrefaction. Then it is to be deterged with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or *Apoſtolorum*, or common Digeſtive, with Tincture or Powder of Myrrh or Aloes mixed with it. Laſtly, it is to be brought to a perfect Cicatrix by the Uſe of *Balſamum Arcæi*, and if it is neceſſary, the *Balſamum Viride Metenſium*.

16. Internal Medicines alſo are by no Means to be neglected, eſpecially in the beginning of the *Gangræne*, when there is great Danger. Therefore if the Heat of the Blood is too great, a Vein ſhould be opened in the Arm, and a Decoction of the cooling Herbs preſcribed to be drank in great Plenty; emollient and ſoftening Clyſters ſhould alſo be thrown up; nay, the Bowels ſhould be looſened with a mild Cathartic, as the Pulp of *Caſſia*, or Calabrian *Manna* in Whey or a Decoction of Succory.

17. On

17. On the other Hand, if the Pulſe ſhould ſink, and Shiverings come on, with Danger of a *Syncope*, a Decoction ſhould be preſcribed, prepared from the cordial and diaphoretic Herbs, ſuch as we propoſed above ſpeaking of the imminent *Gangræne*; and the Spirits ſhould be kept up by ſuch a cordial Draught or Mixture as we there deſcribed, to which it will be neceſſary to add, now every Thing is growing worſe, ſome ſtronger cordial Medicines, as the Engliſh Drops, to fifteen or twenty for a Doſe, the Lilly of Antimony of Paracelſus, to thirty or forty Drops, the volatile Salt of Vipers, or of Sal Armoniac, to fifteen or twenty Grains, *&c.*

III. The confirmed *Gangræne* to be extirpated.

III. Laſtly, if it is a confirmed *Sphacelus*, and there are now no longer any Hopes left of ſaving the Part, it will be neceſſary to extirpate the mortified Part as ſoon as poſſible, that thereby the ſound Parts may not be drawn in to partake of this dangerous Diſorder.

Therefore, 1. If any Part of the *Prepuce* is mortified, it ought immediately to be cut off; and if the whole *Prepuce* is mortified, it muſt all be taken off. The Part where the Inciſion is made, muſt be treated afterwards in the Method which we adviſed to be uſed againſt the approaching *Gangræne*, or that which we propoſed againſt the *Gangræne* in its firſt State, according as the Circumſtances of the Diſeaſe ſhall require.

2. In the ſame Manner, if either of the *Nymphæ* in Women, or one of the *Criſtæ Ani* in *Pathics*, is ſeized with a Mortification, it muſt be taken off at its Baſis with the Sciſſars, and the wounded Baſis treated after the ſame Manner that we adviſed for the Wound of the *Prepuce*.

3. But if the *Sphacelus* has reached the *Corpora Cavernoſa*, and there are no Hopes left of ſaving the whole *Penis*, the mortified Part muſt be inſtantly taken off, leſt by Delay it ſhould reach ſtill farther. The *Penis* therefore being ſupported by the left Hand, muſt be cut round acording to the Courſe of the *Gangræne*, but in the ſound Part, leſt there ſhould remain a Portion of the mortified Fleſh. Then gently preſſing the Stump of the *Penis*, the Blood which flows from the internal and external Arteries of the *Pudendum*, may be ſtopped, either by applying a Button of Vitriol, or if it is neceſſary, by a ſlight Touch of the actual Cautery, with which a ſuperficial Eſchar will be formed. Afterwards apply to the Wound a ſtyptic and aſtringent Defenſive, in the Form of a Cataplaſm prepared of Bole Armoniac, Dragon's Blood, ſealed Earth, *Gypſum*, Galls, Aloes, Maſtic, *&c.* finely powdered and beat up with the Yolk of an Egg to the Conſiſtence of Honey. Theſe Dreſſings ſhould be ſecured by a proper Bandage dipped in camphorated Spirits of Wine, and moiſtened from Time to Time afterwards with the ſame. Upon taking them off, on the ſecond or third Day, apply Pledgits dipped in a Digeſtive mixed with Tincture of Myrrh, and continue to embrocate with camphorated Spirits of Wine, till there appear manifeſt Signs of Suppuration. Then the Suppuration of the Ulcer is to be promoted with the ſame Digeſtive, applied either alone or with the Addition of Tincture or Powder of Myrrh; its Deterſion with *Baſſamum Arcæi*, either alone likewiſe, or mixed with the ſame Tincture or Powders; and laſtly, the Cicatrix is to be formed according to the Rules of Art with Epulotics.

4. In like Manner, if either of the *Labia Vulvæ*, or any Portion of the Margin of the *Anus* ſhould be affected with a *Sphacelus*, it muſt be cut to the quick,

taking off if poſſible all the mortified Part. Then ſtopping the Blood with Aſtringents, Ligatures, or the actual Cautery, the Part muſt be fomented with Spirit of Wine camphorated, in which a ſmall Portion of *Sal Ammoniacum* is diſſolved; and as ſoon as ever a Suppuration appears, the Wound is to be brought to a Cicatrix by the Uſe of Suppurants, Detergents, Vulneraries, and Epulotics.

5. But if ever the internal Uſe of Cordials is to be more particularly inſiſted upon, it is in the Caſes that we have juſt deſcribed, in order to quicken the Motion of the Heart, to promote the Circulation of the Blood, and the Influx of the Spirits, and by that Means effectually to prevent ſhivering Fits and Syncope, *&c.* of which we have treated above.

CHAP. IX.

Of Porri, Verrucæ, *and* Condylomata *of the* Pudenda.

SECT. I.

Deſcription.

THERE remains a fourth Species of the Venereal Diſeaſe to be added to thoſe which we have already deſcribed, *viz.* warty Excreſcences of the Genitals, which ſometimes ſucceed impure Coition, but for the moſt Part follow other pocky Diſorders that have been ill managed. Deſcription of *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, and *Condylomata*.

In Men they ariſe upon the whole *Penis*, but more particularly upon the *Prepuce* and *Glans*, at the *Corona* or near the *Frænum:* And in Women, upon the whole *Vulva*, but eſpecially upon the *Labia Pudendi*, *Clitoris*, Prepuce of the *Clitoris*, and *Nymphæ:* in *Pathics* they ſpring up upon the Verge of the *Anus:* Laſtly, in Nurſes, who receive the Diſeaſe by giving ſuck, they beſet the Nipples, or their Baſis.

They differ in Figure as well as Situation: If they are oblong, ſlender, and round, they are called *Porri*; if they are round, but ſhorter, they are termed *Verrucæ* or Warts; but if they are very ſmooth, and extended into an oblong *Area*, they take the Name of *Condylomata:* Laſtly, if they are of a larger Size, and ſpread in *Fimbriæ* and form Excreſcences like Leaves, they are known by the Title of *Criſtæ*.

Sometimes they wither of themſelves and fall off, leaving a Root behind them, from whence they ſpring up afreſh; ſometimes they are permanent, but are flaccid, ſoft, and almoſt void of Senſe; ſometimes hard, dry, rigid, horny, deſtitute of Senſe, and perfectly callous; but ſometimes they are painful, having an ichorous Diſcharge from their Heads, and ſeem to be of a cancerous Nature.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Cauſes.

Cauſes to be deduced from the Excreſcences of the cutaneous *Papillæ*.

WE find that *Papillæ* of a nervous Texture and of a pyramidal or rather a cylindrical Form, are ſometimes ſcattered up and down, ſometimes ſituated in a parallel Row upon the Skin which covers the *Pudenda* of either Sex, as well as on that with which the reſt of the Body is covered. They are chiefly obſerved to be ſituated in great Numbers, and diſtributed very thick and prominent upon the *Glans* and *Frænum*, upon the external and internal Part of the Prepuce and its outer Margin in Men; but in Women upon the whole *Pudendum*, and the ſeveral Prominences that are conſpicuous in it, as the *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, Prepuce of the *Clitoris*, and the *Caruncułæ Myrtiformes*. The ſame Sort of *Papillæ* appear upon the Parts near the *Anus*, and the Nipples and their *Areæ*.

As it appears therefore that the Warts, with which the Hands and other Parts of the Body are ſometimes disfigured, ariſe from the Enlargement of thoſe *Papillæ*, which are indurated in a præternatural Manner; ſo it follows, that *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, and *Criſtæ* of the *Pudenda*, which ariſe in either Sex from a Venereal Cauſe, are for the ſame Reaſon to be accounted for from the Increaſe of luxuriant Growth of the ſame Kind of *Papillæ*, which being elongated, extend themſelves beyond the Skin, whenever it happens that they are too plentifully nouriſhed.

It is evident, that the deſcribed *Papillæ* of the *Pudenda* cannot receive too great a Quantity of Nouriſhment, but from a two-fold Cauſe; either becauſe the nutritious Lymph is conveyed to them too plentifully; or becauſe they retain it too tenaciouſly. But I think the firſt Cauſe is to be rejected, becauſe there is no Room for it, when we are treating of the Increaſe of a particular Part. It remains therefore, that the præternatural Growth of the *Papillæ* into *Porri* and *Verrucæ*, be accounted for from the Stagnation of the nutritious Lymph alone.

The Growth of the *Papillæ* owing to the Heat they receive at their Baſes from the Venereal Poiſon.

But not to mention other Cauſes, which may favour the Increaſe of the *Papillæ* without the Intervention of any Infection, and which we have here nothing to do with, the only Reaſon for the Stagnation of the Lymph from a Venereal Cauſe, muſt be this, that the Baſis of the *Papillæ*, which lies buried in the *Corpus Mucoſum*, is heated by the Venereal Poiſon, with which the mucous Humour that flows round it, is infected. For thereby the Return of the Lymph, which is through tender unactive lymphatic Veſſels, is rendered more difficult, and will therefore be in ſmaller Quantities than it is ſent to the Parts, to which Office the Arteries themſelves are deſtined, which by their Force and vibratory Motions reſiſt Compreſſion more ſtrongly; and therefore in however ſmall a Proportion the Quantity of Lymph conveyed to the Part, exceeds the Quantity of refluent Lymph, the *Papillæ* will neceſſarily increaſe in Size, and by Degrees ſprout out into *Porri* and *Verrucæ*.

We are taught by Experience, that the mucous Humour which lies under the Cuticle of the *Pudenda*, may be tainted with the Venereal Poiſon two Ways: 1. When the ſubtle Part of the Venereal Poiſon, with which the *Pudenda*

denda are moiſtened in the Act of Coition with an infected Perſon, is ſecretly imbibed thro' the Cuticle into the ſubjacent mucous Humour; and in this Caſe *Venereal Porri* ſucceed immediately to Coition, without any previous Diſorder of the Body. 2. When a Portion of the Venereal Poiſon, which has long ago made its Way into the Blood, is blended with the mucous Humour; and then *Porri* ariſe from a Pox that has been long lurking in the Blood, without any freſh Act of Coition with a ſuſpected Perſon.

But the Venereal Poiſon, in what Manner ſoever it gets Admittance into the mucous Humour, ſometimes affects ſtrongly one of the cutaneous *Papillæ*, or only a ſmall Parcel of them, and then it produces *Porri*; ſometimes it affects, but more weakly, a greater Number of *Papillæ*, ſituated near each other, and forming a circular *Area*, and produces *Verrucæ:* Sometimes it affects, but ſtill only weakly, a great Number of *Papillæ* that are contiguous, and are diſpoſed in an oblong *Area*, like a Garland, and thence ariſe *Condylomata:* Laſtly, at other Times it affects them in great Numbers, and ſtrongly, whence it produces *Criſtæ.*

The Reaſon upon which this Difference is founded, is to be ſought from different Cauſes, as the firſt Source of the Venereal Poiſon is ſuppoſed to be different; *viz.* 1. If that Poiſon is a Portion of the virulent Infection which was diſcharged upon the *Pudenda* in the Act of Venery, From the Declivity of the Part, whereby the infectious Matter flows in greater Plenty here or there, and more obſtinately adheres to it: From the Fault of the Cuticle, which if it be hurt, wounded, or fretted in any Part, will give eaſier Admittance to the infectious Matter which is diſcharged upon it: From the Quality of the Venereal Infection, which is more or leſs acrimonious and active, *&c.* 2. But if the ſame Poiſon ſprings from the Blood which has been long infected, From the different Laxity of the Cells of the mucous Humour, which admit the Poiſon more readily, and in greater Plenty: From the different Softneſs of the *Papillæ*, which ſooner and more deeply imbibe the Poiſon that lurks in the neighbouring Cells: From the different Nature of the Poiſon, whence it acts with greater or leſs Force, *&c.*

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

1. IF the Lymph is confined in very great Plenty in one or more of the *Papillæ* by any conſiderable Obſtacle, a warty Excreſcence will project itſelf lengthways, a conſiderable Height above the Skin. On the contrary, if it is obſtructed by a ſmall Obſtacle, and but ſlightly confined, the Excreſcence will be more depreſſed, and project but a little Way above the Skin. 1. Larger or ſhorter Excreſcence.

2. If the Lymph, which is confined in the *Papillæ* is thin, watery, and diluted, the Excreſcence will be ſoft; but if it is viſcid, thick, and tenacious, the Excreſcence will be hard, callous, and ſcirrhous. 2. Soft or ſcirrhous.

3. If a long, ſoft, ſlender *Porrus* dries up by the Heat of the Part to which it grows, or by the Friction of the Cloaths, it will fall off ſpontaneouſly, but will quickly ſpring up again from the remaining Root. 3. Sometimes they fall off but riſe again.

4. Sometimes inflames and forms an Abſceſs.

4. If a ſoft and looſe Excreſcence either is painful from too great Friction, or too ſharp an Application, bringing on a Tenſion upon the Part, it will intercept the Courſe of the Blood; whence Inflammation and Abſceſs.

5. Grows cancerous.

5. If a ſcirrhous Excreſcence, by too great Friction, or the prepoſterous Uſe of Cathæretics, is violently irrritated, the indurated Lymph will by Degrees be rarefied with the Heat which the Pain brings on; whence Pain, Heat, Shooting, in a Word a beginning Cancer.

6. At length becomes a confirmed *Cancer*.

Laſtly, if the ſame Excreſcence having been for ſome Time roughly treated, grows daily worſe, and being cracked at the *Apex*, diſcharges an ichorous Fluid, it will become a true *Cancer*; at firſt light ſuperficial, but now confirmed and open, and by no Means to be neglected.

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſtic.

Diagnoſtic.

1. THE Preſence, Situation, Difference, and Condition of *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, and *Criſtæ*, are diſcoverable by the Touch and View.

2. It may be conjectured whether they owe their Riſe to the Venereal Poiſon, from their Number. For it is an uncommon Thing for the *Pudenda* to be beſet with warty Excreſcencies in great Numbers, without a Venereal Taint.

3. The Diſpoſition of the *Porri* appears plainer, if after being once extirpated, they ſpring up again without any Cauſe.

4. But the Truth will be moſt certainly gathered from the Confeſſion of the Patient, for it will be eaſy for him to diſtinguiſh between *Verrucæ* that he has had upon the *Pudenda* from his Childhood, and thoſe that have appeared after the Uſe of ſuſpected Venery.

5. In like Manner it muſt be learnt from the Patient, whether the *Porri* or *Verrucæ* have immediately ſucceeded the Uſe of impure Venery, and ſo ſpring from infectious Matter lately diſcharged upon the *Pudenda*. Or on the contrary without any freſh Act of ſuſpected Venery, have ſprung up ſpontaneouſly, and ſo owe their Riſe to Poiſon long ſince inſtilled into the Blood, indicating a confirmed and inveterate Pox.

SECT. V.

Prognoſtic.

Prognoſtic.

1. *VENEREAL Excreſcencies* of the *Pudenda* are of themſelves ſlight Diſorders, and may with great Eaſe be extirpated.

2. But with Reſpect to the Cauſe they may be of worſe Conſequence, to wit, if they are produced by Poiſon that has long lain concealed in the Blood, becauſe then they denote a *confirmed Pox*, for which *mercurial Unction* is the only Remedy.

3. But though it ſhould appear that they are the Effects of Poiſon but lately diſcharged upon the *Pudenda* in impure Venery, yet there is Danger leſt the Poiſon, which has already penetrated the Cuticle, nor can by any Means be brought to flow back, ſhould by Degrees inſinuate itſelf into the Blood, and at laſt bring on a *confirmed Pox*, if the Uſe of antivenereal Remedies be omitted.

4. Hence

4. Hence it appears, that a *confirmed Pox* is more commonly denoted by *Venereal Porri* and *Verrucæ* of the *Pudenda*, either as the Cauſe or as the Effect. But be very cautious leſt, with the Generality of *Surgeons*, you raſhly conclude, that the *Pox* lies lurking in the Blood of all thoſe, who are affected at preſent with *Porri* or *Verrucæ* of the *Pudenda*, or have formerly been affected with them; ſince it appears from certain Experience, that *Porri* and *Verrucæ*, which are the Effects of the Infection juſt admitted, may be thoroughly cured without leaving any Diſorder remaining in the Blood.

5. *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, and *Criſtæ* of the *Pudenda*, if they inflame and degenerate into Abſceſſes, or if they contract a cancerous Nature, are to be extirpated with all poſſible Expedition, leſt by delaying the Operation, the neighbouring Parts may be brought in to partake of the Diſorder.

SECT. VI.

The Cure.

THE Method of Cure to be applied, to *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, and *Criſtæ*, is twofold; the one internal, to hinder the farther Effects of the Venereal Poiſon, that is either already mixed with the Blood, or endeavouring to get Admittance into it; the other external, to remove the Diſorder of the Part.

I. As to what Regards internal Remedies, if you can collect from urgent Signs, that the *Pox* is concealed, 1. A regular Courſe of *mercurial Unction* ſhould be entered upon, after the Method we ſhall deſcribe below, ſince that is the only Means, by which the Poiſon, which is already actually admitted into the Blood, can certainly be ſubdued. Internal Method of Cure.

2. If the Patient ſhould reject this Method as troubleſome, you may at leaſt adviſe ſlighter Unctions with the *mercurial Ointment* upon the *Pudenda*, *Inguina*, *Nates*, *&c.* or Preparations of Mercury ſhould be preſcribed, giving a Cathartic between whiles, to direct the Humours downwards, and keep them from flowing in too great Plenty to the ſalivary Glands, after the Method which was deſcribed above *Chap.* 1. treating of the *Gonorrhœa*.

3. But if there ſhould be no Suſpicion of a *Pox*, and the Excreſcencies which follow upon impure Venery, declare the Poiſon to have been juſt admitted, and to have made no Progreſs beyond the Seat of the Diſeaſe, you may ſafely omit entering upon a regular Courſe of *mercurial Unction*; but ſlighter Unctions ſhould be adviſed, as we ſaid in the foregoing Paragraph, or the repeated Uſe of mercurial Preparations inſiſted upon ſo long, till the Poiſon that was admitted under the Cuticle, ſhall ſeem to be perfectly deſtroyed.

II. But now as to the external Method of curing *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, there are different Opinions. External Method of Cure.

1. The antient Phyſicians made a ſtrong Ligature with a Thread or Horſe-Hair round all the Excreſcencies, and let it continue on till they dried up and fell off ſpontaneouſly. But that Method is now in Diſrepute, and not without Reaſon, ſince the Tightneſs of the Ligature generally brings on ſharp Pain and violent Inflammation; ſince it will be of no Service in callous Excreſcencies, eſpecially if they are ſmooth and riſe very little above the Skin, for they will

not admit of a Ligature; ſince though it takes off the Top of the Excreſcence, it is of no Service in deſtroying the Baſis, from whence new Excreſcencies will ſhortly ariſe.

2. It is more preferable therefore to ſuſpend the Excreſcencies with the Fingers of the left Hand, and to cut them off with the Sciſſors cloſe to the Skin, and then if there is no *Callus* remaining at the Baſis, to haſten the forming of a Cicatrix upon the ſmall Ulcer that remains, which is generally done with great Eaſe.

3 But if any Thing callous remains, it is proper to bring it to Suppuration or to deſtroy it by the Uſe of Cathæretics, before the Cicatrix is formed, leſt freſh *Porri* ſhould ſpring from thence, or which is worſe, leſt the remaining Calloſities ſhould form *Phymata*.

4. This Method is very uſeful, whenever the longer Sort of *Porri*, which are hard and callous, or the larger *Criſtæ* are to be cured; becauſe by this Means by a ſlight eaſy Inciſion you obtain that in a Moment, which otherwiſe you would perhaps ſcarcely come at in many Days by the repeated Uſe of ſharp Cathæretics, with violent Uneaſineſs to the Patient, and not without running great Riſque of Inflammation. The Excreſcence being once removed, Care is to be taken of the Baſis, which muſt never be permitted to heal too ſoon, till all the Calloſities are reſolved, ſuppurated, ſoftened, and conſumed.

5. But this ſeems to be by no Means a convenient Method, whenever the Excreſcencies are ſo low and ſhort, that they cannot be taken hold of with the Fingers, nor cut out by the Roots; in this Caſe therefore, it will be beſt to have Recourſe to Cathæretics, which being applied to *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, or *Condylomata*, not only deſtroy the Part which is prominent above the Skin, but eat down to the Roots, and are the moſt powerful Means of curing them that we know of.

6. Amongſt others of leſs Note, the moſt approved of and beſt received are, a Powder conſiſting of two Parts of powdered Savine and one of yellow Oker; the Powder of Cyprian Vitriol; a Powder of equal Parts of red Præcipitate, burnt Allum, and Powder of Savine; Powder of red Præcipitate alone, or with an equal Part of white Præcipitate, *&c.* each of which may be ſprinkled upon *Porri* or *Verrucæ* firſt wetting them with *Saliva*, or they may be applied in the Form of a Liniment mixt up with Butter, or *Unguentum Baſilicon*, till the Excreſcences being dried up, fall off.

7. If the *Porri* and *Verrucæ* are become too callous and eſcape the Force of theſe Remedies, the following, which are ſtronger, may be made uſe of; to wit, the *Aqua Aluminoſa magiſtralis* of Fallopius; *Aqua Phagædenica*, prepared with Lime Water and corroſive Sublimate, or Oil of Verdigreaſe *per Deliquium*, which is compoſed of Verdigreaſe with calcined Nitre diſſolved in a damp Cellar. Any of theſe may be dropped upon the *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, or *Condylomata*, or applied in the Form of a Liniment, carefully avoiding injuring the neighbouring Parts.

8. But if the ſtrongeſt Kind of Cathæretics ſhould be deemed neceſſary, which is very ſeldom the Caſe, you may uſe the common cauſtic Stone, the *Lapis Infernalis* or Lunar Cauſtic, the *Oleum Glaciale* of Vitriol, Butter of Antimony, *&c.* The Excreſcencies may be gently touched with theſe, or ſome of

of the Stone may be ſcraped, or a Drop or two of the Oil or Butter dropt upon Cotton or Lint, and applied to the Parts, firſt ſecuring the neighbouring Parts with a defenſive Plaiſter.

9. Arſenical Medicines, and all Corroſives of that Tribe ſhould be carefully avoided, becauſe whatever Art is uſed in preparing them, they always retain their Nature, and by burning ſharply bring on intolerable Pains, Inflammations, Convulſions, Swoonings, *&c.* nay they ſometimes communicate fatal Diſorders to the Blood, as we have more than once obſerved.

10. The ulcerated Baſis which remains, after the *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, and *Condylomata* are fallen off, is to be cured after the common Method with *Balſamum Arcæi*, with which are to be mixed a few Grains of red Præcipitate, till all the Calloſities being perfectly reſolved, it happily unites, never more to produce freſh *Porri*.

CHAP. X.

Of Criſtæ, Mora, Fici, Mariſcæ, *and* Rhagadia *of the* Anus.

SECT. I.

Deſcription.

THE Liſt of local Diſeaſes which are produced by the Venereal Poiſon upon its firſt Admiſſion, is cloſed by various Diſorders that uſually riſe upon the *Anus* or near it, as *Criſtæ*, *Mora*, *Fraga*, *Fici*, *Mariſcæ*, *Rhagadia*, *&c.* each of which we ſhall now briefly deſcribe.

Deſcription. I. Of the *Criſtæ Ani.*

I. *Criſtæ* are elongated Appendixes of the Skin, differing in their Situation and Size; ſometimes pendent, ſoft, flaccid, of the ſame Colour with the reſt of the Skin, like a Cock's Gills; ſometimes on the contrary hard, rigid, callous and ſcirrhous, like Cock's Combs. If by Friction, or the Uſe of irritating Applications they are too much irritated and inflamed, and unleſs the Inflammation is quickly reſolved, if they are ſoft, they ſuppurate, but if they are ſcirrhous, they degenerate into a cancerous Nature.

II. Of *Thymi*, *Fraga*, *Mora*, *Mariſcæ*, *Fici.*

II. Other thick, ſpherical, globular, granular Excreſcences grow to the *Anus*, adhering to the Skin by a ſlender Stalk, which if they are ſmall, are called *Thymi*, *Fraga*, or *Mora*; if large, *Fici* or *Mariſcæ*, from their Likeneſs. Sometimes they are ſoft, pulpous, ſmooth; ſometimes hard, rough, and ſcirrhous; of themſelves they are free from Inflammation, without Pain, of the ſame Colour with the Skin; but if by a vitiated State of the Blood, by a Contuſion, or by the Uſe of ſharp topical Applications they ſhould be inflamed, they will form Abſceſſes if they are ſoft, from whence frequently proceed *Fiſtulæ Ani*; or if they are hard, they grow hot and painful without any Suppuration; in a Word, they become cancerous.

III. Of *Rhagadia.*

III. At the Bottom of the *Sulci* that ſurround the *Anus*, there are Fiſſures formed, called by the *Greeks Rhagades* or *Rhagadia*, which if they are ſuperficial, and have ſoft even Lips, give very little Pain, diſcharge a thick, white,

white, well concocted Matter, are of a good Sort; but if they are deep, phagædenical, have callous, hard Lips, turning back, are affected with ſhooting Pains, and in the Room of *Pus* diſcharge Ichor, they are of a bad Sort, and ill conditioned.

SECT. II.

Cauſes.

1 *Criſtæ Ani* from Excreſcences of the *Plicæ.*

I. THE firſt Rudiments of *Criſtæ* appear *in Ano*, whenever the *Anus* is ſtretched beyond its Tone, either in unnatural Venery, or by the violent Excretion of hard *Fæces*; for when the ſtretched Skin is left to itſelf again, being much relaxed, it falls into Folds or Wrinkles; theſe ſmall Folds by Degrees form themſelves into *Criſtæ*, becauſe they are too plentifully nouriſhed by the ſtagnating Lymph. The Lymph ſtagnates in them from two Cauſes: 1. From the Viſcidity which it contracts by the Admiſſion of the Venereal Poiſon, or from any other Cauſe that obſtructs its Motion: 2. From the too great Softneſs of the Part itſelf, whereby it happens that it is very faintly puſhed forward.

Hence therefore it appears, that legitimate *Criſtæ* generally, but not always, argue the Perſon to be poxed, or to have been guilty of unnatural Venery.

II. *Thymi, Mora, Fraga, Fici, Mariſcæ,* from the Enlargement of the *Lacunæ Ani.*

II. Round the *Anus* there appear ſeveral Veſicles, or if you rather chuſe to call them ſo, *Lacunæ*, which are appointed by Nature to ſecrete a fatty, viſcid, ſebaceous Humour, to lubricate the *Podex*. From the Enlargement or Tumour of theſe Veſicles, there ſometimes ariſe in that Part of the Skin, where they are ſituated, various globular granulated Excreſcencies, which grow to the *Anus*; ſmall, and like *Fraga* or *Mora*, if the Veſicles are few and not much enlarged; but larger, and reſembling *Fici* or *Mariſcæ*, if the Veſicles are many, and the Tumour large.

But theſe Veſicles are hence ſwelled and enlarged, becauſe the Humour which they contain, is ſo inſpiſſated by the Mixture of the Venereal Infection, that it is forced to ſtagnate in its Receptacles, by Degrees to dilate them, and to retard and obſtruct the Return of the circumfluent Lymph; whence the Tumour and Accretion of the Veſicles, till they riſe above the Level of the Skin.

But this Humour may be infected by the Venereal Poiſon, either by the Blood itſelf when that is firſt infected, whoſe Diſorders the ſebaceous Humour, which is ſecreted from it, partakes of; or from the virulent *Semen*, which oozing from the *Anus*, frequently bedaubs the neighbouring Parts of the *Podex*, in thoſe who give themſelves up to unnatural Luſt.

Hence it appears that *Mora*, *Fraga*, *Fici*, *Mariſcæ* always argue the *Pox*, but not always unnatural Venery.

III. *Rhagades* from the Eroſion or Laceration of the Interſtices of the *Rugæ Ani.*

III. *Rhagades* happen either from too great Straining, when they are torn, or from Eroſion, when the Interſtices of the *Rugæ Ani* are ulcerated: By Straining, either from the violent Excretion of hard *Fæces*, or from the unnatural Pathic Faculty of *Catamites*; but from Eroſion, either by the virulent ſeminal Fluid that diſtils from the *Anus* in *Pathics*, or from the Acrimony of the Juices, which are diſcharged from bleeding, or ſuppurated Piles, or from the Cavity

Cavity of the Inteſtines in a *Dyſentery*, *Diarrhœa*, or *Hypercatharſis*, &c. and which ſtick between the Folds of the *Anus*. Hence therefore it appears, that *Rhagades Ani* ſometimes ariſe from the *Pox*, or unnatural Venery, though moſt frequently from neither of theſe, but from a ſlighter Diſorder.

It is very irkſome, ſo frequently to repeat ſuch horrid Naſtineſs, but the End for which this Work was wrote, would by no Means ſuffer me to ſtifle a Fact, which to the great Scandal of Mankind, Experience teaches us to be a too certain Cauſe of *Venereal Diſeaſes*. Nay, Honeſty itſelf ſeemed to require that I ſhould frequently inculcate this Cauſe, that ſuch as are fired with ſo mad a Luſt, being admoniſhed, may at laſt grow wiſe; and if they are neither to be recalled by a Senſe of what is natural, nor to be deterred by the Vengeance of Heaven, at leaſt being made certain of the Evils that ariſe from this filthy Vice, they may at length be reclaimed from it.

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

1. IF *Criſtæ* ariſe from a thin Lymph, ſlightly obſtructed, tainted with little or none of the Venereal Poiſon, they are looſe and pendulous; on the contrary, they will be rigid and callous, if they are nouriſhed by a thick Lymph, collected in great Plenty, and much tainted with the Venereal Poiſon. 1. Soft or callous *Criſtæ*.

2. So *Mariſcæ* will be ſoft and pulpy, if they are fed by a pure, fluid Lymph in ſmall Quantities; on the contrary, if they are plentifully fed by a viſcid, virulent Lymph, they are hard and ſcirrhous. 2. *Mariſcæ*, pulpy or ſcirrhous.

3. In the ſame Manner, from the different Quantity and Quality of the Lymph, will ariſe the different Condition of the Lips in *Rhagades*, which are hard and callous from a viſcid, plentiful, virulent Lymph; but ſoft and looſe, if the Lymph is thinner, purer, and in ſmaller Quantities. 3. *Rhagades*, hard or ſoft.

4. If *Criſtæ*, *Mariſcæ*, *Rhagades*, from Straining, Contuſion, Preſſure, the Uſe of cathæretic Medicines, Roughneſs of hard *Fæces*, or from the Acrimony of liquid *Fæces* ſhall receive much Irritation, the Courſe of the Blood being obſtructed by the Pain, they will be inflamed more or leſs intenſely, as the Blood ſhall happen naturally to be more hot or temperate. 4. *Criſtæ* and *Mariſcæ* ſometimes inflamed.

5. But if the Inflammation quickly diſappears, the *Criſtæ* and *Mariſcæ*, if they are ſoft, will ſuppurate, whence Abſceſſes, Impoſtumations, *Fiſtulæ*; or elſe it will mortify and become ſphacelated; or if they are hard and ſcirrhous, they will by Degrees rarefy, whence a ſharp, ſhooting Pain; in a Word they will turn cancerous. 5. Sometimes form Abſceſſes, or turn cancerous.

6. In the ſame Manner *Rhagades* being once inflamed, if they are ſoft, will by Suppuration form fiſtulous *Sinuſes* under the Skin into the *Podex*, or will ſphacelate; but if they are callous, they will degenerate into a *Cancer*. 6. And *Rhagades* will form Abſceſſes or a *Cancer*.

7. As long as *Criſtæ*, *Mariſcæ*, and *Rhagades* are free from Inflammation, or are merely ſcirrhous, they give very little Unneaſineſs in Walking, Sitting, Riding, or Excretion of the *Fæces*; on the contrary, if they are inflamed, ſuppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, they give very great Pain upon thoſe Occaſions. 7. Hinder ſitting, riding, &c.

8. Although

8. Are disagreeable from their Stench.

8. Although these Excrescencies were not attended with any Danger, yet at least the *Rhagades*, which always; the *Marisc*æ, which for the most Part; and the *Cristæ*, which sometimes ulcerate, by the *Pus* which they discharge are constantly noisome and disagreeable.

SECT. IV.

Diagnostic.

Diagnostic of *Rhagades*.

1. *RHAGADES* are easily known at first Sight, from the Description that we have delivered of them, since they have a Nature proper to themselves, which is not common to any other Disorder of the *Anus*. But *Cristæ* and *Marisc*æ are frequently confounded with the *Piles*.

2. *Cristæ*.

2. But *Cristæ*, if they are genuine, may be distinguished from the *Piles*, because they are fine, thin, and merely cutaneous, and contain nothing in the middle of them; but *Hæmorrhoids* however thin and cristiform they may be, are used to be thicker than *Cristæ*, and include something soft and pulpy in the middle, at least Branches of the aneurismal Arteries and varicose Veins, by the Dilatation of which they are formed.

3. And *Parisc*æ.

3. But *Mora*, *Fraga*, *Fici*, and *Marisc*æ differ from the *Piles* in this; Excrescences of this Kind are globular, granulated, and adhere to the Margin of the *Pedex* by a slender Stalk; on the contrary the *Piles* are pointed, angular, smooth upon the Superficies, and generally depend from the *Anus*, or the Margin of the *Anus* by a broader Basis.

Diagnostic of the Differences, upon which each of these Disorders depend.

4. It is easy enough to discover the Condition or State of the *Cristæ*, *Mora*, *Marisc*æ, or *Rhagades* by Sight, or by the Touch, or at most with the Probe; to wit, by the Sight or Touch, whether they are soft, callous, inflamed, suppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, or sphacelated; by the Probe, whether they are hollow; and if they are hollow, whether they have formed deep *Sinuses* thro' their perforated Bases or not.

Diagnostic of the Causes.

5. It is more difficult to determine whether *Cristæ*, *Mora*, *Marisc*æ, and *Rhagades* are the Effects of unnatural Venery or not; but neither is it proper to enquire so nicely into Crimes of this Nature, and it becomes an honest Physician to be modest in his Conjectures, and so much the rather, because it is of no Service either in determining the Prognostic of the Disease, nor in establishing the Method of Cure.

6. It is of more Consequence to be able to determine, whether these Disorders denote the *Pox* to be present or not, either as the Cause from whence they arise, or as a Co effect of the same Cause upon which they depend, to wit, of that Infection which being lately admitted, had brought a Disorder upon the Part, upon which it was first discharged, and at the same Time had secretly tainted the Blood. But this can only be gathered from the Condition and Number of the Symptoms which declare the *Pox*, and of which we shall treat below, *Book* IV. *Chap.* 4. of which one or two of the most urgent Signs are required, if the Patient is affected with *Cristæ* or *Rhagades* alone, because these Disorders, as was said above *Sect.* 2. do not always of themselves indicate the *Pox*; on the contrary one or two of the slighter Symptoms will be sufficient, if the *Anus* is beset with *Fici*, or *Marisc*æ, because these Disorders of themselves sufficiently declare the *Pox*. If the *Cristæ*, *Mora*, *Marisc*æ, or *Rhagades*, become

become ſuppurated, ulcerated, fiſtulous, cancerous, then the very ſlighteſt Suſpicion will be ſufficient to induce a prudent Phyſician to fly to the *mercurial Unction* as to a forlorn Hope, ſince in evident Danger it is better to apply an uſeleſs Remedy, but which can do no Hurt, than to omit a neceſſary one.

SECT. V.

Prognoſtic.

1. *CRISTÆ*, *Moræ*, *Mariſcæ*, and *Rhagades* are of themſelves grievous Diſorders, ſince they cannot be cured but by Extirpation, nor extirpated except by burning and cutting, that is, by a hard, difficult, troubleſome Operation. Prognoſtics.

2. Hence therefore it will follow, that as they increaſe in Number, Size, Thickneſs, or Calloſity of the Baſis; or are ſituated either upon the Margin of the *Anus*, or in the internal Part of the *Rectum*, they will be the more grievous and more difficult to cure; becauſe they will by this Means be more difficult to extirpate, and after Extirpation, callous, ſpreading, ill digeſted Ulcers will remain, whoſe Cure will be difficult.

3. The more violent Symptoms they bring on, ſo much the worſe ought they to be eſteemed: For the Danger increaſes, if they are callous, inflamed, ſuppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, or ſphacelated, ſince theſe are ſo many Monſters of Diſeaſes that will not eaſily be ſubdued.

4. A third Cauſe of Danger is to be added, if they are joined with the *Pox*, whether freſh contracted, or of long ſtanding, ſince they do not admit of a perfect Cure in either Caſe, unleſs the Venereal Poiſon is firſt ſubdued, by which Excreſcencies of this Kind are produced, or at leaſt encouraged; and this can never be ſafely done, but by a full and regular Courſe of mercurial Unction.

SECT. VI.

Cure.

1. THE Patient is to be prepared for the Method of Cure, not only by the univerſal Remedies, to wit, Bleeding and Purging, in order to take off a *Plethora*; but by Alterants, Diluents, Attenuants, which will correct the Heat, Acrimony, and Viſcidity of the Blood, viz. with Broths prepared of Chicken, or Veal, with Succory, Hart's-Tongue, Agrimony, Burnet, *&c.* with Whey, Aſs's, Goat's, or Cow's Milk, acidulated mineral Waters, the *Semicupium*, warm Bath, *&c.* taking different Methods according to the Difference of the Weather, or of the diſordered State of the Fluids. Preparation being premiſed.

2. Then if there is cogent Reaſon to believe that the *Pox* is concealed, a regular Courſe of mercurial Unction is to be entered upon, that the Infection, which was mixed with the Blood, being deſtroyed, and the antecedent Cauſe removed, the Diſeaſe may more ſafely and happily obtain a Cure.

3. This preparative Method, and the Courſe of mercurial Unction (if it ſhall be found neceſſary) being finiſhed, we muſt proceed to the Extirpation of the *Criſtæ*, *Moræ*, *Fici*, as ſoon as the Weather ſhall favour our Undertaking.

For there is no room to hope that theſe Excreſcencies, which have grown up into *Hyperſarcoſes*, ſhould ever decreaſe of themſelves and diſappear.

Criſtæ and *Mariſcæ* extirpated, not by a Ligature,

4. It was formerly the Cuſtom to make a Ligature with waxed Thread round the *Criſtæ*, *Moræ*, or *Fici*, tying it daily tighter, till they periſhed and fell off of themſelves. But this Method is now exploded, and with Reaſon. 1. Becauſe it is very painful; 2. Becauſe by preventing the Return of the Blood, it generally brings Inflammations upon the Excreſcencies, which degenerate into *Suppuration*, *Gangræne*, or *Cancer*; 3. Becauſe it is ſcarce ever of any Service to *Criſtæ* or *Fici*, that are ſuſpended by a thick and callous Stalk; 4. Laſtly, however happily it takes Effect in other Reſpects, it always leaves the Baſis of the Excreſcence untouched, whence new *Fungi* quickly ariſe.

Nor by Cathæretics,

5. Nor is the other Method of more Service, by which they uſed to conſume the Excreſcencies with Cathæretics. For 1. This Method is tedious, if the Excreſcencies are large, nay ſometimes inefficacious, if they are callous; 2. The Pain of it is not to be endured; 3. It frequently brings on grievous Inflammation, which extends to the *Anus*; 4. If the Excreſcencies are ſoft, the Inflammation ſometimes degenerates into Abſceſſes and Impoſtumations; but if they are hard and callous, the Pain and Irritation makes it turn cancerous. But if the Excreſcencies are ſmall, ſoft, and pulpy, you may ſafely indulge a Patient, who dreads the Knife, in the Uſe of Cathæretics.

But by the Knife.

6. There is but one ſafe and certain Method of Cure, to wit, to take off the Excreſcencies with a Knife or Sciſſars. For by this Means the Affair is finiſhed in a Moment's Time, and the Pain is only inſtantaneous; whereas any other Method will require a Month's Time for its Performance, and give intollerable Pain. To this End, the Patient is to be placed in a proper Poſture. Therefore kneeling down and reclining his Head, let him thruſt out his Buttocks; or which is generally more convenient, let him lay upon his Side, and drawing his Head and Knees into the Bed, let him thruſt out his Buttocks as far as poſſible; the upper Buttock muſt then be ſupported by an Aſſiſtant, that the Surgeon may the more readily come at the lower, where the Seat of the Diſeaſe is.

7. Then the Excreſcencies, of whatſoever Kind they are, whether *Criſtæ*, *Moræ*, or *Mariſcæ*, which are moſt prominent, and can be taken hold of, muſt be ſupported with the left Hand; and if they are wide, hard, and callous at the Baſis, let them be cut to the quick with a Biſtory; but if they hang by a ſlender ſoft Stalk, let them be taken off cloſe to the Skin with the Sciſſars; thoſe that are ſhort and low ſhould be dug out with the Points of the Sciſſars; if you ſhould have the leaſt Suſpicion that any Thing cancerous or gangrænous lies concealed at the Baſis of the Excreſcencies, you ought by no Means to be ſparing of the Knife, but cut deep, till all the Roots of the *Cancer* are extirpated, and all the Rudiments of the *Gangræne* deſtroyed.

The remaining Ulcer to be healed.

8. After this, wiping away the Blood, the Condition of the Baſis is to be examined, and 1. If it is ſoft and free from Diſorder, all Inciſion and Scarification muſt be omitted, and the ſound Part muſt not be mangled in vain; 2. But if it ſhould be beſet with granulated and diſtinct callous Bodies, they ſhould be well ſcarified with the Point of the Lancet, that a Suppuration may be promoted, by which there are Hopes that all the Calloſities may be reſolved; 3. Laſtly, if the *Callus* is uniform, and as it were indurated into Horn, or

pierced

pierced like a Honey Comb, or if it has a Cancer or *Gangræne* under it, and partakes of the Diſorder, it muſt be burnt deep with the actual Cautery, that the Diſeaſe may be rooted out.

9. In the two firſt Caſes the Blood is to be ſtopped with dry Lint; but if it ſhould be neceſſary, which is very rarely the Caſe, it muſt be reſtrained by aſtringent Powders of Pomegranates, Balauſtines, Galls, Allum, *Gypſum*, &c. mixed With the white of an Egg. The Dreſſings being removed on the following Day, the remaining Wound may be treated with common Digeſtive of Turpentine and the Yolk of an Egg, with a little Oil of St. John's Wort, if the Wound appears foul; if there threatens any Danger of Mortification, you may apply Tincture or Powder of Myrrh or Aloes; if the callous Bodies are too hard to be ſuppurated, ſprinkle them with red Præcipitate. But each of theſe Medicines ſhould be applied in different Quantities, according to the different Degrees of Danger.

10. As ſoon as the Suppuration remits, in the Room of the Digeſtive you ſhould ſubſtitute *Balſamum Arcæi*, that the Wound may be deterged, and the Growth of new Fleſh promoted; you may at the ſame Time mix with it a little red Præcipitate, if it ſhall ſeem requiſite; and laſtly, all the Calloſities being reſolved, ſuppurated, or conſumed, the Formation of the Cicatrix is to be promoted.

11. But in the laſt Caſe the burnt Eſchar is to be anointed twice a Day with freſh Butter, or the Yolk of Eggs till it falls off; then the common Digeſtive is to be uſed, with Oil of St. John's Wort, or Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, if the Ulcer is too fœtid; with red Præcipitate, if any Calloſities remain at the Bottom or Lips of the Ulcer; laſtly, that the Deterſion of the Ulcers and the Growth of new Fleſh may ſucceed the more happily, Arcæus's Balſam, either alone, or mixed with green Balſam, is to be applied if the fungous Fleſh is luxuriant, till the Wound is perfectly healed.

12. The *Rhagades* are to be divided into two Sorts, in order to eſtabliſh a Method of Cure for them, *viz.* the cutaneous, and the deep; which are again divided into the benign, and malignant. The ſame Method for *Rhagades*.

The cutaneous, if they are inflamed and painful, ſhould be fomented with Milk, Whey, a Decoction of Mullein or Marſh-mallows, either alone, or with Sugar of Lead added to it; the clarified Juice of Plantain, Sea-green, or Houſe Leek, *&c.* the Mucilage of the Seeds of Flea-bane, Lint, Quinces, *&c.* extracted with Plantain-Water; the Oil of the Yolks of Eggs, or of Lint-ſeed rubbed long in a leaden Mortar till it is black; but if they are free from Inflammation, let them be waſhed frequently every Day with any Kind of hot medicinal Waters, as Balerne, Bourbon, Bagnares, *&c.* an Infuſion or Decoction of the vulnerary Plants, as of Lady's Mantle, or Lion's Foot, Sanicle, Bugule, Winter-Green, and Fluellin, Golden-Rod, Angelico, Betony, Self-heal, Perwinkle, Mouſe-Ear, *&c.* Lime-Water, red Wine in which hot Iron has been quenched; common vulnerary Water, diſtilled from an Infuſion of the above vulnerary Plants in white Wine. Being well waſhed and deterged, let them be anointed with Butter, or Galen's refrigerating Cerate made thin; Rhaſis's white Cerate; Ointment of Ceruſs; camphorated white Ointment; *Unguentum Diapompholygos*, &c. by which Method the *Rhagades* will ſhortly heal,

if

if they are cutaneous and ſlight Fiſſures of the *Anus*, and not nouriſhed by any Diſorder of the Blood.

13. The *deep ſeated Rhagades*, of the mild Kind, that is, which have ſoft Lips and free of Calloſity, if they are conſiderably painful, may be palliated by the ſame Remedies which were juſt now propoſed in the preceding Paragraph: but if they are void of Inflammation and remarkable Pain, they ought to be waſhed with weak phagedænic Water, or gently touched with *Lapis Infernalis*, or dreſſed with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, that the ſurid and half-rotten Surface of the Ulcers may be deterged. Laſtly, the Ulcers being cleanſed, the ſoftening Ointments above preſcribed ought to be applied, that the Acrimony of the Juices being corrected, Cicatrices may be ſucceſsfully formed.

14. If the *Rhagades are malignant*, that is, if they are beſet with hard callous Lips, retorted outwards, attended with ſtinging Pains, *&c.* the ulcerous Surface ought to be very well ſcarified; nay if the Lips are hard, they ought to be cut away as deep as poſſible, with a Pair of Sciſſars. Afterwards having ſtopt the Bleeding with dry Lint, the next Day the Scarifications are to be dreſſed with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or *Baſilicon* with red Præcipitate; or if theſe are not ſufficient, they ought to be touched with *Lapis Infernalis*, or the common Cauſtic, tilll an *Eſchar* is formed as deep as the quick Fleſh; and as ſoon as it falls off, the Ulcer ſhould be cured according to Art, either with Baſilicon, or Arcæus's Balſam, alone, or mixed with cathæretic Medicines.

15. But if the *malignant Rhagades* are already *mortified*, or become *carcinomitous*, and ſeem juſt ready to drop off, then you muſt proceed to the Cure without the leaſt Delay. To this End having clipped off all the mortified Parts with the Sciſſars, the Ulcer muſt be burnt with the actual Cautery, whereby the Remains of the Diſeaſe may be effectually ſubdued. And after the Eſchar falls off, the remaining Ulcer, as has frequently been ſaid, muſt be cured according to Art.

16. Laſtly, if the *Criſtæ*, *Moræ*, and *Mariſcæ* are ſuppurated, if the ulcered *Rhagades* have occaſioned Burrows, ſtretching towards the *Podex*, or the other neighbouring Parts, whence great Variety of *Fiſtulæ*, blind, or perforated; deep, or ſuperficial; ſtreight, or crooked; ſimple, or compound, &c. as ſoon as by probing this is found to be the Caſe, the Operation for the Fiſtula ought to be ſet about. But this does not belong to the preſent Subject; Wherefore the Reader, if he pleaſes, may conſult the various Authors who have wrote profeſſedly on that Diſeaſe, or the Eſſay [a], which I formerly publiſhed upon it.

[a] Diſſertatio de Fiſtulâ Ani. *Monſpelii*, *Anno* 1718, *in* 12mo.

The END of the Firſt Volume.